



TASKalfa 3500i
TASKalfa 4500i
TASKalfa 5500i

**SERVICE
MANUAL**

Published in December 2013
842LH115
2LHSM065
Rev. 5

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

It may be illegal to dispose of this battery into the municipal waste stream. Check with your local solid waste officials for details in your area for proper disposal.

ATTENTION

IL Y A UN RISQUE D'EXPLOSION SI LA BATTERIE EST REMPLACÉE PAR UN MODÈLE DE TYPE INCORRECT. METTRE AU REBUT LES BATTERIES UTILISÉES SELON LES INSTRUCTIONS DONNÉES.

Il peut être illégal de jeter les batteries dans des eaux d'égout municipales. Vérifiez avec les fonctionnaires municipaux de votre région pour les détails concernant des déchets solides et une mise au rebut appropriée.

Revision history

Revision	Date	Replaced pages	Remarks
1	July 25, 2011	Contents, 1-1-1 to 1-1-4,1-2-5,1-2-7,1-2-9,1-2-10, 1-2-12 to 1-2-16,1-2-18,1-2-22,1-2-23,1-2-24,1-2-27, 1-2-28,1-2-36,1-2-39,1-2-40,1-2-44,1-2-45,1-2-61, 1-2-68 to 1-2-99,1-3-2 to 1-3-8,1-3-15 to 1-3-21, 1-3-25,1-3-26,1-3-29,1-3-30,1-3-34,1-3-35,1-3-38, 1-3-39,1-3-42 to 1-3-44,1-3-47 to 1-3-50,1-3-52 to 1-3-56,1-3-67 to 1-3-71,1-3-73 to 1-3-76,1-3-78, 1-3-80 to 1-3-85,1-3-87,1-3-90,1-3-91,1-3-94, 1-3-95,1-3-101 to 1-3-103,1-3-105,1-3-127,1-3-129, 1-3-130,1-3-133,1-3-135,1-3-139 to 1-3-142, 1-3-146,1-3-148,1-3-149,1-3-154 to 1-3-156, 1-3-158,1-3-159,1-3-161,1-3-171,1-3-173,1-3-175, 1-3-176,1-3-178,1-4-3,1-4-5,1-4-7 to 1-4-16,1-4-20, 1-4-21,1-4-23 to 1-4-30,1-4-32 to 1-4-39,1-4-42 to 1-4-44,1-4-47,1-4-48,1-4-52 to 1-4-55,1-4-57,1-4-58, 1-4-60,1-4-62,1-4-64 to 1-4-66,1-4-68,1-4-70 to 1-4-78,1-4-81 to 1-4-85,1-5-6,1-5-9,1-5-10,1-5-22 to 1-5-25,1-5-27,1-5-29,1-5-30,1-5-32,1-5-36 to 1-5-38,1-5-41,1-5-43,1-5-46 to 1-5-48,1-5-62,1-5-66, 1-5-67,1-5-69,1-5-71 to 1-5-78,1-6-1,1-6-2,2-1-17, 2-1-18,2-1-21,2-2-1,2-2-9,2-3-20 to 2-3-22,2-3-39, 2-3-47,2-3-48,2-3-68,2-3-72 to 2-3-74,2-4-1,2-4-3 to 2-4-9	-
2	September 30, 2011	Contents, 1-2-18,1-2-27,1-2-28,1-2-36,1-2-59, 1-2-76,1-2-90,1-3-45,1-3-149,1-3-156,1-4-33, 1-4-35,1-4-38 to 1-4-41,1-4-58 to 1-4-60,1-5-23, 1-5-32,1-5-37,1-5-50,1-5-76,1-6-1 to 1-6-4,2-1-21, 2-2-9,2-4-1 to 2-4-7	-
3	April 12, 2013	Contents, 1-2-10,1-2-15,1-2-18,1-2-19,1-2-65, 1-2-67,1-3-5,1-3-13,1-3-29 to 1-3-32,1-3-62,1-3-130, 1-3-154,1-3-162 to 1-3-165,1-4-2 to 1-4-5,1-4-23 to 1-4-60,1-4-62 to 1-4-211,1-5-2,1-5-22 to 1-5-25, 1-5-27 to 1-5-30,1-5-43,1-5-87,1-5-88,1-6-2,2-4-7 to 2-4-9,2-4-15,2-4-17 to 2-4-35	-
4	May 28, 2013	2-3-31,2-3-32,2-4-48,2-4-49	-
5	December 2, 2013	1-2-16,1-2-21,1-2-23,1-2-38,1-2-40,1-2-54 to 1-56, 1-2-64,1-2-66,1-2-67,1-3-14,1-3-15,1-3-18,1-3-30 to 1-3-32,1-3-37,1-3-41,1-3-85,1-3-90,1-3-95 to 1-3-97, 1-3-106,1-3-107,1-3-129,1-3-133,1-3-159,1-3-178, 1-4-27 to 1-4-29,1-4-49,1-4-61,1-4-74,1-4-94, 1-4-125,1-4-226,1-5-4,1-5-47,1-5-49,1-5-68, 2-1-3,2-1-5 to 2-1-7,2-2-4,2-2-5,2-3-63,2-4-2,2-4-8 to 2-4-10,2-4-13 to 2-4-15,2-4-49,2-4-50	-

This page is intentionally left blank.



Safety precautions

This booklet provides safety warnings and precautions for our service personnel to ensure the safety of their customers, their machines as well as themselves during maintenance activities. Service personnel are advised to read this booklet carefully to familiarize themselves with the warnings and precautions described here before engaging in maintenance activities.

Safety warnings and precautions

Various symbols are used to protect our service personnel and customers from physical danger and to prevent damage to their property. These symbols are described below:

⚠ DANGER: High risk of serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

⚠ WARNING: Serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

⚠ CAUTION: Bodily injury or damage to property may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

Symbols

The triangle (\triangle) symbol indicates a warning including danger and caution. The specific point of attention is shown inside the symbol.



General warning.



Warning of risk of electric shock.



Warning of high temperature.

⊘ indicates a prohibited action. The specific prohibition is shown inside the symbol.



General prohibited action.



Disassembly prohibited.

● indicates that action is required. The specific action required is shown inside the symbol.



General action required.





Remove the power plug from the wall outlet.











Always ground the copier.

1. Installation Precautions

WARNING











- Do not use a power supply with a voltage other than that specified. Avoid multiple connections to one outlet: they may cause fire or electric shock. When using an extension cable, always check that it is adequate for the rated current. 
- Connect the ground wire to a suitable grounding point. Not grounding the copier may cause fire or electric shock. Connecting the earth wire to an object not approved for the purpose may cause explosion or electric shock. Never connect the ground cable to any of the following: gas pipes, lightning rods, ground cables for telephone lines and water pipes or faucets not approved by the proper authorities. 

CAUTION:





- Do not place the copier on an infirm or angled surface: the copier may tip over, causing injury. 
- Do not install the copier in a humid or dusty place. This may cause fire or electric shock. 
- Do not install the copier near a radiator, heater, other heat source or near flammable material. This may cause fire. 
- Allow sufficient space around the copier to allow the ventilation grills to keep the machine as cool as possible. Insufficient ventilation may cause heat buildup and poor copying performance. 
- Always handle the machine by the correct locations when moving it. 
- Always use anti-toppling and locking devices on copiers so equipped. Failure to do this may cause the copier to move unexpectedly or topple, leading to injury. 
- Avoid inhaling toner or developer excessively. Protect the eyes. If toner or developer is accidentally ingested, drink a lot of water to dilute it in the stomach and obtain medical attention immediately. If it gets into the eyes, rinse immediately with copious amounts of water and obtain medical attention. 
- Advise customers that they must always follow the safety warnings and precautions in the copier's instruction handbook. 












2. Precautions for Maintenance

WARNING

- Always remove the power plug from the wall outlet before starting machine disassembly. 
- Always follow the procedures for maintenance described in the service manual and other related brochures. 
- Under no circumstances attempt to bypass or disable safety features including safety mechanisms and protective circuits. 
- Always use parts having the correct specifications. 
- Always use the thermostat or thermal fuse specified in the service manual or other related brochure when replacing them. Using a piece of wire, for example, could lead to fire or other serious accident. 
- When the service manual or other serious brochure specifies a distance or gap for installation of a part, always use the correct scale and measure carefully. 
- Always check that the copier is correctly connected to an outlet with a ground connection. 
- Check that the power cable covering is free of damage. Check that the power plug is dust-free. If it is dirty, clean it to remove the risk of fire or electric shock. 
- Never attempt to disassemble the optical unit in machines using lasers. Leaking laser light may damage eyesight. 
- Handle the charger sections with care. They are charged to high potentials and may cause electric shock if handled improperly. 



CAUTION

- Wear safe clothing. If wearing loose clothing or accessories such as ties, make sure they are safely secured so they will not be caught in rotating sections. 
- Use utmost caution when working on a powered machine. Keep away from chains and belts. 
- Handle the fixing section with care to avoid burns as it can be extremely hot. 
- Check that the fixing unit thermistor, heat and press rollers are clean. Dirt on them can cause abnormally high temperatures. 

- Do not remove the ozone filter, if any, from the copier except for routine replacement. 
- Do not pull on the AC power cord or connector wires on high-voltage components when removing them; always hold the plug itself. 
- Do not route the power cable where it may be stood on or trapped. If necessary, protect it with a cable cover or other appropriate item. 
- Treat the ends of the wire carefully when installing a new charger wire to avoid electric leaks. 
- Remove toner completely from electronic components. 
- Run wire harnesses carefully so that wires will not be trapped or damaged. 
- After maintenance, always check that all the parts, screws, connectors and wires that were removed, have been refitted correctly. Special attention should be paid to any forgotten connector, trapped wire and missing screws. 
- Check that all the caution labels that should be present on the machine according to the instruction handbook are clean and not peeling. Replace with new ones if necessary. 
- Handle greases and solvents with care by following the instructions below: 
 - Use only a small amount of solvent at a time, being careful not to spill. Wipe spills off completely.
 - Ventilate the room well while using grease or solvents.
 - Allow applied solvents to evaporate completely before refitting the covers or turning the power switch on.
 - Always wash hands afterwards.
- Never dispose of toner or toner bottles in fire. Toner may cause sparks when exposed directly to fire in a furnace, etc. 
- Should smoke be seen coming from the copier, remove the power plug from the wall outlet immediately. 

3. Miscellaneous

 **WARNING**

- Never attempt to heat the drum or expose it to any organic solvents such as alcohol, other than the specified refiner; it may generate toxic gas. 
- Keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols. A fire or an electric shock might occur. 

This page is intentionally left blank.

CONTENTS

1-1 Specifications

1-1-1 Specifications	1-1-1
1-1-2 Parts names	1-1-5
(1) Machine	1-1-5
(2) Option	1-1-7
(3) Operation panel	1-1-8
1-1-3 Machine cross section	1-1-9

1-2 Installation

1-2-1 Installation environment	1-2-1
1-2-2 Unpacking and installation	1-2-2
(1) Installation procedure	1-2-2
(2) Setting initial copy modes	1-2-17
1-2-3 Installing the key counter (option)	1-2-18
(1) Installing directly on the device	1-2-18
(2) Mounting on the document table	1-2-27
1-2-4 Installing the key card MK-2 (option for japan only)	1-2-36
1-2-5 Installing the KMAS (option for japan only)	1-2-50
1-2-6 Installing the coin vender (option for japan only)	1-2-59
1-2-7 Installing the cassette heater (option)	1-2-64
1-2-8 Installing the gigabit ethernet board (option)	1-2-68
1-2-9 Installing the IC card reader holder (option)	1-2-70
1-2-10 Installing the keyboard holder (option)	1-2-76
1-2-11 Installing the handset (option for japan only)	1-2-83
(1) Installing directly on the device	1-2-83
(2) Mounting on the document table	1-2-90

1-3 Maintenance Mode

1-3-1 Maintenance mode	1-3-1
(1) Executing a maintenance item	1-3-1
(2) Maintenance modes item list	1-3-2
(3) Contents of the maintenance mode items	1-3-9

1-4 Troubleshooting

1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection	1-4-1
(1) Paper misfeed indication	1-4-1
(2) Paper misfeed detection condition	1-4-2
1-4-2 Troubleshooting	1-4-23
(1) First check items	1-4-23
(2) Items and corrective actions relating to the device that will cause paper jam	1-4-27
(3) Paper jam at feeding from cassette 1	
Electrical parts that could cause paper jam during paper travelling	
at the primary feeding (to regist roller)	1-4-41
(4) Paper jam at feeding from cassette 2	
Electrical parts that could cause paper jam during paper travelling	
at the primary feeding (to regist roller)	1-4-43
(5) Paper jam during manual feeding	
Electrical parts that could cause paper jam during paper travelling	
at the primary feeding (to regist roller)	1-4-45

(6) Paper jam at the duplex re-feeding part	
Electrical parts that could cause paper jam during paper travelling	
at the primary feeding (to regist roller).....	1-4-48
(7) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the transfer part	1-4-49
(8) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the fuser and eject parts	1-4-50
(9) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the duplex part	1-4-52
(10) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the BR (bridge) part	1-4-54
(11) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the DF paper entry,	
feedshift and subtray left eject part.....	1-4-56
(12) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the DF process part	1-4-58
(13) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the DF eject tray part	1-4-59
(14) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the CF conveying part.....	1-4-60
1-4-3 Self-diagnostic function	1-4-61
(1) Self-diagnostic function	1-4-61
(2) Self diagnostic codes.....	1-4-62
1-4-4 Image formation problems	1-4-138
1-4-5 Poor image (due to DP and scanner reading)	1-4-140
(1) No image appears (entirely white).....	1-4-141
(2) No image appears (entirely black).....	1-4-144
(3) Image is too light.	1-4-146
(4) The background is colored.	1-4-150
(5) White streaks are printed vertically.....	1-4-153
(6) Black streaks appear longitudinally.	1-4-156
(7) Streaks are printed horizontally.	1-4-160
(8) One side of the print image is darker or brighter than the other.	1-4-163
(9) Black dots appear on the image.	1-4-166
(10) Image is blurred.....	1-4-168
(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.	1-4-171
(12) Part of image is missing.	1-4-173
(13) Image is out of focus.	1-4-176
(14) Image center does not align with the original center.	1-4-178
(15) Moires.....	1-4-179
(16) Skewed image	1-4-181
(17) Abnormal image	1-4-184
1-4-6 Poor image (Image rendering problems: printer engine	1-4-187
(1) No image appears (entirely white).....	1-4-189
(2) No image appears (entirely black).....	1-4-190
(3) Image is too light.	1-4-191
(4) The background is colored.	1-4-194
(5) White streaks are printed vertically.....	1-4-196
(6) Black streaks appear longitudinally.	1-4-197
(7) Black or white streaks appear horizontally.	1-4-198
(8) Uneven density longitudinally.	1-4-199
(9) Uneven density horizontally.....	1-4-200
(10) Black dots appear on the image.	1-4-201
(11) Offset occurs.	1-4-202
(12) Image is partly missing.	1-4-203
(13) Image is out of focus.	1-4-203
(14) Poor grayscale reproducibility.	1-4-204
(15) Unevenly repeating horizontal streaks in the printed objects.	
Spots in the printed objects.	1-4-205
(16) mage is blurred (Shifted transferring).	1-4-206
(17) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.	1-4-207
(18) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.	1-4-208

(19) Paper is wrinkled	1-4-208
(20) Fusing is loose.....	1-4-210
(21) Image center does not align with the original center	1-4-211
(22) Dirty paper edges with toner.....	1-4-211
(23) Dirty reverse side of paper	1-4-212
1-4-7 Electric problems	1-4-213
1-4-8 Mechanical problems.....	1-4-221
1-4-9 Send error code.....	1-4-223
(1) Scan to SMB error codes	1-4-223
(2) Scan to FTP error codes	1-4-224
(3) Scan to E-mail error codes	1-4-225
1-4-10 Error codes	1-4-227
(1) Error code.....	1-4-227
(2) Table of general classification	1-4-228
(2-1) U004XX error code table: Interrupted phase B	1-4-230
(2-2) U006XX error code table: Problems with the unit	1-4-230
(2-3) U008XX error code table: Page transmission error.....	1-4-230
(2-4) U009XX error code table: Page reception error	1-4-230
(2-5) U010XX error code table: G3 transmission.....	1-4-231
(2-6) U011XX error code table: G3 reception	1-4-232
(2-7) U017XX error code table: V.34 transmission	1-4-233
(2-8) U018XX error code table: V.34 reception.....	1-4-233

1-5 Assembly and disassembly

1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly.....	1-5-1
(1) Precautions.....	1-5-1
(2) Drum.....	1-5-1
(3) Toner	1-5-1
(4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera toner container.....	1-5-2
1-5-2 Paper feed section.....	1-5-3
(1) Detaching and refitting the primary paper feed unit.....	1-5-3
(2) Detaching and refitting the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley. [35 ppm model]	1-5-7
(3) Detaching and refitting the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley. [45 ppm model / 55 ppm model]	1-5-10
(4) Detaching and refitting the MP tray paper feed unit	1-5-11
(5) Detaching and refitting the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley	1-5-14
1-5-3 Optical section	1-5-19
(1) Detaching and refitting the exposure lamp	1-5-19
(2) Detaching and refitting the scanner wires	1-5-22
(3) Detaching and refitting the ISU.....	1-5-26
(4) Detaching and refitting the LSU.....	1-5-31
1-5-4 Image formation section	1-5-33
(1) Detaching and refitting the inner unit.....	1-5-33
(2) Detaching and refitting the developer unit.....	1-5-35
(3) Detaching and refitting the drum unit.....	1-5-36
(4) Detaching and refitting the charger roller unit.....	1-5-38
1-5-5 Transfer section.....	1-5-39
(1) Detaching and refitting the paper conveying unit	1-5-39
(2) Detaching and refitting the transfer belt unit.....	1-5-41
(3) Clean the conveying section.....	1-5-43

1-5-6 Fuser section	1-5-45
(1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit.....	1-5-45
1-5-7 PWBs.....	1-5-47
(1) Detaching and refitting the main PWB.....	1-5-47
(2) Detaching and refitting the engine PWB.....	1-5-52
(3) Detaching and refitting the power source PWB.....	1-5-54
(4) Detaching and refitting the high voltage PWB.....	1-5-57
(5) Detaching and refitting the operation PWB.....	1-5-58
(6) Detaching and refitting the fuser heater PWB.....	1-5-62
1-5-8 Drive section.....	1-5-67
(1) Detaching and refitting the drum drive unit.....	1-5-67
(2) Detaching and refitting the developer drive unit.....	1-5-69
(3) Detaching and refitting the fuser drive unit and feed drive unit.....	1-5-70
(4) Detaching and refitting the lift motor 1 and 2.....	1-5-76
1-5-9 Others.....	1-5-77
(1) Detaching the eject filter.....	1-5-77
(2) Detaching and refitting the toner filter.....	1-5-78
(3) Detaching and refitting the left filter.....	1-5-79
(4) Detaching and refitting the belt filter.....	1-5-80
(5) Detaching and refitting the LSU filter.....	1-5-81
(6) Detaching and refitting the drum filter and developer filter.....	1-5-82
(7) Detaching and refitting the hard disk unit.....	1-5-83
(8) Detaching and refitting the eject unit.....	1-5-85
(9) Direction of installing the principal fan motors.....	1-5-86
(10) Skewed paper feeding check/adjustment.....	1-5-87

1-6 Requirements on PWB Replacement

1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware	1-6-1
1-6-2 Remarks on main PWB replacement.....	1-6-4
1-6-3 Remarks on engine PWB replacement.....	1-6-6

2-1 Mechanical Construction

2-1-1 Paper feed/conveying section	2-1-1
(1) Cassette paper feed section.....	2-1-1
(2) MP tray paper feed section.....	2-1-3
(3) Paper conveying section	2-1-5
2-1-2 Drum section	2-1-8
2-1-3 Developer section.....	2-1-10
2-1-4 Optical section	2-1-12
(1) Image scanner section	2-1-12
(2) Laser scanner section	2-1-14
2-1-5 Transfer/Separation section	2-1-17
(1) Transfer belt unit section	2-1-17
2-1-6 Fuser section	2-1-19
2-1-7 Eject/Feedshift section	2-1-21
2-1-8 Duplex conveying section.....	2-1-23

2-2 Electrical Parts Layout

2-2-1 Electrical parts layout	2-2-1
(1) PWBs.....	2-2-1
(2) Switches and sensors.....	2-2-4
(3) Motors.....	2-2-6

(4) Fan motors	2-2-8
(5) Others.....	2-2-9

2-3 Operation of the PWBs

2-3-1 Main PWB.....	2-3-1
2-3-2 Engine PWB	2-3-11
2-3-3 Power source PWB	2-3-29
2-3-4 ISC PWB	2-3-33
2-3-5 Operation PWB 1.....	2-3-38
2-3-6 Front PWB	2-3-43
2-3-7 Feed PWB 1	2-3-49
2-3-8 Feed PWB 2	2-3-59
2-3-9 Relay PWB	2-3-65
2-3-10 LSU relay PWB.....	2-3-71

2-4 Appendixes

2-4-1 Appendixes	2-4-1
(1) List of maintenance parts	2-4-1
(2) Maintenance kits.....	2-4-3
(3) Periodic maintenance procedures	2-4-4
(4) Inner Cleaning	2-4-8
(5) Repetitive defects gauge	2-4-12
(6) Firmware environment commands	2-4-13
(7) System Error (Fxxx) Outline	2-4-20
(8) Timing chart.....	2-4-25
(9) Chart of image adjustment procedures	2-4-39
(10) Wiring diagram	2-4-41

INSTALLATION GUIDE

DOCUMENT PROCESSOR
 PAPER FEEDER
 LARGE CAPACITY FEEDER
 SIDE DECK
 1000-SHEETS FINISHER
 4000-SHEETS FINISHER
 FINISHER ATTACHMENT KIT
 CENTER-FOLDING UNIT
 MAILBOX
 PUNCH UNIT
 INNER JOB SEPARATOR
 100-SHEETS INNER JOB SEPARATOR
 RIGHT JOB SEPARATOR
 BANNER GUIDE
 FAX System
 DOCUMENT TABLE

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-1-1 Specifications

Machine

Item	Specifications		
	35 ppm	45 ppm	55 ppm
Type	Desktop		
Printing method	Electrophotography by semiconductor laser		
Originals	Sheet, Book, 3-dimensional objects (maximum original size: A3/Ledger)		
Original feed system	Fixed		
Paper weight	Cassette	60 to 220 g/m ²	
	MP tray	60 to 300 g/m ²	
Paper type	Cassette	Plain, Rough, Vellum, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Color (Colour), Prepunched, Letterhead, Thick, High Quality, Custom 1 to 8 (Duplex: Same as simplex)	
	MP tray	Plain, Transparency (OHP film), Rough, Vellum, Labels, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Cardstock, Color (Colour), Prepunched, Letterhead, Thick, Coated, Envelope, High Quality, Custom 1 to 8	
Paper size	Cassette	A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, Ledger, Legal, Letter, LetterR, StatementR, Oficio II, 12 × 18", Folio, 8K, 16K, 16KR	
	MP tray	A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, ISO B5, B5R, A5R, B6R, A6R, Return postcard, Postcards, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, Envelope C4, Envelope #10 (Commercial #10), Envelope #9 (Commercial #9), Envelope #6 (Commercial #6 3/4), Envelope Monarch, Youkei 2, Youkei 4, Ledger, Legal, Letter, LetterR, ExecutiveR, StatementR, Oficio II, 12 × 18", Folio, 8K, 16K, 16KR, Custom	
Zoom level	Manual mode : 25 to 400%, 1% increments Auto mode : Preset Zoom		
Copying speed	A4 : 35 ppm Letter : 35 ppm A4R : 24 ppm LetterR : 24 ppm A3 : 17 ppm Ledger : 17 ppm B4 : 21 ppm Legal : 21 ppm B5 : 35 ppm	A4 : 45 ppm Letter : 45 ppm A4R : 31 ppm LetterR : 31 ppm A3 : 22 ppm Ledger : 22 ppm B4 : 27 ppm Legal : 27 ppm B5 : 45 ppm	A4 : 55 ppm Letter : 55 ppm A4R : 38 ppm LetterR : 38 ppm A3 : 27 ppm Ledger : 27 ppm B4 : 33 ppm Legal : 33 ppm B5 : 55 ppm
First print time (A4, feed from cassette)	5.6 s or less	4.7 s or less	4.3 s or less
Warm-up time (22 °C/71.6 °F, 60% RH)	Power on	23 s or less	23 s or less
	Low Power	10 s or less	10 s or less
	Sleep	16 s or less	16 s or less

Item		Specifications		
		35 ppm	45 ppm	55 ppm
Paper capacity	Cassette	550 sheets (64 g/m ²) 500 sheets (80 g/m ²)		
	MP tray	A4/Letter or less 165 sheets (64 g/m ²) 150 sheets (80 g/m ²) More than A4/Letter 55 sheets (64 g/m ²) 50 sheets (80 g/m ²)		
Output tray capacity	Inner tray	250 sheets (80 g/m ²)		
	with inner job separator	30 sheets (80 g/m ²)		
	with right job separator	70 sheets (80 g/m ²)		
Continuous copying		1 to 999 sheets		
Light source		LED		
Scanning system		Flat bed scanning by CCD image sensor		
Photoconductor		a-Si (drum diameter 40 mm)		
Image write system		Semiconductor laser		
Charging system		Charger roller		
Developing system		Touch down developing system Developer: 2-component Toner replenishing: Automatic from the toner container and toner hopper		
Transfer system		Transfer belt and roller		
Separation system		Small diameter separation		
Cleaning system		Counter blade, Cleaning roller		
Charge erasing system		Exposure by cleaning lamp (LED)		
Fusing system		Heat roller fusing Heat source: Halogen heaters Abnormally high temperature protection devices: thermostat		
CPU		PowerPC 750CL/600 MHz		
Main memory	Standard	1024 MB		
	Maximum	2048 MB		
Hard Disk		160 GB (standard)		
Interface	Standard	USB Interface connector: 1 (Hi-Speed USB) USB port: 2 (Hi-Speed USB) Network interface: 1 (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/1000 BASE-T)		
	Option	Fax slot: 2 Network interface: 1 (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/1000 BASE-T)		
Resolution		600 × 600 dpi		

Item		Specifications		
		35 ppm	45 ppm	55 ppm
Operating environment	Temperature	10 to 32.5 °C/50 to 90.5 °F		
	Humidity	15 to 80% RH		
	Altitude	2,500 m/8,202 ft or less		
	Brightness	1,500 lux or less		
Dimensions (W × D × H)	machine only	668 × 767 × 747 mm 26 5/16 × 30 3/16 × 29 3/8"		
	with paper feeder	668 × 767 × 1053 mm 26 5/16 × 30 3/16 × 41 7/16"		
Space required (W × D)		977 × 767 mm (using MP tray) 38 7/16 × 30 3/16" (using MP tray)		
Weight		82 kg / 180.8 lb		
Power source		120 V AC, 60 Hz, more than 12.0 A 220 - 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz, more than 7.2 A		
Options		Document processor, Original cover, Paper feeder, Large capacity feeder, Side deck, 1000-sheet finisher, 4000-sheet finisher, Center-folding unit, Mailbox, Punch unit, Inner job separator, Right job separator, Key counter, Fax kit, Expansion memory, Internet fax kit (A), Data security kit, Printed document guard kit, Emulation option kit, Gigabit ethernet board, Document table, IC card reader holder and keyboard holder		

Printer

Item	Specifications
Printing speed	Same as copying speed.
Resolution	600 x 600 dpi
Operating system	Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008, Apple Macintosh OS 10.x
Interface	USB interface connector: 1 (Hi-Speed USB) Network interface: 1 (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T)
Page description language	PRESCRIBE

Scanner

Item		Specifications
System requirements		CPU: 600 MHz or higher RAM: 128 MB or more
Resolution		600 dpi, 400 dpi, 300 dpi, 200 dpi, 200 ×100 dpi, 200 × 400 dpi
File format		TIFF, JPEG, XPS, PDF (MMR/JPEG compression), PDF (high compression)
Scanning speed (A4 landscape, 300 dpi, Image quality: Text/Photo orig- inal)*1	Simplex	B/W : 80 images/min Color: 50 images/min
	Duplex	B/W : 160 images/min Color: 80 images/min
Interface		Ethernet (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/1000 BASE-T)
Network protocol		TCP/IP
Transmission system		PC transmission SMB Scan to SMB FTP Scan to FTP, FTP over SSL E-mail transmission SNTP Scan to E-mail TWAIN scan*2 WIA scan*3

*1 When using the dual scan document processor (except TWAIN and WIA scanning)

*2 Available operating system: Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7

*3 Available operating system: Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008

NOTE: These specifications are subject to change without notice.

1-1-2 Parts names

(1) Machine

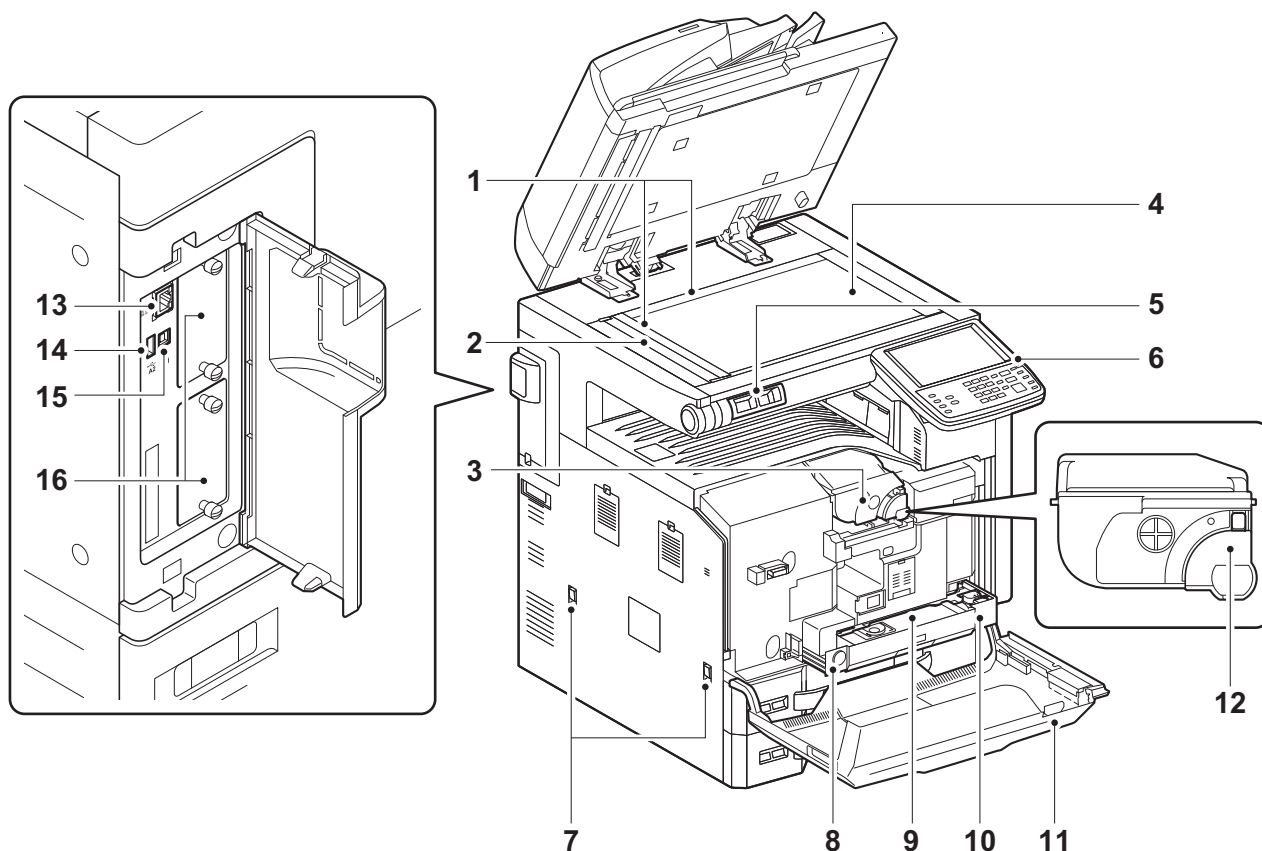


Figure 1-1-1

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Original size indicator plate | 9. Waste toner box |
| 2. Slit glass | 10. Waste toner tray |
| 3. Toner container | 11. Front cover |
| 4. Platen (Contact glass) | 12. Toner container release lever |
| 5. Clip holder | 13. Network interface connector |
| 6. Operation panel | 14. USB port |
| 7. Handles | 15. USB interface connector |
| 8. Release button | 16. Option interface |

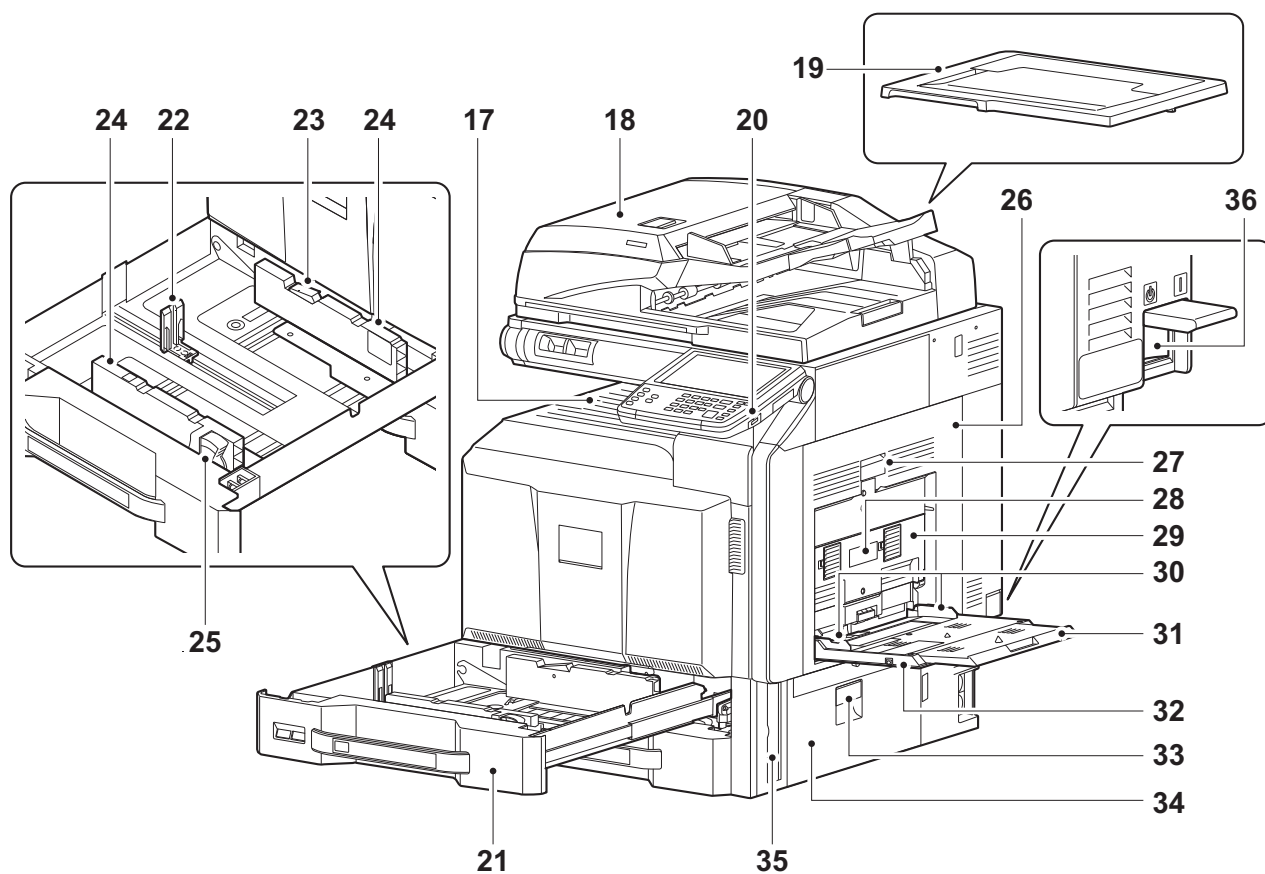
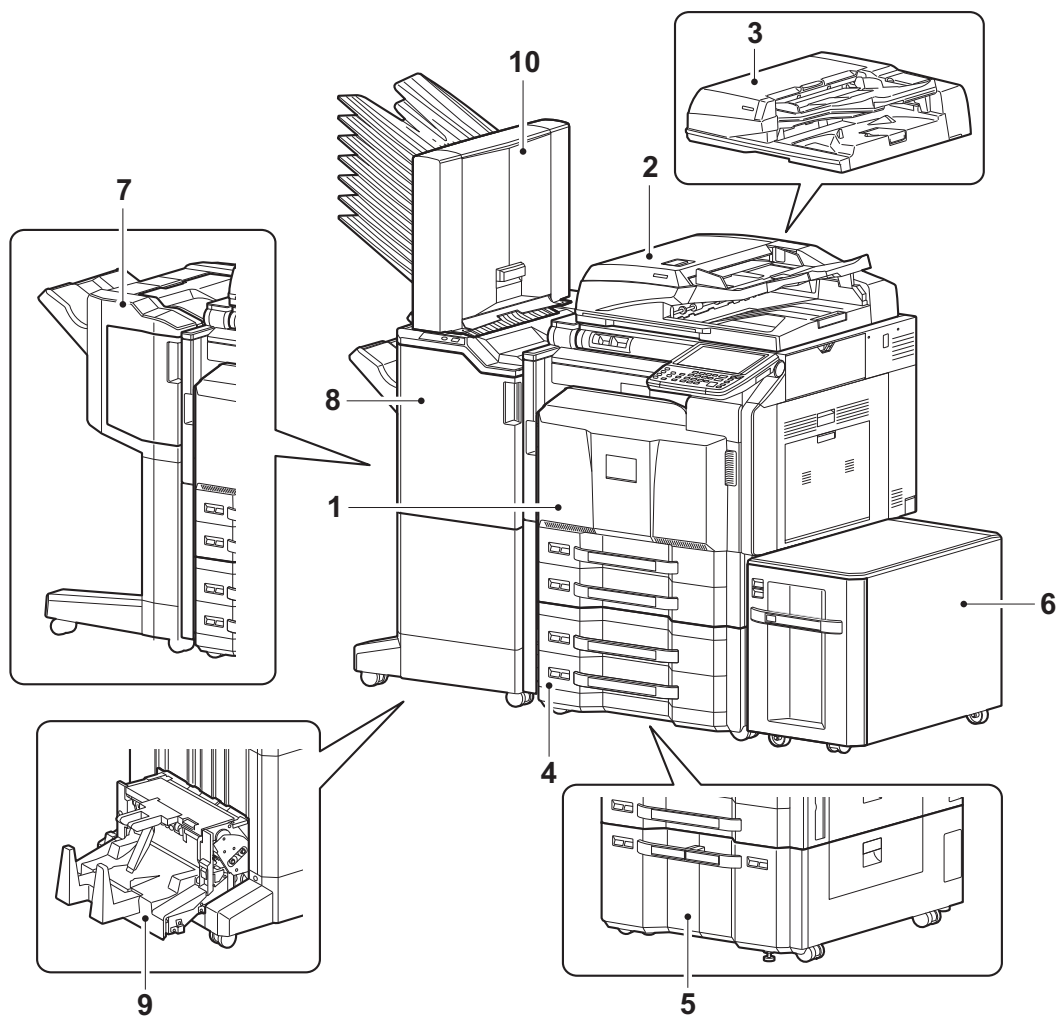
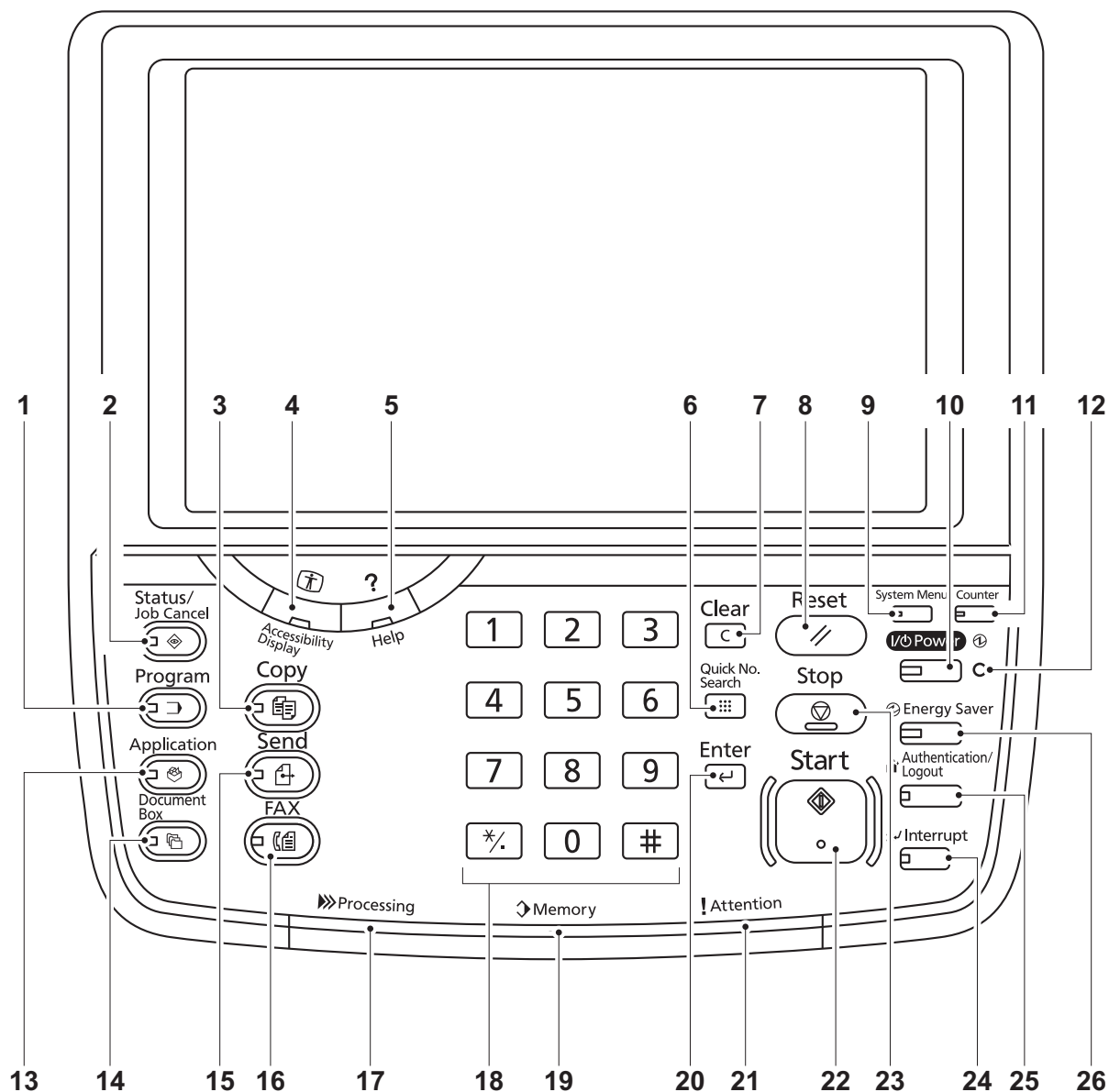


Figure 1-1-2

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 17. Inner tray | 27. Paper conveying unit lever |
| 18. Document processor (option) | 28. Duplex cover lever |
| 19. Original cover (option) | 29. Duplex cover |
| 20. USB port | 30. MP paper width guide |
| 21. Cassettes | 31. MP support Tray |
| 22. Paper length guide | 32. MP (Multi-Purpose) tray |
| 23. Guide lock lever | 33. Paper conveying cover lever |
| 24. Paper width guide | 34. Paper conveying cover |
| 25. Paper width adjusting tab | 35. Handle |
| 26. Paper conveying unit | 36. Main power switch |

(2) Option**Figure 1-1-3**

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Machine | 6. Side deck |
| 2. Document processor (dual scan DP) | 7. 1000-sheet finisher |
| 3. Document processor (reversed DP) | 8. 4000-sheet finisher |
| 4. Paper feeder | 9. Center-folding unit |
| 5. Large capacity feeder | 10. Mailbox |

(3) Operation panel**Figure 1-1-4**

- | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Program key | 10. Power key | 19. Memory indicator |
| 2. Status/Job cancel key | 11. Counter key | 20. Enter key |
| 3. Copy key | 12. Main power indicator | 21. Attention indicator |
| 4. Accessibility display key | 13. Application key | 22. Start key |
| 5. Help key | 14. Document box key | 23. Stop key |
| 6. Quick no. search key | 15. Send key | 24. Interrupt key |
| 7. Clear key | 16. FAX key* | 25. Authentication/Logout key |
| 8. Reset key | 17. Processing indicator | 26. Energy saver key |
| 9. System menu key | 18. Numeric keys | |

*: Option

1-1-3 Machine cross section

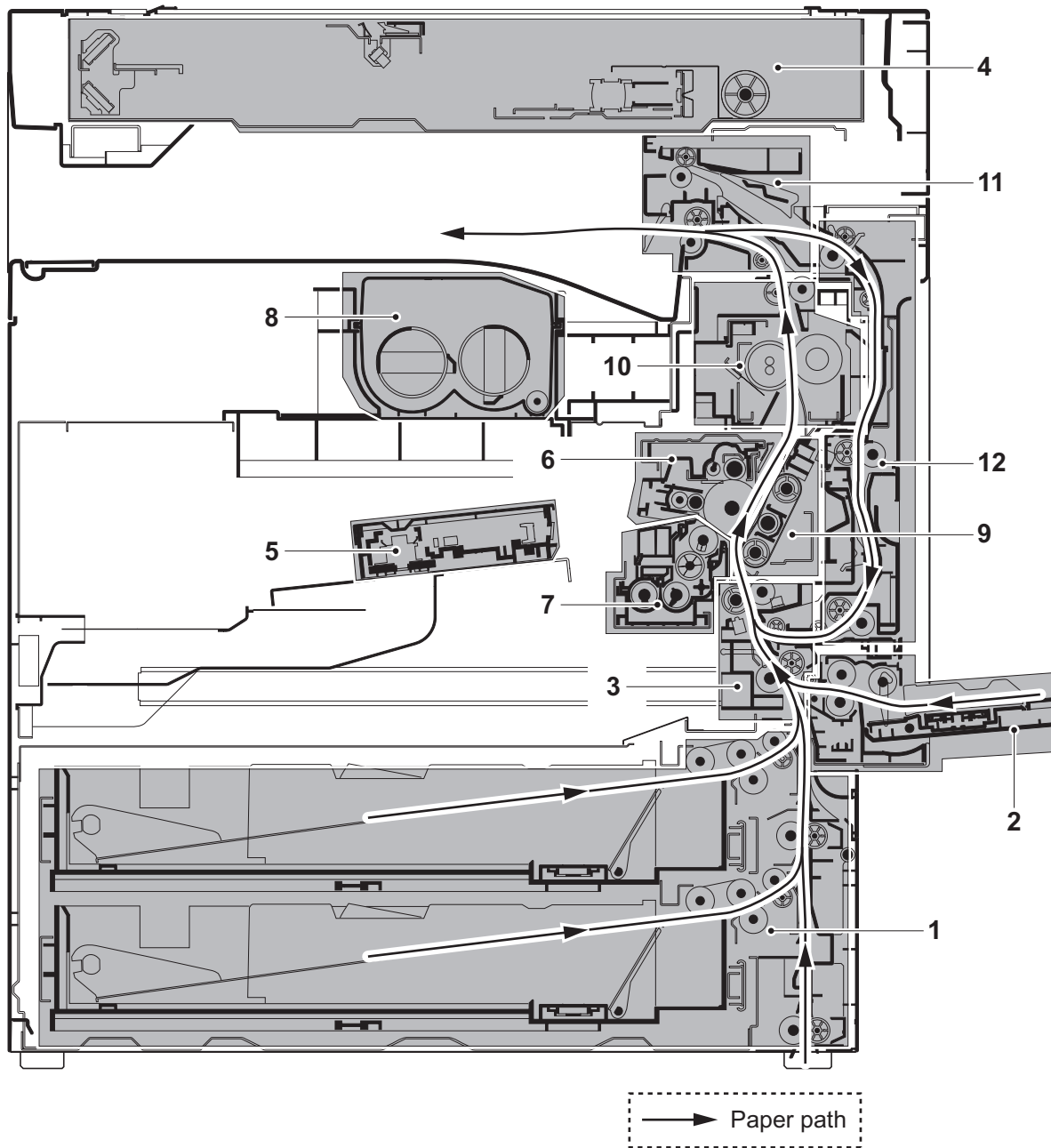


Figure 1-1-5

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Cassette paper feed section | 7. Developer unit |
| 2. MP tray paper feed section | 8. Toner container section |
| 3. Paper conveying section | 9. Transfer/Separation sections |
| 4. Optical section | 10. Fuser section |
| 5. Laser scanner unit | 11. Eject/Feed shift sections |
| 6. Drum unit | 12. Duplex section |

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-2-1 Installation environment

1. Temperature: 10 to 32.5°C/50 to 90.5°F
2. Humidity: 15 to 80% RH
3. Power supply: 120 V AC, 12.0 A
220 - 240 V AC, 7.2 A
4. Power source frequency: 50 Hz \pm 2%/60 Hz \pm 2%
5. Installation location

Avoid direct sunlight or bright lighting. Ensure that the photoconductor will not be exposed to direct sunlight or other strong light when removing paper jams.

Avoid locations subject to high temperature and high humidity or low temperature and low humidity; an abrupt change in the environmental temperature; and cool or hot, direct air.

Avoid places subject to dust and vibrations.

Choose a surface capable of supporting the weight of the machine.

Place the machine on a level surface (maximum allowance inclination: 1°).

Avoid air-borne substances that may adversely affect the machine or degrade the photoconductor, such as mercury, acidic or alkaline vapors, inorganic gasses, NOx, SOx gases and chlorine-based organic solvents.

Select a well-ventilated location.

6. Allow sufficient access for proper operation and maintenance of the machine.

Machine front : 100 cm/39 3/8"

Machine rear : 10 cm/ 3 15/16"

Machine right : 35 cm/13 3/4"

Machine left : 30 cm/11 13/16"

Machine top : 40 cm/15 3/4"

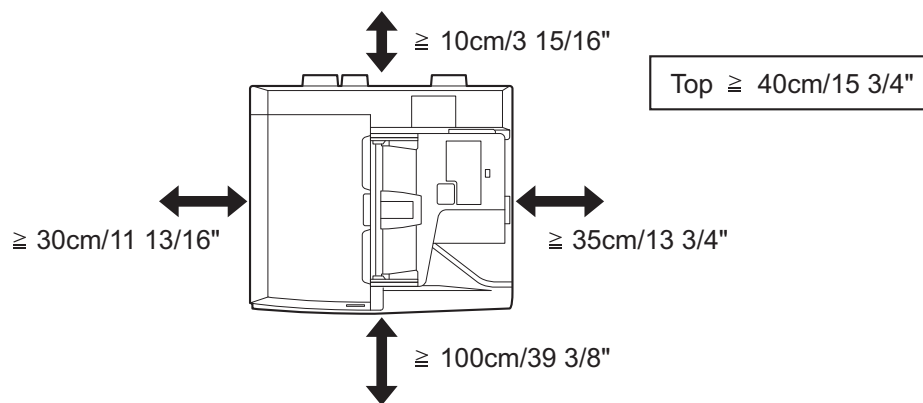
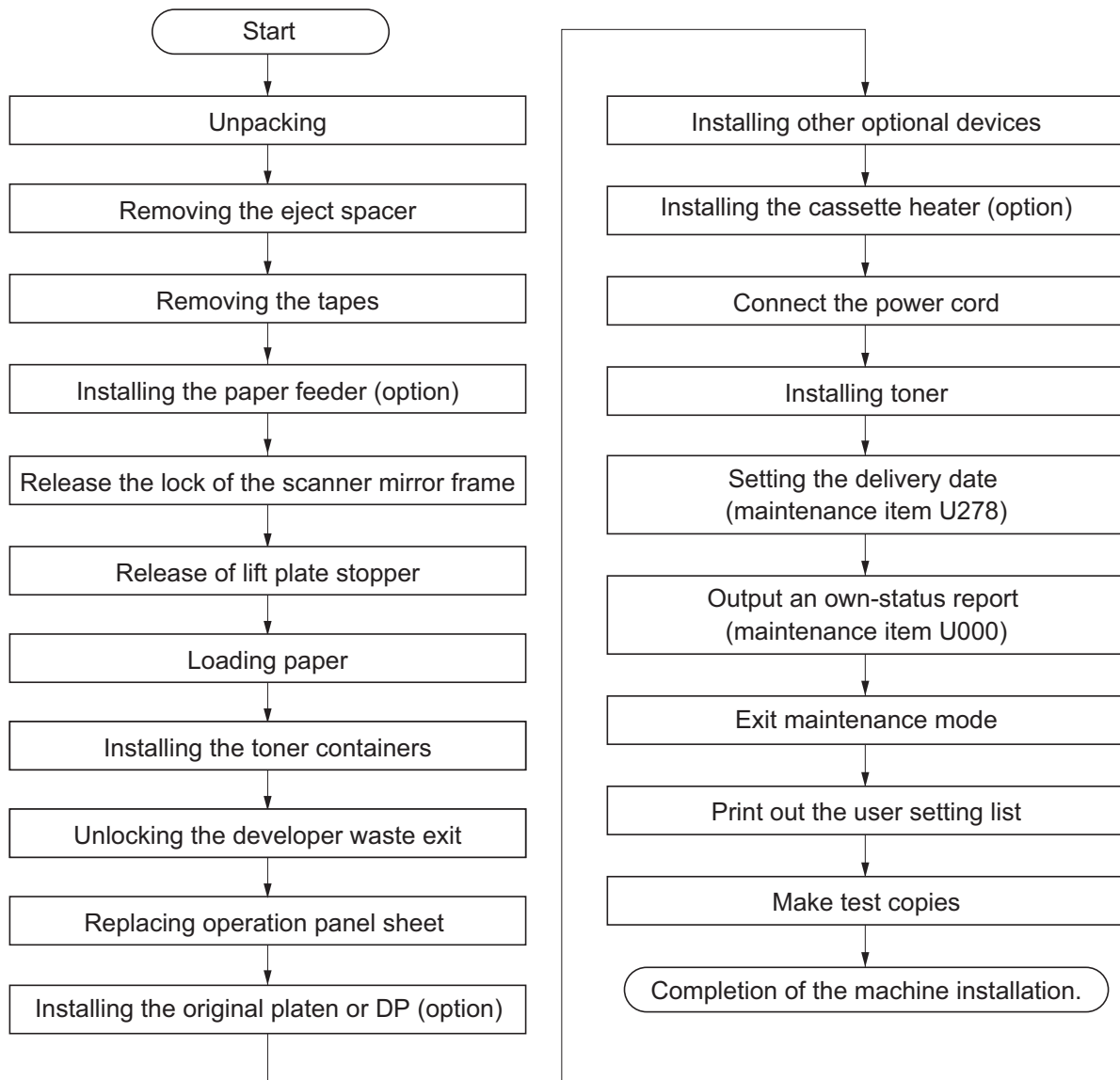


Figure 1-2-1

1-2-2 Unpacking and installation

(1) Installation procedure



Moving the machine

When moving the machine, pull out three carrying handles, and move with carrying handles and the handhold.

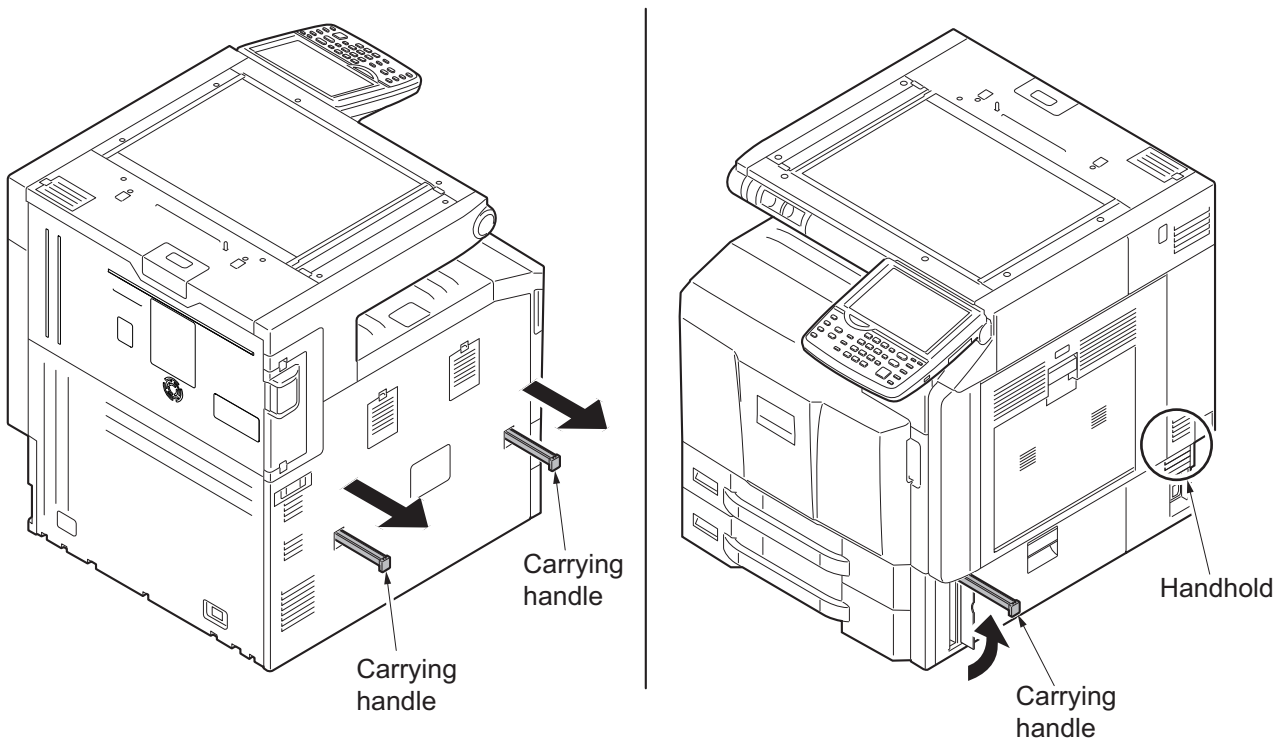


Figure 1-2-2

Unpacking

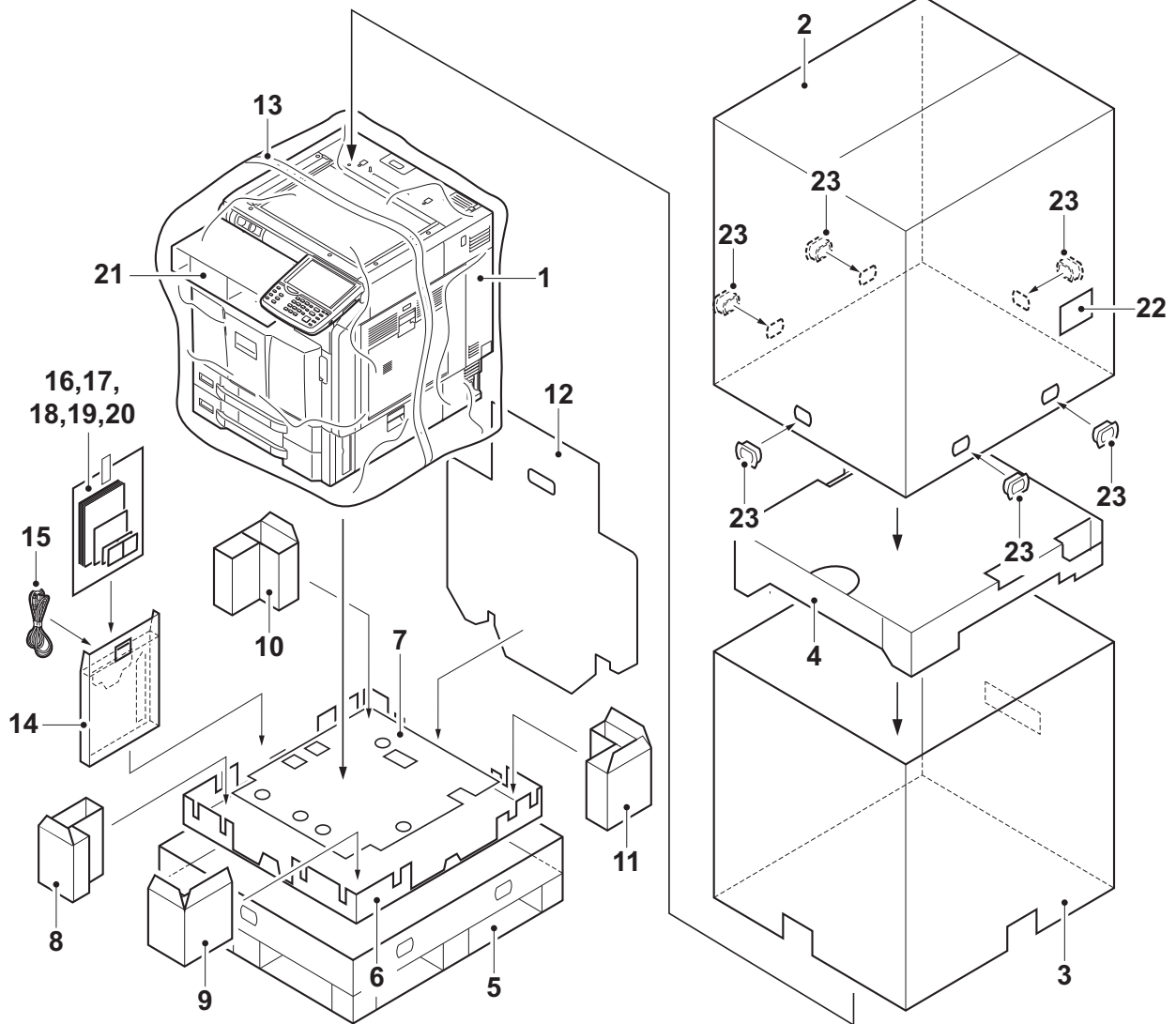


Figure 1-2-3

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Machine | 13. Machine cover |
| 2. Outer case | 14. Document tray |
| 3. Inner case | 15. Power cord |
| 4. Top pad | 16. Plastic bag |
| 5. Skid | 17. Paper size plates |
| 6. Bottom sheet | 18. Paper media plates |
| 7. Bottom pad | 19. Operation panel sheets |
| 8. Bottom front left pad | 20. Operation guide etc. |
| 9. Bottom front right pad | 21. Eject spacer |
| 10. Bottom rear left pad | 22. Barcode label |
| 11. Bottom rear right pad | 23. Hinge joints |
| 12. Rear pad | |

Place the machine on a level surface.

Removing the eject spacer

1. Remove the eject spacer and silica gel from the eject section.

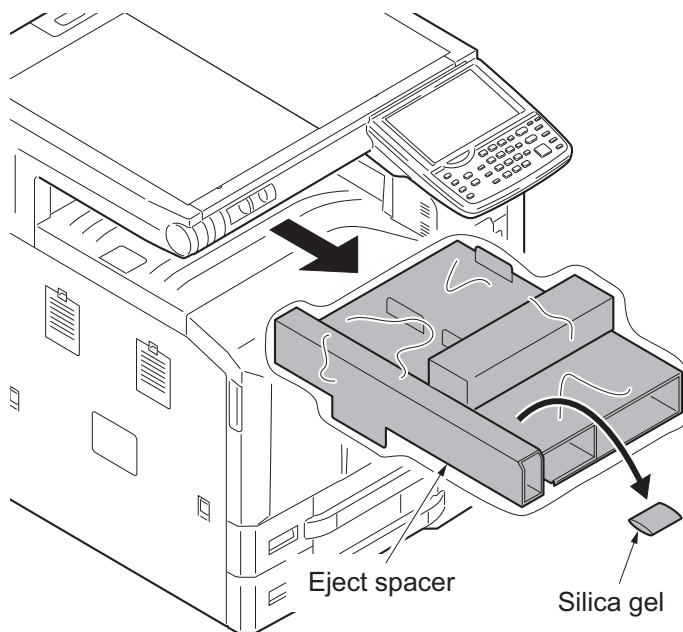


Figure 1-2-4

Removing the tapes

1. Remove the tape and then remove the ISU lock leaflet.
2. Remove three tapes and then remove two A3 papers.
3. Remove seven tapes and then remove three protect sheets.

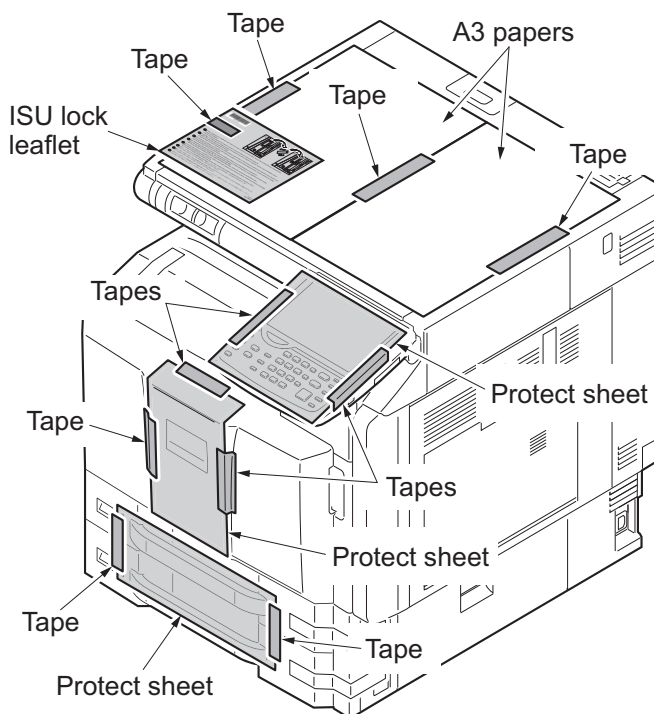


Figure 1-2-5

4. Remove eight tapes.

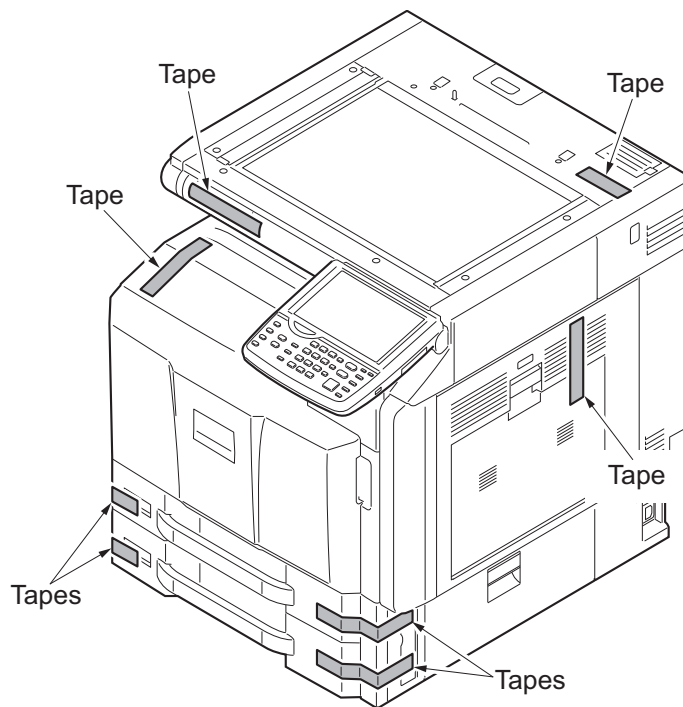


Figure 1-2-6

Installing the paper feeder (option)

1. Install the optional paper feeder or large capacity feeder as necessary.
2. Verify levelness at the four corners of the contact glass using a level gauge, and adjust the level bolts at the bottom of the machine to optimize levelness.

Release the lock of the scanner mirror frame

1. Remove the scanner lock cover.
2. Mount the scanner lock cover in the reverse manner to restore in the original location.

*: Unless unlocking is performed, C3100 is caused.

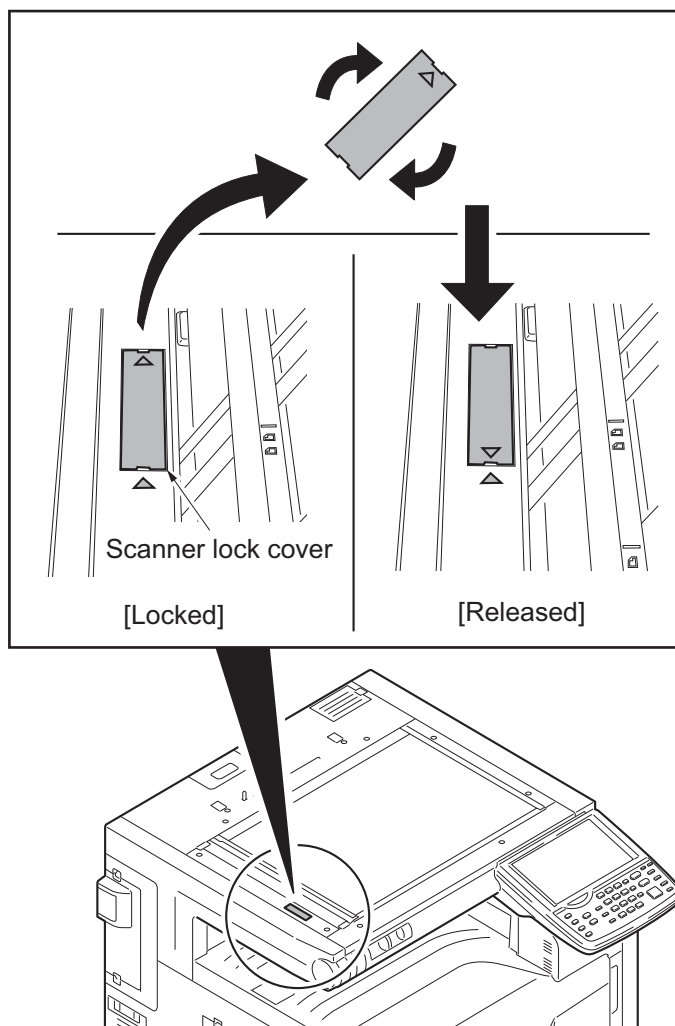


Figure 1-2-7

Release of lift plate stopper

1. Pull cassette 1 and 2 out.
 2. Remove the lift plate stopper from each cassette and attach it to the storage location.
- When moving the machine, attach the lift plate in original position.

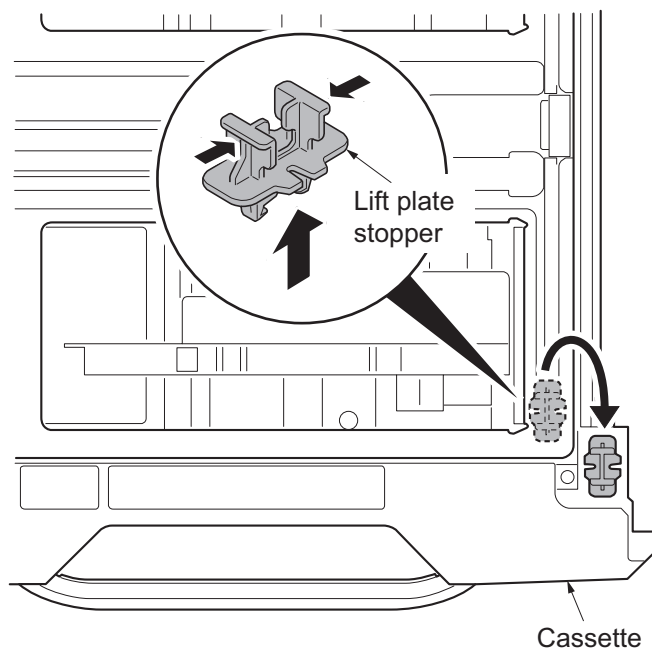


Figure 1-2-8

Loading paper

1. Squeeze the ends of the bottom of the paper length guide and move the guide to fit the length of the paper.

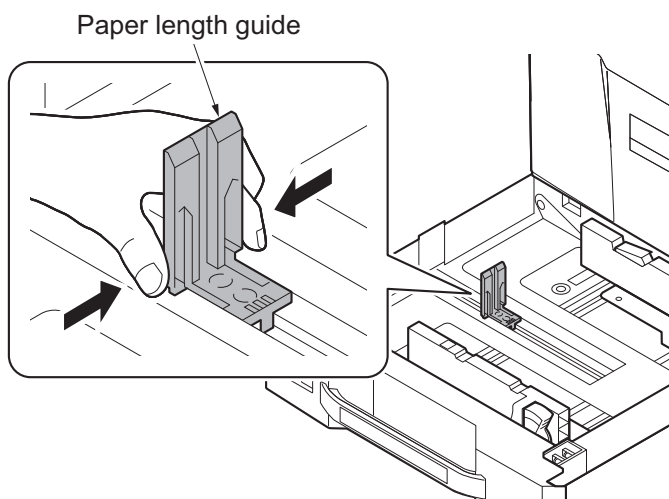


Figure 1-2-9

2. Press the guide lock lever to release the lock.
3. Grasp the paper width adjusting tab and move the paper width guides to fit the paper.

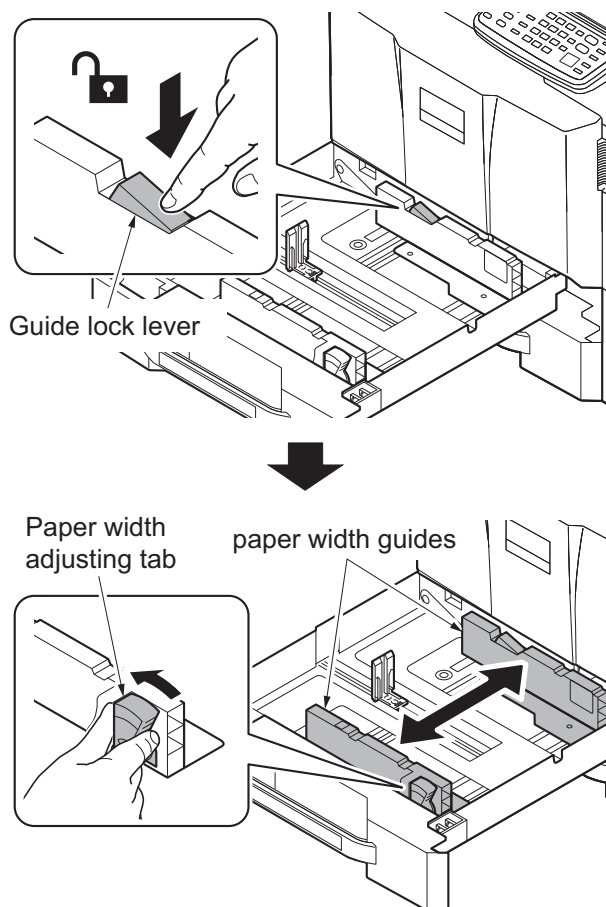


Figure 1-2-10

4. Align the paper flush against the right side of the cassette.
 - *: Before loading the paper, be sure that it is not curled or folded.
 - *: Ensure that the loaded paper does not exceed the level indicated.
 - *: Make sure that the paper length guide and the paper width guides are correctly abut with the paper. Be sure to remove spaces between the guides and the paper.

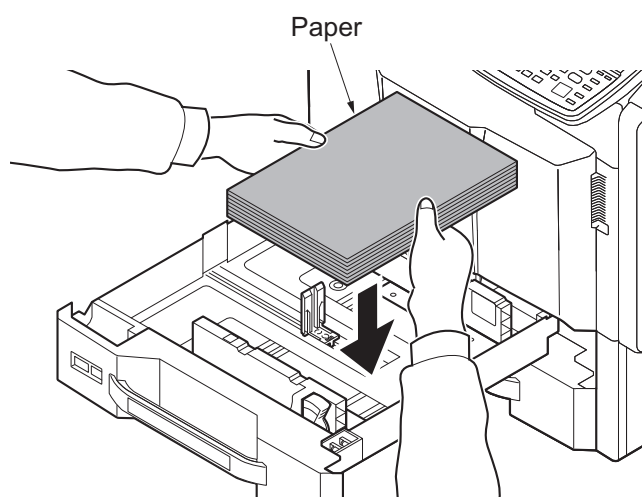


Figure 1-2-11

5. Press the guide lock lever to lock.

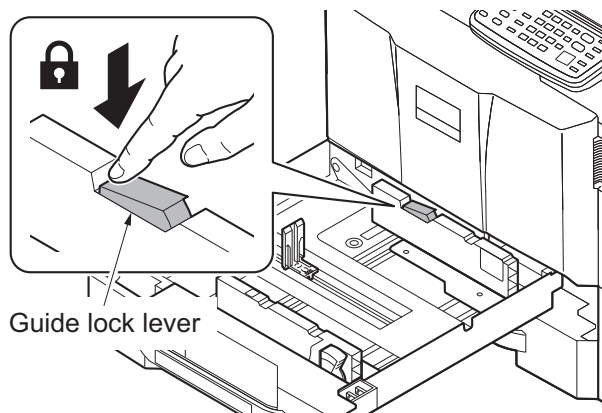


Figure 1-2-12

6. Insert the paper size plate and the paper media plate.

7. Gently push the cassette back in.

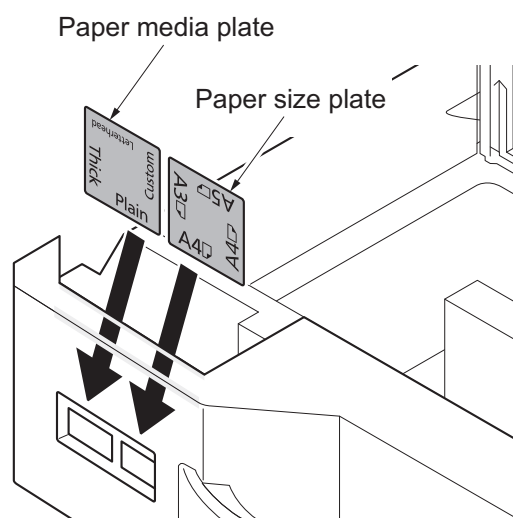


Figure 1-2-13

Installing the toner containers

1. Open the front cover.
2. Hold the toner container vertically and hit the upper part about 5 times. Invert the toner container so that the other end is up, and hit in the same way.
3. Shake the toner container in a wide vertical curve like motion about 5 times.

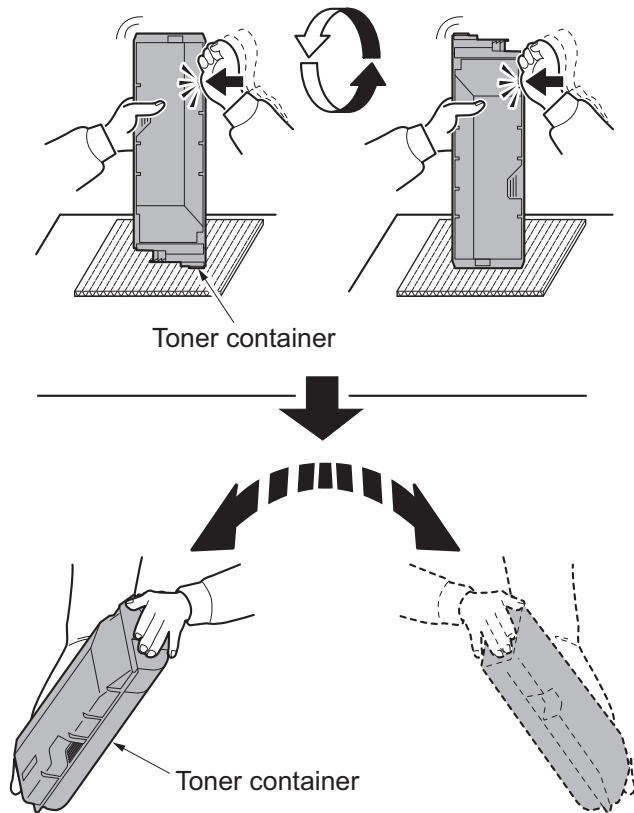


Figure 1-2-14

4. Install the toner container.
5. Turn down the toner container release lever to lock the toner container.

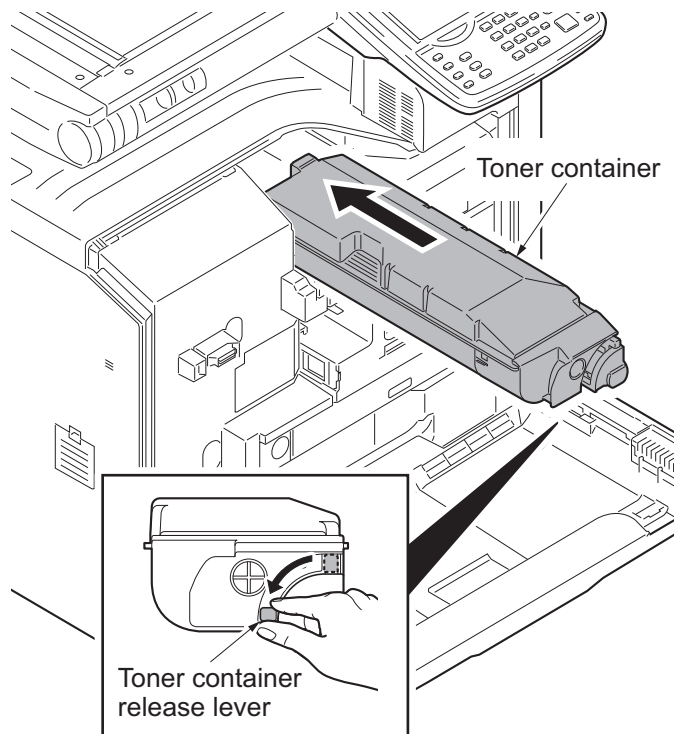


Figure 1-2-15

Unlocking the developer waste exit

Caution

To ease setup, the device was shipped with the developer unit already replenished with developer. Therefore, to prevent developer from spilling during shipping, a developer shutter is equipped with the developer unit.

To disengage the shutter, use the following procedure: Note that if the shutter is not completely disengaged and retained in place, the developer in the developer unit may clog at the outlet causing a damage to the developer unit.

1. Remove the tape and then remove the set up leaflet.
- *: The setup leaflet must be affixed in position before dispatching the machine.
2. Press the fixing pin and rotate.
- *: Fully insert the fixing pin with keeping the protrusions vertical and rotate it by 90 degrees clockwise. Make sure that the protrusions are then horizontal.

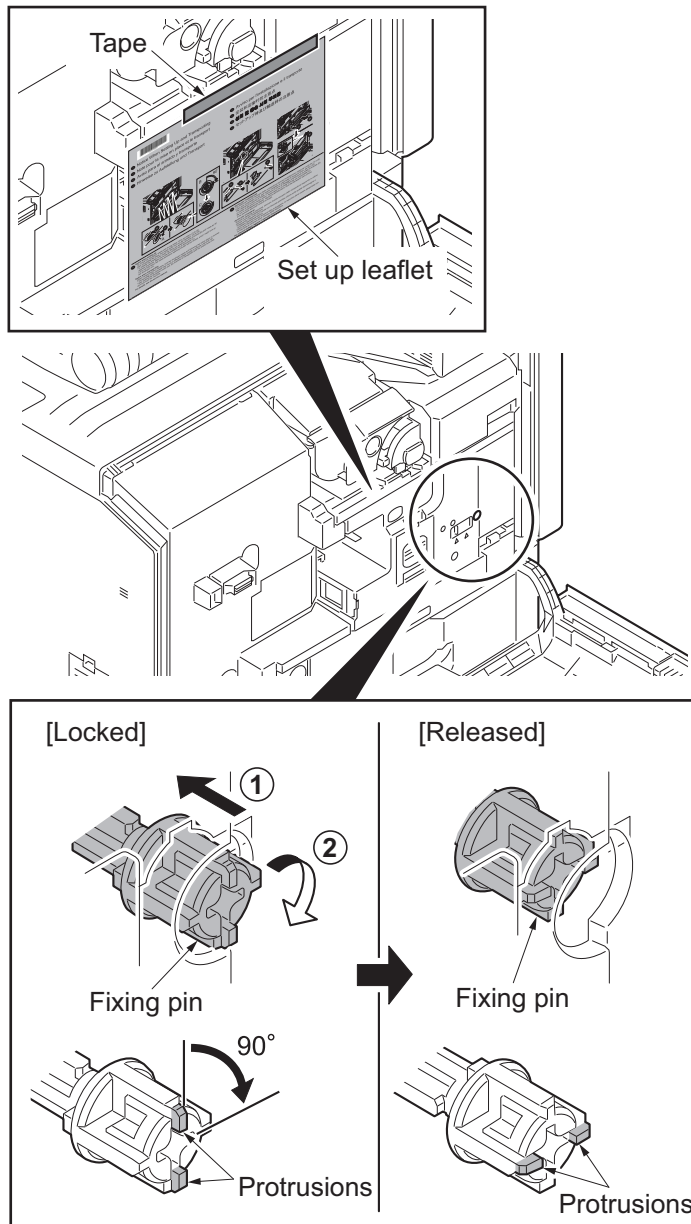


Figure 1-2-16

3. Remove a screw and slide the lever right wards.
 4. Fix the lever using the screw previously removed at the right screw hole and unlock the developer waste exit.
- *: When the device is shipped again or removed, use the reverse procedure to lock in the developer waste exit. Failure to observe this caution could result in deteriorated print quality and/or C call (7460).

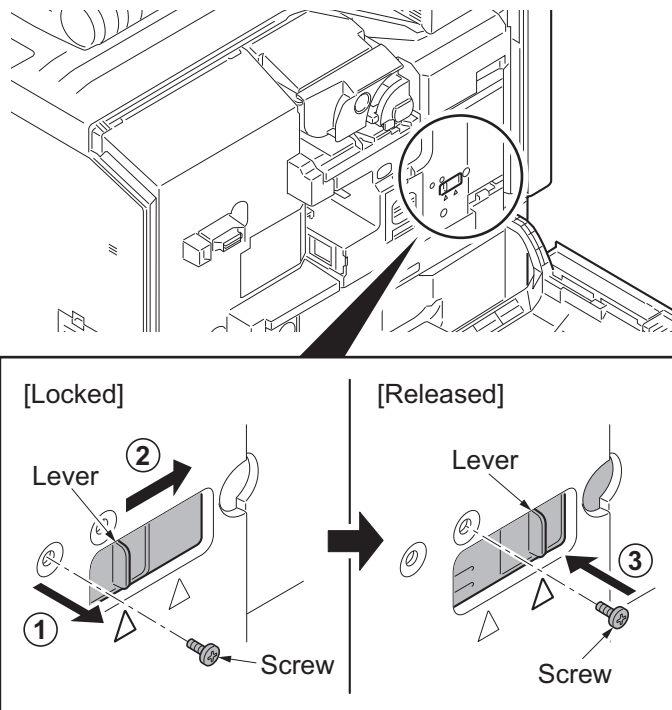


Figure 1-2-17

Replacing operation panel sheet

1. Insert a flat-head screwdriver and slide the operation panel covers A and B to remove them.

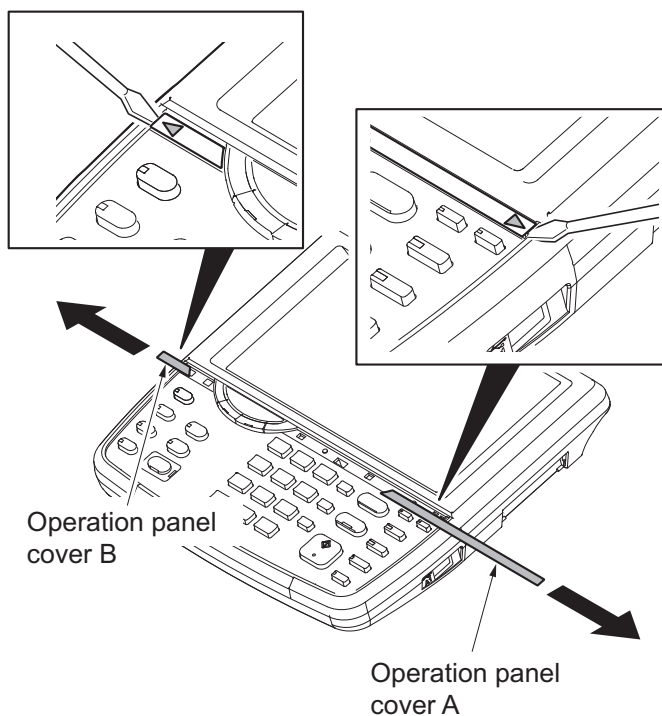


Figure 1-2-18

2. Remove the clear panel.

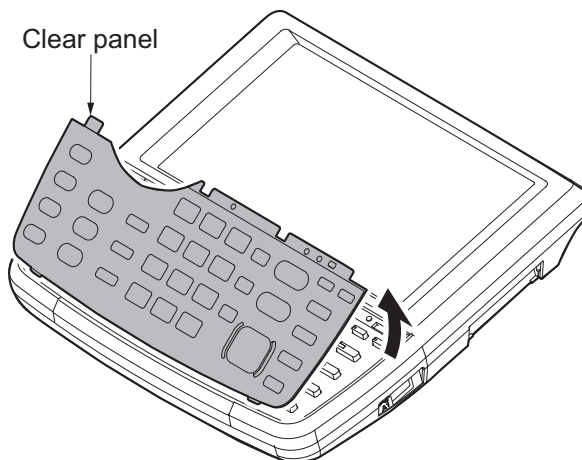


Figure 1-2-19

3. Remove the operation panel sheet.
4. Replace the operation panel sheet of the corresponding language.
5. Refit the clear panel.
6. Refit the operation panel covers A and B.

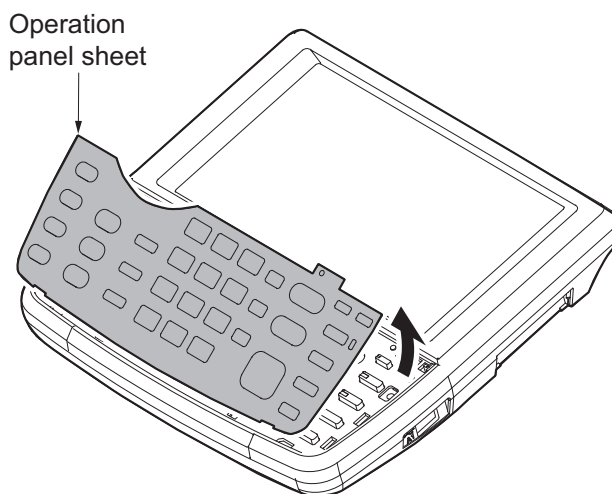


Figure 1-2-20

Installing the original platen or DP (option)

1. Install optional original platen or DP.

Installing other optional devices

1. Install the optional devices (job separator, document finisher and/or fax kit etc.) as necessary.

Installing the cassette heater (option)

1. Install the optional cassette heater as necessary (see page 1-2-64).

Connect the power cord

1. Connect the power cord to the power cord connector on rear lower of the machine.
2. Connect the power plug to the wall outlet.

Installing toner

1. Turn the main power switch on. Toner installation is started.
2. The drive chain is disengaged when toner installation is completed.
Run maintenance mode U132 if [Add Toner] remains displayed even after the drive chain is disengaged (see page 1-3-77).

Adjusting the image

1. Performing calibration

(see the operation guide, U464 Setting the ID correction operation - performing calibration)

Press [Adjustment/Maintenance] and then [Next] of [Calibration].

Press [Execute] to perform calibration. When completed, press [OK].

*: Perform the high altitude settings when a leakage is developed on images in a high altitude installation, such as in Mexico City.

U140 - AC Calb - High Altitude

2. Adjusting the halftone automatically (see page 1-3-138)

Load the cassette with multiple sheets of A4 or Letter paper.

Enter the maintenance mode by entering 10871087 using the numeric keys.

Enter 410 using the numeric keys and press the start key.

Press [Normal Mode] and then press the start key. A test patterns 1 and 2 are outputted.

Place the output test pattern 1 as the original.

Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 1 and set them.

Press the start key. Adjustment is made.

Place the output test pattern 2 as the original.

Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 2 and set them.

Press the start key. Adjustment is made.

[Finish] is displayed in [Phase] when normally completed.

Press the stop key twice to exit.

Setting the delivery date (maintenance item U278)

1. Enter the maintenance mode by entering 10871087 using the numeric keys.
2. Enter 278 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
3. Select [Today].
4. Press the start key. The delivery date is set.
5. Press the stop key to exit.

Output an own-status report (maintenance item U000)

1. Enter 000 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
2. Select [Maintenance] and press the start key. A status report is output.
3. Press the stop key to exit.

Exit maintenance mode

1. Enter 001 using the numeric keys and press the start key. The machine exits the maintenance mode.

Print out the user setting list

1. Select [Report Print] to output the user various setting reports.

Make test copies

1. Place an original and make test copies.
*: If paper is fed skewed, perform the adjustment of skewed paper in the cassette (see page 1-5-87).

Completion of the machine installation

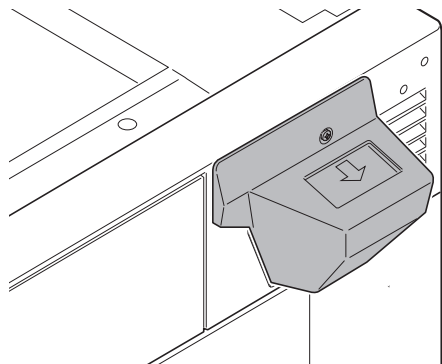
(2) Setting initial copy modes

Factory settings are as follows:

Maintenance item No.	Contents	Factory setting
U253	Switching between double and single counts	DBL(A3/Ledger)
U260	Selecting the timing for copy counting	Eject
U285	Setting service status page	On
U323	Setting abnormal temperature and humidity warning	On
U325	Setting the paper interval	Off/1
U326	Setting the black line cleaning indication	On/8
U327	Setting the cassette heater control	Off
U343	Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode	Off

1-2-3 Installing the key counter (option)

(1) Installing directly on the device



Key counter installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter	1	3025418011
Key counter set	1	302A369709
Key counter wire	1	302K946AJ0
M4 nut	2	3CY06030

*: 120V model is unnecessary.(default setting)

Supplied parts of key counter set (302A369709):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter socket assembly	1	3029236241
Key counter cover retainer	1	302GR03010
Key counter retainer	1	302GR03020
Key counter cover	1	3066060011
Key counter mount	1	3066060041
Edging	2*	7YZM210006++H01
Band	1*	M21AH010
M3 x 8 tap-tight P screw	1*	5MBTPB3008PW++R
M4 x 10 tap-tight P screw	2*	5MBTPB4010PW++R
M4 x 10 tap-tight S screw	2*	5MBTPB4010TW++R
M3 x 6 bronze flat-head screw	2	7BB003306H
M4 x 20 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB100420H
M3 nut	1	7BC1003055++H01
M3 x 8 bronze binding screw	1*	B1B03080
M4 x 30 tap-tight S screw	1*	B1B54300
M4 x 6 chrome TP screw	5	B4A04060
M4 x 10 chrome TP screw	2*	B4A04100

*:Not used in this model.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Fit the key counter socket assembly to the key counter retainer using two screws and nut.
3. Fit the key counter mount to the key counter cover using two screws.
4. Fit the key counter retainer to the key counter mount using two screws.

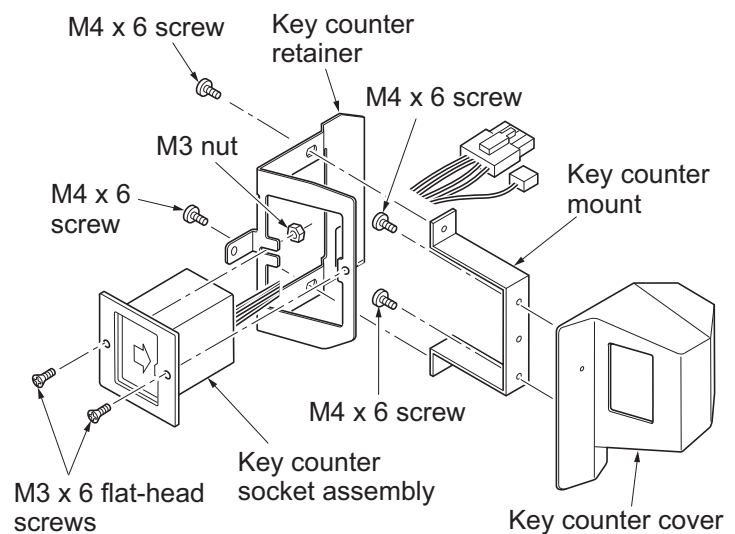


Figure 1-2-21

- *: For the 120V model, proceed to step 26.
5. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
 6. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
 7. Remove the screw and five hooks and then remove the right upper cover.

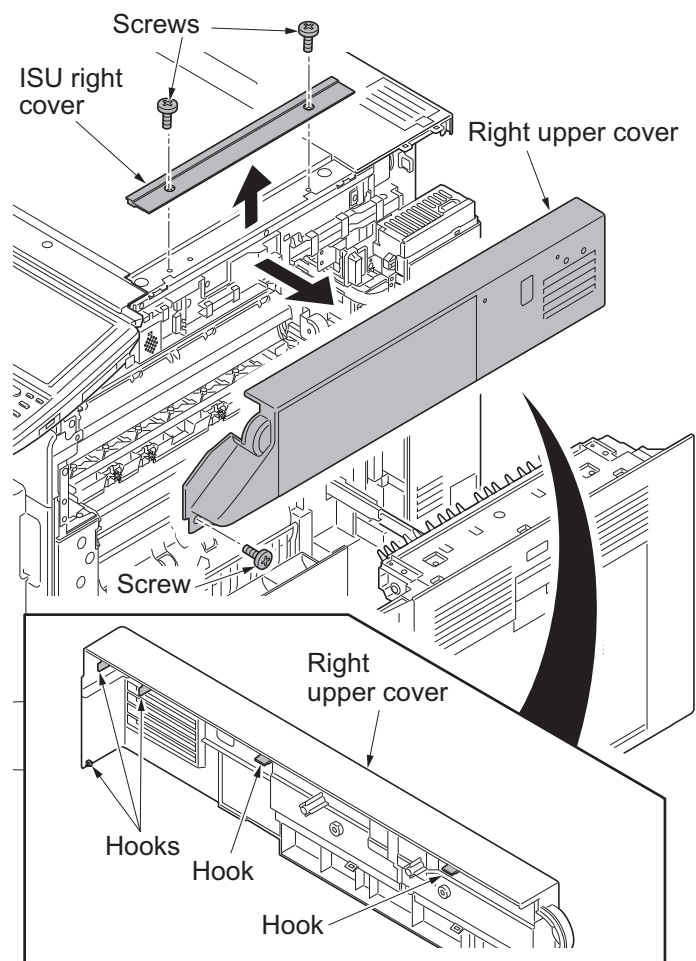


Figure 1-2-22

- Cut out the aperture plate on the right upper cover using nippers.

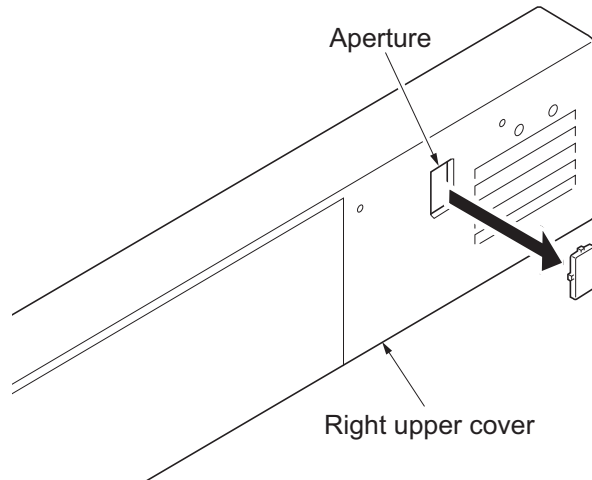


Figure 1-2-23

- Remove eight screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

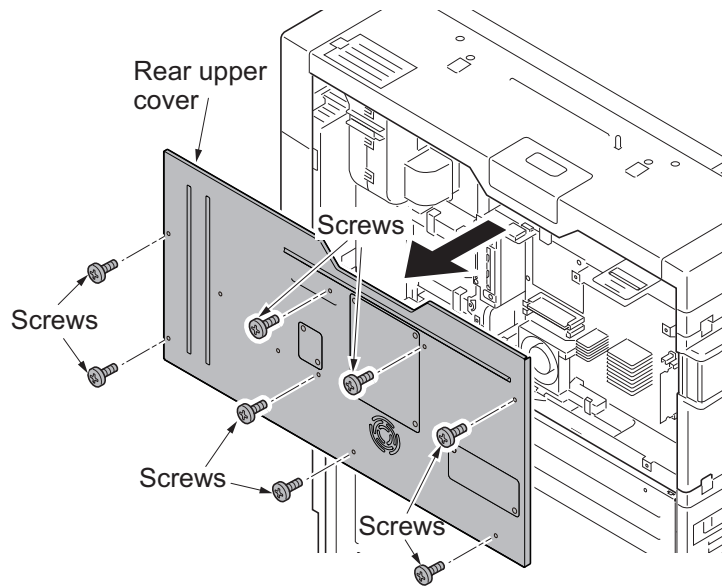


Figure 1-2-24

- 10. Release seven wire saddles on the controller box.
- 11. Remove the wire holder.

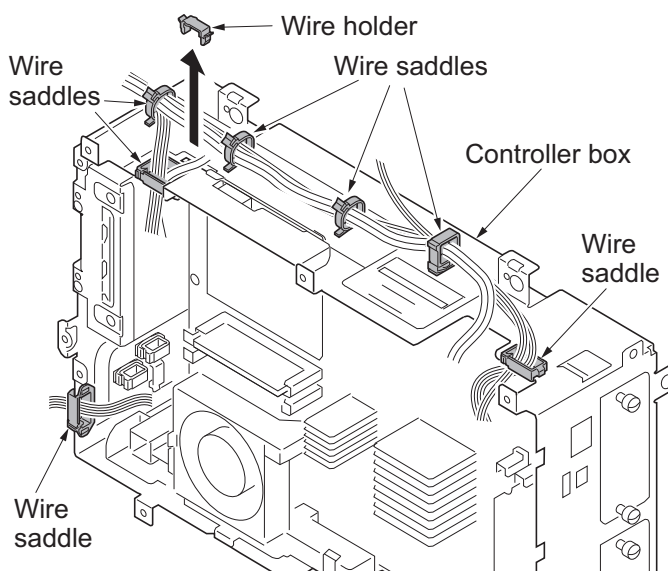


Figure 1-2-25

12. Remove the following connectors that connected to the main PWB from the outside of the control box.

- YC25
- YC11
- YC30
- YC24
- YC3 (FFC connector with a lock)
- YC17 (BK)
- YC21 (WH)
- YC12

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting down the lock lever (see figure a).

*: When connecting an FFC furnished with the protrusions at both ends, address the side with a blue-colored tape towards the locking lever, insert the FFC into the connector until the protrusions are recessed, and raise the lock lever to lock the FFC (see figure b).

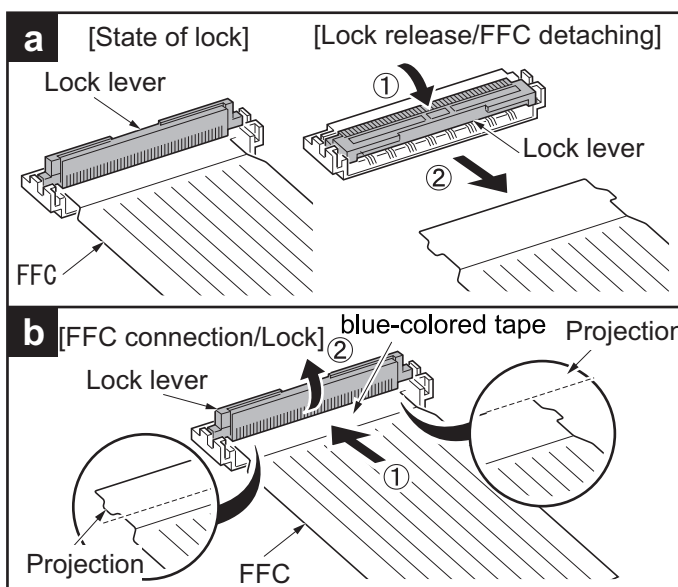
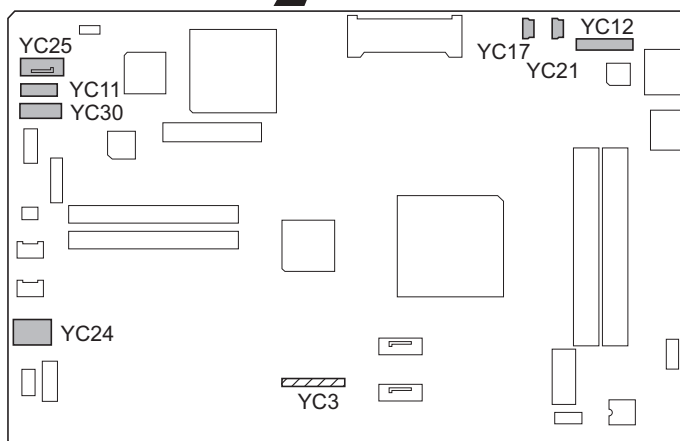
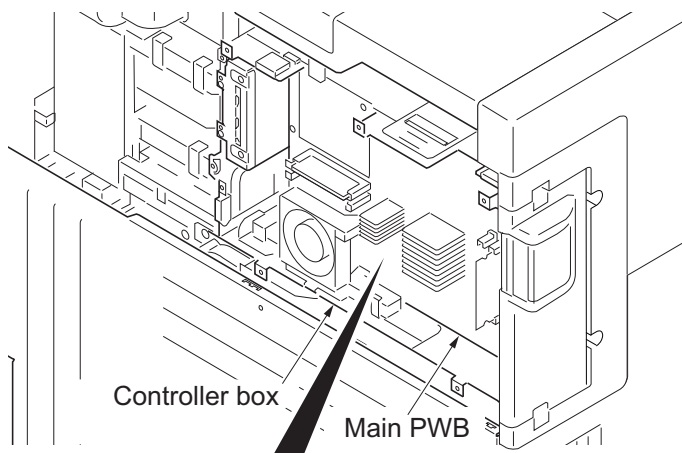


Figure 1-2-26

13. Remove five screws.
14. Unhook two hooks and then remove the controller box.

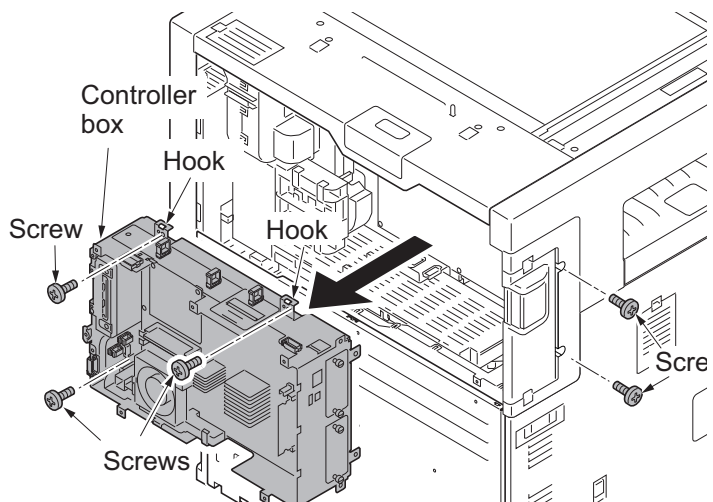


Figure 1-2-27

15. Connect the connector of the key counter wire to the connector YC24 on the engine PWB.

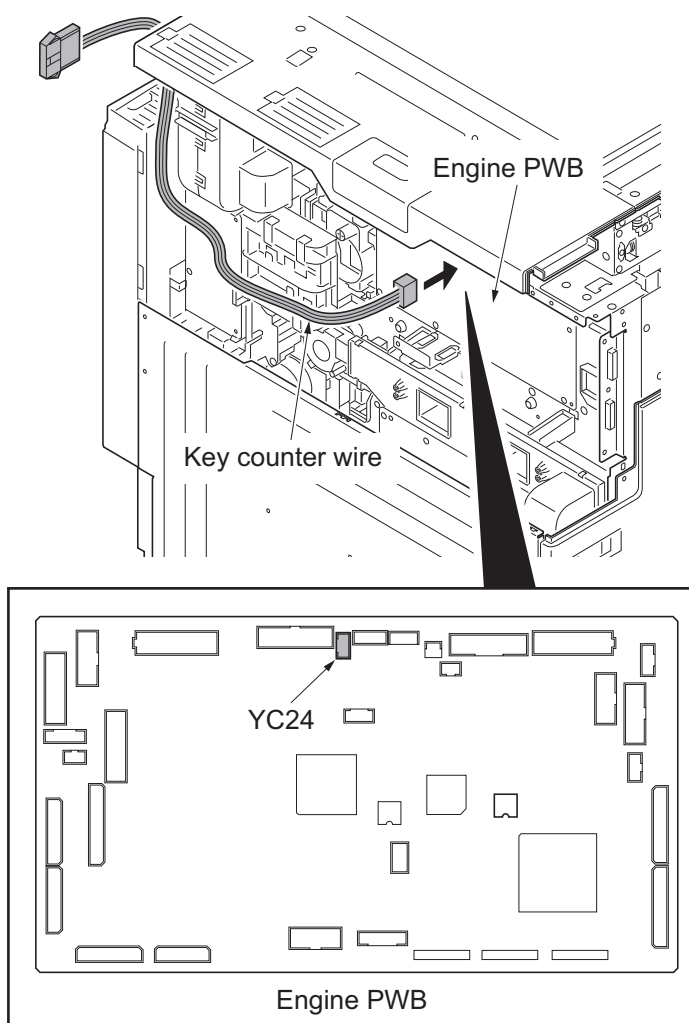


Figure 1-2-28

16. Remove two wire holders.
17. Route the key counter wire through the wire guide and fix it at the wire holders.

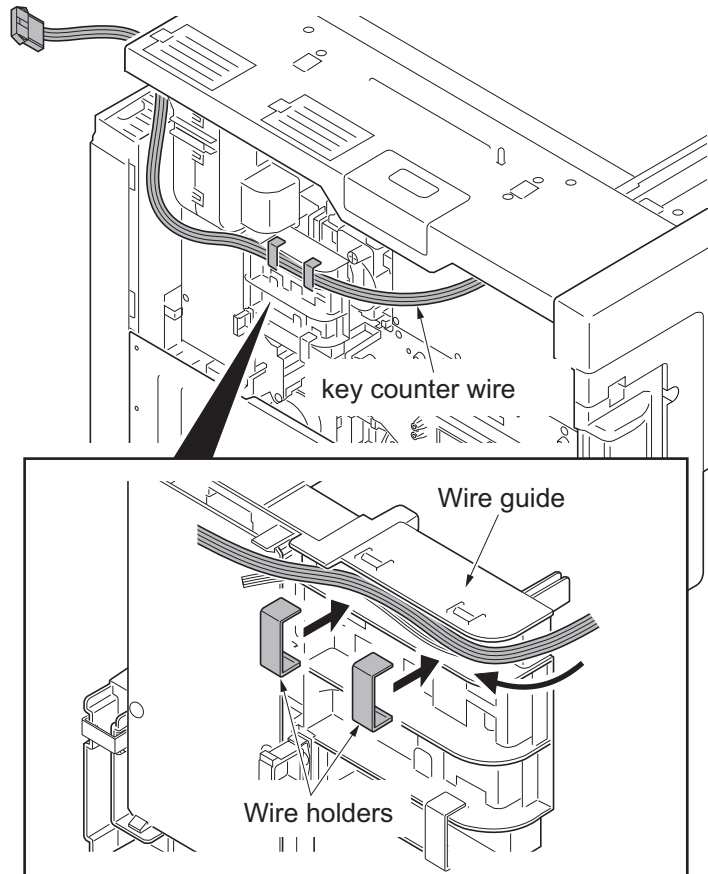


Figure 1-2-29

18. Release three wire saddles.
19. Remove the wire holder.
20. Route the key counter wire through the three wire saddles and wire guide and fix it at the wire holder.
21. Refit the controller box.
22. Refit the left upper cover and the rear upper cover.

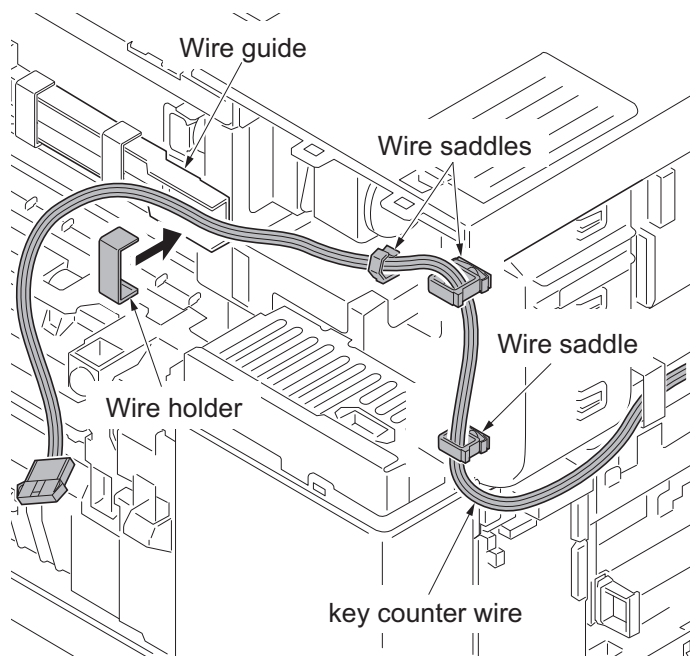


Figure 1-2-30

23. Mount two M4 nuts at the back of the right upper cover.

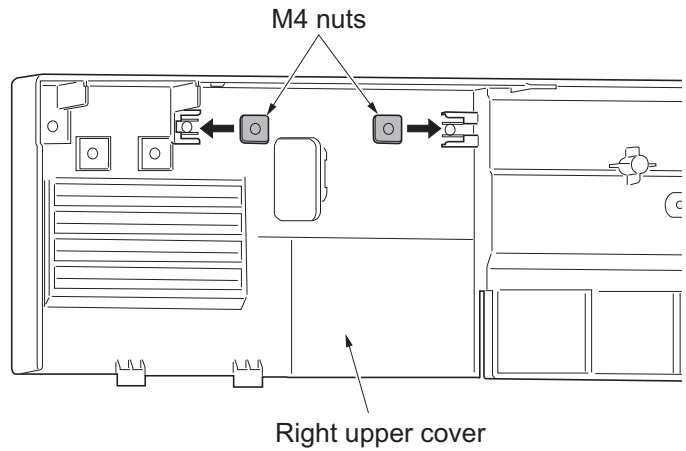


Figure 1-2-31

24. Insert the projection of the key counter cover retainer in the aperture of the right upper cover.
 25. Fit the key counter cover retainer using the two M4 x 20 screws.

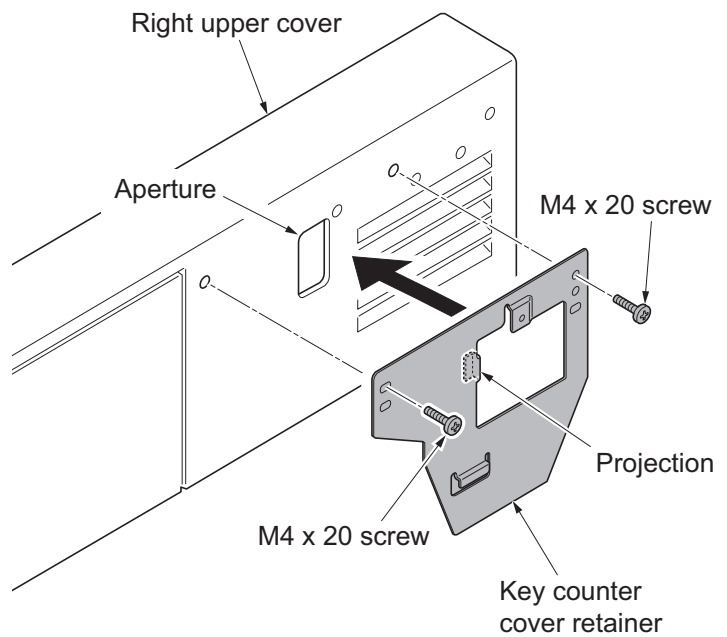


Figure 1-2-32

26. Pass the connector of the key counter wire through the aperture in the right upper cover.
27. Refit the right upper cover.
28. Refit the ISU right cover.
29. Close the paper conveying unit.

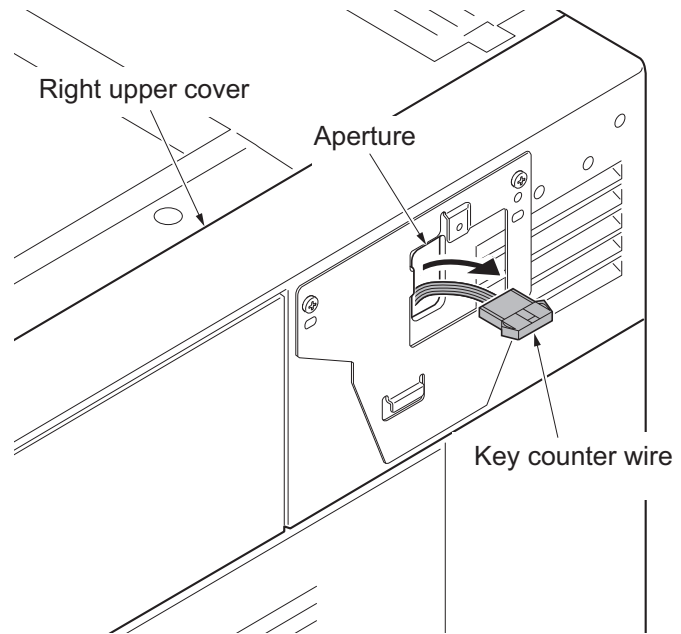


Figure 1-2-33

30. Connect the key counter signal cable to the key counter wire.
31. Fit the key counter cover to the machine using the M4 x 6 screw.

32. Insert the key counter into the key counter socket assembly.
33. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
34. Run maintenance item U204 and select [Key-Counter] (see page 1-3-95).
35. Exit the maintenance mode.
36. Check that the message requesting the key counter to be inserted is displayed on the touch panel when the key counter is pulled out.
37. Check that the counter counts up as copies are made.

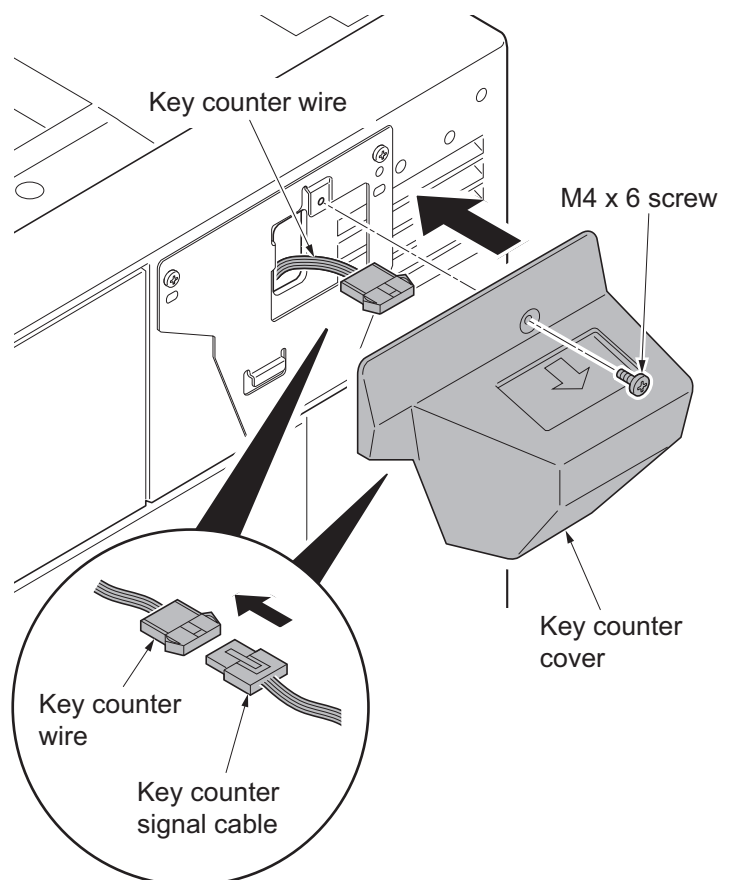
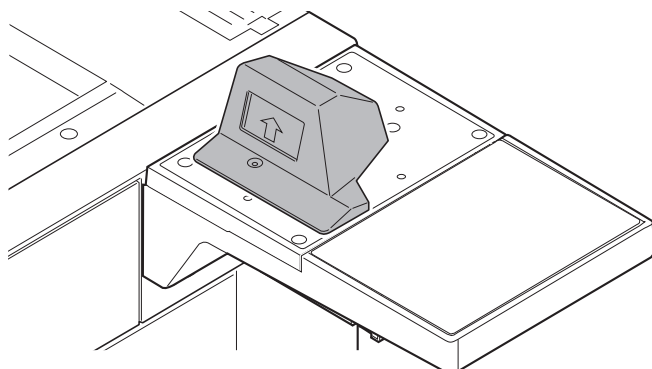


Figure 1-2-34

(2) Mounting on the document table

Key counter installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter	1	3025418011
Key counter set	1	302A369709
Key counter wire	1	302K946AJ0
Document table	1	1902H70UN2 (option)

Supplied parts of key counter set (302A369709):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter socket assembly	1	3029236241
Key counter cover retainer	1	302GR03010
Key counter retainer	1	302GR03020
Key counter cover	1	3066060011
Key counter mount	1	3066060041
Edging	2*	7YZM210006++H01
Band	1*	M21AH010
M3 x 8 tap-tight P screw	1*	5MBTPB3008PW++R
M4 x 10 tap-tight P screw	2*	5MBTPB4010PW++R
M4 x 10 tap-tight S screw	2*	5MBTPB4010TW++R
M3 x 6 bronze flat-head screw	2	7BB003306H
M4 x 20 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB100420H
M3 nut	1	7BC1003055++H01
M3 x 8 bronze binding screw	1*	B1B03080
M4 x 30 tap-tight S screw	1*	B1B54300
M4 x 6 chrome TP screw	5	B4A04060
M4 x 10 chrome TP screw	2*	B4A04100

*:Not used in this model.

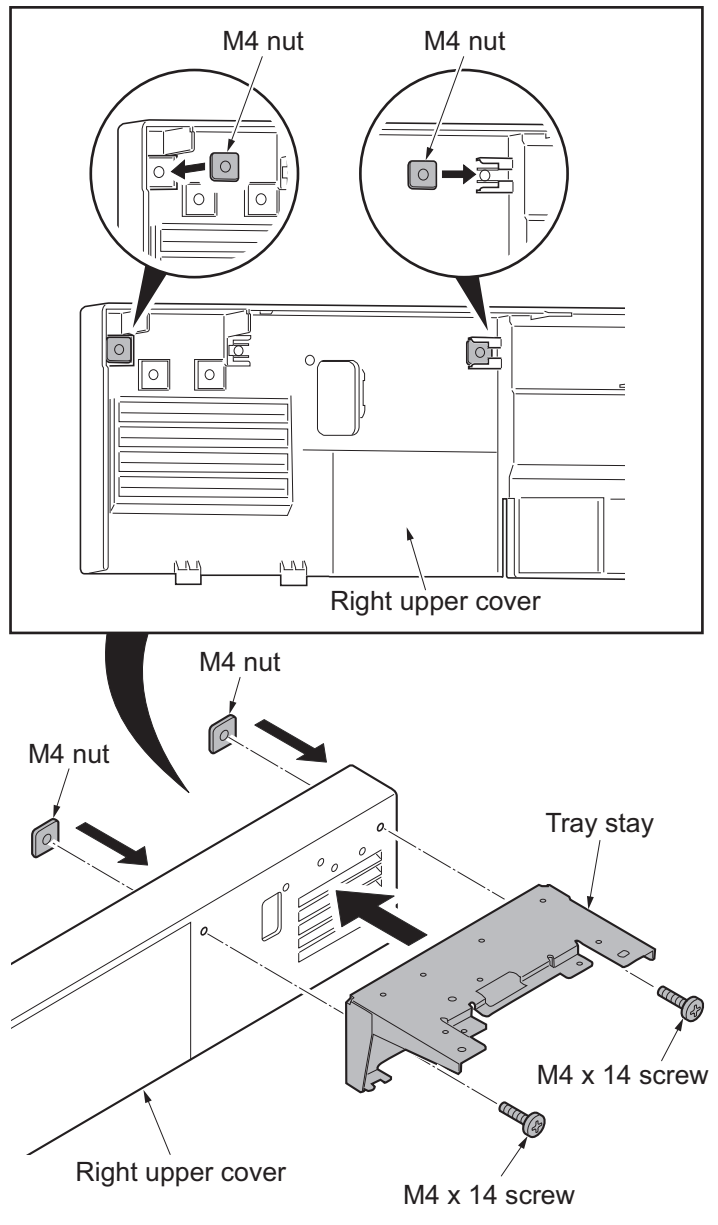
Supplied parts of document tablet (1902H70UN2):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Tray stay	1	-
Tray mount	1	-
Tray cover	1	302LC04601
Tray lower cover	1	302LC04710
Tray retainer	1	-
Sheet	2*	302LC04660
Pin	2	303NS24410
M4 nut	2	3CY06030
M4 x 8 screw	7	7BB180408H
M4 x 14 screw	2	7BB607414H

*: Sheet x1 is not used.

Procedure

1. Perform steps 1 through 25 as explained in (1) Installing directly on the device.
2. Mount two M4 nuts at the back of the right upper cover.
3. Fit the tray stay to the right upper cover using two M4 x 14 screws.



*: Secure the screws making sure that the nuts do not fall.

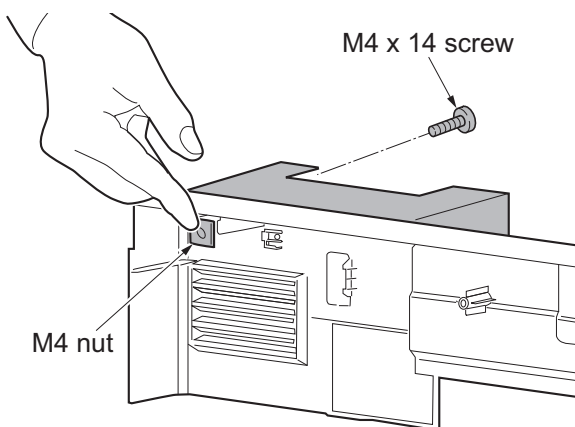


Figure 1-2-35

4. Fit the tray retainer to the machine using the M4 x 8 screw.
- *: The procedure described above is not required if an optional right job separator has been installed.

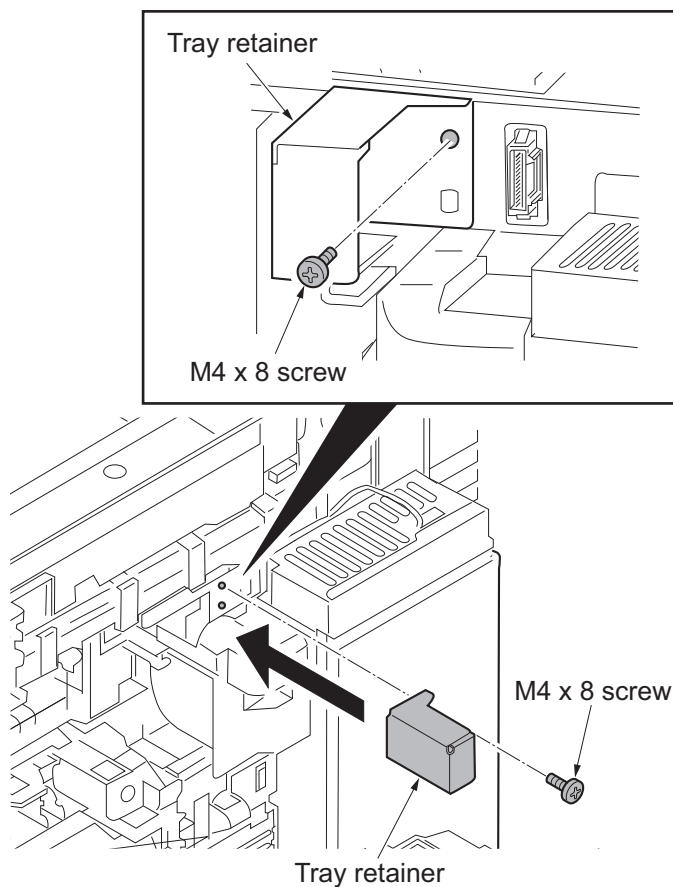


Figure 1-2-36

5. Pass the connector of the key counter wire through the aperture in the right upper cover.
6. Refit the right upper cover.
7. Refit the ISU right cover.
8. Close the paper conveying unit.

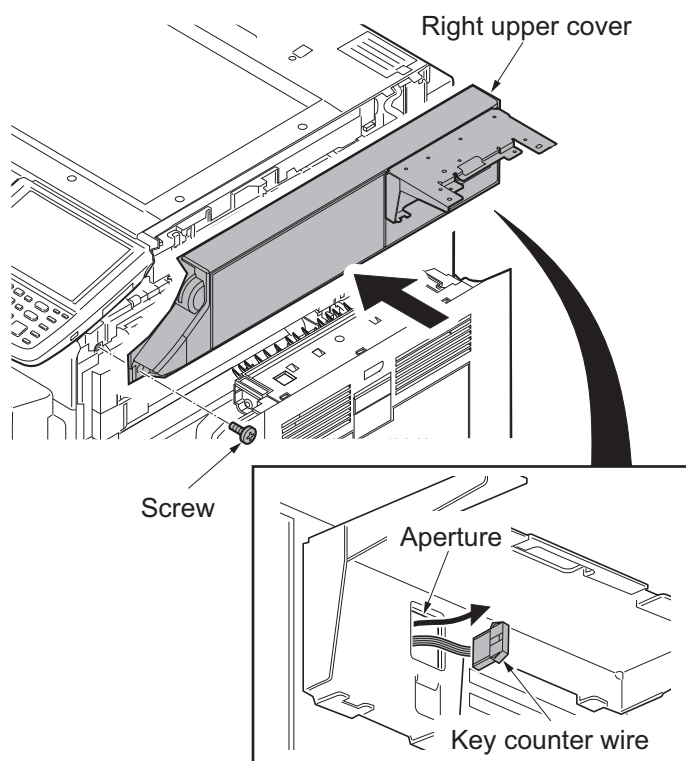


Figure 1-2-37

9. Snap in the tray mount to the tray stay and fix using two M4 x 8 screws.

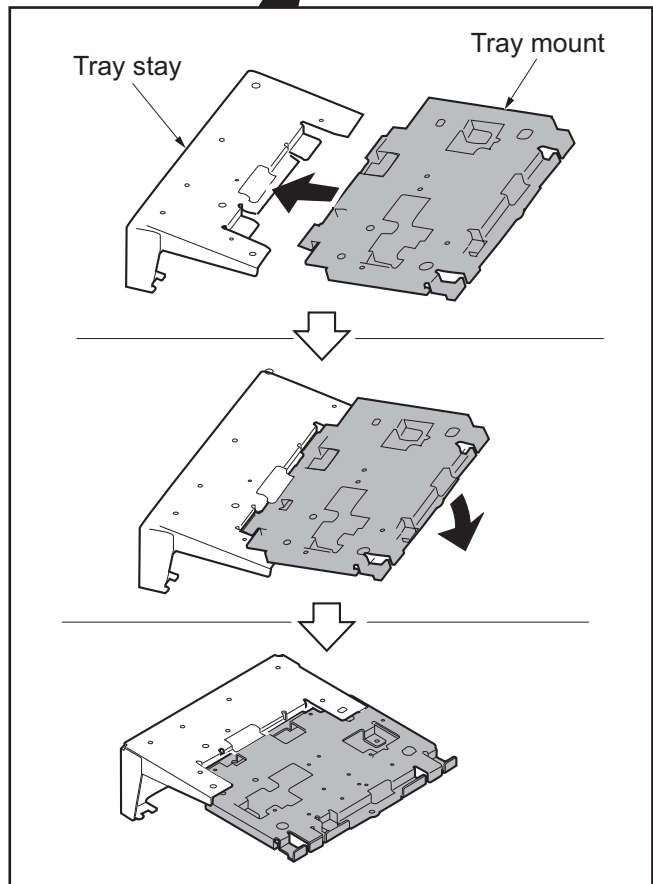
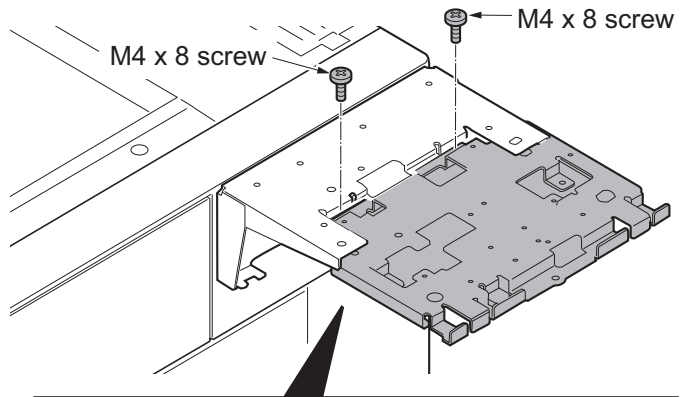


Figure 1-2-38

10. Cut out the aperture plate on the tray cover using nippers.
11. Fit the tray cover to the tray stay using four M4 x 8 screws.

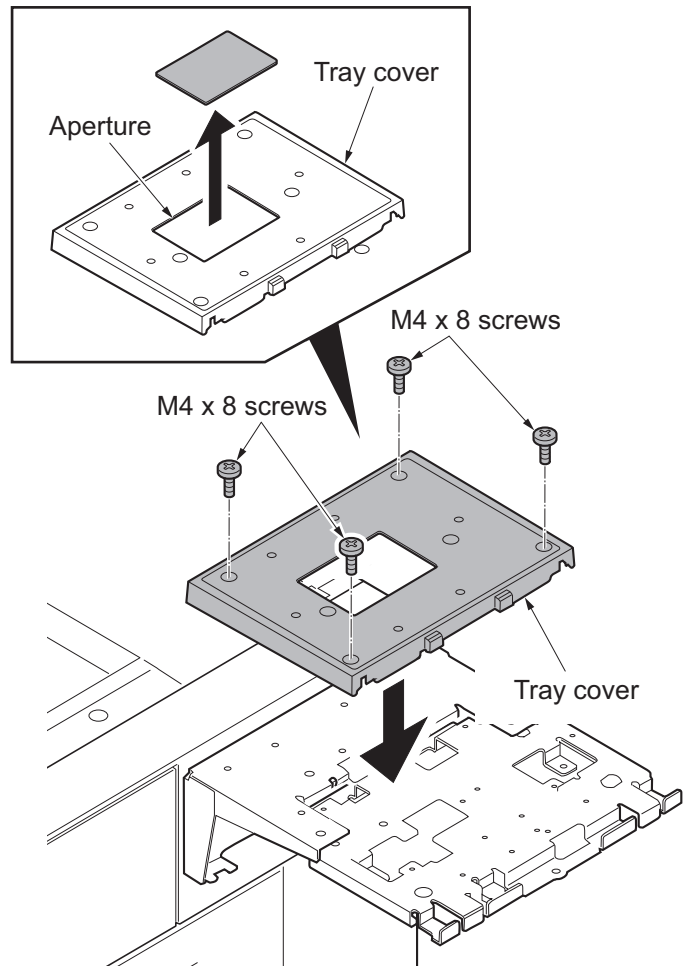


Figure 1-2-39

12. Fit the key counter cover retainer using two M4 x 20 tap-tight S screws.

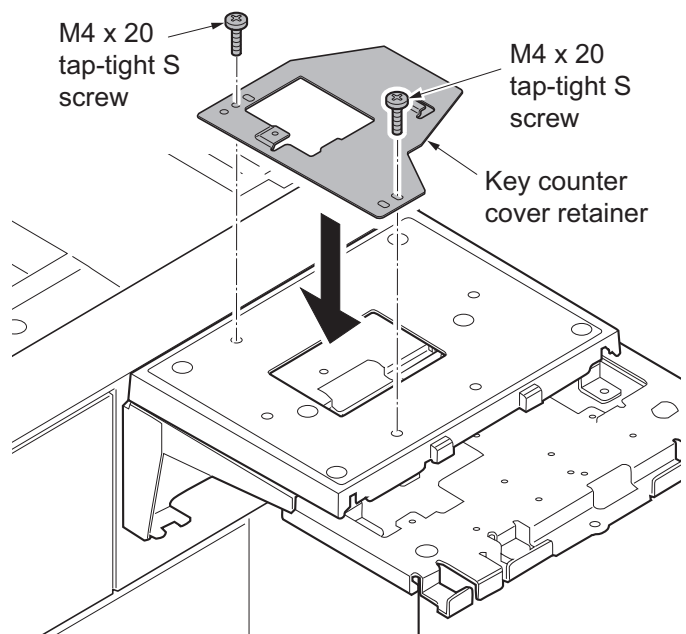
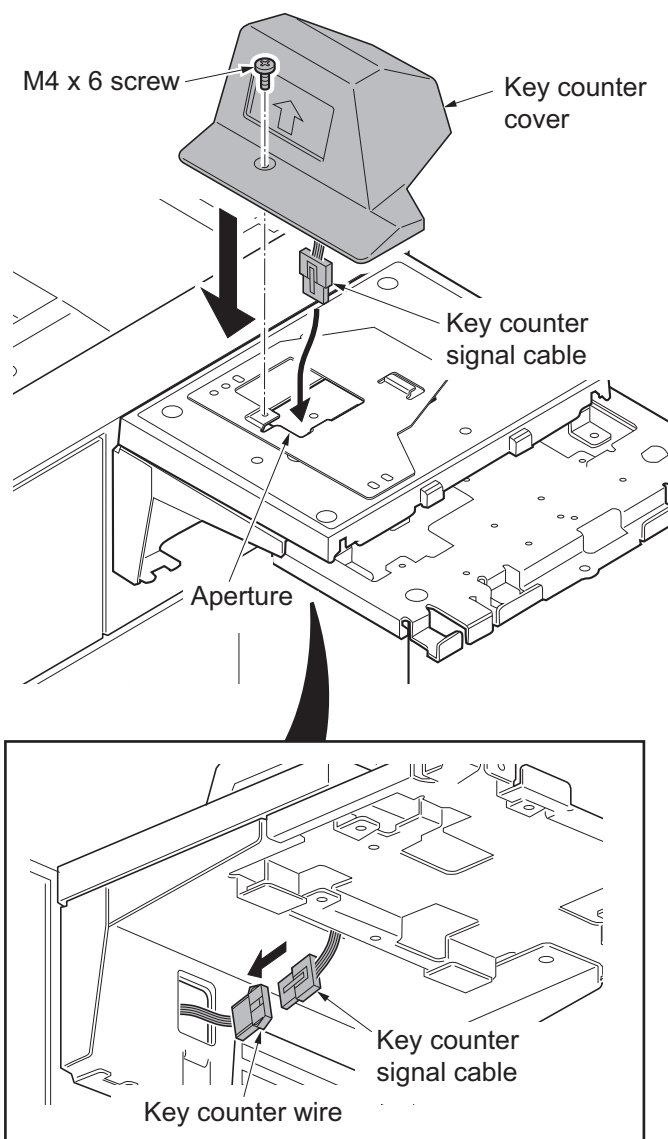


Figure 1-2-40

13. Pass the key counter signal cable through the aperture in the document table.
14. Fit the key counter cover to the document table using the M4 x 6 screw.
15. Connect the key counter signal cable to the key counter wire.

**Figure 1-2-41**

16. Fit the tray lower cover.
Install the key counter signal cable and key counter wire so that they are held behind the tray lower cover.

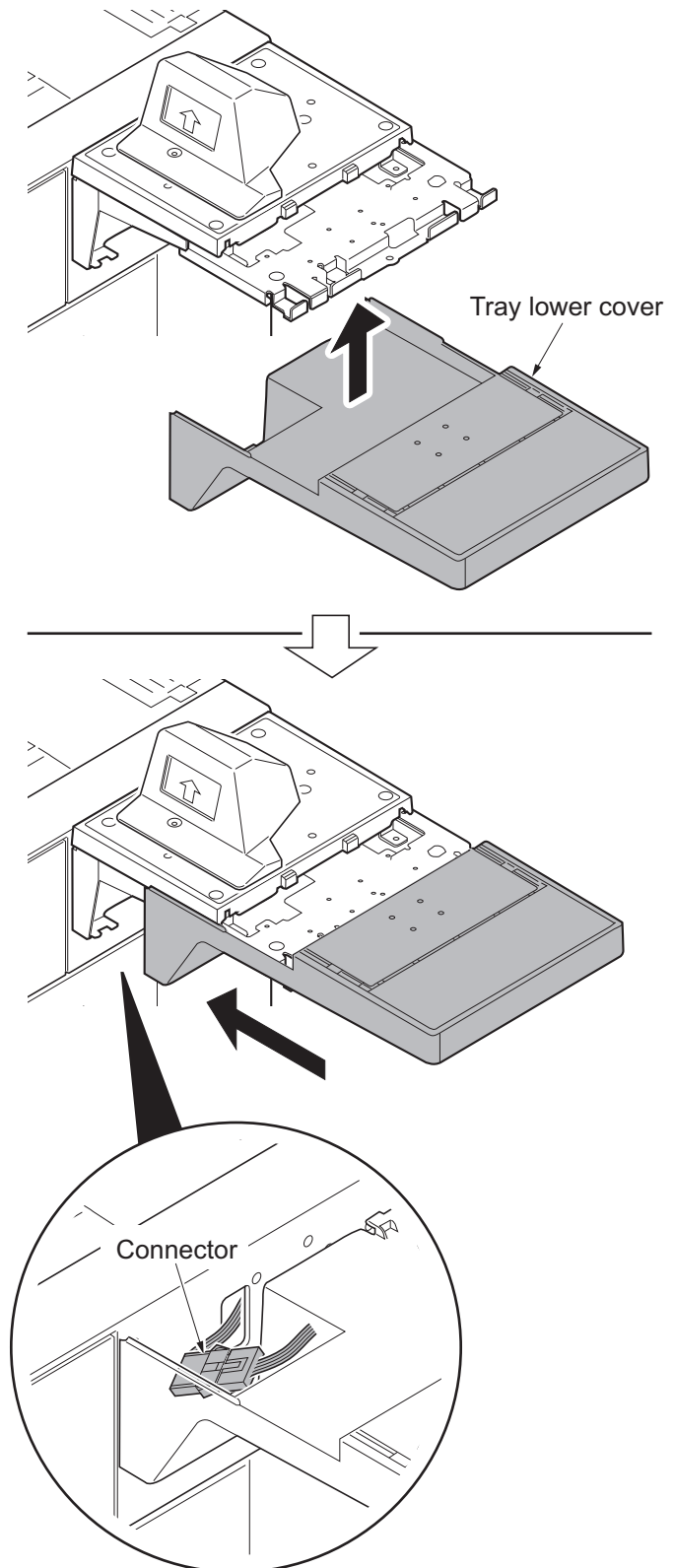


Figure 1-2-42

17. Secure the tray lower cover with two pins.

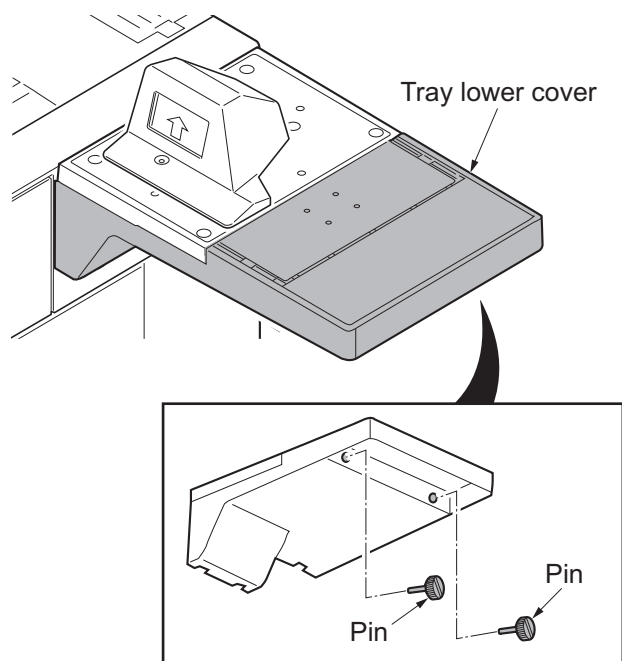


Figure 1-2-43

18. Adhere the sheet onto right side of the document table.

19. Insert the key counter into the key counter socket assembly.
 20. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
 21. Run maintenance item U204 and select [Key-Counter] (see page 1-3-95).
 22. Exit the maintenance mode.
 23. Check that the message requesting the key counter to be inserted is displayed on the touch panel when the key counter is pulled out.
 24. Check that the counter counts up as copies are made.

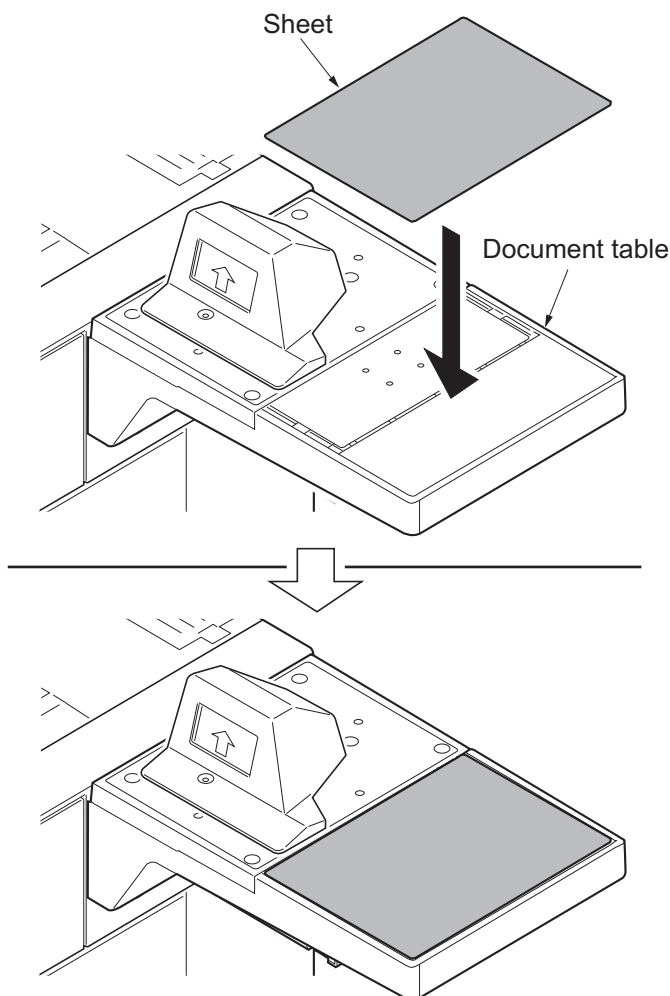


Figure 1-2-44

1-2-4 Installing the key card MK-2 (option for japan only)

Key card installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key card MK-2	1	8J272002 (option)
MK-2 mount	1	Supplied with MK-2
M4 x 16 screw	2*	
Document table	1	1902H70UN2 (option)
M4 x 20 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB100420H

Supplied parts of document tablet (1902H70UN2):

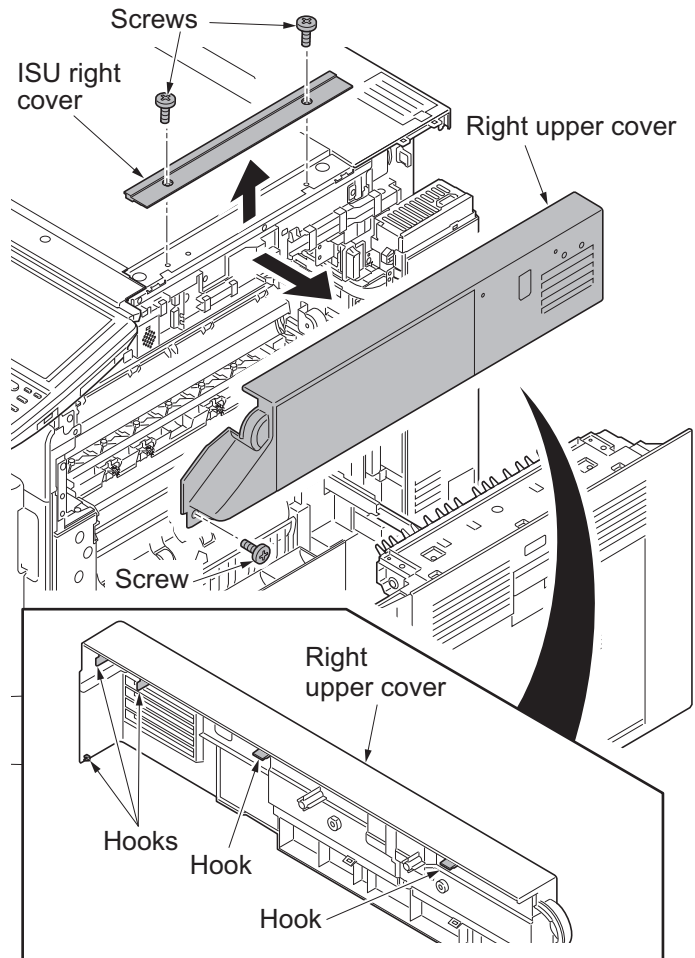
Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Tray stay	1	-
Tray mount	1	-
Tray cover	1	302LC04601
Tray lower cover	1	302LC04710
Tray retainer	1*1	-
Sheet	2*2	302LC04660
Pin	2	303NS24410
M4 nut	2	3CY06030
M4 x 8 screw	7	7BB180408H
M4 x 14 screw	2	7BB607414H

*1: Not used in this model.

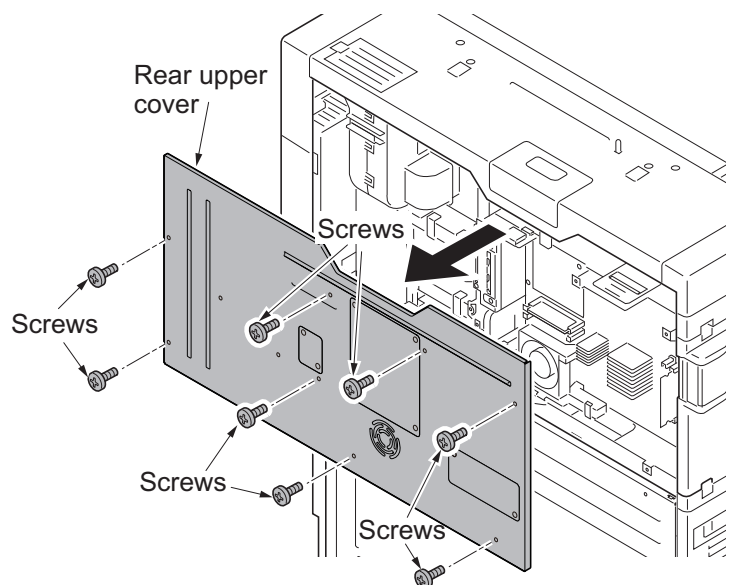
*2: Sheet x1 is not used.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
3. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
4. Remove the screw and five hooks and then remove the right upper cover.

**Figure 1-2-45**

5. Remove eight screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

**Figure 1-2-46**

- 6. Release seven wire saddles on the controller box.
- 7. Remove the wire holder.

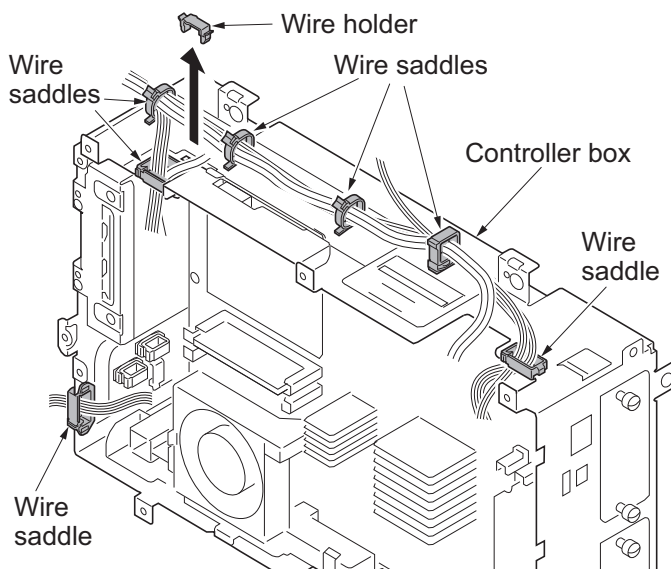


Figure 1-2-47

8. Remove the following connectors that connected to the main PWB from the outside of the control box.

- YC25
- YC11
- YC30
- YC24
- YC3 (FFC connector with a lock)
- YC17 (BK)
- YC21 (WH)
- YC12

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting up the lock lever (see figure a).

*: When connecting an FFC furnished with the protrusions at both ends, address the side with a blue-colored tape towards the locking lever, insert the FFC into the connector until the protrusions are recessed, and raise the lock lever to lock the FFC (see figure b).

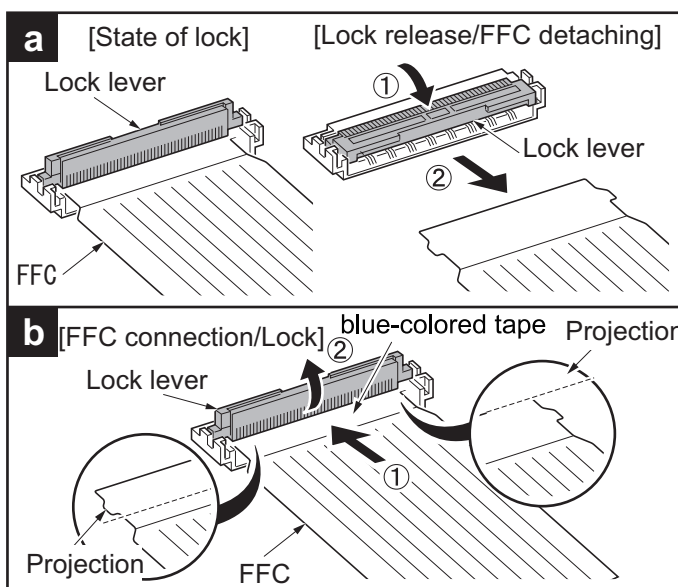
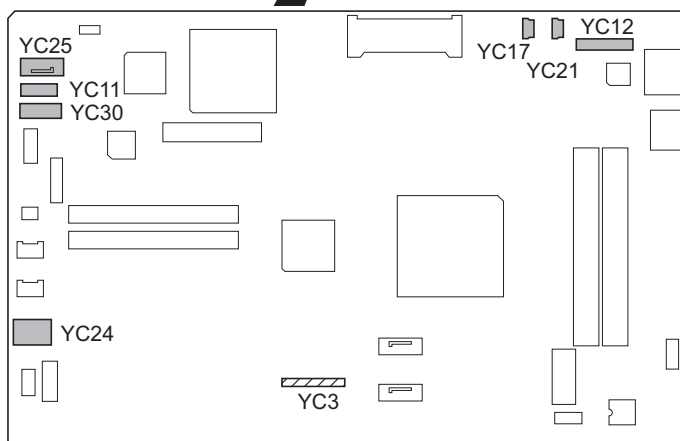
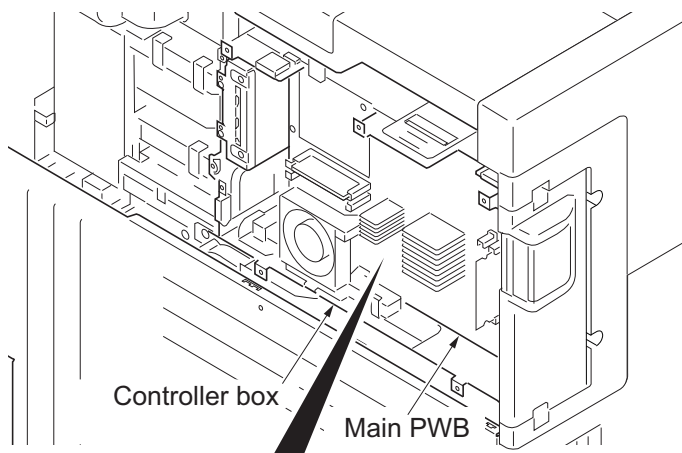
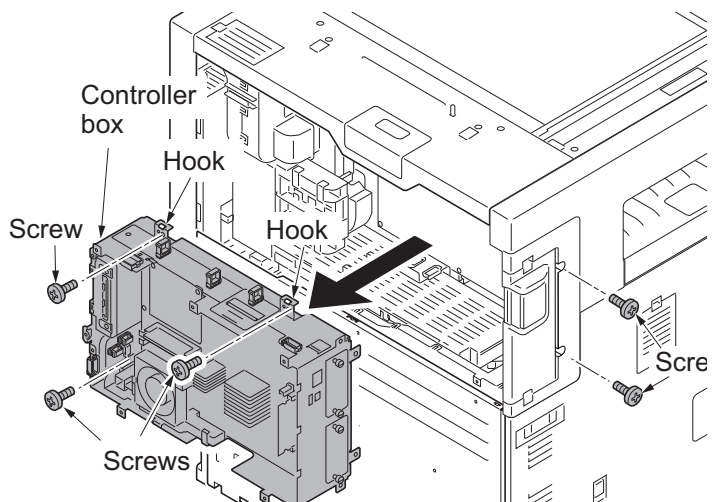
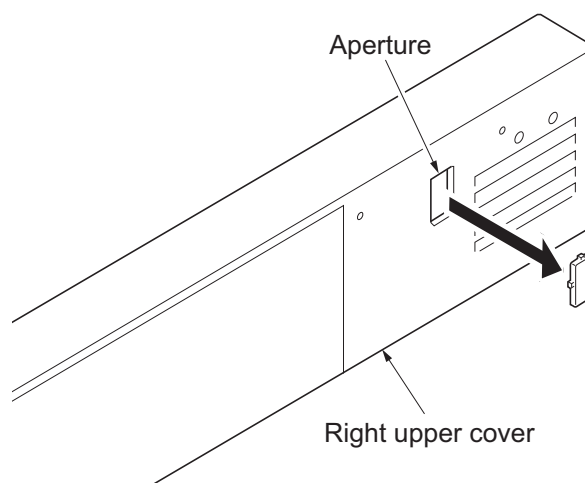


Figure 1-2-48

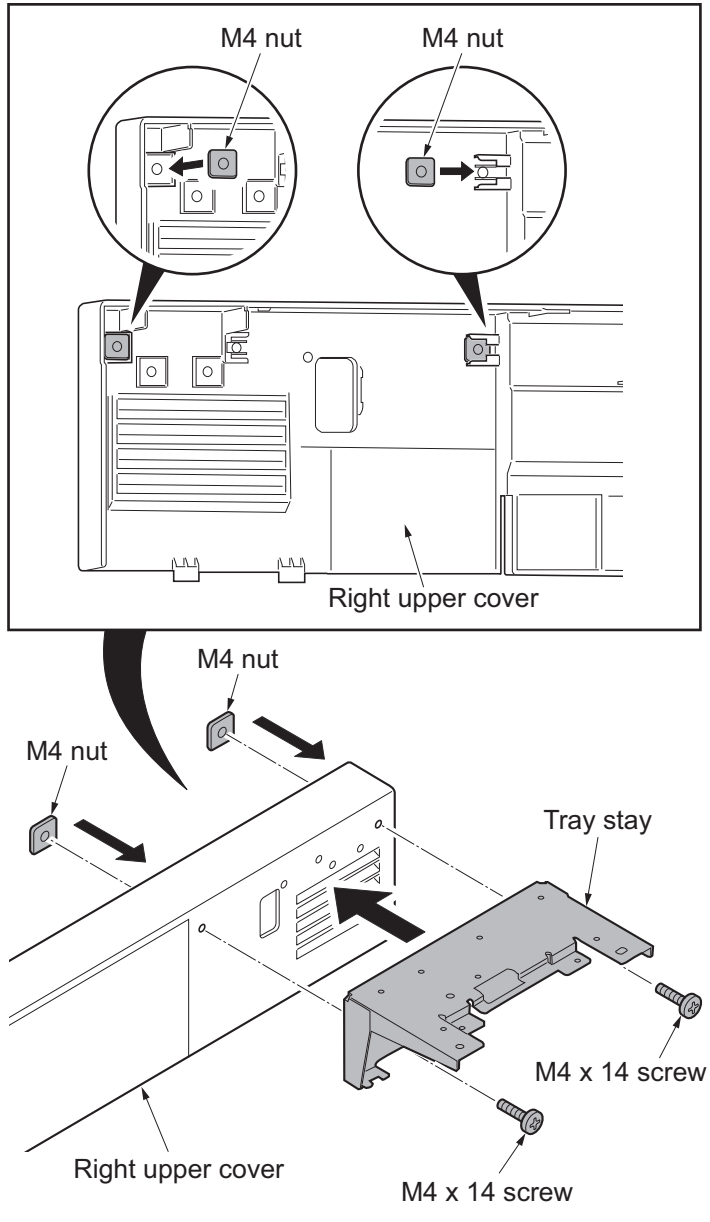
9. Remove five screws.
10. Unhook two hooks and then remove the controller box.

**Figure 1-2-49**

11. Cut out the aperture plate on the right upper cover using nippers.

**Figure 1-2-50**

12. Mount two M4 nuts at the back of the right upper cover.
13. Fit the tray stay to the right upper cover using two M4 x 14 screws.



*: Secure the screws making sure that the nuts do not fall.

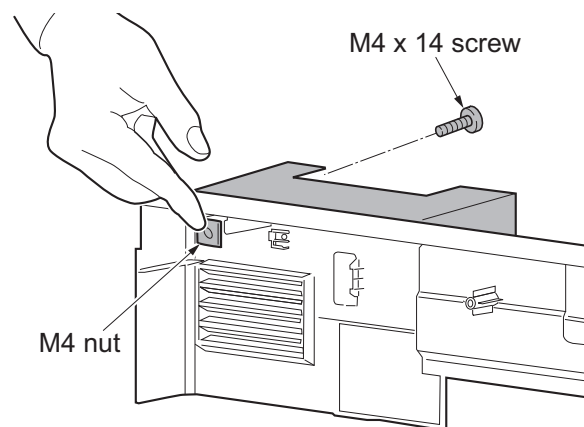


Figure 1-2-51

14. Snap in the tray mount to the tray stay and fix using two M4 x 8 screws.

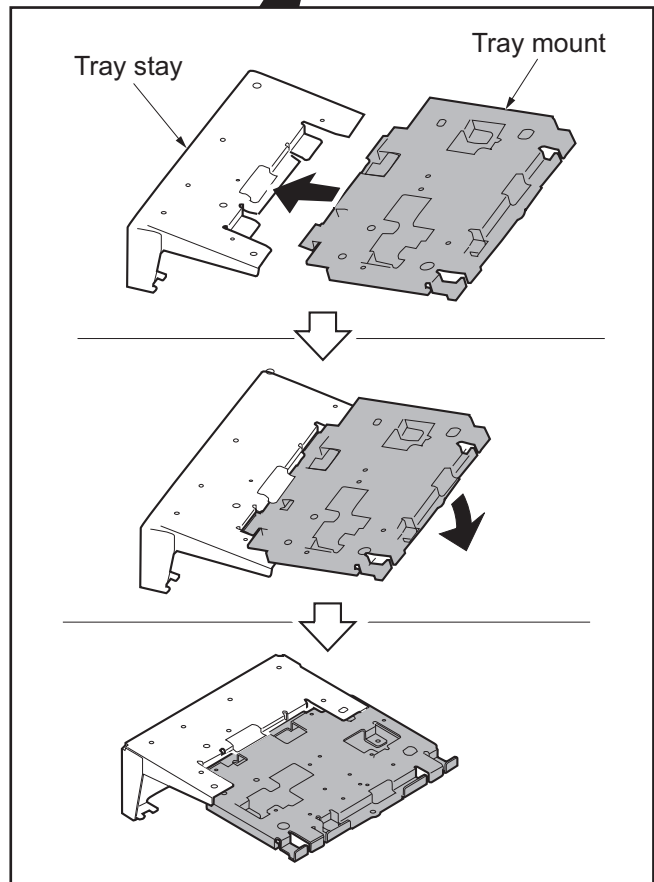
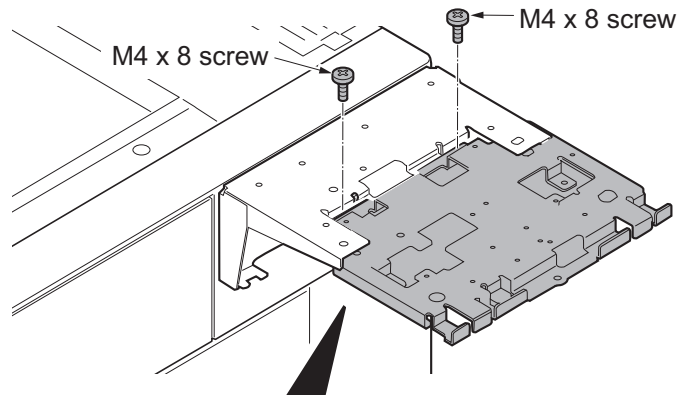


Figure 1-2-52

15. Cut out the aperture plate on the tray cover using nippers.

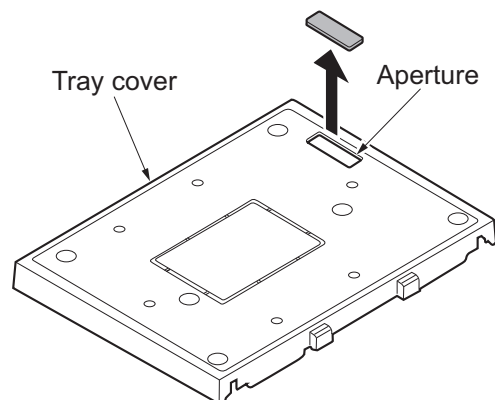


Figure 1-2-53

16. Pass the MK-2 signal cable through the aperture in the tray cover, tray stay and right upper cover.

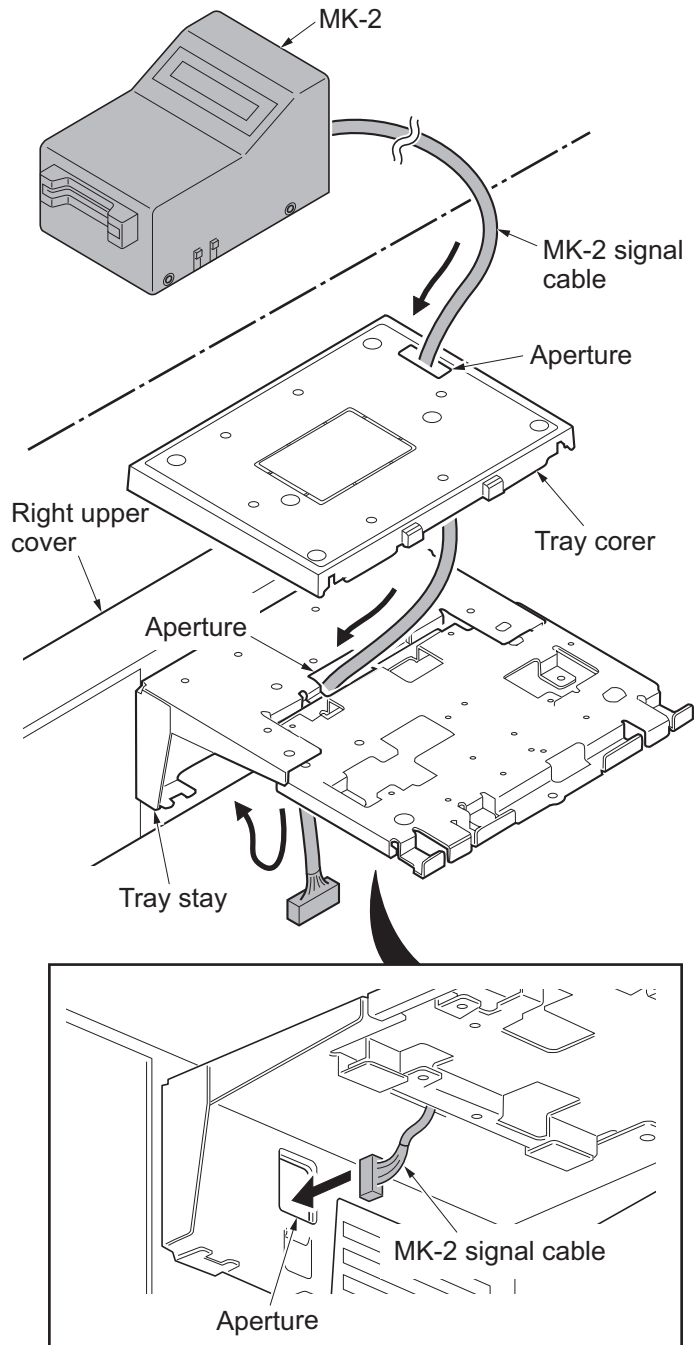
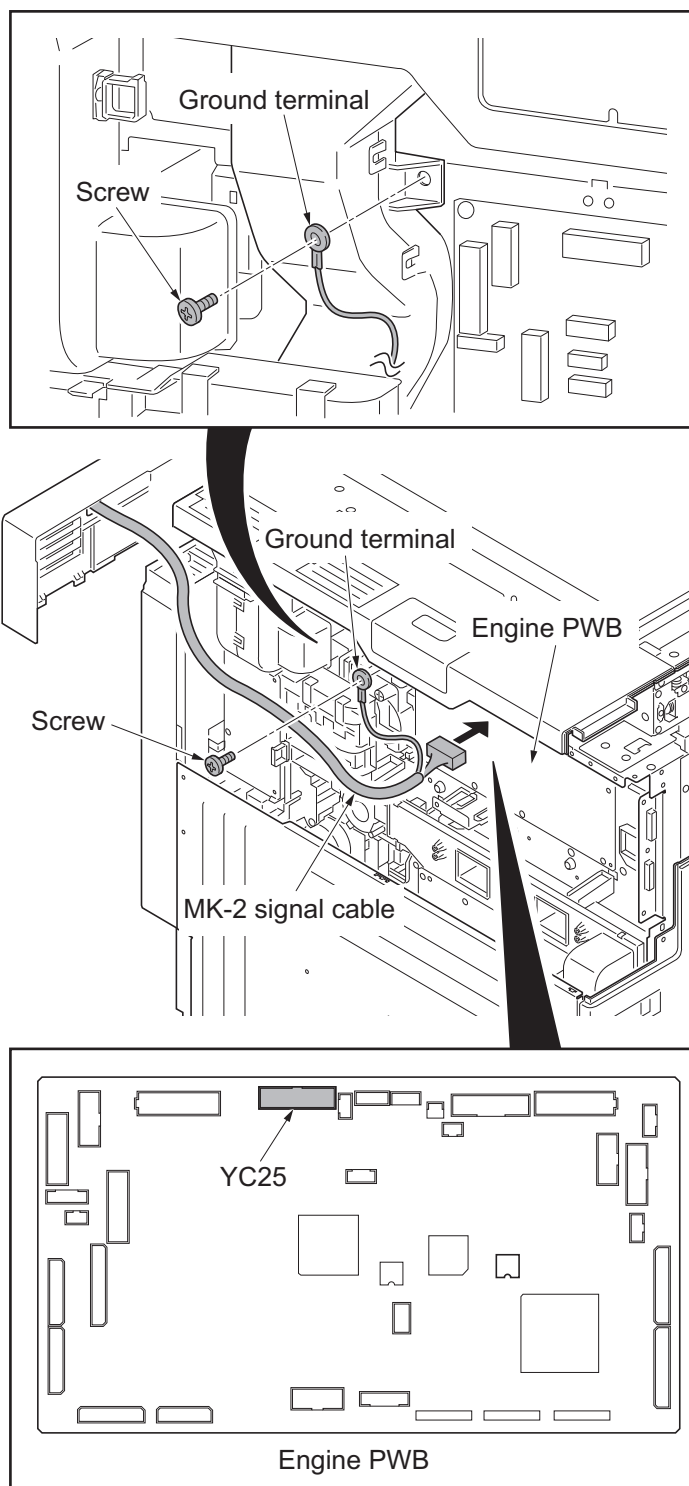


Figure 1-2-54

17. Connect the connector of the MK-2 signal cable to the connector YC25 on the engine PWB.
18. Remove the screw from the machine.
19. Fix the MK-2 signal cable to the ground terminal with the screw that was removed.

**Figure 1-2-55**

20. Remove three wire holders.
21. Route the MK-2 signal cable through the wire guide and fix it at three wire holders.
- *: Dress the MK-2 signal wire away from the scanner motor and fix.
22. Refit the controller box.
23. Refit the left upper cover and the rear upper cover.

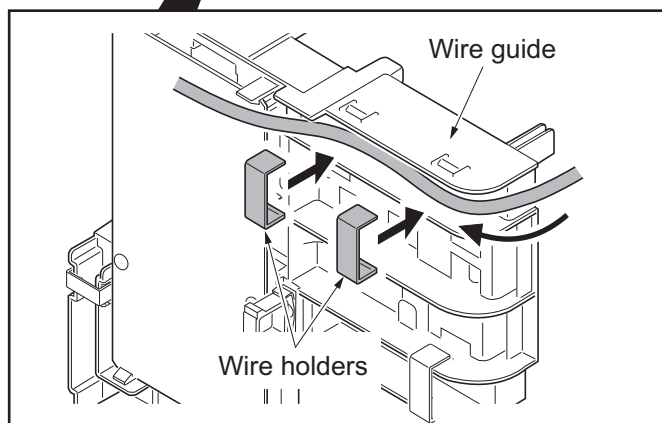
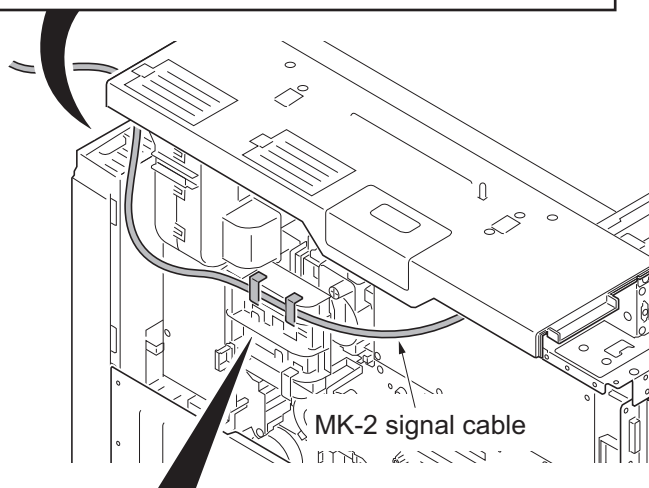
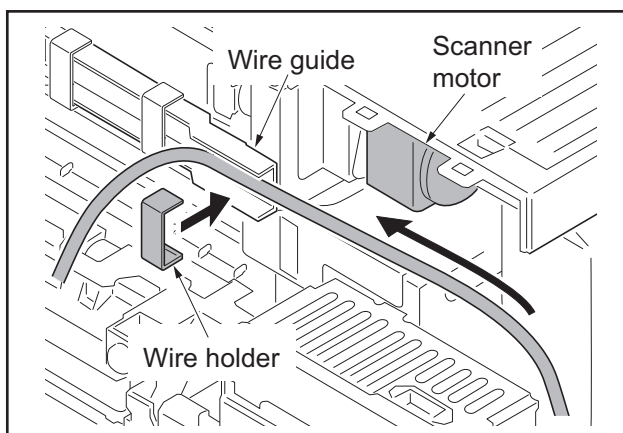


Figure 1-2-56

24. Fit the tray retainer to the machine using the M4 x 8 screw.
- *: The procedure described above is not required if an optional right job separator has been installed.

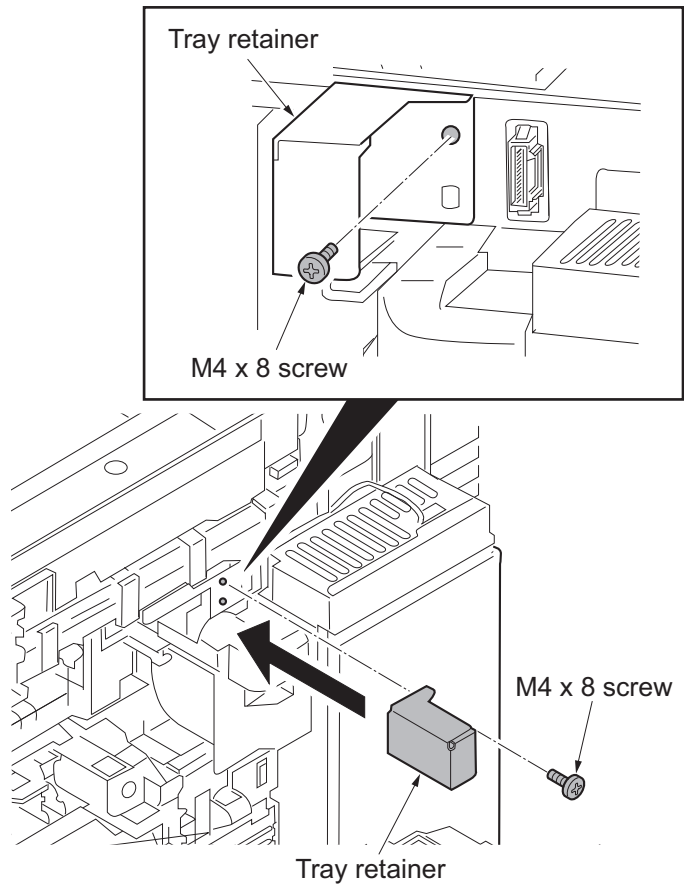


Figure 1-2-57

25. Refit the right upper cover.
26. Refit the ISU right cover.
27. Close the paper conveying unit.
28. Fit the tray cover to the tray stay using four M4 x 8 screws.

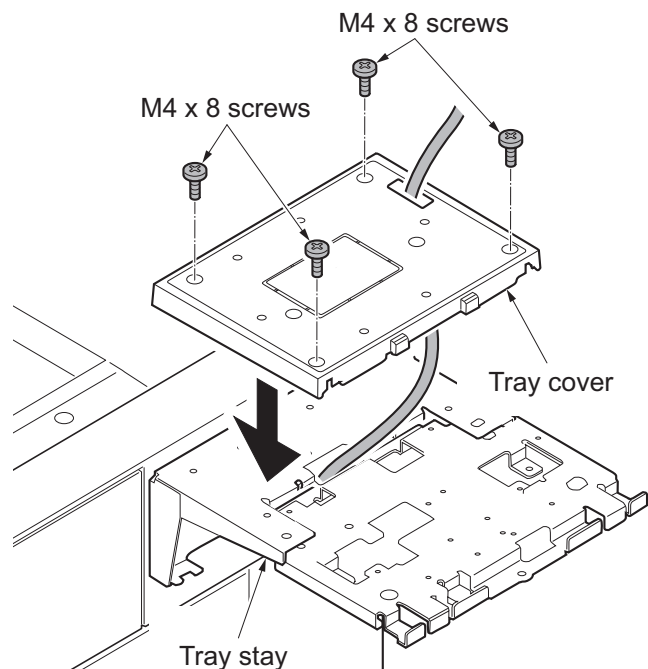


Figure 1-2-58

29. Remove the four screws securing the MK-2 cover; attach the MK-2 mount to the MK-2, and secure using the four screws.

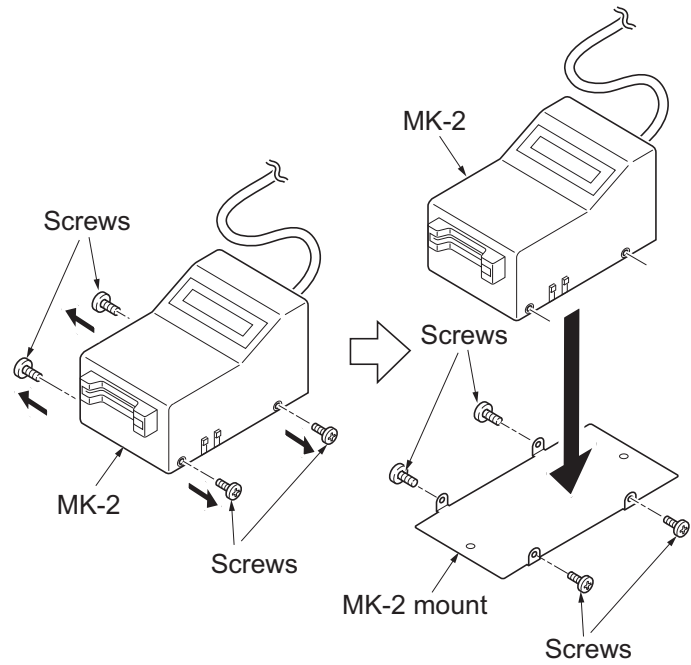


Figure 1-2-59

30. Fit the MK-2 to the document table using two M4 x 20 tap-tight S screws.

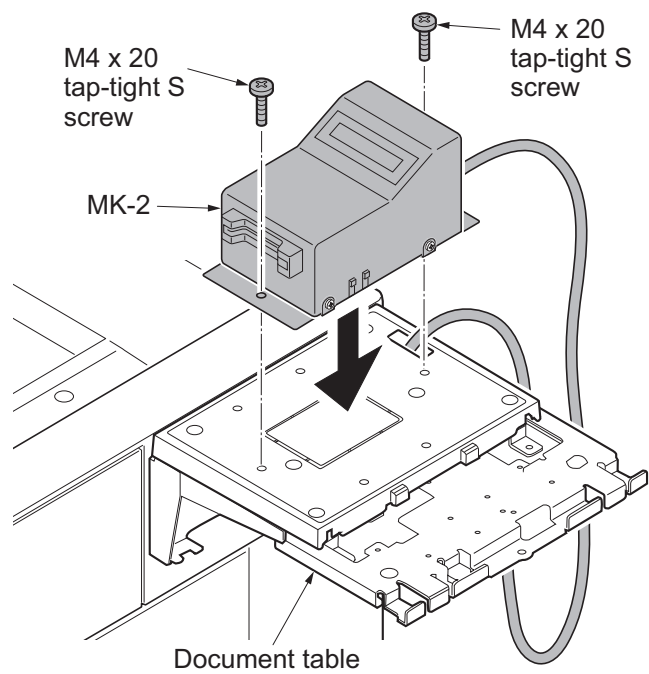


Figure 1-2-60

- 31. Fit the tray lower cover.
- 32. Secure the tray lower cover with two pins.

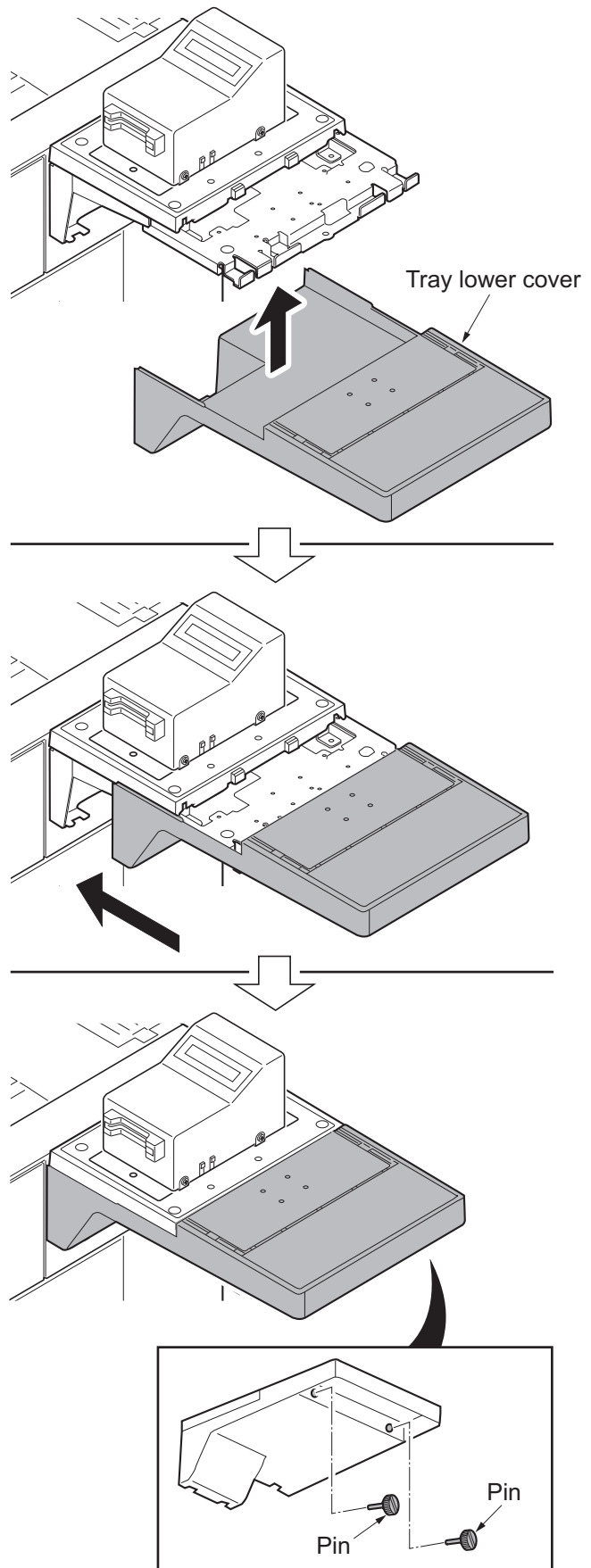


Figure 1-2-61

33. Adhere the sheet onto right side of the document table.

34. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
35. Run maintenance item U204 and select [Key-Card] (see page 1-3-95).
36. Exit the maintenance mode.

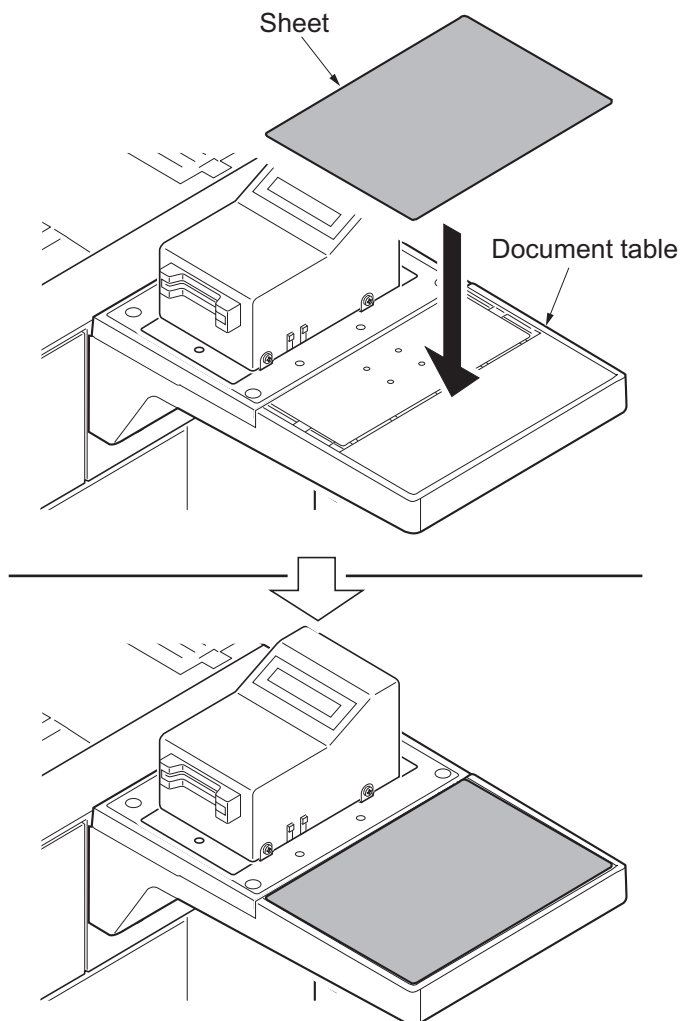


Figure 1-2-62

1-2-5 Installing the KMAS (option for japan only)

KMAS installation requires the following parts:

Using the PHS module

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
PHS module	1	HM000080 (option)
PHS signal cable	1	023CK200 (option)
KMAS interface PWB	1	023CK000 (option)
M3 x 16 bronze binding screw	2	B3323160
Ferrite core	1	2A027770
Clamp	1	M2105910
KMAS wire set	1	302K994610

Supplied parts of KMAS wire set (302K994610):

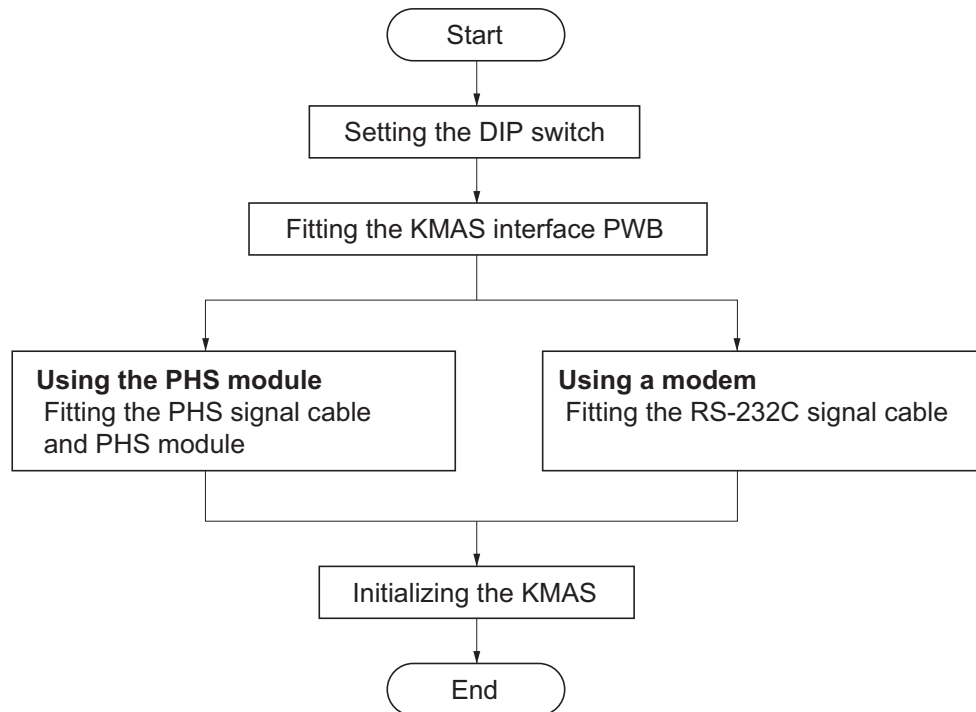
Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
KMAS wire	1	302K946AG0
Spacer A	1	7YZM510009++H01
Spacer B	3	7YZM510011++H01

Using a modem

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
RS-232C signal cable	1	303CK60011
RS-232C relay cable	1	303CK60041
KMAS interface PWB	1	023CK000 (option)

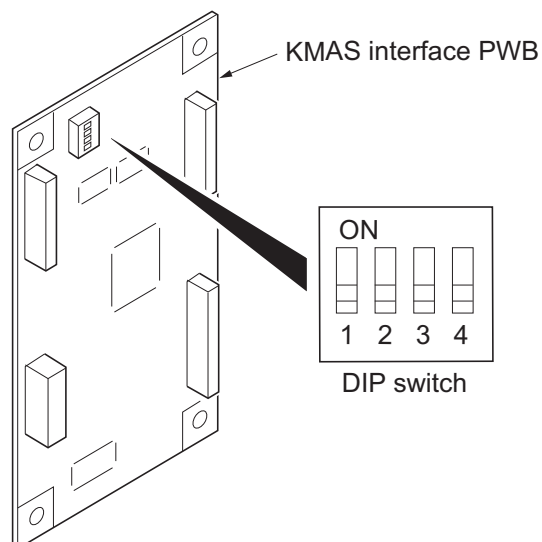
Procedure

To fix KMAS, perform the following procedure:



Setting the DIP switch

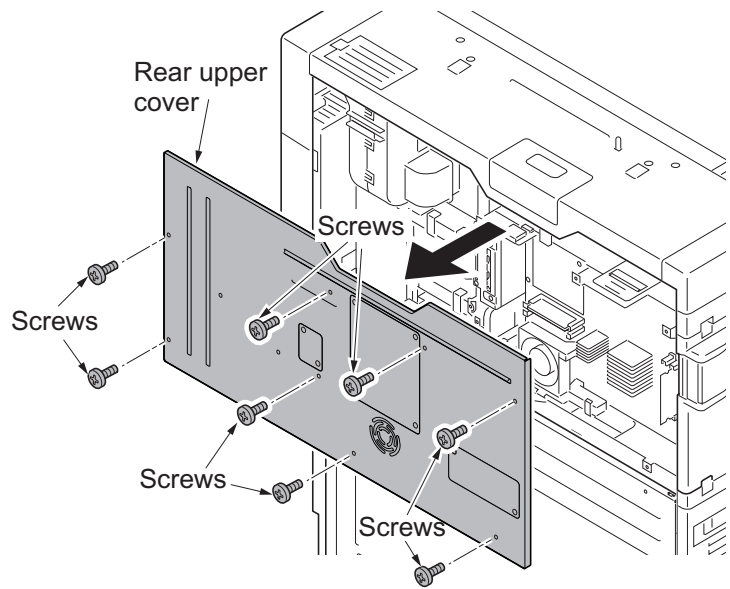
1. Configure DIP switches 1 to 4 on the KMAS interface board as follows:

**Figure 1-2-63**

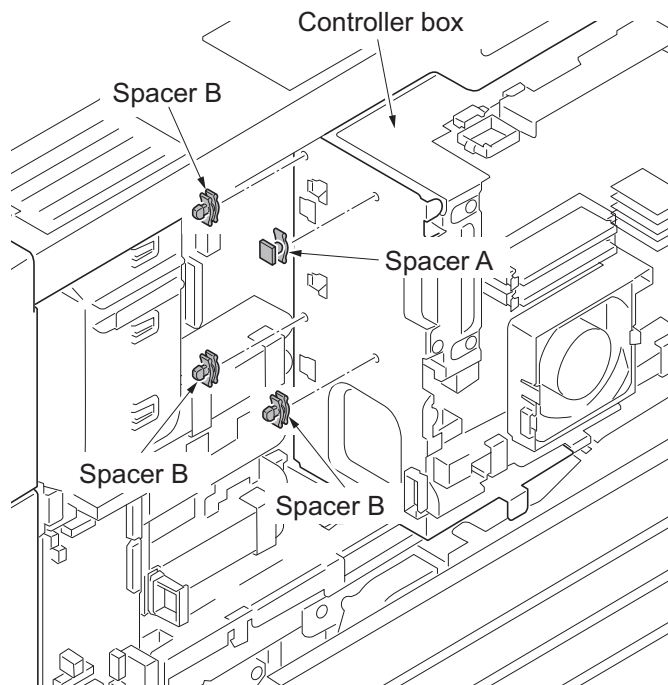
DIP SW No.	Description	Remarks
1	PHS module/modem switching ON: Use modem OFF: Use PHS module	
2	Modem outgoing switching ON: Pulse OFF: Tone	This is required when modem is used.
3	Communication speed switching with the device ON: 9600bps OFF: 19200bps	Set to OFF.
4	Communication log when automatically notifying service calls Switching messages ON: Message is fixed OFF: Normal message is used	When ON, the message is "Call a service representative." When OFF, the message will vary depending on communication status. To setup the system with automatic accounting only, ON may be set.

Fitting the KMAS interface PWB

2. Remove seven screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

**Figure 1-2-64**

3. Attach one spacer A and three spacers B to the side of the controller box.

**Figure 1-2-65**

4. Insert the KMAS interface PWB to three spacers B.

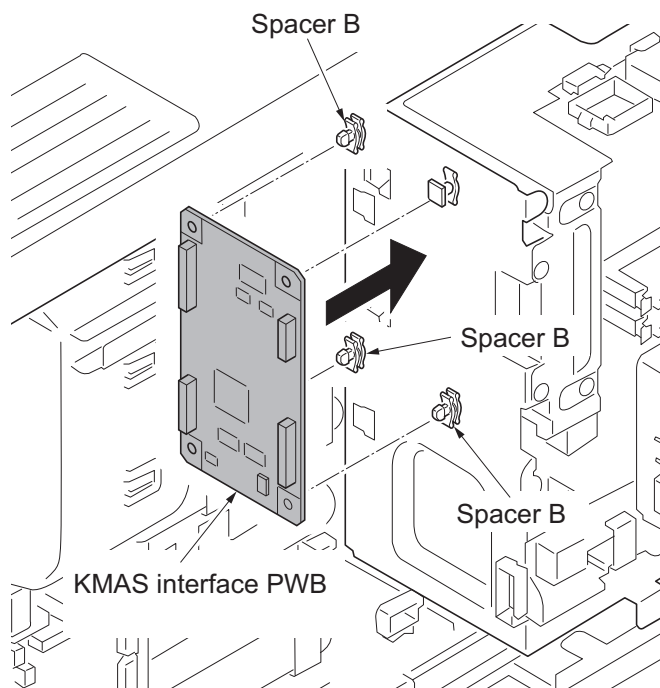
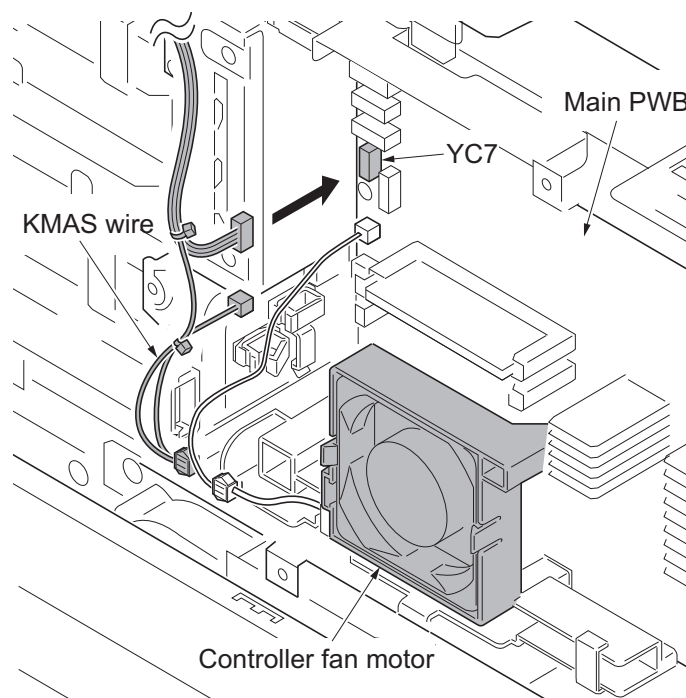
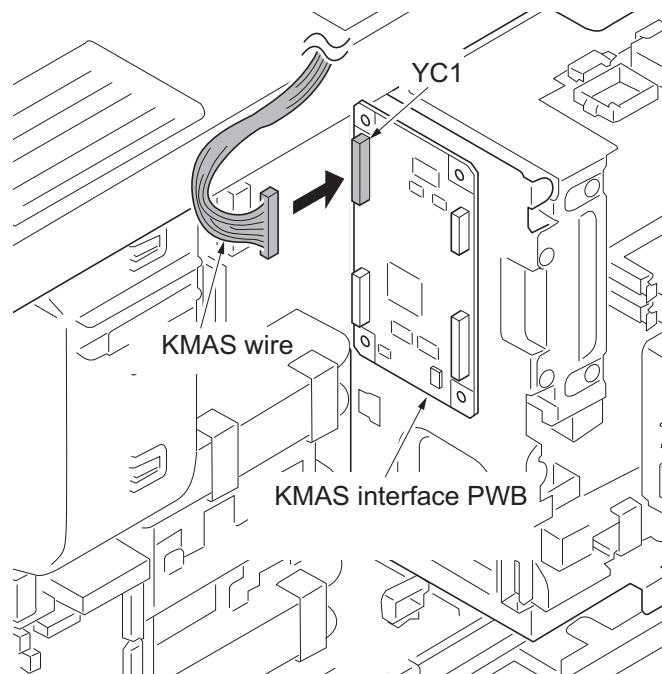


Figure 1-2-66

5. Connect the connector of the KMAS wire to the connector YC1 on the KMAS PWB.
6. Connect the connector of the KMAS wire to controller fan motor, YC7 and YC23 on the main PWB.

**Figure 1-2-67**

7. Pass the KMAS wire through the edging of the controller box and wire saddle and then fasten the KMAS wire.

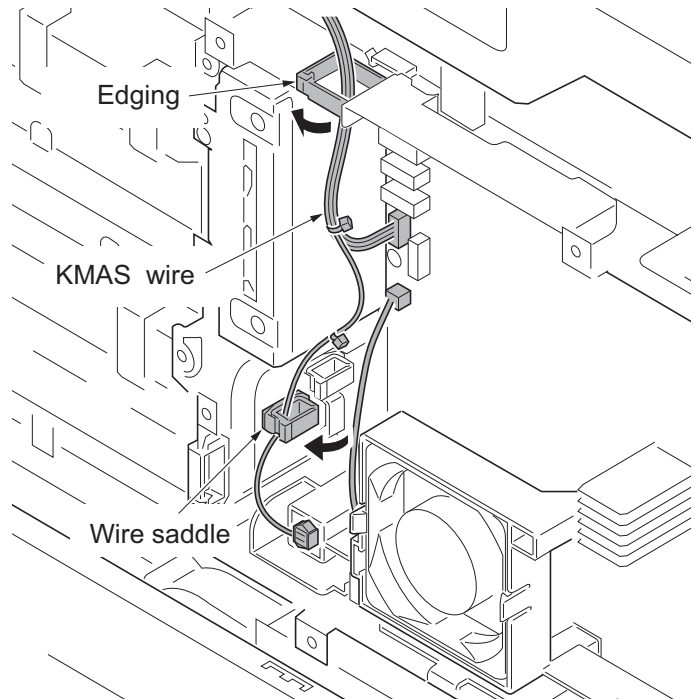


Figure 1-2-68

Fitting the PHS signal cable and PHS module

8. Remove two screws and then remove the lid from the rear upper cover.
9. Pass the PHS signal cable through the aperture in the rear upper cover.
10. Secure the PHS signal cable to rear upper cover with two screws.

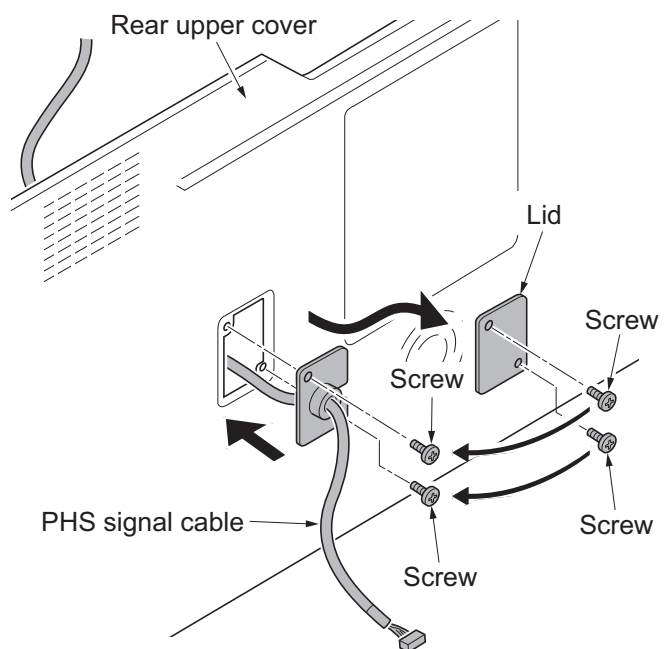
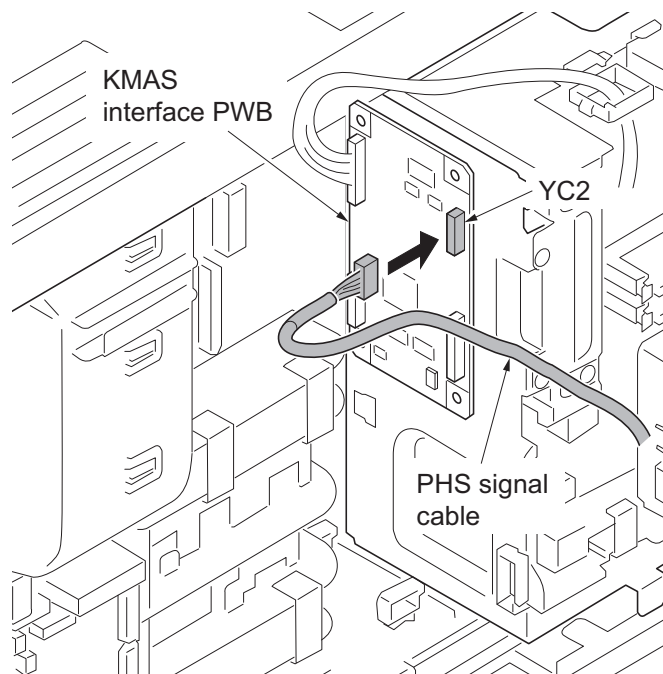
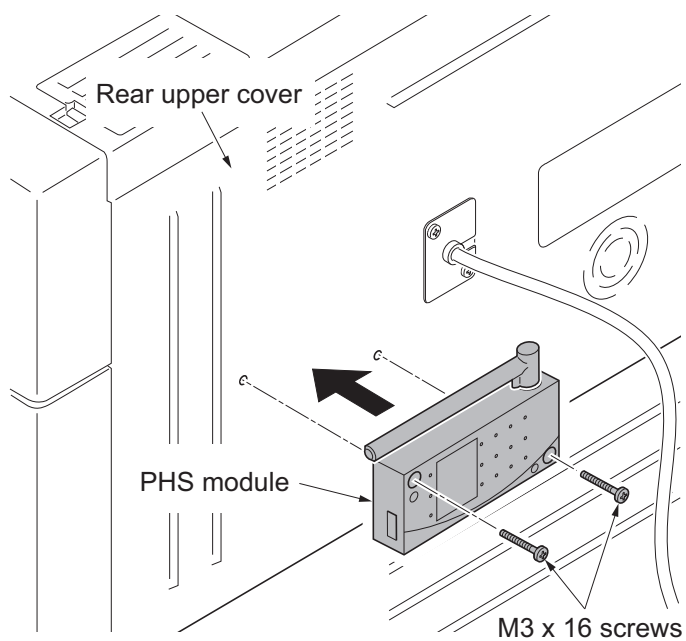


Figure 1-2-69

11. Connect the connector of the PHS signal cable to the connector YC2 on the KMAS interface PWB.
12. Refit the rear upper cover.

**Figure 1-2-70**

13. Fit the PHS module to rear upper cover using two M3 x 16 screws.

**Figure 1-2-71**

14. Wrap the PHS signal cable around the ferrite core a turn.
15. Connect the connector of the PHS signal cable to PHS module.
16. Fit the clamp to PHS signal cable.
17. After using alcohol to clean the rear upper cover, adhere the clamp to rear upper cover.

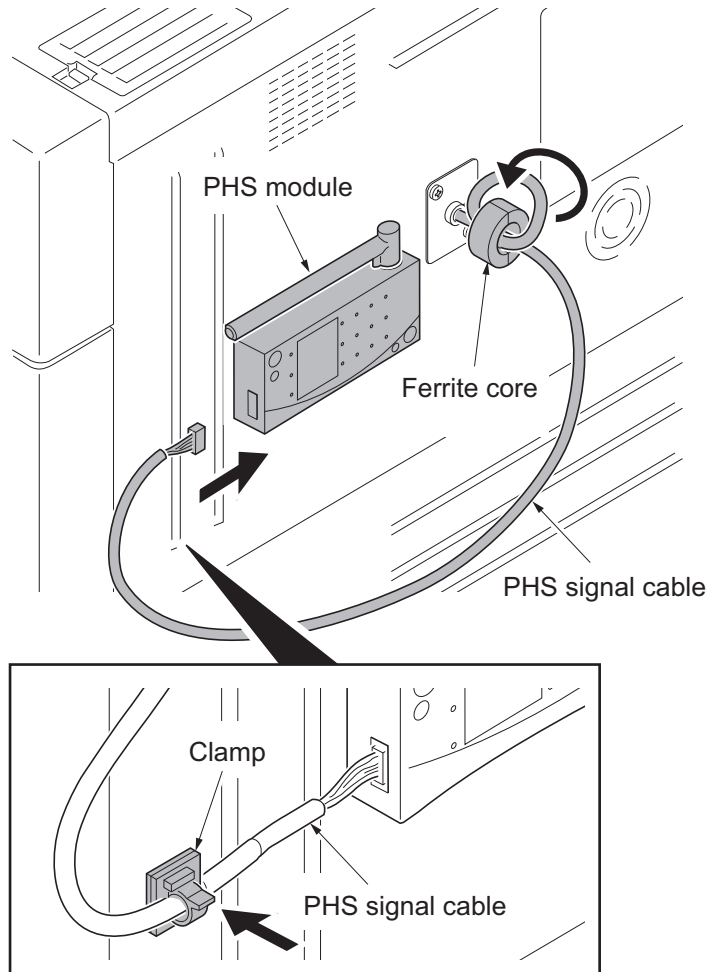


Figure 1-2-72

Fitting the RS-232C signal cable

1. By referring to the instructions given to fix the PHS signal wire, insert the connector at the end of the RS-232C relay cable to the YC3 connector on the KMAS interface PWB.
If the wire length is short, use a RS-232C extension cable.
2. Connect the RS-232C signal cable to the modem.

Initializing the KMAS

1. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
2. Run maintenance item U202 and Performs [Init/Set TEL No.] (see page 1-3-93).
3. Exit the maintenance mode.

1-2-6 Installing the coin vender (option for japan only)

Coin vender installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Coin vender	1	1905H99JP0 (option)
Vender wire	1	Supplied with coin vender
Vender base	1	
M4 x 6 screw	4	
Ferrite core	1	
Clamp	1	
Vender signal cable	1	302K946AE0

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Fit the vender base to coin vender using four M4 x 6 screws.

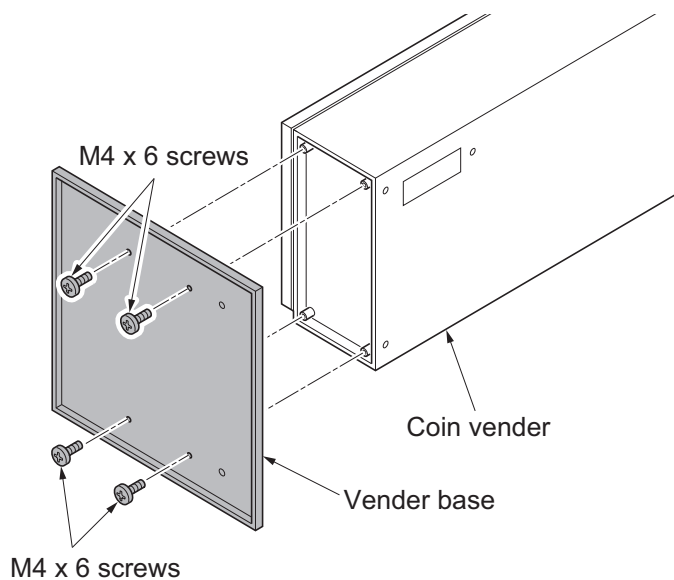
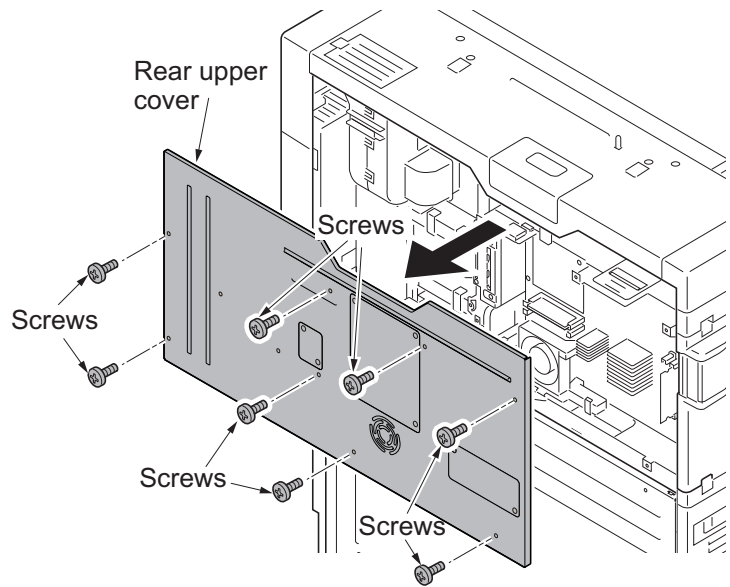
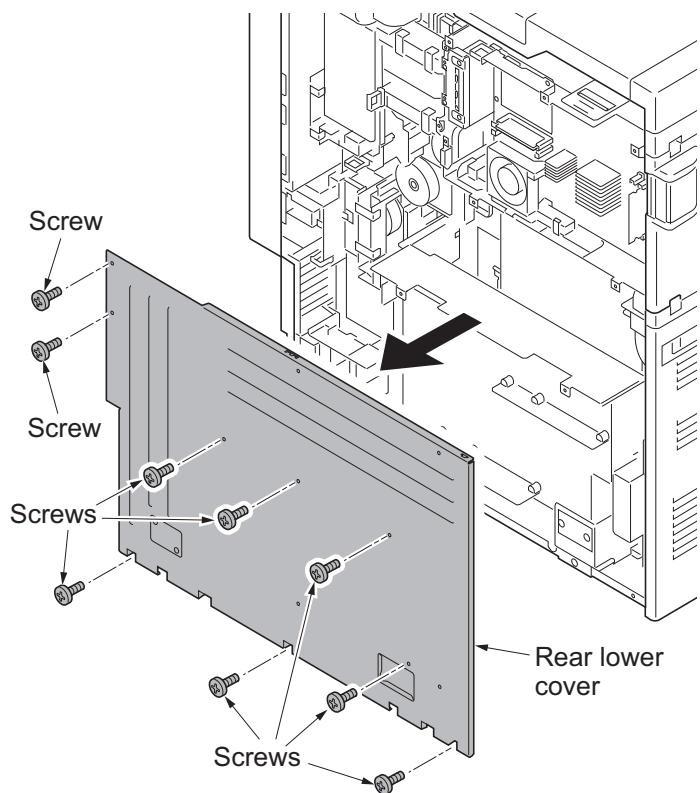


Figure 1-2-73

3. Remove seven screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

**Figure 1-2-74**

4. Remove eight screws.
5. Release two hanging parts and then remove the rear lower cover.

**Figure 1-2-75**

6. Remove two screws and then remove the lid.

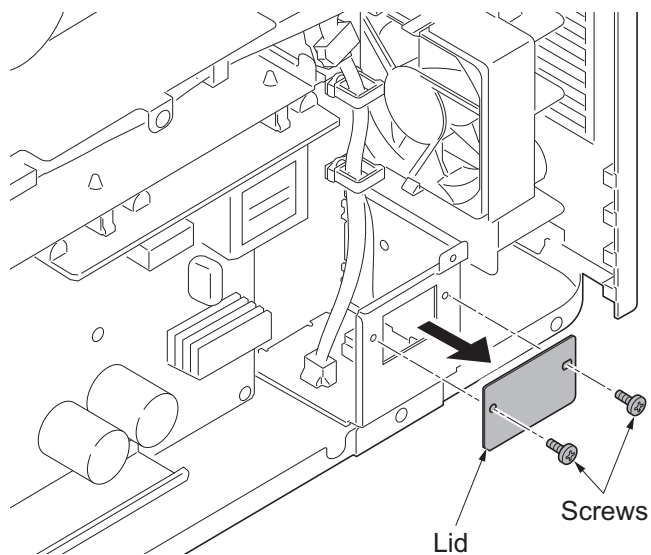


Figure 1-2-76

7. Connect the connector of the vender signal cable to the connector YC23 on the engine PWB.
8. Pass the vender signal cable through nine wire saddles and then fasten the cable.

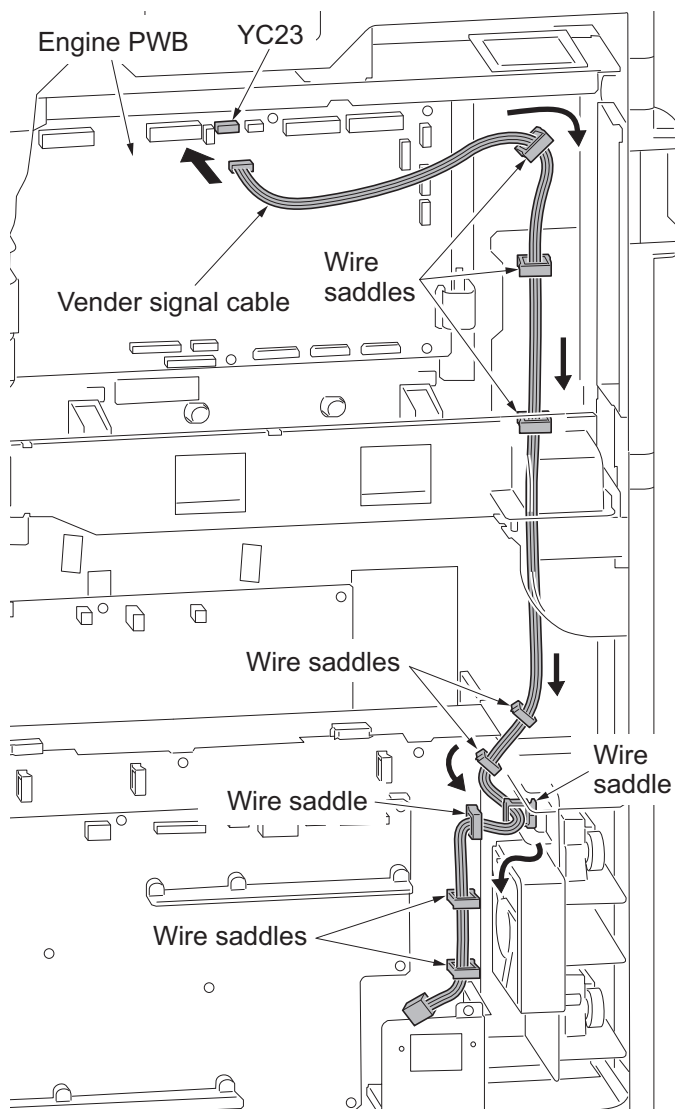


Figure 1-2-77

9. Pass the vender wire through the aperture in the IF mount.
10. Secure the vender wire with two screws removed in step 6.
11. Secure the ground terminal of the vender wire to rear frame with the screw.
12. Connect the connector of the vender wire to connector of the vender signal cable.

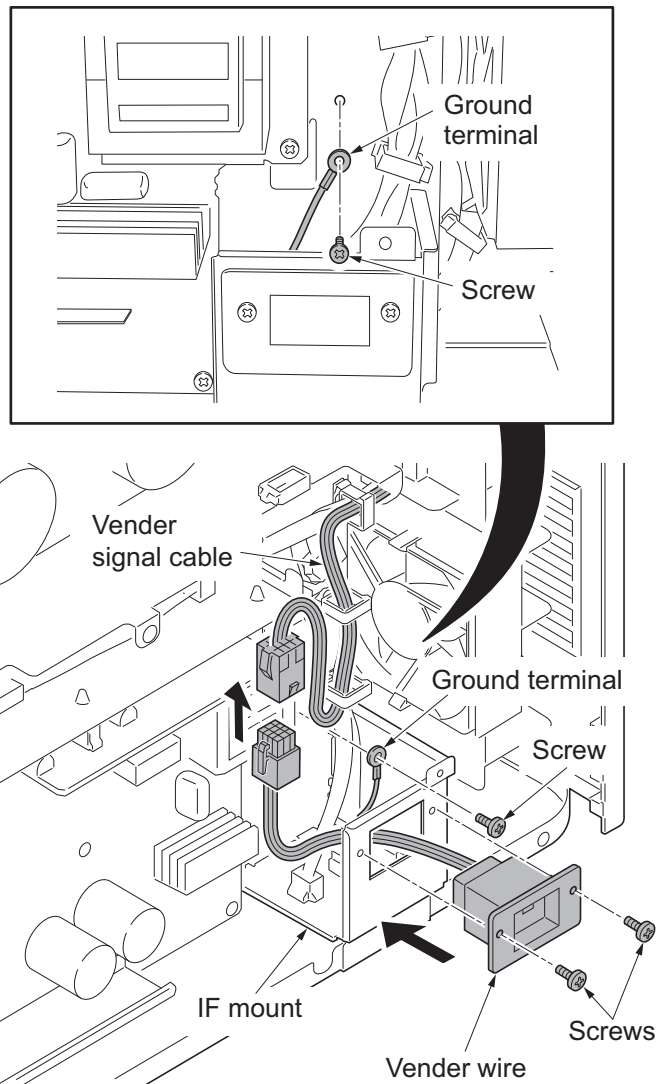


Figure 1-2-78

13. Refit the rear lower and upper covers.
14. Connect the signal cable of coin vender to connector of the vender wire.

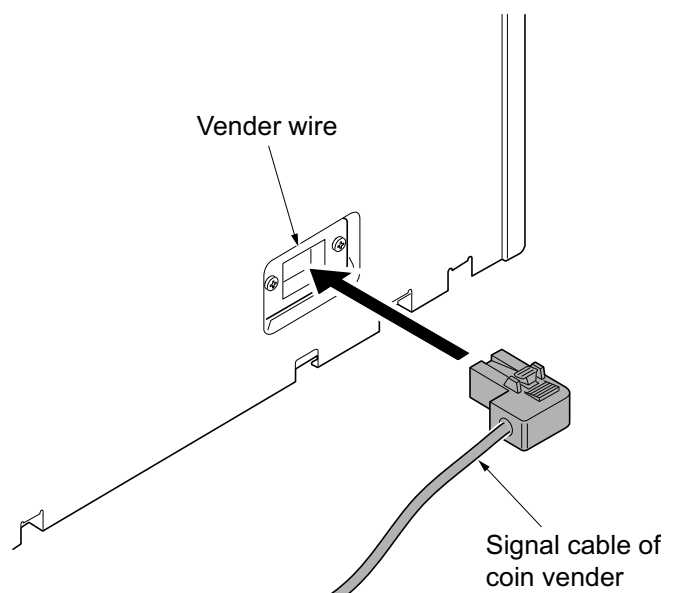


Figure 1-2-79

15. Fit the ferrite core to signal cable of coin vender.
16. Fit the clamp to signal cable of coin vender.
17. Remove a screw from the coin vender and fix the coin vender with a clamp.

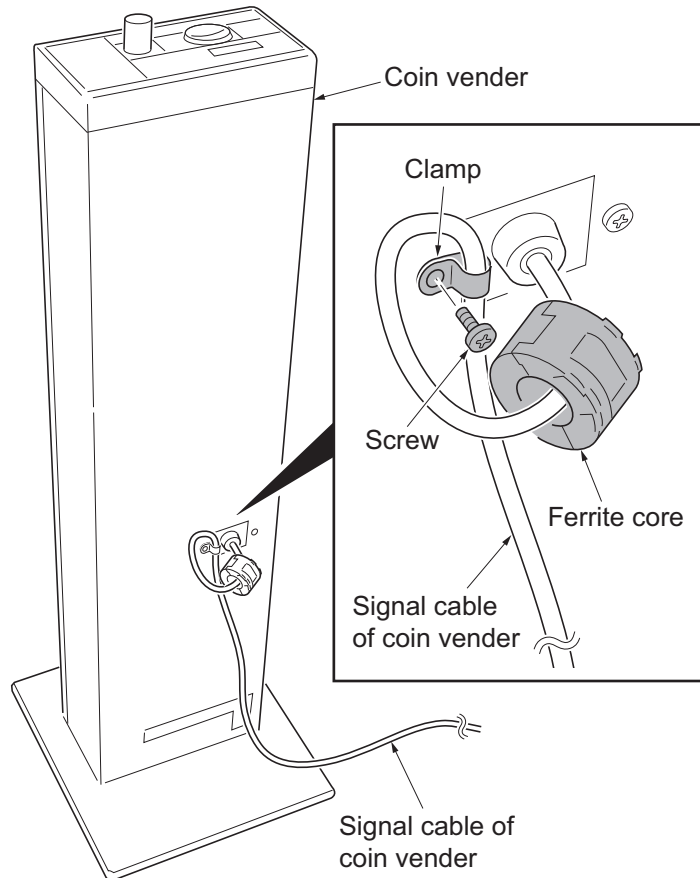


Figure 1-2-80

18. Affix the price size decal at the right side of the coin vender operation panel.

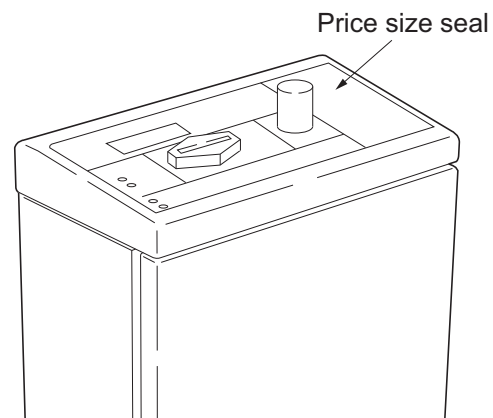


Figure 1-2-81

19. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
20. Run maintenance mode U206 and activate 'Coin vender is installed.' Continue configuring the coin vender required (see page 1-3-96).
21. Exit the maintenance mode.

1-2-7 Installing the cassette heater (option)

Cassette heater installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Cassette heater set (120V)	1	302K994931
Cassette heater set (240V)	1	302K994941

Supplied parts of cassette heater set (302K994931):

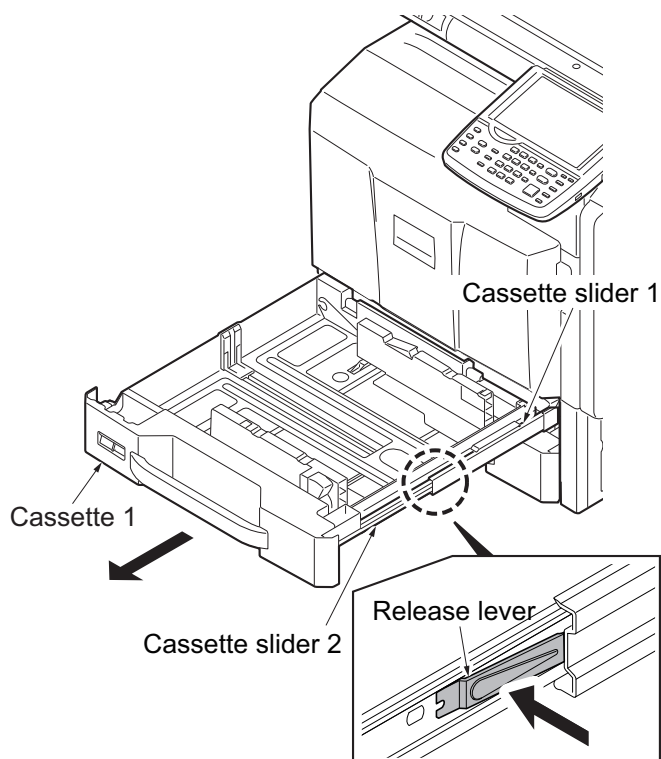
Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Cassette heater (120V)	1	302H794620
Wire saddle	3	7YZM610001++H01
Caution label	1	302KP34220
Cover Connector	1	303NF04140
M3 x 8 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB700308H
M4 x 8 tap-tight S screw	1	7BB700408H

Supplied parts of cassette heater set (302K994941):

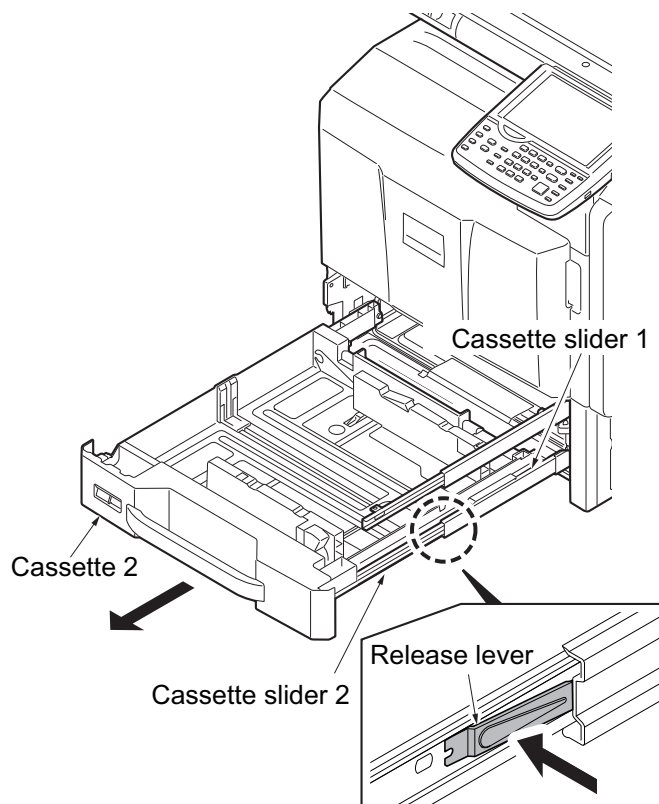
Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Cassette heater (240V)	1	302H794610
Wire saddle	3	7YZM610001++H01
Caution label	1	302KP34220
Cover Connector	1	303NF04140
M3 x 8 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB700308H
M4 x 8 tap-tight S screw	1	7BB700408H

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Pull the cassette 1 forward.
3. Draw out Cassette 1 by releasing the release lever.

**Figure 1-2-82**

4. Pull the cassette 2 forward.
5. Draw out Cassette 2 by releasing the release lever.

**Figure 1-2-83**

6. Fit three wire saddles on the bottom frame of the machine.
7. Fit the cassette heater using two M3 x 8 screws.

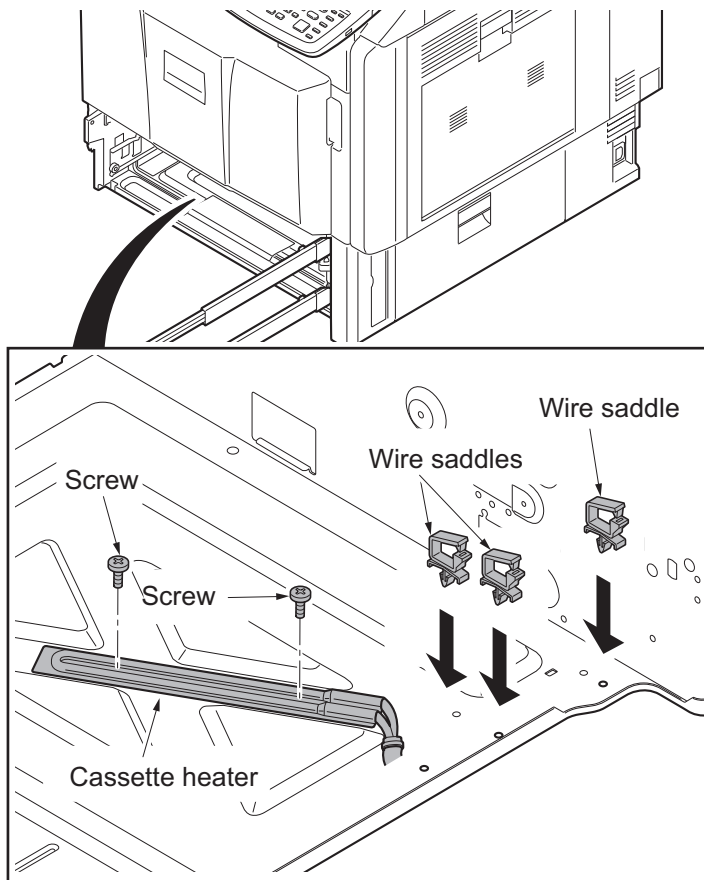


Figure 1-2-84

8. Pass the wire of the cassette heater through three wire saddles and then fasten the wire.
- *: Route the wire so that it do not disturb opening and closing the cassettes.
9. Connect the connector of the cassette heater to the connector in the rear frame of the machine.

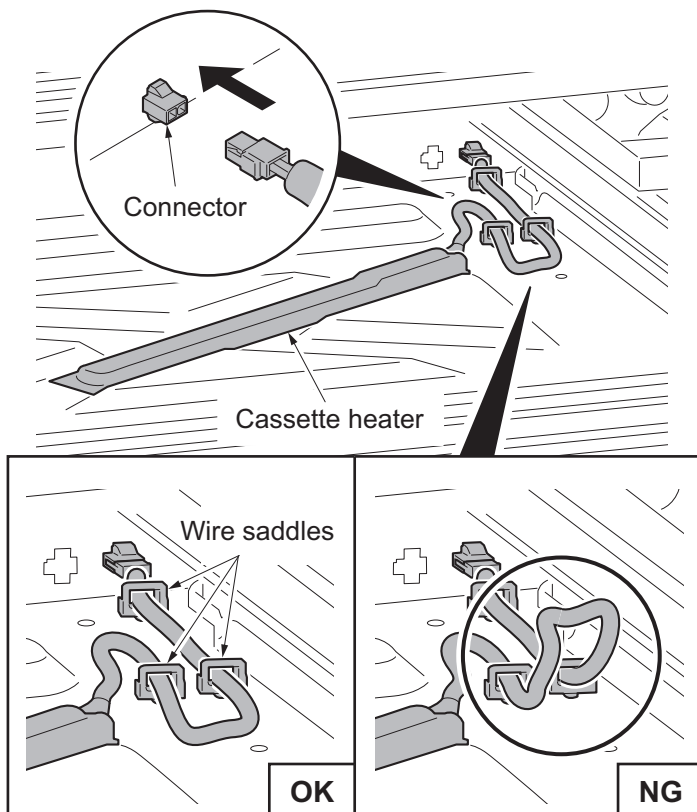


Figure 1-2-85

10. Insert two hooks of the connector cover to the holes of base of the machine each.
11. Install the connector cover by using a M4 x 8 screw.

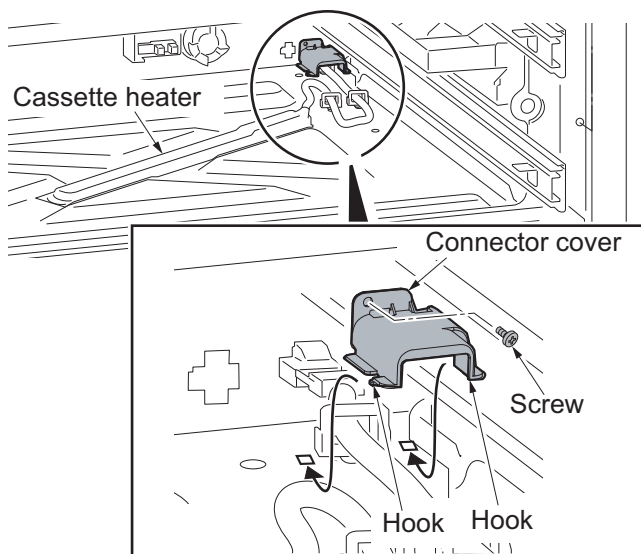


Figure 1-2-86

12. Adhere the caution label after wiping the bottom frame of this side of cassette heater with alcohol.

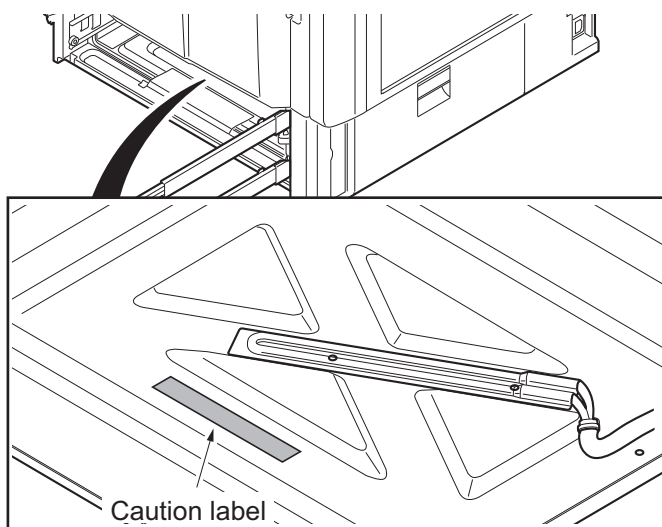


Figure 1-2-87

13. To install Cassette 1 and Cassette 2, align the cassette slider 2 and cassette slider 1 with each other.
14. Push the cassette in fully.

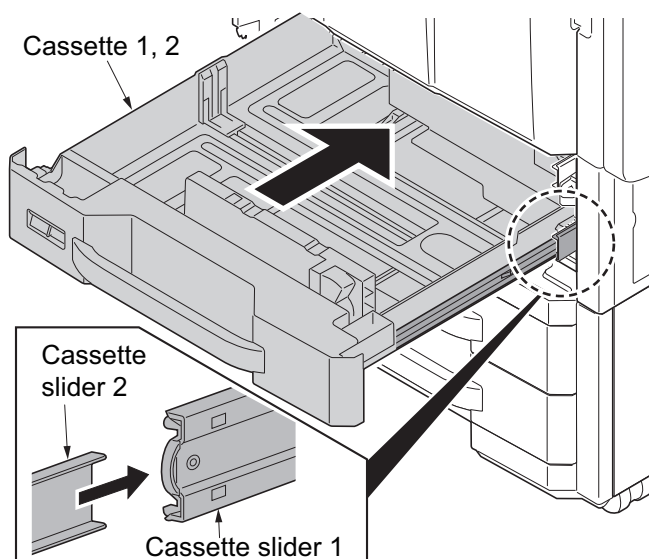


Figure 1-2-88

1-2-8 Installing the gigabit ethernet board (option)

Gigabit ethernet board installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Gigabit ethernet board	1	1505JV0UN0 (option)

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Open the controller lid.
3. Remove two pins and then remove the slot cover of the OPT2.

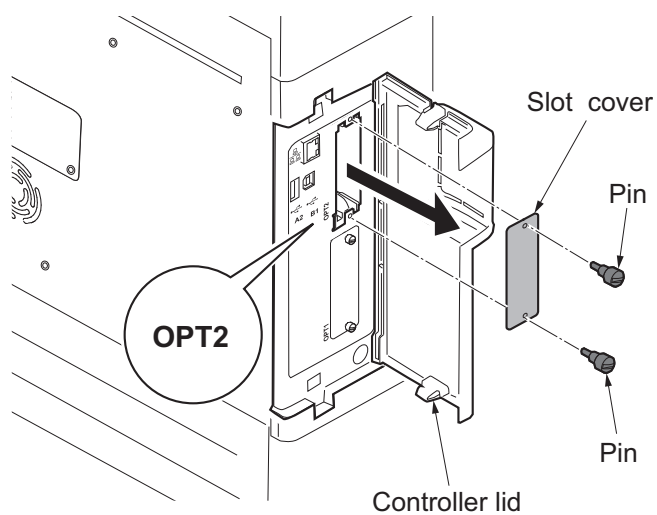


Figure 1-2-89

4. Insert the gigabit ethernet board along the groove in OPT2 and secure the board with two pins that have been removed in step 3.
- *: Do not directly touch the gigabit ethernet board terminal.
Hold the top and bottom of the gigabit ethernet board, or the projection of the board to insert the gigabit ethernet board.

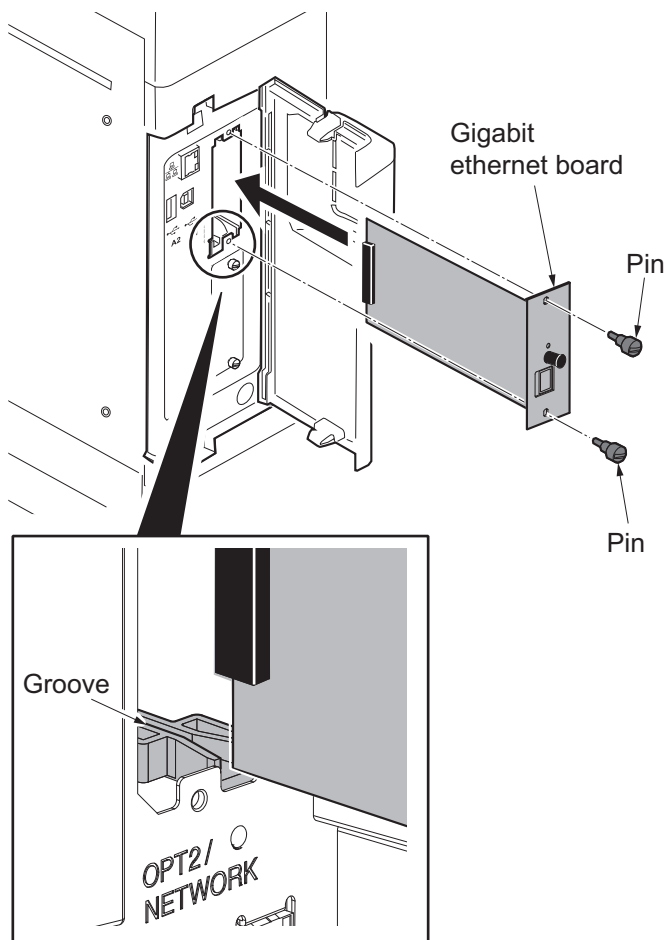


Figure 1-2-90

5. Plug the network cable into the connector.
6. Close the controller lid.

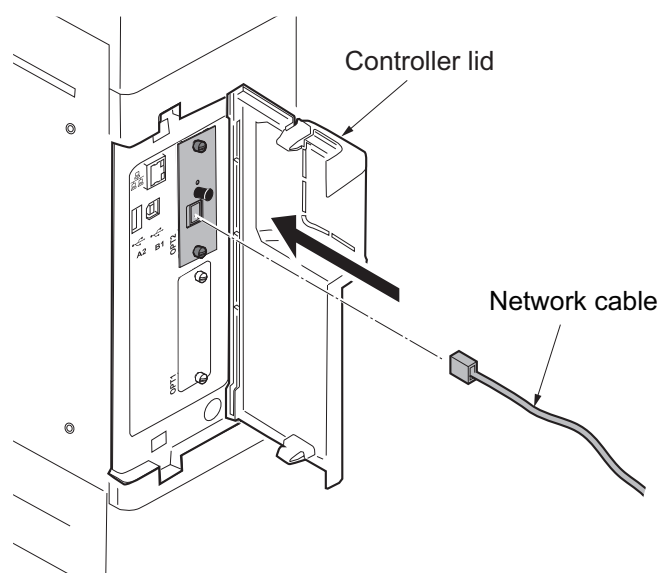


Figure 1-2-91

1-2-9 Installing the IC card reader holder (option)

IC card reader holder installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
IC card reader holder	1	1709AD0UN0 (option)

Supplied parts of IC card reader holder (1709AD0UN0):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Card reader case	1	-
Card reader base	1	-
Card reader mount	1	-
Card reader tray	1	-
USB Wire (For extension)	1	-
Pin	3	303NS24410
Clamp	6	7YZM690002++H01

The card reader base, card reader mount, and the pin are packaged as an assembled kit.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Remove the pin of the card reader base and then remove the card reader mount.

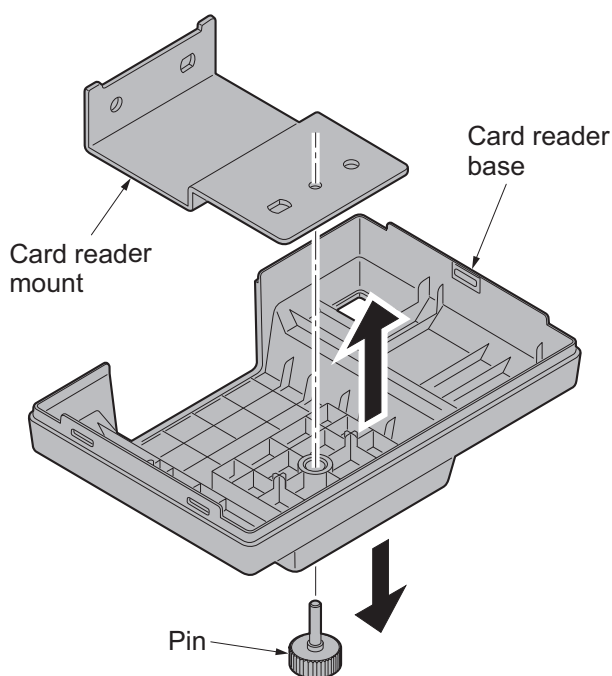
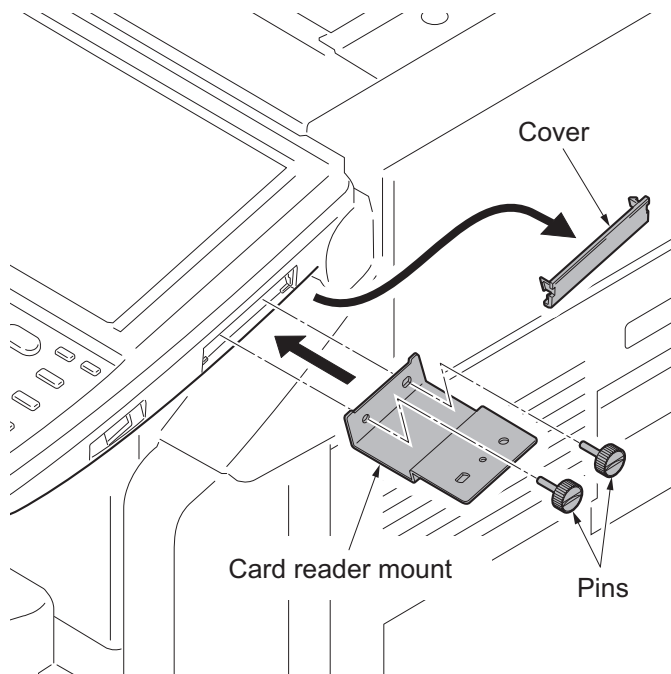
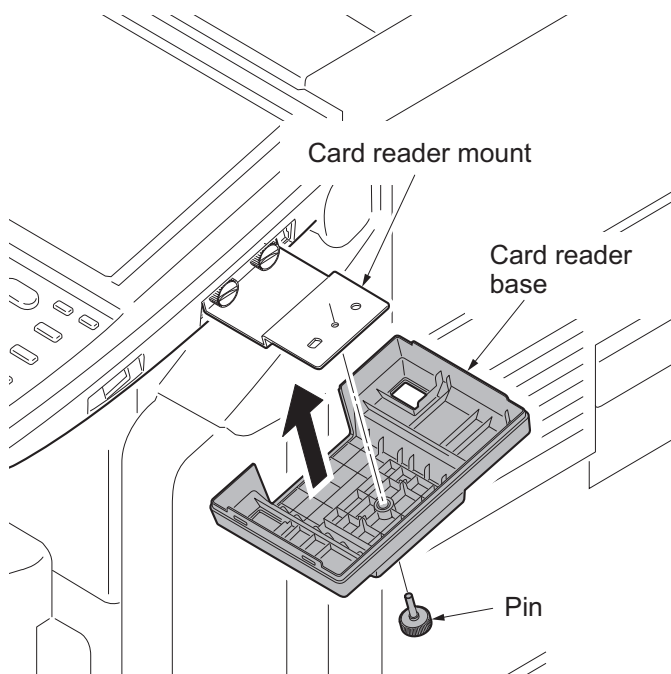


Figure 1-2-92

3. Remove the cover next to the operation panel using a flat-blade screwdriver.
4. Fit the card reader mount to the machine using two pins.

**Figure 1-2-93**

5. Refit the card reader base to card reader mount using the pin removed in step 2.

**Figure 1-2-94**

6. Fit the card reader tray to the card reader base.
 Choose the direction of mounting the IC card reader according to the depth of the reader.
 10mm to 22mm: Face the mark A upwards.
 Less than 10mm: Face the mark B upwards.

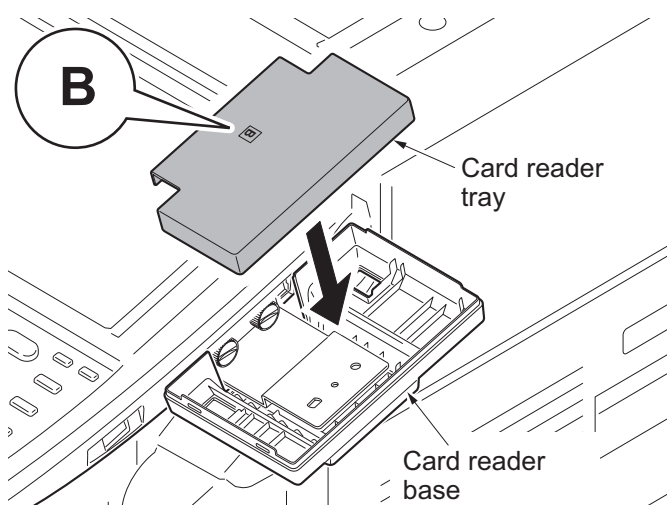
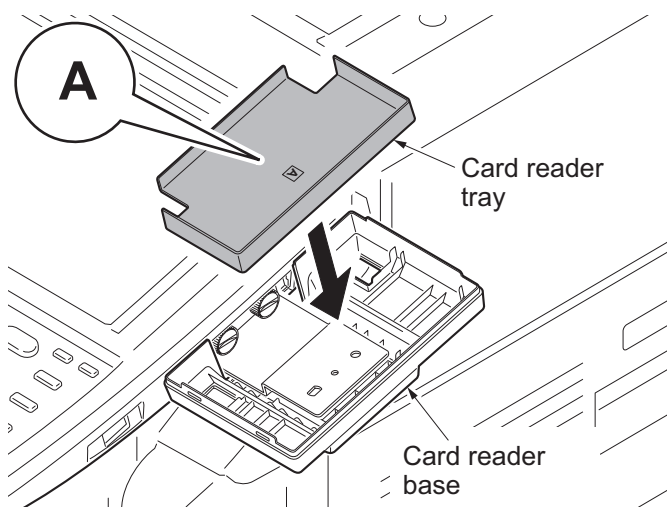


Figure 1-2-95

7. Route the USB wire of the IC card reader through the aperture of the card reader base and mount the IC card reader on the card reader base.

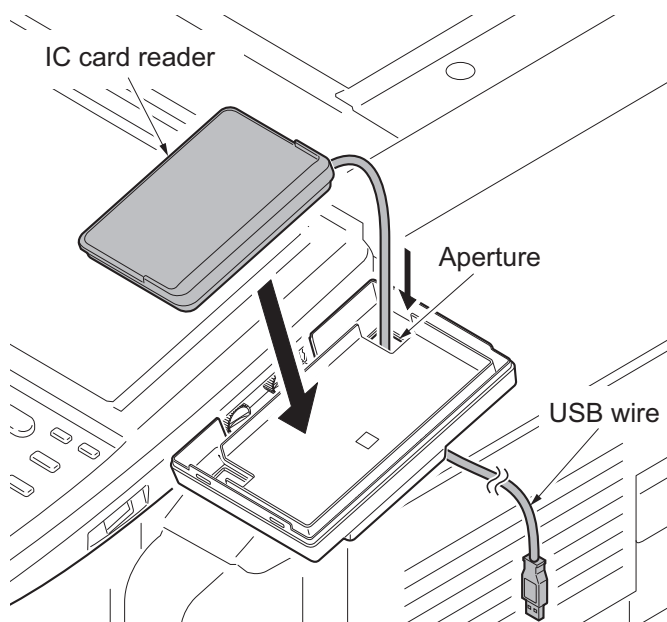


Figure 1-2-96

8. Hook the two hooks of the card reader case to fit the card reader case to the card reader base.
Press its top until it clicks in.

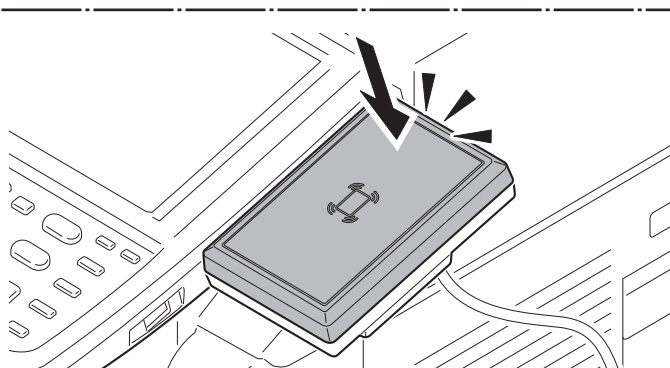
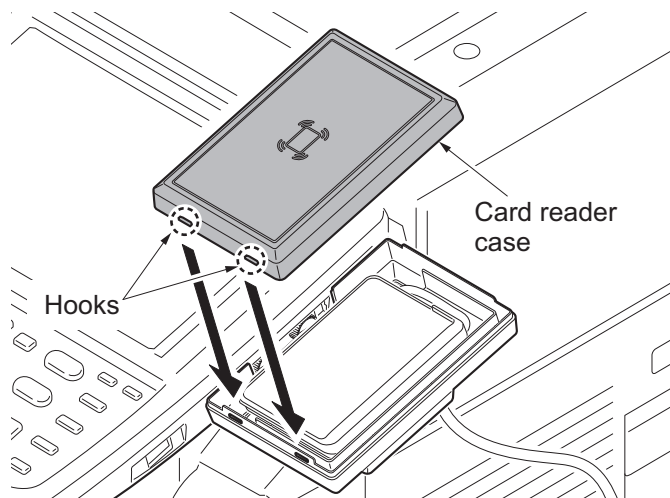


Figure 1-2-97

9. Fit six clamps.
Right side: three
Rear side: three

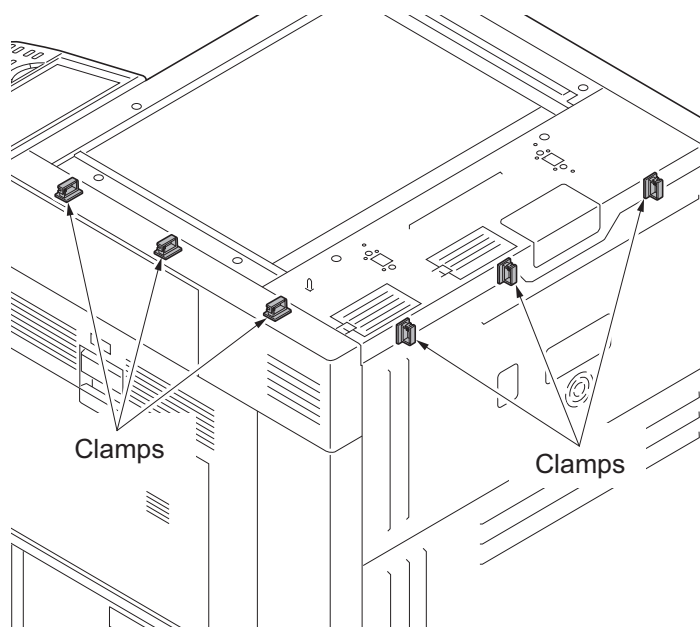


Figure 1-2-98

- Cut out the breakaway cover on the controller lid using nippers.

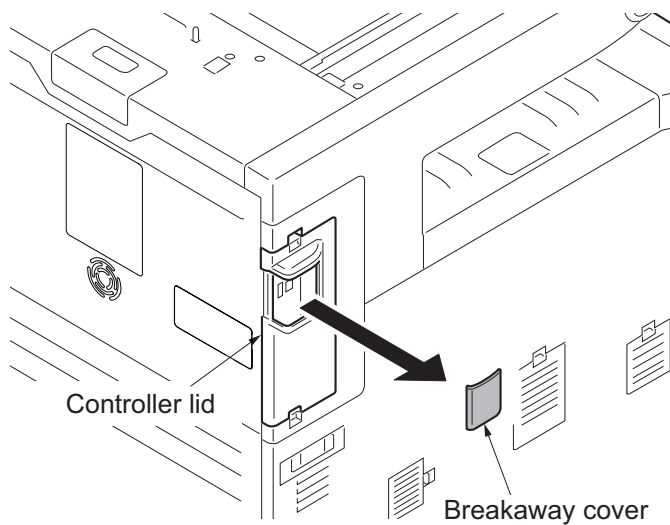


Figure 1-2-99

- Pass the USB wire of the IC card reader through six clamps and then fasten the wire.
- Connect the USB wire to the machine. If the length does not suffice, use the USB wire supplied.

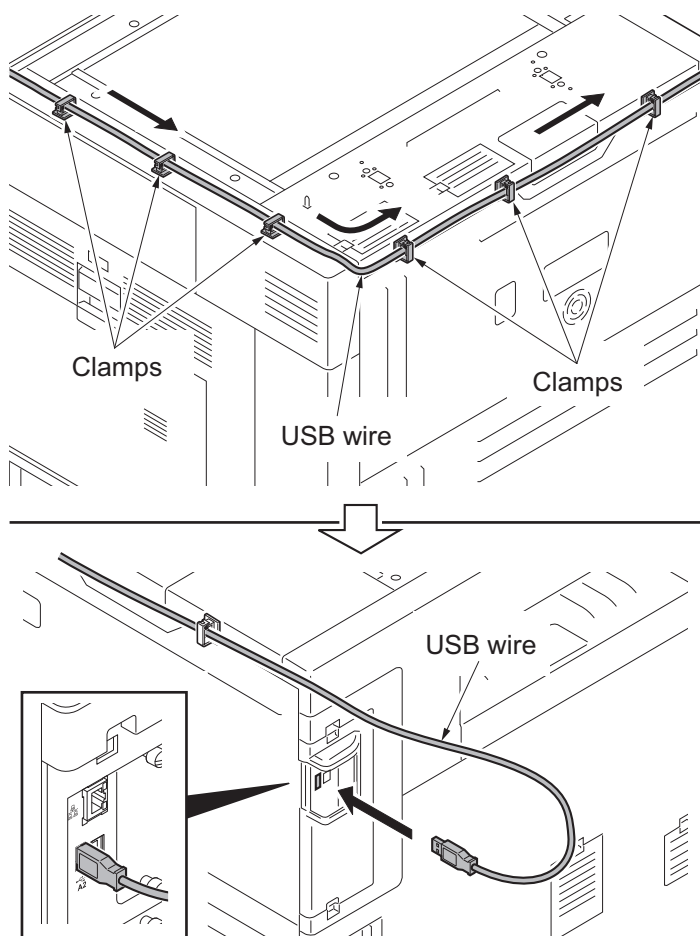


Figure 1-2-100

Enabling IC Card Authentication

Precautions

To install the optional function, you need the License Key. Please access the designated website of your dealer or service representative, and register "Machine No." indicated on your machine and "Product ID" indicated on the License Certificate supplied with the product to issue the License Key.

1. Turn the main power switch on.
2. Press the System Menu key and then press [System].
If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears.
Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login]. For this, you need to log in with administrator privileges.
3. Press [Next] of Optional Function.
4. Select CARD AUTHENTICATION KIT(B) and press [Activate].
5. The License Key entry screen is displayed.
Enter the License Key using the numeric keys and press [Official].
6. Confirm the product name CARD AUTHENTICATION KIT(B) and press [Yes].
7. To use a SSFC card, run maintenance mode U222 and set SSFC.

1-2-10 Installing the keyboard holder (option)

Keyboard holder installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Keyboard holder	1	1709AF0UN0 (option)

Supplied parts of keyboard holder (1709AF0UN0):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Upper keyboard holder	1	-
Lower keyboard holder	1	-
Keyboard cover	1	-
Velcro A	2	-
Velcro B	2	-
Film	1*1	-
M4 x 8 tap-tight S screw	2	-
M4 x 8 tap-tight P screw	3	-
M3 x 8 tap-tight S screw	2*1	-

*1: Not used in this model.

*2: Clamp x1 is not used.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Remove the staple holder and then remove two screws.

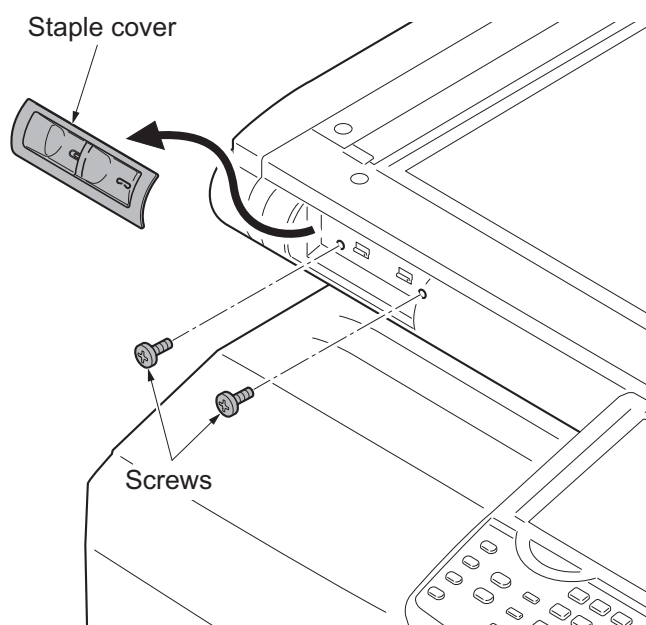


Figure 1-2-101

3. Fit the lower keyboard mount to the machine using two screws removed in step 2.

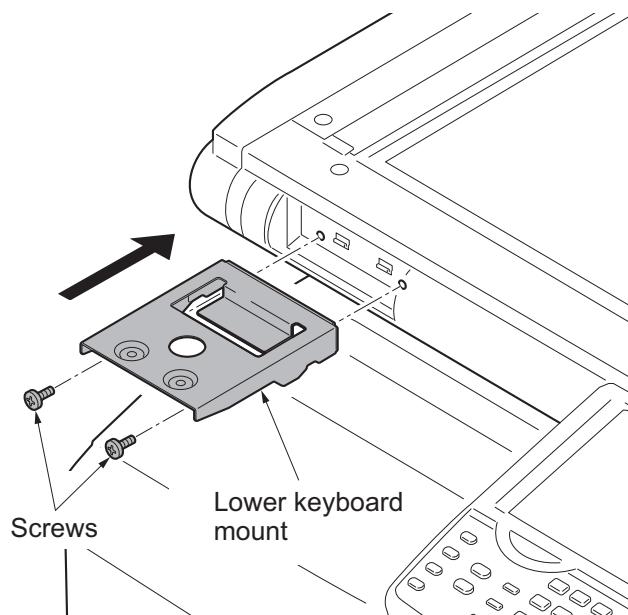


Figure 1-2-102

4. Fit the upper keyboard mount to the lower keyboard mount using two M4 x 8 tap-tight S screws.

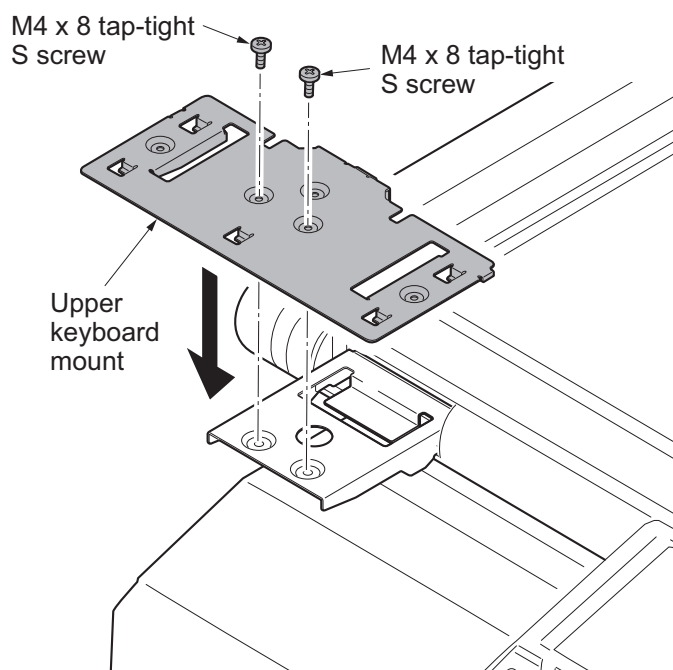


Figure 1-2-103

5. Latch the keyboard cover with the upper keyboard mount by the five hooks.
6. Fit the keyboard cover to the upper keyboard mount using three M4 x 8 tap-tight P screws.

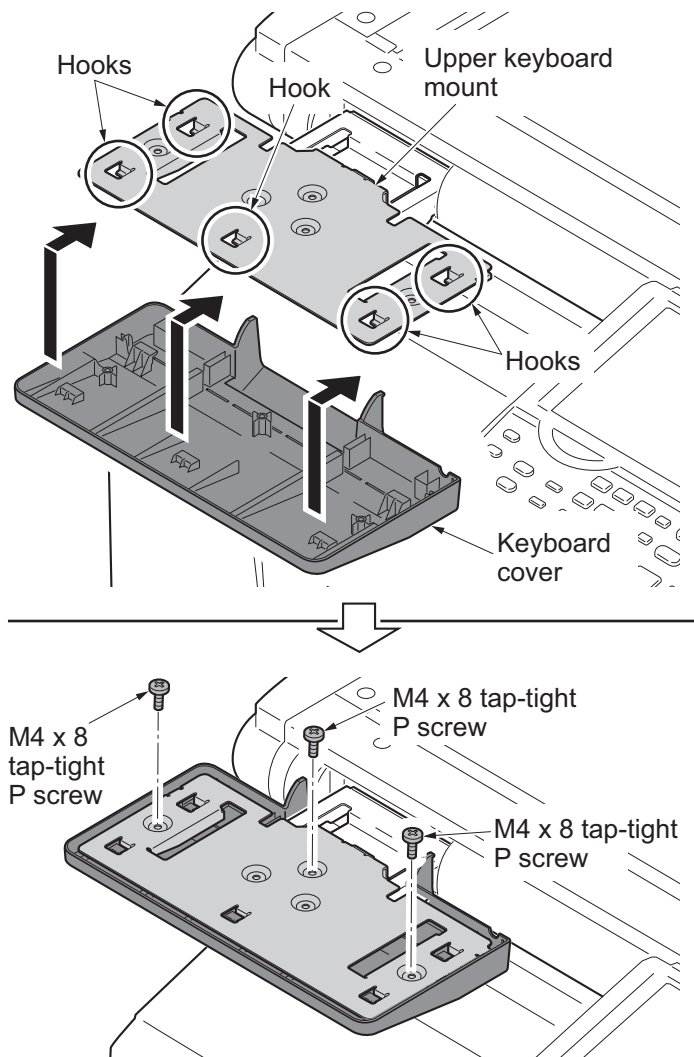


Figure 1-2-104

7. Adhere two Velcro tapes onto the upper keyboard mount.

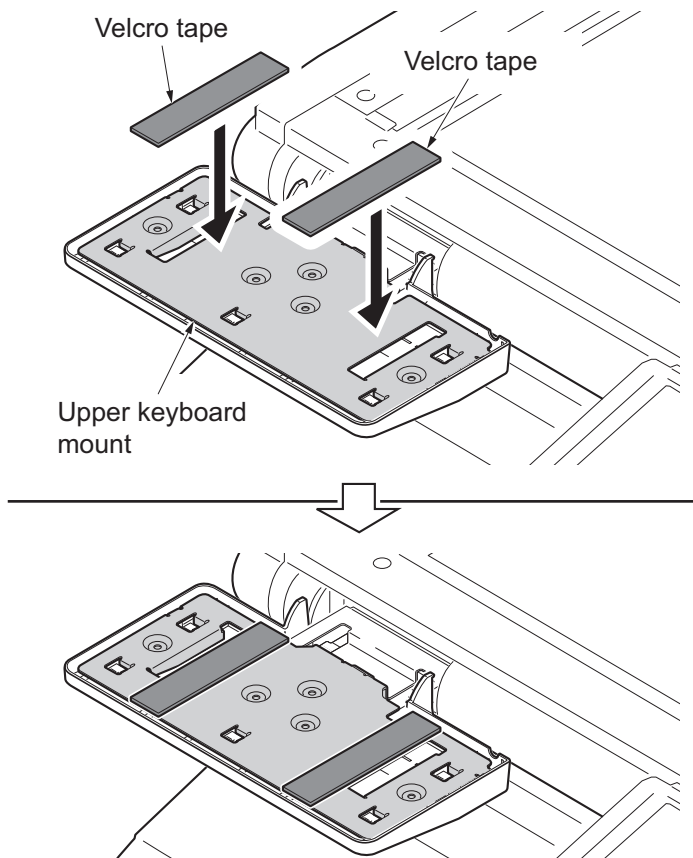


Figure 1-2-105

8. Adhere two Velcro tapes onto back side of the keyboard.

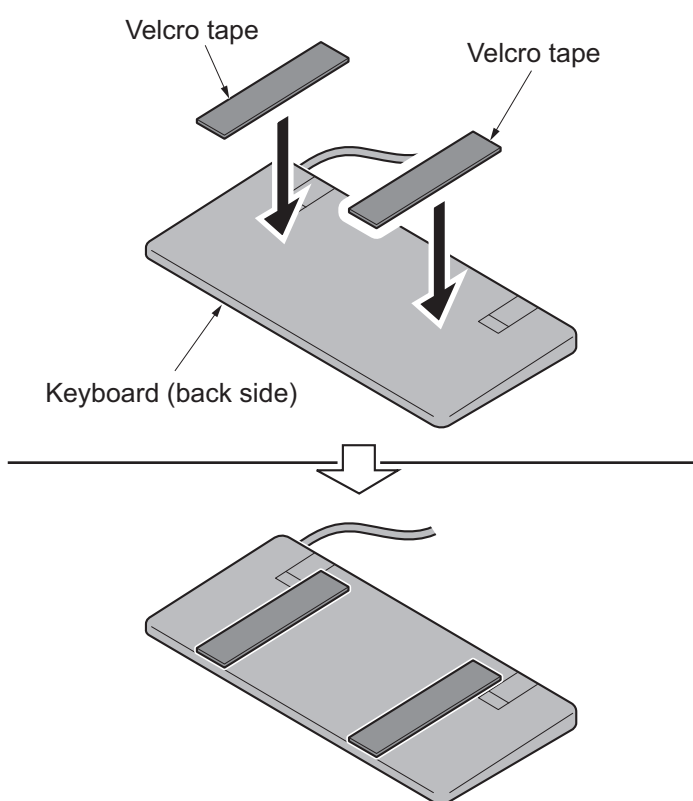


Figure 1-2-106

9. Align the Velcro tapes with each other, mount the keyboard onto the upper keyboard mount.

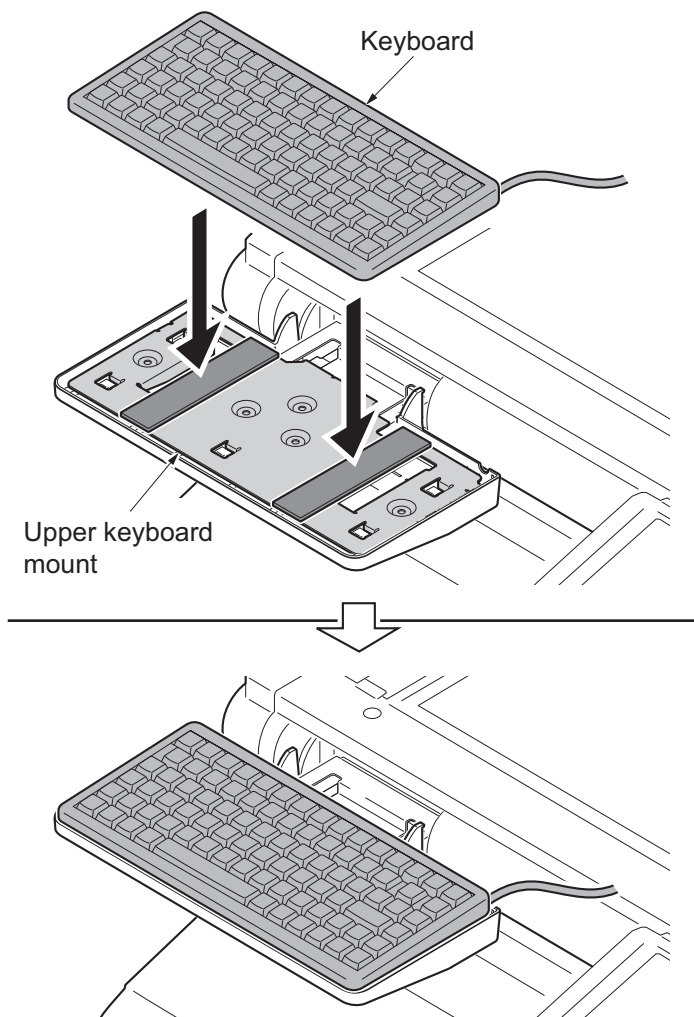


Figure 1-2-107

10. Fit the spaple cover.

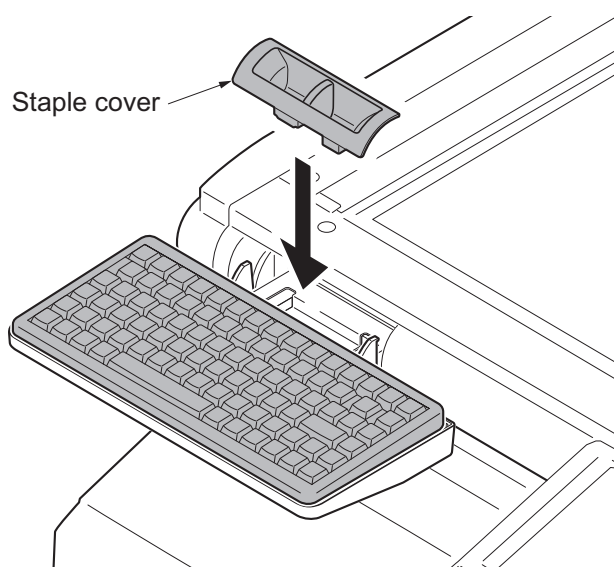


Figure 1-2-108

11. Cut out the breakaway cover on the controller lid using nippers.

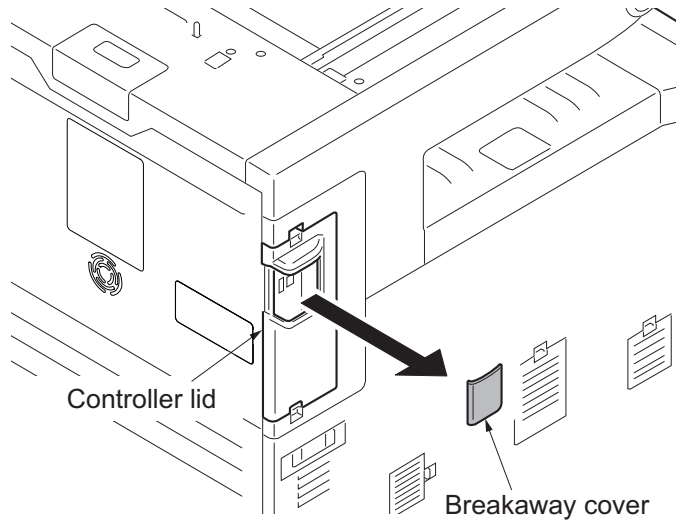


Figure 1-2-109

12. Fit five clamps.
Left side: three
Rear side: two

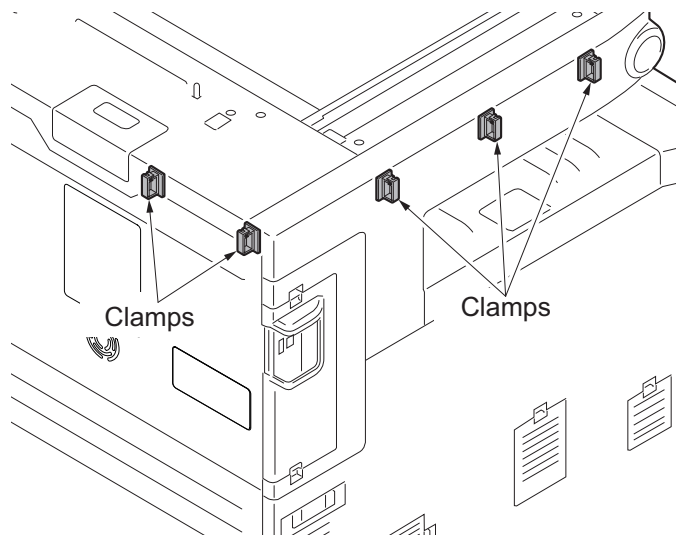


Figure 1-2-110

13. Pass the USB wire of the keyboard through five clamps and then fasten the wire.
14. Connect the USB wire to the machine.

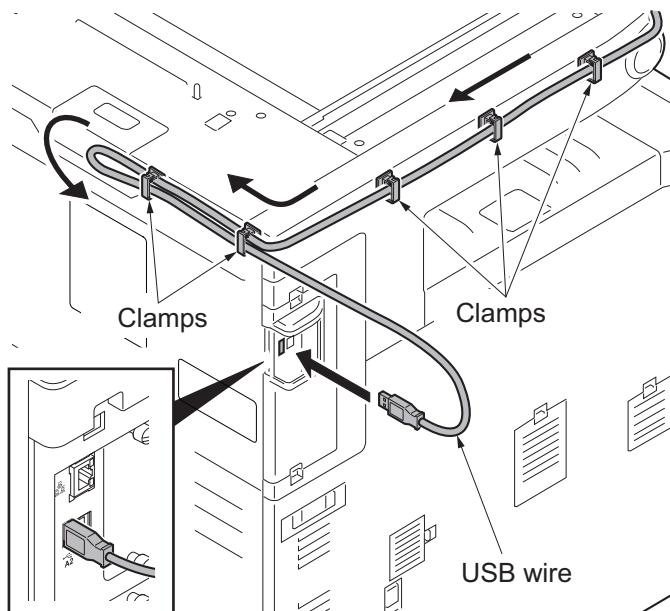
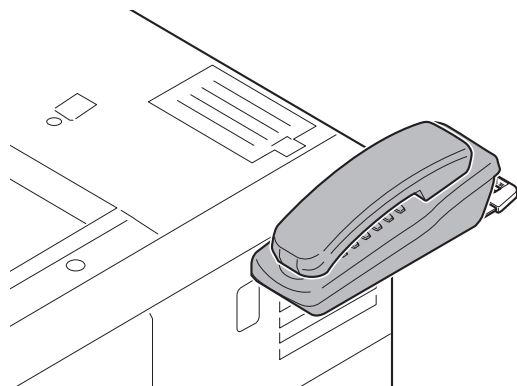


Figure 1-2-111

1-2-11 Installing the handset (option for japan only)

(1) Installing directly on the device



Handset installation requires the following parts:

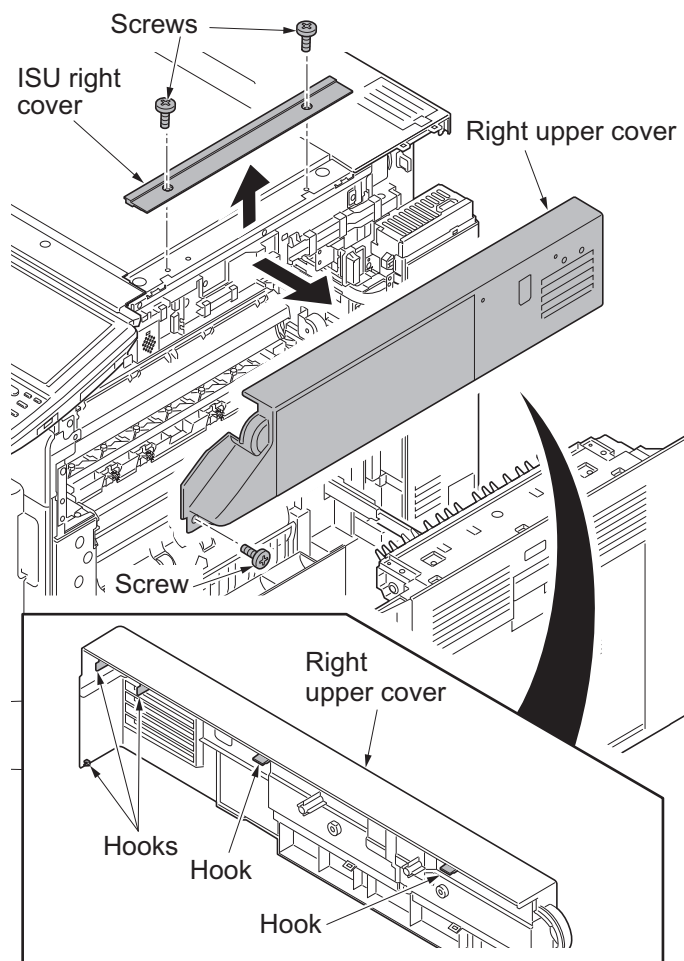
Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Handset	1	1909AG9JP0 (option)

Supplied parts of handset (1909AG9JP0):

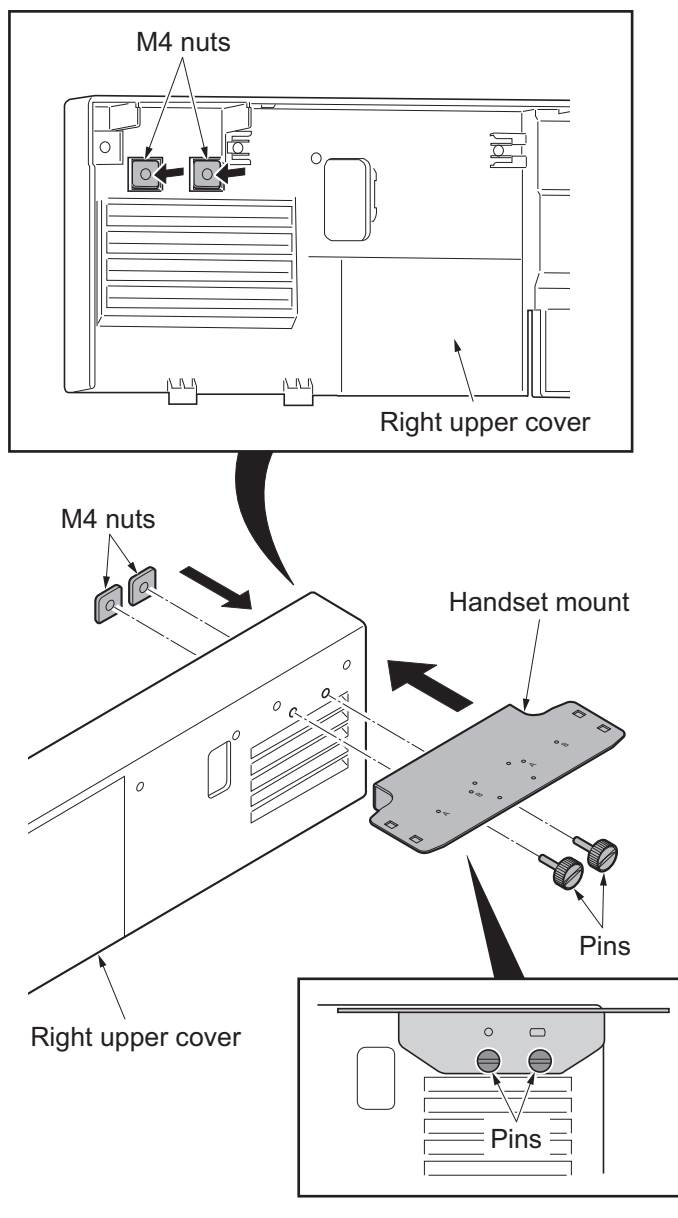
Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Handset	1	-
Handset base	1	-
Handset mount	1	-
Protection cover	1	-
Pin	2	-
Telephone wire	1	-
Modular cable	1	-
M4 nut	2	3CY06030

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
3. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
4. Remove the screw and five hooks and then remove the right upper cover.

**Figure 1-2-112**

5. Mount two M4 nuts at the back of the right upper cover.
6. Fit the handset mount to the right upper cover using two pins. Use the lower screw holes.



*: Secure the screws making sure that the nuts do not fall.

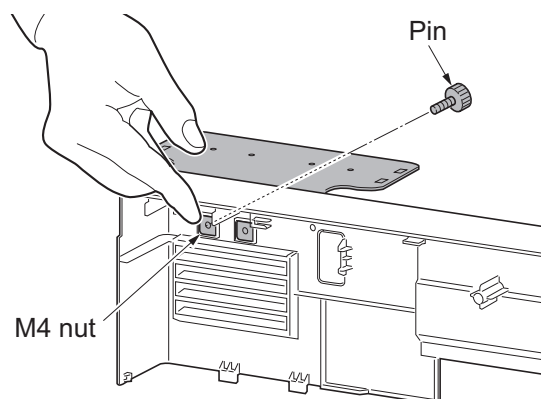


Figure 1-2-113

7. Refit the right upper cover.
8. Refit the ISU right cover.
9. Close the paper conveying unit.
10. Remove two nuts and two pins from the handset mount and remount it at mark B.

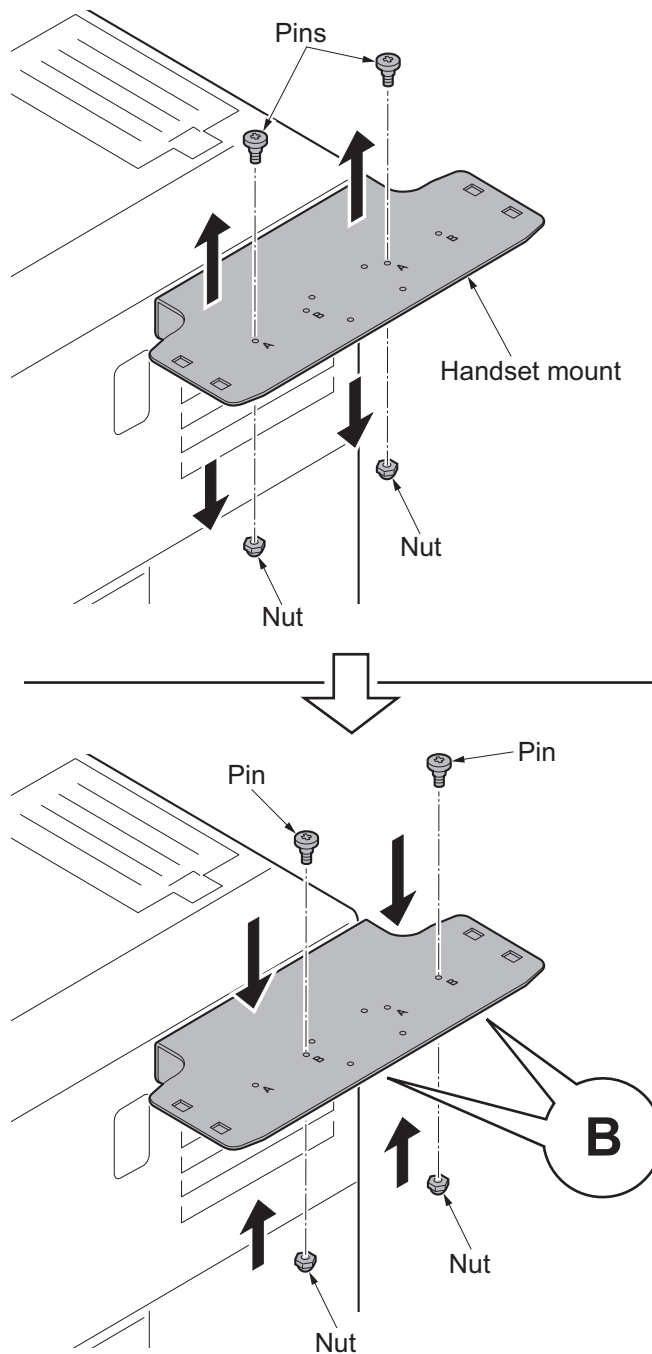


Figure 1-2-114

11. Insert the pins at the insert parts on the back of the handset base, and slide it towards you.

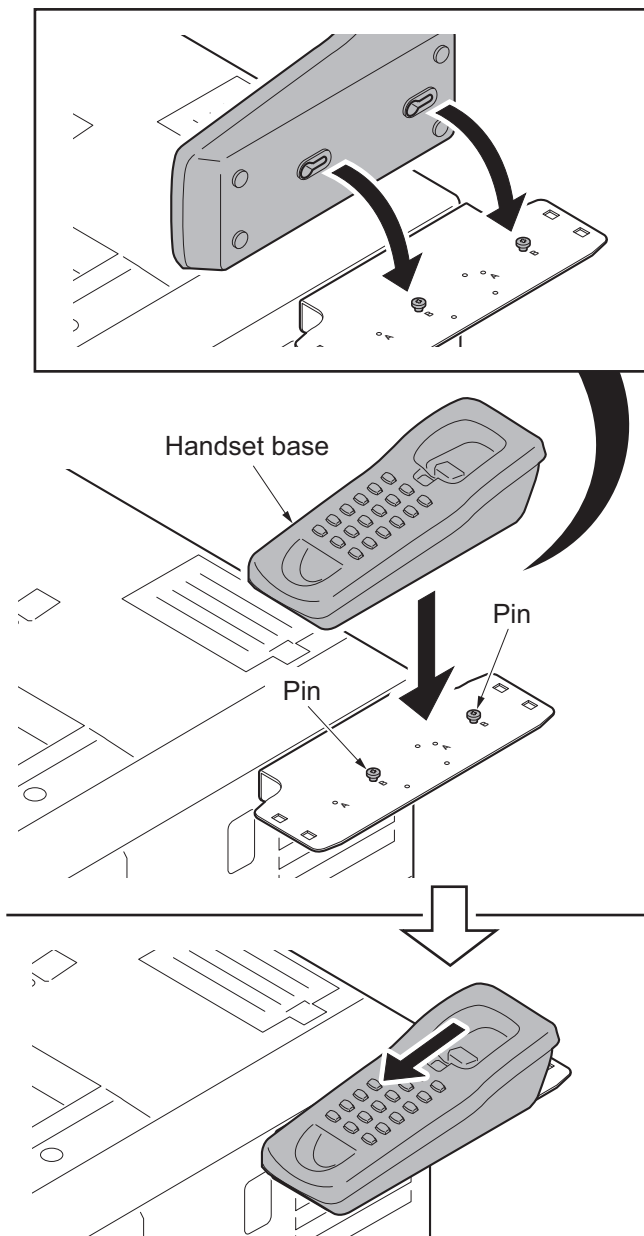


Figure 1-2-115

- 12. Fit the protection cover to the handset mount.

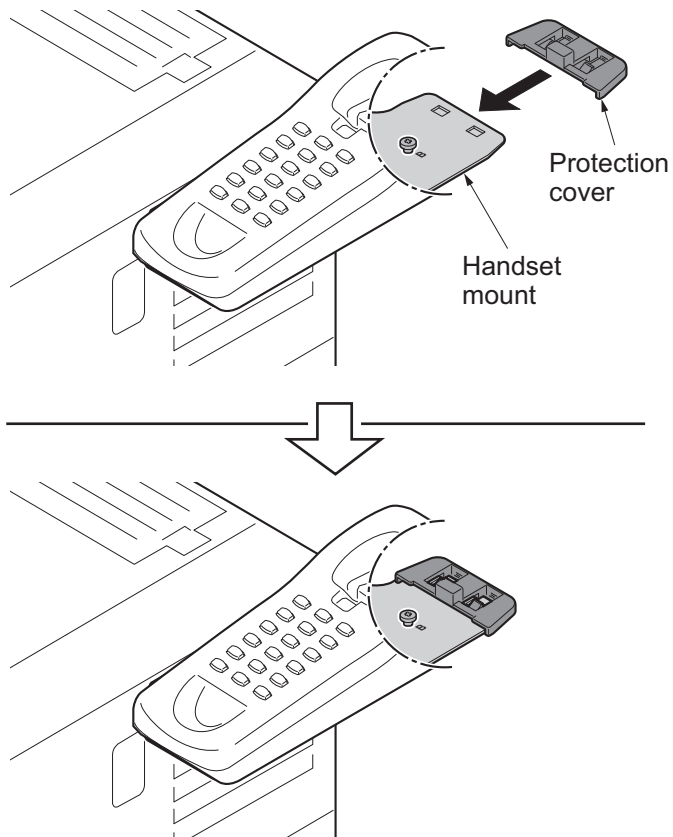


Figure 1-2-116

- 13. Connect the telephone wire to the handset and the handset base.

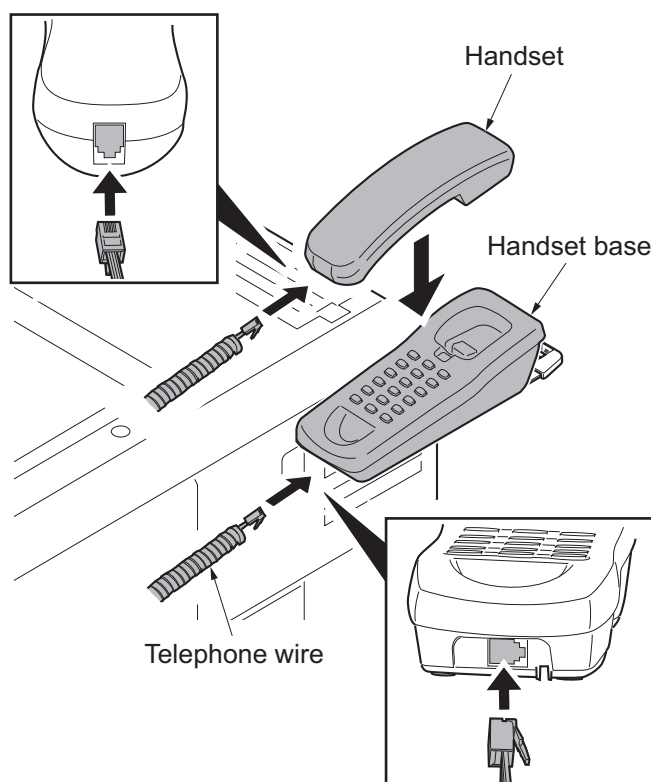


Figure 1-2-117

14. Connect the modular cable to the handset base and the machine.

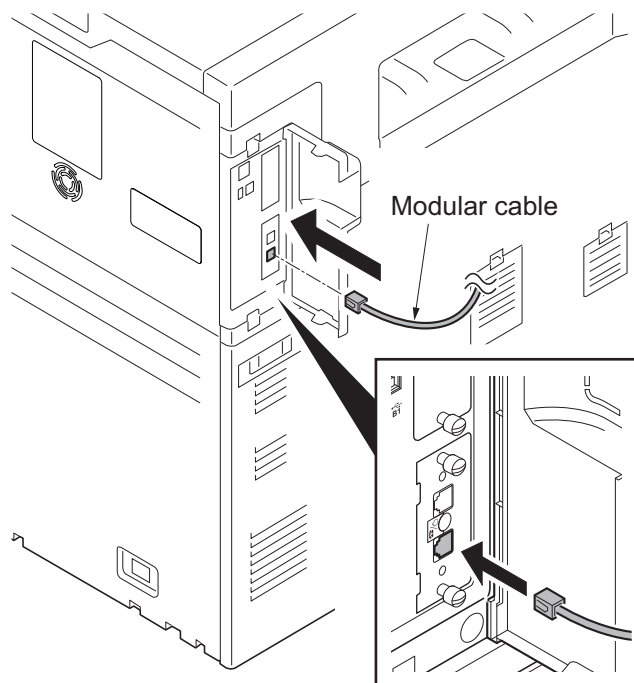
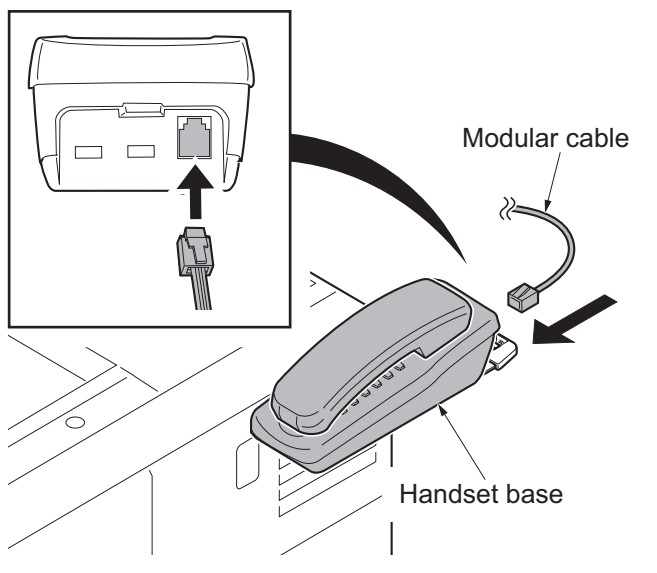
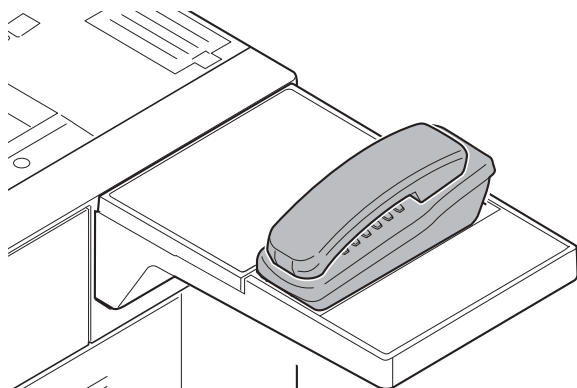


Figure 1-2-118

(2) Mounting on the document table

Handset installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Handset	1	1909AG9JP0 (option)
Document table	1	1902H70UN2 (option)

Supplied parts of handset (1909AG9JP0):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Handset	1	-
Handset base	1	-
Handset mount	1*	-
Protection cover	1	-
Pin	2	-
Telephone wire	1	-
Modular cable	1	-
M4 nut	2*	3CY06030

*: Not used in this model.

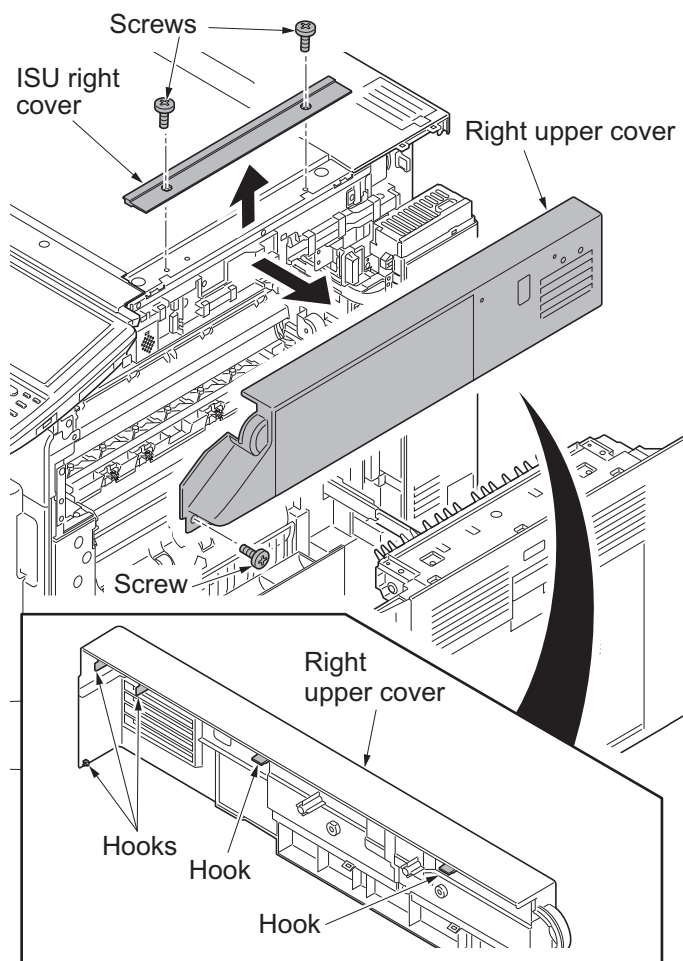
Supplied parts of document table (1902H70UN2):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Tray stay	1	-
Tray mount	1	-
Tray cover	1	302LC04601
Tray lower cover	1	302LC04710
Tray retainer	1	-
Sheet	2*	302LC04660
Pin	2	303NS24410
M4 nut	2	3CY06030
M4 x 8 screw	7	7BB180408H
M4 x 14 screw	2	7BB607414H

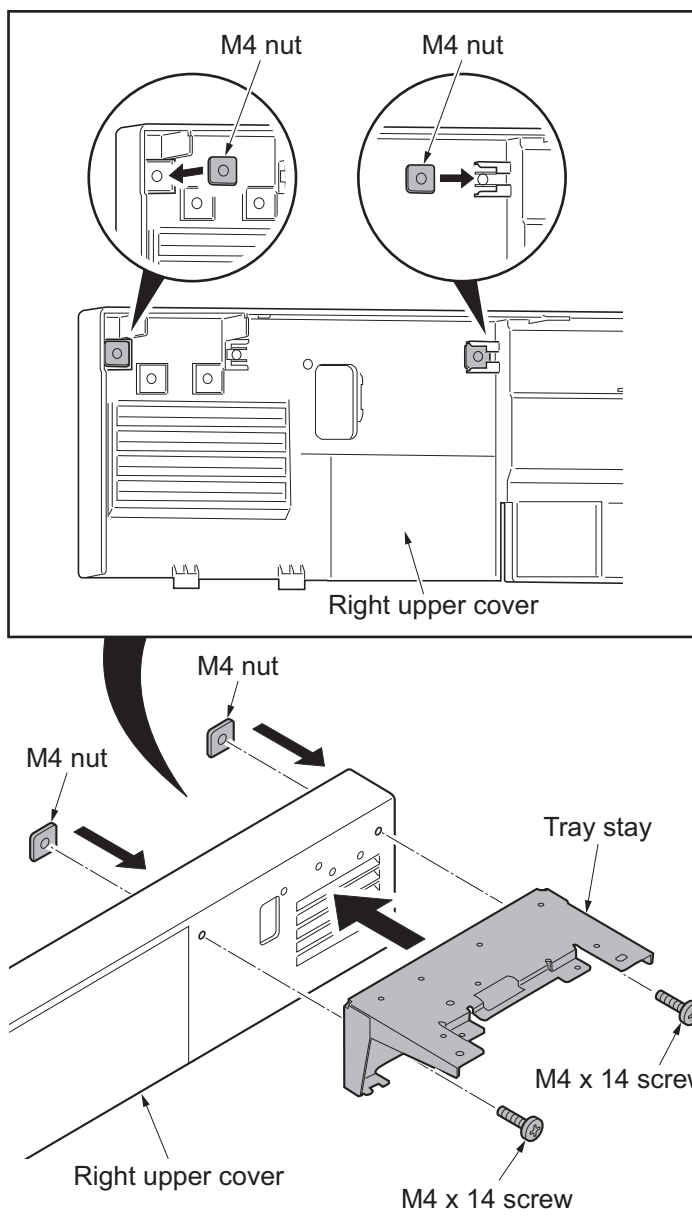
*: Sheet x1 is not used.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
3. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
4. Remove the screw and five hooks and then remove the right upper cover.

**Figure 1-2-119**

5. Mount two M4 nuts at the back of the right upper cover.
6. Fit the tray stay to the right upper cover using two M4 x 14 screws.



*: Secure the screws making sure that the nuts do not fall.

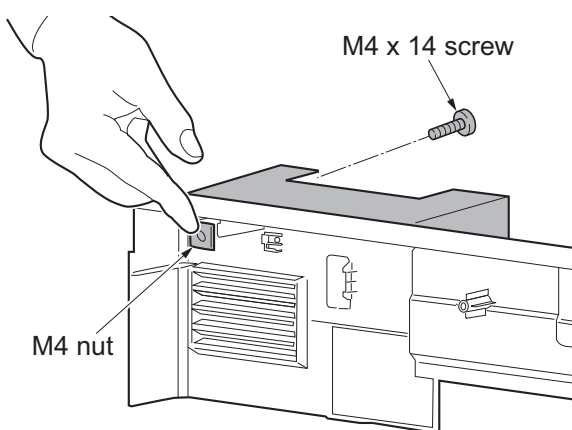


Figure 1-2-120

7. Fit the tray retainer to the machine using the M4 x 8 screw.

*: The procedure described above is not required if an optional right job separator has been installed.

8. Refit the right upper cover.

9. Refit the ISU right cover.

10. Close the paper conveying unit.

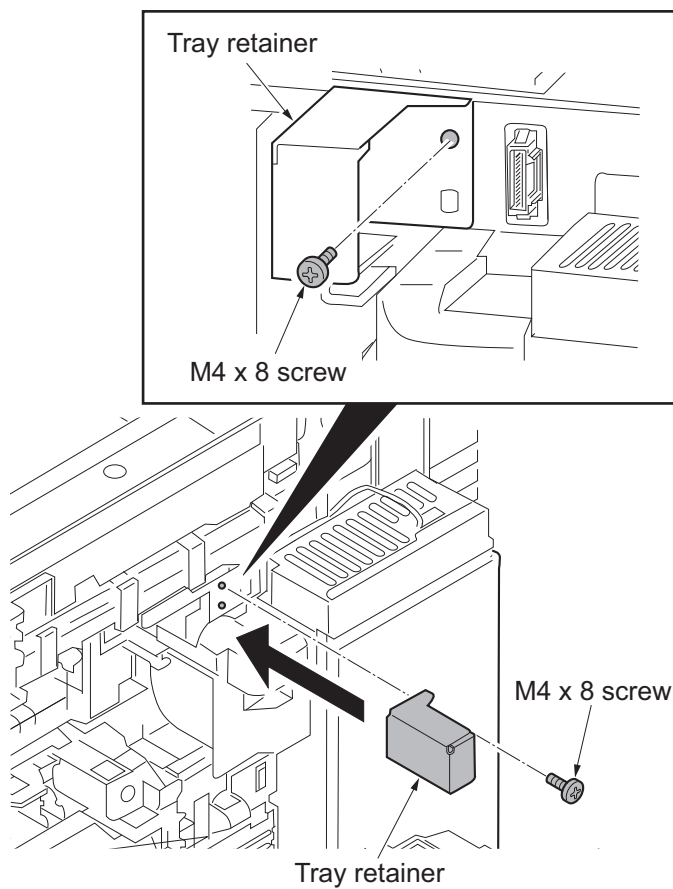


Figure 1-2-121

11. Snap in the tray mount to the tray stay and fix using two M4 x 8 screws.

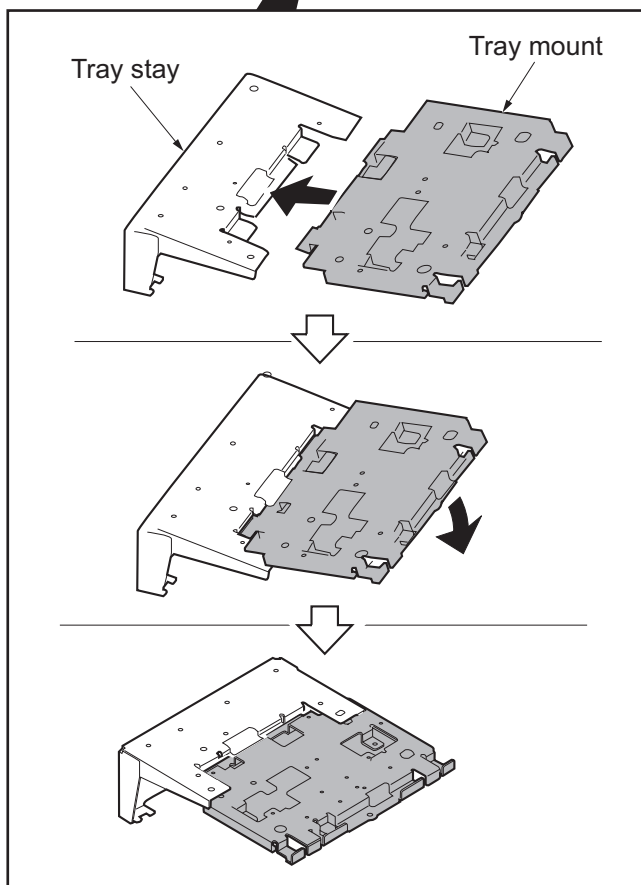
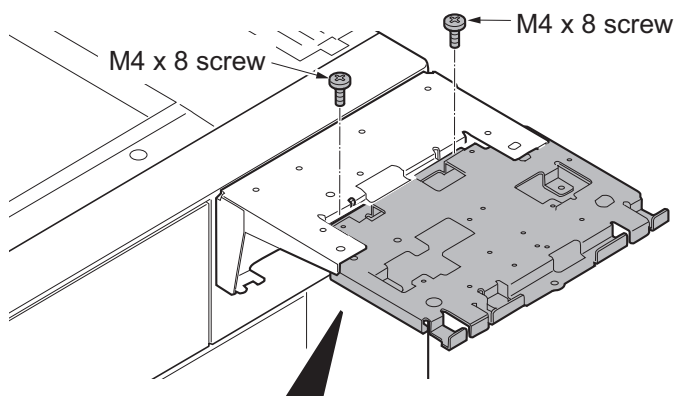


Figure 1-2-122

12. Fit the tray cover to the tray stay using four M4 x 8 screws.

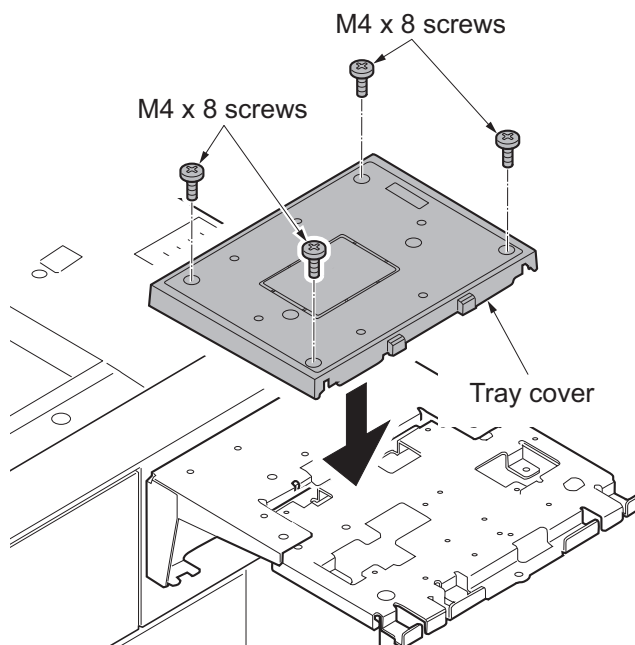


Figure 1-2-123

13. Remove two nuts and two pins from the handset mount.
14. Replace the two nuts and two pins which were removed at mark A on the tray mount.

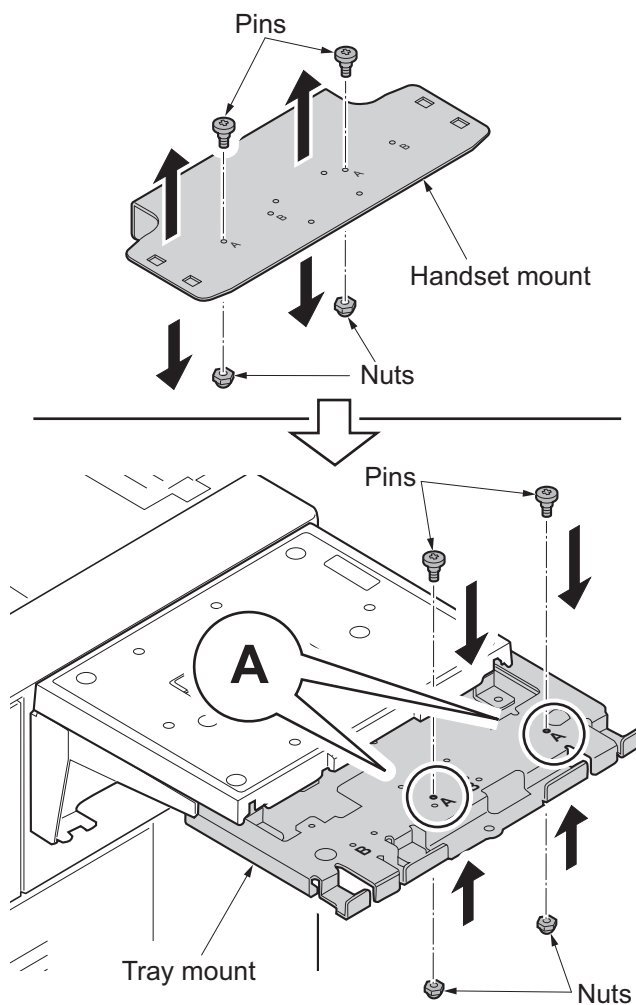


Figure 1-2-124

- 15. Insert the pins at the insert parts on the back of the handset base, and slide it towards you.

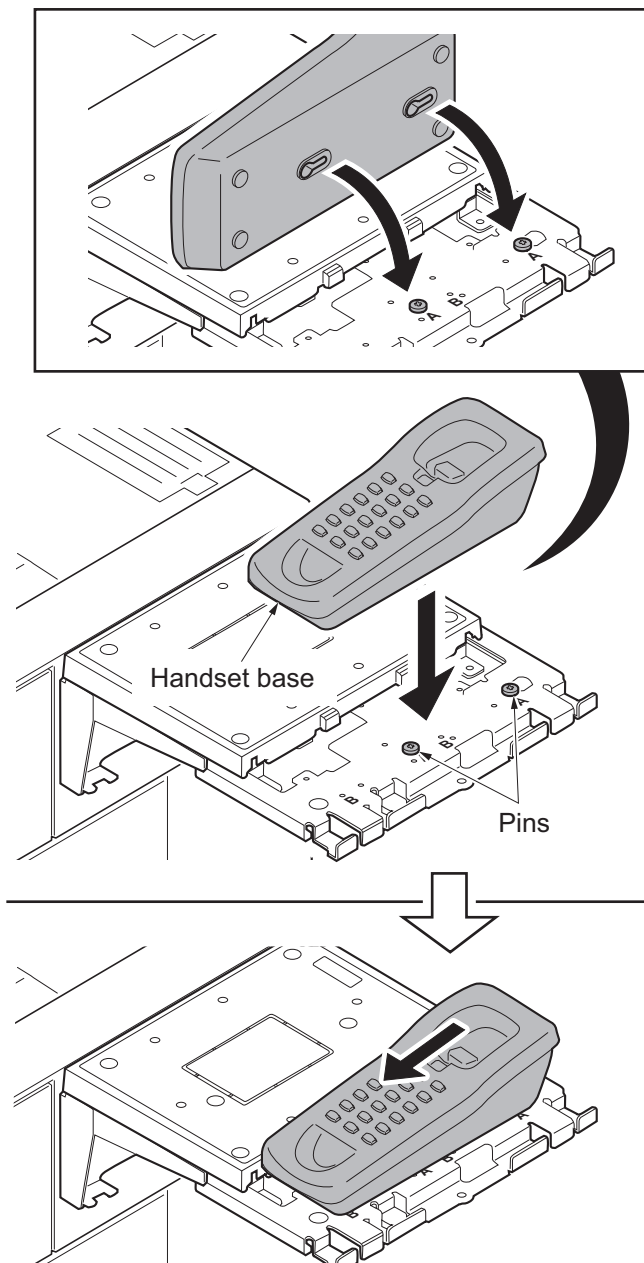


Figure 1-2-125

- 16. Cut out the breakaway cover on the tray lower cover using nippers.

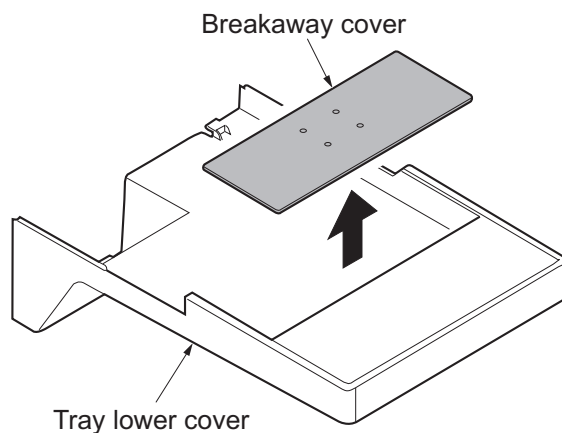


Figure 1-2-126

- 17. Fit the tray lower cover.
- 18. Secure the tray lower cover with two pins.

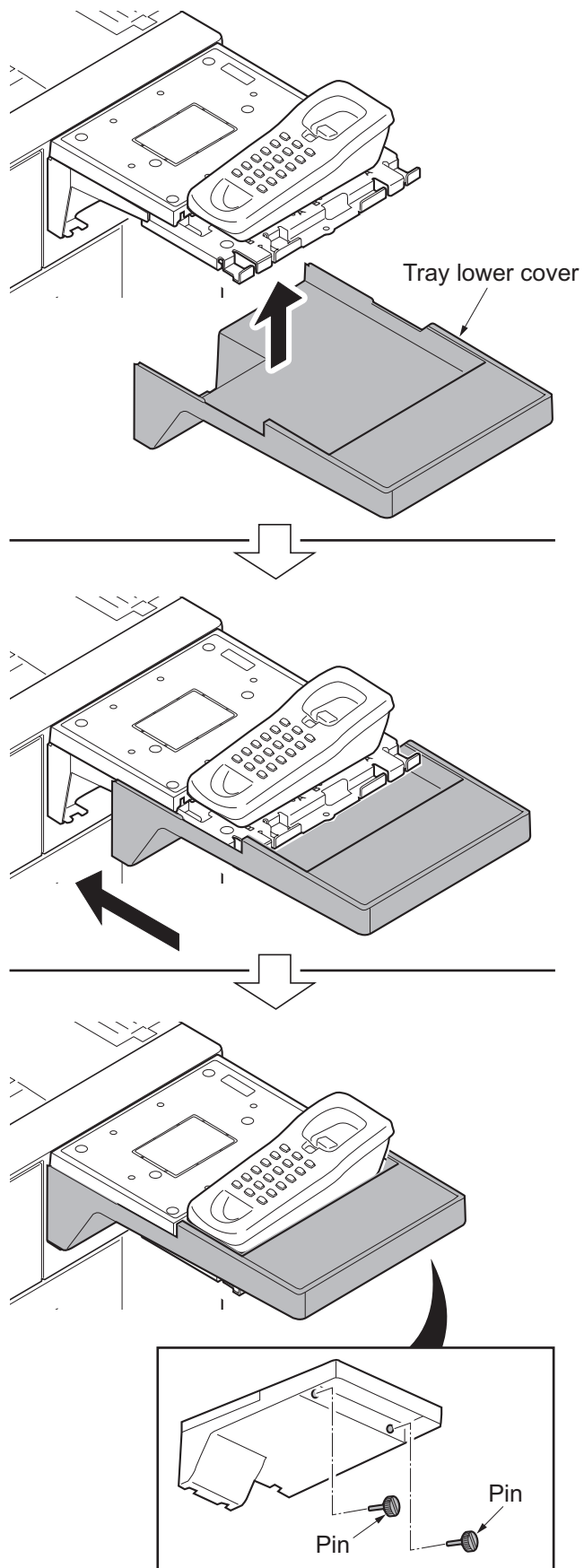


Figure 1-2-127

19. Adhere the sheet onto left side of the document table.

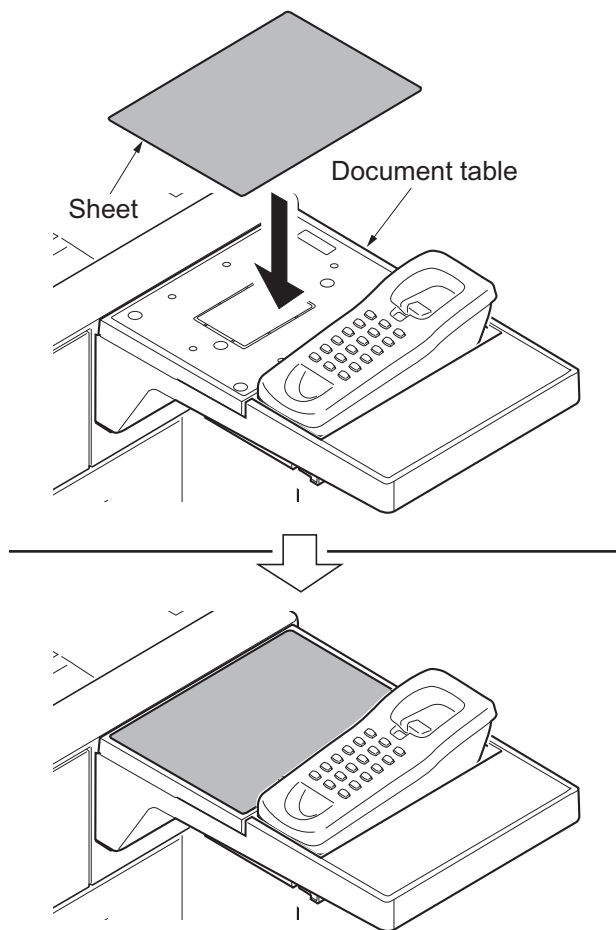


Figure 1-2-128

20. Connect the telephone wire to the handset and the handset base.

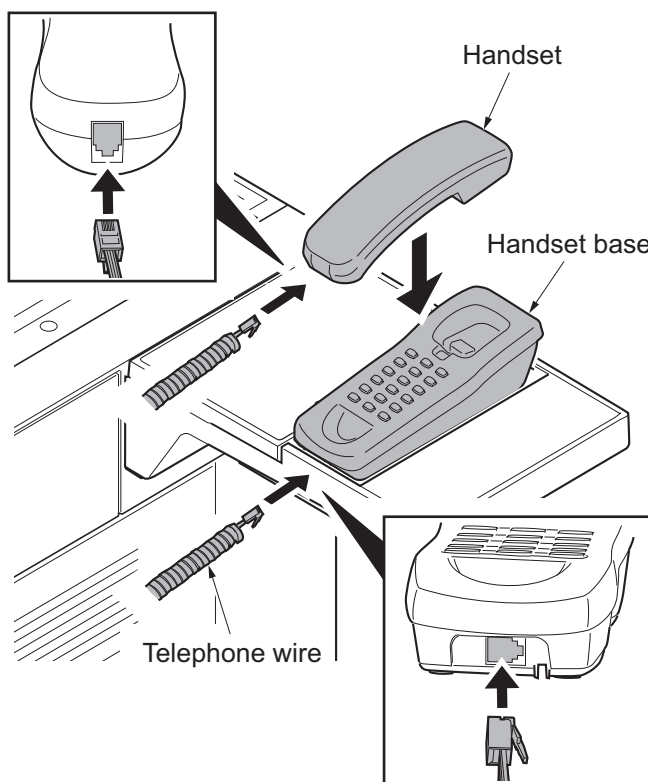


Figure 1-2-129

21. Connect the modular cable to the handset base and the machine.

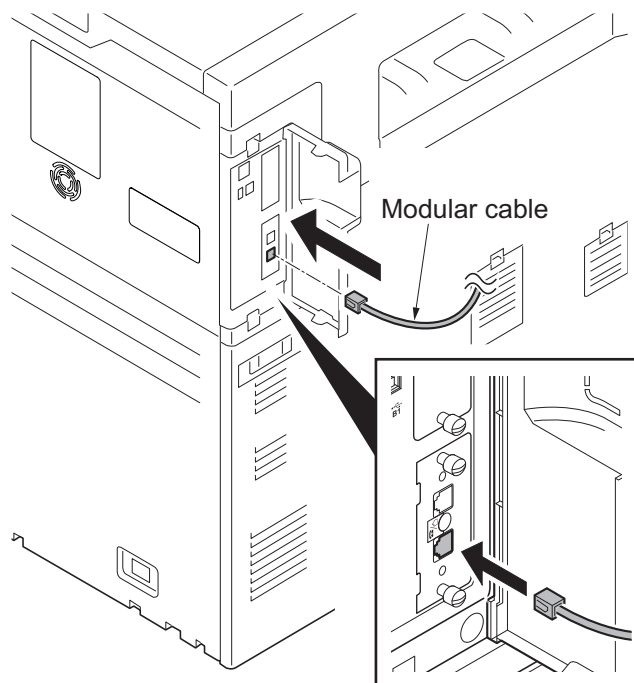
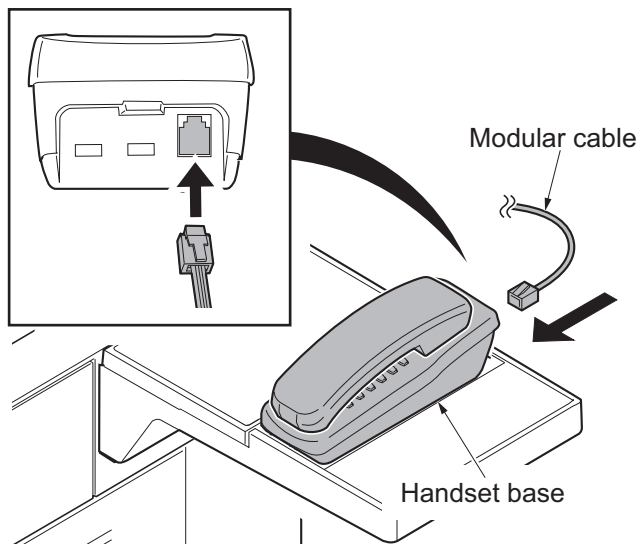


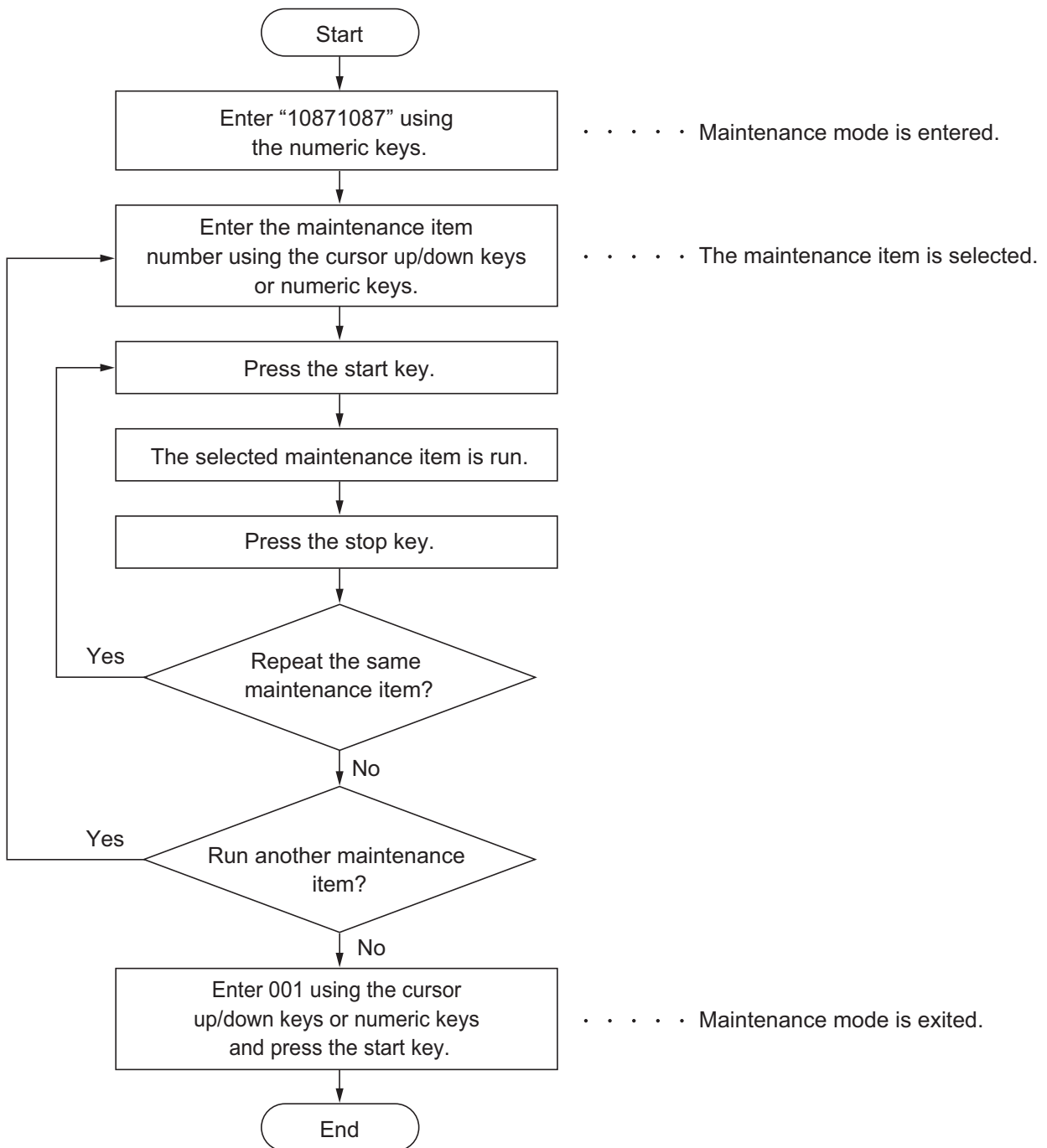
Figure 1-2-130

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-3-1 Maintenance mode

The machine is equipped with a maintenance function which can be used to maintain and service the machine.

(1) Executing a maintenance item



(2) Maintenance modes item list

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting			
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	
General	U000	Outputting an own-status report	-			
	U001	Exiting the maintenance mode	-			
	U002	Setting the factory default data	-			
	U003	Setting the service telephone number	-			
	U004	Setting the machine number	-			
	U010	Setting the maintenance mode ID	-			
	U019	Displaying the ROM version	-			
Initializa- tion	U021	Memory initializing	-			
	U024	HDD formatting	-			
Drive, paper feed and paper conveying system	U030	Checking the operation of the motors	-			
	U031	Checking switches and sensors for paper conveying	-			
	U032	Checking the operation of the clutches	-			
	U033	Checking the operation of the solenoids	-			
	U034	Adjusting the print start timing				
		LSU Out Top	0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0			
		LSU Out Left	0/0/0/0/0/0/0			
	U035	Setting the printing area for folio paper	330/210			
	U037	Checking the operation of the fan motors	-			
	U039	Adjusting the magnification	0			
	U051	Adjusting the deflection in the paper	1/1/1/1/1/1/ 1/1/1/1/1/1	-5/0/-5/0/ -5/0/-5/0/ -5/0/-3/0	-8/-1/-8/-1/ -8/-1/-8/-1/ -8/-1/-6/-1	
		U052	Setting the fuser motor control			
			Set Loop Sensor	-		
	Loop Sensor Control		On/On/On/On/On/On			
	Set Loop Sensor Valid		On			
	U053	Setting the adjustment of the motor speed				
		Motor1	78	60	49	
Motor2		953/-/29	736/33/22	596/27/18		
Motor3		18/-30/26/ 26/66/35/ -/-/0/0/0/ 0	13/-24/20/ 20/120/26/ 72/-10/-10/ 0/0/0/0	10/-20/15/ 15/97/19/ 58/-8/-8/0/ 0/0/0		
		Motor1 Half	0			
Motor2 Half		1907/-/56	1473/66/ 44	1191/54/ 35		

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Drive, paper feed and paper conveying system	U053	Motor3 Half	106/0/112/ 112/132/ 210/ -/-	82/0/86/ 86/238/ 164/143/ -20/-20	66/0/70/ 70/194/ 133/116/ -16/-16
	U059	Setting fan mode			
		Fan Mode	Mode1		
		Cooling Mode	0		
Optical	U061	Checking the operation of the exposure lamp	-		
	U063	Adjusting the shading position	0		
	U065	Adjusting the scanner magnification	0/0		
	U066	Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration	0/0		
	U067	Adjusting the scanner center line	0/0		
	U068	Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP	0/0		
	U070	Adjusting the DP magnification	0/0/0/0		
	U071	Adjusting the DP scanning timing	0/0/0/0		
	U072	Adjusting the DP center line	0/0/0		
	U073	Checking the scanner operation	-		
	U074	DP input response adjustment	1		
	U087	Setting DP reading position modification operation	125/125/125		
	U089	Outputting a MIP-PG pattern	-		
	U091	Setting the white line correction	112/75/0		
U099	Adjusting original size detection	DP is not installed 20/30/40/20/30/40/20/30/40 DP is installed 50/50/50/50/50/50/50/50/50			
High voltage	U100	Adjusting main high voltage			
		Adj AC Bias	-		
		Set AC Auto Adj	On		
		Set DC Bias	-		
		Adj DC Bias	0/0		
		Set Low Temp	1		
		Set Charger Freq	9160		
		Chk Current	-		

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
High voltage	U106	Setting the voltage for the secondary transfer			
		Light/Normal1 1st	150/143/ 139	174/165/ 157	146/140/ 134
		Light/Normal1 2nd	146/139/ 124	160/153/ 135	133/130/ 120
		Normal2/3 1st	150/143/ 139	174/165/ 157	146/140/ 134
		Normal2/3 2nd	146/139/ 124	160/153/ 135	133/130/ 120
		Heavy1-3 1st Half	122/122/ 118	130/130/ 126	116/116/ 114
		Heavy1-3 2nd Half	115/115/ 105	122/122/ 109	121/121/ 109
		Heavy4/5 1st Half	118/118/ 110	126/126/ 115	114/114/ 107
		Heavy4/5 2nd Half	114/114/ 104	120/120/ 108	110/110/ 102
		OHP	108/108/ 101	112/112/ 104	105/105/ 101
	Bias	163/163/ 108/100	163/163/ 113/102	164/164/ 117/105	
	U110	Checking the drum count	-		
	U111	Checking the drum drive time	-		
U117	Checking the drum number	-			
U118	Displaying the drum history	-			
U119	Setting the drum	-			
U127	Checking/clearing the transfer count	-			
U128	Setting transfer high-voltage timing	-20/-/-13	-18/-/-15	-15/-/-18	
Developer	U130	Initial setting for the developer	-		
	U131	Adjusting the toner sensor control voltage	-		
		Manual	107	120	128
		Mode	Auto		
	U132	Replenishing toner forcibly	-		
	U135	Checking toner motor operation	-		
	U136	Setting toner near end detection	3		
U139	Displaying the temperature and humidity outside the machine	-			

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Developer	U140	Displaying developer bias			
		Sleeve DC	62	62	70
		Sleeve AC	159	159	150
		Mag DC	148	148	180
		Mag AC	101	101	199
		Sleeve Freq	4580/5345	4580/5345	4580/5345
		Sleeve Duty	63	63	43
		Mag Duty	37	37	68
		AC Calib			
		Magnification		—	12
		High Altitude		0	Mode1
	U147	Setting for toner applying operation			
		Timing	35/8	45/8	55/8
		Mode		Mode1	
		Upper Limit		2.0	
		Minimum		10	
	U148	Setting drum refresh mode		2	
	U155	Checking sensors for toner		-	
	U156	Setting the toner replenishment level			
		Supply		512	
Empty			100		
U157	Checking the developer drive time		-		
U158	Checking the developer count		-		
Fuser	U161	Setting the fuser control temperature			
		Warm Up	110/110/ 155/150/ 155/160	110/110/ 160/155/ 160/160	110/110/ 170/165/ 170/160
		Print	160/170/0	165/175/0	175/185/0
	U163	Resetting the fuser problem data		-	
	U167	Checking/clearing the fuser count		-	
	U193	Setting the fuser drive control		On	
	U199	Displaying fuser heater temperature		-	

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Operation panel and support equipment	U200	Turning all LEDs on	-		
	U201	Initializing the touch panel	-		
	U202	Setting the KMAS host monitoring system	-		
	U203	Checking DP operation	-		
	U204	Setting the presence or absence of a key card or key counter	Off/Coin Vender		
	U206	Setting the presence or absence of a coin vender			
		On/Off Config	Off		
		No Coin Action	Off		
		Price	10/10/10/10/		
	U207	Checking the operation panel keys	-		
	U208	Setting the paper size for the side deck	Letter (Inch)/A4 (Metric)		
	U211	Setting the presence or absence of the job separator	Off		
	U221	Setting the USB host lock function	Off		
	U222	Setting the IC card type	Other		
	U223	Operation panel lock	Unlock		
	U224	Panel sheet extension	-		
	U234	Setting punch destination	Inch (Inch)/Europe Metric (Metric)		
	U237	Setting finisher stack quantity	0/0		
	U240	Checking the operation of the finisher	-		
	U241	Checking the operation of the switches of the finisher	-		
	U243	Checking the operation of the DP motors	-		
	U244	Checking the DP switches	-		
	U245	Checking messages	-		
	U246	Setting the finisher			
Finisher		0/0/0/0/0/0/0			
Booklet		0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0			
U247	Setting the paper feed device	-			
U249	Finisher operation test	-			
Mode setting	U250	Checking/clearing the maintenance cycle	-		
	U251	Checking/clearing the maintenance counter	-		
	U252	Setting the destination	-		
	U253	Switching between double and single counts	DBL(A3/Ledger)		
	U260	Selecting the timing for copy counting	Eject		

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Mode setting	U265	Setting OEM purchaser code	-		
	U271	Setting the page count	2/3		
	U278	Setting the delivery date	-		
	U285	Setting service status page	On		
	U323	Setting abnormal temperature and humidity warning	On		
	U325	Setting the paper interval	Off/1		
	U326	Setting the black line cleaning indication	On/8		
	U327	Setting the cassette heater control	Off		
	U332	Setting the size conversion factor	1.0		
	U340	Setting the applied mode	50/1		
	U341	Specific paper feed location setting for printing function	-		
	U343	Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode	Off		
	U345	Setting the value for maintenance due indication	0		
Image processing	U402	Adjusting margins of image printing	4.0/3.0/3.0/3.9		
	U403	Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass	2.0/2.0/2.0/2.0		
	U404	Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP	3.0/2.5/3.0/4.0/3.0/2.5/3.0/4.0		
	U407	Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing	0		
	U410	Adjusting the halftone automatically	Table1		
	U411	Adjusting the scanner automatically	-		
	U412	Adjusting the uneven density	-		
	U415	Adjusting the print position automatically	-		
	U425	Setting the target	-		
	U464	Setting the ID correction operation			
		Permission	On		
		Time Interval	0		
		Mode	Normal		
		On/Sleep Out	On		
		AP/NE	On		
Leaving Time		60			
Driving Time		300			
Timing		0			
Target Value		750/330			
Calib	-				

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting		
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
Image processing	U465	Data reference for ID correction	-		
	U470	Setting the JPEG compression ratio	-		
		Copy	90/90/90/90		
		Send	30/40/51/70/90/30/40/51/70/90 30/40/51/70/90/30/40/51/70/90 15/25/90/15/25/90/ 15/25/90/15/25/90		
		System	90/90		
U485	Setting the image processing mode	1/0			
Others	U901	Checking copy counts by paper feed locations	-		
	U903	Checking/clearing the paper jam counts	-		
	U904	Checking/clearing the call for service counts	-		
	U905	Checking counts by optional devices	-		
	U906	Resetting partial operation control	-		
	U908	Checking the total counter value	-		
	U910	Clearing the print coverage data	-		
	U911	Checking copy counts by paper sizes	-		
	U917	Setting backup data reading/writing	-		
	U920	Checking the copy counts	-		
	U927	Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only)	-		
	U928	Checking machine life counts	-		
	U930	Checking/clearing the charger roller count	-		
	U935	Relay board maintenance	Mode0		
	U942	Setting of deflection for feeding from DP	0/0/0		
	U952	Maintenance mode workflow	-		
	U964	Checking of log	-		
	U969	Checking of toner area code	-		
	U977	Data capture mode	-		
	U984	Checking the developer unit number	-		
	U985	Displaying the developer unit history	-		
U989	HDD Scan disk	-			
U990	Checking the time for the exposure lamp to light	-			
U991	Checking the scanner operation count	-			

(3) Contents of the maintenance mode items

Item No.	Description																								
U000	<p>Outputting an own-status report</p> <p>Description Outputs lists of the current settings of the maintenance items, and paper jam and service call occurrences. Outputs the event log or service status page. Also sends output data to the USB memory.</p> <p>Purpose To check the current setting of the maintenance items, or paper jam or service call occurrences. Before initializing or replacing the backup RAM, output a list of the current settings of the maintenance items to reenter the settings after initialization or replacement.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be output using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Output list</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Maintenance</td> <td>List of the current settings of the maintenance modes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>User Status</td> <td>Outputs the user status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service Status</td> <td>Outputs the service status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Event</td> <td>Outputs the event log</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network Status</td> <td>Outputs the network status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Outputs the all reports</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. A list is output. 4. Press the start key. The interrupt print mode is entered and a list is output. When A4/Letter paper is available, a report of this size is output. If not, specify the paper feed location. The output status is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Ready</td> <td>List of the current settings of the maintenance modes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Active</td> <td>Outputs the user status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Complete</td> <td>Outputs the service status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Error</td> <td>Outputs the event log</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Output list	Maintenance	List of the current settings of the maintenance modes	User Status	Outputs the user status page	Service Status	Outputs the service status page	Event	Outputs the event log	Network Status	Outputs the network status page	All	Outputs the all reports	Display	Description	Ready	List of the current settings of the maintenance modes	Active	Outputs the user status page	Complete	Outputs the service status page	Error	Outputs the event log
Display	Output list																								
Maintenance	List of the current settings of the maintenance modes																								
User Status	Outputs the user status page																								
Service Status	Outputs the service status page																								
Event	Outputs the event log																								
Network Status	Outputs the network status page																								
All	Outputs the all reports																								
Display	Description																								
Ready	List of the current settings of the maintenance modes																								
Active	Outputs the user status page																								
Complete	Outputs the service status page																								
Error	Outputs the event log																								

Item No.	Description								
U000	<p>Method: Send to the USB memory</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter the maintenance item. 5. Press the start key. 6. Select the item to be send. 7. Select [Text] or [HTML]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Output list</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Print</td> <td>Outputs the report</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USB (Text)</td> <td>Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USB (HTML)</td> <td>Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Press the start key. Output will be sent to the USB memory. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Output list	Print	Outputs the report	USB (Text)	Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)	USB (HTML)	Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)
Display	Output list								
Print	Outputs the report								
USB (Text)	Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)								
USB (HTML)	Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)								

Item No.	Description																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
U000	<p>Event log</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <h3>Event Log</h3> <p>MFP</p> <p>(2) 27/Oct/2010 08:40</p> <p>(1) Firmware version 2LH_2000.000.000 2010.10.27 [XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX]</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td colspan="3">(8) Paper Jam Log</td> <td colspan="4">(12) Counter Log</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#</td> <td>Count.</td> <td>Event Descriptions</td> <td>(f)</td> <td>J0000: 0</td> <td>J0041: 1</td> <td>(g)</td> <td>C0000: 0</td> <td>(h)</td> <td>T00: 10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>9999999</td> <td>0501.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0001: 1</td> <td>J0042: 1</td> <td></td> <td>C0001: 1</td> <td>T01: 20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>8888888</td> <td>4002.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0002: 11</td> <td>J0043: 1</td> <td></td> <td>C0002: 2</td> <td>T02: 30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>7777777</td> <td>0501.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0003: 222</td> <td>J0044: 1</td> <td></td> <td>C0003: 3</td> <td>T03: 40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13</td> <td>6666666</td> <td>4002.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0004: 1</td> <td>J0045: 1</td> <td></td> <td>C0004: 4</td> <td>T04: 50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>5555555</td> <td>0501.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0005: 1</td> <td>J0046: 1</td> <td></td> <td>C0005: 5</td> <td>T05: 999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>4444444</td> <td>4002.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0006: 1</td> <td>J0047: 1</td> <td></td> <td>C0006: 6</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>3333333</td> <td>0501.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0007: 1</td> <td>J0048: 1</td> <td></td> <td>C0007: 7</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>2222222</td> <td>4002.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0008: 1</td> <td>J0049: 1</td> <td></td> <td>C0008: 8</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>1111111</td> <td>0501.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0009: 1</td> <td>J0050: 1</td> <td></td> <td>C0009: 9</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>9999999</td> <td>4002.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0010: 1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>C0010: 10</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>8888888</td> <td>0501.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0012: 999</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>C0011: 11</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>7777777</td> <td>4002.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0013: 1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>C0012: 12</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>6666666</td> <td>0501.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0014: 1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>C0013: 13</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>5555555</td> <td>4002.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0015: 1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>C0014: 14</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>4444444</td> <td>0501.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0016: 1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>C0015: 15</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>3333333</td> <td>4002.01.08.01.01</td> <td></td> <td>J0017: 1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>C0016: 16</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <table border="0"> <tr> <td colspan="3">(9) Service Call Log</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#</td> <td>Count.</td> <td>Service Code</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>1111111</td> <td>01.6000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>9999999</td> <td>01.2100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>8888888</td> <td>01.4000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>7777777</td> <td>01.6000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>6666666</td> <td>01.2100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>5555555</td> <td>01.4000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>4444444</td> <td>01.6000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>01.2100</td> </tr> </table> <table border="0"> <tr> <td colspan="3">(10) Maintenance Log</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#</td> <td>Count.</td> <td>Item.</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Log Data Nothing...</td> </tr> </table> <table border="0"> <tr> <td colspan="3">(11) Unknown toner Log</td> </tr> <tr> <td>#</td> <td>Count.</td> <td>Item.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>1111111</td> <td>01.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>9999999</td> <td>01.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>8888888</td> <td>01.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>7777777</td> <td>01.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>6666666</td> <td>01.00</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">(7) [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX]</p> </div>	(8) Paper Jam Log			(12) Counter Log				#	Count.	Event Descriptions	(f)	J0000: 0	J0041: 1	(g)	C0000: 0	(h)	T00: 10	16	9999999	0501.01.08.01.01		J0001: 1	J0042: 1		C0001: 1	T01: 20	15	8888888	4002.01.08.01.01		J0002: 11	J0043: 1		C0002: 2	T02: 30	14	7777777	0501.01.08.01.01		J0003: 222	J0044: 1		C0003: 3	T03: 40	13	6666666	4002.01.08.01.01		J0004: 1	J0045: 1		C0004: 4	T04: 50	12	5555555	0501.01.08.01.01		J0005: 1	J0046: 1		C0005: 5	T05: 999	11	4444444	4002.01.08.01.01		J0006: 1	J0047: 1		C0006: 6		10	3333333	0501.01.08.01.01		J0007: 1	J0048: 1		C0007: 7		9	2222222	4002.01.08.01.01		J0008: 1	J0049: 1		C0008: 8		8	1111111	0501.01.08.01.01		J0009: 1	J0050: 1		C0009: 9		7	9999999	4002.01.08.01.01		J0010: 1			C0010: 10		6	8888888	0501.01.08.01.01		J0012: 999			C0011: 11		5	7777777	4002.01.08.01.01		J0013: 1			C0012: 12		4	6666666	0501.01.08.01.01		J0014: 1			C0013: 13		3	5555555	4002.01.08.01.01		J0015: 1			C0014: 14		2	4444444	0501.01.08.01.01		J0016: 1			C0015: 15		1	3333333	4002.01.08.01.01		J0017: 1			C0016: 16		(9) Service Call Log			#	Count.	Service Code	8	1111111	01.6000	7	9999999	01.2100	6	8888888	01.4000	5	7777777	01.6000	4	6666666	01.2100	3	5555555	01.4000	2	4444444	01.6000	1	1	01.2100	(10) Maintenance Log			#	Count.	Item.	Log Data Nothing...			(11) Unknown toner Log			#	Count.	Item.	5	1111111	01.00	4	9999999	01.00	3	8888888	01.00	2	7777777	01.00	1	6666666	01.00
(8) Paper Jam Log			(12) Counter Log																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
#	Count.	Event Descriptions	(f)	J0000: 0	J0041: 1	(g)	C0000: 0	(h)	T00: 10																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
16	9999999	0501.01.08.01.01		J0001: 1	J0042: 1		C0001: 1	T01: 20																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
15	8888888	4002.01.08.01.01		J0002: 11	J0043: 1		C0002: 2	T02: 30																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
14	7777777	0501.01.08.01.01		J0003: 222	J0044: 1		C0003: 3	T03: 40																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
13	6666666	4002.01.08.01.01		J0004: 1	J0045: 1		C0004: 4	T04: 50																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
12	5555555	0501.01.08.01.01		J0005: 1	J0046: 1		C0005: 5	T05: 999																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
11	4444444	4002.01.08.01.01		J0006: 1	J0047: 1		C0006: 6																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
10	3333333	0501.01.08.01.01		J0007: 1	J0048: 1		C0007: 7																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
9	2222222	4002.01.08.01.01		J0008: 1	J0049: 1		C0008: 8																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
8	1111111	0501.01.08.01.01		J0009: 1	J0050: 1		C0009: 9																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
7	9999999	4002.01.08.01.01		J0010: 1			C0010: 10																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
6	8888888	0501.01.08.01.01		J0012: 999			C0011: 11																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
5	7777777	4002.01.08.01.01		J0013: 1			C0012: 12																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
4	6666666	0501.01.08.01.01		J0014: 1			C0013: 13																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
3	5555555	4002.01.08.01.01		J0015: 1			C0014: 14																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
2	4444444	0501.01.08.01.01		J0016: 1			C0015: 15																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
1	3333333	4002.01.08.01.01		J0017: 1			C0016: 16																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
(9) Service Call Log																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
#	Count.	Service Code																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
8	1111111	01.6000																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
7	9999999	01.2100																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
6	8888888	01.4000																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
5	7777777	01.6000																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
4	6666666	01.2100																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
3	5555555	01.4000																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
2	4444444	01.6000																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
1	1	01.2100																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
(10) Maintenance Log																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
#	Count.	Item.																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
Log Data Nothing...																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
(11) Unknown toner Log																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
#	Count.	Item.																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
5	1111111	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
4	9999999	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
3	8888888	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
2	7777777	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
1	6666666	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																																												

Figure 1-3-1

Detail of event log

No.	Items	Description
(1)	System version	
(2)	System date	
(3)	Engine soft version	
(4)	Engine boot version	

Item No.	Description					
U000	Detail of event log					
	No.	Items	Description			
	(5)	Controller BROM version				
	(6)	Operation panel mask version				
	(7)	Machine serial number				
	(8)	Paper Jam Log	#	Count.	Event	
			Remembers 1 to 16 of occurrence. If the occurrence of the previous paper jam is less than 16, all of the paper jams are logged. When the occurrence exceeds 16, the oldest occurrence is removed.	The total page count at the time of the paper jam.	Log code (hexadecimal, 5 categories) (a) Cause of a paper jam (b) Paper source (c) Paper size (d) Paper type (e) Paper eject	
			(a) Cause of paper jam (Hexadecimal)			
			For details on the case of paper jam, refer to Paper Misfeed Detection. (P.1-4-1)			
			(b) Detail of paper source (Hexadecimal)			
00: MP tray 01: Cassette 1 02: Cassette 2 03: Cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder) 04: Cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder) 05: Cassette 5 (side deck) 06 to 09: Reserved						
(c) Detail of paper size (Hexadecimal)						
00: (Not specified) 01: Monarch 02: Business 03: International DL 04: International C5 05: Executive 06: Letter-R 08: A4R 88: A4E 09: B5R 89: B5E 0A: A3	0B: B4 0C: Ledger 0D: A5R 0E: A6 0F: B6 10: Commercial #9 11: Commercial #6 12: ISO B5 13: Custom size 1E: C4 1F: Postcard 20: Reply-paid post-card 21: Oficio II	22: Special 1 23: Special 2 24: A3 wide 25: Ledger wide 26: Full bleed paper (12 x 8) 27: 8K 28: 16K-R A8: 16K-E 32: Statement-R B2: Statement-E 33: Folio 34: Western type 2 35: Western type 4				

Item No.	Description																																																																																																														
U000																																																																																																															
	(8) cont.	Paper Jam Log	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Items</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3">(d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01: Plain</td> <td>0A: Color</td> <td>15: Custom 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02: Transparency</td> <td>0B: Prepunched</td> <td>16: Custom 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03: Preprinted</td> <td>0C: Envelope</td> <td>17: Custom 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04: Labels</td> <td>0D: Cardstock</td> <td>18: Custom 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05: Bond</td> <td>0E: Coated</td> <td>19: Custom 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06: Recycled</td> <td>0F: 2nd side</td> <td>1A: Custom 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07: Vellum</td> <td>10: Media 16</td> <td>1B: Custom 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08: Rough</td> <td>11: High quality</td> <td>1C: Custom 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09: Letterhead</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">(e) Detail of paper eject location (Hexadecimal)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">01: Face down (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">02: Face up (FU)/1000-sheet finisher face up (FU)/ 4000-sheet finisher left sub tray (FU)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">03: 1000-sheet finisher face down (FD) 4000-sheet finisher main tray (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">05: Job separator tray</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">06: 4000-sheet finisher right sub tray (FU)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">07: 4000-sheet finisher left sub tray (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">09: 4000-sheet finisher right sub tray (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">0A: Center-folding unit tray</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">0B: Mailbox tray 1 (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">0C: Mailbox tray 1 (FU)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">0F: 100-sheets Inner Job separator tray (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">15: Mailbox tray 2 (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">16: Mailbox tray 2 (FU)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">1F: Mailbox tray 3 (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">20: Mailbox tray 3 (FU)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">29: Mailbox tray 4 (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">2A: Mailbox tray 4 (FU)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">33: Mailbox tray 5 (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">34: Mailbox tray 5 (FU)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">3D: Mailbox tray 6 (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">3E: Mailbox tray 6 (FU)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">47: Mailbox tray 7 (FD)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">48: Mailbox tray 7 (FU)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">04/0D/0E: Reserved</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No.	Items	Description	(d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal)			01: Plain	0A: Color	15: Custom 1	02: Transparency	0B: Prepunched	16: Custom 2	03: Preprinted	0C: Envelope	17: Custom 3	04: Labels	0D: Cardstock	18: Custom 4	05: Bond	0E: Coated	19: Custom 5	06: Recycled	0F: 2nd side	1A: Custom 6	07: Vellum	10: Media 16	1B: Custom 7	08: Rough	11: High quality	1C: Custom 8	09: Letterhead			(e) Detail of paper eject location (Hexadecimal)			01: Face down (FD)			02: Face up (FU)/1000-sheet finisher face up (FU)/ 4000-sheet finisher left sub tray (FU)			03: 1000-sheet finisher face down (FD) 4000-sheet finisher main tray (FD)			05: Job separator tray			06: 4000-sheet finisher right sub tray (FU)			07: 4000-sheet finisher left sub tray (FD)			09: 4000-sheet finisher right sub tray (FD)			0A: Center-folding unit tray			0B: Mailbox tray 1 (FD)			0C: Mailbox tray 1 (FU)			0F: 100-sheets Inner Job separator tray (FD)			15: Mailbox tray 2 (FD)			16: Mailbox tray 2 (FU)			1F: Mailbox tray 3 (FD)			20: Mailbox tray 3 (FU)			29: Mailbox tray 4 (FD)			2A: Mailbox tray 4 (FU)			33: Mailbox tray 5 (FD)			34: Mailbox tray 5 (FU)			3D: Mailbox tray 6 (FD)			3E: Mailbox tray 6 (FU)			47: Mailbox tray 7 (FD)			48: Mailbox tray 7 (FU)			04/0D/0E: Reserved		
	No.	Items	Description																																																																																																												
	(d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal)																																																																																																														
01: Plain	0A: Color	15: Custom 1																																																																																																													
02: Transparency	0B: Prepunched	16: Custom 2																																																																																																													
03: Preprinted	0C: Envelope	17: Custom 3																																																																																																													
04: Labels	0D: Cardstock	18: Custom 4																																																																																																													
05: Bond	0E: Coated	19: Custom 5																																																																																																													
06: Recycled	0F: 2nd side	1A: Custom 6																																																																																																													
07: Vellum	10: Media 16	1B: Custom 7																																																																																																													
08: Rough	11: High quality	1C: Custom 8																																																																																																													
09: Letterhead																																																																																																															
(e) Detail of paper eject location (Hexadecimal)																																																																																																															
01: Face down (FD)																																																																																																															
02: Face up (FU)/1000-sheet finisher face up (FU)/ 4000-sheet finisher left sub tray (FU)																																																																																																															
03: 1000-sheet finisher face down (FD) 4000-sheet finisher main tray (FD)																																																																																																															
05: Job separator tray																																																																																																															
06: 4000-sheet finisher right sub tray (FU)																																																																																																															
07: 4000-sheet finisher left sub tray (FD)																																																																																																															
09: 4000-sheet finisher right sub tray (FD)																																																																																																															
0A: Center-folding unit tray																																																																																																															
0B: Mailbox tray 1 (FD)																																																																																																															
0C: Mailbox tray 1 (FU)																																																																																																															
0F: 100-sheets Inner Job separator tray (FD)																																																																																																															
15: Mailbox tray 2 (FD)																																																																																																															
16: Mailbox tray 2 (FU)																																																																																																															
1F: Mailbox tray 3 (FD)																																																																																																															
20: Mailbox tray 3 (FU)																																																																																																															
29: Mailbox tray 4 (FD)																																																																																																															
2A: Mailbox tray 4 (FU)																																																																																																															
33: Mailbox tray 5 (FD)																																																																																																															
34: Mailbox tray 5 (FU)																																																																																																															
3D: Mailbox tray 6 (FD)																																																																																																															
3E: Mailbox tray 6 (FU)																																																																																																															
47: Mailbox tray 7 (FD)																																																																																																															
48: Mailbox tray 7 (FU)																																																																																																															
04/0D/0E: Reserved																																																																																																															

Item No.	Description				
U000	Description				
	No.	Items	Description		
	(9)	Service Call Log	<p>#</p> <p>Remembers 1 to 8 of occurrence of self diagnostics error. If the occurrence of the previous diagnostics error is less than 8, all of the diagnostics errors are logged.</p>	<p>Count.</p> <p>The total page count at the time of the self diagnostics error.</p>	<p>Service Code</p> <p>Self diagnostic error code (See page 1-4-2)</p> <p>Example: 01.6000</p> <p>01: Self diagnostic error 6000: Self diagnostic error code number</p>
	(10)	Maintenance Log	<p>#</p> <p>Remembers 1 to 8 of occurrence of replacement. If the occurrence of the previous replacement of toner container is less than 8, all of the occurrences of replacement are logged.</p>	<p>Count.</p> <p>The total page count at the time of the replacement of the toner container.</p> <p>* :The toner replacement log is triggered by toner empty. This record may contain such a reference as the toner container is inserted twice or a used toner container is inserted.</p>	<p>Item</p> <p>Code of maintenance replacing item (1 byte, 2 categories)</p> <p>First byte (Replacing item) 01: Toner container Second byte (Type of replacing item) 00: Black</p> <p>First byte (Replacing item) 02: Maintenance kit Second byte (Type of replacing item) 01: MK-6305A/</p>
	(11)	Unknown Toner Log	<p>#</p> <p>Remembers 1 to 5 of occurrence of unknown toner detection. If the occurrence of the previous unknown toner detection is less than 5, all of the unknown toner detection are logged.</p>	<p>Count.</p> <p>The total page count at the time of the toner empty error with using an unknown toner container.</p>	<p>Item</p> <p>Unknown toner log code (1 byte, 2 categories)</p> <p>First byte 01: Toner container (Fixed) Second byte 00: Black</p>

Item No.	Description			
U000	No.	Items	Description	
	(12)	Counter Log Comprised of three log counters including paper jams, self diagnostics errors, and replacement of the toner container.	(f) Paper jam Indicates the log counter of paper jams depending on location. Refer to Paper Jam Log. All instances including those are not occurred are displayed.	(g) Self diagnostic error Indicates the log counter of self diagnostics errors depending on cause. Example: C6000: 4 Self diagnostics error 6000 has happened four times.

Item No.	Description
U000	<p>Service status page (1)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p>Service Status Page</p> <p>MFP</p> <p>(2) 27/10/2010 12:00</p> <p>(1) Firmware version 2LH_2000.000.000 2010.10.27</p> <p>(3) [XXXXXXXX] (4) [XXXXXXXX] (5) [XXXXXXXX]</p> <hr/> <p>Controller Information</p> <p>Memory status</p> <p>(7) Total Size 2.0 GB</p> <p>Time</p> <p>(8) Local Time Zone +01:00 Amsterdam</p> <p>(9) Date and Time 27/10/2010 12:00</p> <p>(10) Time Server 10.183.53.13</p> <p>Installed Options</p> <p> (11) Document Processor Installed (12) Paper feeder Cassette (500 x 2) (13) Side feeder Not Installed (14) Finisher 1000-Finisher (15) Job Separator Installed (16) Document Guaeed (A) Installed (17) Card Authentication Kit (B) Installed (18) Internet FAX Kit (A) Installed (19) Security Kit (E) Installed Data Security Kit (E) Software Type I (20) UG-34 Installed (21) USB Keyboard Connected (22) USB Keyboard Type US-English </p> <p>Print Coverage</p> <p>(23) Average(%) / Usage Page(A4/Letter Conversion)</p> <p>(24) Total K: 1.10 / 1111111.11</p> <p>(25) Copy K: 1.10 / 1111111.11</p> <p>(26) Printer K: 1.10 / 1111111.11</p> <p>(27) FAX K: 1.10 / 1111111.11</p> <p>(28) Period (27/10/2010 - 03/11/2010 08:40)</p> <p>(29) Last Page K/C/M/Y(%) 1.00 / 2.22 / 3.33 / 4.44</p> <p>(30) FAX Information Slot1/Slot2</p> <p>(31) Rings (Normal) 3</p> <p>(32) Rings (FAX/TEL) 3</p> <p>(33) Rings (TAD) 3</p> <p>(34) Option DIMM Size 16 MB</p> <p>(35) FRPO Status</p> <p>Default Pattern Switch B8 0</p> <p>Default Font Number C5*1000+C2*100+C3 00000</p> <p>e-MPS error control Y6 0</p> <p>RP Code</p> <p>(36) 1234 5678 9012</p> <p>(37) 5678 9012 3456</p> <p>(38) 9012 3456 7890</p> <p>(39) 3456 7890 1234</p> <hr/> <p>1</p> <p>(6) [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX]</p> </div>

Figure 1-3-2

Item No.	Description		
U000	Detail of service status page		
	No.	Description	Supplement
	(1)	Firmware version	-
	(2)	System date	-
	(3)	Engine soft version	-
	(4)	Engine boot version	-
	(5)	Operation panel mask version	-
	(6)	Machine serial number	-
	(7)	Total memory size	-
	(8)	Local time zone	-
	(9)	Report output date	Day/Month/Year hour:minute
	(10)	NTP server name	-
	(11)	Presence or absence of the document processor	Installed/Not installed
	(12)	Presence or absence of the paper feeder	Paper feeder/Large capacity feeder/Not Installed
	(13)	Presence or absence of the side feeder	Side deck/Side multi tray/Side paper feeder/ Side large capacity feeder/Not Installed
	(14)	Presence or absence of the finisher	1000-sheet finisher/4000-sheet finisher/ Not Installed
	(15)	Presence or absence of the job separator	Installed/Not Installed
	(16)	Presence or absence of the printed document guard kit	Installed/Not Installed
	(17)	Presence or absence of the IC card authentication kit	Installed/Not Installed/Trial
	(18)	Presence or absence of the internet fax kit	Installed/Not Installed
	(19)	Presence or absence of the data security kit	Installed/Not Installed
	(20)	Presence or absence of the UG-34	Installed/Not Installed
	(21)	Presence or absence of the USB keyboard	Connected/Not connected
	(22)	USB keyboard setting display	US-English/US-English with Euro
	(23)	Page of relation to the A4/Letter	* :Print Coverage provides a close-matching reference of toner consumption and will not match with the actual toner consumption.
	(24)	Average coverage for total	-
	(25)	Average coverage for copy	-
(26)	Average coverage for printer	-	

Item No.	Description		
U000	No.	Description	Supplement
	(27)	Average coverage for fax	-
	(28)	Cleared date and output date	-
	(29)	Coverage on the final output page	-
	(30)	Fax kit information	This item is printed only when the fax kit is installed.
	(31)	Number of rings	0 to 15
	(32)	Number of rings before automatic switching	0 to 15
	(33)	Number of rings before connecting to answering machine	0 to 15
	(34)	Optional DIMM size	-
	(35)	FRPO setting	-
	(36)	RP code	Code the engine software version and the date of update.
	(37)	RP code	Code the main software version and the date of update.
	(38)	RP code	Code the engine software version and the date of the previous update.
	(39)	RP code	Code the main software version and the date of the previous update.
	(40)	NV RAM version	<p>_ 1F3 1225 _ 1F3 1225 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f)</p> <p>(a) Consistency of the present software version and the database _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG</p> <p>(b) Database version (c) The oldest time stamp of database version (d) Consistency of the present software version and the ME firmware version _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG</p> <p>(e) ME firmware version (f) The oldest time stamp of the ME database version</p> <p>Normal if (a) and (d) are underscored, and (b) and (e) are identical with (c) and (f).</p>
(41)	Scanner firmware version	-	
(42)	Fax firmware version	This item is printed only when the fax kit is installed.	

Item No.	Description			
U000	No.	Description	Supplement	
	(43)	Mac address	-	
	(44)	The last sent date and time	-	
	(45)	Transmission address	-	
	(46)	Destination information	-	
	(47)	Area information	-	
	(48)	Margin settings	Top margin/Left margin	
	(49)	Margin/Page length/Page width settings	Top margin integer part/Top margin decimal part/ Left margin integer part/Left margin decimal part/ Page length integer part/Page length decimal part/ Page width integer part/Page width decimal part	
		Life counter (The first line)	Machine life/MP tray/Cassette 1/Cassette 2/ Cassette 3/Cassette 4/Cassette 5/Duplex	
	(50)	Life counter (The second line)	Drum unit/Transfer belt unit/Developer unit/ Maintenance kit A	
	(51)	Panel lock information	0: Off/1: Partial lock/2: Full lock	
	(52)	USB information	U00: Not installed/U01: Full speed/U02: Hi speed	
	(53)	Paper handling information	0: Paper source unit select/1: Paper source unit	
	(54)	Black and white printing double count mode	0: All single counts	
			1: A3, Single count, Less than 420 mm (length)	
			2: Legal, Single count, 356 mm or less (length)	
			3: Folio, Single count, Less than 330 mm (length)	
	(55)	Billing counting timing	-	
	(56)	Temperature (machine outside)	-	
	(57)	Relative Humidity (machine outside)	-	
			-	
	(58)	Fixed assets number	-	
	(59)	Job end judgment time-out time	-	
(60)	Job end detection mode	-		
(61)	Prescribe environment reset	0: Off		
		1: On		
(62)	Media type attributes 1 to 28 (Not used: 18, 19, 20)	Weight settings	Fuser settings	
		0: Light	0: High	
		1: Normal 1	1: Middle	
		2: Normal 2	2: Low	
		3: Normal 3	3: Vellum	
		4: Heavy 1	Duplex settings	
		5: Heavy 2	0: Disable	
		6: Heavy 3	1: Enable	
7: Extra Heavy				

Item No.	Description																							
U000	No.	Description	Supplement																					
	(63)	Calibration information	-																					
	(64)	Calibration information	-																					
	(65)	Calibration information	-																					
	(66)	Calibration information	-																					
	(67)	Calibration information	-																					
	(68)	Calibration information	-																					
	(69)	Calibration information	-																					
	(70)	Calibration information	-																					
	(71)	Calibration information	-																					
	(72)	RFID information	-																					
	(73)	RFID reader/writer version information	-																					
	(74)	Maintenance information	-																					
	(75)	Altitude	0: Standard 1: High altitude 1 2: High altitude 2																					
	(76)	Charger roller correction	1 to 5																					
	(77)	Data Sanitization information	-																					
	(78)	Toner low setting	0: Enabled 1: Disabled																					
	(79)	Toner low detection level	0 to 100 (%)																					
	(80)	Drum serial number	-																					
		<p style="text-align: center;">Code conversion</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td>A</td><td>B</td><td>C</td><td>D</td><td>E</td><td>F</td><td>G</td><td>H</td><td>I</td><td>J</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td> </tr> </table>			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J														
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9														

Item No.	Description												
U001	<p>Exiting the maintenance mode</p> <p>Description Exits the maintenance mode and returns to the normal copy mode.</p> <p>Purpose To exit the maintenance mode.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The normal copy mode is entered.</p>												
U002	<p>Setting the factory default data</p> <p>Description Restores the machine conditions to the factory default settings.</p> <p>Purpose To move the mirror frame of the scanner to the position for transport.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Mode1(All)]. 3. Press the start key. The mirror frame of the scanner returns to the home position. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>* : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error. When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U002.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>Entity error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0003</td> <td>OS error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0020</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0040</td> <td>Scanner error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Codes	Description	0001	Entity error	0002	Controller error	0003	OS error	0020	Engine error	0040	Scanner error
Codes	Description												
0001	Entity error												
0002	Controller error												
0003	OS error												
0020	Engine error												
0040	Scanner error												

Item No.	Description										
U003	<p>Setting the service telephone number</p> <p>Description Sets the telephone number to be displayed when a service call code is detected.</p> <p>Purpose To set the telephone number to call service when installing the machine.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The keys to enter the number are displayed on the touch panel. 2. Enter a telephone number (up to 15 digits). 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>										
U004	<p>Setting the machine number</p> <p>Description Sets or displays the machine number.</p> <p>Purpose To check or set the machine number.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. If the machine serial number of engine PWB matches with that of main PWB <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine No.</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the machine serial number of engine PWB does not match with that of main PWB</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine No.(Main)</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number of main</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Machine No.(Eng)</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number of engine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting Carry out if the machine serial number does not match.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Execute]. 2. Press the start key. Writing of serial No. starts. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Machine No.	Displays the machine serial number	Display	Description	Machine No.(Main)	Displays the machine serial number of main	Machine No.(Eng)	Displays the machine serial number of engine
Display	Description										
Machine No.	Displays the machine serial number										
Display	Description										
Machine No.(Main)	Displays the machine serial number of main										
Machine No.(Eng)	Displays the machine serial number of engine										

Item No.	Description								
U010	<p>Setting the maintenance mode ID</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the maintenance mode ID.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Modify maintenance mode ID for more security.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>New ID</td> <td>Enter a new 8-digit ID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>New ID(Reconfirm)</td> <td>Enter a new 8-digit ID (to confirm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Initialize</td> <td>Initialize the ID</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting</p> <p>1. Select [New ID]. 2. Enter a new 8-digit ID on ten keys (0 – 9, *, #). * and # are mandatory to contain. 3. Select [New ID(Reconfirm)]. 4. Enter a new 8-digit ID on ten keys (0 – 9, *, #). 5. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Method: [Initialize]</p> <p>1. Select [Initialize]. 2. Press the start key. ID is initialized.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	New ID	Enter a new 8-digit ID	New ID(Reconfirm)	Enter a new 8-digit ID (to confirm)	Initialize	Initialize the ID
Display	Description								
New ID	Enter a new 8-digit ID								
New ID(Reconfirm)	Enter a new 8-digit ID (to confirm)								
Initialize	Initialize the ID								

Item No.	Description																																																										
U019	<p>Displaying the ROM version</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the part number of the ROM fitted to each PWB.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the part number or to decide, if the newest version of ROM is installed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The ROM version are displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Main</td><td>Main ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>MMI</td><td>Operation ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>Browser</td><td>Browser ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>Engine</td><td>Engine ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>Engine Boot</td><td>Engine booting</td></tr> <tr><td>Scanner</td><td>Scanner ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>Scanner Boot</td><td>Scanner booting</td></tr> <tr><td>RFID</td><td>RFID ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>Dictionary</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>Option Language</td><td>Optional language ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>PDF1.7 Resource</td><td>PDF1.7 resource ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>Solution Framework</td><td>Framework ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>FMU</td><td>FMU ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>Weekly Timer</td><td>Weekly Timer ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>DP</td><td>Document processor ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>DP Boot</td><td>Document processor booting</td></tr> <tr><td>PF1</td><td>Paper feeder / Large capacity feeder ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>PF1 Boot</td><td>Paper feeder / Large capacity feeder booting</td></tr> <tr><td>Side PF</td><td>Side deck ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>Side PF Boot</td><td>Side deck booting</td></tr> <tr><td>DF</td><td>1000-sheet finisher / 4000-sheet finisher ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>DF Boot</td><td>1000-sheet finisher / 4000-sheet finisher booting</td></tr> <tr><td>PH</td><td>Punch unit ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>PH Boot</td><td>Punch unit booting</td></tr> <tr><td>MT</td><td>Mailbox ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>MT Boot</td><td>Mailbox booting</td></tr> <tr><td>BF</td><td>Center-folding unit ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>BF Boot</td><td>Center-folding unit booting</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Main	Main ROM	MMI	Operation ROM	Browser	Browser ROM	Engine	Engine ROM	Engine Boot	Engine booting	Scanner	Scanner ROM	Scanner Boot	Scanner booting	RFID	RFID ROM	Dictionary	-	Option Language	Optional language ROM	PDF1.7 Resource	PDF1.7 resource ROM	Solution Framework	Framework ROM	FMU	FMU ROM	Weekly Timer	Weekly Timer ROM	DP	Document processor ROM	DP Boot	Document processor booting	PF1	Paper feeder / Large capacity feeder ROM	PF1 Boot	Paper feeder / Large capacity feeder booting	Side PF	Side deck ROM	Side PF Boot	Side deck booting	DF	1000-sheet finisher / 4000-sheet finisher ROM	DF Boot	1000-sheet finisher / 4000-sheet finisher booting	PH	Punch unit ROM	PH Boot	Punch unit booting	MT	Mailbox ROM	MT Boot	Mailbox booting	BF	Center-folding unit ROM	BF Boot	Center-folding unit booting
Display	Description																																																										
Main	Main ROM																																																										
MMI	Operation ROM																																																										
Browser	Browser ROM																																																										
Engine	Engine ROM																																																										
Engine Boot	Engine booting																																																										
Scanner	Scanner ROM																																																										
Scanner Boot	Scanner booting																																																										
RFID	RFID ROM																																																										
Dictionary	-																																																										
Option Language	Optional language ROM																																																										
PDF1.7 Resource	PDF1.7 resource ROM																																																										
Solution Framework	Framework ROM																																																										
FMU	FMU ROM																																																										
Weekly Timer	Weekly Timer ROM																																																										
DP	Document processor ROM																																																										
DP Boot	Document processor booting																																																										
PF1	Paper feeder / Large capacity feeder ROM																																																										
PF1 Boot	Paper feeder / Large capacity feeder booting																																																										
Side PF	Side deck ROM																																																										
Side PF Boot	Side deck booting																																																										
DF	1000-sheet finisher / 4000-sheet finisher ROM																																																										
DF Boot	1000-sheet finisher / 4000-sheet finisher booting																																																										
PH	Punch unit ROM																																																										
PH Boot	Punch unit booting																																																										
MT	Mailbox ROM																																																										
MT Boot	Mailbox booting																																																										
BF	Center-folding unit ROM																																																										
BF Boot	Center-folding unit booting																																																										

Item No.	Description														
U019	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Display</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Fax APL1</td><td>Fax APL 1</td></tr><tr><td>Fax Boot1</td><td>Fax booting 1</td></tr><tr><td>Fax IPL1</td><td>Fax IPL 1</td></tr><tr><td>Fax APL2</td><td>Fax APL 2 (dual Fax)</td></tr><tr><td>Fax Boot2</td><td>Fax booting 2 (dual Fax)</td></tr><tr><td>Fax IPL2</td><td>Fax IPL 2 (dual Fax)</td></tr></tbody></table>	Display	Description	Fax APL1	Fax APL 1	Fax Boot1	Fax booting 1	Fax IPL1	Fax IPL 1	Fax APL2	Fax APL 2 (dual Fax)	Fax Boot2	Fax booting 2 (dual Fax)	Fax IPL2	Fax IPL 2 (dual Fax)
	Display	Description													
	Fax APL1	Fax APL 1													
	Fax Boot1	Fax booting 1													
	Fax IPL1	Fax IPL 1													
	Fax APL2	Fax APL 2 (dual Fax)													
	Fax Boot2	Fax booting 2 (dual Fax)													
	Fax IPL2	Fax IPL 2 (dual Fax)													
<p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>															

Item No.	Description										
U021	<p>Memory initializing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Initializes all settings, except those pertinent to the type of machine, namely each counter, service call history and mode setting. Also initializes backup RAM according to region specification selected in maintenance item U252 Setting the destination.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To return the machine settings to their factory default.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. All data other than that for adjustments due to variations between machines is initialized based on the destination setting. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>* : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error.</p> <p>When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U021.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>Entity error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0020</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0040</td> <td>Scanner error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Codes	Description	0001	Entity error	0002	Controller error	0020	Engine error	0040	Scanner error
Codes	Description										
0001	Entity error										
0002	Controller error										
0020	Engine error										
0040	Scanner error										

Item No.	Description						
U024	<p>HDD formatting</p> <p>Description Initializes the hard disk.</p> <p>Purpose To initialize the hard disk when replacing the hard disk after shipping.</p> <p>Caution In addition, the following settings are also initialized by initializing the hard disk. System menu (user login administration, job accounting, address book, one-touch keys and document box etc.), shortcuts and panel programs When fully formatted, the following pre-installed software are removed. Option language, PDF1.7 resource, FMU, weekly timer</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full</td> <td>Full format</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Data</td> <td>Data format (the application software are retained)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press [Execute]. 4. Press the start key to initialize the hard disk. 5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	Full	Full format	Data	Data format (the application software are retained)
Display	Description						
Full	Full format						
Data	Data format (the application software are retained)						

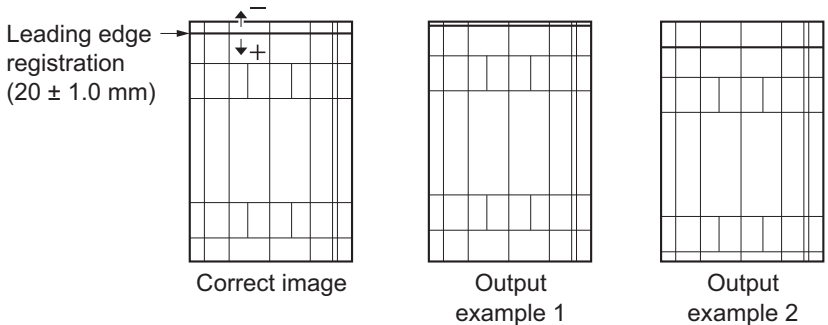
Item No.	Description																														
U030	<p>Checking the operation of the motors</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Drives each motor.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of each motor.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the motor to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed</td> <td>Paper feed motor (PFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DLP(K)</td> <td>Developer motor (DEVM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fuser</td> <td>Fuser motor (FUM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SB(CW)</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SB(CCW)</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job Separator</td> <td>JS eject motor (JSEM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist*</td> <td>Registration motor (RM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge1</td> <td>BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge2</td> <td>BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU1*</td> <td>Duplex motor 1 (DUM1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU2*</td> <td>Duplex motor 2 (DUM2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mid Roller*</td> <td>Middle motor (RM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Inner Job Separator(CW)</td> <td>JS conveying motor (JSCM) is turned on clockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Inner Job Separator(CCW)</td> <td>JS conveying motor (JSCM) is turned on counterclockwise</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Feed	Paper feed motor (PFM) is turned on	DLP(K)	Developer motor (DEVM) is turned on	Fuser	Fuser motor (FUM) is turned on	SB(CW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise	SB(CCW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise	Job Separator	JS eject motor (JSEM) is turned on	Regist*	Registration motor (RM) is turned on	Bridge1	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1) is turned on	Bridge2	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2) is turned on	DU1*	Duplex motor 1 (DUM1) is turned on	DU2*	Duplex motor 2 (DUM2) is turned on	Mid Roller*	Middle motor (RM) is turned on	Inner Job Separator(CW)	JS conveying motor (JSCM) is turned on clockwise	Inner Job Separator(CCW)	JS conveying motor (JSCM) is turned on counterclockwise
Display	Description																														
Feed	Paper feed motor (PFM) is turned on																														
DLP(K)	Developer motor (DEVM) is turned on																														
Fuser	Fuser motor (FUM) is turned on																														
SB(CW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise																														
SB(CCW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise																														
Job Separator	JS eject motor (JSEM) is turned on																														
Regist*	Registration motor (RM) is turned on																														
Bridge1	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1) is turned on																														
Bridge2	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2) is turned on																														
DU1*	Duplex motor 1 (DUM1) is turned on																														
DU2*	Duplex motor 2 (DUM2) is turned on																														
Mid Roller*	Middle motor (RM) is turned on																														
Inner Job Separator(CW)	JS conveying motor (JSCM) is turned on clockwise																														
Inner Job Separator(CCW)	JS conveying motor (JSCM) is turned on counterclockwise																														

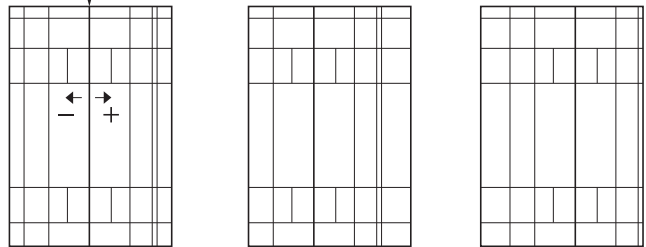
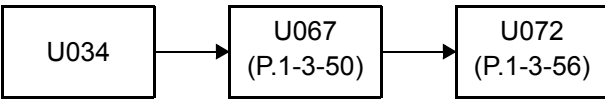
Item No.	Description																																				
U031	<p>Checking switches and sensors for paper conveying</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the on-off status of each paper detection switch or sensor on the paper path.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check if the switches and sensors for paper conveying operate correctly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT Jam</td> <td>MP feed sensor (MPFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1 Feed</td> <td>Feed sensor 1 (FS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2 Feed</td> <td>Feed sensor 2 (FS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed2(Feed B)</td> <td>Paper conveying sensor (PCS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist</td> <td>Registration sensor (RS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Belt Jam</td> <td>Loop sensor (LPS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit Feed</td> <td>Switchback sensor (SBS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU1</td> <td>Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU2</td> <td>Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge1 Feed</td> <td>BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge2 Feed</td> <td>BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge Exit</td> <td>BR eject sensor (BRES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit Paper</td> <td>Eject full sensor (EFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fuser Feed</td> <td>Fuser eject sensor (FUES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed1(Mid)</td> <td>Middle sensor (MS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit Job Separator</td> <td>JS eject sensor (JSES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Inner Job Separator</td> <td>Tray full sensor(JSTFS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MPT Jam	MP feed sensor (MPFS)	Cassette1 Feed	Feed sensor 1 (FS1)	Cassette2 Feed	Feed sensor 2 (FS2)	Feed2(Feed B)	Paper conveying sensor (PCS)	Regist	Registration sensor (RS)	Belt Jam	Loop sensor (LPS)	Exit Feed	Switchback sensor (SBS)	DU1	Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1)	DU2	Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2)	Bridge1 Feed	BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1)	Bridge2 Feed	BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2)	Bridge Exit	BR eject sensor (BRES)	Exit Paper	Eject full sensor (EFS)	Fuser Feed	Fuser eject sensor (FUES)	Feed1(Mid)	Middle sensor (MS)	Exit Job Separator	JS eject sensor (JSES)	Inner Job Separator	Tray full sensor(JSTFS)
Display	Description																																				
MPT Jam	MP feed sensor (MPFS)																																				
Cassette1 Feed	Feed sensor 1 (FS1)																																				
Cassette2 Feed	Feed sensor 2 (FS2)																																				
Feed2(Feed B)	Paper conveying sensor (PCS)																																				
Regist	Registration sensor (RS)																																				
Belt Jam	Loop sensor (LPS)																																				
Exit Feed	Switchback sensor (SBS)																																				
DU1	Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1)																																				
DU2	Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2)																																				
Bridge1 Feed	BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1)																																				
Bridge2 Feed	BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2)																																				
Bridge Exit	BR eject sensor (BRES)																																				
Exit Paper	Eject full sensor (EFS)																																				
Fuser Feed	Fuser eject sensor (FUES)																																				
Feed1(Mid)	Middle sensor (MS)																																				
Exit Job Separator	JS eject sensor (JSES)																																				
Inner Job Separator	Tray full sensor(JSTFS)																																				

Item No.	Description																								
U032	<p>Checking the operation of the clutches</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns each clutch on.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of each clutch.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the clutch to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed1</td> <td>Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed2</td> <td>Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mid Roller*1</td> <td>Middle clutch (MCL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT Feed</td> <td>MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist*1</td> <td>Registration clutch (RCL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed</td> <td>Paper conveying clutch (PCCL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU1*1</td> <td>Duplex clutch 1 (DUCL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU2*1</td> <td>Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Assist1*2</td> <td>Assist clutch 1 (ASCL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Assist2*2</td> <td>Assist clutch 2 (ASCL2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor</td> <td>Motor is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Feed1	Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) is turned on	Feed2	Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) is turned on	Mid Roller*1	Middle clutch (MCL) is turned on	MPT Feed	MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL) is turned on	Regist*1	Registration clutch (RCL) is turned on	Feed	Paper conveying clutch (PCCL) is turned on	DU1*1	Duplex clutch 1 (DUCL1) is turned on	DU2*1	Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2) is turned on	Assist1*2	Assist clutch 1 (ASCL1) is turned on	Assist2*2	Assist clutch 2 (ASCL2) is turned on	Motor	Motor is turned on
Display	Description																								
Feed1	Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) is turned on																								
Feed2	Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) is turned on																								
Mid Roller*1	Middle clutch (MCL) is turned on																								
MPT Feed	MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL) is turned on																								
Regist*1	Registration clutch (RCL) is turned on																								
Feed	Paper conveying clutch (PCCL) is turned on																								
DU1*1	Duplex clutch 1 (DUCL1) is turned on																								
DU2*1	Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2) is turned on																								
Assist1*2	Assist clutch 1 (ASCL1) is turned on																								
Assist2*2	Assist clutch 2 (ASCL2) is turned on																								
Motor	Motor is turned on																								

Item No.	Description												
U033	<p>Checking the operation of the solenoids</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns each solenoid on.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of each solenoid.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the solenoid to be operated.z 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Branch Left</td> <td>BR Feedshift solenoid (BRFSSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Branch Exit</td> <td>Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job Separator</td> <td>JS feedshift solenoid (JSFSSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ID Clean</td> <td>Cleaning solenoid (CLSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor</td> <td>Motor is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Branch Left	BR Feedshift solenoid (BRFSSOL) is turned on	Branch Exit	Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) is turned on	Job Separator	JS feedshift solenoid (JSFSSOL) is turned on	ID Clean	Cleaning solenoid (CLSOL) is turned on	Motor	Motor is turned on
Display	Description												
Branch Left	BR Feedshift solenoid (BRFSSOL) is turned on												
Branch Exit	Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) is turned on												
Job Separator	JS feedshift solenoid (JSFSSOL) is turned on												
ID Clean	Cleaning solenoid (CLSOL) is turned on												
Motor	Motor is turned on												

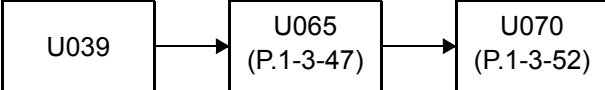
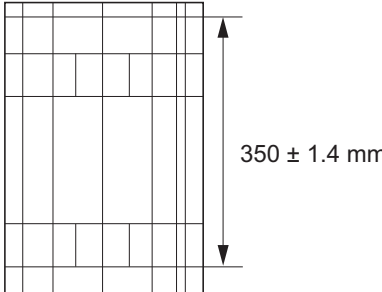
Item No.	Description																																																																							
U034	<p>Adjusting the print start timing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the leading edge registration or center line.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LSU Out Top</td> <td>Leading edge registration adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU Out Left</td> <td>Center line adjustment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: LSU Out Top</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the system menu key. 2. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 3. Press the system menu key. 4. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT Half(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette Half(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex(L)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex Half(L)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT(S)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT Half(S)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette(S)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette Half(S)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex(S)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex Half(S)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(L): When large size paper is used (218 mm or more in width of paper).</p> <p>(S): When small size paper is used.</p>	Display	Description	LSU Out Top	Leading edge registration adjustment	LSU Out Left	Center line adjustment	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	MPT(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	MPT Half(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Cassette(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Cassette Half(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Duplex(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Duplex Half(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	MPT(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	MPT Half(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Cassette(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Cassette Half(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Duplex(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Duplex Half(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Display	Description																																																																							
LSU Out Top	Leading edge registration adjustment																																																																							
LSU Out Left	Center line adjustment																																																																							
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																																																				
MPT(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
MPT Half(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
Cassette(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
Cassette Half(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
Duplex(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
Duplex Half(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
MPT(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
MPT Half(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
Cassette(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
Cassette Half(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
Duplex(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				
Duplex Half(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																				

Item No.	Description																																								
U034	<p>5. Change the setting value using the cursor +/- or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Leading edge registration (20 ± 1.0 mm)</p> <p>Correct image</p> <p>Output example 1</p> <p>Output example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-4</p> <p>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Remark</p> <p>When changing the setting value of [Large] each item is modified, equal to amount of the value which is changed adds also the value of [Small] each item and is pulled.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U034[U034] --> U066[U066 (P.1-3-49)] U066 --> U071[U071 (P.1-3-54)] </pre> </div> <p>Adjustment: LSU Out Left</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the system menu key. 2. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 3. Press the system menu key. 4. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette 1</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette 2</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette3</td> <td>Paper feed from optional cassette 3</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette4</td> <td>Paper feed from optional cassette 4</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette5</td> <td>Paper feed from optional cassette 5</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	MPT	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Cassette1	Paper feed from cassette 1	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Cassette2	Paper feed from cassette 2	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Cassette3	Paper feed from optional cassette 3	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Cassette4	Paper feed from optional cassette 4	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Cassette5	Paper feed from optional cassette 5	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	Duplex	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																					
MPT	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																					
Cassette1	Paper feed from cassette 1	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																					
Cassette2	Paper feed from cassette 2	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																					
Cassette3	Paper feed from optional cassette 3	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																					
Cassette4	Paper feed from optional cassette 4	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																					
Cassette5	Paper feed from optional cassette 5	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																					
Duplex	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																					

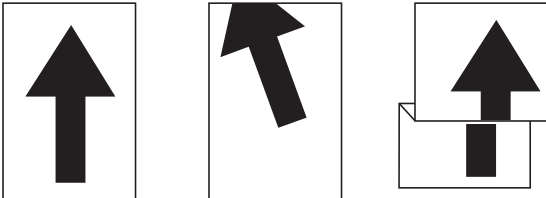
Item No.	Description
U034	<p>5. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Center line of printing (within ± 2.0 mm)</p>  <p>Correct image</p> <p>Output example 1</p> <p>Output example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-5</p> <p>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <pre> graph LR U034[U034] --> U067["U067 (P.1-3-50)"] U067 --> U072["U072 (P.1-3-56)"] </pre> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description												
U035	<p>Setting the printing area for folio paper</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Changes the printing area for copying on folio paper.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To prevent cropped images on the trailing edge or left/right side of copy paper by setting the actual printing area for folio paper.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Length</td> <td>Length</td> <td>330 to 356 mm</td> <td>330</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width</td> <td>Width</td> <td>200 to 220 mm</td> <td>210</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Length	Length	330 to 356 mm	330	Width	Width	200 to 220 mm	210
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting										
Length	Length	330 to 356 mm	330										
Width	Width	200 to 220 mm	210										

Item No.	Description																																	
U037	<p>Checking the operation of the fan motors</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Drives each fan motor.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of each fan motor.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the fan motor to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Group</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fuser Cooling</td> <td>Fuser rear fan motor (FURFM) is turned on</td> <td>B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU Cooling</td> <td>LSU fan motor (LSUFM) is turned on</td> <td>B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit Cooling</td> <td>Eject front fan motor (EFFM) is turned on</td> <td>B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner</td> <td>Toner fan motor (TFM) is turned on</td> <td>A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Low Volt</td> <td>Power source fan motor (PSFM) is turned on</td> <td>A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit Rear Cooling</td> <td>Eject rear fan motor (EFRM) is turned on</td> <td>B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IH PWB</td> <td>Heater fan motor (HFM) is turned on</td> <td>A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Container Cooling</td> <td>Exhaust motor 1and 2 (EXFM1, 2) is turned on</td> <td>A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GroupA</td> <td>Fan motors of group A are turned on</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>GroupB</td> <td>Fan motors of group B are turned on</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Group	Fuser Cooling	Fuser rear fan motor (FURFM) is turned on	B	LSU Cooling	LSU fan motor (LSUFM) is turned on	B	Exit Cooling	Eject front fan motor (EFFM) is turned on	B	Toner	Toner fan motor (TFM) is turned on	A	Low Volt	Power source fan motor (PSFM) is turned on	A	Exit Rear Cooling	Eject rear fan motor (EFRM) is turned on	B	IH PWB	Heater fan motor (HFM) is turned on	A	Container Cooling	Exhaust motor 1and 2 (EXFM1, 2) is turned on	A	GroupA	Fan motors of group A are turned on		GroupB	Fan motors of group B are turned on	
Display	Description	Group																																
Fuser Cooling	Fuser rear fan motor (FURFM) is turned on	B																																
LSU Cooling	LSU fan motor (LSUFM) is turned on	B																																
Exit Cooling	Eject front fan motor (EFFM) is turned on	B																																
Toner	Toner fan motor (TFM) is turned on	A																																
Low Volt	Power source fan motor (PSFM) is turned on	A																																
Exit Rear Cooling	Eject rear fan motor (EFRM) is turned on	B																																
IH PWB	Heater fan motor (HFM) is turned on	A																																
Container Cooling	Exhaust motor 1and 2 (EXFM1, 2) is turned on	A																																
GroupA	Fan motors of group A are turned on																																	
GroupB	Fan motors of group B are turned on																																	

Item No.	Description										
U039	<p>Adjusting the magnification</p> <p>Description Adjusts the magnification of the printing.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction is incorrect.</p> <p>Caution Adjust the magnification in the following order.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <pre> graph LR U039[U039] --> U065[U065 (P.1-3-47)] U065 --> U070[U070 (P.1-3-52)] </pre> </div> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sub Scan</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>-1 to 1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: [Sub Scan]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the image longer, while decreasing the value makes the image shorter. <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Figure 1-3-6</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Sub Scan	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-1 to 1	0	0.1 %
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step							
Sub Scan	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-1 to 1	0	0.1 %							

Item No.	Description																																																																																					
U051	<p>Adjusting the deflection in the paper</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the deflection in the paper at the registration roller.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if the leading edge of the copy image is missing or varies randomly, or if the copy paper is Z-folded.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Paper Loop Amount</td> <td>Deflection adjustment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the system menu key. 2. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 3. Press the system menu key. 4. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>-5</td> <td>-8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT Half(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>-1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>-5</td> <td>-8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette Half(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>-1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex(L)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>-5</td> <td>-8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex Half(L)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>-1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT(S)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>-5</td> <td>-8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT Half(S)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>-1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette(S)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>-5</td> <td>-8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette Half(S)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>-1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex(S)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>-3</td> <td>-6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex Half(S)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>-1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Change in value per step: 1.0 mm</p> <p>(L): When large size paper is used (218 mm or more in width of paper).</p> <p>(S): When small size paper is used.</p>	Display	Description	Paper Loop Amount	Deflection adjustment	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	MPT(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8	MPT Half(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	0	-1	Cassette(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8	Cassette Half(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	0	-1	Duplex(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8	Duplex Half(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	0	-1	MPT(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8	MPT Half(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	0	-1	Cassette(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8	Cassette Half(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	0	-1	Duplex(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	-3	-6	Duplex Half(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	0	-1
Display	Description																																																																																					
Paper Loop Amount	Deflection adjustment																																																																																					
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																			
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																																																																	
MPT(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8																																																																																	
MPT Half(L)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	0	-1																																																																																	
Cassette(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8																																																																																	
Cassette Half(L)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	0	-1																																																																																	
Duplex(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8																																																																																	
Duplex Half(L)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	0	-1																																																																																	
MPT(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8																																																																																	
MPT Half(S)	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 20	1	0	-1																																																																																	
Cassette(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	-5	-8																																																																																	
Cassette Half(S)	Paper feed from cassette	-30 to 20	1	0	-1																																																																																	
Duplex(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	-3	-6																																																																																	
Duplex Half(S)	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 20	1	0	-1																																																																																	

Item No.	Description
U051	<p>5. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value. The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><p>Original</p><p>Copy example 1</p><p>Copy example 2</p></div> <p>Figure 1-3-7</p> <p>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>

Item No.	Description																													
U052	<p>Setting the fuser motor control</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Enters the sensor data values described on the supplied sheet provided when the loop sensor is replaced and performs correction processing for the fuser motor.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To perform when replacing the loop sensor or paper conveying unit.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Set Loop Sensor</td> <td>Enter the data value for loop sensor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Loop Sensor Control</td> <td>Set the loop sensor detection control</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Loop Sensor Valid</td> <td>Sets the presence or absence of the loop sensor</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Set Loop Sensor]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Scanning Board1]. 2. Enter the sensor data value of supplied sheet DATA1 using the +/- keys. 3. Select [Scanning Board2]. 4. Enter the sensor data value of supplied sheet DATA2 using the +/- keys. 5. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>How to read the sensor data value</p> <p>(e.g.)</p> <p>Setting: [Loop Sensor Control]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item. 2. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No.1</td> <td>Sensor detection On/Off setting at 125 to 250 mm from the top of paper</td> <td>On</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.2</td> <td>Sensor detection On/Off setting at 250 to 290 mm from the top of paper</td> <td>On</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.3</td> <td>Sensor detection On/Off setting at 300 to 330 mm from the top of paper</td> <td>On</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.4</td> <td>Sensor detection On/Off setting at 350 to 370 mm from the top of paper</td> <td>On</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.5</td> <td></td> <td>On</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.6</td> <td></td> <td>On</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 	Display	Description	Set Loop Sensor	Enter the data value for loop sensor	Loop Sensor Control	Set the loop sensor detection control	Set Loop Sensor Valid	Sets the presence or absence of the loop sensor	Display	Description	Initial setting	No.1	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 125 to 250 mm from the top of paper	On	No.2	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 250 to 290 mm from the top of paper	On	No.3	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 300 to 330 mm from the top of paper	On	No.4	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 350 to 370 mm from the top of paper	On	No.5		On	No.6		On
Display	Description																													
Set Loop Sensor	Enter the data value for loop sensor																													
Loop Sensor Control	Set the loop sensor detection control																													
Set Loop Sensor Valid	Sets the presence or absence of the loop sensor																													
Display	Description	Initial setting																												
No.1	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 125 to 250 mm from the top of paper	On																												
No.2	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 250 to 290 mm from the top of paper	On																												
No.3	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 300 to 330 mm from the top of paper	On																												
No.4	Sensor detection On/Off setting at 350 to 370 mm from the top of paper	On																												
No.5		On																												
No.6		On																												


Item No.	Description																													
U052	<p>Setting: [Set Loop Sensor Valid]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select On or Off. Initial setting: On Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>																													
U053	<p>Setting the adjustment of the motor speed</p> <p>Description Performs fine adjustment of the speeds of the motors.</p> <p>Purpose Basically, the setting need not be changed. Modify settings by interlock setting only if faulty images occur.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. Select the item to be adjusted <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Motor1</td> <td>Adjustment of drum motor speeds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor2</td> <td>Adjustment of developer motor, registration motor and transfer motor speeds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor3</td> <td>Adjustment of eject motor, fuser motor, BR conveying motor 1/2, paper feed motor, JS eject motor, middle motor and duplex motor 1/2 speeds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor1 Half</td> <td>Adjustment of drum motor speeds in half speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor2 Half</td> <td>Adjustment of developer motor, registration motor and transfer motor speeds in half speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor3 Half</td> <td>Adjustment of eject motor, fuser motor, BR conveying motor 1/2, paper feed motor, JS eject motor, middle motor and duplex motor 1/2 speeds in half speed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Motor1]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Drum(K)</td> <td>Drum motor (DRM)</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Motor1	Adjustment of drum motor speeds	Motor2	Adjustment of developer motor, registration motor and transfer motor speeds	Motor3	Adjustment of eject motor, fuser motor, BR conveying motor 1/2, paper feed motor, JS eject motor, middle motor and duplex motor 1/2 speeds	Motor1 Half	Adjustment of drum motor speeds in half speed	Motor2 Half	Adjustment of developer motor, registration motor and transfer motor speeds in half speed	Motor3 Half	Adjustment of eject motor, fuser motor, BR conveying motor 1/2, paper feed motor, JS eject motor, middle motor and duplex motor 1/2 speeds in half speed	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Drum(K)	Drum motor (DRM)	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0
Display	Description																													
Motor1	Adjustment of drum motor speeds																													
Motor2	Adjustment of developer motor, registration motor and transfer motor speeds																													
Motor3	Adjustment of eject motor, fuser motor, BR conveying motor 1/2, paper feed motor, JS eject motor, middle motor and duplex motor 1/2 speeds																													
Motor1 Half	Adjustment of drum motor speeds in half speed																													
Motor2 Half	Adjustment of developer motor, registration motor and transfer motor speeds in half speed																													
Motor3 Half	Adjustment of eject motor, fuser motor, BR conveying motor 1/2, paper feed motor, JS eject motor, middle motor and duplex motor 1/2 speeds in half speed																													
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																											
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																									
Drum(K)	Drum motor (DRM)	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0																									


Item No.	Description							
U053	Setting: [Motor2]							
	1. Select the item to be adjusted.							
	Display		Description		Setting range	Initial setting		
						35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
	Dev(K)	Developer motor (DEVK)	-5000 to 5000	953	736	596		
	Regist*	Registration motor (RM)	-5000 to 5000	-	33	27		
	Sep Belt	Transfer motor (TRM)	-5000 to 5000	29	22	18		
	*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only							
	Setting: [Motor3]							
	1. Select the item to be adjusted.							
	Display		Description		Setting range	Initial setting		
						35ppm	45ppm	55ppm
	SB	Eject motor (EM)	-5000 to 5000	18	13	10		
	Fixing	Fuser motor (FUM)	-5000 to 5000	-30	-24	-20		
	Bridge1	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1)	-5000 to 5000	26	20	15		
Bridge2	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2)	-5000 to 5000	26	20	15			
Feed	Paper feed motor (PFM)	-5000 to 5000	66	120	97			
Job Separator	JS eject motor (JSEM)	-5000 to 5000	35	26	19			
Mid Roller*	Middle motor (MM)	-5000 to 5000	-	72	58			
DU1*	Duplex motor 1 (DUM1)	-5000 to 5000	-	-10	-8			
DU2*	Duplex motor 2 (DUM2)	-5000 to 5000	-	-10	-8			
Bridge1 DF High	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1)	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0			
Bridge1 DF Low	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1)	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0			
Bridge2 DF High	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2)	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0			
Bridge2 DF Low	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2)	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0			
*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only.								
Setting: [Motor1 Half]								
1. Select the item to be adjusted.								
Display		Description		Setting range	Initial setting			
					35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	
Drum(K)	Drum motor (DRM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0			

Item No.	Description																																																																			
U053	Setting: [Motor2 Half]																																																																			
	1. Select the item to be adjusted.																																																																			
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev(K)</td> <td>Developer motor (DEVM) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>1907</td> <td>1473</td> <td>1191</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist*</td> <td>Registration motor (RM) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>-</td> <td>66</td> <td>54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sep Belt</td> <td>Transfer motor (TRM) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>56</td> <td>44</td> <td>35</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Dev(K)	Developer motor (DEVM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	1907	1473	1191	Regist*	Registration motor (RM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	66	54	Sep Belt	Transfer motor (TRM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	56	44	35																																			
	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																
				35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																																														
	Dev(K)	Developer motor (DEVM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	1907	1473	1191																																																														
	Regist*	Registration motor (RM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	66	54																																																														
	Sep Belt	Transfer motor (TRM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	56	44	35																																																														
	*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only																																																																			
	Setting: [Motor3 Half]																																																																			
1. Select the item to be adjusted.																																																																				
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SB</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>106</td> <td>82</td> <td>66</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fixing</td> <td>Fuser motor (FUM) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge1</td> <td>BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>112</td> <td>86</td> <td>70</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge2</td> <td>BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>112</td> <td>86</td> <td>70</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed</td> <td>Paper feed motor (PFM) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>132</td> <td>238</td> <td>194</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job Separator</td> <td>JS eject motor (JSEM) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>210</td> <td>164</td> <td>133</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mid Roller*</td> <td>Middle motor (MM) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>-</td> <td>143</td> <td>116</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU1*</td> <td>Duplex motor 1 (DUM1) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>-</td> <td>-20</td> <td>-16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU2*</td> <td>Duplex motor 2 (DUM2) in half speed</td> <td>-5000 to 5000</td> <td>-</td> <td>-20</td> <td>-16</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	SB	Eject motor (EM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	106	82	66	Fixing	Fuser motor (FUM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0	Bridge1	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	112	86	70	Bridge2	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	112	86	70	Feed	Paper feed motor (PFM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	132	238	194	Job Separator	JS eject motor (JSEM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	210	164	133	Mid Roller*	Middle motor (MM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	143	116	DU1*	Duplex motor 1 (DUM1) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	-20	-16	DU2*	Duplex motor 2 (DUM2) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	-20	-16
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																	
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																																															
SB	Eject motor (EM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	106	82	66																																																															
Fixing	Fuser motor (FUM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	0	0	0																																																															
Bridge1	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	112	86	70																																																															
Bridge2	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	112	86	70																																																															
Feed	Paper feed motor (PFM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	132	238	194																																																															
Job Separator	JS eject motor (JSEM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	210	164	133																																																															
Mid Roller*	Middle motor (MM) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	143	116																																																															
DU1*	Duplex motor 1 (DUM1) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	-20	-16																																																															
DU2*	Duplex motor 2 (DUM2) in half speed	-5000 to 5000	-	-20	-16																																																															
*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only.																																																																				
Completion																																																																				
Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.																																																																				

Item No.	Description																								
U059	<p>Setting fan mode</p> <p>Description Specifies mode for developer fan motors.</p> <p>Purpose Handling the lowering density [to suppress thermal stresses owing to the heated toner]</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the mode. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fan Mode</td> <td>Sets threshold temperature at which developer fan motors operate.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cooling Mode</td> <td>Sets temperature at which the developer fan motors are switched for controlling.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Fan Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the mode. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode1</td> <td>Setting temperature:Normal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode2</td> <td>Setting temperature:Temperature threshold is raised from mode1 (WUP, temperature at READY : mode1 temperature -7(°C), Temperature at PRINT : mode1 temperature -3(°C).)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode3</td> <td>Setting temperature:Temperature threshold is raised from mode2 (WUP, temperature at READY : mode1 temperature -22(°C), Temperature at PRINT : mode1 temperature -8(°C).)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auto</td> <td>Starting with Mode 2 at power up or recovery from sleep mode, and switches to Mode 3 when the thermistor detects a developer temperature BK is equal to or higher than 38°C. The device never reverts from mode 2 from mode 3 while power is on.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Mode1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting: [Cooling Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cooling Mode</td> <td>Amount of shift from the initial standard temperature</td> <td>-3 to 3 (°C)</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : A larger value advances the operating timing, and a smaller value slows it.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>	Display	Description	Fan Mode	Sets threshold temperature at which developer fan motors operate.	Cooling Mode	Sets temperature at which the developer fan motors are switched for controlling.	Display	Description	Mode1	Setting temperature:Normal	Mode2	Setting temperature:Temperature threshold is raised from mode1 (WUP, temperature at READY : mode1 temperature -7(°C), Temperature at PRINT : mode1 temperature -3(°C).)	Mode3	Setting temperature:Temperature threshold is raised from mode2 (WUP, temperature at READY : mode1 temperature -22(°C), Temperature at PRINT : mode1 temperature -8(°C).)	Auto	Starting with Mode 2 at power up or recovery from sleep mode, and switches to Mode 3 when the thermistor detects a developer temperature BK is equal to or higher than 38°C. The device never reverts from mode 2 from mode 3 while power is on.	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Cooling Mode	Amount of shift from the initial standard temperature	-3 to 3 (°C)	0
Display	Description																								
Fan Mode	Sets threshold temperature at which developer fan motors operate.																								
Cooling Mode	Sets temperature at which the developer fan motors are switched for controlling.																								
Display	Description																								
Mode1	Setting temperature:Normal																								
Mode2	Setting temperature:Temperature threshold is raised from mode1 (WUP, temperature at READY : mode1 temperature -7(°C), Temperature at PRINT : mode1 temperature -3(°C).)																								
Mode3	Setting temperature:Temperature threshold is raised from mode2 (WUP, temperature at READY : mode1 temperature -22(°C), Temperature at PRINT : mode1 temperature -8(°C).)																								
Auto	Starting with Mode 2 at power up or recovery from sleep mode, and switches to Mode 3 when the thermistor detects a developer temperature BK is equal to or higher than 38°C. The device never reverts from mode 2 from mode 3 while power is on.																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																						
Cooling Mode	Amount of shift from the initial standard temperature	-3 to 3 (°C)	0																						

Item No.	Description										
U061	<p>Checking the operation of the exposure lamp</p> <p>Description Lights the exposure lamp.</p> <p>Purpose To check whether the exposure lamp are turned on.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>The exposure lamp lights</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>The CIS lights (when dual scan DP is installed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The lamp lights. 4. To turn the lamp off, press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CCD	The exposure lamp lights	CIS	The CIS lights (when dual scan DP is installed)				
Display	Description										
CCD	The exposure lamp lights										
CIS	The CIS lights (when dual scan DP is installed)										
U063	<p>Adjusting the shading position</p> <p>Description Changes the shading position of the scanner.</p> <p>Purpose Used when the white line continue to appear longitudinally on the image after the shading plate is cleaned. This is due to flaws or stains inside the shading plate. To prevent this problem, the shading position should be changed so that shading is possible without being affected by the flaws or stains.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Position</td> <td>Shading position</td> <td>0 to 18</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.158 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the value moves the shading position toward the machine left, and decreasing it moves the position toward the machine right.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Position	Shading position	0 to 18	0	0.158 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step							
Position	Shading position	0 to 18	0	0.158 mm							


Item No.	Description															
U065	<p>Adjusting the scanner magnification</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the magnification of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if the magnification in the main scanning direction is incorrect.</p> <p>Make the adjustment if the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction is incorrect.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>The magnification adjustment along the main scanning direction could cause black streaks depending on the content of the original document.</p> <p>Adjust the magnification of the scanner in the following order.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; gap: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> U039 (P.1-3-38) </div> → <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> U065 main scanning direction </div> → <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> U065 auxiliary scanning direction </div> </div> </div> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main Scan</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction</td> <td>-75 to 75</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Scan</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: [Main Scan]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the setting enlarges the image and decreasing it narrows the image. <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <div style="text-align: center;">Original</div> <div style="text-align: center;">Copy example 1</div> <div style="text-align: center;">Copy example 2</div> </div> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-8</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Main Scan	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	-75 to 75	0	0.02 %	Sub Scan	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
Main Scan	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	-75 to 75	0	0.02 %												
Sub Scan	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %												


Item No.	Description
U065	<p>Adjustment: [Sub Scan]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the value makes the image longer, while decreasing the value makes the image shorter.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p></div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-9</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description																						
U066	<p>Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the scanner leading edge registration of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>Scanner leading edge registration</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.158 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rotate</td> <td>Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.158 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the value moves the image forward and decreasing the value moves the image backward. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Leading edge registration of the copy image (+1.0/-1.5 mm or less)</p> <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-10</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>If the above adjustment does not optimize the leading edge registration, proceed with the following maintenance modes.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">U039 (P.1-3-38)</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U034 (P.1-3-33)</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U065 (P.1-3-47)</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U066</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front	Scanner leading edge registration	-30 to 30	0	0.158 mm	Rotate	Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)	-30 to 30	0	0.158 mm	U039 (P.1-3-38)	→	U034 (P.1-3-33)	→	U065 (P.1-3-47)	→	U066
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																			
Front	Scanner leading edge registration	-30 to 30	0	0.158 mm																			
Rotate	Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)	-30 to 30	0	0.158 mm																			
U039 (P.1-3-38)	→	U034 (P.1-3-33)	→	U065 (P.1-3-47)	→	U066																	


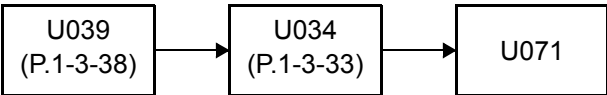
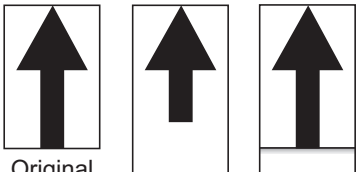
Item No.	Description																				
U067	<p>Adjusting the scanner center line</p> <p>Description Adjusts the scanner center line of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>Scanner center line</td> <td>-60 to 60</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rotate</td> <td>Scanner center line (rotate copying)</td> <td>-40 to 40</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, decrease the value. For copy example 2, increase the value. Increasing the value moves the image leftward and decreasing it moves the image rightward. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Center line of the copy image (within ± 2.0 mm)</p> <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-11</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution If the above adjustment does not optimize the center line, proceed with the following maintenance modes.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">U034 (P.1-3-34)</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U065 (P.1-3-47)</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U067</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front	Scanner center line	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm	Rotate	Scanner center line (rotate copying)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm	U034 (P.1-3-34)	→	U065 (P.1-3-47)	→	U067
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																	
Front	Scanner center line	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm																	
Rotate	Scanner center line (rotate copying)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm																	
U034 (P.1-3-34)	→	U065 (P.1-3-47)	→	U067																	

Item No.	Description															
U068	<p>Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the position for scanning originals from the DP. Performs the test copy at the four scanning positions after adjusting.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Used when the image fogging occurs because the scanning position is not proper when the DP is used. Run U071 to adjust the timing of DP leading edge when the scanning position is changed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <p>1. Press the start key.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP Read</td> <td>Starting position adjustment for scanning originals</td> <td>-38 to 38</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.158 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black Line</td> <td>Scanning position for the test copy originals</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p> 2. Select [DP Read]. 3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. When the setting value is increased, the scanning position moves to the right and it moves to the left when the setting value is decreased. 4. Press the start key. The value is set. 5. Select [Black Line]. 6. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. 7. Press the start key. The value is set. 8. Set the original (the one which density is known) in the DP and press the system menu key. 9. Press the start key. Test copy is executed. 10. Perform the test copy at each scanning position with the setting value from 0 to 3 and check that no black line appears and the image is normally scanned. </p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	DP Read	Starting position adjustment for scanning originals	-38 to 38	0	0.158 mm	Black Line	Scanning position for the test copy originals	0 to 3	0	-
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
DP Read	Starting position adjustment for scanning originals	-38 to 38	0	0.158 mm												
Black Line	Scanning position for the test copy originals	0 to 3	0	-												

Item No.	Description																									
U070	<p>Adjusting the DP magnification</p> <p>Description Adjusts the DP original scanning speed.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if the magnification is incorrect in the auxiliary scanning direction when the DP is used. Make the adjustment if the magnification is incorrect in the main scanning direction when the CIS is used.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sub Scan(F)</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Scan(B)^{*1}</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (second side)</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Main Scan(CIS)^{*2}</td> <td>Magnification in the main scanning direction of CIS</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Scan(CIS)^{*2}</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CIS</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: Reversed DP only. *2: Dual scan DP only.</p> <p>Adjustment: [Sub Scan]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the value makes the image longer, while decreasing the value makes the image shorter. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-12</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Sub Scan(F)	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (first side)	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %	Sub Scan(B) ^{*1}	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (second side)	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %	Main Scan(CIS) ^{*2}	Magnification in the main scanning direction of CIS	-100 to 100	0	0.02 %	Sub Scan(CIS) ^{*2}	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CIS	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																						
Sub Scan(F)	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (first side)	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %																						
Sub Scan(B) ^{*1}	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (second side)	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %																						
Main Scan(CIS) ^{*2}	Magnification in the main scanning direction of CIS	-100 to 100	0	0.02 %																						
Sub Scan(CIS) ^{*2}	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CIS	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %																						

Item No.	Description
U070	<p>Adjustment: [Main Scan]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the setting enlarges the image and decreasing it narrows the image.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 5px;"> Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2 </p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-13</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Caution If the above adjustment does not optimize the magnification, perform the following maintenance modes.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">U039 (P.1-3-38)</div> → <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">U070</div> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description																																																		
U071	<p>Adjusting the DP scanning timing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the DP original scanning timing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading or trailing edges of the original and the copy image when the DP is used.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <p>Reversed DP</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front Head</td> <td>Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Front Tail</td> <td>Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back Head</td> <td>Leading edge registration of CCD (second side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back Tail</td> <td>Trailing edge registration of CCD (second side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Dual scan DP</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front Head</td> <td>Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-27 to 27</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.207 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Front Tail</td> <td>Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-27 to 27</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.207 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS Head</td> <td>Leading edge registration of CIS</td> <td>-27 to 27</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.207 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS Tail</td> <td>Trailing edge registration of CIS</td> <td>-27 to 27</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.207 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm	Front Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm	Back Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm	Back Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm	Front Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm	CIS Head	Leading edge registration of CIS	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm	CIS Tail	Trailing edge registration of CIS	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																															
Front Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm																																															
Front Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm																																															
Back Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm																																															
Back Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.085 mm																																															
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																															
Front Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm																																															
Front Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm																																															
CIS Head	Leading edge registration of CIS	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm																																															
CIS Tail	Trailing edge registration of CIS	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm																																															

Item No.	Description
U071	<p>Adjustment: Leading edge registration</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the value moves the image forward and decreasing the value moves the image backward.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-14</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Caution If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment. If the above adjustment does not optimize the leading edge registration, proceed with the following maintenance modes.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <pre> graph LR A["U039 (P.1-3-38)"] --> B["U034 (P.1-3-33)"] B --> C["U071"] </pre> </div> <p>Adjustment: Trailing edge registration</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-15</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Caution If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>




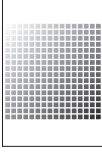



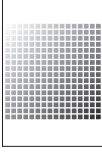



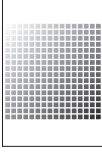
Item No.	Description																				
U072	<p>Adjusting the DP center line</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the scanning start position for the DP original.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the centers of the original and the copy image when the DP is used.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>DP center line (first side)</td> <td>-60 to 60</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back</td> <td>DP center line (second side)</td> <td>-60 to 60</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS*</td> <td>CIS center line</td> <td>-39 to 39</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Dual scan DP only</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the value moves the image rightward and decreasing it moves the image leftward. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-16</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment.</p> <p>If the above adjustment does not optimize the center line, proceed with the following maintenance modes.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U034["U034 (P.1-3-34)"] --> U065["U065 (P.1-3-47)"] U065 --> U067["U067 (P.1-3-50)"] U067 --> U072["U072"] </pre> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front	DP center line (first side)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm	Back	DP center line (second side)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm	CIS*	CIS center line	-39 to 39	0	0.085 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																	
Front	DP center line (first side)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm																	
Back	DP center line (second side)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm																	
CIS*	CIS center line	-39 to 39	0	0.085 mm																	

Item No.	Description																																																						
U073	<p>Checking the scanner operation</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Simulates the scanner operation under the arbitrary conditions.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the scanner operation. This is also done to check the accumulation of dust on the slit glass.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be operated. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Scanner Motor</td> <td>Scanner operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Home Position</td> <td>Home position operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dust Check</td> <td>Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP Reading</td> <td>DP scanning position operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Scanner Motor]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Scanner Motor]. 2. Select the item. 3. Change the setting using the +/- keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operating conditions</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Zoom</td> <td>Magnification</td> <td>25 to 400 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Size</td> <td>Original size</td> <td>See below.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lamp</td> <td>On and off of the exposure lamp</td> <td>0 (off) or 1 (on)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Original sizes for each setting in SIZE</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Paper size</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Paper size</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>5000</td> <td>A4</td> <td>5000</td> <td>A5R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4300</td> <td>B5</td> <td>7800</td> <td>Folio</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5100</td> <td>11" x 8 1/2"</td> <td>10200</td> <td>11" x 17"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10000</td> <td>A3</td> <td>9000</td> <td>11" x 15"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8600</td> <td>B4</td> <td>8400</td> <td>8 1/2" x 14"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7100</td> <td>A4R</td> <td>6600</td> <td>8 1/2" x 11"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6100</td> <td>B5R</td> <td>5100</td> <td>5 1/2" x 8 1/2"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. 5. Select [Execute]. 6. Press the start key. Scanning starts under the selected conditions. 7. To stop operation, press the stop key. 	Display	Description	Scanner Motor	Scanner operation	Home Position	Home position operation	Dust Check	Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on	DP Reading	DP scanning position operation	Display	Operating conditions	Setting range	Zoom	Magnification	25 to 400 %	Size	Original size	See below.	Lamp	On and off of the exposure lamp	0 (off) or 1 (on)	Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size	5000	A4	5000	A5R	4300	B5	7800	Folio	5100	11" x 8 1/2"	10200	11" x 17"	10000	A3	9000	11" x 15"	8600	B4	8400	8 1/2" x 14"	7100	A4R	6600	8 1/2" x 11"	6100	B5R	5100	5 1/2" x 8 1/2"
Display	Description																																																						
Scanner Motor	Scanner operation																																																						
Home Position	Home position operation																																																						
Dust Check	Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on																																																						
DP Reading	DP scanning position operation																																																						
Display	Operating conditions	Setting range																																																					
Zoom	Magnification	25 to 400 %																																																					
Size	Original size	See below.																																																					
Lamp	On and off of the exposure lamp	0 (off) or 1 (on)																																																					
Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size																																																				
5000	A4	5000	A5R																																																				
4300	B5	7800	Folio																																																				
5100	11" x 8 1/2"	10200	11" x 17"																																																				
10000	A3	9000	11" x 15"																																																				
8600	B4	8400	8 1/2" x 14"																																																				
7100	A4R	6600	8 1/2" x 11"																																																				
6100	B5R	5100	5 1/2" x 8 1/2"																																																				

Item No.	Description
U073	<p>Method: [Home Position]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Select [Home Position].2. Press the start key. <p>The mirror frame of the scanner moves to the home position.</p> <p>Method: [Dust Check]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Select [Dust Check].2. Press the start key. The exposure lamp lights.3. To turn the exposure lamp off, press the stop key. <p>Method: [DP Reading]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Select [DP Reading].2. Press the start key. <p>The mirror frame of the scanner moves to the reading position.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key when scanning stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description								
U074	<p>DP input response adjustment</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the density correction for scanning originals from the DP.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Modify the setting only if a spotted background appears when a bluish original or a document with a background that is slightly colored is scanned from the DP.</p> <p>Perform adjustment if the page scanned using the table and the page scanned using DP do not match.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Coefficient</td> <td>Compensating original document scanning density</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Settings 0: No correction / 1: Slight correction / 2: Medium correction / 3: Strong correction</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement</p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Coefficient	Compensating original document scanning density	0 to 3	1
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting						
Coefficient	Compensating original document scanning density	0 to 3	1						

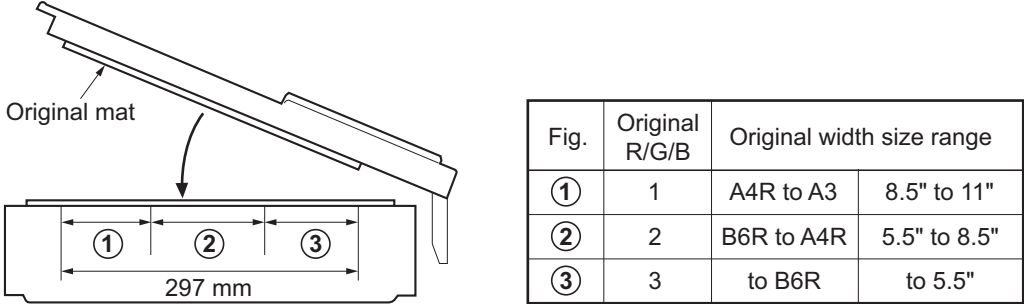
Item No.	Description																						
U087	<p>Setting DP reading position modification operation</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The presence or absence of dust is determined by comparing the scan data of the original trailing edge and that taken after the original is conveyed past the DP original scanning position. If dust is identified, the DP original scanning position is adjusted for the following originals. Using image correction to reduce black streaks.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>When using DP, to solve the problem when black lines occurs due to the dust with respect to original reading position.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>The coordinates of position where documents are scanned are modified when [System Menu] [Adjustment/Maintenance] [Correcting Black Line] is set to [Off].</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>Setting of standard data when dust is detected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black Line</td> <td>Initialization of original reading position.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [CCD]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R</td> <td>Lowest density of the R regard as the dust</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>125</td> </tr> <tr> <td>G</td> <td>Lowest density of the G regard as the dust</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>125</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Lowest density of the B regard as the dust</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>125</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Method: [Black Line]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The setting is cleared. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CCD	Setting of standard data when dust is detected.	Black Line	Initialization of original reading position.	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	R	Lowest density of the R regard as the dust	0 to 255	125	G	Lowest density of the G regard as the dust	0 to 255	125	B	Lowest density of the B regard as the dust	0 to 255	125
Display	Description																						
CCD	Setting of standard data when dust is detected.																						
Black Line	Initialization of original reading position.																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
R	Lowest density of the R regard as the dust	0 to 255	125																				
G	Lowest density of the G regard as the dust	0 to 255	125																				
B	Lowest density of the B regard as the dust	0 to 255	125																				

Item No.	Description															
U089	<p>Outputting a MIP-PG pattern</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Selects and outputs the MIP-PG pattern created in the machine.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check copier status other than scanner when adjusting image printing, using MIP-PG pattern output (with-out scanning).</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the MIP-PG pattern to be output and press the start key. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>PG pattern to be output</th> <th>Purpose</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Gray Scale</td> <td>  </td> <td>To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mono1 (Output density: 0)</td> <td>  </td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mono4 (Output density: 70)</td> <td>  </td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>256-Level</td> <td>  </td> <td>To check resolution reproducibility in printing</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the system menu key. 4. Press the start key. A MIP-PG pattern is output. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	PG pattern to be output	Purpose	Gray Scale		To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics	Mono1 (Output density: 0)		To check the drum quality	Mono4 (Output density: 70)		To check the drum quality	256-Level		To check resolution reproducibility in printing
Display	PG pattern to be output	Purpose														
Gray Scale		To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics														
Mono1 (Output density: 0)		To check the drum quality														
Mono4 (Output density: 70)		To check the drum quality														
256-Level		To check resolution reproducibility in printing														

Item No.	Description																				
U091	<p>Setting the white line correction</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the error detection threshold value for white line correction and displays the count result of abnormal pixels.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To perform when replacing the CIS, DP main PWB or CIS roller.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Calculation(R)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel count result for color R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Calculation(G)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel count result for color G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Calculation(B)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel count result for color B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold(R)</td> <td>Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold(G)</td> <td>Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold(B)</td> <td>Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold (Abnormal)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel threshold value setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Execute</td> <td>Holding of white reference data</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: white line correction</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press [Execute]. 2. Press the start key. Holding of white reference data is started. 3. The count result of abnormal pixels is displayed. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Place a gray original on the DP with the gray side down. Load paper in the cassette. The paper should be the same size as the original. 6. Press the start key. Two test pattern sheets will be printed.(1 st sheet: Approx. 60 mm black band, 2nd sheet: Blank or approx. 60 mm gray band) 7. If vertical black lines appear on the blank (or gray band) page and vertical white lines appear on the black band in the same position, clean the CIS roller and the CIS glass and then repeat white line correction. If vertical black lines or vertical white lines appear on both sheets, white line correction has been completed normally. However, the cause of the vertical lines lies in the engine, and thus the engine must be checked. 8. Press the system menu key. Mode is set to 1. 	Display	Description	Calculation(R)	Abnormal pixel count result for color R	Calculation(G)	Abnormal pixel count result for color G	Calculation(B)	Abnormal pixel count result for color B	Threshold(R)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color R	Threshold(G)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color G	Threshold(B)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B	Threshold (Abnormal)	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting	Mode	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF	Execute	Holding of white reference data
Display	Description																				
Calculation(R)	Abnormal pixel count result for color R																				
Calculation(G)	Abnormal pixel count result for color G																				
Calculation(B)	Abnormal pixel count result for color B																				
Threshold(R)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color R																				
Threshold(G)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color G																				
Threshold(B)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B																				
Threshold (Abnormal)	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting																				
Mode	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF																				
Execute	Holding of white reference data																				

Item No.	Description																																				
U091	<p>How to view test copies</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>blank sheet</th> <th>black band</th> <th>Causes</th> <th>Corrective measures</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No lines</td> <td>No lines</td> <td>-</td> <td>Complete</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black lines</td> <td>White lines</td> <td>Dirty CIS roller or CIS glass</td> <td>Clean CIS roller or CIS glass and then perform U091 again</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black lines</td> <td>No lines</td> <td>Engine side</td> <td>U091 ends, check engine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No lines</td> <td>White lines</td> <td>Engine side</td> <td>U091 ends, check engine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: Threshold value setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Threshold(B)</td> <td>Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B</td> <td>0 to 1023</td> <td>112</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold (Abnormal)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel threshold value setting</td> <td>0 to 8191</td> <td>75</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF</td> <td>0: OFF/ 1: ON/ 2: Test mode</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Normally the Threshold (Com) value should not be changed from 112, the initial setting. If white lines appear even though the CIS roller and glass are not dirty, raise the set value. If fine lines in some originals disappear, lower the set value. Set within the range 50 to 200. (If set outside this range, the image may be affected.)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	blank sheet	black band	Causes	Corrective measures	No lines	No lines	-	Complete	Black lines	White lines	Dirty CIS roller or CIS glass	Clean CIS roller or CIS glass and then perform U091 again	Black lines	No lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine	No lines	White lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Threshold(B)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B	0 to 1023	112	Threshold (Abnormal)	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting	0 to 8191	75	Mode	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF	0: OFF/ 1: ON/ 2: Test mode	0
blank sheet	black band	Causes	Corrective measures																																		
No lines	No lines	-	Complete																																		
Black lines	White lines	Dirty CIS roller or CIS glass	Clean CIS roller or CIS glass and then perform U091 again																																		
Black lines	No lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine																																		
No lines	White lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																		
Threshold(B)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B	0 to 1023	112																																		
Threshold (Abnormal)	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting	0 to 8191	75																																		
Mode	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF	0: OFF/ 1: ON/ 2: Test mode	0																																		

Item No.	Description																																																												
U099	<p>Adjusting original size detection</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Checks the operation of the original size detection and sets the sensing threshold value.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Modify the threshold of detection if documents are frequently mal-detected in size after scanning a wholly dark document or a document enclosed with dark objects on edges.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Data1</td> <td>Displaying original size detection transmission data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B/W Level1</td> <td>Setting original size detection threshold value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Data2</td> <td>Displaying original size detection transmission data (when DP is installed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Data1/Data2]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Place the original and close the original cover or DP 2. The light source illuminates and the CCD sensor determines the width of the document. The original size sensor determines the document is vertical or horizontal. (The document is detected two times when the DP is installed.) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Original Area R</td> <td>Detected original width size for color R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original Area G</td> <td>Detected original width size for color G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original Area B</td> <td>Detected original width size for color B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original Area</td> <td>Detected original width size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Size SW L</td> <td>Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [B/W Level1]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select an item to be set. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Original R1</td> <td>Original threshold value for color R (near side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>20/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original R2</td> <td>Original threshold value for color R (center)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>30/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original R3</td> <td>Original threshold value for color R (far side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>40/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original G1</td> <td>Original threshold value for color G (near side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>20/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original G2</td> <td>Original threshold value for color G (center)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>30/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original G3</td> <td>Original threshold value for color G (far side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>40/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original B1</td> <td>Original threshold value for color B (near side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>20/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original B2</td> <td>Original threshold value for color B (center)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>30/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original B3</td> <td>Original threshold value for color B (far side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>40/50</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*:DP is not installed/DP is installed</p>	Display	Description	Data1	Displaying original size detection transmission data	B/W Level1	Setting original size detection threshold value	Data2	Displaying original size detection transmission data (when DP is installed)	Display	Description	Original Area R	Detected original width size for color R	Original Area G	Detected original width size for color G	Original Area B	Detected original width size for color B	Original Area	Detected original width size	Size SW L	Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting*	Original R1	Original threshold value for color R (near side)	0 to 255	20/50	Original R2	Original threshold value for color R (center)	0 to 255	30/50	Original R3	Original threshold value for color R (far side)	0 to 255	40/50	Original G1	Original threshold value for color G (near side)	0 to 255	20/50	Original G2	Original threshold value for color G (center)	0 to 255	30/50	Original G3	Original threshold value for color G (far side)	0 to 255	40/50	Original B1	Original threshold value for color B (near side)	0 to 255	20/50	Original B2	Original threshold value for color B (center)	0 to 255	30/50	Original B3	Original threshold value for color B (far side)	0 to 255	40/50
Display	Description																																																												
Data1	Displaying original size detection transmission data																																																												
B/W Level1	Setting original size detection threshold value																																																												
Data2	Displaying original size detection transmission data (when DP is installed)																																																												
Display	Description																																																												
Original Area R	Detected original width size for color R																																																												
Original Area G	Detected original width size for color G																																																												
Original Area B	Detected original width size for color B																																																												
Original Area	Detected original width size																																																												
Size SW L	Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF																																																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting*																																																										
Original R1	Original threshold value for color R (near side)	0 to 255	20/50																																																										
Original R2	Original threshold value for color R (center)	0 to 255	30/50																																																										
Original R3	Original threshold value for color R (far side)	0 to 255	40/50																																																										
Original G1	Original threshold value for color G (near side)	0 to 255	20/50																																																										
Original G2	Original threshold value for color G (center)	0 to 255	30/50																																																										
Original G3	Original threshold value for color G (far side)	0 to 255	40/50																																																										
Original B1	Original threshold value for color B (near side)	0 to 255	20/50																																																										
Original B2	Original threshold value for color B (center)	0 to 255	30/50																																																										
Original B3	Original threshold value for color B (far side)	0 to 255	40/50																																																										

Item No.	Description																
<p>U099</p>	<p>3. Reducing the value increases the sensitivity of the sensor allowing a document with more density to be detected, however, the document mat could be detected as an original document. If the values vary excessively, mal-detection could occur depending on how a document is placed.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Fig.</th> <th>Original R/G/B</th> <th colspan="2">Original width size range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>①</td> <td>1</td> <td>A4R to A3</td> <td>8.5" to 11"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>②</td> <td>2</td> <td>B6R to A4R</td> <td>5.5" to 8.5"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>③</td> <td>3</td> <td>to B6R</td> <td>to 5.5"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-17</p> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Fig.	Original R/G/B	Original width size range		①	1	A4R to A3	8.5" to 11"	②	2	B6R to A4R	5.5" to 8.5"	③	3	to B6R	to 5.5"
Fig.	Original R/G/B	Original width size range															
①	1	A4R to A3	8.5" to 11"														
②	2	B6R to A4R	5.5" to 8.5"														
③	3	to B6R	to 5.5"														

Item No.	Description																																		
U100	<p>Adjusting main high voltage</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Controls the charger roller voltage to optimize the surface potential.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting value to adjust the image if an image failure (background blur, etc.) occurs.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select an item and press the start key. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adj AC Bias</td> <td>Main charger AC bias for each color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set AC Auto Adj</td> <td>Setting the AC bias auto adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set DC Bias</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for each color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj DC Bias</td> <td>Additional surface potential</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Low Temp</td> <td>Pre-charge time at power supply ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Charger Freq</td> <td>Setting the main charger frequency</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chk Current</td> <td>Rush current display</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Adj AC Bias]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker. The values set vary depending on environments. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AC Bias(K)</td> <td>Main charger AC bias</td> <td>0 to 255</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [Set AC Auto Adj]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Turns auto adjustment ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Turns auto adjustment OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Displaying: [Set DC Bias]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The current setting is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DC1 Bias(K)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias (full speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DC1 Bias Half(K)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias (half speed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Adj AC Bias	Main charger AC bias for each color	Set AC Auto Adj	Setting the AC bias auto adjustment	Set DC Bias	Main charger DC bias for each color	Adj DC Bias	Additional surface potential	Set Low Temp	Pre-charge time at power supply ON	Set Charger Freq	Setting the main charger frequency	Chk Current	Rush current display	Display	Description	Setting range	AC Bias(K)	Main charger AC bias	0 to 255	Display	Description	On	Turns auto adjustment ON	Off	Turns auto adjustment OFF	Display	Description	DC1 Bias(K)	Main charger DC bias (full speed)	DC1 Bias Half(K)	Main charger DC bias (half speed)
Display	Description																																		
Adj AC Bias	Main charger AC bias for each color																																		
Set AC Auto Adj	Setting the AC bias auto adjustment																																		
Set DC Bias	Main charger DC bias for each color																																		
Adj DC Bias	Additional surface potential																																		
Set Low Temp	Pre-charge time at power supply ON																																		
Set Charger Freq	Setting the main charger frequency																																		
Chk Current	Rush current display																																		
Display	Description	Setting range																																	
AC Bias(K)	Main charger AC bias	0 to 255																																	
Display	Description																																		
On	Turns auto adjustment ON																																		
Off	Turns auto adjustment OFF																																		
Display	Description																																		
DC1 Bias(K)	Main charger DC bias (full speed)																																		
DC1 Bias Half(K)	Main charger DC bias (half speed)																																		

Item No.	Description																																
U100	<p>Setting: [Adj DC Bias]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DC2 Bias(K)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias (full speed)</td> <td>128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DC2 Bias Half(K)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias (half speed)</td> <td>128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [Set Low Temp]</p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Set Low Temp</td> <td>Pre-charge time at power supply ON</td> <td>0 to 6</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [Set Charger Freq]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Generally</td> <td>Main charger frequency</td> <td>7500 to 11280</td> <td>9160</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Displaying: [Chk Current]</p> <p>1. The current setting is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Rush current</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	DC2 Bias(K)	Main charger DC bias (full speed)	128 to 127	0	DC2 Bias Half(K)	Main charger DC bias (half speed)	128 to 127	0	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Set Low Temp	Pre-charge time at power supply ON	0 to 6	1	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Generally	Main charger frequency	7500 to 11280	9160	Display	Description	K	Rush current
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																														
DC2 Bias(K)	Main charger DC bias (full speed)	128 to 127	0																														
DC2 Bias Half(K)	Main charger DC bias (half speed)	128 to 127	0																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																														
Set Low Temp	Pre-charge time at power supply ON	0 to 6	1																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																														
Generally	Main charger frequency	7500 to 11280	9160																														
Display	Description																																
K	Rush current																																

Item No.	Description																																																																										
U106	<p>Setting the voltage for the secondary transfer</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the control voltage for the secondary transfer depending on each paper type.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting when any density problems, such as too dark or light, occur.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Light/Normal1</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 52 g/m² to 64 g/m² and 65 g/m² to 75 g/m²</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal2/3</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 76 g/m² to 105 g/m²</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Heavy1-3</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 106 g/m² to 220 g/m²</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Heavy4/5</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 221 g/m² to 300 g/m²</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OHP</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for transparencies</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias</td> <td>Transfer bias value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Light/Normal1]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1st</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (full speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2nd</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (full speed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select the paper width to be set. 3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. <p>[1st]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width=105</td> <td>105 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>150</td> <td>174</td> <td>146</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=210</td> <td>210 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>143</td> <td>165</td> <td>140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=297</td> <td>297 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>139</td> <td>157</td> <td>134</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[2nd]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width=105</td> <td>105 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>146</td> <td>160</td> <td>133</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=210</td> <td>210 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>139</td> <td>153</td> <td>130</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=297</td> <td>297 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>124</td> <td>135</td> <td>120</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Light/Normal1	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 52 g/m ² to 64 g/m ² and 65 g/m ² to 75 g/m ²	Normal2/3	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 76 g/m ² to 105 g/m ²	Heavy1-3	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 106 g/m ² to 220 g/m ²	Heavy4/5	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 221 g/m ² to 300 g/m ²	OHP	Control voltage for the transfer bias for transparencies	Bias	Transfer bias value	Display	Description	1st	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (full speed)	2nd	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (full speed)	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	150	174	146	Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	143	165	140	Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	139	157	134	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	146	160	133	Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	139	153	130	Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	124	135	120
Display	Description																																																																										
Light/Normal1	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 52 g/m ² to 64 g/m ² and 65 g/m ² to 75 g/m ²																																																																										
Normal2/3	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 76 g/m ² to 105 g/m ²																																																																										
Heavy1-3	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 106 g/m ² to 220 g/m ²																																																																										
Heavy4/5	Control voltage for the transfer bias on paper with thickness 221 g/m ² to 300 g/m ²																																																																										
OHP	Control voltage for the transfer bias for transparencies																																																																										
Bias	Transfer bias value																																																																										
Display	Description																																																																										
1st	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (full speed)																																																																										
2nd	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (full speed)																																																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																								
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																																																						
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	150	174	146																																																																						
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	143	165	140																																																																						
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	139	157	134																																																																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																								
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																																																						
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	146	160	133																																																																						
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	139	153	130																																																																						
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	124	135	120																																																																						

Item No.	Description																																																																																													
U106	<p>Setting: [Normal2/3]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1st</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (full speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2nd</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (full speed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the paper width to be set.</p> <p>3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <p>[1st]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width=105</td> <td>105 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>150</td> <td>174</td> <td>146</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=210</td> <td>210 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>143</td> <td>165</td> <td>140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=297</td> <td>297 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>139</td> <td>157</td> <td>134</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[2nd]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width=105</td> <td>105 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>146</td> <td>160</td> <td>133</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=210</td> <td>210 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>139</td> <td>153</td> <td>130</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=297</td> <td>297 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>124</td> <td>135</td> <td>120</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [Heavy1-3]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1st Half</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (half speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2nd Half</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (half speed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the paper width to be set.</p> <p>3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <p>[1st Half]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width=105</td> <td>105 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>122</td> <td>130</td> <td>116</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=210</td> <td>210 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>122</td> <td>130</td> <td>116</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=297</td> <td>297 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>118</td> <td>126</td> <td>114</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	1st	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (full speed)	2nd	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (full speed)	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	150	174	146	Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	143	165	140	Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	139	157	134	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	146	160	133	Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	139	153	130	Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	124	135	120	Display	Description	1st Half	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (half speed)	2nd Half	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (half speed)	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	122	130	116	Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	122	130	116	Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	118	126	114
Display	Description																																																																																													
1st	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (full speed)																																																																																													
2nd	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (full speed)																																																																																													
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																											
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																																																																									
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	150	174	146																																																																																									
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	143	165	140																																																																																									
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	139	157	134																																																																																									
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																											
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																																																																									
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	146	160	133																																																																																									
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	139	153	130																																																																																									
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	124	135	120																																																																																									
Display	Description																																																																																													
1st Half	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (half speed)																																																																																													
2nd Half	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (half speed)																																																																																													
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																											
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																																																																									
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	122	130	116																																																																																									
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	122	130	116																																																																																									
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	118	126	114																																																																																									

Item No.	Description																											
U106	[2nd Half]																											
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width=105</td> <td>105 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>115</td> <td>122</td> <td>121</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=210</td> <td>210 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>115</td> <td>122</td> <td>121</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=297</td> <td>297 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>105</td> <td>109</td> <td>109</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	115	122	121	Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	115	122	121	Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	105	109	109
	Display				Description	Setting range	Initial setting																					
		35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																								
	Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	115	122	121																						
	Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	115	122	121																						
	Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	105	109	109																						
	4. Press the start key. The value is set.																											
	Setting: [Heavy4/5]																											
	1. Select the item to be set.																											
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1st Half</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (half speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2nd Half</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (half speed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	1st Half	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (half speed)	2nd Half	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (half speed)																						
Display	Description																											
1st Half	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side (half speed)																											
2nd Half	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side (half speed)																											
2. Select the paper width to be set.																												
3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.																												
[1st Half]																												
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width=105</td> <td>105 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>118</td> <td>126</td> <td>114</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=210</td> <td>210 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>118</td> <td>126</td> <td>114</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=297</td> <td>297 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>110</td> <td>115</td> <td>107</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	118	126	114	Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	118	126	114	Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	110	115	107	
Display				Description	Setting range	Initial setting																						
	35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																									
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	118	126	114																							
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	118	126	114																							
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	110	115	107																							
[2nd Half]																												
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width=105</td> <td>105 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>114</td> <td>120</td> <td>110</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=210</td> <td>210 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>114</td> <td>120</td> <td>110</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=297</td> <td>297 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>104</td> <td>108</td> <td>102</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	114	120	110	Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	114	120	110	Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	104	108	102	
Display				Description	Setting range	Initial setting																						
	35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																									
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	114	120	110																							
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	114	120	110																							
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	104	108	102																							
4. Press the start key. The value is set.																												
Setting: [OHP]																												
1. Select the item to be set.																												
2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.																												
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width=105</td> <td>105 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>108</td> <td>112</td> <td>105</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=210</td> <td>210 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>108</td> <td>112</td> <td>105</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width=297</td> <td>297 mm wide</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>101</td> <td>104</td> <td>101</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	108	112	105	Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	108	112	105	Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	101	104	101	
Display				Description	Setting range	Initial setting																						
	35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																									
Width=105	105 mm wide	0 to 255	108	112	105																							
Width=210	210 mm wide	0 to 255	108	112	105																							
Width=297	297 mm wide	0 to 255	101	104	101																							
3. Press the start key. The value is set.																												

Item No.	Description																																	
U106	<p>Setting: [Bias]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set. <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Reverse</td> <td>Transfer reverse bias (full speed)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>163</td> <td>163</td> <td>164</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reverse Half</td> <td>Transfer reverse bias (half speed)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>163</td> <td>163</td> <td>164</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cleaning</td> <td>Cleaning control value (full speed)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>108</td> <td>113</td> <td>117</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cleaning Half</td> <td>Cleaning control value (half speed)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>100</td> <td>102</td> <td>105</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement</p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Reverse	Transfer reverse bias (full speed)	0 to 255	163	163	164	Reverse Half	Transfer reverse bias (half speed)	0 to 255	163	163	164	Cleaning	Cleaning control value (full speed)	0 to 255	108	113	117	Cleaning Half	Cleaning control value (half speed)	0 to 255	100	102	105
Display	Description				Setting range	Initial setting																												
		35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																														
Reverse	Transfer reverse bias (full speed)	0 to 255	163	163	164																													
Reverse Half	Transfer reverse bias (half speed)	0 to 255	163	163	164																													
Cleaning	Cleaning control value (full speed)	0 to 255	108	113	117																													
Cleaning Half	Cleaning control value (half speed)	0 to 255	100	102	105																													

Item No.	Description				
U110	<p>Checking the drum count</p> <p>Description Displays the drum counts for checking.</p> <p>Purpose To check the drum status.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The current drum counts is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Drum count value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Drum count value
Display	Description				
K	Drum count value				
U111	<p>Checking the drum drive time</p> <p>Description Displays the drum drive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the high voltage based on time.</p> <p>Purpose To check the drum status.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The drum drive time is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Drum drive time</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Drum drive time
Display	Description				
K	Drum drive time				
U117	<p>Checking the drum number</p> <p>Description Displays the drum number.</p> <p>Purpose To check the drum number.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The drum number is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Drum number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Drum number
Display	Description				
K	Drum number				

Item No.	Description										
U118	<p>Displaying the drum history</p> <p>Description Displays the past record of machine number and the drum counter.</p> <p>Purpose To check the count value of machine number and the drum counter.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [K]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Drum past record</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The history of a machine number and a drum counter for each color is displayed by three cases.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine History1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of the machine number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cnt History1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of drum counter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Drum past record	Display	Description	Machine History1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number	Cnt History1 - 3	Historical records of drum counter
Display	Description										
K	Drum past record										
Display	Description										
Machine History1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number										
Cnt History1 - 3	Historical records of drum counter										
U119	<p>Setting the drum</p> <p>Description Sets drum sensitivity.</p> <p>Purpose To set the drum after replacing the drum unit or laser scanner unit. When completed, perform maintenance mode U464, Calibration. * : After execution, the U930 charging roller counter is cleared.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. Drum setup is commenced. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 										

Item No.	Description																					
U127	<p>Checking/clearing the transfer count</p> <p>Description Displays and clears the counts of the transfer counter.</p> <p>Purpose To check the count or drive time after replacement of the transfer belt unit. Also to clear the counts after replacing transfer belt unit.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The current counts of the transfer counter is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Belt(Cnt)</td> <td>Transfer belt unit count value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Belt(Time)</td> <td>Transfer belt unit drive time</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Clearing 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Belt(Cnt)	Transfer belt unit count value	Belt(Time)	Transfer belt unit drive time															
Display	Description																					
Belt(Cnt)	Transfer belt unit count value																					
Belt(Time)	Transfer belt unit drive time																					
U128	<p>Setting transfer high-voltage timing</p> <p>Description Adjusts the ON/OFF timing of transfer high-voltage output.</p> <p>Purpose Basically, the setting need not be changed. If any problem such as faulty images or dirt on the back surface occurs, change the setting.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. 3. Change the value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On Timing 1st</td> <td>Transfer ON timing adjustment value (first side)</td> <td>-200 to 200</td> <td>-20</td> <td>-18</td> <td>-15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off Timing</td> <td>Transfer OFF timing adjustment value</td> <td>-200 to 200</td> <td>-13</td> <td>-15</td> <td>-18</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	On Timing 1st	Transfer ON timing adjustment value (first side)	-200 to 200	-20	-18	-15	Off Timing	Transfer OFF timing adjustment value	-200 to 200	-13	-15	-18
Display	Description				Setting range	Initial setting																
		35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																		
On Timing 1st	Transfer ON timing adjustment value (first side)	-200 to 200	-20	-18	-15																	
Off Timing	Transfer OFF timing adjustment value	-200 to 200	-13	-15	-18																	

Item No.	Description				
U130	<p>Initial setting for the developer</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The toner sensor control bias is adjusted so that the sensor output is set as the target value with the initial developer.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Automatically executed when the developer unit loaded with the initial developer is replaced.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. <li>2. Select [Execute]. <li>3. Press the start key. <p>Toner installation is started and the control value of the toner sensor is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Toner sensor control voltage
Display	Description				
K	Toner sensor control voltage				

Item No.	Description																																			
U131	<p>Adjusting the toner sensor control voltage</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the toner sensor control voltage.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>If control values are not correctly retrievable due to the EEPROM of the developer unit failure, etc., use manual adjustment and obtain a temporary control value.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set or displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Manual</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auto</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Switching the manual adjustment and auto adjustment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Manual]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Control(K)</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>107</td> <td>120</td> <td>128</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Displaying: [Auto]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The current setting is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default(K)</td> <td>Reference value for toner sensor control voltage</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Control(K)</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage after correction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Manual</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auto</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Auto</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Manual	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment	Auto	Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment	Mode	Switching the manual adjustment and auto adjustment	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Control(K)	Toner sensor control voltage	0 to 255	107	120	128	Display	Description	Default(K)	Reference value for toner sensor control voltage	Control(K)	Toner sensor control voltage after correction	Display	Description	Manual	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment	Auto	Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment
Display	Description																																			
Manual	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment																																			
Auto	Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment																																			
Mode	Switching the manual adjustment and auto adjustment																																			
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																	
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																															
Control(K)	Toner sensor control voltage	0 to 255	107	120	128																															
Display	Description																																			
Default(K)	Reference value for toner sensor control voltage																																			
Control(K)	Toner sensor control voltage after correction																																			
Display	Description																																			
Manual	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment																																			
Auto	Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment																																			

Item No.	Description						
U132	<p>Replenishing toner forcibly</p> <p>Description Replenishes toner forcibly until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner feed start level.</p> <p>Purpose Used when the toner empty is detected frequently.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. Toner is replenished until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner feed start level. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Supply(K)</td> <td>Toner feed start level</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sensor(K)</td> <td>Toner sensor output value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Supply(K)	Toner feed start level	Sensor(K)	Toner sensor output value
Display	Description						
Supply(K)	Toner feed start level						
Sensor(K)	Toner sensor output value						
U135	<p>Checking toner motor operation</p> <p>Description Drives toner motors.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of toner motors.</p> <p>Remarks When driving the toner motors long time or several times, developer section becomes the toner full and is locked.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select item. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Toner</td> <td>Toner motor (TM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hopper</td> <td>Toner hopper motor (THM) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop the operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key after operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Toner	Toner motor (TM) is turned on	Hopper	Toner hopper motor (THM) is turned on
Display	Description						
Toner	Toner motor (TM) is turned on						
Hopper	Toner hopper motor (THM) is turned on						

Item No.	Description								
U136	<p>Setting toner near end detection</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the level that indicates the number of sheets that can be printed from occurrence of toner near end to toner empty.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting to advance detection of near end if the interval from toner near end to toner empty seems too short.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Setting the level of toner</td> <td>0 to 9</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the interval from toner near end to toner empty longer.</p> <p>Decreasing the setting makes the interval from toner near end to toner empty shorter.</p> <p>If 0 is set, toner near end will not be detected.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	K	Setting the level of toner	0 to 9	3
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting						
K	Setting the level of toner	0 to 9	3						

Item No.	Description																								
U139	<p>Displaying the temperature and humidity outside the machine</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the detected temperature and humidity outside the machine.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the temperature and humidity outside the machine.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Ext/Int</td> <td>Internal/External temperature (°C), External humidity (%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU</td> <td>Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Developing</td> <td>Internal temperature around the developer section (°C)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Ext/Int]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The current temperature and humidity are displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>External Temp</td> <td>External temperature (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>External Humidity</td> <td>External humidity (%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Internal Temp</td> <td>Internal temperature (°C)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [LSU]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The current temperature is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Developing]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The current temperature is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Internal temperature around the developer unit (°C)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Ext/Int	Internal/External temperature (°C), External humidity (%)	LSU	Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)	Developing	Internal temperature around the developer section (°C)	Display	Description	External Temp	External temperature (°C)	External Humidity	External humidity (%)	Internal Temp	Internal temperature (°C)	Display	Description	K	Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)	Display	Description	K	Internal temperature around the developer unit (°C)
Display	Description																								
Ext/Int	Internal/External temperature (°C), External humidity (%)																								
LSU	Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)																								
Developing	Internal temperature around the developer section (°C)																								
Display	Description																								
External Temp	External temperature (°C)																								
External Humidity	External humidity (%)																								
Internal Temp	Internal temperature (°C)																								
Display	Description																								
K	Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)																								
Display	Description																								
K	Internal temperature around the developer unit (°C)																								

Item No.	Description																																																
U140	<p>Displaying developer bias</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays and changes various developer bias value.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check or changes the developer bias value.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sleeve DC</td> <td>Developer sleeve roller DC bias</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sleeve AC</td> <td>Developer sleeve roller AC bias</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mag DC</td> <td>Developer magnet roller DC bias</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mag AC</td> <td>Developer magnet roller AC bias</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sleeve Freq</td> <td>Developer sleeve roller frequency</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sleeve Duty</td> <td>Developer sleeve roller duty</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mag Duty</td> <td>Developer magnet roller duty</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AC Calib</td> <td>Executing or setting the AC calibration</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Sleeve DC]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Developer sleeve roller DC bias</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>62</td> <td>62</td> <td>70</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [Sleeve AC]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Developer sleeve roller AC bias</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>159</td> <td>159</td> <td>150</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Sleeve DC	Developer sleeve roller DC bias	Sleeve AC	Developer sleeve roller AC bias	Mag DC	Developer magnet roller DC bias	Mag AC	Developer magnet roller AC bias	Sleeve Freq	Developer sleeve roller frequency	Sleeve Duty	Developer sleeve roller duty	Mag Duty	Developer magnet roller duty	AC Calib	Executing or setting the AC calibration	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	K	Developer sleeve roller DC bias	0 to 255	62	62	70	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	K	Developer sleeve roller AC bias	0 to 255	159	159	150
Display	Description																																																
Sleeve DC	Developer sleeve roller DC bias																																																
Sleeve AC	Developer sleeve roller AC bias																																																
Mag DC	Developer magnet roller DC bias																																																
Mag AC	Developer magnet roller AC bias																																																
Sleeve Freq	Developer sleeve roller frequency																																																
Sleeve Duty	Developer sleeve roller duty																																																
Mag Duty	Developer magnet roller duty																																																
AC Calib	Executing or setting the AC calibration																																																
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																														
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																												
K	Developer sleeve roller DC bias	0 to 255	62	62	70																																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																														
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																												
K	Developer sleeve roller AC bias	0 to 255	159	159	150																																												

Item No.	Description																									
U140	Setting: [Mag DC]																									
	1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Developer magnet roller DC bias</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Display	Description	K	Developer magnet roller DC bias	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0 to 255</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting range	0 to 255	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>148</td> <td>148</td> <td>180</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	148	148	180					
	Display	Description																								
	K	Developer magnet roller DC bias																								
	Setting range																									
	0 to 255																									
	Initial setting																									
	35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																							
	148	148	180																							
	2. Press the start key. The value is set.																									
	Setting: [Mag AC]																									
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Developer magnet roller AC bias</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Display	Description	K	Developer magnet roller AC bias	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0 to 255</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting range	0 to 255	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>101</td> <td>101</td> <td>199</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	101	101	199						
Display	Description																									
K	Developer magnet roller AC bias																									
Setting range																										
0 to 255																										
Initial setting																										
35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																								
101	101	199																								
2. Press the start key. The value is set.																										
Setting: [Sleeve Freq]																										
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td> <td>Developer sleeve roller frequency</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Half</td> <td>Developer sleeve roller frequency (half speed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Display	Description	Normal	Developer sleeve roller frequency	Half	Developer sleeve roller frequency (half speed)	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0 to 6200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0 to 6200</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting range	0 to 6200	0 to 6200	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>4580</td> <td>4580</td> <td>4580</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5345</td> <td>5345</td> <td>5345</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	4580	4580	4580	5345	5345	5345
Display	Description																									
Normal	Developer sleeve roller frequency																									
Half	Developer sleeve roller frequency (half speed)																									
Setting range																										
0 to 6200																										
0 to 6200																										
Initial setting																										
35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																								
4580	4580	4580																								
5345	5345	5345																								
2. Press the start key. The value is set.																										
Setting: [Sleeve Duty]																										
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td> <td>Developer sleeve roller duty</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Display	Description	Normal	Developer sleeve roller duty	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0 to 99</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting range	0 to 99	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>63</td> <td>63</td> <td>43</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	63	63	43						
Display	Description																									
Normal	Developer sleeve roller duty																									
Setting range																										
0 to 99																										
Initial setting																										
35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																								
63	63	43																								
2. Press the start key. The value is set.																										
Setting: [Mag Duty]																										
1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td> <td>Developer magnet roller duty</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Display	Description	Normal	Developer magnet roller duty	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0 to 99</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Setting range	0 to 99	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>37</td> <td>37</td> <td>68</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	37	37	68						
Display	Description																									
Normal	Developer magnet roller duty																									
Setting range																										
0 to 99																										
Initial setting																										
35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																								
37	37	68																								
2. Press the start key. The value is set.																										

Item No.	Description																												
U140	<p>Method: [AC Calib] (55 ppm model)</p> <p>1. Select the item.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Calibration</td> <td>Executing the AC calibration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Magnification</td> <td>AC calibration target bias value setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>High Altitude</td> <td>Mode setting for AC calibration bias control</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Calibration]</p> <p>1. Turns the items to implement to on. 2. If the machine is installed at high altitudes, turn to On. Changing Type to 1 sets to On.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>When replacing the developer unit or drum unit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type</td> <td>Setting the mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Select [Execute]. 4. Press the start key. AC calibration is executed. 5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. * : When an error occurs, an error code is displayed.</p> <p>Setting: [Magnification]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>When replacing the developer unit or drum unit</td> <td>-10 to 1 5</td> <td>12</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Method: [High Altitude]</p> <p>1. Select Mode1 or Mode2.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode1</td> <td>Execute AC calibration by normal bias control</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode2</td> <td>If print density is low in an installation at high altitude, execute calibration by fixing the bias potential.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Mode1</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.</p>	Display	Description	Calibration	Executing the AC calibration	Magnification	AC calibration target bias value setting	High Altitude	Mode setting for AC calibration bias control	Display	Description	K	When replacing the developer unit or drum unit	Type	Setting the mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	K	When replacing the developer unit or drum unit	-10 to 1 5	12	Display	Description	Mode1	Execute AC calibration by normal bias control	Mode2	If print density is low in an installation at high altitude, execute calibration by fixing the bias potential.
Display	Description																												
Calibration	Executing the AC calibration																												
Magnification	AC calibration target bias value setting																												
High Altitude	Mode setting for AC calibration bias control																												
Display	Description																												
K	When replacing the developer unit or drum unit																												
Type	Setting the mode																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																										
K	When replacing the developer unit or drum unit	-10 to 1 5	12																										
Display	Description																												
Mode1	Execute AC calibration by normal bias control																												
Mode2	If print density is low in an installation at high altitude, execute calibration by fixing the bias potential.																												

Item No.	Description																				
U140	<p>Method: [AC Calib] (35 ppm model/45 ppm model)</p> <p>1. Select the item.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>High Altitude</td> <td>Mode setting for AC calibration bias control</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [High Altitude]</p> <p>1. Select mode.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default</td> <td>Initial setting</td> <td>3000m</td> <td>Settings equivalent to the altitude of 3000 m</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1000m</td> <td>Settings equivalent to the altitude of 1000 m</td> <td>4000m</td> <td>Settings equivalent to the altitude of 4000 m</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000m</td> <td>Settings equivalent to the altitude of 2000 m</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	High Altitude	Mode setting for AC calibration bias control	Display	Description	Display	Description	Default	Initial setting	3000m	Settings equivalent to the altitude of 3000 m	1000m	Settings equivalent to the altitude of 1000 m	4000m	Settings equivalent to the altitude of 4000 m	2000m	Settings equivalent to the altitude of 2000 m		
Display	Description																				
High Altitude	Mode setting for AC calibration bias control																				
Display	Description	Display	Description																		
Default	Initial setting	3000m	Settings equivalent to the altitude of 3000 m																		
1000m	Settings equivalent to the altitude of 1000 m	4000m	Settings equivalent to the altitude of 4000 m																		
2000m	Settings equivalent to the altitude of 2000 m																				

Item No.	Description																																					
U147	<p>Setting for toner applying operation</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the mode for removing charged toner in the developing unit (T7 control: Toner applying operation).</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>The setting can be changed to reduce the toner applying quantity. If the charged toner stays inside the developing unit, density decreases.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Timing</td> <td>Setting timing to transit to toner applying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Settings for toner applying operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Upper Limit</td> <td>Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Minimum</td> <td>Toner layer width when cleaning mode is selected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Upper Limit]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Paper Int</td> <td>Setting number of pages to transit to toner applying (between pages)</td> <td>0 to 100</td> <td>35</td> <td>45</td> <td>55</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job End</td> <td>Setting number of pages to transit to toner applying (job completed)</td> <td>0 to 100</td> <td>8</td> <td>8</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the mode. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode0</td> <td>Less consumption of toner than a regular toner applying operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode1</td> <td>Executes toner applying with the regular amount of toner</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting; Mode1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 	Display	Description	Timing	Setting timing to transit to toner applying	Mode	Settings for toner applying operation	Upper Limit	Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode	Minimum	Toner layer width when cleaning mode is selected	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Paper Int	Setting number of pages to transit to toner applying (between pages)	0 to 100	35	45	55	Job End	Setting number of pages to transit to toner applying (job completed)	0 to 100	8	8	8	Display	Description	Mode0	Less consumption of toner than a regular toner applying operation	Mode1	Executes toner applying with the regular amount of toner
Display	Description																																					
Timing	Setting timing to transit to toner applying																																					
Mode	Settings for toner applying operation																																					
Upper Limit	Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode																																					
Minimum	Toner layer width when cleaning mode is selected																																					
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																			
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																	
Paper Int	Setting number of pages to transit to toner applying (between pages)	0 to 100	35	45	55																																	
Job End	Setting number of pages to transit to toner applying (job completed)	0 to 100	8	8	8																																	
Display	Description																																					
Mode0	Less consumption of toner than a regular toner applying operation																																					
Mode1	Executes toner applying with the regular amount of toner																																					

Item No.	Description																
U147	<p>Setting: [Upper Limit]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Value</td> <td>Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode (%)</td> <td>0 to 2.0</td> <td>2.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [Minimum]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Value</td> <td>Toner layer width when cleaning mode is selected (mm)</td> <td>0 to 30</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Value	Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode (%)	0 to 2.0	2.0	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Value	Toner layer width when cleaning mode is selected (mm)	0 to 30	10
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting														
Value	Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode (%)	0 to 2.0	2.0														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting														
Value	Toner layer width when cleaning mode is selected (mm)	0 to 30	10														
U148	<p>Setting drum refresh mode</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Selects the mode used in drum refreshing</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Change settings when drum refreshing is too frequently executed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <p>1. Press the start key.</p> <p>2. Select the mode.</p> <p>3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal^{*1}</td> <td>Automatic drum refreshing setting</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dew Condensation^{*2}</td> <td>Dew condensation drum refreshing setting</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* 1: 0: Off / 1: Short / 2: Standard / 3: Long</p> <p>*2 : 0:Mode0/ 1:Mode1/ 2:Mode2/ 3:Mode3</p> <p>Larger the number, more the times of the refresh.</p> <p>4. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Normal ^{*1}	Automatic drum refreshing setting	0 to 3	2	Dew Condensation ^{*2}	Dew condensation drum refreshing setting	0 to 3	0				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting														
Normal ^{*1}	Automatic drum refreshing setting	0 to 3	2														
Dew Condensation ^{*2}	Dew condensation drum refreshing setting	0 to 3	0														

Item No.	Description																		
U155	<p>Checking sensors for toner</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the toner sensor output value.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the output value when any image problems occur.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be display. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Waste Toner</td> <td>Control voltage value of the waste toner sensor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner</td> <td>Control voltage value and replenishment level of toner sensor</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Waste Toner]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the status of sensor. The current value is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full</td> <td>Waste toner sensor 1 (WTS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Near Full</td> <td>Waste toner sensor 2 (WTS2)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Toner]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the status of sensor. The current value is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sensor(K)</td> <td>Toner sensor output value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Supply(K)</td> <td>Toner replenishment level</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Waste Toner	Control voltage value of the waste toner sensor	Toner	Control voltage value and replenishment level of toner sensor	Display	Description	Full	Waste toner sensor 1 (WTS1)	Near Full	Waste toner sensor 2 (WTS2)	Display	Description	Sensor(K)	Toner sensor output value	Supply(K)	Toner replenishment level
Display	Description																		
Waste Toner	Control voltage value of the waste toner sensor																		
Toner	Control voltage value and replenishment level of toner sensor																		
Display	Description																		
Full	Waste toner sensor 1 (WTS1)																		
Near Full	Waste toner sensor 2 (WTS2)																		
Display	Description																		
Sensor(K)	Toner sensor output value																		
Supply(K)	Toner replenishment level																		

Item No.	Description																						
U156	<p>Setting the toner replenishment level</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the toner replenishment level for each color.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change settings according to the original image.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Supply</td> <td>Setting the toner replenishment level</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Empty</td> <td>Setting the toner empty level</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Supply]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Toner replenishment level</td> <td>0 to 900</td> <td>512</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Method: [Empty]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes 'toner empty' appear later and decreasing it makes 'toner empty' appear earlier. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Toner empty level</td> <td>0 to 1023</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Supply	Setting the toner replenishment level	Empty	Setting the toner empty level	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	K	Toner replenishment level	0 to 900	512	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	K	Toner empty level	0 to 1023	100
Display	Description																						
Supply	Setting the toner replenishment level																						
Empty	Setting the toner empty level																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
K	Toner replenishment level	0 to 900	512																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
K	Toner empty level	0 to 1023	100																				

Item No.	Description				
U157	<p>Checking the developer drive time</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the developer drive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the toner control.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the developer drive time after replacing the developer unit.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key. The developer drive time is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Developer drive time</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Developer drive time
Display	Description				
K	Developer drive time				
U158	<p>Checking the developer count</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the developer count for checking.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the developer unit status.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key. The current developer counts is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Developer count value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Developer count value
Display	Description				
K	Developer count value				

Item No.	Description																																																			
U161	<p>Setting the fuser control temperature</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Changes the fuser control temperature.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Normally no change is necessary. However, can be used to prevent curling or creasing of paper, or solve a fuser problem on thick paper.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Warm Up</td> <td>Control temperature except at printing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Print</td> <td>Control temperature during printing</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Warm Up]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Ready (Center)</td> <td>Control temperature at displaying Ready (Center)</td> <td>130 to 200 (°C)</td> <td>110</td> <td>110</td> <td>110</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ready (Edge)</td> <td>Control temperature at displaying Ready (Edge)</td> <td>100 to 200 (°C)</td> <td>110</td> <td>110</td> <td>110</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drive (Center)</td> <td>Stable temperature during driving (Center)</td> <td>130 to 200 (°C)</td> <td>155</td> <td>160</td> <td>170</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drive (Edge)</td> <td>Stable temperature during driving (Edge)</td> <td>100 to 200 (°C)</td> <td>150</td> <td>155</td> <td>165</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wait (Center)</td> <td>Stable temperature during halt (Center)</td> <td>130 to 200 (°C)</td> <td>155</td> <td>160</td> <td>170</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wait (Edge)</td> <td>Stable temperature during halt (Edge)</td> <td>100 to 200 (°C)</td> <td>160</td> <td>160</td> <td>160</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Warm Up	Control temperature except at printing	Print	Control temperature during printing	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Ready (Center)	Control temperature at displaying Ready (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	110	110	110	Ready (Edge)	Control temperature at displaying Ready (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	110	110	110	Drive (Center)	Stable temperature during driving (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	155	160	170	Drive (Edge)	Stable temperature during driving (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	150	155	165	Wait (Center)	Stable temperature during halt (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	155	160	170	Wait (Edge)	Stable temperature during halt (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	160	160	160
Display	Description																																																			
Warm Up	Control temperature except at printing																																																			
Print	Control temperature during printing																																																			
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																	
			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																																															
Ready (Center)	Control temperature at displaying Ready (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	110	110	110																																															
Ready (Edge)	Control temperature at displaying Ready (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	110	110	110																																															
Drive (Center)	Stable temperature during driving (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	155	160	170																																															
Drive (Edge)	Stable temperature during driving (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	150	155	165																																															
Wait (Center)	Stable temperature during halt (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	155	160	170																																															
Wait (Edge)	Stable temperature during halt (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	160	160	160																																															

Item No.	Description																											
U161	<p>Setting: [Print]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the item to be set. Change the setting value using the +/- keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="3">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>35ppm</th> <th>45ppm</th> <th>55ppm</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full Speed Print(Center)</td> <td>Temperature at maximum print speed (Center)</td> <td>130 to 200 (°C)</td> <td>160</td> <td>165</td> <td>175</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Full Speed Print(Edge)</td> <td>Temperature at maximum print speed (Edge)</td> <td>100 to 200 (°C)</td> <td>170</td> <td>175</td> <td>185</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex Shift (Center)</td> <td>Temperature at duplex printing (Center)</td> <td>-20 to 20 (°C)</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			35ppm	45ppm	55ppm	Full Speed Print(Center)	Temperature at maximum print speed (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	160	165	175	Full Speed Print(Edge)	Temperature at maximum print speed (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	170	175	185	Duplex Shift (Center)	Temperature at duplex printing (Center)	-20 to 20 (°C)	0	0	0
Display	Description				Setting range	Initial setting																						
		35ppm	45ppm	55ppm																								
Full Speed Print(Center)	Temperature at maximum print speed (Center)	130 to 200 (°C)	160	165	175																							
Full Speed Print(Edge)	Temperature at maximum print speed (Edge)	100 to 200 (°C)	170	175	185																							
Duplex Shift (Center)	Temperature at duplex printing (Center)	-20 to 20 (°C)	0	0	0																							
U163	<p>Resetting the fuser problem data</p> <p>Description Resets the detection of a service call code indicating a problem in the fuser section.</p> <p>Purpose To prevent accidents due to an abnormally high fuser temperature.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. Press [Execute]. Press the start key. The fuser problem data is initialized. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 																											
U167	<p>Checking/clearing the fuser count</p> <p>Description Displays and clears the fuser count for checking.</p> <p>Purpose To check the fuser count after replacement of the fuser unit. Also to clear the counts after replacing unit.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The fuser count is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Fuser unit count value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clear</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press [Clear]. Press the start key. The count is cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Cnt	Fuser unit count value	Clear																						
Display	Description																											
Cnt	Fuser unit count value																											
Clear																												

Item No.	Description						
U193	<p>Setting the fuser drive control</p> <p>Description Determines to switch the control of driving fusing on and off, when printing is completed.</p> <p>Purpose Set as a countermeasure against that the fuser claws affect the print output.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Fuser drive control ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Fuser drive control OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	On	Fuser drive control ON	Off	Fuser drive control OFF
Display	Description						
On	Fuser drive control ON						
Off	Fuser drive control OFF						
U199	<p>Displaying fuser heater temperature</p> <p>Description Displays the detected fuser temperature.</p> <p>Purpose To check the fuser temperature.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The fuser temperature is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Heat Roller Edge1</td> <td>Heat roller edge temperature (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Heat Roller Center</td> <td>Heat roller center temperature (°C)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance mode No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Heat Roller Edge1	Heat roller edge temperature (°C)	Heat Roller Center	Heat roller center temperature (°C)
Display	Description						
Heat Roller Edge1	Heat roller edge temperature (°C)						
Heat Roller Center	Heat roller center temperature (°C)						

Item No.	Description						
U200	<p>Turning all LEDs on</p> <p>Description Turns all the LEDs on the operation panel on.</p> <p>Purpose To check if all the LEDs on the operation panel light.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. All the LEDs on the operation panel light. 4. Press the stop key. The LEDs turns off. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U201	<p>Initializing the touch panel</p> <p>Description Automatically correct the positions of the X- and Y-axes of the touch panel.</p> <p>Purpose To automatically correct the display positions on the touch panel after it is replaced.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the [Initialize] or [Check]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Initialize</td> <td>Adjusts the display on the panel automatically</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Check</td> <td>Checks the display on the touch panel</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Initialize]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the center of the + keys. Be sure to press three + keys displayed in order. The touch panel is adjusted automatically. 3. Press the indicated three + keys, and then check the display. 4. Press the stop key. <p>Method: [Check]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the indicated three + keys, and then check the display. When adjusting the display, press [Initialize] to execute the adjustment automatically. 3. Press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Initialize	Adjusts the display on the panel automatically	Check	Checks the display on the touch panel
Display	Description						
Initialize	Adjusts the display on the panel automatically						
Check	Checks the display on the touch panel						

Item No.	Description																					
U202	<p>Setting the KMAS host monitoring system</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Initializes or operates the KMAS host monitoring system.</p> <p>This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines, so no setting is necessary.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Performed at installation, periodic maintenance, and/or repair.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Init/Set TEL No.</td> <td>Initialization/Phone Nbr. se</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Service End</td> <td>Outgoing at the end of service activities</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Init/Set TEL No.]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be input. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TEL No. 1</td> <td>Sales companies</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEL No. 2</td> <td>Call center</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Input the telephone number using the numeric keys. 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 4. Select [Initialize]. 5. Select [Execute]. 6. Press the start key. Communication with the host initiated. 7. The result of communication will be displayed. (Refer to the result.) <p>Method: [Call Service End]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Execute]. 2. Press the start key. Communication with the host initiated. 3. The result of communication will be displayed. (Refer to the result.) <p>Result table</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OK</td> <td>Communication properly terminated.</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">NG</td> <td>Communication error (Nbr. of calls exceeded)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Communication error (Communication timeout)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Communication error (Communication trial timeout)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Communication error (Other) KMAS unreachable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Init/Set TEL No.	Initialization/Phone Nbr. se	Call Service End	Outgoing at the end of service activities	Display	Description	TEL No. 1	Sales companies	TEL No. 2	Call center	Display	Description	OK	Communication properly terminated.	NG	Communication error (Nbr. of calls exceeded)	Communication error (Communication timeout)	Communication error (Communication trial timeout)	Communication error (Other) KMAS unreachable
Display	Description																					
Init/Set TEL No.	Initialization/Phone Nbr. se																					
Call Service End	Outgoing at the end of service activities																					
Display	Description																					
TEL No. 1	Sales companies																					
TEL No. 2	Call center																					
Display	Description																					
OK	Communication properly terminated.																					
NG	Communication error (Nbr. of calls exceeded)																					
	Communication error (Communication timeout)																					
	Communication error (Communication trial timeout)																					
	Communication error (Other) KMAS unreachable																					

Item No.	Description																				
U203	<p>Checking DP operation</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Simulates the original conveying operation separately in the DP.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the DP operation.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Place an original in the DP if running this simulation with paper. 3. Select the speed to be operated. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal Speed</td> <td>Normal reading (600 dpi)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>High Speed</td> <td>High-speed reading</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select the item to be operated. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD ADP</td> <td>With paper, single-sided original of CCD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD RADP</td> <td>With paper, double-sided original of CCD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>With paper, double-sided original of CIS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD ADP (Non-P)</td> <td>Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD RADP (Non-P)</td> <td>Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS (Non-P)</td> <td>Without paper, double-sided original of CIS (continuous operation)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Press the start key. The operation starts. 6. To stop continuous operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Normal Speed	Normal reading (600 dpi)	High Speed	High-speed reading	Display	Description	CCD ADP	With paper, single-sided original of CCD	CCD RADP	With paper, double-sided original of CCD	CIS	With paper, double-sided original of CIS	CCD ADP (Non-P)	Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)	CCD RADP (Non-P)	Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)	CIS (Non-P)	Without paper, double-sided original of CIS (continuous operation)
Display	Description																				
Normal Speed	Normal reading (600 dpi)																				
High Speed	High-speed reading																				
Display	Description																				
CCD ADP	With paper, single-sided original of CCD																				
CCD RADP	With paper, double-sided original of CCD																				
CIS	With paper, double-sided original of CIS																				
CCD ADP (Non-P)	Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)																				
CCD RADP (Non-P)	Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)																				
CIS (Non-P)	Without paper, double-sided original of CIS (continuous operation)																				

Item No.	Description														
U204	<p>Setting the presence or absence of a key card or key counter</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the presence or absence of the optional key card or key counter.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To run this maintenance item if a key card or key counter is installed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Device</td> <td>Sets the presence or absence of the key card or key counter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Message</td> <td>Sets the message when optional equipment is not installed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Device]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the optional counter to be installed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Key-Card</td> <td>The key card is installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Key-Counter</td> <td>The key counter is installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Not installed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Setting: [MESSAGE]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the [Key Device] or [Coin Vender]. 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	Device	Sets the presence or absence of the key card or key counter	Message	Sets the message when optional equipment is not installed	Display	Description	Key-Card	The key card is installed	Key-Counter	The key counter is installed	Off	Not installed
Display	Description														
Device	Sets the presence or absence of the key card or key counter														
Message	Sets the message when optional equipment is not installed														
Display	Description														
Key-Card	The key card is installed														
Key-Counter	The key counter is installed														
Off	Not installed														

Item No.	Description																																
U206	<p>Setting the presence or absence of a coin vender</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the presence or absence of the optional coin vender.</p> <p>This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To run this maintenance item if a coin vender is installed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On/Off Config</td> <td>Sets the presence or absence of the coin vender</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No Coin Action</td> <td>Behavior when change runs out during copying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Price</td> <td>Charge per copy by size and color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Boot Mode</td> <td>Boot Mode setting</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [On/Off Config]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>The coin vender is installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>The coin vender is not installed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Setting: [No Coin Action]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All Clear</td> <td>All clear is performed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auto Clear</td> <td>Auto clear is performed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Clear is not performed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Setting: [Price]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td> <td>Charge setting: Normal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AD</td> <td>Charge setting: Commercial</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Print</td> <td>Charge setting: Print</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	On/Off Config	Sets the presence or absence of the coin vender	No Coin Action	Behavior when change runs out during copying	Price	Charge per copy by size and color	Boot Mode	Boot Mode setting	Display	Description	On	The coin vender is installed	Off	The coin vender is not installed	Display	Description	All Clear	All clear is performed	Auto Clear	Auto clear is performed	Off	Clear is not performed	Display	Description	Normal	Charge setting: Normal	AD	Charge setting: Commercial	Print	Charge setting: Print
Display	Description																																
On/Off Config	Sets the presence or absence of the coin vender																																
No Coin Action	Behavior when change runs out during copying																																
Price	Charge per copy by size and color																																
Boot Mode	Boot Mode setting																																
Display	Description																																
On	The coin vender is installed																																
Off	The coin vender is not installed																																
Display	Description																																
All Clear	All clear is performed																																
Auto Clear	Auto clear is performed																																
Off	Clear is not performed																																
Display	Description																																
Normal	Charge setting: Normal																																
AD	Charge setting: Commercial																																
Print	Charge setting: Print																																

Item No.	Description																																																						
U206	<p>Setting: [Normal / AD]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>B/W</td> <td>Black & White</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the paper size to be set.</p> <p>3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A3-Ledger</td> <td>A3/Ledger size</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B4</td> <td>B4 size</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card</td> <td>Post card</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other</td> <td>Other</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>In 10-yen increments Value of 0 allows non-restricted copying. (At a periodic maintenance, etc.)</p> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.</p> <p>Setting: [Print]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>B/W</td> <td>Black & White</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the paper size to be set. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A3-Ledger</td> <td>A3/Ledger size</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B4</td> <td>B4 size</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card</td> <td>Post card</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other</td> <td>Other</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>In 10-yen increments Value of 0 allows non-restricted copying. (At a periodic maintenance, etc.)</p> <p>Setting: [Boot Mode]</p> <p>1. Select the item.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td> <td>Assign activation to normal mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Copy Service</td> <td>Assign activation to copy service display.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Copy Service</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	B/W	Black & White	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	A3-Ledger	A3/Ledger size	0 to 300	10	B4	B4 size	0 to 300	10	Card	Post card	0 to 300	10	Other	Other	0 to 300	10	Display	Description	B/W	Black & White	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	A3-Ledger	A3/Ledger size	0 to 300	10	B4	B4 size	0 to 300	10	Card	Post card	0 to 300	10	Other	Other	0 to 300	10	Display	Description	Normal	Assign activation to normal mode.	Copy Service	Assign activation to copy service display.
Display	Description																																																						
B/W	Black & White																																																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																				
A3-Ledger	A3/Ledger size	0 to 300	10																																																				
B4	B4 size	0 to 300	10																																																				
Card	Post card	0 to 300	10																																																				
Other	Other	0 to 300	10																																																				
Display	Description																																																						
B/W	Black & White																																																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																				
A3-Ledger	A3/Ledger size	0 to 300	10																																																				
B4	B4 size	0 to 300	10																																																				
Card	Post card	0 to 300	10																																																				
Other	Other	0 to 300	10																																																				
Display	Description																																																						
Normal	Assign activation to normal mode.																																																						
Copy Service	Assign activation to copy service display.																																																						

Item No.	Description						
U207	<p>Checking the operation panel keys</p> <p>Description Checks operation of the operation panel keys.</p> <p>Purpose To check operation of all the keys and LEDs on the operation panel.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. [Count0] is displayed and the left most LED on the operation panel lights. 3. As the keys lined up in the same line as the lit indicator are pressed in the order from the top to the bottom, the figure shown on the touch panel increases in increments of 1. When all the keys in that line are pressed and if there are any LEDs corresponding to the keys in the line on the immediate right, the top LED in that line will light. 4. When all the keys on the operation panel have been pressed, all the LEDs light for up to 10 seconds. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U208	<p>Setting the paper size for the side deck</p> <p>Description Sets the size of paper used in side deck.</p> <p>Purpose To change the setting when installing the side deck or the size of paper used in the side deck is changed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the paper size (A4, B5 or Letter). Initial setting: Letter (Inch specifications) A4 (Metric specifications) 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 						
U211	<p>Setting the presence or absence of the job separator</p> <p>Description Sets the presence or absence of the inner job separator.</p> <p>Purpose To run this maintenance item if the inner job separator is installed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Inner Job Separator]. 3. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>The inner job separator is installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>The inner job separator is not installed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. 5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	On	The inner job separator is installed	Off	The inner job separator is not installed
Display	Description						
On	The inner job separator is installed						
Off	The inner job separator is not installed						

Item No.	Description						
U221	<p>Setting the USB host lock function</p> <p>Description Specifies ON/OFF the USB host lock function. Setting this to ON causes the machine to be unable to recognize the device connected to the USB host.</p> <p>Purpose Set according to the preference of the user.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Host Lock]. 3. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>USB host lock function ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>USB host lock function OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. 5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	On	USB host lock function ON	Off	USB host lock function OFF
Display	Description						
On	USB host lock function ON						
Off	USB host lock function OFF						
U222	<p>Setting the IC card type</p> <p>Description Sets the type of IC card.</p> <p>Purpose To change the type of IC card.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Other</td> <td>Sets the type of IC cards to other than SSFC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SSFC</td> <td>Sets the type of IC cards to SSFC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Other</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Other	Sets the type of IC cards to other than SSFC	SSFC	Sets the type of IC cards to SSFC
Display	Description						
Other	Sets the type of IC cards to other than SSFC						
SSFC	Sets the type of IC cards to SSFC						

Item No.	Description																																			
U223	<p>Operation panel lock</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the operation panel lock function.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>This is performed to inhibit operating and canceling the system menu on the operation panel which may be done by others then an administrator.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Unlock</td> <td>Release the lock of the operation from the system menu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Partial Lock</td> <td>Lock the operation from the system menu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lock</td> <td>Lock the operation from the system menu and job cancel</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Unlock</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Item</th> <th>Partial Lock</th> <th>Lock</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Entering maintenance mode</td> <td>Prohibited</td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Entering system menu</td> <td>Prohibited</td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Transmission/transmission from document boxes</td> <td>Prohibited</td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Entering Addressbook Add/Edit</td> <td>Prohibited</td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Entering Document box Add/Edit</td> <td>Prohibited</td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pressing Stop key</td> <td>Permitted</td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pressing Status/Job Cancel</td> <td>Permitted</td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Disconnecting FAX lines</td> <td>Permitted</td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Unlock	Release the lock of the operation from the system menu	Partial Lock	Lock the operation from the system menu	Lock	Lock the operation from the system menu and job cancel	Item	Partial Lock	Lock	Entering maintenance mode	Prohibited	Prohibited	Entering system menu	Prohibited	Prohibited	Transmission/transmission from document boxes	Prohibited	Prohibited	Entering Addressbook Add/Edit	Prohibited	Prohibited	Entering Document box Add/Edit	Prohibited	Prohibited	Pressing Stop key	Permitted	Prohibited	Pressing Status/Job Cancel	Permitted	Prohibited	Disconnecting FAX lines	Permitted	Prohibited
Display	Description																																			
Unlock	Release the lock of the operation from the system menu																																			
Partial Lock	Lock the operation from the system menu																																			
Lock	Lock the operation from the system menu and job cancel																																			
Item	Partial Lock	Lock																																		
Entering maintenance mode	Prohibited	Prohibited																																		
Entering system menu	Prohibited	Prohibited																																		
Transmission/transmission from document boxes	Prohibited	Prohibited																																		
Entering Addressbook Add/Edit	Prohibited	Prohibited																																		
Entering Document box Add/Edit	Prohibited	Prohibited																																		
Pressing Stop key	Permitted	Prohibited																																		
Pressing Status/Job Cancel	Permitted	Prohibited																																		
Disconnecting FAX lines	Permitted	Prohibited																																		

Item No.	Description																																									
U224	<p>Panel sheet extension</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Changes the image data and the message of the opening screen at the machine startup and the image data and the message of the service call screen to user specified data.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Set according to the preference of the user.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Write the image data or the message data to the USB memory. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot of the machine. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter the maintenance item. 5. Press the start key. 6. Select the [Install] or [UnInstall]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Install</td> <td>Installs the image data or the message data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UnInstall</td> <td>Restores the original image data or message data</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Display area</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Opening Img</td> <td>Startup screen</td> <td>Entire start display</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Img</td> <td>Service call screen</td> <td>Graphic display area</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Msg Top</td> <td>Service call message 1</td> <td>Message display area (top)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Msg Detail</td> <td>Service call message 2</td> <td>Message display area (descriptive area)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Press the start key. Installation or uninstallation is started. 9. When normally completed, [OK] is displayed. <p>Supplement 1</p> <p>File information</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>File name</th> <th>Image size (in pixels)</th> <th>File format</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Startup screen</td> <td>opening_ext_image.png</td> <td>Length: 480 Width : 800</td> <td>PNG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service call screen</td> <td>callwin_ext_image.png</td> <td>Length: 200 Width : 180</td> <td>PNG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service call message 1</td> <td>callwin_ext_mes_top.txt</td> <td>-</td> <td>TEXT (Unicode)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service call message 2</td> <td>callwin_ext_mes_detail.txt</td> <td>-</td> <td>TEXT (Unicode)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Install	Installs the image data or the message data	UnInstall	Restores the original image data or message data	Display	Description	Display area	Opening Img	Startup screen	Entire start display	Call Img	Service call screen	Graphic display area	Call Msg Top	Service call message 1	Message display area (top)	Call Msg Detail	Service call message 2	Message display area (descriptive area)	Description	File name	Image size (in pixels)	File format	Startup screen	opening_ext_image.png	Length: 480 Width : 800	PNG	Service call screen	callwin_ext_image.png	Length: 200 Width : 180	PNG	Service call message 1	callwin_ext_mes_top.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)	Service call message 2	callwin_ext_mes_detail.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)
Display	Description																																									
Install	Installs the image data or the message data																																									
UnInstall	Restores the original image data or message data																																									
Display	Description	Display area																																								
Opening Img	Startup screen	Entire start display																																								
Call Img	Service call screen	Graphic display area																																								
Call Msg Top	Service call message 1	Message display area (top)																																								
Call Msg Detail	Service call message 2	Message display area (descriptive area)																																								
Description	File name	Image size (in pixels)	File format																																							
Startup screen	opening_ext_image.png	Length: 480 Width : 800	PNG																																							
Service call screen	callwin_ext_image.png	Length: 200 Width : 180	PNG																																							
Service call message 1	callwin_ext_mes_top.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)																																							
Service call message 2	callwin_ext_mes_detail.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)																																							

Item No.	Description										
U224	<p>Supplement 2</p> <p>Displaying start display The pre-installed graphics file is displayed at power on or recovering from sleeping.</p> <p>Graphics display on service call display The pre-installed graphics file is displayed at a service call.</p> <p>How to change the message Entering #562 (4 letters) using the numeric keypad during a service call display will let service call messages 1 and 2.</p> <p>How to reset the message display Reverting the maintenance mode will automatically reset the message to the previous.</p> <p>Caution The graphics file for start display must be opaque. (To avoid the background from overlapping at recovering from sleeping.) The total size of the files installable is approximately 1.8 MB.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>										
U234	<p>Setting punch destination</p> <p>Description Sets the destination of punch unit of 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Purpose To be set when installing a different punch unit from the destination of the machine.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the destination. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Auto</td> <td>Conforms to destination settings.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Japan Metric</td> <td>Metric (Japan) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Inch</td> <td>Inch (North America) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Europe Metric</td> <td>Metric (Europe) specifications</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Inch (Inch specifications)/Europe Metric (Metric specifications)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	Auto	Conforms to destination settings.	Japan Metric	Metric (Japan) specifications	Inch	Inch (North America) specifications	Europe Metric	Metric (Europe) specifications
Display	Description										
Auto	Conforms to destination settings.										
Japan Metric	Metric (Japan) specifications										
Inch	Inch (North America) specifications										
Europe Metric	Metric (Europe) specifications										

Item No.	Description																		
U237	<p>Setting finisher stack quantity</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the number of sheets of each stack on the main tray and on the middle tray in 4000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting when a stack malfunction has occurred.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main Tray</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle Tray</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Main Tray]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 4000 sheets</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 1500 sheets</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Setting: [Middle Tray]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode: 65 sheets</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode: 30 sheets</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0</p> <p>Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for non-staple copying: 10 sheets</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	Main Tray	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray	Middle Tray	Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode	Display	Description	0	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 4000 sheets	1	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 1500 sheets	Display	Description	0	Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode: 65 sheets	1	Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode: 30 sheets
Display	Description																		
Main Tray	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray																		
Middle Tray	Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode																		
Display	Description																		
0	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 4000 sheets																		
1	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 1500 sheets																		
Display	Description																		
0	Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode: 65 sheets																		
1	Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode: 30 sheets																		

Item No.	Description																																																		
U240	<p>Checking the operation of the finisher</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns each motor and solenoid of 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher ON.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of each motor and solenoid of the 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be checked. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Motor</td> <td>Checking the motor of the document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Solenoid</td> <td>Checking the solenoid of the document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mail Box</td> <td>Checking the motor of the mailbox</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Booklet</td> <td>Checking the motor of the center-folding unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Motor]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be operated. 2. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed In(H)</td> <td>DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed In(L)</td> <td>DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle(H)</td> <td>DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle(L)</td> <td>DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject(H)</td> <td>DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject(L)</td> <td>DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Save(H)</td> <td>DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Save(L)</td> <td>DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray</td> <td>DF tray motor (DFTM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple Move</td> <td>DF slide motor (DFSLM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple</td> <td>DF staple motor (DFSTM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Test(A3)</td> <td>DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Test(LD)</td> <td>DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Beat</td> <td>DF paddle motor (DFPDM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Unlock(HP)</td> <td>DF eject release motor (DFERM) is turned on to home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sort Test</td> <td>DF shift motor 1, 2 (DFFSM1, 2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Unlock(30)</td> <td>DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 30-sheet stack</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Unlock(50)</td> <td>DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 50-sheet stack</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Unlock(Fix)</td> <td>DF eject release motor (DFERM) fixed drive position</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Motor	Checking the motor of the document finisher	Solenoid	Checking the solenoid of the document finisher	Mail Box	Checking the motor of the mailbox	Booklet	Checking the motor of the center-folding unit	Display	Description	Feed In(H)	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at high speed	Feed In(L)	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at low speed	Middle(H)	DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at high speed	Middle(L)	DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at low speed	Eject(H)	DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at high speed	Eject(L)	DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at low speed	Save(H)	DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at high speed	Save(L)	DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at low speed	Tray	DF tray motor (DFTM) is turned on	Staple Move	DF slide motor (DFSLM) is turned on	Staple	DF staple motor (DFSTM) is turned on	Width Test(A3)	DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on	Width Test(LD)	DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on	Beat	DF paddle motor (DFPDM) is turned on	Eject Unlock(HP)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) is turned on to home position	Sort Test	DF shift motor 1, 2 (DFFSM1, 2) is turned on	Eject Unlock(30)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 30-sheet stack	Eject Unlock(50)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 50-sheet stack	Eject Unlock(Fix)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) fixed drive position
Display	Description																																																		
Motor	Checking the motor of the document finisher																																																		
Solenoid	Checking the solenoid of the document finisher																																																		
Mail Box	Checking the motor of the mailbox																																																		
Booklet	Checking the motor of the center-folding unit																																																		
Display	Description																																																		
Feed In(H)	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at high speed																																																		
Feed In(L)	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at low speed																																																		
Middle(H)	DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at high speed																																																		
Middle(L)	DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at low speed																																																		
Eject(H)	DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at high speed																																																		
Eject(L)	DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at low speed																																																		
Save(H)	DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at high speed																																																		
Save(L)	DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at low speed																																																		
Tray	DF tray motor (DFTM) is turned on																																																		
Staple Move	DF slide motor (DFSLM) is turned on																																																		
Staple	DF staple motor (DFSTM) is turned on																																																		
Width Test(A3)	DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on																																																		
Width Test(LD)	DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on																																																		
Beat	DF paddle motor (DFPDM) is turned on																																																		
Eject Unlock(HP)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) is turned on to home position																																																		
Sort Test	DF shift motor 1, 2 (DFFSM1, 2) is turned on																																																		
Eject Unlock(30)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 30-sheet stack																																																		
Eject Unlock(50)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 50-sheet stack																																																		
Eject Unlock(Fix)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) fixed drive position																																																		

Item No.	Description																																												
U240	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Eject Unlock(Full)</td> <td>DF eject release motor (DFERM) full-open drive position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch</td> <td>Punch motor (PUM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch Move</td> <td>Punch slide motor (PUSLM) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Solenoid]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be operated. <li>2. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sub Tray</td> <td>DF feedshift solenoid (DFFSSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Save Drum</td> <td>DF drum solenoid (DFDRSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Booklet</td> <td>DF center fold solenoid (DFCFSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch</td> <td>Punch solenoid (PUSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Three Fold</td> <td>CF feedshift solenoid (CFFSSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Mail Box]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be operated. <li>2. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Conv</td> <td>MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at paper conveying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Branch</td> <td>MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at feedshift operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Booklet]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be operated. <li>2. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Folding</td> <td>CF main motor (CFMM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Blade</td> <td>CF blade motor (CFBM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bundle Up</td> <td>CF adjustment motor 2 (CFADM2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bundle Down</td> <td>CF adjustment motor 1 (CFADM1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple</td> <td>CF staple motor (CFSTM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Test(A3)</td> <td>CF side registration motor 1, 2 (CFSRM1, 2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Test(LD)</td> <td>CF side registration motor 1, 2 (CFSRM1, 2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed In</td> <td>CF paper entry motor (CFPEM) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Eject Unlock(Full)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) full-open drive position	Punch	Punch motor (PUM) is turned on	Punch Move	Punch slide motor (PUSLM) is turned on	Display	Description	Sub Tray	DF feedshift solenoid (DFFSSOL) is turned on	Save Drum	DF drum solenoid (DFDRSOL) is turned on	Booklet	DF center fold solenoid (DFCFSOL) is turned on	Punch	Punch solenoid (PUSOL) is turned on	Three Fold	CF feedshift solenoid (CFFSSOL) is turned on	Display	Description	Conv	MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at paper conveying	Branch	MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at feedshift operation	Display	Description	Folding	CF main motor (CFMM) is turned on	Blade	CF blade motor (CFBM) is turned on	Bundle Up	CF adjustment motor 2 (CFADM2) is turned on	Bundle Down	CF adjustment motor 1 (CFADM1) is turned on	Staple	CF staple motor (CFSTM) is turned on	Width Test(A3)	CF side registration motor 1, 2 (CFSRM1, 2) is turned on	Width Test(LD)	CF side registration motor 1, 2 (CFSRM1, 2) is turned on	Feed In	CF paper entry motor (CFPEM) is turned on
Display	Description																																												
Eject Unlock(Full)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) full-open drive position																																												
Punch	Punch motor (PUM) is turned on																																												
Punch Move	Punch slide motor (PUSLM) is turned on																																												
Display	Description																																												
Sub Tray	DF feedshift solenoid (DFFSSOL) is turned on																																												
Save Drum	DF drum solenoid (DFDRSOL) is turned on																																												
Booklet	DF center fold solenoid (DFCFSOL) is turned on																																												
Punch	Punch solenoid (PUSOL) is turned on																																												
Three Fold	CF feedshift solenoid (CFFSSOL) is turned on																																												
Display	Description																																												
Conv	MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at paper conveying																																												
Branch	MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at feedshift operation																																												
Display	Description																																												
Folding	CF main motor (CFMM) is turned on																																												
Blade	CF blade motor (CFBM) is turned on																																												
Bundle Up	CF adjustment motor 2 (CFADM2) is turned on																																												
Bundle Down	CF adjustment motor 1 (CFADM1) is turned on																																												
Staple	CF staple motor (CFSTM) is turned on																																												
Width Test(A3)	CF side registration motor 1, 2 (CFSRM1, 2) is turned on																																												
Width Test(LD)	CF side registration motor 1, 2 (CFSRM1, 2) is turned on																																												
Feed In	CF paper entry motor (CFPEM) is turned on																																												

Item No.	Description																																																
U241	<p>Checking the operation of the switches of the finisher</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the status of each switches and sensors of 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of each switches and sensors of the 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be checked. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Finisher</td> <td>Checking the switch and sensor of the document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mail Box</td> <td>Checking the switch and sensor of the mailbox</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Booklet</td> <td>Checking the switch and sensor of the center-folding unit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch</td> <td>Checking the switch and sensor of the punch unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Finisher]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front Cover</td> <td>DF front cover switch (DFFCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT^{*1}</td> <td>DF eject cover switch (DFECSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Top Cover²</td> <td>DF top cover switch (DFTCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray U-Limit</td> <td>DF tray sensor 1 (DFTS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray HP^{2*1}</td> <td>DF tray sensor 2 (DFTS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray Middle</td> <td>DF tray sensor 3 (DFTS3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray L-Limit</td> <td>DF tray sensor 4 (DFTS4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray L-Limit(BL)^{*1}</td> <td>DF tray sensor 5 (DFTS5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray Top</td> <td>DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HP</td> <td>DF paper entry sensor (DFPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Tray Eject^{*1}</td> <td>DF sub eject sensor (DFSES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle Tray Eject</td> <td>DF middle eject sensor (DFMES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum^{*1}</td> <td>DF drum sensor (DFDRS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple HP</td> <td>DF slide sensor (DFSLS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle Tray</td> <td>DF middle tray sensor (DFMTS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Front HP</td> <td>DF side registration sensor 1 (DFSRS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Tail HP^{*1}</td> <td>DF side registration sensor 2 (DFSRS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bundle Eject HP</td> <td>DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Finisher	Checking the switch and sensor of the document finisher	Mail Box	Checking the switch and sensor of the mailbox	Booklet	Checking the switch and sensor of the center-folding unit	Punch	Checking the switch and sensor of the punch unit	Display	Description	Front Cover	DF front cover switch (DFFCSW)	MPT ^{*1}	DF eject cover switch (DFECSW)	Top Cover ²	DF top cover switch (DFTCSW)	Tray U-Limit	DF tray sensor 1 (DFTS1)	Tray HP ^{2*1}	DF tray sensor 2 (DFTS2)	Tray Middle	DF tray sensor 3 (DFTS3)	Tray L-Limit	DF tray sensor 4 (DFTS4)	Tray L-Limit(BL) ^{*1}	DF tray sensor 5 (DFTS5)	Tray Top	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS)	HP	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES)	Sub Tray Eject ^{*1}	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES)	Middle Tray Eject	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES)	Drum ^{*1}	DF drum sensor (DFDRS)	Staple HP	DF slide sensor (DFSLS)	Middle Tray	DF middle tray sensor (DFMTS)	Width Front HP	DF side registration sensor 1 (DFSRS1)	Width Tail HP ^{*1}	DF side registration sensor 2 (DFSRS2)	Bundle Eject HP	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS)
Display	Description																																																
Finisher	Checking the switch and sensor of the document finisher																																																
Mail Box	Checking the switch and sensor of the mailbox																																																
Booklet	Checking the switch and sensor of the center-folding unit																																																
Punch	Checking the switch and sensor of the punch unit																																																
Display	Description																																																
Front Cover	DF front cover switch (DFFCSW)																																																
MPT ^{*1}	DF eject cover switch (DFECSW)																																																
Top Cover ²	DF top cover switch (DFTCSW)																																																
Tray U-Limit	DF tray sensor 1 (DFTS1)																																																
Tray HP ^{2*1}	DF tray sensor 2 (DFTS2)																																																
Tray Middle	DF tray sensor 3 (DFTS3)																																																
Tray L-Limit	DF tray sensor 4 (DFTS4)																																																
Tray L-Limit(BL) ^{*1}	DF tray sensor 5 (DFTS5)																																																
Tray Top	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS)																																																
HP	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES)																																																
Sub Tray Eject ^{*1}	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES)																																																
Middle Tray Eject	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES)																																																
Drum ^{*1}	DF drum sensor (DFDRS)																																																
Staple HP	DF slide sensor (DFSLS)																																																
Middle Tray	DF middle tray sensor (DFMTS)																																																
Width Front HP	DF side registration sensor 1 (DFSRS1)																																																
Width Tail HP ^{*1}	DF side registration sensor 2 (DFSRS2)																																																
Bundle Eject HP	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS)																																																

Item No.	Description																																						
U241	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Match Paddle</td> <td>DF adjustment sensor (DFADS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lead Paddle</td> <td>DF paddle sensor (DFPDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Front HP*1</td> <td>DF shift sensor 1 (DFSFS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Tail HP</td> <td>DF shift sensor 2 (DFSFS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Unlock HP</td> <td>DF shift release sensor (DFSFRS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Tray Full</td> <td>DF sub tray full sensor (DFSTFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Set</td> <td>DF shift set sensor (DFSFS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: 4000-sheet finisher only. *2: 1000-sheet finisher only.</p> <p>Method: [Mail Box]</p> <p>1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>MB eject sensor (MBES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cover</td> <td>MB cover open/close switch (MBCOCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow1</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 1 (MBOFS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow2</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 2 (MBOFS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow3</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 3 (MBOFS3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow4</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 4 (MBOFS4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow5</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 5 (MBOFS5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow6</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 6 (MBOFS6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow7</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 7 (MBOFS7)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor HP</td> <td>MB paper entry sensor (MBPES)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Match Paddle	DF adjustment sensor (DFADS)	Lead Paddle	DF paddle sensor (DFPDS)	Shift Front HP*1	DF shift sensor 1 (DFSFS1)	Shift Tail HP	DF shift sensor 2 (DFSFS2)	Shift Unlock HP	DF shift release sensor (DFSFRS)	Sub Tray Full	DF sub tray full sensor (DFSTFS)	Shift Set	DF shift set sensor (DFSFS)	Display	Description	Eject	MB eject sensor (MBES)	Cover	MB cover open/close switch (MBCOCSW)	Over Flow1	MB overflow sensor 1 (MBOFS1)	Over Flow2	MB overflow sensor 2 (MBOFS2)	Over Flow3	MB overflow sensor 3 (MBOFS3)	Over Flow4	MB overflow sensor 4 (MBOFS4)	Over Flow5	MB overflow sensor 5 (MBOFS5)	Over Flow6	MB overflow sensor 6 (MBOFS6)	Over Flow7	MB overflow sensor 7 (MBOFS7)	Motor HP	MB paper entry sensor (MBPES)
Display	Description																																						
Match Paddle	DF adjustment sensor (DFADS)																																						
Lead Paddle	DF paddle sensor (DFPDS)																																						
Shift Front HP*1	DF shift sensor 1 (DFSFS1)																																						
Shift Tail HP	DF shift sensor 2 (DFSFS2)																																						
Shift Unlock HP	DF shift release sensor (DFSFRS)																																						
Sub Tray Full	DF sub tray full sensor (DFSTFS)																																						
Shift Set	DF shift set sensor (DFSFS)																																						
Display	Description																																						
Eject	MB eject sensor (MBES)																																						
Cover	MB cover open/close switch (MBCOCSW)																																						
Over Flow1	MB overflow sensor 1 (MBOFS1)																																						
Over Flow2	MB overflow sensor 2 (MBOFS2)																																						
Over Flow3	MB overflow sensor 3 (MBOFS3)																																						
Over Flow4	MB overflow sensor 4 (MBOFS4)																																						
Over Flow5	MB overflow sensor 5 (MBOFS5)																																						
Over Flow6	MB overflow sensor 6 (MBOFS6)																																						
Over Flow7	MB overflow sensor 7 (MBOFS7)																																						
Motor HP	MB paper entry sensor (MBPES)																																						

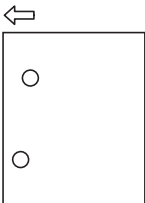
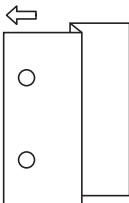
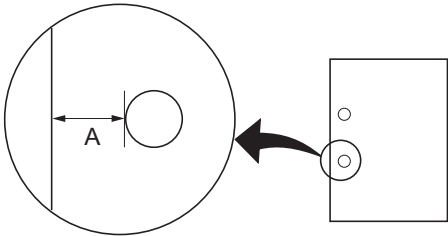
Item No.	Description																																												
U241	<p>Method: [Booklet]</p> <p>1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>HP</td> <td>CF paper entry sensor (CFPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>CF eject sensor (CFES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Paper</td> <td>CF paper sensor (CFPS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray Full</td> <td>CF tray full sensor (CFTFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bundle Up HP</td> <td>CF adjustment sensor 1 (CFADS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bundle Down HP</td> <td>CF adjustment sensor 2 (CFADS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Up HP</td> <td>CF side registration sensor 1 (CFSRS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Down HP</td> <td>CF side registration sensor 2 (CFSRS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Blade HP</td> <td>CF blade sensor (CFBLS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray</td> <td>CF tray switch (CFTSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set</td> <td>CF set switch (CFSSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Left Guide</td> <td>CF left guide switch (CFLGSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vertical Feed</td> <td>CF paper conveying sensor (CFPCS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Punch]</p> <p>1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Punch HP</td> <td>Punch home position sensor (PUHPS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Edge Face1</td> <td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Edge Face2</td> <td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Edge Face3</td> <td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Edge Face4</td> <td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tank</td> <td>Punch tank set switch (PUTSSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tank Full</td> <td>Punch tank full sensor (PUTFS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	HP	CF paper entry sensor (CFPES)	Eject	CF eject sensor (CFES)	Paper	CF paper sensor (CFPS)	Tray Full	CF tray full sensor (CFTFS)	Bundle Up HP	CF adjustment sensor 1 (CFADS1)	Bundle Down HP	CF adjustment sensor 2 (CFADS2)	Width Up HP	CF side registration sensor 1 (CFSRS1)	Width Down HP	CF side registration sensor 2 (CFSRS2)	Blade HP	CF blade sensor (CFBLS)	Tray	CF tray switch (CFTSW)	Set	CF set switch (CFSSW)	Left Guide	CF left guide switch (CFLGSW)	Vertical Feed	CF paper conveying sensor (CFPCS)	Display	Description	Punch HP	Punch home position sensor (PUHPS)	Edge Face1	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)	Edge Face2	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)	Edge Face3	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)	Edge Face4	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)	Tank	Punch tank set switch (PUTSSW)	Tank Full	Punch tank full sensor (PUTFS)
Display	Description																																												
HP	CF paper entry sensor (CFPES)																																												
Eject	CF eject sensor (CFES)																																												
Paper	CF paper sensor (CFPS)																																												
Tray Full	CF tray full sensor (CFTFS)																																												
Bundle Up HP	CF adjustment sensor 1 (CFADS1)																																												
Bundle Down HP	CF adjustment sensor 2 (CFADS2)																																												
Width Up HP	CF side registration sensor 1 (CFSRS1)																																												
Width Down HP	CF side registration sensor 2 (CFSRS2)																																												
Blade HP	CF blade sensor (CFBLS)																																												
Tray	CF tray switch (CFTSW)																																												
Set	CF set switch (CFSSW)																																												
Left Guide	CF left guide switch (CFLGSW)																																												
Vertical Feed	CF paper conveying sensor (CFPCS)																																												
Display	Description																																												
Punch HP	Punch home position sensor (PUHPS)																																												
Edge Face1	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)																																												
Edge Face2	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)																																												
Edge Face3	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)																																												
Edge Face4	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)																																												
Tank	Punch tank set switch (PUTSSW)																																												
Tank Full	Punch tank full sensor (PUTFS)																																												

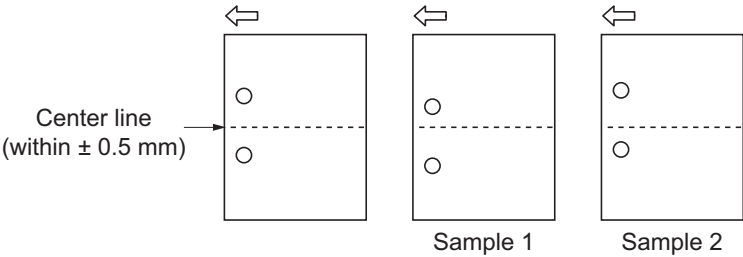
Item No.	Description																						
U243	<p>Checking the operation of the DP motors</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns the motors or solenoids in the DP on.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of the DP motors and solenoids.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed Motor</td> <td>DP original feed motor (DPOFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Conv Motor</td> <td>DP original conveying motor (DPOCM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rev Motor*1</td> <td>DP switchback motor (DPSBM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lift Motor</td> <td>DP lift motor (DPLM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rev Press Sol*1</td> <td>DP pressure solenoid (DPPSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rev Branch Sol*1</td> <td>DP feedshift solenoid (DPFSSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Motor*2</td> <td>DP eject motor (DPEM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist Motor*2</td> <td>DP registration motor (DPRM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP Fan*2</td> <td>DP fan motor 1 (DPFM1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS Fan*2</td> <td>DP fan motor 2 (DPFM2) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: Reversed DP only. *2: Dual scan DP only.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To turn each motor off, press the stop key. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key when operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Feed Motor	DP original feed motor (DPOFM) is turned on	Conv Motor	DP original conveying motor (DPOCM) is turned on	Rev Motor*1	DP switchback motor (DPSBM) is turned on	Lift Motor	DP lift motor (DPLM) is turned on	Rev Press Sol*1	DP pressure solenoid (DPPSOL) is turned on	Rev Branch Sol*1	DP feedshift solenoid (DPFSSOL) is turned on	Eject Motor*2	DP eject motor (DPEM) is turned on	Regist Motor*2	DP registration motor (DPRM) is turned on	DP Fan*2	DP fan motor 1 (DPFM1) is turned on	CIS Fan*2	DP fan motor 2 (DPFM2) is turned on
Display	Description																						
Feed Motor	DP original feed motor (DPOFM) is turned on																						
Conv Motor	DP original conveying motor (DPOCM) is turned on																						
Rev Motor*1	DP switchback motor (DPSBM) is turned on																						
Lift Motor	DP lift motor (DPLM) is turned on																						
Rev Press Sol*1	DP pressure solenoid (DPPSOL) is turned on																						
Rev Branch Sol*1	DP feedshift solenoid (DPFSSOL) is turned on																						
Eject Motor*2	DP eject motor (DPEM) is turned on																						
Regist Motor*2	DP registration motor (DPRM) is turned on																						
DP Fan*2	DP fan motor 1 (DPFM1) is turned on																						
CIS Fan*2	DP fan motor 2 (DPFM2) is turned on																						

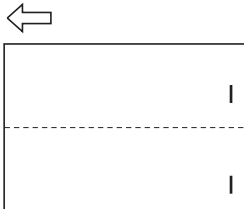
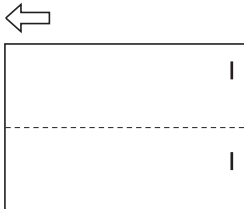
Item No.	Description																												
U244	<p>Checking the DP switches</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the status of the respective switches and sensors in the DP.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check if respective switches and sensors in the DP operate correctly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed</td> <td>DP feed sensor (DPFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist^{*1}</td> <td>DP registration sensor (DPRS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing</td> <td>DP timing sensor (DPTS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS Head^{*2}</td> <td>DP CIS sensor (DPCS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray^{*1}</td> <td>DP switchback sensor (DPSBS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set</td> <td>DP original sensor (DPOS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Longitudinal</td> <td>DP original length switch (DPOLSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lift U-Limit</td> <td>DP lift sensor 1 (DPLS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lift L-Limit</td> <td>DP lift sensor 2 (DPLS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cover Open</td> <td>DP interlock switch (DPILSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Open</td> <td>DP open/close switch (DPOCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>DP eject sensor (DPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Slant^{*2}</td> <td>DP slant sensor (DPSS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: Reversed DP only. *2: Dual scan DP only.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Feed	DP feed sensor (DPFS)	Regist ^{*1}	DP registration sensor (DPRS)	Timing	DP timing sensor (DPTS)	CIS Head ^{*2}	DP CIS sensor (DPCS)	Tray ^{*1}	DP switchback sensor (DPSBS)	Set	DP original sensor (DPOS)	Longitudinal	DP original length switch (DPOLSW)	Lift U-Limit	DP lift sensor 1 (DPLS1)	Lift L-Limit	DP lift sensor 2 (DPLS2)	Cover Open	DP interlock switch (DPILSW)	Open	DP open/close switch (DPOCSW)	Eject	DP eject sensor (DPES)	Slant ^{*2}	DP slant sensor (DPSS)
Display	Description																												
Feed	DP feed sensor (DPFS)																												
Regist ^{*1}	DP registration sensor (DPRS)																												
Timing	DP timing sensor (DPTS)																												
CIS Head ^{*2}	DP CIS sensor (DPCS)																												
Tray ^{*1}	DP switchback sensor (DPSBS)																												
Set	DP original sensor (DPOS)																												
Longitudinal	DP original length switch (DPOLSW)																												
Lift U-Limit	DP lift sensor 1 (DPLS1)																												
Lift L-Limit	DP lift sensor 2 (DPLS2)																												
Cover Open	DP interlock switch (DPILSW)																												
Open	DP open/close switch (DPOCSW)																												
Eject	DP eject sensor (DPES)																												
Slant ^{*2}	DP slant sensor (DPSS)																												

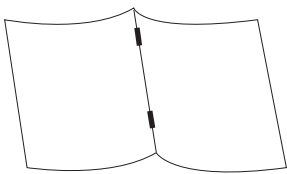
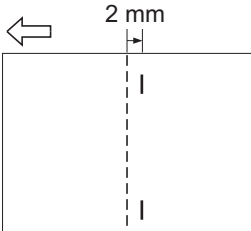
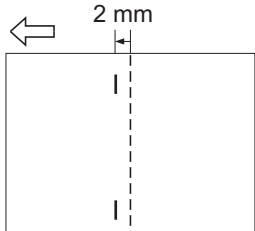
Item No.	Description
U245	<p>Checking messages</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays a list of messages on the touch panel of the operation panel.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the messages to be displayed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Press the start key.<li>2. Change the message using the cursor up/down keys. When a message number is entered with the numeric keys and then the start key is pressed, the message corresponding the specified number is displayed.<li>3. Change the language using the +/- keys. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

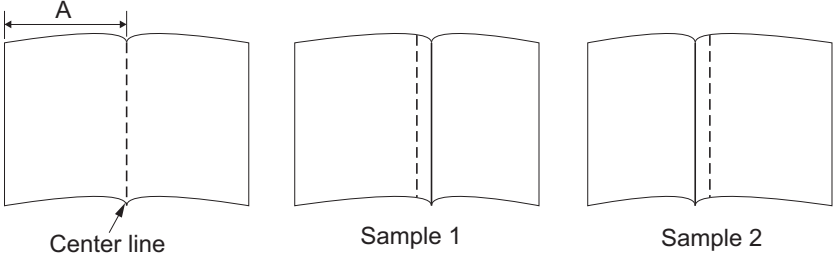
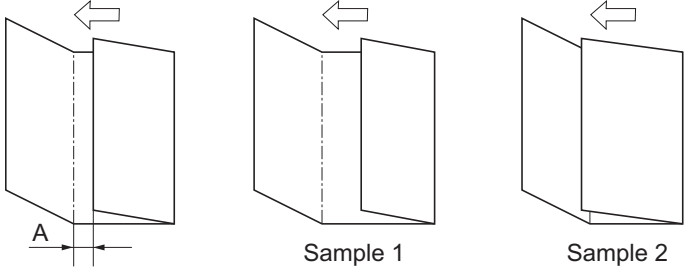
Item No.	Description																								
U246	<p>Setting the finisher</p> <p>Description Provides various settings for the 1000-sheet finisher or 4000-sheet finisher, if furnished.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode Adjust if skewed paper conveying occurs or if the copy paper is Z-folded in punch mode.</p> <p>Adjustment of paper stop timing in the punch mode To adjust this item when the position of a punch hole is different from the specified one.</p> <p>Adjustment of center position timing in the punch mode Adjusts the center position of a punch hole in punch mode if the position is not proper.</p> <p>Adjustment of front/rear side registration home position Provides optimization when paper jam occurs due to an inferior fitting of the side registration guides to paper.</p> <p>Adjustment of front/rear shift home position Performed when adjustment is lost with the ejected paper</p> <p>Adjusting of front/back stapling home position Adjusts the stapling position in the staple mode if the position is not proper.</p> <p>Adjustment of upper/lower side registration home position Provides optimization when paper jam occurs due to an inferior fitting of the side registration guides to paper.</p> <p>Adjustment of booklet stapling position Adjusts the booklet stapling position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.</p> <p>Adjustment of center folding position Adjusts the center folding position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.</p> <p>Adjustment of tri- folding position Adjusts the tri-folding position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Finisher</td> <td>Adjustment of 1000-sheet finisher and 4000-sheet finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Booklet</td> <td>Adjustment of center-folding unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Finisher]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Punch Regist</td> <td>Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch Feed</td> <td>Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch Width</td> <td>Adjustment of the center position timing in punch mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Front HP</td> <td>Adjustment of front side registration home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Tail HP</td> <td>Adjustment of rear side registration home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Front HP</td> <td>Adjustment of front shift home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Tail HP</td> <td>Adjustment of rear shift home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple HP</td> <td>Adjustment of front and back stapling home position</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Finisher	Adjustment of 1000-sheet finisher and 4000-sheet finisher	Booklet	Adjustment of center-folding unit	Display	Description	Punch Regist	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode	Punch Feed	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode	Punch Width	Adjustment of the center position timing in punch mode	Width Front HP	Adjustment of front side registration home position	Width Tail HP	Adjustment of rear side registration home position	Shift Front HP	Adjustment of front shift home position	Shift Tail HP	Adjustment of rear shift home position	Staple HP	Adjustment of front and back stapling home position
Display	Description																								
Finisher	Adjustment of 1000-sheet finisher and 4000-sheet finisher																								
Booklet	Adjustment of center-folding unit																								
Display	Description																								
Punch Regist	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode																								
Punch Feed	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode																								
Punch Width	Adjustment of the center position timing in punch mode																								
Width Front HP	Adjustment of front side registration home position																								
Width Tail HP	Adjustment of rear side registration home position																								
Shift Front HP	Adjustment of front shift home position																								
Shift Tail HP	Adjustment of rear shift home position																								
Staple HP	Adjustment of front and back stapling home position																								

Item No.	Description																
<p>U246</p>	<p>Setting: [Punch Regist]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Punch Regist]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of registration stop timing</td> <td>-20 to 20</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.25 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If skewed paper conveying occurs (sample 1), increase the setting value. If the copy paper is Z-folded (sample 2), decrease the setting value.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 2</p> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-18</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [Punch Feed]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Punch Feed]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of the paper stop timing</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.52 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the distance of the position of a punch hole is smaller than the specified value A, increase the setting value. If the distance is larger than the value A, decrease the setting value.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <p>Preset value A: 13 mm (metric) 9.5 mm (inch)</p> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-19</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of registration stop timing	-20 to 20	0	0.25 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of the paper stop timing	-10 to 10	0	0.52 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step														
Adjustment of registration stop timing	-20 to 20	0	0.25 mm														
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step														
Adjustment of the paper stop timing	-10 to 10	0	0.52 mm														

Item No.	Description																																
U246	<p>Setting: [Punch Width]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Punch Width]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of the punch center position timing</td> <td>-4 to 4</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.52 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the punch hole is too close to the front of the machine, increase the setting value. If the punch hole is too close to the rear of the machine, decrease the setting value.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-20</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [Width Front HP/Width Tail HP]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Width Front HP] or [Width Tail HP]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of front side registration home position</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.19 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of rear side registration home position</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.19 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. 5. Enter maintenance mode U240 and select [Motor], then [Width Test(A3)]. The width guides of the middle tray will move to A3-size position. 6. Pull the middle tray, insert paper between the guides and check that paper is about the guides. 7. Repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position. <p>Setting: [Shift Front HP/Shift Tail HP]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Shift Front HP] or [Shift Tail HP]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of front shift home position</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.19 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of rear shift home position</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.19 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. 5. Enter maintenance mode U240 and select [Motor], then [Sort Test]. 6. Repeat the above adjustment until eject paper is properly in position. 	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of the punch center position timing	-4 to 4	0	0.52 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of front side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm	Adjustment of rear side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of front shift home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm	Adjustment of rear shift home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																														
Adjustment of the punch center position timing	-4 to 4	0	0.52 mm																														
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																														
Adjustment of front side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm																														
Adjustment of rear side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm																														
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																														
Adjustment of front shift home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm																														
Adjustment of rear shift home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm																														

Item No.	Description																												
U246	<p>Setting: [Staple HP]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Staple HP]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of front and back stapling home position</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.19 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When staple positions are off toward the front side of the machine (sample 1), increase the setting value. When staple positions are off toward the rear side of the machine (sample 2), decrease the setting value.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 2</p> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-21</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Method: [Booklet]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width Up HP</td> <td>Adjustment of upper side registration home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Down HP</td> <td>Adjustment of lower side registration home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple Pos1</td> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple Pos2</td> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple Pos3</td> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger/8K size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Booklet Pos1</td> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Booklet Pos2</td> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Booklet Pos3</td> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger/8K size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Three Fold</td> <td>Adjustment of tri-folding position</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of front and back stapling home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm	Display	Description	Width Up HP	Adjustment of upper side registration home position	Width Down HP	Adjustment of lower side registration home position	Staple Pos1	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size	Staple Pos2	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size	Staple Pos3	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger/8K size	Booklet Pos1	Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size	Booklet Pos2	Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size	Booklet Pos3	Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger/8K size	Three Fold	Adjustment of tri-folding position
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																										
Adjustment of front and back stapling home position	-15 to 15	0	0.19 mm																										
Display	Description																												
Width Up HP	Adjustment of upper side registration home position																												
Width Down HP	Adjustment of lower side registration home position																												
Staple Pos1	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size																												
Staple Pos2	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size																												
Staple Pos3	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger/8K size																												
Booklet Pos1	Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size																												
Booklet Pos2	Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size																												
Booklet Pos3	Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger/8K size																												
Three Fold	Adjustment of tri-folding position																												

Item No.	Description																												
U246	<p>Setting: [Width Up HP/Width Down HP]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Width Up HP] or [Width Down HP]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of upper side registration home position</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.34 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of lower side registration home position</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.34 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. 5. Enter maintenance mode U240 and select [Booklet], then [Width Test(A3)]. The width guides of the center-folding unit will move to A3-size position. 6. Pull the center-folding unit, insert paper between the guides and check that paper is about the guides. 7. Repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position. <p>Setting: [Staple Pos]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Staple Pos1], [Staple Pos2] or [Staple Pos3]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.32 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.32 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger/8K size</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.32 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When staples are placed too far right (sample 1), decrease the preset value. When staples are placed too far left (sample 2), increase the preset value. Reference value: within ± 2 mm</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">  <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 2</p> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-22</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of upper side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.34 mm	Adjustment of lower side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.34 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger/8K size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																										
Adjustment of upper side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.34 mm																										
Adjustment of lower side registration home position	-15 to 15	0	0.34 mm																										
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																										
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm																										
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm																										
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger/8K size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm																										

Item No.	Description																								
<p>U246</p>	<p>Setting: [Booklet Pos]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Booklet Pos1], [Booklet Pos2] or [Booklet Pos3]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.32 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.32 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger/8K size</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.32 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When the centerfold position too far right (sample 1), increase the preset value. When the centerfold position too far left (sample 2), decrease the setting value.</p> <p>Reference value A: A4, Letter: Length of paper × 1/2 ± 2 mm A3, Ledger, B4: Length of paper × 1/2 ± 3 mm</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-23</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [Three Fold]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Three Fold]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of tri-folding position</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.32 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When the tri-fold position too far right (sample 1), increase the preset value. When the tri-fold position too far left (sample 2), decrease the setting value.</p> <p>Reference value A: 7.0 ± 2 mm</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-24</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm	Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm	Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger/8K size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of tri-folding position	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																						
Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm																						
Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm																						
Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger/8K size	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm																						
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																						
Adjustment of tri-folding position	-15 to 15	0	0.32 mm																						

Item No.	Description																													
U247	<p>Setting the paper feed device</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns on motor and clutches of paper feeder device.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of motor and clutches of paper feed device.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the paper feed device. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2PF</td> <td>Paper feeder</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LCF</td> <td>Large capacity feeder</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Side Deck</td> <td>Side deck</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [2PF]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press [Motor] or [Device] and select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Motor</td> <td>Off</td> <td>PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="6">Device</td> <td>C1 Clutch</td> <td>PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C2 Clutch</td> <td>PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V Feed(H) Clutch</td> <td>PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V Feed(L) Clutch</td> <td>PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1 Solenoid</td> <td>PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFUSOL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2 Solenoid</td> <td>PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFUSOL2) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. 	Display	Description	2PF	Paper feeder	LCF	Large capacity feeder	Side Deck	Side deck	Display		Description	Motor	Off	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off	On	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on	Device	C1 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on	C2 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on	V Feed(H) Clutch	PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1) is turned on	V Feed(L) Clutch	PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2) is turned on	Cassette1 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFUSOL1) is turned on	Cassette2 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFUSOL2) is turned on
Display	Description																													
2PF	Paper feeder																													
LCF	Large capacity feeder																													
Side Deck	Side deck																													
Display		Description																												
Motor	Off	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off																												
	On	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on																												
Device	C1 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on																												
	C2 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on																												
	V Feed(H) Clutch	PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1) is turned on																												
	V Feed(L) Clutch	PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2) is turned on																												
	Cassette1 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFUSOL1) is turned on																												
	Cassette2 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFUSOL2) is turned on																												

Item No.	Description																																				
U247	<p>Method: [LCF]</p> <p>1. Press [Motor] or [Device] and select the item.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Motor</td> <td>Off</td> <td>PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="7">Device</td> <td>C1 Clutch</td> <td>PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C2 Clutch</td> <td>PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V Feed Clutch</td> <td>PF paper conveying clutch 3 (PFPCCL3) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H Feed1 Clutch</td> <td>PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H Feed2 Clutch</td> <td>PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1 Solenoid</td> <td>PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFUSOL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2 Solenoid</td> <td>PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFUSOL2) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select [Execute].</p> <p>3. Press the start key. The operation starts.</p> <p>4. To stop operation, press the stop key.</p> <p>Method: [Side Deck]</p> <p>1. Press [Motor] or [Device] and select the item.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Motor</td> <td>Off</td> <td>SF paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>SF paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Device</td> <td>C1 Clutch</td> <td>SF paper conveying clutch (SFPCCL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1 Solenoid</td> <td>SF pickup solenoid (PFUSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select [Execute].</p> <p>3. Press the start key. The operation starts.</p> <p>4. To stop operation, press the stop key.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display		Description	Motor	Off	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off	On	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on	Device	C1 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on	C2 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on	V Feed Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 3 (PFPCCL3) is turned on	H Feed1 Clutch	PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1) is turned on	H Feed2 Clutch	PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2) is turned on	Cassette1 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFUSOL1) is turned on	Cassette2 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFUSOL2) is turned on	Display		Description	Motor	Off	SF paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned off	On	SF paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned on	Device	C1 Clutch	SF paper conveying clutch (SFPCCL) is turned on	Cassette1 Solenoid	SF pickup solenoid (PFUSOL) is turned on
Display		Description																																			
Motor	Off	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off																																			
	On	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on																																			
Device	C1 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on																																			
	C2 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on																																			
	V Feed Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 3 (PFPCCL3) is turned on																																			
	H Feed1 Clutch	PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1) is turned on																																			
	H Feed2 Clutch	PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2) is turned on																																			
	Cassette1 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFUSOL1) is turned on																																			
	Cassette2 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFUSOL2) is turned on																																			
Display		Description																																			
Motor	Off	SF paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned off																																			
	On	SF paper feed motor (SFPFM) is turned on																																			
Device	C1 Clutch	SF paper conveying clutch (SFPCCL) is turned on																																			
	Cassette1 Solenoid	SF pickup solenoid (PFUSOL) is turned on																																			

Item No.	Description									
U249	<p>Finisher operation test</p> <p>Description Performs operating tests on the 4000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of the 4000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Punch Position</td> <td>Check the stop position of punching</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Booklet Pass</td> <td>Check the paper paths to the center-folding unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. 4. Press the system menu key to make a test copy. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Punch Position	Check the stop position of punching	Booklet Pass	Check the paper paths to the center-folding unit			
Display	Description									
Punch Position	Check the stop position of punching									
Booklet Pass	Check the paper paths to the center-folding unit									
U250	<p>Checking/clearing the maintenance cycle</p> <p>Description Changes preset values for maintenance cycle and automatic grayscale adjustment.</p> <p>Purpose Provides changing the time when the message to acknowledge to conduct maintenance and automatic grayscale adjustment is periodically displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>M.Cnt A</td> <td>Preset values for maintenance cycle (kit A)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M.Cnt HT</td> <td>Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	M.Cnt A	Preset values for maintenance cycle (kit A)	0 to 9999999	M.Cnt HT	Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment	0 to 9999999
Display	Description	Setting range								
M.Cnt A	Preset values for maintenance cycle (kit A)	0 to 9999999								
M.Cnt HT	Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment	0 to 9999999								

Item No.	Description									
U251	<p>Checking/clearing the maintenance counter</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays and clears or changes the maintenance count and automatic grayscale adjustment count.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To verify the maintenance counter count and automatic grayscale count. Also to clear the count during maintenance service.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be changed. 3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>M.Cnt A</td> <td>Count value for maintenance cycle (kit A)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M.Cnt HT</td> <td>Automatic grayscale adjustment count</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The setting value is cleared. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	M.Cnt A	Count value for maintenance cycle (kit A)	0 to 9999999	M.Cnt HT	Automatic grayscale adjustment count	0 to 9999999
Display	Description	Setting range								
M.Cnt A	Count value for maintenance cycle (kit A)	0 to 9999999								
M.Cnt HT	Automatic grayscale adjustment count	0 to 9999999								

Item No.	Description																										
U252	<p>Setting the destination</p> <p>Description Switches the operations and screens of the machine according to the destination.</p> <p>Purpose To be executed after initializing the backup RAM, in order to return the setting to the value before replacement or initialization.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the destination. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Japan Metric</td> <td>Metric (Japan) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Inch</td> <td>Inch (North America) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Europe Metric</td> <td>Metric (Europe) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Asia Pacific</td> <td>Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Australia</td> <td>Australia specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>China</td> <td>China specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Korea</td> <td>Korea specifications</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>* : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error.</p> <p>When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U252.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>Entity error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0020</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0040</td> <td>Scanner error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Japan Metric	Metric (Japan) specifications	Inch	Inch (North America) specifications	Europe Metric	Metric (Europe) specifications	Asia Pacific	Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications	Australia	Australia specifications	China	China specifications	Korea	Korea specifications	Codes	Description	0001	Entity error	0002	Controller error	0020	Engine error	0040	Scanner error
Display	Description																										
Japan Metric	Metric (Japan) specifications																										
Inch	Inch (North America) specifications																										
Europe Metric	Metric (Europe) specifications																										
Asia Pacific	Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications																										
Australia	Australia specifications																										
China	China specifications																										
Korea	Korea specifications																										
Codes	Description																										
0001	Entity error																										
0002	Controller error																										
0020	Engine error																										
0040	Scanner error																										

Item No.	Description														
U253	<p>Switching between double and single counts</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Switches the count system for the total counter and other counters for every color mode.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Used to select, according to the preference of the user (copy service provider), if A3/Ledger paper is to be counted as one sheet (single count) or two sheets (double count).</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>B/W</td> <td>Count system of black/white mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Displayed only if the setting of U276 (Setting the copy count mode) is Mode1.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the count system. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SGL(All)</td> <td>Single count for all size paper</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBL(A3/Ledger)</td> <td>Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBL(B4)</td> <td>Double count for B4 size or larger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBL(Folio)</td> <td>Double count for Folio size or larger</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: DBL(A3/Ledger)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	B/W	Count system of black/white mode	Display	Description	SGL(All)	Single count for all size paper	DBL(A3/Ledger)	Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger	DBL(B4)	Double count for B4 size or larger	DBL(Folio)	Double count for Folio size or larger
Display	Description														
B/W	Count system of black/white mode														
Display	Description														
SGL(All)	Single count for all size paper														
DBL(A3/Ledger)	Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger														
DBL(B4)	Double count for B4 size or larger														
DBL(Folio)	Double count for Folio size or larger														

Item No.	Description						
U260	<p>Selecting the timing for copy counting</p> <p>Description Changes the copy count timing for the total counter and other counters.</p> <p>Purpose To be set according to user request.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the copy count timing. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed</td> <td>When secondary paper feed starts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>When the paper is ejected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Eject</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Feed	When secondary paper feed starts	Eject	When the paper is ejected
Display	Description						
Feed	When secondary paper feed starts						
Eject	When the paper is ejected						
U265	<p>Setting OEM purchaser code</p> <p>Description Sets the OEM purchaser code.</p> <p>Purpose Sets the code when replacing the main PWB and the like.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the setting value using the numeric keys. 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 						

Item No.	Description												
U271	<p>Setting the page count</p> <p>Description Banner counting</p> <p>Purpose To change when modifying counting Banner</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Banner A</td> <td>Counting for Banner A (470.1mm to 915mm/18.51" to 36")</td> <td>2 to 30</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Banner B</td> <td>Counting for Banner B (915.1mm to 1,220mm/36.01" to 48")</td> <td>2 to 30</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Banner A	Counting for Banner A (470.1mm to 915mm/18.51" to 36")	2 to 30	2	Banner B	Counting for Banner B (915.1mm to 1,220mm/36.01" to 48")	2 to 30	3
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting										
Banner A	Counting for Banner A (470.1mm to 915mm/18.51" to 36")	2 to 30	2										
Banner B	Counting for Banner B (915.1mm to 1,220mm/36.01" to 48")	2 to 30	3										
U278	<p>Setting the delivery date</p> <p>Description Enter delivery date in month, day, and year.</p> <p>Purpose To operate when installing the machine. Perform this to confirm the delivery date.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Today]. 3. Press the start key. The delivery date is set. <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The delivery date is cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>												

Item No.	Description						
U285	<p>Setting service status page</p> <p>Description Determines displaying the print coverage report on reporting.</p> <p>Purpose According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Displays the print coverage</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Not to display the print coverage</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	On	Displays the print coverage	Off	Not to display the print coverage
Display	Description						
On	Displays the print coverage						
Off	Not to display the print coverage						
U323	<p>Setting abnormal temperature and humidity warning</p> <p>Description Specify whether or not a notice is displayed on the operation panel when abnormal temperature and humidity is detected.</p> <p>Purpose According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Displays the abnormal temperature and humidity warning</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Not to display the abnormal temperature and humidity warning</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	On	Displays the abnormal temperature and humidity warning	Off	Not to display the abnormal temperature and humidity warning
Display	Description						
On	Displays the abnormal temperature and humidity warning						
Off	Not to display the abnormal temperature and humidity warning						

Item No.	Description																				
U325	<p>Setting the paper interval</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Determines the interval between pages and the toner replenishment amount when printing pages with high print coverage.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Modify the settings only if a spotted background or uneven density appears when printing pages with high print coverage.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Interval</td> <td>Paper interval control ON/OFF setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Setting mode of the paper interval control</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Interval]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Paper interval control is performed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Paper interval control is not performed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting: [Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Paper interval control mode</td> <td>1 to 10</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Interval	Paper interval control ON/OFF setting	Mode	Setting mode of the paper interval control	Display	Description	On	Paper interval control is performed	Off	Paper interval control is not performed	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Mode	Paper interval control mode	1 to 10	1
Display	Description																				
Interval	Paper interval control ON/OFF setting																				
Mode	Setting mode of the paper interval control																				
Display	Description																				
On	Paper interval control is performed																				
Off	Paper interval control is not performed																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																		
Mode	Paper interval control mode	1 to 10	1																		

Item No.	Description																				
U326	<p>Setting the black line cleaning indication</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets whether to display the cleaning guidance when detecting the black line.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Displays the cleaning guidance in order to make the call for service with the black line decrease by the rubbish on the contact glass when scanning from the DP.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Black Line Mode</td> <td>Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black Line Cnt</td> <td>Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Black Line Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Displays the cleaning guidance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Not to display the cleaning guidance</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting: [Black Line Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication (x 1000 sheets)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When setting is 0, the black line cleaning indication is displayed only if the black line is detected.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Black Line Mode	Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting	Black Line Cnt	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication	Display	Description	On	Displays the cleaning guidance	Off	Not to display the cleaning guidance	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Cnt	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication (x 1000 sheets)	0 to 255	8
Display	Description																				
Black Line Mode	Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting																				
Black Line Cnt	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication																				
Display	Description																				
On	Displays the cleaning guidance																				
Off	Not to display the cleaning guidance																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																		
Cnt	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication (x 1000 sheets)	0 to 255	8																		

Item No.	Description								
U327	<p>Setting the cassette heater control</p> <p>Description Sets the cassette heater control.</p> <p>Purpose To change the setting according to the machine installation environment.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode1</td> <td>Setting On when the humidity is 65%. (when sleep mode and waiting mode)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode2</td> <td>Setting On in full-time. (when sleep mode and waiting mode)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Cassette heater OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>* : To reflect the setting, exit the maintenance mode once, and shut down the operation of the normal screen, then turn the main power switch OFF / ON.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Mode1	Setting On when the humidity is 65%. (when sleep mode and waiting mode)	Mode2	Setting On in full-time. (when sleep mode and waiting mode)	Off	Cassette heater OFF
Display	Description								
Mode1	Setting On when the humidity is 65%. (when sleep mode and waiting mode)								
Mode2	Setting On in full-time. (when sleep mode and waiting mode)								
Off	Cassette heater OFF								
U332	<p>Setting the size conversion factor</p> <p>Description Sets the coefficient of nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size. The coefficient set here is used to convert the black ratio in relation to the A4/Letter size and to display the result in user simulation.</p> <p>Purpose To set the coefficient for converting the black ratio for nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the setting using the +/-keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Rate</td> <td>Size coefficient</td> <td>0.1 to 3.0</td> <td>1.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Rate	Size coefficient	0.1 to 3.0	1.0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting						
Rate	Size coefficient	0.1 to 3.0	1.0						

Item No.	Description																														
U340	<p>Setting the applied mode</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Allocates memory to ensure that there is sufficient memory available for the printer to use as a working area.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Modify the memory allocation if insufficient memory for transparency support or XPS direct printing occurs.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adj Memory</td> <td>Setting the memory allocation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj Max Job</td> <td>Setting the maximum of multiple jobs</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Adj Memory]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Image</td> <td>Area temporarily used to create output image.</td> <td>0 to 50 (MB)</td> <td>50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Image(Detail)</td> <td>Area temporarily used to hold downloaded font and other data.</td> <td>0 to 50 (MB)</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Set the values below in case print failure occurs with the memory shortage. (recommended value)</p> <p>Image : +50</p> <p>Image(Detail) : +1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Supplement</p> <p>The work area for copy is small and it may cause output failure if the values are large.</p> <p>Setting: [Adj Max Job]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/-keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Copy</td> <td>Maximum copy (Scan To Print) Jobs</td> <td>10 to 50</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Printer</td> <td>Maximum printer (Host To Print) Jobs</td> <td>10 to 50</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The maximum Printer jobs should be (maximum jobs) – (maximum copy jobs).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Adj Memory	Setting the memory allocation	Adj Max Job	Setting the maximum of multiple jobs	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Image	Area temporarily used to create output image.	0 to 50 (MB)	50	Image(Detail)	Area temporarily used to hold downloaded font and other data.	0 to 50 (MB)	1	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Copy	Maximum copy (Scan To Print) Jobs	10 to 50	10	Printer	Maximum printer (Host To Print) Jobs	10 to 50	-
Display	Description																														
Adj Memory	Setting the memory allocation																														
Adj Max Job	Setting the maximum of multiple jobs																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																												
Image	Area temporarily used to create output image.	0 to 50 (MB)	50																												
Image(Detail)	Area temporarily used to hold downloaded font and other data.	0 to 50 (MB)	1																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																												
Copy	Maximum copy (Scan To Print) Jobs	10 to 50	10																												
Printer	Maximum printer (Host To Print) Jobs	10 to 50	-																												

Item No.	Description												
U341	<p>Specific paper feed location setting for printing function</p> <p>Description Sets a paper feed location specified for printer output (only if a printer kit is installed).</p> <p>Purpose To use a paper feed location only for printer output. A paper feed location specified for printer output cannot be used for copy output.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the paper feed location for the printer. Two or more cassette can be selected. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cassette1</td> <td>Cassette 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Cassette 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette3</td> <td>Cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette4</td> <td>Cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette5</td> <td>Cassette 5 (side deck)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When an optional paper feed device is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Cassette1	Cassette 1	Cassette2	Cassette 2	Cassette3	Cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)	Cassette4	Cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)	Cassette5	Cassette 5 (side deck)
Display	Description												
Cassette1	Cassette 1												
Cassette2	Cassette 2												
Cassette3	Cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)												
Cassette4	Cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)												
Cassette5	Cassette 5 (side deck)												
U343	<p>Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode</p> <p>Description Switches the initial setting between duplex and simplex copy.</p> <p>Purpose To be set according to frequency of use: set to the more frequently used mode.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Duplex copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Simplex copy</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	On	Duplex copy	Off	Simplex copy						
Display	Description												
On	Duplex copy												
Off	Simplex copy												

Item No.	Description								
U345	<p>Setting the value for maintenance due indication</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets when to display a message notifying that the time for maintenance is about to be reached, by setting the number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends. When the difference between the number of copies of the maintenance cycle and that of the maintenance count reaches the set value, the message is displayed.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the time for maintenance due indication.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)</td> <td>0 to 9999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Cnt	Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)	0 to 9999	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting						
Cnt	Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)	0 to 9999	0						

Item No.	Description																														
U402	<p>Adjusting margins of image printing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts margins for image printing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Lead</td> <td>Printer leading edge margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A Margin</td> <td>Printer left margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Margin</td> <td>Printer right margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Trail</td> <td>Printer trailing edge margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.9</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-25</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>If the above adjustment does not optimize the margins, perform the following maintenance modes.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">U039 (P.1-3-38)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U034 (P.1-3-34)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U402</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Lead	Printer leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	4.0	0.1 mm	A Margin	Printer left margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm	C Margin	Printer right margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm	Trail	Printer trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.9	0.1 mm	U039 (P.1-3-38)	→	U034 (P.1-3-34)	→	U402
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																											
Lead	Printer leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	4.0	0.1 mm																											
A Margin	Printer left margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm																											
C Margin	Printer right margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm																											
Trail	Printer trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.9	0.1 mm																											
U039 (P.1-3-38)	→	U034 (P.1-3-34)	→	U402																											

Item No.	Description																									
U403	<p>Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts margins for scanning the original on the contact glass.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A Margin</td> <td>Scanner left margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Margin</td> <td>Scanner leading edge margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Margin</td> <td>Scanner right margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Margin</td> <td>Scanner trailing edge margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Leading edge margin of the copy image (4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm)</p> <p>Left margin of the copy image (2.5 +1.5/-2.0 mm)</p> <p>Right margin of the copy image (2.5 +1.5/-2.0 mm)</p> <p>Trailing edge margin of the copy image (4.0 mm or less)</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-26</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>If the above adjustment does not optimize the margins, perform the following maintenance modes.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U039["U039 (P.1-3-38)"] --> U034["U034 (P.1-3-34)"] U034 --> U402["U402 (P.1-3-133)"] U402 --> U403["U403"] </pre> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	A Margin	Scanner left margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm	B Margin	Scanner leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm	C Margin	Scanner right margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm	D Margin	Scanner trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																						
A Margin	Scanner left margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																						
B Margin	Scanner leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																						
C Margin	Scanner right margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																						
D Margin	Scanner trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																						

Item No.	Description																																													
U404	<p>Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts margins for scanning the original from the DP.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A Margin</td> <td>DP left margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Margin</td> <td>DP leading edge margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.5</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Margin</td> <td>DP right margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Margin</td> <td>DP trailing edge margin</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A Margin (Back)*</td> <td>DP left margin (second side)</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Margin (Back)*</td> <td>DP leading edge margin (second side)</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.5</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Margin (Back)*</td> <td>DP right margin (second side)</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Margin (Back)*</td> <td>DP trailing edge margin (second side)</td> <td>0.0 to 10.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Dual scan DP only</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>DP leading edge margin (4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm)</p> <p>DP left margin (2.5 +1.5/-2.0 mm)</p> <p>DP right margin (2.5 +1.5/-2.0 mm)</p> <p>DP trailing edge margin (4.0 mm or less)</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-27</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	A Margin	DP left margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm	B Margin	DP leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm	C Margin	DP right margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm	D Margin	DP trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm	A Margin (Back)*	DP left margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm	B Margin (Back)*	DP leading edge margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm	C Margin (Back)*	DP right margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm	D Margin (Back)*	DP trailing edge margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																										
A Margin	DP left margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm																																										
B Margin	DP leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm																																										
C Margin	DP right margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm																																										
D Margin	DP trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm																																										
A Margin (Back)*	DP left margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm																																										
B Margin (Back)*	DP leading edge margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm																																										
C Margin (Back)*	DP right margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm																																										
D Margin (Back)*	DP trailing edge margin (second side)	0.0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm																																										

Item No.	Description
U404	<p>Caution</p> <p>If the above adjustment does not optimize the margins, perform the following maintenance modes.</p> <div><pre>graph LR; U039["U039 (P.1-3-38)"] --> U034["U034 (P.1-3-34)"]; U034 --> U402["U402 (P.1-3-133)"]; U402 --> U403["U403 (P.1-3-134)"]; U403 --> U404["U404"];</pre></div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

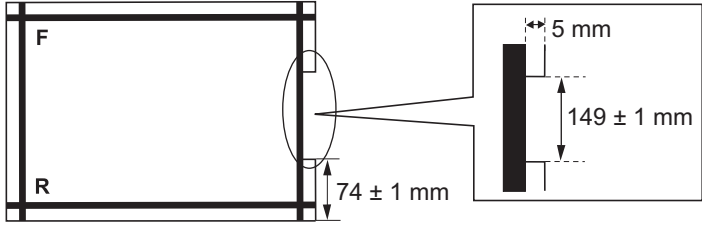
Item No.	Description										
U407	<p>Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the leading edge registration during memory copying.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the following adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edge of the copy image on the front face and that on the reverse face during duplex switchback copying.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Before making this adjustment, ensure that the following adjustments have been made in maintenance mode</p> <div> <pre> graph LR U034["U034 (P.1-3-33)"] --> U402["U402 (P.1-3-133)"] U402 --> U066["U066 (P.1-3-49)"] U066 --> U403["U403 (P.1-3-134)"] U403 --> U071["U071 (P.1-3-54)"] U071 --> Arrow1[] U404["U404 (P.1-3-135)"] --> U407["U407"] style Arrow1 width:0px,height:0px </pre> </div> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adj Data</td> <td>Leading edge registration for memory image printing</td> <td>-47 to 47</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, decrease the value. For copy example 2, increase the value. <div> <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-28</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adj Data	Leading edge registration for memory image printing	-47 to 47	0	0.1 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step							
Adj Data	Leading edge registration for memory image printing	-47 to 47	0	0.1 mm							

Item No.	Description																																				
U410	<p>Adjusting the halftone automatically</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Carries out processing for the data acquisition that is required in order to perform either automatic adjustment of the halftone or the ID correction operation.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Performed when the quality of reproduced halftones has dropped.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Normal Mode]. 3. Press the start key. A test patterns 1 and 2 are outputted. 4. Place the output test pattern 1 as the original. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 1 and set them. 5. Press the start key. Adjustment is made (first time). 6. Place the output test pattern 2 as the original. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 2 and set them. 7. Press the start key. Adjustment is made (second time). 8. When normally completed, [Finish] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed. <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>S001</td> <td>Patch not detected</td> <td>E001</td> <td>Engine status error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S002</td> <td>Original deviation in the main scanning direction</td> <td>E002</td> <td>Engine sensor error</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>EFFF</td> <td>Engine other error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S003</td> <td>Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>C001</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>C100</td> <td>Adjustment value error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S004</td> <td>Original inclination error</td> <td>C200</td> <td>Adjustment value error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S005</td> <td>Original type error</td> <td>CFFF</td> <td>Controller other error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SFFF</td> <td>Scanner other error</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Codes	Description	Codes	Description	S001	Patch not detected	E001	Engine status error	S002	Original deviation in the main scanning direction	E002	Engine sensor error			EFFF	Engine other error	S003	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction	C001	Controller error			C100	Adjustment value error	S004	Original inclination error	C200	Adjustment value error	S005	Original type error	CFFF	Controller other error	SFFF	Scanner other error		
Codes	Description	Codes	Description																																		
S001	Patch not detected	E001	Engine status error																																		
S002	Original deviation in the main scanning direction	E002	Engine sensor error																																		
		EFFF	Engine other error																																		
S003	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction	C001	Controller error																																		
		C100	Adjustment value error																																		
S004	Original inclination error	C200	Adjustment value error																																		
S005	Original type error	CFFF	Controller other error																																		
SFFF	Scanner other error																																				

Item No.	Description																											
U411	<p>Adjusting the scanner automatically</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Uses a specified original and automatically adjusts the following items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To perform automatic adjustment of various items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections. Perform adjustments using a new test chart (chart 1) when replacing ISC PWB, LED lamp PWB, ISU, CIS and/or DP main PWB.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Table (Chart1)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 1)</td> <td>7505000005</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP FaceUp (Chart1)</td> <td>Do not use. Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 1)</td> <td>7505000005</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP FaceDown (Chart1)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 1)</td> <td>7505000005</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Table (Chart2)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 2)</td> <td>302FZ56990</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP FaceUp (Chart2)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 2)</td> <td>302AC68243</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP FaceDown (Chart2)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 2)</td> <td>302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Target</td> <td>Set-up for obtaining the target value</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP Auto Adj</td> <td>Automatic adjustment of automatic document processor using the chart printed from the machine</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Table (Chart1)]</p> <p>To manually enter the target value</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the target values which are shown at the bottom of the specified original (P/N: 7505000005) executing maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original on the platen. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [U425] and press the start key. 6. Select [Table (Chart1)]. 7. Select the item. 	Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)	Table (Chart1)	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 1)	7505000005	DP FaceUp (Chart1)	Do not use. Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 1)	7505000005	DP FaceDown (Chart1)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 1)	7505000005	Table (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 2)	302FZ56990	DP FaceUp (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 2)	302AC68243	DP FaceDown (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 2)	302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020	Target	Set-up for obtaining the target value	-	DP Auto Adj	Automatic adjustment of automatic document processor using the chart printed from the machine	-
Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)																										
Table (Chart1)	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 1)	7505000005																										
DP FaceUp (Chart1)	Do not use. Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 1)	7505000005																										
DP FaceDown (Chart1)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 1)	7505000005																										
Table (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 2)	302FZ56990																										
DP FaceUp (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 2)	302AC68243																										
DP FaceDown (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 2)	302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020																										
Target	Set-up for obtaining the target value	-																										
DP Auto Adj	Automatic adjustment of automatic document processor using the chart printed from the machine	-																										

Item No.	Description																		
U411	<p>To automatically enter the target value</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the value for [Adjust Original] using maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the platen. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [Auto] and press the start key. 6. Select [Table (Chart1)]. 7. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Executing the all scanner adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LED/AGC</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for LED light quantity/AGC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>White</td> <td>Executing the white reference compensation coefficient</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Input</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C.A.</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MTF</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for MTF filter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gamma</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for input gamma</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Matrix</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for matrix</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>Method: [DP FaceUp (Chart1)]</p> <p>To manually enter the target value</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the target values which are shown at the bottom of the specified original (P/N: 7505000005) executing maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original on the DP face up. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [U425] and press the start key. 6. Select [DP FaceUp (Chart1)]. 7. Select [Input]. <p>To automatically enter the target value</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the value for [Adjust Original] using maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the DP face up. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [Auto] and press the start key. 6. Select [DP FaceUp (Chart1)]. 7. Select [Input]. 	Display	Description	All	Executing the all scanner adjustment	LED/AGC	Executing the adjustment for LED light quantity/AGC	White	Executing the white reference compensation coefficient	Input	Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line	C.A.	Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter	MTF	Executing the adjustment for MTF filter	Gamma	Executing the adjustment for input gamma	Matrix	Executing the adjustment for matrix
Display	Description																		
All	Executing the all scanner adjustment																		
LED/AGC	Executing the adjustment for LED light quantity/AGC																		
White	Executing the white reference compensation coefficient																		
Input	Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line																		
C.A.	Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter																		
MTF	Executing the adjustment for MTF filter																		
Gamma	Executing the adjustment for input gamma																		
Matrix	Executing the adjustment for matrix																		

Item No.	Description								
U411	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Input</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for input gamma and matrix</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.</p> <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>Method: [DP FaceDown (Chart1)]</p> <p>To manually enter the target value</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the target values which are shown at the bottom of the specified original (P/N: 7505000005) executing maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original on the DP face down. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [U425] and press the start key. 6. Select [DP FaceDown (Chart1)]. 7. Select [All]. <p>To automatically enter the target value</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the value for [Adjust Original] using maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the DP face down. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [Auto] and press the start key. 6. Select [DP FaceDown (Chart1)]. 7. Select [All]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.</p> <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p>	Display	Description	Input	Executing the adjustment for input gamma and matrix	Display	Description	All	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix
Display	Description								
Input	Executing the adjustment for input gamma and matrix								
Display	Description								
All	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix								

Item No.	Description																		
U411	<p>Method: [Table (Chart2)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the target values which are shown on the back of the specified original (P/N: 302FZ56990) executing maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original on the platen. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [U425] and press the start key. 6. Select [Table (Chart2)]. 7. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Executing the all scanner adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Input</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C.A.</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MTF</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for MTF filter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gamma</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for input gamma</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Matrix</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for matrix</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>Method: [DP FaceUp (Chart2)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Measure the leading edge, main scanning, and auxiliary scanning of the specified original (P/N: 302AC68243) and enter the values by executing maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original (P/N: 302AC68243) on the DP. Cut the trailing edge of the original.  <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-29</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [U425] and press the start key. 6. Select [DP FaceUp (Chart2)]. 7. Select [INPUT]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Input</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	All	Executing the all scanner adjustment	Input	Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line	C.A.	Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter	MTF	Executing the adjustment for MTF filter	Gamma	Executing the adjustment for input gamma	Matrix	Executing the adjustment for matrix	Display	Description	Input	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line
Display	Description																		
All	Executing the all scanner adjustment																		
Input	Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line																		
C.A.	Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter																		
MTF	Executing the adjustment for MTF filter																		
Gamma	Executing the adjustment for input gamma																		
Matrix	Executing the adjustment for matrix																		
Display	Description																		
Input	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line																		

Item No.	Description															
U411	<p>8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.</p> <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>Method: [DP FaceDown (Chart2)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Place the specified original for acquiring gamma target data (P/N: 303JX57010) on the platen, and press the start key. Place the specified original for acquiring matrix target data (P/N: 303JX57020) on the platen, and press the start key. When normally completed, [OK] is displayed. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix</td> <td>302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Input</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td> <td>302AC68243</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MTF/Gamma</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for MTF filter and input gamma</td> <td>303JX57010</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Matrix</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for matrix</td> <td>303JX57020</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[Input]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select [Input]. Set a specified original (P/N: 302AC6824) on the DP face down. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>[MTF/Gamma]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select [MTF/Gamma]. Set a specified original (P/N: 303JX57010) on the DP face down. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>[Matrix]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select [Matrix]. Set a specified original (P/N: 303JX57020) on the DP face down. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>When [ALL] is selected, the adjustment of [Input], [MTF/Gamma] and [Matrix] can be executed at once. When adjusting, place the three specified originals on the DP face down, and then press the start key. Set the original 303JX57020, and then place 303JX57010 and 302AC68243 in order on the top of the original.</p>	Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)	All	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix	302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020	Input	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line	302AC68243	MTF/Gamma	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for MTF filter and input gamma	303JX57010	Matrix	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for matrix	303JX57020
Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)														
All	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix	302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020														
Input	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line	302AC68243														
MTF/Gamma	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for MTF filter and input gamma	303JX57010														
Matrix	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for matrix	303JX57020														

Item No.	Description																																						
U411	<p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>Method: [DP Auto Adj]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Load A4/letter paper. 2. Press the start key to output the original for adjustment. 3. Set the output the original for adjustment and press the start key. 4. Set the output the original for adjustment on the DP face up. 5. Press the start key to scan documents. 6. Press the start key. Auto adjustment of first side starts. 7. Set the output the original for adjustment on the DP face down. 8. Press the start key to scan documents. 9. Press the start key. Auto adjustment of second side starts. <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>Error Codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge skew)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02</td> <td>Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction far end skew)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03</td> <td>Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction near end skew)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03</td> <td>Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge skew)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04</td> <td>Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05</td> <td>Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction far end)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06</td> <td>Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction near end)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07</td> <td>Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08</td> <td>Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction far end)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09</td> <td>Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction near end)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0a</td> <td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0b</td> <td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge original check)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0c</td> <td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0d</td> <td>White band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0e</td> <td>DMA time out</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0f</td> <td>Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Codes	Description	01	Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge skew)	02	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction far end skew)	03	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction near end skew)	03	Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge skew)	04	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)	05	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction far end)	06	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction near end)	07	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)	08	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction far end)	09	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction near end)	0a	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)	0b	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge original check)	0c	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)	0d	White band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)	0e	DMA time out	0f	Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error	10	Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge error	11	Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge error
Codes	Description																																						
01	Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge skew)																																						
02	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction far end skew)																																						
03	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction near end skew)																																						
03	Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge skew)																																						
04	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)																																						
05	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction far end)																																						
06	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction near end)																																						
07	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)																																						
08	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction far end)																																						
09	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction near end)																																						
0a	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)																																						
0b	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge original check)																																						
0c	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)																																						
0d	White band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)																																						
0e	DMA time out																																						
0f	Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error																																						
10	Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge error																																						
11	Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge error																																						

Item No.	Description																																
U411	<p>Error Codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>DP uxiliary scanning direction skew error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13</td> <td>Maintenance request error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>Main scanning direction center line error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>DP main scanning direction skew error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>Main scanning direction magnification error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17</td> <td>Service call error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>DP paper misfeed error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>19</td> <td>PWB replacement error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1a</td> <td>Original error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1b</td> <td>Input gamma adjustment original error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1c</td> <td>Matrix adjustment original error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1d</td> <td>Original for the white reference compensation coefficient error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1e</td> <td>Lab value searching error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1f</td> <td>Lab value comparing error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>63</td> <td>Completed to obtain a test RAW</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Codes	Description	12	DP uxiliary scanning direction skew error	13	Maintenance request error	14	Main scanning direction center line error	15	DP main scanning direction skew error	16	Main scanning direction magnification error	17	Service call error	18	DP paper misfeed error	19	PWB replacement error	1a	Original error	1b	Input gamma adjustment original error	1c	Matrix adjustment original error	1d	Original for the white reference compensation coefficient error	1e	Lab value searching error	1f	Lab value comparing error	63	Completed to obtain a test RAW
Codes	Description																																
12	DP uxiliary scanning direction skew error																																
13	Maintenance request error																																
14	Main scanning direction center line error																																
15	DP main scanning direction skew error																																
16	Main scanning direction magnification error																																
17	Service call error																																
18	DP paper misfeed error																																
19	PWB replacement error																																
1a	Original error																																
1b	Input gamma adjustment original error																																
1c	Matrix adjustment original error																																
1d	Original for the white reference compensation coefficient error																																
1e	Lab value searching error																																
1f	Lab value comparing error																																
63	Completed to obtain a test RAW																																

Item No.	Description						
U412	<p>Adjusting the uneven density</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the uneven developer/transfer density in the drum axis direction by scanning directly the density distribution of test pattern with the scanner and adjusting LSU light quantity.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To perform when replacing the drum unit or laser scanner unit.</p> <p>When completed, perform maintenance mode U464, Calibration.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal Mode</td> <td>Executing the uneven density correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>On/Off Config</td> <td>Uneven density correction ON/OFF setting</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Normal Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Default Value]. A test pattern is outputted with the initial light quantity setting. (1st sheet) 2. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original. 3. Press the start key. the correction starts. 4. After the correction is completed, and press the start key. A test pattern is outputted. (2nd sheet) A test pattern is outputted with light quantity setting lower than the 1st test pattern by 20%. 5. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original. 6. Press the start key. the correction starts. 7. After the correction is completed, and press the start key. A test pattern is outputted. (3rd sheet) 8. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original. 9. Press the start key. The correction result is checked. When normally completed, [OK] is displayed. <p>Retry (1st time)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. If the correction is not completed normally, [Retry] is displayed. 11. Repeat steps 4 and 9. <p>Retry (2nd time)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. If the correction is not completed normally, [Retry] is displayed. 13. Repeat steps 4 and 9. If a problem occurs during auto correction, error code is displayed. 	Display	Description	Normal Mode	Executing the uneven density correction	On/Off Config	Uneven density correction ON/OFF setting
Display	Description						
Normal Mode	Executing the uneven density correction						
On/Off Config	Uneven density correction ON/OFF setting						

Item No.	Description																																	
U412	Error codes																																	
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>S001</td> <td>Patch not detected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S002</td> <td>Original deviation in the main scanning direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S003</td> <td>Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S004</td> <td>Original inclination error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S005</td> <td>Original type error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SFFF</td> <td>Scanner other error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Codes	Description	S001	Patch not detected	S002	Original deviation in the main scanning direction	S003	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction	S004	Original inclination error	S005	Original type error	SFFF	Scanner other error	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>E001</td> <td>Engine status error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E002</td> <td>Spotted background error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E003</td> <td>Density error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E004</td> <td>Uneven density error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EFFF</td> <td>Engine other error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C001</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CFFF</td> <td>Controller other error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Codes	Description	E001	Engine status error	E002	Spotted background error	E003	Density error	E004	Uneven density error	EFFF	Engine other error	C001	Controller error	CFFF	Controller other error
	Codes	Description																																
	S001	Patch not detected																																
	S002	Original deviation in the main scanning direction																																
	S003	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction																																
	S004	Original inclination error																																
	S005	Original type error																																
	SFFF	Scanner other error																																
	Codes	Description																																
E001	Engine status error																																	
E002	Spotted background error																																	
E003	Density error																																	
E004	Uneven density error																																	
EFFF	Engine other error																																	
C001	Controller error																																	
CFFF	Controller other error																																	
Setting: [On/Off Config]																																		
1. Select On or Off.																																		
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Uneven density correction is enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Uneven density correction is disabled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Display	Description	On	Uneven density correction is enabled	Off	Uneven density correction is disabled																									
Display	Description																																	
On	Uneven density correction is enabled																																	
Off	Uneven density correction is disabled																																	
ON is automatically set after the correction is complete.																																		
2. Press the start key. The setting is set.																																		
Completion																																		
Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.																																		

Item No.	Description																																						
U415	<p>Adjusting the print position automatically</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Automatically adjusts timings at the print engine. Adjustment for leading edge timing, center line and margin.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Used to make respective auto adjustments for the print engine.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Load A3/ledger paper. Load A4/Letter when the large capacity feeder is used. 2. Press the start key. 3. Select [Execute]. 4. Press the start key. A test pattern is outputted 5. Set the output test pattern as the original. 6. Press the start key. Automatically performs adjustment from the top to bottom cassettes. 7. When normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed. <p>Error Codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>S001</td><td>Black band is not detected (main scanning direction far end)</td></tr> <tr><td>S002</td><td>Black band is not detected (main scanning direction near end)</td></tr> <tr><td>S003</td><td>Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)</td></tr> <tr><td>S004</td><td>Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)</td></tr> <tr><td>S005</td><td>Auxiliary scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)</td></tr> <tr><td>S006</td><td>Main scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)</td></tr> <tr><td>S007</td><td>Original error (detection of reverse original paper)</td></tr> <tr><td>S008</td><td>Original error (page mismatch)</td></tr> <tr><td>SFFF</td><td>Scanner other error</td></tr> <tr><td>C101</td><td>Adjustment value error (main scanning direction magnification)</td></tr> <tr><td>C102</td><td>Adjustment value error (auxiliary scanning direction magnification)</td></tr> <tr><td>C103</td><td>Adjustment value error (leading edge timing)</td></tr> <tr><td>C104</td><td>Adjustment value error (center line)</td></tr> <tr><td>C105</td><td>Adjustment value error (B margin)</td></tr> <tr><td>C106</td><td>Adjustment value error (A margin)</td></tr> <tr><td>C107</td><td>Adjustment value error (C margin)</td></tr> <tr><td>C108</td><td>Adjustment value error (D margin)</td></tr> <tr><td>CFFF</td><td>Controller other error</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Codes	Description	S001	Black band is not detected (main scanning direction far end)	S002	Black band is not detected (main scanning direction near end)	S003	Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)	S004	Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)	S005	Auxiliary scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)	S006	Main scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)	S007	Original error (detection of reverse original paper)	S008	Original error (page mismatch)	SFFF	Scanner other error	C101	Adjustment value error (main scanning direction magnification)	C102	Adjustment value error (auxiliary scanning direction magnification)	C103	Adjustment value error (leading edge timing)	C104	Adjustment value error (center line)	C105	Adjustment value error (B margin)	C106	Adjustment value error (A margin)	C107	Adjustment value error (C margin)	C108	Adjustment value error (D margin)	CFFF	Controller other error
Codes	Description																																						
S001	Black band is not detected (main scanning direction far end)																																						
S002	Black band is not detected (main scanning direction near end)																																						
S003	Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)																																						
S004	Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)																																						
S005	Auxiliary scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)																																						
S006	Main scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)																																						
S007	Original error (detection of reverse original paper)																																						
S008	Original error (page mismatch)																																						
SFFF	Scanner other error																																						
C101	Adjustment value error (main scanning direction magnification)																																						
C102	Adjustment value error (auxiliary scanning direction magnification)																																						
C103	Adjustment value error (leading edge timing)																																						
C104	Adjustment value error (center line)																																						
C105	Adjustment value error (B margin)																																						
C106	Adjustment value error (A margin)																																						
C107	Adjustment value error (C margin)																																						
C108	Adjustment value error (D margin)																																						
CFFF	Controller other error																																						

Item No.	Description																																												
U425	<p>Setting the target</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Enters the lab values that is indicated of the chart 1 (P/N: 7505000005) or chart 2 (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Performs data input in order to correct for differences in originals during automatic adjustment.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key.</p> <p>Select the chart to be used.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Chart1</td> <td>Chart 1 (P/N: 7505000005)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chart2</td> <td>Chart 2 (P/N: 302FZ56990)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Chart1]</p> <p>1. Press the start key.</p> <p>2. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>White</td> <td>Setting the white patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black</td> <td>Setting the black patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gray1</td> <td>Setting the Gray1 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gray2</td> <td>Setting the Gray2 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gray3</td> <td>Setting the Gray3 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>R</td> <td>Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>G</td> <td>Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjust Original</td> <td>Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Setting the L value</td> <td>0.0 to 100.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>Setting the a value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b</td> <td>Setting the b value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Enters the value that is indicated on the face of the chart using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <p>5. Press the start key. The value is set.</p>	Display	Description	Chart1	Chart 1 (P/N: 7505000005)	Chart2	Chart 2 (P/N: 302FZ56990)	Display	Description	White	Setting the white patch for the original for adjustment	Black	Setting the black patch for the original for adjustment	Gray1	Setting the Gray1 patch for the original for adjustment	Gray2	Setting the Gray2 patch for the original for adjustment	Gray3	Setting the Gray3 patch for the original for adjustment	C	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment	M	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment	Y	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment	R	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment	G	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment	B	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment	Adjust Original	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions	Display	Description	Setting range	L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0	a	Setting the a value	-200.0 to 200.0	b	Setting the b value	-200.0 to 200.0
Display	Description																																												
Chart1	Chart 1 (P/N: 7505000005)																																												
Chart2	Chart 2 (P/N: 302FZ56990)																																												
Display	Description																																												
White	Setting the white patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Black	Setting the black patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Gray1	Setting the Gray1 patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Gray2	Setting the Gray2 patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Gray3	Setting the Gray3 patch for the original for adjustment																																												
C	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment																																												
M	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Y	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment																																												
R	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment																																												
G	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment																																												
B	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Adjust Original	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions																																												
Display	Description	Setting range																																											
L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0																																											
a	Setting the a value	-200.0 to 200.0																																											
b	Setting the b value	-200.0 to 200.0																																											

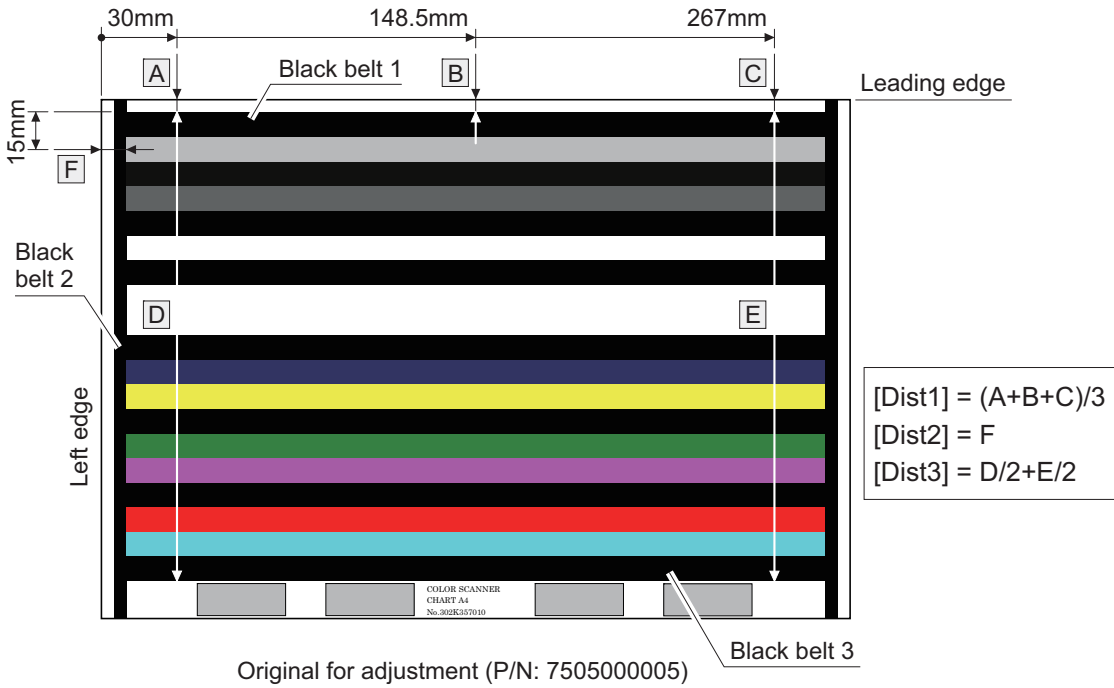
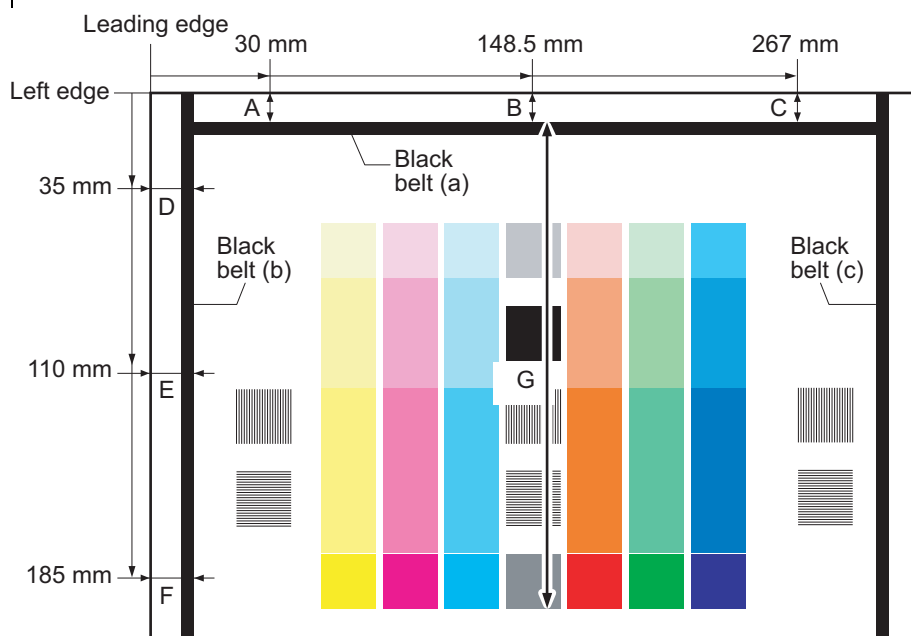
Item No.	Description
U425	<p>Setting: [Adjust Original]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Measure the distance from the leading edge to the top of black belt 1 of the original at A, B and C. Measurement procedure <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure the distance from the leading edge to the top of black belt 1 of the original at A (30 mm from the left edge), B (148.5 mm from the left edge) and C (267 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $((A + B + C) / 3)$ Enter the values solved using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist1]. Press the start key. The value is set. Measure the distance from the left edge to the right edge black belt 2 of the original at F. Measurement procedure <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure the distance from the left edge to the right edge black belt 2 of the original at F (15 mm from the top edge of black belt 1). Enter the values using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist2]. Press the start key. The value is set. Measure the distance from the top edge of black belt 1 to the bottom of black belt 3 of the original at D and E. Measurement procedure <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure the distance from the top edge of black belt 1 to the bottom of black belt 3 of the original at D (30 mm from the left edge) and E (267 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $(D/2 + E/2)$ Enter the measured value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist3]. Press the start key. The value is set. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p style="text-align: center;">Original for adjustment (P/N: 7505000005)</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <p>[Dist1] = $(A+B+C)/3$ [Dist2] = F [Dist3] = $D/2+E/2$</p> </div>

Figure 1-3-30

Item No.	Description																																										
U425	<p>Method: [Chart2]</p> <p>1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>Entering the target values of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Entering the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>Execution is not required</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [CCD]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>N875</td> <td>Setting the N875 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N475</td> <td>Setting the N475 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N125</td> <td>Setting the N125 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>R</td> <td>Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>G</td> <td>Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjust Original</td> <td>Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Setting the L value</td> <td>0.0 to 100.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>Setting the a value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b</td> <td>Setting the b value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Enters the value that is indicated on the back of the chart using the +/- keys or numeric keys. 4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p>	Display	Description	CCD	Entering the target values of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment	DP	Entering the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment	CIS	Execution is not required	Display	Description	N875	Setting the N875 patch for the original for adjustment	N475	Setting the N475 patch for the original for adjustment	N125	Setting the N125 patch for the original for adjustment	C	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment	M	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment	Y	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment	R	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment	G	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment	B	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment	Adjust Original	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions	Display	Description	Setting range	L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0	a	Setting the a value	-200.0 to 200.0	b	Setting the b value	-200.0 to 200.0
Display	Description																																										
CCD	Entering the target values of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment																																										
DP	Entering the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment																																										
CIS	Execution is not required																																										
Display	Description																																										
N875	Setting the N875 patch for the original for adjustment																																										
N475	Setting the N475 patch for the original for adjustment																																										
N125	Setting the N125 patch for the original for adjustment																																										
C	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment																																										
M	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment																																										
Y	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment																																										
R	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment																																										
G	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment																																										
B	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment																																										
Adjust Original	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions																																										
Display	Description	Setting range																																									
L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0																																									
a	Setting the a value	-200.0 to 200.0																																									
b	Setting the b value	-200.0 to 200.0																																									

Item No.	Description
U425	<p>Setting: [Adjust Original]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Measure the distance from the left edge to the black belt (a) of the original at A, B and C. Measurement procedure <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure the distance from the edge to the black belt (a) of the original at A (30 mm from the leading edge), B (148.5 mm from the leading edge) and C (267 mm from the leading edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $((A + C) / 2 + B) / 2$ 2. Enter the values solved using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Lead]. 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the black belt (b) of the original at D, E and F. Measurement procedure <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure the distance from the edge to the black belt (b) of the original at D (35 mm from the left edge), E (110 mm from the left edge) and F (185 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $((D + F) / 2 + E) / 2$ 5. Enter the values solved using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Main Scan]. 6. Press the start key. The value is set. 7. Measure the length (G) from the edge of the black belt (a) to edge of N475 of the original. 8. Enter the measured value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Sub Scan]. 9. Press the start key. The value is set.



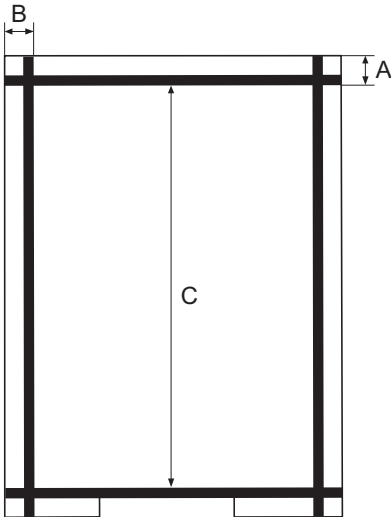
Original for adjustment (P/N: 302FZ56990)

Figure 1-3-31

$$[\text{Lead}] = \frac{((A + C) / 2 + B) / 2}$$

$$[\text{Main Scan}] = \frac{((D + F) / 2 + E) / 2}$$

$$[\text{Sub Scan}] = G$$

Item No.	Description
U425	<p>Setting: [DP]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the black belt (inside) of the original at A. 2. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys in [Lead]. 3. Measure the distance from the left edge to the black belt (inside) of the original at B. 4. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys in [Main Scan]. 5. Measure the distance from the black belt of leading edge (inside) to the black belt of trailing edge (inside) of the original at C. 6. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys in [Sub Scan]. 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>The diagram shows a rectangular object with a thick black border. Three measurement points are indicated: 'A' is a vertical double-headed arrow on the right side, measuring the distance from the top edge to the inner edge of the black belt; 'B' is a horizontal double-headed arrow at the top, measuring the distance from the left edge to the inner edge of the black belt; 'C' is a vertical double-headed arrow in the center, measuring the distance between the inner edges of the black belts on the top and bottom sides.</p> </div> <p>Original for adjustment (P/N: 302AC68243)</p> <p>Figure 1-3-32</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description																												
U464	<p>Setting the ID correction operation</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns ID correction (calibration) on or off. Also, this allows individual settings for calibration operation.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Implements various settings of calibration when poor image quality is caused or to allow various settings of calibration depending on the user preference.</p> <p>To perform the calibration when replacing the maintenance kit.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Permission</td> <td>Setting to turn calibration on/off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Time Interval</td> <td>Setting the interval time of calibration after printing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Setting the calibration execution mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>On/Sleep Out*</td> <td>Setting execution parameters for calibration when powered up or reverted from auto-sleep</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AP/NE*</td> <td>Paper interval calibration ON/OFF setting at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Leaving Time*</td> <td>Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the sleep time when the machine recovers from the sleep mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Driving Time*</td> <td>Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out paper interval calibration based on the driving time during printing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing*</td> <td>Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the continuous print driving time during printing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Target Value</td> <td>Setting the sensor target values for toner thick layer calibration and light amount calibration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Calib</td> <td>Executing the calibration</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Enabled when Mode is set to Custom.</p> <p>Setting: [Permission]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Turns calibration ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Turns calibration OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 	Display	Description	Permission	Setting to turn calibration on/off	Time Interval	Setting the interval time of calibration after printing	Mode	Setting the calibration execution mode	On/Sleep Out*	Setting execution parameters for calibration when powered up or reverted from auto-sleep	AP/NE*	Paper interval calibration ON/OFF setting at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed	Leaving Time*	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the sleep time when the machine recovers from the sleep mode	Driving Time*	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out paper interval calibration based on the driving time during printing	Timing*	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the continuous print driving time during printing	Target Value	Setting the sensor target values for toner thick layer calibration and light amount calibration	Calib	Executing the calibration	Display	Description	On	Turns calibration ON	Off	Turns calibration OFF
Display	Description																												
Permission	Setting to turn calibration on/off																												
Time Interval	Setting the interval time of calibration after printing																												
Mode	Setting the calibration execution mode																												
On/Sleep Out*	Setting execution parameters for calibration when powered up or reverted from auto-sleep																												
AP/NE*	Paper interval calibration ON/OFF setting at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed																												
Leaving Time*	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the sleep time when the machine recovers from the sleep mode																												
Driving Time*	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out paper interval calibration based on the driving time during printing																												
Timing*	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the continuous print driving time during printing																												
Target Value	Setting the sensor target values for toner thick layer calibration and light amount calibration																												
Calib	Executing the calibration																												
Display	Description																												
On	Turns calibration ON																												
Off	Turns calibration OFF																												

Item No.	Description																														
U464	<p>Setting: [Time Interval]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Time(sec)</td> <td>Setting the interval time of calibration</td> <td>0 to 9999 (s)</td> <td>480</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [Mode]</p> <p>1. Select the item.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Short</td> <td>Setting the calibration execution mode: short</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal</td> <td>Setting the calibration execution mode: normal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Long</td> <td>Setting the calibration execution mode: long</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Custom</td> <td>Setting the calibration execution mode: custom</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Normal</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Setting: [On/Sleep Out]</p> <p>1. Select On or Off.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Executes calibration if fuser temperature is less than 50°C/ 122°F at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Not to execute calibration regardless of fuser temperature at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: On</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Setting: [AP/NE]</p> <p>1. Select On or Off.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is carried out</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is not carried out</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: On</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Time(sec)	Setting the interval time of calibration	0 to 9999 (s)	480	Display	Description	Short	Setting the calibration execution mode: short	Normal	Setting the calibration execution mode: normal	Long	Setting the calibration execution mode: long	Custom	Setting the calibration execution mode: custom	Display	Description	On	Executes calibration if fuser temperature is less than 50°C/ 122°F at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode	Off	Not to execute calibration regardless of fuser temperature at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode	Display	Description	On	Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is carried out	Off	Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is not carried out
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																												
Time(sec)	Setting the interval time of calibration	0 to 9999 (s)	480																												
Display	Description																														
Short	Setting the calibration execution mode: short																														
Normal	Setting the calibration execution mode: normal																														
Long	Setting the calibration execution mode: long																														
Custom	Setting the calibration execution mode: custom																														
Display	Description																														
On	Executes calibration if fuser temperature is less than 50°C/ 122°F at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode																														
Off	Not to execute calibration regardless of fuser temperature at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode																														
Display	Description																														
On	Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is carried out																														
Off	Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is not carried out																														

Item No.	Description																																				
U464	<p>Setting: [Leaving Time]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Time(min)</td> <td>Setting the standard time of sleep mode</td> <td>0 to 480 (min)</td> <td>480</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [Driving Time]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Time(sec)</td> <td>Setting the drive standard time</td> <td>300 to 3000 (s)</td> <td>300</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [Timing]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Time(sec)</td> <td>Setting the drive standard time of continuous print</td> <td>0 to 3600 (s)</td> <td>3600</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [Target Value]</p> <p>1. Select the item.</p> <p>2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Thickness(K)</td> <td>Toner thick layer calibration</td> <td>0 to 1000</td> <td>750</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gamma(K)</td> <td>Light amount calibration</td> <td>0 to 500</td> <td>330</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Method: [Calib]</p> <p>1. Select [Execute].</p> <p>2. Press the start key. Calibration is executed.</p> <p>* : Duplicates selecting [System Menu] - [Adjustment/Maintenance] - [Calibration]. The same operation as System menu.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Time(min)	Setting the standard time of sleep mode	0 to 480 (min)	480	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Time(sec)	Setting the drive standard time	300 to 3000 (s)	300	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Time(sec)	Setting the drive standard time of continuous print	0 to 3600 (s)	3600	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Thickness(K)	Toner thick layer calibration	0 to 1000	750	Gamma(K)	Light amount calibration	0 to 500	330
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																		
Time(min)	Setting the standard time of sleep mode	0 to 480 (min)	480																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																		
Time(sec)	Setting the drive standard time	300 to 3000 (s)	300																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																		
Time(sec)	Setting the drive standard time of continuous print	0 to 3600 (s)	3600																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																		
Thickness(K)	Toner thick layer calibration	0 to 1000	750																																		
Gamma(K)	Light amount calibration	0 to 500	330																																		

Item No.	Description																												
U465	<p>Data reference for ID correction</p> <p>Description References the data related to ID correction.</p> <p>Purpose To check the corresponding data.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be reference. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TCONT</td> <td>Developer bias control value after ID correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Laser Power</td> <td>Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias Calib</td> <td>Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T7 CTD</td> <td>T7 control value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Displaying: [TCOUNT]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [TCOUNT]. The current value is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Before(K)</td> <td>Developer bias control value for black before ID correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>After(K)</td> <td>Developer bias control value for black after ID correction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Displaying: [Laser Power]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Laser Power]. The current value is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Displaying: [Bias Calib]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Bias Calib]. The current value is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Displaying: [T7 CTD]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [T7 CTD]. The current value is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>T7 control value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	TCONT	Developer bias control value after ID correction	Laser Power	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration	Bias Calib	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration	T7 CTD	T7 control value	Display	Description	Before(K)	Developer bias control value for black before ID correction	After(K)	Developer bias control value for black after ID correction	Display	Description	K	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration	Display	Description	K	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration	Display	Description	K	T7 control value
Display	Description																												
TCONT	Developer bias control value after ID correction																												
Laser Power	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration																												
Bias Calib	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration																												
T7 CTD	T7 control value																												
Display	Description																												
Before(K)	Developer bias control value for black before ID correction																												
After(K)	Developer bias control value for black after ID correction																												
Display	Description																												
K	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration																												
Display	Description																												
K	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration																												
Display	Description																												
K	T7 control value																												

Item No.	Description																										
U470	<p>Setting the JPEG compression ratio</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the compression ratio for JPEG images in each image quality mode.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting in accordance with the image that the user is copying. For example, in order to soften the coarseness of the image when making copies at over 200% magnification, change the level of compression by raising the value. Lowering the value will increase the compression and thereby lower the image quality; Raising the value will increase image quality but lower the image processing speed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Copy</td> <td>Compression ratio for copying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Send</td> <td>Compression ratio for sending</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System</td> <td>Compression ratio for temporary storage in system</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Copy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Photo</td> <td>Compression ratio in the photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text</td> <td>Compression ratio in the text mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Copy	Compression ratio for copying	Send	Compression ratio for sending	System	Compression ratio for temporary storage in system	Display	Description	Photo	Compression ratio in the photo mode	Text	Compression ratio in the text mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	90	CbCr	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	90
Display	Description																										
Copy	Compression ratio for copying																										
Send	Compression ratio for sending																										
System	Compression ratio for temporary storage in system																										
Display	Description																										
Photo	Compression ratio in the photo mode																										
Text	Compression ratio in the text mode																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																								
Y	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	90																								
CbCr	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	90																								

Item No.	Description																																																										
U470	<p>Setting: [Send]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Photo</td> <td>Compression ratio in the photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text</td> <td>Compression ratio in the text mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HC-PDF(BG)</td> <td>Compression ratio of high compression PDF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HC-PDF(Char)</td> <td>Setting the compression rate of the high-compression PDF (text color)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the item to be set.</p> <p>3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <p>[Photo] or [Text]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y1 to Y5</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>30/40/51/70/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr1 to CbCr5</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>30/40/51/70/90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[HC-PDF(BG)]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y3 to Y3</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr3 to CbCr3</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[HC-PDF(Char)]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y3 to Y3</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr3 to CbCr3</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [System]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <p>2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Supplement</p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Photo	Compression ratio in the photo mode	Text	Compression ratio in the text mode	HC-PDF(BG)	Compression ratio of high compression PDF	HC-PDF(Char)	Setting the compression rate of the high-compression PDF (text color)	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y1 to Y5	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90	CbCr1 to CbCr5	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y3 to Y3	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	15/25/90	CbCr3 to CbCr3	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	15/25/90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y3 to Y3	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	15/25/90	CbCr3 to CbCr3	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	15/25/90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	90	CbCr	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	90
Display	Description																																																										
Photo	Compression ratio in the photo mode																																																										
Text	Compression ratio in the text mode																																																										
HC-PDF(BG)	Compression ratio of high compression PDF																																																										
HC-PDF(Char)	Setting the compression rate of the high-compression PDF (text color)																																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																								
Y1 to Y5	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90																																																								
CbCr1 to CbCr5	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90																																																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																								
Y3 to Y3	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	15/25/90																																																								
CbCr3 to CbCr3	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	15/25/90																																																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																								
Y3 to Y3	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	15/25/90																																																								
CbCr3 to CbCr3	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	15/25/90																																																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																								
Y	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	90																																																								
CbCr	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	90																																																								

Item No.	Description																						
U485	<p>Setting the image processing mode</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the detection level for scanning printed matter outputted with the confidential document guard function. Also, sets the process PDF images are rotated.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the detection level when the confidential document guard is not printed well for detection in scanning. Also, changes the process of how PDF images are rotated.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Conf. Doc. Detection</td> <td>Confidential document guard detection level</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PDF Rotation</td> <td>Processing the rotation of PDF images</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Conf. Doc. Detection]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Conf. Doc. Detection</td> <td>Confidential document guard detection level</td> <td>1 to 5</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>A smaller value raises the detection sensitivity but increases the possibility of false detection. A larger value lowers the detection sensitivity but decreases the possibility of false detection.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [PDF Rotation]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Assigns the image rotation with the actual image</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter (CTM rotation)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level	PDF Rotation	Processing the rotation of PDF images	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level	1 to 5	1	Display	Description	0	Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter	1	Assigns the image rotation with the actual image	2	Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter (CTM rotation)
Display	Description																						
Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level																						
PDF Rotation	Processing the rotation of PDF images																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level	1 to 5	1																				
Display	Description																						
0	Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter																						
1	Assigns the image rotation with the actual image																						
2	Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter (CTM rotation)																						

Item No.	Description																
U901	<p>Checking copy counts by paper feed locations</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays or clears paper feed counts by paper feed locations.</p> <p>Performs backup when the counters on the engine PWB and PF main PWB do not match.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the time to replace consumable parts. Also to clear the counts after replacing the consumable parts.</p> <p>Backup the counter values after completing changing the PF main PWB and the paper feed unit.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key. The counts by paper feed locations are displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>MP tray</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1</td> <td>Cassette 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Cassette 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette3</td> <td>Cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette4</td> <td>Cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette5</td> <td>Cassette 5 (side deck)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : When an optional paper feed unit is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <p>1. Select the counts to be cleared.</p> <p>[Cassette3], [Cassette4] and [Cassette5] cannot be cleared.</p> <p>2. Select the counts for all and press [Clear].</p> <p>3. Press the start key. The counts is cleared.</p> <p>Back up</p> <p>1. Select the paper feed location.</p> <p>2. Select [Engine] when changing the PF main PWB.</p> <p>Backup the [Engine] counter values to [Enhancement].</p> <p>Select [Enhancement] when changing the paper feed unit.</p> <p>Backup the [Enhancement] counter values to [Engine].</p> <p>3. Select [Execute].</p> <p>4. Press the start key. Back up the counter values.</p> <p>5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.</p> <p>* : The values of cassette 4 counter vary in accordance with the cassette 3 counter. Select [None] if the counter values are not backed up.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MPT	MP tray	Cassette1	Cassette 1	Cassette2	Cassette 2	Cassette3	Cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)	Cassette4	Cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)	Cassette5	Cassette 5 (side deck)	Duplex	Duplex unit
Display	Description																
MPT	MP tray																
Cassette1	Cassette 1																
Cassette2	Cassette 2																
Cassette3	Cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)																
Cassette4	Cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder)																
Cassette5	Cassette 5 (side deck)																
Duplex	Duplex unit																

Item No.	Description						
U903	<p>Checking/clearing the paper jam counts</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays or clears the jam counts by jam locations.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the paper jam status. Also to clear the jam counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Displays/clears the jam counts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total Cnt</td> <td>Displays the total jam counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Cnt]. The count of jam code by type is displayed. Codes for which the count value is 0 are not displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. 3. Select the count value for jam code and press [Clear]. The individual counter cannot be cleared. 4. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared. <p>Method: [Total Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Total Cnt]. The total number of jam code by type is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. The total number of jam count cannot be cleared. <p>How to display the history of paper jams</p> <p>[Function]</p> <p>To check the variation in the occurrences of paper jams as a consequence of firmware upgrade.</p> <p>[Procedure]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Retrieves versions of system and engine software at the timing of clearing. 2. Displays comparison of the occurrences of paper jams before and after firmware upgrades. 3. Displays the date of clearing. <p>[Method]</p> <p>At firmware upgrade</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform clearance of the counter following the above before performing firmware upgrade. 2. Clearing the counter records the date of clearing. 3. Perform firmware upgrade. <p>At performing service</p> <p>Print a maintenance report using mode U000 and check the variance of occurrence of paper jams after firmware upgrade was done.</p>	Display	Description	Cnt	Displays/clears the jam counts	Total Cnt	Displays the total jam counts
Display	Description						
Cnt	Displays/clears the jam counts						
Total Cnt	Displays the total jam counts						

Item No.	Description																														
<p>U903</p>	<p>Detail of history of paper jams</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Maintenance Report</p> <p>MFP 17/Apr/2011 08:40</p> <p>Firmware version 2LH_2000.000.000 2011.04.17 [XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX]</p> <hr/> <p>Machine No.: SPXXX00001 Life Count : 001234</p> <hr/> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 40%; vertical-align: top;"> <p>(a) Paper Jam Log</p> <p>JAM0000</p> <p>JAM0100</p> <p>JAM0101</p> <p>JAM0110</p> <p>JAM0111</p> <p>JAM0112</p> <p>JAM0131</p> <p>JAM0210</p> </td> <td style="width: 20%; vertical-align: top; text-align: center;"> <p>(b) 2011.12.12</p> <table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">10</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">1</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">5</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">89</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">2</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">7</td></tr> </table> </td> <td style="width: 20%; vertical-align: top; text-align: center;"> <p>(c)</p> </td> <td style="width: 20%; vertical-align: top; text-align: center;"> <p>(d)</p> </td> </tr> </table> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-33</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">No.</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>Paper jam numbers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b</td> <td>Date of clearing counter records</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>Occurrences of paper jams after clearing the paper jam counts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d</td> <td>Total number of paper jams</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Total Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Total Cnt]. The total number of jam code by type is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. The total number of jam count cannot be cleared. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	<p>(a) Paper Jam Log</p> <p>JAM0000</p> <p>JAM0100</p> <p>JAM0101</p> <p>JAM0110</p> <p>JAM0111</p> <p>JAM0112</p> <p>JAM0131</p> <p>JAM0210</p>	<p>(b) 2011.12.12</p> <table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">10</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">1</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">5</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">89</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">2</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">7</td></tr> </table>	1	10	0	2	0	2	0	2	1	2	0	1	5	89	2	7	<p>(c)</p>	<p>(d)</p>	No.	Description	a	Paper jam numbers	b	Date of clearing counter records	c	Occurrences of paper jams after clearing the paper jam counts	d	Total number of paper jams
<p>(a) Paper Jam Log</p> <p>JAM0000</p> <p>JAM0100</p> <p>JAM0101</p> <p>JAM0110</p> <p>JAM0111</p> <p>JAM0112</p> <p>JAM0131</p> <p>JAM0210</p>	<p>(b) 2011.12.12</p> <table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">10</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">1</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">2</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">0</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">1</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">5</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">89</td></tr> <tr><td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding: 0 5px;">2</td><td style="padding: 0 5px;">7</td></tr> </table>	1	10	0	2	0	2	0	2	1	2	0	1	5	89	2	7	<p>(c)</p>	<p>(d)</p>												
1	10																														
0	2																														
0	2																														
0	2																														
1	2																														
0	1																														
5	89																														
2	7																														
No.	Description																														
a	Paper jam numbers																														
b	Date of clearing counter records																														
c	Occurrences of paper jams after clearing the paper jam counts																														
d	Total number of paper jams																														

Item No.	Description						
U904	<p>Checking/clearing the call for service counts</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays or clears the service call code counts by types.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the service call code status by types.</p> <p>Also to clear the service call code counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Displays/clears the call for service counts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total Cnt</td> <td>Displays the total call for service counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Cnt]. The count for service call detection by type is displayed. Codes for which the count value is 0 are not displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. 3. Select the count value for service call code and press [Clear]. The individual counter cannot be cleared. 4. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared. <p>Method: [Total Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Total Cnt]. The total number of service call counts by type is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. The total number of service call count cannot be cleared. <p>How to display the history of service counts</p> <p>[Function]</p> <p>To check the variation in the occurrences of service calls as a consequence of firmware upgrade.</p> <p>[Procedure]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Retrieves versions of system and engine software at the timing of clearing. 2. Displays comparison of the occurrences of service calls before and after firmware upgrades. 3. Displays the date of clearing. <p>[Method]</p> <p>At firmware upgrade</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform clearance of the counter following the above before performing firmware upgrade. 2. Clearing the counter records the date of clearing. 3. Perform firmware upgrade. <p>At performing service</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Print a maintenance report using mode U000 and check the variance of occurrence of service calls after firmware upgrade was done. 	Display	Description	Cnt	Displays/clears the call for service counts	Total Cnt	Displays the total call for service counts
Display	Description						
Cnt	Displays/clears the call for service counts						
Total Cnt	Displays the total call for service counts						

Item No.	Description																																																						
<p>U904</p>	<p>Detail of history of service counts</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Maintenance Report</p> <p>MFP 17/Apr/2011 08:40</p> <p>Firmware version 2LH_2000.000.000 2011.04.17 [XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXX]</p> <hr/> <p>Machine No.: SPXXX00001 Life Count : 001234</p> <hr/> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 40%;">Paper Jam Log</td> <td style="width: 20%; text-align: center;">2011.12.12</td> <td style="width: 20%;"></td> <td style="width: 20%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">JAM0000</td> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(a) Service Call Log</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(b) 2011.12.12</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">C0630</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">C1000</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">C1950</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">C2840</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> <td style="text-align: center;">17</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">C4300</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">C9000</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">C9060</td> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">20</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-left: 20px;">C9080</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-34</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin: 10px 0;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">No</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>Service call numbers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b</td> <td>Date of clearing counter records</td> </tr> <tr> <td>c</td> <td>Occurrences of paper jams after clearing the service calls</td> </tr> <tr> <td>d</td> <td>Total number of service calls</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Total Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Total Cnt]. The total number of service call counts by type is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. The total number of service call count cannot be cleared. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Paper Jam Log	2011.12.12			JAM0000	10	1		(a) Service Call Log	(b) 2011.12.12			C0630	1	1		C1000	0	50		C1950	0	1		C2840	3	17		C4300	1	2		C9000	0	1		C9060	5	20		C9080	2	1		No	Description	a	Service call numbers	b	Date of clearing counter records	c	Occurrences of paper jams after clearing the service calls	d	Total number of service calls
Paper Jam Log	2011.12.12																																																						
JAM0000	10	1																																																					
(a) Service Call Log	(b) 2011.12.12																																																						
C0630	1	1																																																					
C1000	0	50																																																					
C1950	0	1																																																					
C2840	3	17																																																					
C4300	1	2																																																					
C9000	0	1																																																					
C9060	5	20																																																					
C9080	2	1																																																					
No	Description																																																						
a	Service call numbers																																																						
b	Date of clearing counter records																																																						
c	Occurrences of paper jams after clearing the service calls																																																						
d	Total number of service calls																																																						

Item No.	Description																														
U905	<p>Checking counts by optional devices</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the counts of DP, 1000-sheet or 4000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the use of DP, 1000-sheet or 4000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the device, the count of which is to be checked. The count of the selected device is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Counts of DP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DF</td> <td>Counts of 1000-sheet or 4000-sheet finisher</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [DP]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADP</td> <td>No. of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RADP</td> <td>No. of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>No. of dual scan originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [DF]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sorter</td> <td>No. of copies that has passed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple</td> <td>Frequency the stapler has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch</td> <td>Frequency the punch has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Stack*</td> <td>Frequency the main tray eject has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Saddle*</td> <td>Frequency the saddle eject has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fold*</td> <td>Frequency the center folding has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Three Fold*</td> <td>Frequency the tri-folding has been activated</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : 4000-sheet finisher only</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DP	Counts of DP	DF	Counts of 1000-sheet or 4000-sheet finisher	Display	Description	ADP	No. of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP	RADP	No. of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP	CIS	No. of dual scan originals that has passed through the DP	Display	Description	Sorter	No. of copies that has passed	Staple	Frequency the stapler has been activated	Punch	Frequency the punch has been activated	Stack*	Frequency the main tray eject has been activated	Saddle*	Frequency the saddle eject has been activated	Fold*	Frequency the center folding has been activated	Three Fold*	Frequency the tri-folding has been activated
Display	Description																														
DP	Counts of DP																														
DF	Counts of 1000-sheet or 4000-sheet finisher																														
Display	Description																														
ADP	No. of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP																														
RADP	No. of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP																														
CIS	No. of dual scan originals that has passed through the DP																														
Display	Description																														
Sorter	No. of copies that has passed																														
Staple	Frequency the stapler has been activated																														
Punch	Frequency the punch has been activated																														
Stack*	Frequency the main tray eject has been activated																														
Saddle*	Frequency the saddle eject has been activated																														
Fold*	Frequency the center folding has been activated																														
Three Fold*	Frequency the tri-folding has been activated																														

Item No.	Description
U906	<p>Resetting partial operation control</p> <p>Description Resets the service call code for partial operation control.</p> <p>Purpose To be reset after partial operation is performed due to problems in the cassettes or other sections, and the related parts are serviced.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press [Execute]. 3. Press the start key to reset partial operation control. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.
U908	<p>Checking the total counter value</p> <p>Description Displays the total counter value.</p> <p>Purpose To check the total counter value.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The total count value is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>
U910	<p>Clearing the print coverage data</p> <p>Description Clears the accumulated data for the print coverage per A4 size paper and its period of time (as shown on the service status report).</p> <p>Purpose To clear data as required at times such as during maintenance service.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. The print coverage data is cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description																																
U911	<p>Checking copy counts by paper sizes</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the paper feed counts by paper sizes.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key. The screen for the paper feed counts by paper size is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display (metric)</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Display (inch)</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A3</td> <td>Paper feed counts for A3</td> <td>Ledger</td> <td>Paper feed counts for Ledger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B4</td> <td>Paper feed counts for B4</td> <td>Legal</td> <td>Paper feed counts for Legal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A4</td> <td>Paper feed counts for A4</td> <td>Letter</td> <td>Paper feed counts for Letter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B5</td> <td>Paper feed counts for B5</td> <td>Statement</td> <td>Paper feed counts for State-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A5</td> <td>Paper feed counts for A5</td> <td></td> <td>ment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Folio</td> <td>Paper feed counts for Folio</td> <td>ETC</td> <td>Paper feed counts for other</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ETC</td> <td>Paper feed counts for other size</td> <td></td> <td>size</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Clearing</p> <p>1. Select the paper size of counts to be cleared.</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The counts is cleared.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display (metric)	Description	Display (inch)	Description	A3	Paper feed counts for A3	Ledger	Paper feed counts for Ledger	B4	Paper feed counts for B4	Legal	Paper feed counts for Legal	A4	Paper feed counts for A4	Letter	Paper feed counts for Letter	B5	Paper feed counts for B5	Statement	Paper feed counts for State-	A5	Paper feed counts for A5		ment	Folio	Paper feed counts for Folio	ETC	Paper feed counts for other	ETC	Paper feed counts for other size		size
Display (metric)	Description	Display (inch)	Description																														
A3	Paper feed counts for A3	Ledger	Paper feed counts for Ledger																														
B4	Paper feed counts for B4	Legal	Paper feed counts for Legal																														
A4	Paper feed counts for A4	Letter	Paper feed counts for Letter																														
B5	Paper feed counts for B5	Statement	Paper feed counts for State-																														
A5	Paper feed counts for A5		ment																														
Folio	Paper feed counts for Folio	ETC	Paper feed counts for other																														
ETC	Paper feed counts for other size		size																														

Item No.	Description																																				
U917	<p>Setting backup data reading/writing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Retrieves the backup data to a USB memory from the machine; or writes the data from the USB memory to the machine.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To store and write data when replacing the HDD.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. Wait for 10 seconds to allow the machine to recognize the USB memory. 4. Enter maintenance item U917. 5. Select [Import] or [Export]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Import</td> <td>Writing data from the USB memory to the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Export</td> <td>Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Depending data</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Address Book</td> <td>Address book</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job Account</td> <td>Job accounting</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One Touch</td> <td>Information on one-touch key</td> <td>Address book</td> </tr> <tr> <td>User</td> <td>User managements</td> <td>Job accounting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Program</td> <td>Program information</td> <td>Job accountings and user managements</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shortcut</td> <td>Shortcut information</td> <td>Job accountings, user managements and document box information</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax Forward</td> <td>FAX transfer information</td> <td>Job accountings, user managements and document box information</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Document Box</td> <td>Document box information</td> <td>Job accountings and user managements</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IC Card</td> <td>IC card information</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Since data are dependent with each other, data other than those assigned are also retrieved or written in.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. Starts reading or writing. The progress of selected item is displayed in %. When an error occurs, the operation is canceled and an error code is displayed. 8. When normally completed, [Finish] is displayed. 9. Turn the main power switch off and on after completing writing when selecting [Import]. 	Display	Description	Import	Writing data from the USB memory to the machine	Export	Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory	Display	Description	Depending data	Address Book	Address book	-	Job Account	Job accounting	-	One Touch	Information on one-touch key	Address book	User	User managements	Job accounting	Program	Program information	Job accountings and user managements	Shortcut	Shortcut information	Job accountings, user managements and document box information	Fax Forward	FAX transfer information	Job accountings, user managements and document box information	Document Box	Document box information	Job accountings and user managements	IC Card	IC card information	-
Display	Description																																				
Import	Writing data from the USB memory to the machine																																				
Export	Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory																																				
Display	Description	Depending data																																			
Address Book	Address book	-																																			
Job Account	Job accounting	-																																			
One Touch	Information on one-touch key	Address book																																			
User	User managements	Job accounting																																			
Program	Program information	Job accountings and user managements																																			
Shortcut	Shortcut information	Job accountings, user managements and document box information																																			
Fax Forward	FAX transfer information	Job accountings, user managements and document box information																																			
Document Box	Document box information	Job accountings and user managements																																			
IC Card	IC card information	-																																			

Item No.	Description			
U917	Error Codes			
	Codes	Description	Codes	Description
	e002	Parameter error	e31e	User managements error
	e003	File write error	e31f	User managements open error
	e004	File initialization error	e320	User managements error
	e005	File error	e321	User managements open error
	e006	Processing error	e322	User managements list error
	e010	Address book clear error (contact)	e324	Shortcut open error
	e011	Address book open error (contact)	e325	Shortcut list error
	e012	Address book list error (contact)	e410	Box file open error
	e013	Address book list error (contact)	e411	Box error in writing
	e014	Address book clear error (group)	e412	Box error in reading
	e015	Address book open error (group)	e413	Box list error
	e016	Address book list error (group)	e414	Box list error
	e017	Address book list error (group)	e415	Box error
	e110	Job accounting clear error	e416	Box error
	e111	Job accounting open error	e417	Box open error
	e112	Job accounting open error	e418	Box close error
	e113	Job accounting error in writing	e419	Box creation error
	e114	Job accounting list error	e41a	Box creation error
	e115	Job accounting list error	e41b	Box deletion error
	e210	One-touch open error	e41c	Box movement error
	e211	One-touch list error	e510	Program error in writing
	e212	One-touch list error	e511	Program error in reading
	e310	User managements backup error	e610	Shortcut error in writing
	e311	User managements clear error	e611	Shortcut error in reading
	e312	User managements open error	e710	Fax memory open error
	e313	User managements open error	e711	Fax memory initialization error
	e314	User managements open error	e712	Fax memory list error
	e315	User managements error in writing	e713	Fax memory error
	e316	User managements list error	e714	Fax memory error
	e317	User managements list error	e715	Fax memory mode error
	e318	User managements list error	e716	Fax memory error
	e319	User managements list error	e717	Fax memory error
	e31a	User managements open error	e718	Fax memory mode error
	e31b	User managements error	e910	File reading error
	e31c	User managements error	e911	File writing error
	e31d	User managements open error	e912	Data mismatch

Item No.	Description			
U917	Error Codes			
	Codes	Description	Codes	Description
	e913	Log file open error	d008	File rename error
	e914	Log file error in writing	d009	File open error
	e915	Directory open error	d00a	File close error
	e916	Directory error in reading	d00b	File reading error
	e917	Synchronization error	d00c	File writing error
	e918	Synchronization error	d00d	File copy error
	d000	Unspecified error	d00e	File compressed error
	d001	HDD unavailable	d00f	File decompressed error
	d002	USB memory is not inserted	d010	Directory open error
	d003	File for writing is not found in the USB	d011	Directory creation error
	d004	File for reading is not found in the HDD	d012	File writing error
	d005	USB error in writing	d013	File reading error
	d006	USB error in reading	d014	File deletion error
	d007	USB unmount error	d015	File copy error to the USB
	Completion			
	Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.			

Item No.	Description								
U920	<p>Checking the copy counts</p> <p>Description Checks the copy counts.</p> <p>Purpose To check the copy counts.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The current counts are displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>B/W Copy</td> <td>Count value of black/white copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B/W Prn</td> <td>Count value of black/white print</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B/W Fax</td> <td>Count value of black/white FAX</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	B/W Copy	Count value of black/white copy	B/W Prn	Count value of black/white print	B/W Fax	Count value of black/white FAX
Display	Description								
B/W Copy	Count value of black/white copy								
B/W Prn	Count value of black/white print								
B/W Fax	Count value of black/white FAX								
U927	<p>Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only)</p> <p>Description Resets all of the counts back to zero.</p> <p>Supplement The total account counter and the machine life counter can be cleared only once if all count values are 1000 or less.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. All copy counts and machine life counts are cleared.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								

Item No.	Description				
U928	<p>Checking machine life counts</p> <p>Description Displays the machine life counts.</p> <p>Purpose To check the machine life counts.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The current machine life counts is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Machine life counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Cnt	Machine life counts
Display	Description				
Cnt	Machine life counts				
U930	<p>Checking/clearing the charger roller count</p> <p>Description Displays the counts of the charger roller counter for checking, setting or clearing.</p> <p>Purpose To check the count after replacement of the charger roller unit. To clear the counter value when replacing the charger roller unit.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The current counts of the charger roller count for each color is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Count value of charger roller</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. 2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Clearing 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The counts is cleared.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Count value of charger roller
Display	Description				
K	Count value of charger roller				

Item No.	Description						
U935	<p>Relay board maintenance</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the mode when call for service (C0060) occurs.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Sets the machine status temporarily when call for service (C0060) occurs. However, after the setting, call for service (C0060) occurs again when progress of period.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select Mode using the +/- keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode0</td> <td>Setting mode: OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode1</td> <td>Setting mode: ON (Usable up to three times of use)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Mode0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Supplement</p> <p>After removing the cause of the problem, be sure to change the setting in OFF.</p>	Display	Description	Mode0	Setting mode: OFF	Mode1	Setting mode: ON (Usable up to three times of use)
Display	Description						
Mode0	Setting mode: OFF						
Mode1	Setting mode: ON (Usable up to three times of use)						

Item No.	Description																				
U942	<p>Setting of deflection for feeding from DP</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the deflection generated when the document processor is used.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Use this mode if an original non-feed jam, oblique feed or wrinkling of original occurs when the document processor is used.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>Deflection of single-sided original</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back*</td> <td>Deflection of double-sided original</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mix</td> <td>Deflection of mixed original</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: Reversed DP only.</p> <p>* : The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection.</p> <p>If an original non-feed jam or oblique feed occurs, increase the setting value. If wrinkling of original occurs, decrease the value.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front	Deflection of single-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm	Back*	Deflection of double-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm	Mix	Deflection of mixed original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																	
Front	Deflection of single-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm																	
Back*	Deflection of double-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm																	
Mix	Deflection of mixed original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm																	

Item No.	Description																										
U952	<p>Maintenance mode workflow</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The maintenance modes configured in the machine or a USB flash device as a workflow must be executed in succession.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>This allows maintenance mode to be preset as a template.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Continue</td> <td>Restarting an abandoned workflow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Execute(USB)</td> <td>Executes a workflow housed in a USB flash device</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Execute</td> <td>Executes a workflow stored in the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Entry(USB)</td> <td>Exports a workflow housed in a USB flash device to the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Entry</td> <td>Assigns a workflow in the machine manually</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Log</td> <td>Displays a list of workflows recently executed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Execute]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Execute]. 2. Select the workflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Data1 - 6</td> <td>The area to store workflows in the machine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. Executes maintenance modes defined in a workflow in succession. <p>Method: [Entry]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Entry]. 2. Select the area to store workflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Data1 - 6</td> <td>The area to store workflows in the machine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the +/- keys or numeric keys to assign a maintenance Nbr. into a workflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Flow1 - 14</td> <td>Assign a maintenance Nbr.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. 5. Press the start key. Executes maintenance modes defined in a workflow in succession. 	Display	Description	Continue	Restarting an abandoned workflow	Execute(USB)	Executes a workflow housed in a USB flash device	Execute	Executes a workflow stored in the machine	Entry(USB)	Exports a workflow housed in a USB flash device to the machine	Entry	Assigns a workflow in the machine manually	Log	Displays a list of workflows recently executed	Display	Description	Data1 - 6	The area to store workflows in the machine	Display	Description	Data1 - 6	The area to store workflows in the machine	Display	Description	Flow1 - 14	Assign a maintenance Nbr.
Display	Description																										
Continue	Restarting an abandoned workflow																										
Execute(USB)	Executes a workflow housed in a USB flash device																										
Execute	Executes a workflow stored in the machine																										
Entry(USB)	Exports a workflow housed in a USB flash device to the machine																										
Entry	Assigns a workflow in the machine manually																										
Log	Displays a list of workflows recently executed																										
Display	Description																										
Data1 - 6	The area to store workflows in the machine																										
Display	Description																										
Data1 - 6	The area to store workflows in the machine																										
Display	Description																										
Flow1 - 14	Assign a maintenance Nbr.																										

Item No.	Description												
U952	<p>Method: [Execute(USB)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter maintenance item U952. 5. Select [Execute(USB)]. 6. Select the workflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>WorkFlowData01 - 07</td> <td>Workflow data in the USB flash device</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. Executes maintenance modes defined in a workflow in succession. <p>Method: [Entry(USB)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter maintenance item U952. 5. Select [Entry(USB)]. 6. Select the workflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>WorkFlowData01 - 07</td> <td>Workflow data in the USB flash device</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Select the work flow save area. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Data1 - 6</td> <td>The area to store workflows in the machine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Select [Execute]. Exports a workflow housed in a USB flash device to the machine. <p>Example</p> <p>Registration is feasible when a USB flash device that stores the commands and text/maintenance ID (editable) is inserted. File Format: xxx.mwf</p> <pre>!R! MNFC "WFPS"; 1, SET UP, 464, 410, 000, 927, 278 2, WARRANTY, 089, 000 3, MK-A, 119, 140, 127, 167, 464, 412, 464, 410, 251 WRED;EXIT;</pre> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	WorkFlowData01 - 07	Workflow data in the USB flash device	Display	Description	WorkFlowData01 - 07	Workflow data in the USB flash device	Display	Description	Data1 - 6	The area to store workflows in the machine
Display	Description												
WorkFlowData01 - 07	Workflow data in the USB flash device												
Display	Description												
WorkFlowData01 - 07	Workflow data in the USB flash device												
Display	Description												
Data1 - 6	The area to store workflows in the machine												

Item No.	Description																								
U964	<p>Checking of log</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sends a log file saved on the HDD to a USB memory.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To transfer a log file saved on the HDD to a USB memory as a means of investigating malfunctions.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter maintenance item U964. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Execute</td> <td>Transfer the Log file which is stored into HDD into the USB memory</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jam Log</td> <td>Exchange the Log acquisition function when JAM occurs</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select [Execute]. 6. Press the start key. Starts sending the log file saved on the HDD to the USB memory. Processing is displayed for approximately 3 to 5 minutes. 7. When normally completed, [Completed] is displayed. 8. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. If a problem occurs during auto correction, error code is displayed. <p>Setting: [Jam Log]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Acquire the Log when JAM occurs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Do not acquire the Log when JAM occurs</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. * : When U964 JAM setting turns ON, please explain the user make sure to turn OFF/ON the main power switch when the Log has been acquired completely after clearing jammed paper when JAM occurs. <div> </div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>During Log Retrieval</th> <th>After Log Retrieval</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Attention indicator</td> <td>Blinking</td> <td>Lighting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Processing indicator</td> <td>Blinking</td> <td>Blinking</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Memory indicator</td> <td>Blinking</td> <td>Lighting</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : When U964 JAM setting turns ON, the service call may appear wrongly due to malfunction if the main power switch is not turned OFF/ON after clearing jammed paper.</p>	Display	Description	Execute	Transfer the Log file which is stored into HDD into the USB memory	Jam Log	Exchange the Log acquisition function when JAM occurs	Display	Description	On	Acquire the Log when JAM occurs	Off	Do not acquire the Log when JAM occurs	Display	During Log Retrieval	After Log Retrieval	Attention indicator	Blinking	Lighting	Processing indicator	Blinking	Blinking	Memory indicator	Blinking	Lighting
Display	Description																								
Execute	Transfer the Log file which is stored into HDD into the USB memory																								
Jam Log	Exchange the Log acquisition function when JAM occurs																								
Display	Description																								
On	Acquire the Log when JAM occurs																								
Off	Do not acquire the Log when JAM occurs																								
Display	During Log Retrieval	After Log Retrieval																							
Attention indicator	Blinking	Lighting																							
Processing indicator	Blinking	Blinking																							
Memory indicator	Blinking	Lighting																							

Item No.	Description																
	<p>Supplement Instructions on how to obtain a log when the operation panel has frozen Simultaneously press and hold the *, 8, 6, and Clear keys for 3 to 6 seconds to start logging. The memory indicator keeps lighting during a log is generated and goes off when completed.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No Usb Storage</td> <td>USB memory is not inserted</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No File</td> <td>File is not found</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mount Error</td> <td>USB memory mount error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>File Delete Error</td> <td>File deletion error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Copy Error</td> <td>File copy error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Unmount Error</td> <td>USB memory unmount error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Error</td> <td>Other error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	No Usb Storage	USB memory is not inserted	No File	File is not found	Mount Error	USB memory mount error	File Delete Error	File deletion error	Copy Error	File copy error	Unmount Error	USB memory unmount error	Other Error	Other error
Display	Description																
No Usb Storage	USB memory is not inserted																
No File	File is not found																
Mount Error	USB memory mount error																
File Delete Error	File deletion error																
Copy Error	File copy error																
Unmount Error	USB memory unmount error																
Other Error	Other error																
U969	<p>Checking of toner area code</p> <p>Description Displays the toner area code.</p> <p>Purpose To check the toner area code.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The toner area code is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																
U977	<p>Data capture mode</p> <p>Description Store the print data sent to the machine into USB memory.</p> <p>Purpose In case to occur the error at printing, check the print data sent to the machine.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter maintenance item U977. 5. Select [Execute]. 6. Press the start key. 7. Send the print data to the machine. Once the print data is stored into USB memory, [Finish] will be displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																

Item No.	Description										
U984	<p>Checking the developer unit number</p> <p>Description Displays the developer unit number.</p> <p>Purpose To check the developer unit number.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The developer unit number for each color is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Developer unit number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Developer unit number						
Display	Description										
K	Developer unit number										
U985	<p>Displaying the developer unit history</p> <p>Description Displays the past record of machine number and the developer counter.</p> <p>Purpose To check the count value of machine number and the developer counter.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [K].</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Developer unit past record</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The history of a machine number and a developer counter for each color is displayed by three cases.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine History1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of the machine number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cnt History1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of developer counter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Developer unit past record	Display	Description	Machine History1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number	Cnt History1 - 3	Historical records of developer counter
Display	Description										
K	Developer unit past record										
Display	Description										
Machine History1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number										
Cnt History1 - 3	Historical records of developer counter										

Item No.	Description								
U989	<p>HDD Scan disk</p> <p>Description Restores data in the hard disk by scanning the disk.</p> <p>Purpose If power is turned off while accessing to the hard disk is performed, the control information in the hard disk drive may be damaged. Use this mode to restore the data.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. When scanning of the disk is complete, the execution result is displayed. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 								
U990	<p>Checking the time for the exposure lamp to light</p> <p>Description Displays the accumulated time for the CIS to light.</p> <p>Purpose To check duration of use of the CIS.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The accumulated time for the CIS to light is displayed in minutes. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>The accumulated time for the CIS to light</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CIS	The accumulated time for the CIS to light				
Display	Description								
CIS	The accumulated time for the CIS to light								
U991	<p>Checking the scanner operation count</p> <p>Description Displays the scanner operation count.</p> <p>Purpose To check the status of use of the scanner.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The current operation counts is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Copy Scan</td> <td>Scanner operation counts for copying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax Scan</td> <td>Scanner operation counts for fax</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Scan</td> <td>Scanner operation counts except for copying</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance No. item is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Copy Scan	Scanner operation counts for copying	Fax Scan	Scanner operation counts for fax	Other Scan	Scanner operation counts except for copying
Display	Description								
Copy Scan	Scanner operation counts for copying								
Fax Scan	Scanner operation counts for fax								
Other Scan	Scanner operation counts except for copying								

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection

(1) Paper misfeed indication

When a paper misfeed occurs, the machine immediately stops printing and displays the paper misfeed message on the operation panel. To remove paper misfed in the machine, pull out the cassette, open the paper conveying unit or paper conveying cover.

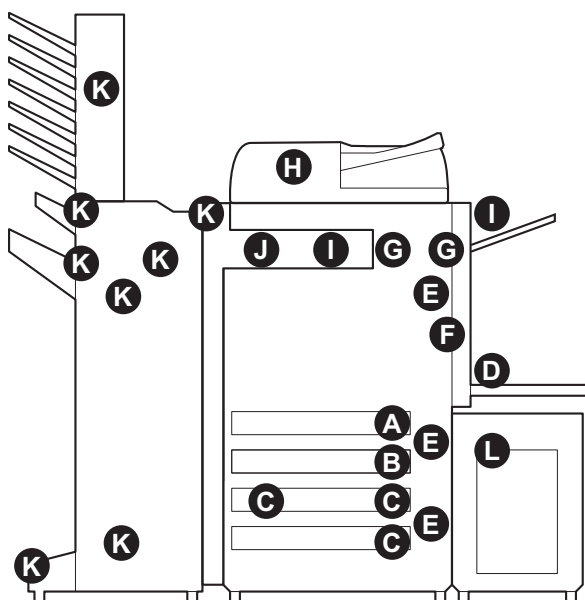


Figure 1-4-1 Paper misfeed indication

- A. Misfeed in cassette 1
- B. Misfeed in cassette 2
- C. Misfeed in cassette 3 or 4 (option)
- D. Misfeed in the MP tray
- E. Misfeed in paper conveying unit, paper conveying cover or PF paper conveying cover
- F. Misfeed in the duplex section
- G. Misfeed in the fuser section
- H. Misfeed in document processor (option)
- I. Misfeed in job separator (option)
- J. Misfeed in bridge unit (option)
- K. Misfeed in document finisher (option)
- L. Misfeed in cassette 5 (option)

(2) Paper misfeed detection condition

Machine + Option1

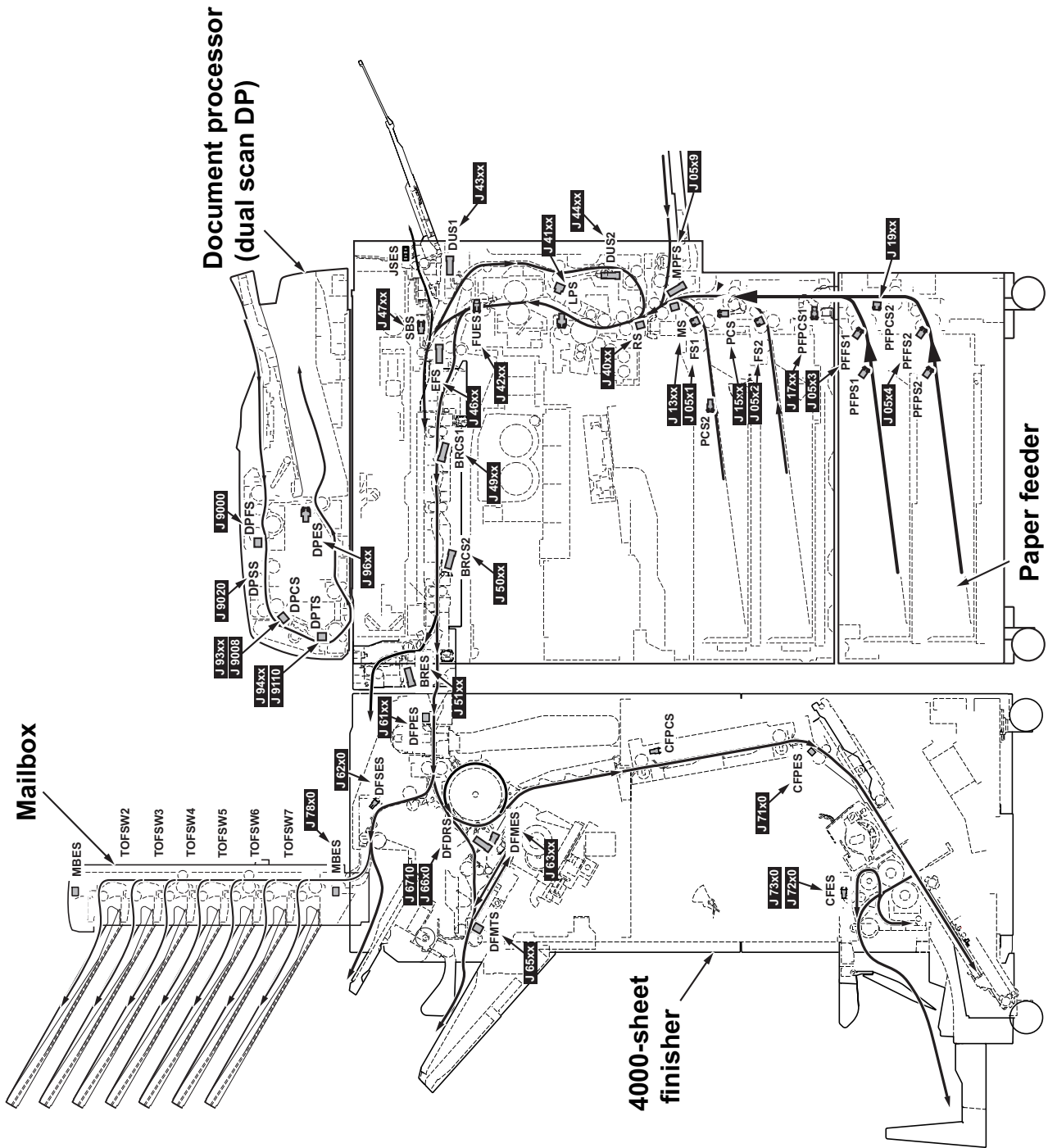


Figure 1-4-2 Paper jam location 1

Machine + Option2

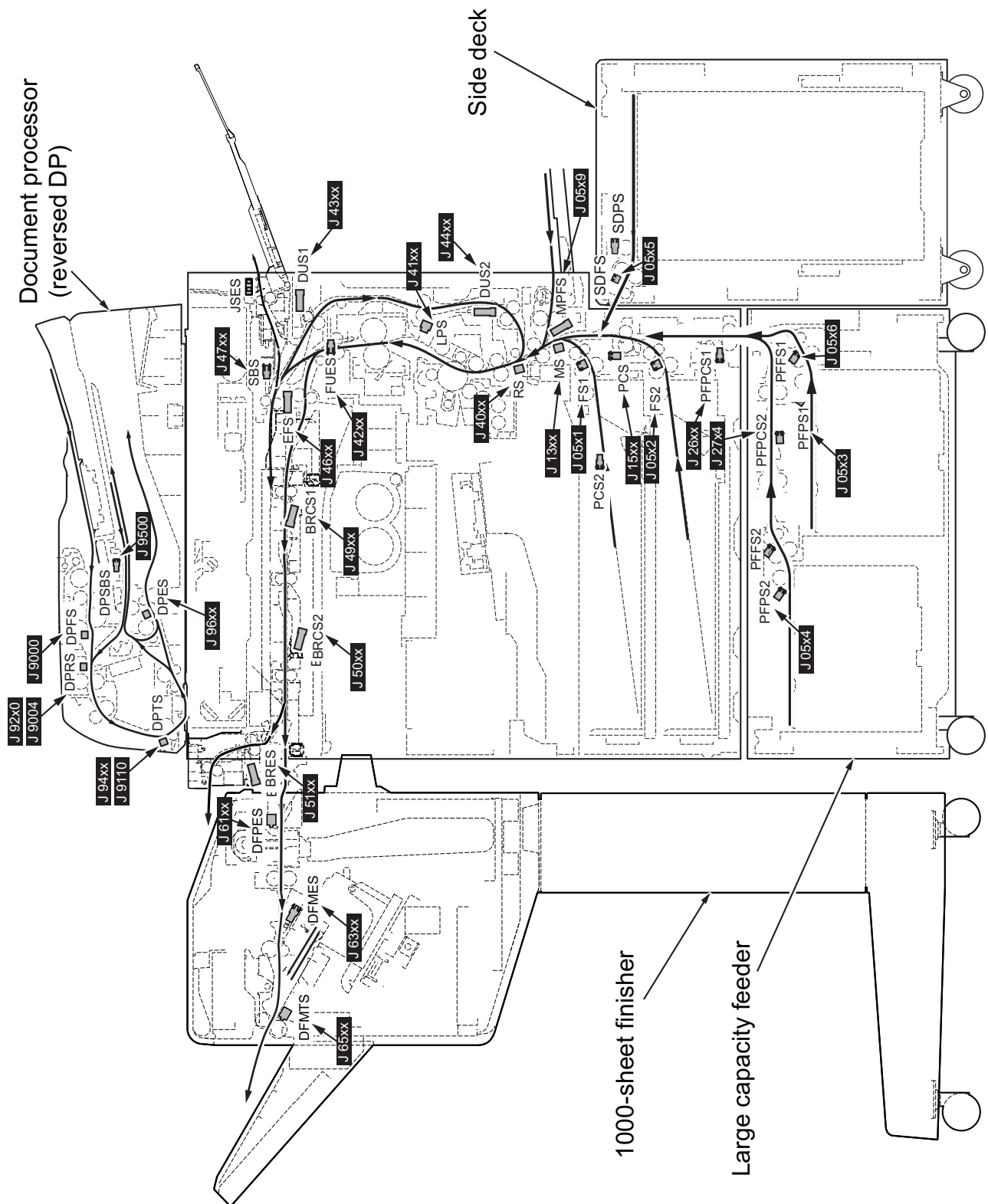


Figure 1-4-3 Paper jam location 2

* : This model does not support the following codes:

0132 /0211 /0212 /0214 /0215 /0505 /0506 /0507 /0515 /0516 /0517 /0525 /0526 /0527 /0535 /0536 /
0537 /1306 /1307 /1316 /1317 /2106 /2107 /2116 /2117 /2307 /2317 /2606 /2607 /2616 /2617 /2707 /
2717 /3106 /3107 /3116 /3117 /3307 /3317 /3405 /3406 /3407 /3415 /3416 /3417 /3505 /3506 /3507 /
3515 /3516 /3517 /3605 /3606 /3607 /3615 /3616 /3617 /3705 /3706 /3707 /3715 /3716 /3717 /4006 /
4007 /4016 /4017 /4106 /4107 /4116 /4117 /4206 /4207 /4216 /4217 /4306 /4307 /4316 /4317 /4406 /
4407 /4416 /4417 /4606 /4607 /4616 /4617 /4706 /4707 /4716 /4717 /4906 /4907 /4916 /4917 /5006 /
5007 /5016 /5017 /5106 /5107 /5116 /5117 /9030

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
0000	Initial jam	The power is turned on when a sensor in the conveying system is on.	-
0100	Secondary paper feed request time out	Secondary paper feed request given by the controller is unreachable.	-
0101	Waiting for process package to become ready	Process package won't become ready.	-
0102	Waiting for toner package to become ready	Toner package won't become ready.	-
0103	Waiting for the image-sustaining package to become ready	The image-sustaining package won't become ready.	-
0104	Waiting for conveying package to become ready	Conveying package won't become ready.	-
0106	Paper feeding request for duplex printing time out	Paper feeding request for duplex printing given by the controller is unreachable.	-
0107	Waiting for fuser package to become ready	Fuser package won't become ready.	-
0108	Waiting for option package to become ready	Option package won't become ready.	-
0110	Paper conveying unit open	The paper conveying unit is opened during printing.	E
0111	Front cover open	The front cover is opened during printing.	-
0112	Duplex cover open	The duplex cover is opened during printing.	F
0113	Paper conveying cover open	The paper conveying cover is opened during printing.	E
0114	BR conveying unit open	The BR conveying unit is opened during printing.	J
0115	BR eject cover open	The BR eject cover is opened during printing.	J
0131	MP lift sensor upper limit detection	MP lift sensor 1 (MPLS1) does not turn on within specified time of the MP lift plate rising.	D
0200	Machine sequence error	A sequence error has occurred.	-
0210	PF paper conveying cover open	The PF paper conveying cover is opened during printing.	E
0213	SD cover open	The SD cover is opened during printing.	L
0300	Ejection uncompleted	An ejection-completed error has occurred.	-

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
0501	No paper feed from cassette 1	Feed sensor 1 (FS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	A
0502	No paper feed from cassette 2	Feed sensor 2 (FS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	B
0503	No paper feed from cassette 3	PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder).	C
0504	No paper feed from cassette 4	PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	C
0508	No paper feed from duplex section	Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	F
0509	No paper feed from MP tray	MP feed sensor (MPFS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	D
0511	Multiple sheets in cassette 1	Feed sensor 1 (FS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	A
0512	Multiple sheets in cassette 2	Feed sensor 2 (FS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	B
0513	Multiple sheets in cassette 3	PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder).	C
0514	Multiple sheets in cassette 4	PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	C
0518	Multiple sheets in duplex section	Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	F
0519	Multiple sheets in MP tray	MP feed sensor (MPFS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	D
0523	No paper feed from cassette 3	PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (large capacity feeder).	C
0524	No paper feed from cassette 4	PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	C
0533	Multiple sheets in cassette 3	PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (large capacity feeder).	C
0534	Multiple sheets in cassette 4	PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	C
0545	No paper feed from side deck	SD feed sensor (SDFS) does not turn on during paper feed from side deck.	L
0555	Multiple sheets in side deck	SD feed sensor (SDFS) does not turn off during paper feed from side deck.	L

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
1301	Middle sensor non arrival jam	Middle sensor (MS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	A
1302		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	B
1303		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	C
1304		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	C
1305		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	L
1311	Middle sensor stay jam	Middle sensor (MS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
1312		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
1313		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
1314		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
1315		Middle sensor (MS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
1502	Paper conveying sensor non arrival jam	Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	B
1503		Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	C
1504		Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	C
1512	Paper conveying sensor stay jam	Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
1513		Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
1514		Paper conveying sensor (PCS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
1703	PF paper conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam	PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder).	C
1704		PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	C
1713	PF paper conveying sensor 1 stay jam	PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder).	E
1714		PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	E
1904	PF paper conveying sensor 2 non arrival jam	PF paper conveying sensor 2 (PFPCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	C
1914	PF paper conveying sensor 2 stay jam	PF paper conveying sensor 2 (PFPCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder).	E
2603	PF paper conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam	PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (large capacity feeder).	C
2604		PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	C
2613	PF paper conveying sensor 1 stay jam	PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (large capacity feeder).	E
2614		PF paper conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	E
2704	PF paper conveying sensor 2 non arrival jam	PF paper conveying sensor 2 (PFPCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	C
2714	PF paper conveying sensor 2 stay jam	PF paper conveying sensor 2 (PFPCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (large capacity feeder).	E

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4001	Registration sensor non arrival jam	Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4002		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4003		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4004		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4005		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
4009		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	E
4011	Registration sensor stay jam	Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4012		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4013		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4014		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4015		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
4019		Registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	E

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4101	Loop sensor non arrival jam	Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4102		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4103		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4104		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4105		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
4108		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	E
4109		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	E
4111	Loop sensor stay jam	Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4112		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4113		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4114		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	E
4115		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
4118		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	E
4119		Loop sensor (LPS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	E

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4201	Fuser eject sensor non arrival jam	Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4202		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4203		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	E
4204		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	E
4205		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	E
4208		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	E
4209		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	E
4211	Fuser eject sensor stay jam	Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4212		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4213		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	G
4214		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	G
4215		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4218		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	G
4219		Fuser eject sensor (FUES) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	G

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4301	Duplex sensor 1 non arrival jam	Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4302		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4303		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4304		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4305		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4309		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	G
4311	Duplex sensor 1 stay jam	Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	F
4312		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	F
4313		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4314		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4315		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	F
4319		Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	F
4401	Duplex sensor 2 non arrival jam	Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	F
4402		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	F
4403		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4404		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4405		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	F
4409		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	F

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4411	Duplex sensor 2 stay jam	Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	F
4412		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	F
4413		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4414		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	F
4415		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	F
4418		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	F
4419		Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	F
4601	Eject full sensor non arrival jam	Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4602		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4603		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4604		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4605		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4608		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	G
4609		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	G

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4611	Eject full sensor stay jam	Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4612		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4613		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4614		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4615		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4618		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	G
4619		Eject full sensor (EFS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	G
4701	Switchback sensor non arrival jam	Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4702		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4703		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4704		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4705		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4708		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	G
4709		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	G

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4711	Switchback sensor stay jam	Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	I
4712		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	I
4713		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	I
4714		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	I
4715		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	I
4718		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	I
4719		Switchback sensor (SBS) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	I
4901	BR conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam	BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	G
4902		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	G
4903		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4904		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	G
4905		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	G
4908		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	G
4909		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	G

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4911	BR conveying sensor 1 stay jam	BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	J
4912		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	J
4913		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
4914		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
4915		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	J
4918		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	J
4919		BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	J
5001	BR conveying sensor 2 non arrival jam	BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	J
5002		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	J
5003		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
5004		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
5005		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	J
5008		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	J
5009		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	J

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
5011	BR conveying sensor 2 stay jam	BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	J
5012		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	J
5013		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
5014		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
5015		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	J
5018		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	J
5019		BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	J
5101	BR eject sensor non arrival jam	BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	J
5102		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	J
5103		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
5104		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/ large capacity feeder).	J
5105		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck/ large capacity feeder).	J
5108		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	J
5109		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	J

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
5111	BR eject sensor stay jam	BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	J
5112		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	J
5113		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	J
5114		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (paper feeder/large capacity feeder).	J
5115		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 5 (side deck).	J
5118		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	J
5119		BR eject sensor (BRES) does not turn off during paper feed from MP tray.	J
6000	DF paper entry error	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turns on before the eject signal is output from the machine (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6001		DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turns on before the eject signal is output from the machine (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6020	DF front cover open	DF front upper cover is opened during operation (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6021		DF front cover is opened during operation (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6041	DF top cover open	DF top cover is opened during operation (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6050	CF eject cover open	CF eject cover is opened during operation (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6060	MB cover open	MB cover is opened during operation (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6070	Center folding unit open	Center folding unit is opened during operation (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6080	CF left guide open	CF left guide is opened during operation (4000-sheet finisher).	K

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
6100	DF paper entry sensor non arrival jam	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) does not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6101		DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) does not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6110	DF paper entry sensor stay jam	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) does not turned off within specified time of its turning on (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6111		DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) does not turned off within specified time of its turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6200	DF sub eject sensor non arrival jam	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on.	K
6210	DF sub eject sensor stay jam	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES) does not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
6300	DF middle eject sensor non arrival jam	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6301		DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6310	DF middle eject sensor stay jam	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6311		DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6400	DF tray upper surface sensor non arrival jam	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) does not turn on within specified time of DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) turning on (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6401		DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) does not turn on within specified time of DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	K

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
6410	DF tray upper surface sensor stay jam	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6411		DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6500	DF eject paper sensor non arrival jam	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS) does not turn on within specified time of DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) turning on.	K
6510	DF eject paper sensor stay jam	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS) is not turned off since the bundle discharge starts (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6511		DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS) is not turned off since the bundle discharge starts (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6600	DF drum sensor non arrival jam	DF drum sensor (DFDRS) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on.	K
6610	DF drum sensor stay jam	DF drum sensor (DFDRS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
6710	Center folding unit stay jam	During paper conveying to center folding unit, DF drum sensor (DFDRS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
6810	DF side registration sensor 1 stay jam	DF side registration sensor 1 (DFSRS1) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 1 (DFS RM1) (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6811		DF side registration sensor 1 (DFSRS1) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 1 (DFS RM1) (1000-sheet finisher).	K
6910	DF side registration sensor 2 stay jam	DF side registration sensor 2 (DFSRS2) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 2 (DFS RM2) (4000-sheet finisher).	K
6911		DF side registration sensor 2 (DFSRS2) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 2 (DFS RM2) (1000-sheet finisher).	K

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
7000	DF staple operation error	DF staple sensor (DFSTS) is not turned on within specified time after driving the DF staple motor (DFSTM) (4000-sheet finisher).	K
7001		DF staple sensor (DFSTS) is not turned on within specified time after driving the DF staple motor (DFSTM) (1000-sheet finisher).	K
7100	CF paper entry sensor non arrival jam	CF paper entry sensor (CFPES) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	K
7110	CF paper entry sensor stay jam	CF paper entry sensor (CFPES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
7200	CF eject sensor non arrival jam	CF eject sensor (CFES) is not turned on within specified time since centerfold operation starts.	K
7210	CF eject sensor stay jam	During centerfold operation, CF eject sensor (CFES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
7300	CF eject sensor non arrival jam	CF eject sensor (CFES) is not turned on within specified time since three fold operation starts.	K
7310	CF eject sensor stay jam	During three fold operation, CF eject sensor (CFES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
7400	CF side registration sensor 2 non arrival jam	CF side registration sensor 2 (CFSRS2) is not turned on within specified time after driving the CF side registration motor 2 (CFSRM2).	K
7500	CF side registration sensor 1 non arrival jam	CF side registration sensor 1 (CFSRS1) is not turned on within specified time after driving the CF side registration motor 1 (CFSRM1).	K
7600	CF staple operation error	CF staple sensor (CFSTS) is not turned on within specified time after driving the CF staple motor (CFSTM).	K
7700	CF paper conveying sensor non arrival jam	CF paper conveying sensor (CFPCS) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	K
7710	CF paper conveying sensor stay jam	CF paper conveying sensor (CFPCS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
7800	MB eject sensor non arrival jam	MB eject sensor (MBES) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	K
7810	MB eject sensor stay jam	MB eject sensor (MBES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
7950	Paper interval error jam	An illegal inter-page or inter-copy interval has occurred (4000-sheet finisher).	K
7951		An illegal inter-page or inter-copy interval has occurred (1000-sheet finisher).	K
9000	No original feed jam	DP feed sensor (DPFS) does not turn on within specified time during the first sheet feeding (Retry 5 times).	H
9001	DP original conveying jam	DP timing sensor (DPTS) turns off within the specified time since the sensor turns on.	H
9002	DP sensor stay jam	Sensor in the conveying system is on since original feeding starts.	H
9004	DP switchback jam 2	DP registration sensor (DPRS) is not turned on within specified time since original switchback operation starts.	H
9005	No original feed 2	DP lift sensor 1 (DPLS1) does not turn on within specified time of the lift plate rising.	H
9006	DP switchback jam 3	DP eject sensor (DPES) is not turned on within specified time since original switchback operation starts.	H
9007	DP switchback jam 4	DP eject sensor (DPES) is not turned off within specified time since original switchback operation starts.	H
9008	No original feed jam 3	DP CIS sensor (DPCS) does not turn on within specified time of the paper feed starting	H
9009	DP original conveying jam 2	Next feed original became the stand-by states of paper feed while reading the image.	H
9010	Document processor open	Document processor is opened during original feeding.	H
9011	DP top cover open	The DP top cover is opened during original feeding.	H
9020	Original skew feed jam	DP skew sensor (DPSS) does not turn on within specified time of DP registration sensor (DPRS) turning on.	H
9110	DP feed sensor stay jam	DP feed sensor (DPFS) does not turn off within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	H

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

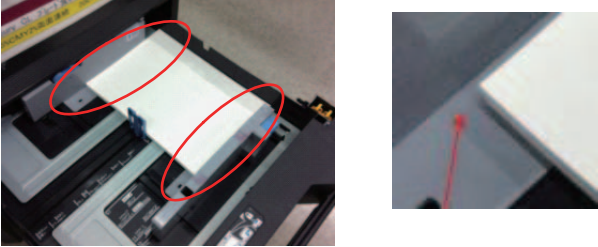
Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
9200	DP registration sensor non arrival jam	DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn on within specified time of DP feed sensor (DPFS) turning on.	H
9210	DP registration sensor stay jam	DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn off within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	H
9300	DP CIS sensor non arrival jam	DP CIS sensor (DPCS) does not turn on within specified time of DP registration sensor (DPFS) turning on.	H
9310	DP CIS sensor stay jam	DP CIS sensor (DPCS) does not turn off within specified time of DP registration sensor (DPFS) turning off.	H
9400	DP timing sensor non arrival jam	DP timing sensor (DPTS) does not turn on within specified time of DP feed sensor (DPFS) turning on.	H
9410	DP timing sensor stay jam	DP timing sensor (DPTS) does not turn off within specified time of DP feed sensor (DPFS) turning off.	H
9500	DP switchback sensor non arrival jam	DP switchback sensor (DPSBS) does not turn on within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	H
9600	DP eject sensor non arrival jam	DP eject sensor (DPES) does not turn on within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	H
9610	DP eject sensor stay jam	DP eject sensor (DPES) does not turn off within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning off.	H

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper misfeed indication (see page 1-4-1).

1-4-2 Troubleshooting

(1) First check items

If the paper is fed askew, jammed, curled, or leading-edge dog-eared, first perform to check the following items.

Check items	Check description	Corrective measures
Paper	1. Check the paper delivered is dog-eared, skewed, ruffled, loosely fused, or curled.	If a dog-ear has happened, check there are no objects existing in the conveying paths and, if any, fix. If the paper is fed askew or crumpled, perform the following No.2.If an inferior fusing or curling is observed and the fuser temperature is set to a abnormal value, when measured by performing maintenance mode U161, reset to the default. (see page 1-3-89)
	2. Check how paper is loaded in the cassette (deck). Check that the paper has been properly aligned with width adjuster cursor and the rear guide; it has been loaded without skewing; or it is not damaged. (Crumpled paper, main unit/DF jam)	Adjust the cursors to the size of the paper. (If paper is fed askew, perform a skew cancellation adjustment of the width adjuster cursor.) (see page 1-5-87)
		
	3. Check how paper is loaded. Check if the cutting edge of the paper bundle inside is crumpled or bent.	If the cutting edge of the paper bundle is crumpled, fan the paper before loading. If the paper is folded, stretch before loading in the cassette
	4. If a large-capacity deck is being used, check how paper is loaded in the deck. Check if the paper inside the deck is placed above the guide.	Reload the paper so that its edges won't be situated above the platform.
	5. Check the paper is damp, wavy, or curled.	1. Load the paper bundle in the cassette upside down. 2. Load the paper bundle after rotating it 180° and reload. 3. Change the paper.
	6. Check if the paper loaded was stored in a continuously humid place.	Instruct the user to store paper in a dry, less humid place. Install a cassette heater and configure using U327. (see page 1-3-129)
7. Check if the paper conforms to the requirements.	Isolate the cause of the problem by replacing the paper with the recommended paper. (see page 1-1-1)	

Check items	Check description	Corrective measures
Paper	8. Check the paper ejected is dog-eared, skewed, ruffled, loosely fused, or curled.	If the maintenance mode U161 shows that the fuser temperature is set to an abnormal value, reset it to the default. (see page 1-3-89)
Settings/ Detection	1. Check if the margin is 4.0+1.5/-1.0mm from the leading edge of paper. 1. Perform U034 to check the reference mark is situated at 20mm±1mm from the edge. (Fuser jam) (see page 1-3-33)	If the check line is not situated at 20mm±1mm from the leading edge, adjust the leading margin by U402. (see page 1-3-133)
	2. Check the panel if the paper size is correctly detected and the cassette size is not fixed.(Paper jam caused by continuously fed paper, DF Jam J611X) Perform U000 to obtain a Event Log to check if the paper size and the size of the paper loaded are met when jam has occurred and if the size of the original document and the paper size are met. see page 1-3-9)	If the paper size is incorrectly displayed, adjust the positions of the paper set guide cursors in accordance with the paper size, making sure that the paper is not askew to activate the size detector switch.
	3. Check that paper settings are made in accordance with the paper being used. (Jam caused by faulty separation)	Select Original/Paper settings under common settings in the system menu to set media type and weight of paper.
Conveying unit	Check the main unit vertical conveying unit or the front and back parts and right and left parts of the deck's horizontal conveying unit are slightly strained and closed.	To open, first open the right-side conveying unit and close firmly. (Check the position of the safety switch)

Check items	Check description	Corrective measures
Conveying guide, approaching guide, feed-shift guide	1. Check that the foreign objects including scrips, paper clips, etc., do not exist in the paper conveying paths.	If foreign objects such as scrips, etc., remain in the paper conveying path, remove.
	2. Check that the paper conveying guide and the separation needles are not contaminated with toner, paper dusts, etc.	If dirty, clean the guide, ribs (by a cloth), and the separation needles (by a cleaning brush). If the ribs of the conveying guides were broken or deposited with toner, replace.
	3. Check that the paper conveying guide has no bars, deformations, or abrasions; and it is properly mounted without being floated.	Clean the conveying guide or the paper approaching guide. Remove any protrusions including bars. If floated, fix it properly. If deformation or abrasion is observed, replace.
	4. Check that the guide. Check that the guide is smoothly operative when manipulated.	If the guide is inoperative or won't operate smoothly, replace the guide or the unit.
	5. Check that the guide. Perform U033 to check the operation of the solenoid to sight-check or audio-check its action. (see page 1-3-32)	If the guide is inoperative or won't operate smoothly, re-assemble the guide or replace the solenoid or the unit.

Check items	Check description	Corrective measures
Conveying roller, feed roller	1. Check the conveying rollers have no paper dusts, toner, or foreign objects stucked. Check a variation of the external diameter of the roller or abrasion is not observed with the conveying roller.	Clean the conveying rollers or the pulleys. If variation in the external diameter or abrasion is observed, replace.
	2. Turn the cover safety switch on and perform U030 - Motor, U032 - Clutch, and U240 - Finished, check they operate normally. * : At checking the clutch by U032, confirm that the roller won't turn when the motor is turned on. (see page 1-3-29, 1-3-31, 1-3-104)	If the conveying motor or the clutch is inoperative, replace. If stained, replace the clutch. If the clutch is kept turned on due to a tensioned wire, reroute wires.
	3. Check the conveying roller rotates without overloading. Check the axle holder or the roller shaft are not contaminated. Check that the spring has not fallen off and is mounted so that it is properly applying pressure against the rollers or pulleys.	Clean the roller axle or the axle holder. Re-assemble it while checking the pressure of the spring.
Sensor	1. Check if it does not operate with smoothness due to an abnormal move or dropping off of the actuator of the conveying switch.	Re-assemble the actuator or the return spring.
	2. Check that the surface of the sensor and the receptor black felt pieces are not contaminated with toner, paper dusts, etc.	If dirty, clean the sensor or the black felt piece.
	3. Perform U031 - Conveying switch and U241 - Finisher switch to check the sensors are normal without flickering, etc. (see page 1-3-30, 1-3-106)	If U031 has revealed that the sensor is inoperative, replace the switch.

Check items	Check description	Corrective measures
Static	Check if the location is susceptible to build static discharge at the conveying guide during printing.	Re-assemble and re-wire the static discharge sheet at the ejection unit or the metal guide at the transfer unit so that they are properly grounded.

(2) Items and corrective actions relating to the device that will cause paper jam

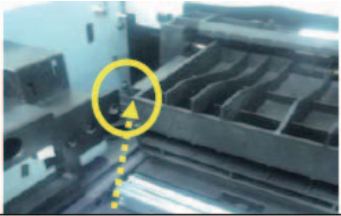
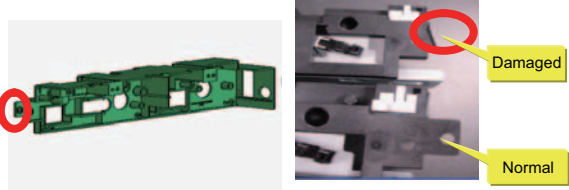
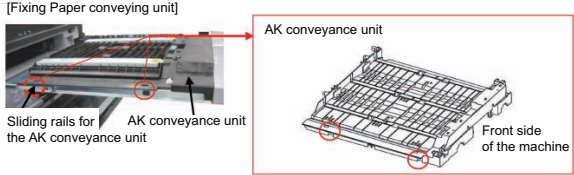
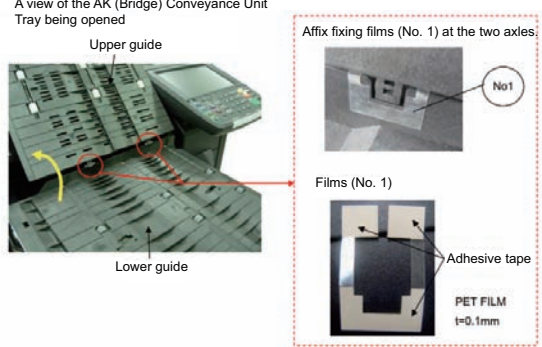
Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
No-paper-feed jam or the leading edge of paper is curled back at the position of the roller (J0501,J0502, J0503,J0504,J0509, J0523, J0524,J0545)	1. Check if the jammed paper or the printed paper has a tear caused by the roller at its leading edge.	Replace the primary feed roller.(Service life of rubber roller is 150k.) Increase the spring pressure to pinch the separation rollers if the component is undue to its expected life.Replace the spring.
	2. Check abrasion and paper dusts on the feed roller and forward rollers.	Clean the feed roller and the forward roller.Or, if not amended, replace.
	3. Perform U032 to check the forward roller and feed roller are rotating.	If disconnected or or stained, replace the primary feed clutch.
	4. Check if a primary feed roller of a wrong material of rubber is installed.	Distinguished by color: White x 2, black x 1 Check that the feed rollers are installed at (1) Feed Roller (Collar is white.), (2) Retard roller (black), and (3) Pickup Roller (white). 45-ppm/55-ppm devices * : If not, install then at the correct positions.
	5. Check that the conveying force of the pickup roller is sufficient.	Increase the conveying force during paper pickup by increasing the spring load of the pickup roller.
	6. Check the film is sufficiently protruded in front of approaching the feed roller and the nip.(Too wide a gap against the feed roller.)	Amount of protrusion of film in approaching (Gap: 0.2 - 0.5 mm) must be maintained after adjustment.

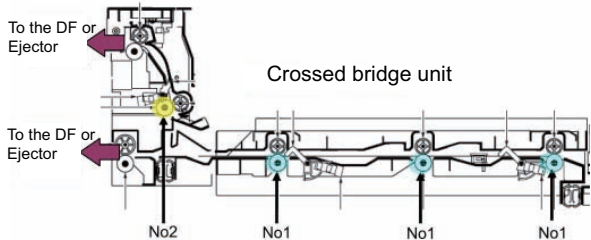
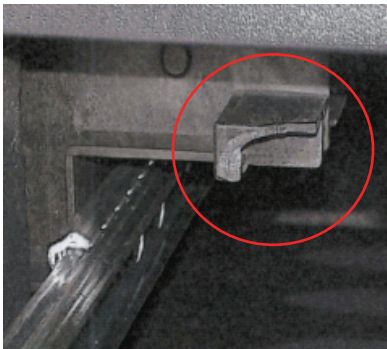
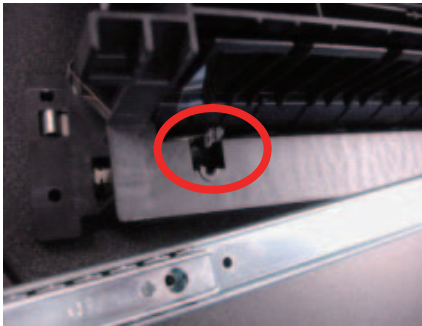
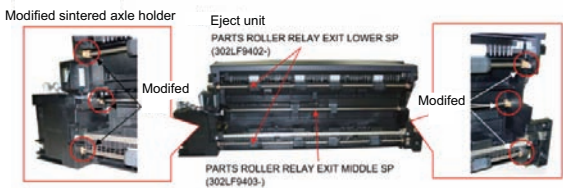
Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
No-paper-feed jam or the leading edge of paper is curled back at the position of the roller (J0501,J0502, J0503,J0504,J0509, J0523, J0524,J0545)	7. Check the separation roller is not disturbed as a driving component is in contact with the frame during the separation roller is in motion.	If it gets in contact, replace the primary feed unit.
	8. Depress the release lever to release the pressure of the primary feed rollers to check that the retard holder falls.(The pressure by the retard roller to the feed roller is decreased.)	Modify mounting the retard holder fixing plate.

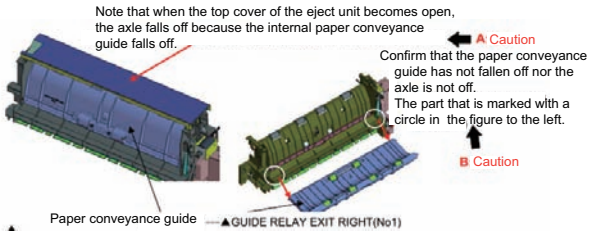
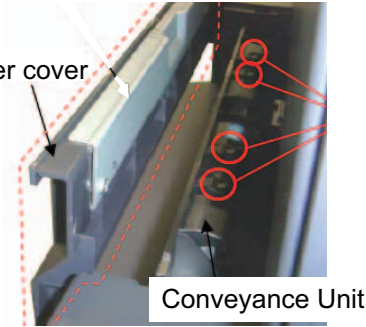
Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
Multiple-feed Jam (J0511, J0512, J0513, J0514, J0519)	1. Check if the cutting edge of the paper bundle is crumpled or the cassette is loaded with multiple times of replenishing paper.	If the cutting edge of the paper bundle is crumpled or the cassette is loaded with multiple times of replenishing paper, load new paper.
	2. Checking paper size. Check that the size of the loaded paper and the paper size chosen on the operator panel are met.	If the paper size does not agree. 1. If the cassette cursors are open against the paper, set it properly. 2. Insert the cassette until the paper size detector switch is turned on. If the size is not detectable while automatic sizing is enabled, replace the size detection switch.
		If the paper size agrees 1. If paper other than complying the requirements such as coated paper, inkjet paper, etc., is used, replace the paper. 2. RE-assemble the pulley retard in the primary feed unit if it is mounted to the opposite direction. 3. Check if the spring retard has not been fallen off of the mounting position. * : If the spring retard is not dropped off of the mount position, decrease the spring pressure that is applied to the separation rollers. 4. Replace the primary feed unit.
	3. Check if paper dusts and abrasion are observed on the paper fanning roller and retard roller.	If the paper fanning roller is dirty, clean. If abrasion is observed, replace.
4. Select the motor by U032 and check the clutch rotates following the other component when the motor is turned on. (see page 1-3-31)	If the clutch rotates following the other component and its stain is observed, replace the clutch.	
Duplex No-original-feed Jam (J0508)/ Duplex Multiple-feed Jam (J0518)	Perform U031 to check if the duplex sensor 2 is detected. (see page 1-3-30)	If the duplex sensor 2 is not working, replace the duplex sensor 2.


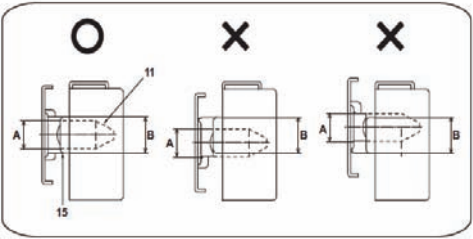
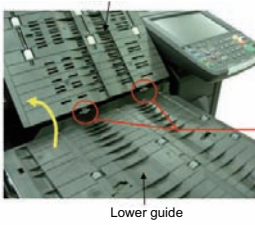
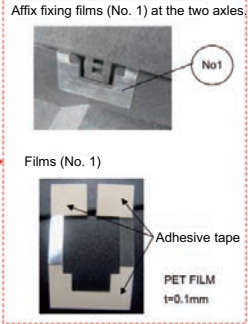
Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
Intermediate/ conveying sensor stay jam (J1313, J1314, J1513, J1514)	1. Check to see if the actuator is operative without hinderance.	If it won't operate without hinderance, re-assemble or replace the actuator's return spring.
	2. Perform U031 to check the operation of the sensor.	If the sensor is inoperative, replace.
	3. Select the motor by U032 and check if the conveyng clutch rotates following the other component. (see page 1-3-31)	If stained, replace the clutch.Re-assmble the clutch so that it is not continuously energized. (Change of wirings, etc.)
	4. Check if the conveying guide is twisted to be mounted.(If the mounting parts of the guide is floated, the actuator won't protrude sufficiently.)	If the bracket is twisted to be mounted, remove the screw fixing the conveying guide and properly mount the bracket in the right position and fix again.
	5. Check no wrinkles are observed at the sluck of paper during paper feeding.	Adjust the cursors to the size of the paper. * : (If paper is fed askew, perform a skew cancellation adjustment of the width adjuster cursor.) (see page 1-5-87)
Conveyng sensor non arrival jam (J1503/ J1504) SM conveyng sensor 2 stay jam (J3415, J3416, J3417)	1. Check to see if the actuator is operative without hinderance.	Re-assemble or replace the actuator's return spring.
	2. Perform U030 to check the operation of the motor. Check the transmission of the gear drive using U032. * : Check the conveyng roller rotates and is movable in the direction of thrust without hinderance. (see page 1-3-29,1-3-31)	If the roller won't rotate without hinderance, loosen the screws for adjusting the position (at the gear train bracket) to mount the driving gears, and tighten so that a gap between the gears and frame is eliminated.

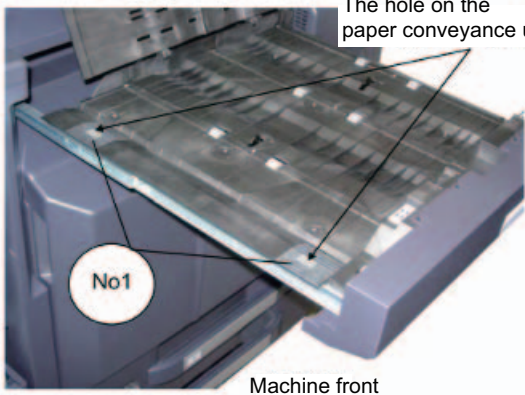
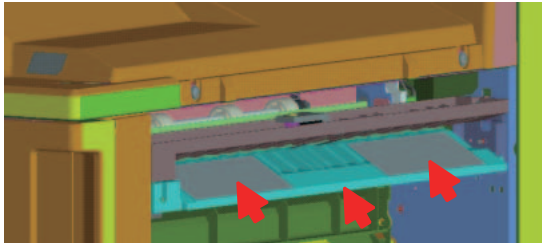
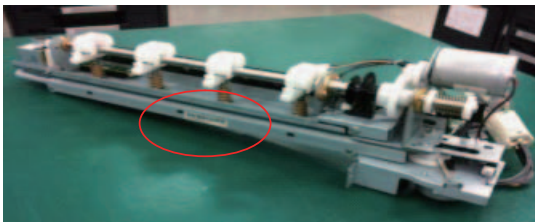
Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
Loop sensor non arrival jam (J4101, J4102, J4103, J4104, J4105, J4106, J4107)	1. Check no wrinkles are observed at the sluck of paper during paper feeding.	Adjust the cursors to the size of the paper. * : (If paper is fed askew, perform a skew cancellation adjustment of the width adjuster cursor.) (see page 1-5-87)
	2. Check that the paper is entirely loaded inside the cassette without being skewed.	Reload paper.
Fuser eject sensor stay jam (J421X) Ejection-full sensor non arrival jam (J460X) Inversion sensor non arrival jam (J470X)	1. If paper jam occurs at the feedshift guide in the eject unit, check if the guide is operative without hinderance.	If the distance between the housing and the feedshift guide is too small for the guide to move without hinderance, replace the eject unit.
	2. Perform U031 to check if the eject sensor does not show a false detection. (see page 1-3-30)	Replace the defective eject sensor or the eject unit.
Duplex sensors 1 and 2, stuck/ non arrival Jam (J43XX, J44XX)	1. Check that the duplex rollers cause slpage in feeding paper.	Clean or replace the duplex roller in the coveying unit.
	2. Perform U031 to check if the duplex sensors 1 and 2 do not show false detections.	Replace the defective duplex sensors 1 and 2 or the coveying unit.
	3. Check if the second side of plain paper is curled at its tail and slacked in the middle making the switch disguised as no existance of paper.	Replace the paper with new paper.Try feeding paper lengthwise.


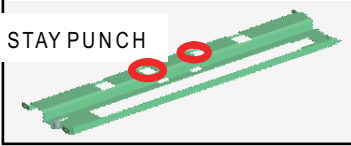
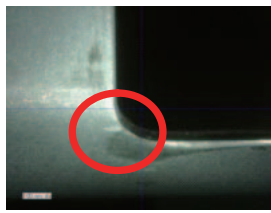

Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
BR conveying sensor 1/2 unreachable/stay jam (J49XX) Eject sensor non arrival jam (J50XX) Eject sensor stay jam (J51XX) DF paper entry error JAM (J600X)	1. Check the location the bridge relay conveying unit is mounted.	Re-mount.  <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> ▲ Location of mounting the relaying conveyance unit </div>
	2. Check if the positionings of the bridge drive unit is broken.	Replace the bridge drive unit if damaged. 
	3. Check the bridge conveying unit has been properly installed.	Re-mount. 
	4. Check if the upper conveying guide on the bridge conveying unit has fallen off.	Re-mount. 

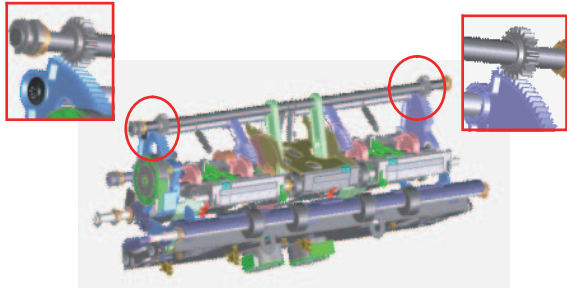
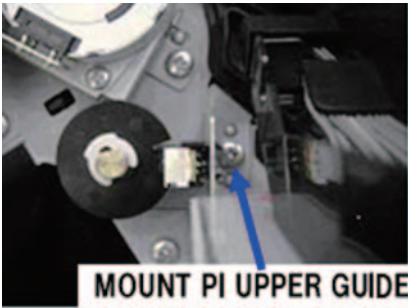
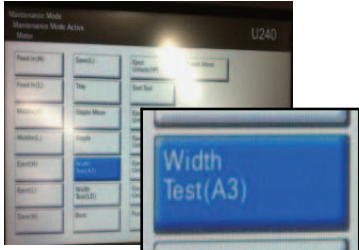
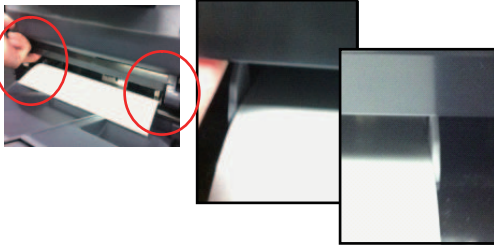
Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
BR conveying sensor 1/2 unreachable/stay jam (J49XX) Eject sensor non arrival jam (J50XX) Eject sensor stay jam (J51XX) DF paper entry error JAM (J600X)	5. Check contamination of the rollers of the bridge eject unit.	Clean or replace the rollers. 
	6. Check if the fixed hook part of the bridge eject unit is broken.	Replace the eject unit if damaged. 
	7. Check if the rail mountings of the bridge eject unit is broken.	Replace the eject unit if damaged. 
	8. Check contamination or abrasion of the axle holders of the bridge eject unit.	Clean the axle holder or replace with a new axle holder. 

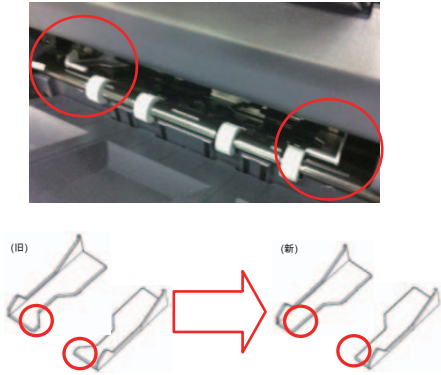
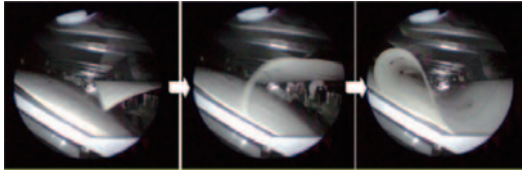
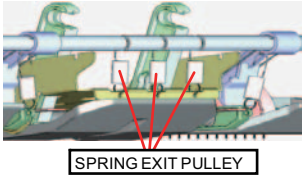
Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
BR conveying sensor 1/2 unreachable/stay jam (J49XX) Eject sensor non arrival jam (J50XX) Eject sensor stay jam (J51XX) DF paper entry error JAM (J600X)	9. Check if the pivot of the paper conveying guide of the bridge eject unit has fallen off.	Re-mount. 
	10. Check if the ribs of the conveying unit of the bridge eject unit have fallen off.	If a rig is broken, replace the conveying guide. 

Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
DF conveying sensor unreachable jam (J610X) DF conveying sensor retention jam (J611X)	1. Check the main unit and the DF are vertically flush with each other.	Perform the height adjustment by referring to the installation instructions.  
	2. Check if the upper conveying guide on the BR conveying unit has fallen off. (Fixing an anti-falling part)	Re-mount. (Fixing an anti-falling part)  A view of the AK (Bridge) Conveyance Unit Tray being opened Upper guide Lower guide  Affix filing films (No. 1) at the two axles: No1 Filing (No. 1) Adhesive tape PET FILM t=0.1mm

Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
DF conveying sensor unreachable jam (J610X) DF conveying sensor retention jam (J611X)	3. Check if the jammed paper has a dog-ear.	<p>1.If the paper is caught at the hole of the bridge conveying unit and dog-eared and jammed, affix a sheet of film over the hole.</p>  <p>2.If a down-curved sheet is jammed at the DF conveying guide ribs by being dog-eared, replace the DF conveying lower guide.</p> 
	4. Check if dog-ears are caused within the punch unit.	<p>If the edge of paper is caught at the holes of the punch unit, check the punch unit and the firmware version of the DF using U019, and upgrade the firmware of both units altogether.3NK_9A00.003.004 or later, 3NB_9200.004.007 or later, 3NC_9200.004.001 or later</p>
	5. Check if paper is caught at its leading edge to crumple.	<p>If a welding protrusion on the conveying side causes paper to be trapped, try replacing the punch unit.</p> 

Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
DF conveying sensor unreachable jam (J610X) DF conveying sensor retention jam (J611X)	6. If the paper is stuck in front of the conveying roller and it is not damaged, check if it is jammed because it was trapped at the stay punch. 	Affix sheets of PET film at the Stay Punch in two parts.  
DF intermediate sensor retention jam (J631X) DF main tray ejection retention JAM (J641X) DF eject sensor non arrival jam (J6500) DF eject sensor retention jam (J651X)	1. If there is not the jammed paper which is causing J631, at the paper processing area, check to see if the actuator (DF middle sensor) is operative. 	Re-mount the actuator.

Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
<p>DF intermediate sensor retention jam (J631X) DF main tray ejection retention JAM (J641X) DF eject sensor non arrival jam (J6500) DF eject sensor retention jam (J651X)</p>	<p>2. Check the range of the up and down movement of the ejection guide. Check if the operating position after feeding in the first sheet is normal. (1)If it moves askew (due to the forward and backward shift of phase on the eject guide) (2)If the range of motion is too small Check if the gap between the ejection roller and the ejection pulleys is approximately 3.5 - 5.5 mm. (Check gaps while making paper still in the intermediate process tray.)</p>	<p>If the gap is not correct, fix balance of the bundle eject unit. If (1): Correct the phase shifting with meshing of the front and back gears. (Turn on U240 - Motor-EjectUnlock (30) to check the balance of the front and back rollers with the bundle eject unit opened. see page 1-3-104)</p>  <p>If (2): Adjust the positioning of or replace the Mount PI upper guide.</p> 
	<p>3. Execute maintenance mode U240 Motor - Width Test A3/LD to adjust the position of the width adjuster cursor of the process tray. Check if the cursor is located at 0 - +0.5 from the edge of is abnormally shifted. (The DF and the main unit paper sources) (see page 1-3-104)</p>	<p>If the width adjuster cursor is wrongly positioned, perform U246 Finisher - Width Front HP/Width Tail HP. (see page 1-3-112)</p>  

Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
DF intermediate sensor retention jam (J631X) DF main tray ejection retention JAM (J641X) DF eject sensor non arrival jam (J6500) DF eject sensor retention jam (J651X)	4. Check if the dog-eared paper, under-curved paper, or the paper fed in a wrong timing is disturbed at the cursor and causing a sluck jam.	Replace the cursor with a new type. 
	5. Check if a slack jam and stapling problem has occurred while the paper entered the DF process tray due to the down-curl of the paper at duplex printing since the paper approaches the process tray.	If correcting dog-ears or curlings is not possible, apply two seats of film onto the plastic guides to support the paper ends during feeding. 
	6. With stapling at one point with about 65 sheets, check for the failure on the bundle when it is delivered in the shape of an arc. 	1. If a wire from the ejection motor is pinched by other component or a connector is loosely connected, correct. If a loss of synchronism is observed with the ejection motor due to lack of torque, replace the motor. 2. If paper slippage occurs due to the lack of pressure by the ejection rollers, check the pressure rollers (3, at the center) to see if the pressure is insufficient and replace or re-assemble. If a malfunction to encumber the ejection rollers to generate pressure is observed, correct.
	7. With stapling set at 2 points and about 50 sheets, run a test print and check the print bundle delivered for the failure on the direction of ejection and the front and back side, abrupt alignment, and overall alignment.	If the paper is curled, change the direction of loading paper or replace the paper.

Jam types	Check description	Corrective measures
DF intermediate sensor retention jam (J631X) DF main tray ejection retention JAM (J641X) DF eject sensor non arrival jam (J6500) DF eject sensor retention jam (J651X)	8. Check if a floated staple, buckling, or stapling at a wrong position is occurred. 9. Check stapling has been properly done if the paper bundle cannot be ejected causing J-6510. * : 4000-sheets finisher	Configure each of the cassettes for the weight of the paper loaded. Replace the paper. Adjust the stapling home position by U246 - Staple HP. (see page 1-3-112) Provide instructions with the following points emphasized. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tap the paper to align its ends and load all the way into the cassette. 2. After settings, let go off of the paper.?(Allows automatic ejection after stapling.) 3. Do not remove paper before the paper bundle is ejected once it is stapled.
DF drum sensor non arrival jam (J6600)	Paper is jammed with its leading edge caught by the diversion solenoid 1 in the middle of conveying paths.	Check the axle of the diverting solenoid is inserted all the way into the lever of the DF diverting solenoid 1, and insert the lever firmly if it is not.
DF drum sensor stay jam (J6610)	1. Check if the size and orientation of the original document and the paper used match. 2. Check to see if the actuator (DF drum sensor) is operative without hinderance.	If not agreed, load the paper bundle in the size and orientation configured for the cassette or the manual feed tray. If the return spring has been fallen off of the fixing position, fix it properly. If the actuator won't operate smoothly, replace.
Center-folding unit conveying stay JAM (J6710) Center-folding unit conveying stay JAM (J7710)	If paper is jammed before reaching the center-folding unit, check that the drive train gears are in mesh.	If the drive transmission gears are not in mesh, replace the pivot pin of the CF lock lever and the DF fixing pin.

(3) Paper jam at feeding from cassette 1**Electrical parts that could cause paper jam during paper travelling at the primary feeding (to regist roller)**

Timing of detection

Jam code
J0501,J0511,J1301,J1311,J4001,J4011

Measures

Related parts	
Paper feed motor(PFM)	Registration sensor (RS)
Paper feed clutch 1(PFCL1)	Engine PWB (EPWB)
Assist clutch 1 (ACSL1)*2	Feed PWB 2 (FPWB2)
Middle clutch (MCL)*1 Middle motor (MM) *2	Feed PWB 1 (FPWB1)
Registration clutch (RCL)*1 Registration motor (RM)*2	
Feed sensor 1 (FS1)	
Middle sensor (MS)	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J0501	Corrective action at the occurrence of J0501	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Feed sensor 1 (FS1): Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Feed PWB 2 YC8-11
3	Paper feed clutch (PFCL1): Operation check (U032)	Feed PWB 2 YC4-1
4	Paper feed motor : Operation check (U030)	Feed PWB 2 YC2-3 (RDY), 5 (REM)
5	Feed PWB 2: Replace	
6	Engine PWB : Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J13X	Corrective action at the occurrence of J13X1	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Middle sensor (MS) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Feed PWB 2 YC8-9
3	Assist clutch 1 (ACSL1)* ² :Operation check (U032)	Feed PWB 2 YC10-1
4	Middle clutch (MCL)* ¹ : Middle motor (MM)* ² :Operation check (U032/30)	Feed PWB 2 YC7-14 / YC7-1 to 4
5	Feed PWB 2: Replace	
6	Engine PWB : Replace	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J40X1	Corrective action at the occurrence of J40X1	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Registration sensor (RS): Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031) and U051 - Slack Margin Settings.	Feed PWB 2 YC7-12
3	Registration clutch (RCL)* ¹ Registration motor (RM)* ² : Operation check (U032/30)	Feed PWB 1 YC22-2 / YC25-1 to 4
4	Feed PWB 1 : Replace	
5	Engine PWB : Replace	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

(4) Paper jam at feeding from cassette 2**Electrical parts that could cause paper jam during paper travelling at the primary feeding (to regist roller)**

Timing of detection

Jam code
J0502,J0512,J1502,J1512,J1302,J1312,J4002,J4012

Corrective Action

Related parts	
Paper feed motor(PFM)	Engine PWB (EPWB)
Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2)	Feed PWB 2 (FPWB2)
Assist clutch 2 (ACSL2)*2	Feed PWB 1 (FPWB1)
Middle clutch (MCL)*1 Middle motor (MM)*2	
Registration clutch (RCL)*1 Registration motor (RM)*2	
Vertical conveying clutch (PCCL)	
Feed sensor 2 (FS2)	
Paper conveying sensor (PCS)	
Middle sensor (MS)	
Registration sensor (RS)	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J05X2	Corrective action at the occurrence of J05X2	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Feed sensor 2 (FS2): Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Feed PWB 2 YC8-23
3	Paper feed clutch (PFCL1): Operation check (U032)	Feed PWB 2 YC4-1
4	Paper feed motor : Operation check (U030)	Feed PWB 2 YC2-3(RDY), 5(REM)
5	Feed PWB 2: Replace	
6	Engine PWB : Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J13X2	Corrective action at the occurrence of J13X2	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Middle sensor (MS) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location, check operation check (U031)	Feed PWB 2 YC8-21
3	Vertical conveying clutch (PCCL): Operation check (U032)	Feed PWB 2 YC5-3
4	Middle clutch (MCL) ^{*1} Middle motor (MM) ^{*2} : Operation check (U032/30)	Feed PWB 2 YC7-14 / YC7-1 to 4
5	Feed PWB 2: Replace	
6	Engine PWB : Replace	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J15X2	Corrective action at the occurrence of J15X2	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Conveying sensor (PCS) I/O check and sensor check (U031)	Feed PWB 2 YC6-3
3	Vertical conveying clutch (PCCL): Operation check (U032)	Feed PWB 2 YC5-3
4	Assist clutch 2 (ACSL2) ^{*2} ? Operation check (U032)	Feed PWB 2 YC12-1
5	Feed PWB 2: Replace	
6	Engine PWB : Replace	

*2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J40X2	Corrective action at the occurrence of J40X2	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Registration sensor (RS): Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check U031 and U051 - Slack Margin Settings.	Feed PWB 2 YC7-12

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J40X2	Corrective action at the occurrence of J40X2	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
3	Registration clutch (RCL) ^{*1} Registration motor (RM) ^{*2} : Operation check (U032/30)	Feed PWB 1 YC22-2 / YC25-1 to 4
4	Feed PWB 1 : Replace	
5	Engine PWB : Replace	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

(5) Paper jam during manual feeding

Electrical parts that could cause paper jam during paper travelling at the primary feeding (to regist roller)

Timing of detection

Jam code
J0131,J0509,J0519,J4009,J4019

Corrective Action

Related parts	
Paper feed motor(PFM)	Engine PWB (EPWB)
Manual feed clutch (MPPFCL)	Feed PWB 1 (FPWB1)
Middle clutch (MCL) ^{*1} Middle motor (MM) ^{*2}	Relay PWB (RYPWB) * : In paper conveying unit
Registration clutch (RCL) ^{*1} Registration motor (RM) ^{*2}	
MP feed sensor (MPFS)	
Registration sensor (RS)	
Manual feed lift motor (MPLM)	
MP lift sensor 1 (MPLS1)	
MP lift sensor 2 (MPLS2)	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J05X9	Corrective action at the occurrence of J05X9	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	MP feed sensor (MPFS): Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Feed PWB 1 YC17-9
3	Manual feed conveying clutch (CL): Operation check (U032)	Feed PWB 2 YC4-1
4	Middle clutch (MCL) ^{*1} Middle motor (MM) ^{*2} : Operation check (U032/30)	Feed PWB 2 YC7-14 / YC7-1 to 4
5	Feed PWB 2: Replace	
6	Engine PWB : Replace	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J40X9	Corrective action at the occurrence of J40X9	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Registration sensor (RS): Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Feed PWB 2 YC7-12
3	Registration clutch (RCL) ^{*1} Registration motor (RM) ^{*2} : Operation check (U032/30)	Feed PWB 1 YC22-2 / YC25-1 to 4
4	Feed PWB 1 : Replace	
5	Engine PWB : Replace	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J0131	Corrective action at the occurrence of J0131	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Manual feed lift base elevation check: 1. Up-and-down movability of the paper lift base of the manual feed tray. 2. Check if the lift lever is in contact with the lift motor cam (re-mount the manual feed table).	-

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J0131	Corrective action at the occurrence of J0131	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
3	MP lift sensors 1 and 2: Check for connection and the position of the sensor to be mounted.	Relay PWB (YC3-5, YC3-8) (YC12)
4	MP lift motor: Check if the paper lift base is raised as the motor rotates.	Relay PWB(YC3-11), (YC12)
5	Feed PWB 1 : Replace	Feed PWB 1(YC17),(YC1)
6	Engine PWB : Replace	Engine PWB (YC6)

(6) Paper jam at the duplex re-feeding part
Electrical parts that could cause paper jam during paper travelling at the primary feeding (to regist roller)

Timing of detection

Jam code
J0508,J0518

Corrective Action

Related parts	
Paper feed motor(PFM)	Engine PWB (EPWB)
Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2)* ¹ Duplex motor 2 (DUM2)* ²	Feed PWB 1 (FPWB1)
Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2)	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J05X8	Corrective action at the occurrence of J05X8	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2): Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Feed PWB 1 YC 14-5
3	Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2)* ¹ Duplex motor 2 (DUM2)* ² : Operation check (U032/30)	Feed PWB 1 YC 14-12 / YC14-14 to 17
4	Check that the drive from the paper feed motor is transferred to the duplex roller. * : 35 ppm model only.	
5	Feed PWB 1 : Replace	
6	Engine PWB : Replace	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

(7) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the transfer part

Timing of detection

Jam code
J410x,J411x

Corrective Action

Related parts	
Transfer belt drive	Engine PWB (EPWB)
Registration clutch (RCL)* ¹ Registration motor (RM)* ²	Feed PWB 1 (FPWB1)
Loop sensor (LPS)	Relay PWB (RYPWB) * : In paper conveying unit

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J41XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J41XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Loop sensor (LPS) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Feed PWB 1 YC23-11
3	Registration clutch (RCL)* ¹ Registration motor (RM)* ² : Operation check (U032/30)	Feed PWB 1 YC22-2 / YC25-1 to 4
4	Check that the drive from the transfer belt unit.	
5	Check how the conveying unit and the main unit drawer are connected (such as a fallen pin) and, if they are normal, replace the relay PWB.	
6	Feed PWB 1 : Replace	
7	Engine PWB : Replace	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

(8) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the fuser and eject parts

Timing of detection

Jam code
J420x,J421x,J460x,J461x,J470x,J471x

Corrective Action

Related parts	
Fuser motor (FUM)	Engine PWB (EPWB)
Eject motor (EM)	Front PWB (FRPWB)
Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)	
Fuser eject sensor (FUES)	
Eject full sensor (EFS)	
Switchback sensor (SBS)	
JS eject motor (JSEM) * : The job separator is installed.	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J42XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J42XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Fuser eject sensor (FUES) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Engine PWB YC26-A13
3	feedshift solenoid (FSSOL): feedshift guide check (U033)	Front PWB YC4-15REM), 16(RET)
4	Fuser motor (FUM) : Operation check (U030)	Feed PWB 1 YC18-3(RDY), 5(REM)
5	Engine PWB : Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J46XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J46XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Eject full sensor (EFS) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Front PWB YC3-4
3	feedshift solenoid (FSSOL): feedshift guide check (U033)	Front PWB YC4-15REM), 16(RET)
4	Eject motor (EM) : Operation check (U030)	Front PWB YC3-6 to 10
5	Front PWB (FRPWB): Replace	
6	Engine PWB : Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J47XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J47XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Switchback sensor (SBS) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Front PWB YC4-9
3	feedshift solenoid (FSSOL): feedshift guide check (U033)	Front PWB YC4-15REM), 16(RET)
4	Job separator eject motor (JSEM): Operational check (U030)	JS main circuit PWB: YC2-4, 5, 6, 7, YC-1 Feed PWB 1: YC20
5	Engine PWB : Replace	Engine PWB : YC7 Front PWB : YC3

(9) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the duplex part

Timing of detection

Jam code
J430x,J431x,J440x,J441x

Corrective Action

Related parts	
Paper feed motor(PFM)	Engine PWB (EPWB)
Duplex clutch 1 (DUCL1)* ¹ Duplex motor 1 (DUM1)* ²	Relay PWB (RYPWB) * : In paper conveying unit
Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2)* ¹ Duplex motor 2 (DUM2)* ²	Feed PWB 1 (FPWB1) J440X
Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1)	
Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2)	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J43XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J43XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Feed PWB 1 YC23-1
3	Duplex clutch 1 (DUCL1)* ¹ Duplex motor 1 (DUM1)* ² : Operation check (U032/30)	Feed PWB 1 YC23-4 /YC23-6 to 9
4	Is the drive from the paper feed motor chanded to the upper and lower duplex rollers.	
5	Check how the conveying unit and the main unit drawer are connected and, if they are normal, replace the feed circuit PWB1.	
6	Feed PWB 1(FPWB1) : relpace	
7	Engine PWB : Replace	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J44XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J44XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Feed PWB 1 YC14-5
3	Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2)*1 Duplex motor 2 (DUM2)*2: Operation check (U032/30)	Feed PWB 1 YC14-12 / YC14-14 to 17
4	Check how the conveying unit and the main unit drawer are connected and, if they are normal, replace the feed circuit PWB1.	
5	Feed PWB 1(FPWB1) : relpace	
6	Engine PWB : Replace	
7	Relay PWB (RYPWB) : Replace	

*1: 35 ppm model only. *2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

(10) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the BR (bridge) part

Timing of detection

Jam code
J490x,J491x,J500x,J501x,J510x,J511x

Corrective Action

Related parts	
BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1)	Engine PWB (EPWB)
BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2)	BR PWB (BRPWB)
BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1)	
BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2)	
BR eject sensor (BRES)	
BR feedshift solenoid (BRSOL)	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J49XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J49XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	BR conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	BR PWB YC6-2
3	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1) : Operation check (U030)	BR PWB YC7-1 to 4
4	BR PWB (BRPWB) : Replace	
5	Engine PWB : Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J50XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J50XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	BR conveying sensor 2 (BRCS2) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	BR PWB YC4-2
3	BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2) : Operation check (U030)	BR PWB YC7-5 to 8
4	BR PWB (BRPWB) : Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J50XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J50XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
5	Engine PWB : Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J51XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J51XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	BR eject sensor (BRES) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U031)	Engine PWB YC20-17
3	BR feedshift solenoid (BRSOL): Check for switching feedshift guide (U033)	Engine PWB YC20-12(ACT), 13(RET)
4	BR PWB (BRPWB) : Replace	
5	Engine PWB : Replace	

(11) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the DF paper entry, feedshift and subtray left eject part

Timing of detection

Jam code
J610x, J611x, J620x, J621x, J630x, J631x

Corrective Action

Related parts	
DF paper entry motor (DFPEM)	DF feedshift solenoid 3 (DFSSOL)
DF middle motor (DFMM)	DP main PWB (DFMPWB)
DF eject motor (DFEM)	
BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1)	
BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2)	
DF paper entry sensor (DFPES)	
DF middle sensor (DFMES)	
DF sub eject sensor (DFSES)	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J61XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J61XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U241:Finisher HP)	DF main PWB YC21-9
3	DF feedshift solenoid 3 (DFSSOL): Check to see the feedshift guide 3 is switchable (U240 Solenoid - SubTray)	DF main PWB YC18-12,13
4	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) : Operation check (U240 :Motor →Feed In(H),Feed In(L))	DF main PWB YC12-13 to 16
5	BR conveying motor 1 (BRCM1) , BR conveying motor 2 (BRCM2) : Operation check (U030 Bridge1 , Bridge2)	
6	DF main PWB(DFMPWB) : Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J62XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J62XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U241)	DF main PWB YC21-3
3	DF feedshift solenoid 3 (DFSSOL): Check to see the feedshift guide 3 is switchable (U240)	DF main PWB YC18-12,13
4	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) : Operation check (U240)	DF main PWB YC12-13 to 16
5	DF eject motor (DFEM) : Operation check (U240)	DF main PWB YC12-5 to 8
6	DF main PWB(DFMPWB) : Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J63XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J63XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	DF middle sensor (DFMES):Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U241)	DF main PWB YC20-6
3	feedshift solenoid 3 (DFSSOL): Check to see the feedshift guide 3 is switchable (U240)	DF main PWB YC18-12,13
4	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) : Operation check (U240)	DF main PWB YC12-13 to 16
5	DF middle motor (DFMM) : Operation check (U240)	DF main PWB YC10-5 to 8
6	DF main PWB(DFMPWB) : Replace	

(12) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the DF process part

Timing of detection

Jam code
J6500,J651x,J6600,J6610

Corrective Action

Related parts	
DF middle motor (DFMM)	DF main PWB(DFMPWB)
DF drum motor (DFDRM)	
DF bundle eject sensor (DFBDS)	
DF drum sensor (DFDRS)	
DF feedshift solenoid 1 (DFDRSOL)	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J65XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J65XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	DF middle sensor (DFMES):Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U241)	DF main PWB YC20-6
3	DF bundle eject sensor (DFBDS) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location, operation (U241)	DF main PWB YC22-27
4	DF middle motor (DFMM) : Operation check (U240)	DF main PWB YC12-9 to 12
5	DF main PWB(DFMPWB) : Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J66XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J66XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	DF drum sensor (DFDRS) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U241)	DF main PWB YC20-3
3	DF feedshift solenoid 1 (DFDRSOL): Check to see the feedshift guide 1 is switchable (U240)	DF main PWB YC18-12,13

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J66XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J66XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
4	DF drum motor (DFDRM) : Operation check (U240)	DF main PWB YC18-1 to 4
5	DF main PWB(DFMPWB) : Replace	

(13) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the DF eject tray part

Timing of detection

Jam code
J640x,J641x

Corrective Action

Related parts	
DF eject motor (DFEM)	DF main PWB(DFMPWB)
DF tray motor (DFTM)	
DF middle sensor (DFMES)	
DF tray upper sensor 1 and 2 (DFTUSS 1,2)	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J64XX	Corrective action at the occurrence of J64XX	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	DF middle sensor (DFMES):Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U241)	DF main PWB YC20-6
3	DF tray upper sensor 1 and 2 (DFTUSS1, 2) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location, operation (U241)	DF main PWB YC21-19(DFTUSS1),YC13-3(DFTUSS2)
4	DF eject motor (DFEM): Operational check (U240)	DF main PWB YC12-5 to 8
5	DF tray motor (DFTM) : Operation check (U240)	DF main PWB YC19-4
6	DF main PWB(DFMPWB) : Replace	

(14) Electrical parts that could cause paper jam at the CF conveying part

Timing of detection

Jam code
J6710,J7700,J7710

Corrective Action

Related parts	
DF drum motor (DFDRM)	DF main PWB(DFMPWB)
CF paper entry motor (CFPEM)	CF PWB (CFPWB)
DF drum sensor (DFDRS)	
CF conveying sensor (CFPCS)	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J671X	Corrective action at the occurrence of J671X	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	DF drum sensor (DFDRS) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U241)	DF main PWB YC20-3
3	DF drum motor (DFDRM) : Operation check (U240)	DF main PWB YC18-1 to 4
4	CF paper entry motor (CFPEM): Check if the gears can chain the drive.	CF PWB YC18-1 to 4
5	DF main PWB(DFMPWB) : Replace	
6	CF PWB (CFPWB): Replace	

Checking procedure at the occurrence of J77X0	Corrective action at the occurrence of J77X0	On/Off control signal output connector (terminal), point of checking connection
1	Items for Initial Checks	see page 1-4-23
2	CF conveying sensor (CFPCS) : Conduct connectivity check, mounting location check, operation check (U241)	CF PWB YC20-15
3	CF paper entry motor (CFPEM): Check if the gears can chain the drive.	CF PWB YC18-1 to 4
4	DF main PWB(DFMPWB) : Replace	
5	CF PWB (CFPWB): Replace	

1-4-3 Self-diagnostic function

(1) Self-diagnostic function

This machine is equipped with self-diagnostic function. When a problem is detected, the machine stops printing and display an error message on the operation panel. An error message consists of a message prompting a contact to service personnel and a four-digit error code indicating the type of the error.

(2) Self diagnostic codes

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement

Caution:

Before attempting to check the power supply, fuser unit, and the IH controller PWB, be sure to turn the power switch off and unplug the machine from power. Allow at least 5 seconds before starting to conduct service until the capacitors on the circuit boards have been completely discharged.

To reset a service call for fuser, performing U163 Fuser Defects is required. (See page 1-3-90)

To reset a service call regarding the Maintenance T display and the DP, performing U906 Disconnection at Defect is required. (See page 1-3-167)

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0030	FAX control PWB system error Processing with the fax software was disabled due to a software problem.	FAX control PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, re-mount the FAX controller PWB, then turn power on. 2. Reinstall the fax software. 3. Replace the FAX control PWB.
0060	Engine PWB mismatch Unmatching engine and engine sub boards. Defective engine subboard	Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
0070	FAX control PWB incompatible detection error Abnormal detection of FAX control PWB incompatibility In the initial communication with the FAX control PWB, any normal communication command is not transmitted.	FAX control PWB (The FAX PWB installed will not be the one designed for the machine.)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the FAX system designed for the model. 2. Reinstall the fax software.
0100	Backup memory device error	EEPROM(main PWB)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Check that the EEPROM on the main circuit PWB is properly installed on the main circuit PWB and, if not, re-install it. 3. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
0120	MAC address data error For data in which the MAC address is invalid.	EEPROM(main PWB)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Check the MAC address on the network status page. 3. If it is blank, obtain an EEPROM with its MAC address written from the service support and install. 4. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0150	<p>Backup memory read/write error (engine PWB)</p> <p>No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated 5 times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch of reading data from 2 locations occurs 8 times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.</p>	EEPROM (engine PWB)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Check that the EEPROM is properly installed on the engine PWB and re-install it. 3. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52). 4. Check the EEPROM and if the data are corrupted, contact the service support.
0160	<p>Backup memory data error (engine PWB)</p> <p>Reading data from EEPROM is abnormal.</p>	EEPROM	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Execute U021 - memory initializing.(see page 1-3-27) 3. If the EEPROM data are corrupted, contact the service support.
0170	<p>Billing counting error</p> <p>The values on the main circuit PWB and on the engine do not match for any of charging counter, life counter, and scanner counter.</p>	EEPROM	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the EEPROMs installed in the main PWB and the engine PWB are correct and, if not, use the correct EEPROM for the model. 2. If the EEPROM data are corrupted, contact the service support.
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
		Engine PWB	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
0180	<p>Machine number mismatch</p> <p>Machine number of main and engine does not match.</p>	Data damage of EEPROM.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm the machine data for the main and engine units by using U004 (see page 1-3-23). 2. If the serial number data of different models is alternately displayed, install the correct EEPROM in the PWB of the wrong serial number data. 3. Contact the Service Support.
0620	<p>FAX image DIMM error</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Fax image DIMM has not been installed. 2. Fax image DIMM access error. 	FAX image DIMM	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the FAX image DIMM supplied in the FAX system onto the main PWB. 2. Firmly install the FAX image DIMM again onto the main board. 3. Check the FAX image DIMM terminals and remove any foreign objects that may be adhered to it. 4. Replace with a new FAX image DIMM.
		Main PWB.	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0630	DMA error DMA transmission of image data does not complete within the specified period of time.	DP CIS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reconnect the CIS signal line. 2. Confirm that the CIS connector terminals are firmly connected. Insert the connector all the way in. 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring.
		DP main PWB Main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. Wiring that connects the CIS and the DP controller PWB. Wiring that connects the DP main PWB and the main PWB. 3. Replace the DP main PWB. 4. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
0640	Hard disk error The hard disk cannot be accessed.	HDD	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If an abnormal noise is heard from the HDD, replace the HDD. 2. Check the SATA wiring between the HDD and the main circuit PWB for loose connection, disconnection and damages, and that it is connected into the correct terminal. Main PWB: YC1,YC27 3. Replace the SATA cable. 4. Execute U024 to initialize (FULL) the HDD (see page 1-3-28). 5. If an error is detected after executing U024, replace the HDD.
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0650	FAX image DIMM check error A fax image DIMM which was used with another machine is installed.	FAX DIMM.	1. Confirm that a used FAX image DIMM was used instead of the FAX image DIMM contained in the FAX system. 2. If a DIMM that was used with other unit has been installed, execute maintenance mode U671 - Recovery FAX DIMM. 3. Check whether the Fax DIMM is properly inserted into the socket on the main PWB. 4. Replace with a new FAX image DIMM.
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
0800	Image processing error JAM010X is detected twice.	Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
0830	FAX control PWB flash program area checksum error A checksum error occurred with the program of the FAX control PWB.	FAX software	1. Reinstall the fax software.
		FAX control PWB	1. Execute initializing by U600.(Refer to the FAX service manual) 2. Replace the FAX control PWB.
0840	Faults of RTC (Maintenance T is displayed) The time is judged to go back based on the comparison of the RTC time and the current time or five years or more have passed. After C840 is detected, the machine enters in disconnection mode after the main power switch has been switched on and off and indicates 'Maintenance T.'	Battery (main PWB)	1. Make sure that the back-up batteries on the main PWB are not short-circuited. 2. Reset Maintenance T by executing U906 (see page 1-3-167). 3. If the same C call is displayed when power is switched on and off, replace the back up battery. 4. If communication error (due to a noise, etc.) is present with the RTC on the main circuit PWB, check the PWB is properly grounded.
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
0870	PCFAX control PWB to main PWB high capacity data transfer error High-capacity data transfer between the FAX control PWB and the main PWB of the machine was not normally performed even if the data transfer was retried the specified times.	FAX control PWB	1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, re-mount the FAX controller PWB, then turn power on. 2. Replace the FAX control PWB.
		HDD	Execute U024 to initialize the HDD (see page 1-3-28).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0920	Fax file system error The backup data is not retained for file system abnormality of flash memory of the FAX control PWB.	FAX control PWB	1. Execute initializing by U600 (Refer to the FAX service manual). 2. Replace the FAX control PWB.
0970	12 V power down detect Detection of the temporary blackout during sleeping (24V is off, 23V is on, only the controller software is running)	Power source PWB	1. Check the +12V output is given at YC14 of the power source PWB. 2. Replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-66).
0980	24 V power down detect If a 24V power disconnection signal is observed and a 12V power disconnection signal is observed simultaneously for one second.	Power source PWB	1. Check the +24V output is given at YC9 (30/35 ppm) or YC12 (45/55 ppm) of the power circuit PWB. 2. Replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-54)

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1000	MP lift motor error If the MP lift sensor 1 (upper limit detect) or 2 (bottom detect) is not detectable to be turned on while the MP lift motor is ascending or descending.	Manual feed lift base elevating mechanism	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the paper lift base of the manual feed tray can smoothly ascend and descent, if not, repair or replace. 2. Check that the lift lever is located so that it can ascend or descend by the lift motor cam and that it not damaged and, if necessary, re-install or replace the manual feed table.
		MP lift motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the paper elevator has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MP lift motor and Relay PWB (YC3) Relay PWB (YC12) and Feed PWB1 (YC17) Feed PWB1 (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC6) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the MP lift motor.
		MP lift sensor1 MP lift sensor2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MP lift sensor1,2 and Relay PWB (YC3) Relay PWB (YC12) and Feed PWB1(YC17) Feed PWB1 (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC6) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the MP lift sensor1 or MP lift sensor2.
		Feed PWB 2	Replace the Feed PWB 2.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1010	Lift motor 1 error After cassette 1 is inserted, lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected 4 times successively. The lock signal of the motor is detected continuously for 1 s. This error is detected 4 times successively.	Cassette lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		Lift motor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Lift motor 1 and Feed PWB 2 (YC3) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC4) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the lift motor 1.
		Lift sensor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Lift sensor 1 and Feed PWB 2 (YC8) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC4) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the lift sensor1.
		Feed PWB 2	Replace the Feed PWB 2.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1020	Lift motor 2 error After cassette 2 is inserted, lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected 4 times successively. The lock signal of the motor is detected continuously for 1 s. This error is detected 4 times successively.	Cassette lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		Lift motor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Lift motor 2 and Feed PWB 2 (YC3) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC4) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the lift motor 2.
		Lift sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Lift sensor 2 and Feed PWB 2 (YC8) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC4) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the lift sensor2.
		Feed PWB 2	Replace the Feed PWB 2.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1030	PF lift motor 1 error (paper feeder) After cassette 3 is inserted, PF lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 1 s or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after motor is turned on is excluded from detection.	Cassette lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		PF Lift motor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift motor 1 and main PWB (YC7) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. PFReplace the lift motor 1.
		PF Lift sensor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift sensor 1 and PF main PWB (YC7) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the lift sensor 1.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1040	PF lift motor 2 error (paper feeder) After cassette 4 is inserted, PF lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 1 s or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after motor is turned on is excluded from detection.	Cassette lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		PF Lift motor 2	1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift motor 2 and PF main PWB (YC7) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the PF Lift motor2.
		PF Lift sensor 2	1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift sensor 2 and PF main PWB (YC7) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the PF Lift sensor 2.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1100	<p>PF lift motor 1 error (large capacity feeder) After cassette 3 is inserted, PF lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 23 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. (Time to detect is 2 seconds at the second time and later.) During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 200 ms or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after PF lift motor 1 is turned on is excluded from detection.</p>	Paper feeder lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		PF Lift motor1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift motor 1 and PF main PWB (YC7) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the PF lift motor1.
		PF Lift sensor1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift sensor 1 and PF main PWB (YC5) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the PF lift sensor1.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1110	<p>PF lift motor 2 error (large capacity feeder) After cassette 4 is inserted, PF lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 23 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. (Time to detect is 2 seconds at the second time and later.) During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 200 ms or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after PF lift motor 2 is turned on is excluded from detection.</p>	Paper feeder lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		PF Lift motor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift motor 2 and PF main PWB (YC7) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the PF Lift motor2.
		PF Lift sensor2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift sensor 2 and PF main PWB (YC4) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the PF Lift sensor 2.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1140	SD lift motor error (side deck) After cassette 5 is inserted, SD lift sensor does not turn on within 30 s. The lock signal of the motor is detected continuously for 200 ms.	Paper feeder lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		SD Lift motor	1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. SD Lift motor and SD main PWB (YC8) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the SD Lift motor.
		SD Lift sensor	1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. SD Lift sensor and SD main PWB (YC5) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the SD Lift sensor.
		SD main PWB	Replace the SD main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
1400	Rotary guide motor error The guide sensor is not detected to be on at the home position detection with the rotary guide for three times in a row.	Rotary guide motor	1. Check the rotary guide and drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Rotary guide motor and BR PWB (YC5) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the rotary guide motor.
		BR PWB	Replace the BR PWB.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1710	<p>Side multi tray incompatible detection error</p> <p>The side multi tray has been installed with a device to which it is incompatible.</p>	The side multi tray is installed with a device to which it is incompatible.	Install the side multi-tray with the target model.
1800	<p>Paper feeder communication error</p> <p>A communication error from paper feeder is detected 10 times in succession.</p>	Paper feeder	Check the wiring connection status with the main unit and, if necessary, try connecting it again.
		PF main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF main PWB (YC13) and Engine PWB (YC19) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1900	Paper feeder EEPROM error When writing the data, read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	PF main PWB (EEPROM)	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in.2. Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2101	Developer motor error After developer motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 5 s. After developer motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 5 s continuously.	Developer unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the developer waste lock has been released and, if not, release the lock (see page 1-2-12). 2. Check that the gears and spiral screw of the developer unit are not damaged. 3. Confirm that the developer roller can rotate. 4. If it won't rotate, replace the developer unit (see page 1-5-35).
		Developer motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the motor operation, execute DLP(K) by U030 (see page 1-3-29). 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Developer motor and Feed PWB 1 (YC8) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC5) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the Developer motor.
		Motor control PWB	Replace the Motor control PWB
		Engine PWB.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2201 drum motor steady-state error After drum motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 5 s continuously.		Drum unit	1. Confirm that the drum or the drum screw can rotate. 2. If it won't rotate, replace the drum unit. (see page 1-5-36)
		drum motor	1. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. drum motor and Feed PWB 1 (YC9) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC5) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the drum motor (see page 1-5-67).
		Motor control PWB	Replace the Motor control PWB
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
2211 Drum motor startup error Drum motor is not stabilized within 2 s since the motor is activated.		Drum unit	1. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 2. Confirm that the drum or the drum screw can rotate. 3. If it won't rotate, replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-36).
		drum motor	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. drum motor and Feed PWB 1 (YC9) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC5) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the drum motor (see page 1-5-67).
		Motor control PWB	Replace the Motor control PWB
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2300	Fuser motor error After fuser motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s. After fuser motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously.	Fuser motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the motor operation, execute U030 Fuser (Fuser motor) (see page 1-3-29). 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser motor and Feed PWB 1(YC18) Feed PWB 1(YC1) and Engine PWB (YC6) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the fuser motor (see page 1-5-70).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Feed PWB 1	Replace the Feed PWB 1.
		Fuser unit	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-45).
2500	Paper feed motor error After paper feed motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s. After paper feed motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously.	Paper feed motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the motor operation execute U030 Feed (paper feed motor) (see page 1-3-29). 2. Check the paper feed roller and drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Paper feed motor and Feed PWB 2(YC2) Feed PWB 2(YC1) and Engine PWB (YC4) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the paper feed motor.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2550	<p>Transfer motor error After Transfer motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s. After Transfer motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously.</p>	Transfer motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Transfer motor and Relay PWB(YC6) Relay PWB(YC5) and Feed PWB 1 (YC13) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC5) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the Transfer motor.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
2600	<p>PF paper feed motor error (large capacity feeder) After PF paper feed motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s.</p>	PF paper feed motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the feed unit operation, execute U247 LCF- Motor ON (see page 1-3-118). 2. Check the paper feed roller and drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF paper feed motor and PF main PWB (YC16) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the paper feed motor.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2810	<p>Waste toner motor error Initialized when an error is constantly observed for 2 seconds after the inner motor is activated.</p> <p>An error is detected twice for 2.5 seconds after rebooting. The lock detect signal won't be H level three times in a row within 200 ms at 1.25 ms cycles after the waste toner motor has been driven.</p>	Waste toner box	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rotate the waste toner spiral by the hand and check that they are not unusually loaded. 2. If the spiral won't rotate, replace the waste toner tank.
		Waste toner motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rotate the drive gear by the hand and check that they are not unusually loaded. 2. Clean the drive gears and the axle holder. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Waste toner motor and Front PWB (YC13) Front PWB (YC3) and Engine PWB (YC7) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the waste toner motor.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3100	Scanner carriage error The home position is not correct when the power is turned on, at the end of a reading process of the table and document processor.	The scanner mirror frame is being locked after setup.	Check whether the scanner mirror frame has been unlocked and unlock if necessary (see page 1-2-7).
		Scanner motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the scanner motor, execute U073 (see page 1-3-58). 2. Move the scanner by the hand to check whether it is unusually difficult to move. 3. Check that the optical wire rope is not disengaged and engage the wire. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Scanner motor and ISC PWB (YC5) ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the scanner motor.
		Home position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Home position sensor and ISC PWB (YC8) 3. Replace the home position sensor.
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
3200	Exposure lamp error When input value at the time of LED lamp PWB illumination does not exceed the threshold value between 5 s.	LED lamp PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute CCD of U061 lamp check (see page 1-3-46). 2. Confirm that the power connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. LED lamp PWB and ISC PWB (YC6) CCD PWB (YC2) and ISC PWB (YC9) ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the LED lamp PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
		CCD PWB	Replace the ISU and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3200		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
3210	CIS lamp error When input value at the time of CIS illumination does not exceed the threshold value between 5 s.	CIS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-167). 2. Execute CCD of U061 lamp check (see page 1-3-46). 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CIS and DPSHD PWB (YC2) DPSHD PWB (YC3) and DP relay PWB (YC2) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the CIS and execute U091 and U411 (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139).
		DPSHD PWB	Replace the DPSHD PWB.
		DP relay PWB	Replace the DP relay PWB.
3220	CCD lamp activation error The threshold is calculated for colors at initialization and the pixel which does not exceed that value is greater than 1000.	CIS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-167). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. LED lamp PWB and ISC PWB (YC6) CCD PWB (YC2) and ISC PWB (YC9) ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. If the LED lamp won't light, replace the LED PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3300	Optical system (AGC) error One of the gains is FF or 00 during the CCD lamp AGC is being processed.	LED lamp PWB	1. To check the lamp, execute U061 CCD (see page 1-3-46). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. LED lamp PWB and ISC PWB (YC6) CCD PWB (YC2) and ISC PWB (YC9) ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. If the LED lamp won't light, replace the LED PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
		CCD PWB	Replace the ISU and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
3310	CIS AGC error After AGC, correct input is not obtained at CIS.	CIS	1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-167). 2. To check the lamp, execute U061 CCD (see page 1-3-46). 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP CIS and DPSHD PWB (YC2) DPSHD PWB (YC3) and DP relay PWB (YC2) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the CIS and execute U091 and U411 (see page 1-3-62, 1-3-139).
		DPSHD PWB	Replace the DPSHD PWB.
3500	Communication error between scanner and ASIC An error code is detected.	ISC PWB	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3600	Scanner sequence error	ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U021 memory initializing (see page 1-3-27). 2. Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
3700	Scanner device error	CCD (ISU)	Since the ISU is mounted with a CCD of different type, install the ISU that matches with the model.
3800	AFE error When writing the data, read and write data does not match 3 times in succession. No response is received in 100 ms from AEF.	ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the FFC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FFC wiring all the way in. CCD PWB (YC2) and ISC PWB (YC9) 2. If the FFC wiring is disconnected, replace the FFC wiring. 3. Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-5-26).
		CCD PWB	Replace the ISU and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
3900	Backup memory read/write error (ISC PWB) Read and write data does not match.	Backup memory (ISC PWB)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, turn it on. 2. Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-139).
4001	Polygon motor synchronization error After polygon motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 30 s. The polygon motor speed won't stabilize within 10 s.	Polygon motor (LSU)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Polygon motor and Engine PWB (YC15) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-26).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
4011	Polygon motor steady-state error After Polygon motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 15 s continuously.	Polygon motor (LSU)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Polygon motor and Engine PWB (YC15) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-31).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
4101	BD initialization error K After Polygon motor is driven, the BD signal is not detected for 1 s.	PD PWB K (LSU)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the FFC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FFC wiring all the way in. Laser scanner unit and LSU relay PWB (YC3) LSU relay PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC11) 2. If the FFC wiring is disconnected, replace the FFC wiring. 3. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-31).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
4201	BD steady-state error K The BD signal is not detected.	PD PWB K (LSU)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the FFC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FFC wiring all the way in. Laser scanner unit and LSU relay PWB (YC3) LSU relay PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC11) 2. If the FFC wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the FFC wiring. 3. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-31).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
5101	Main high-voltage error K Measure the inflowing current when Vpp is varied in 3 steps and verify if the difference of the currents of 0 and step 2 is less than 42 (51 if lower high-voltage board).	Drum unit	1. Confirm that the drum or the drum screw can rotate. 2. If it won't rotate, replace the drum unit. 3. Check that the discharger lamp is properly connected.
		Charger roller unit	1. Check that the high-voltage contacts are not distorted or adhered with foreign objects. 2. Reinstall the charger roller unit. Or, replace the charger roller unit (see page 1-5-45).
		High voltage PWB	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. High voltage PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC16) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the High voltage PWB (see page 1-5-57).
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6000	Broken fuser heater wire Fuser thermistor 1 does not reach 100° C/212 °F even after 60 s during warming up. The detected temperature of fuser thermistor 1 does not reach the specified temperature (ready indication temperature) for 420 s in warming up after reached to 100° C/212 °F.	Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that no paper jam is present. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and Engine PWB (YC26) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90). (Deteriorated sensitivity due to the toner adhered to the center thermistor.)
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Power source PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Power source PWB (YC3) and fuser heater PWB (YC3) Fuser heater PWB (YC2) and feed PWB 1 (YC27) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC6) 2. Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-45).
		Fuser heater	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.
6020	Abnormally high fuser thermistor 1 temperature Fuser thermistor 1 detects a temperature higher than 240°C/464°F for 1 s.	Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and Engine PWB (YC26) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Fuser unit (see page 1-5-45).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6030	Broken fuser thermistor 1 wire Input from fuser thermistor 1 is 1010 or more (A/D value) continuously for 1 s. Verify if A/D read in the differential output won't change by 4 or more when it was turned on for 10 seconds in a low-temperature environment.	Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that no paper jam is present. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and Engine PWB (YC26) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90). (Deteriorated sensitivity due to the toner adhered to the center thermistor.)
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Fuser thermistor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).
		Fuser thermostat (triggered)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and fuser heater PWB (YC1) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6040	Fuser heater error Input from fuser center thermistor 1 is abnormal value continuously for 1 s. CPU port PH1 to stay in H level for one second or more in all operating modes is judged that the connector is disconnected.	Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and Engine PWB (YC26) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. 1-5-52 Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Center thermistor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).
		Fuser thermostat (triggered)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and fuser heater PWB (YC1) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6050	<p>Abnormally low fuser thermistor 1 temperature Fuser thermistor 1 detects a temperature lower than 100°C/212°F for 1 s after warming up, during ready or during print. The temperature of thermistor 1 is detected to be less than 70°C/158°F for more than one second during low-power mode.</p>	Power source	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the operating voltage falls within +/-10%. 2. Check no voltage drop is caused. The heater is deactivated at 70V or lower. 3. Relocate the AC outlet that supplies power.
		Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and Engine PWB (YC26) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 1. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Fuser thermistor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).
		Fuser thermostat (triggered)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and fuser heater PWB (YC1) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6200	Broken fuser edge heater wire Fuser thermistor 2 does not reach 100° C/212 °F even after 60 s during warming up. The detected temperature of fuser thermistor 2 does not reach the specified temperature (ready indication temperature) for 420 s in warming up after reached to 100° C/212 °F.	Fuser unit	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and Engine PWB (YC26) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		Fuser center thermistor 1	1. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).
6220	Abnormally high fuser edge thermistor temperature Fuser thermistor 2 detects a temperature higher than 220°C/428°F for 1 s.	Fuser unit	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and Engine PWB (YC26) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
6230	Broken fuser edge thermistor wire The Input signal from the fuser thermistor 2 is 992 or more (A/D value) continuously for 1 s when the temperature at the fuser thermistor 1 is higher than 100°C/212°F. Fuser thermistor 2 detects a loeer then 500°C/122°F for 15s during werming up.	Fuser unit	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and Engine PWB (YC26) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6250	Abnormally low fuser edge thermistor temperature Fuser thermistor 2 detects a temperature lower than 100°C/212°F for 1 s during ready or print. Fuser thermistor 2 detects a temperature lower than 50°C/122°F for 1 s during low power mode.	Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. 2. Fuser unit and Engine PWB (YC26) If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
6400	Zero-cross signal error While fuser heater ON/OFF control is performed, the zero-cross signal is not input within 3 s.	Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser heater PWB (YC29) and feed PWB 1 (YC27) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the fuser heater PWB.
6610	Fuser release sensor error When the fuser release motor is driven, the fuser release sensor does not turn on/off for 8 s.	Fuser release motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the motor operation, execute U030 Fuser Release (see page 1-3-29). 2. Check that the drive gear can be rotated and the separation is possible. 3. If the motor won't rotate, confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser unit and Engine PWB (YC26) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the fuser unit and execute U167 counter clear (see page 1-3-90).
		Fuser release sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Check that the sensor is not contaminated or damaged.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6910	Engine software ready error The device won't engage in ready state in 60 minutes after warming-up has began. (A previous timeout process has not been cancelled.)	Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, turn it on. 2. Reinstall the engine software. 3. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
6930	Fuser rear fan motor error When the fuser rear fan motor is driven, alarm signal is detected for 5 s continuously.	Fuser rear fan motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the fan motor operation, execute U037 Fuser Cooling (see page 1-3-38). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser rear fan motor and Engine PWB (YC26) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the fuser rear fan motor.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-66).
6940	IH fan motor error When the IH fan motor is driven, the alarm signal is detected for 5 s continuously.	IH fan motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute IH PWB by U037 fan motor operation check (see page 1-3-39). 2. Confirm that the power connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Heater fan motor and Feed PWB 1(YC11) Feed PWB 1(YC2) and Engine PWB (YC5) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the heater fan motor.
		Feed PWB 1	Replace the Feed PWB1.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-64).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7001	Toner motor error A state that a lock is detected 5 times in a row in 200ms cycle when the Toner motor is driven has occurred 30 times in total.	Toner container	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the spiral screw of the toner container can be rotated by the hand. 2. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Toner motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Draw out the toner container and execute U135 to check the toner motor operation (see page 1-3-77). 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Toner motor and Engine PWB (YC27) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the Toner motor.
		Screw sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Screw sensor and Front PWB (YC5) Front PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC7) 3. Replace the Screw sensor.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7101	Toner sensor error Sensor output value of 60 or less or 944 or more continued for 3 s.	Failure of locking the developer waste slot at setup.	If an abnormal noise is heard, check that the developer ejection outlet is released and, if not, release the outlet (see page 1-2-12).
		Toner sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the toner sensor output by U155 (see page 1-3-86). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Toner sensor and Front PWB (YC7) Front PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC8) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Check that the gears of the Developer unit are not damaged and the spiral can rotate. 5. Replace the Developer unit (see page 1-5-35).
		Toner motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Draw out the toner container and execute U135 to check the toner motor operation (see page 1-3-77). 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Toner motor and Engine PWB (YC27) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the Toner motor.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. R1-5-52 replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7200	Broken outer temperature sensor 2 wire The sensor input sampling is greater than 230.	Outer temperature sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm Ext/Int is displayed by U139 temperature and humidity (see page 1-3-79). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Outer temperature sensor 2 and Front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC8) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the outer temperature sensor 2.
		Front PWB	Replace the front PWB.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
7210	Short-circuited outer temperature sensor 2 The sensor input sampling is less than 69.	Outer temperature sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm Ext/Int is displayed by U139 temperature and humidity (see page 1-3-79). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Outer temperature sensor 2 and Front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC8) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the outer temperature sensor 2.
		Front PWB	Replace the front PWB
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7221	Broken LSU thermistor wire The sensor input sampling is greater than 230.	LSU thermistor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm LSU is displayed by U139 temperature and humidity (see page 1-3-79). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Laser scanner unit and LSU relay PWB (YC3) LSU relay PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC11) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-31).
		LSU relay PWB	REPLACE the LSU relay PWB.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
7231	Short-circuited LSU thermistor K The sensor input sampling is less than 69.	LSU thermistor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm LSU is displayed by U139 temperature and humidity (see page 1-3-79). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Laser scanner unit and LSU relay PWB (YC3) LSU relay PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC11) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-31).
		LSU relay PWB	Replace the LSU relay PWB.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7241	Broken Developer thermistor wire The sensor input sampling is greater than 230.	Developer thermistor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm Developing is displayed by U139 temperature and humidity (see page 1-3-79). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Developer unit and Front PWB (YC7) Front PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC8) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the Developer unit (see page 1-5-35).
		Front PWB	Replace the front PWB
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
7251	Short-circuited Developer thermistor The sensor input sampling is less than 69.	Developer thermistor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm Developing is displayed by U139 temperature and humidity (see page 1-3-79). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Developer unit and Front PWB (YC7) Front PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC8) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the Developer unit (see page 1-5-35).
		Front PWB	Replace the front PWB
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. 1-5-52Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7301	Toner hopper motor error When the toner hopper motor is driven, toner hopper sensor does not turn on within 200 ms. This error is detected 15 times successively.	Tonner hopper motor	1. If the motor won't rotate, confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Tonner hopper motor and Front PWB (YC5) Front PWB (YC3) and Engine PWB (YC7) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the tonner hopper motor .
		Screw sensor	1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Screw sensor and Front PWB (YC5) Front PWB (YC3) and Engine PWB (YC7) 3. Replace the Screw sensor.
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
7401	Developer unit type mismatch error Improper adaptation of the machine and developer unit is detected.	Different type of the developer unit is installed.	Install the developer unit of the correct type.
		Developer unit	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Developer unit and Front PWB (YC7) Front PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC8) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7460	Developer shutter error Power is turned on while the developer shutter is locked.	The developer shutter has been locked.	Release the developer shutter (see page 1-2-12).
		Developer shutter sensor	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Developer shutter sensor and Front PWB (YC4) Front PWB (YC3) and Engine PWB (YC7) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring.
7601	ID sensor 1 error [Front] Dark potential error FrontDarkP and FrontDarkS are greater than 0.80V. Light potential error FrontBrightS is smaller than FrontDarkS. FrontBrightP is smaller than [FrontDarkP + 0.5V].	ID sensor1	1. Execute U464 Calib for setting ID compensation operation and check the displayed values by U465 Boas Calib for ID compensation reference (see page 1-3-157). 2. Clean the ID sensor on its surface. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. ID sensor 1 (front) and relay PWB (YC10) Relay PWB (YC1) and Feed PWB 1 (YC14) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC5) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring.
		Feed PWB 1	Replace the Feed PWB 1.
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7602	ID sensor 2 error [Rear] Dark potential error RearDarkP and RearDarkS are greater than 0.80V. Light potential error RearBrightS is smaller than RearDarkS. RearBrightP is smaller than [RearDarkP + 0.5V].	ID sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U464 Calib for setting ID compensation operation and check the displayed values by U465 Boas Calib for ID compensation reference (see page 1-3-157). 2. Clean the ID sensor on its surface. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. ID sensor2 (rear) and relay PWB (YC10) Relay PWB (YC1) and Feed PWB 1 (YC14) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC5) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring.
		Feed PWB 1	Replace the Feed PWB 1.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
7800	Broken outer temperature sensor wire The device did not respond for more than 5 ms during reading, in 5 times.	Outer temperature sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Outer temperature sensor and Front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC8) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Outer temperature sensor.
		Front PWB	Replace the front PWB
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7901	<p>Drum EEPROM error</p> <p>No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 8 times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.</p>	DR PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DR PWB and Front PWB (YC6) Front PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC8) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Drum unit (see page 1-5-36).
		Front PWB	Replace the front PWB
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
7911	<p>Developer unit EEPROM error</p> <p>No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 8 times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.</p>	Developer unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Developer unit and Front PWB (YC7) Front PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC8) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Developer unit (see page 1-5-35).
		Front PWB	Replace the front PWB
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
7941	<p>Laser scanner unit EEPROM error</p> <p>Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 8 times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.</p>	APC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the FFC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FFC wiring all the way in. APC PWB and LSU relay PWB (YC3) LSU relay PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC11) 2. If the FFC wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the FFC wiring. 3. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-31).
		LSU relay PWB	REPLACE the LSU relay PWB.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7941		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
8010	Punch motor error 1 When the punch motor is driven, punch home position sensor does not turn on within 200 ms.	Punch motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Punch HP to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the punch up and down to check it can smoothly move up and down. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the punch cam. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch motor and Punch PWB (YC4) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the punch motor.
		Punch home position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Punch - Punch HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch home position sensor and Punch PWB (YC8) 4. Replace the Punch home position sensor.
		Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7) (4000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. Replace the punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8020	Punch motor error 2 Home position is not obtained in 3 s after home position is initialized or in standby.	Punch motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Punch to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the punch up and down to check it can smoothly move up and down. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the punch cam. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch motor and Punch PWB (YC4) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the punch motor.
		Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7)(4000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8)(1000-sheet finisher) 2. Replace the punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8030	Punch motor error 3 Home position does not turn from On to Off in 50 ms after home position has been initialized.	Punch motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Punch to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the punch up and down to check it can smoothly move up and down. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the punch cam. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch motor and Punch PWB (YC4) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the punch motor.
		Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7) (4000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. Replace the punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8090	DF paddle motor error When the DF paddle motor is driven, DF paddle sensor does not turn on within 1 s.	DF paddle motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Beat to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Check that the paddle can rotate. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the paddle. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF paddle motor and DF main PWB (YC15) (4000-sheet finisher) DF paddle motor and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF paddle motor.
		DF paddle sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Bundle Eject HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF paddle sensor and DF main PWB (YC22) (4000-sheet finisher) DF paddle sensor and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF paddle sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8100	DF eject release motor error When the DF eject release motor is driven, DF bundle discharge sensor does not turn on within 1 s.	DF eject release motor DF bundle discharge unit sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Eject Unlock (Full) to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Check that the eject guide of the process tray is opened and, if not, correct the guide. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the eject guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF bundle discharge unit sensor and DF main PWB (YC22)(4000-sheet finisher) DF bundle discharge unit sensor and DF main PWB (YC20)(1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF eject release motor.
		DF bundle discharge unit sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Bundle Eject HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF bundle discharge unit sensor and DF main PWB (YC22)(4000-sheet finisher) DF bundle discharge unit sensor and DF main PWB (YC20)(1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF bundle eject unit sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8110	DF shift motor 1 error (4000-sheet finisher) DF shift sensor 1 won't turn on when it has travelled 160 mm after DF shift motor 1 is driven.	DF shift motor 1 [front]	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Sort Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the front shift guide back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the front shift guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift motor 1[front] and DF main PWB (YC14) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF shift motor 1 [front].
		DF shift sensor 1 [front]	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Shift Front HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift sensor 1[front] and DF main PWB (YC23) 4. Replace the DF shift sensor 1 [front].
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8120	DF shift motor 2 error (4000-sheet finisher) DF shift sensor 2 won't turn on when it has travelled 160 mm after DF shift motor 2 is driven.	DF shift motor 2 [rear]	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Sort Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the rear shift guide back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the rear shift guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift motor 2 [rear] and DF main PWB (YC14) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF shift motor 2 [rear].
		DF shift sensor 2 [rear]	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Shift Tail HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift sensor 2 [rear] and DF main PWB (YC23) 4. Replace the DF shift set sensor2 [rear].
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8130	DF shift release motor error (4000-sheet finisher) When the DF shift release motor is driven, DF shift release sensor does not turn on within 1 s.	DF shift release motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that cancelling the maintenance mode after executing U240 Motor - Sort for the finisher operation check lets the rear and forth cursors returns to the home position (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the front and rear shift guide to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the shift guide front and rear. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift release motor and DF main PWB (YC14) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF shift release motor.
		DF shift release sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Shift Unlock HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift release sensor and DF main PWB (YC23) 4. Replace the DF shift release sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8140	DF tray error 1 When the main tray has ascended, DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor does not turn on within 20 s.	DF tray motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Tray to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the main tray up and down to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the main tray. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray motor and DF Main PWB(YC16) (4000-sheet finisher) DF tray motor and DF Main PWB(YC14) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF tray motor.
		DF tray sensor 1 DF tray upper surface sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Tray U-Limit, Tray Top to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray sensor 1 and DF Main PWB(YC22) (4000-sheet finisher) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF Main PWB(YC21,YC13) (4000-sheet finisher) DF tray sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF main PWB (YC18) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8150	DF tray error 2 When the main tray has descended, DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor does not turn off within 5 s.	DF tray motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Tray to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the main tray up and down to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the main tray. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC16) (4000-sheet finisher) DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC14) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF tray motor.
		DF tray sensor 1 DF tray upper surface sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Tray U-Limit, Tray Top to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC22) (4000-sheet finisher) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF main PWB (YC21, YC13) (4000-sheet finisher) DF tray sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF main PWB (YC18) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8160	DF tray error 3 When the main tray has descended, DF tray sensor 4 does not turn on within 20 s.	DF tray motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Tray to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the main tray up and down to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the main tray. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC16) (4000-sheet finisher) DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC14) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF tray motor.
		DF tray sensor 4	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Tray Middle to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray sensor 4 and DF main PWB (YC23) (4000-sheet finisher) DF tray sensor 4 and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF tray sensor 4.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8170	DF side registration motor 1 error 1 When initial operation, DF side registration sensor 1 does not turn on within 3 s.	DF side registration motor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Width Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the front side registration guide to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the front side registration guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC15) (4000-sheet finisher) DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF side registration motor 1.
		DF side registration sensor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Width Front to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration sensor 1. and DF main PWB (YC22) (4000-sheet finisher) DF side registration sensor 1. and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF side registration sensor 1.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8180	DF side registration motor 1 error 2 JAM6810 (jam in front of width alignment) is detected twice.	DF side registration motor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Width Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the front side registration guide back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the front side registration guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC15) (4000-sheet finisher) DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF side registration motor 1.
		DF side registration sensor 1.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Width Front to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration sensor 1. and DF main PWB (YC22) (4000-sheet finisher) DF side registration sensor 1. and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the DF side registration sensor 1.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8190	DF side registration motor 2 error 1 When initial operation, DF side registration sensor 2 does not turn on within 3 s.	DF side registration motor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Width Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the rear side registration guide back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the rear side registration guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC15) (4000-sheet finisher) DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF side registration motor 2.
		DF side registration sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Width tail HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC22) (4000-sheet finisher) DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF side registration sensor 2.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8200	DF side registration motor 2 error 2 JAM6910 (jam in rear of width alignment) is detected twice.	DF side registration motor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Width Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the rear side registration guide back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the rear side registration guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC15) (4000-sheet finisher) DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF side registration motor 2.
		DF side registration sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Width tail HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC22) (4000-sheet finisher) DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF side registration sensor 2.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8210	DF slide motor error When initial operation, DF staple sensor does not turn on within 3 s.	DF slide motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Staple Move to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the staple unit back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the staple unit. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF slide motor and DF main PWB (YC12) (4000-sheet finisher) DF slide motor and DF main PWB (YC10) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF slide motor.
		DF staple sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Width Staple HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF staple sensor and DF main PWB (YC22) (4000-sheet finisher) DF staple sensor and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the DF staple sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8230	DF staple motor error 1 Staple JAM (DF) has been detected twice in a row. (The second JAM detection condition fulfilled with the home position did not detected in 600 ms after the motor was driven.)	DF staple motor	1. Remove the staple unit and check that stapling is possible without a jam. 2. Confirm that the FFC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FFC wiring all the way in. Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC17) (4000-sheet finisher) Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the staple unit. (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).
		DF staple sensor	Replace the staple unit.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).
8240	DF staple motor error 2 Staple JAM (DF) has been detected twice in a row. (The second JAM detection condition fulfilled with a lock detection signal maintained 1 V for 500 ms continuously, while the stapler motor was driven.)	DF staple motor	1. Remove the staple unit and check that stapling is possible without a jam. 2. Confirm that the FFC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FFC wiring all the way in. Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC17) (4000-sheet finisher) Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the staple unit. (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8300	CF unit communication error (4000-sheet finisher) Communication with the center-folding unit is not possible.	CF unit set switch	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Booklet - Set to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the switch and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF main PWB (YC7) and DF main PWB (YC9) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the CF unit set switch.
		CF main PWB	Replace the CF main PWB
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).
8310	CF side registration motor 2 error (4000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, CF side registration sensor 2 does not turn on within 1 s.	CF side registration motor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Booklet - Width Test to check finisher operation check (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the side registration upper guide back and forth to check it can smoothly move back and forth. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the side registration upper guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF side registration motor 2 and CF main PWB (YC10) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the CF side registration motor.
		CF side registration sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Booklet - Width Up HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF side registration sensor 2 and CF main PWB (YC20) 4. Replace the CF side registration sensor 2.
		CF main PWB	Replace the CF main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8320	CF adjustment motor error (4000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, CF adjustment sensor does not turn on within 2.5 s.	CF adjustment motor1,2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Booklet - Bundle Up / Down to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the fold moving belt up and down to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the fold moving belt. (Check if the belt is bent.) 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF adjustment motor 1,2 and CF main PWB (YC10) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the CF adjustment motor1,2.
		CF adjustment sensor1,2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Booklet - bundle Up / Down HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF adjustment sensor 1,2 and CF main PWB (YC20) 4. Replace the CF adjustment sensor1,2.
		CF main PWB	Replace the CF main PWB.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8330 CF blade motor error (4000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, CF blade sensor does not turn on within 1500 ms.		CF blade motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Booklet - Blade to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the fold blade up and down to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the fold blade. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF blade motor and CF main PWB (YC15) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the CF blade motor.
		CF blade sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Booklet - Blade HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF blade sensor and CF main PWB (YC20) 4. Replace the CF blade sensor.
		CF main PWB	Replace the CF main PWB
8340 CF staple motor error 1 (4000-sheet finisher) Staple JAM (center-folding unit) has been detected twice in a row. (The second JAM detection condition fulfilled with the home position did not detected in 600 ms after the motor was driven.)		CF staple motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Booklet - Staple to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the staple up and down check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the staple unit. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF staple unit and CF main PWB (YC13) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the CF staple motor.
		CF staple sensor	Replace the CF staple unit.
		CF main PWB	Replace the CF main PWB.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8350	CF side registration motor 1 error (4000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, CF side registration sensor 1 does not turn on within 1 s.	CF side registration motor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Booklet - Width Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the side registration lower guide back and forth to check it can smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the side registration lower guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF side registration motor 1 and CF main PWB (YC10) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the CF side registration motor 1.
		CF side registration sensor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Booklet - Width Down HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF side registration sensor 1 and CF main PWB (YC20) 4. Replace the CF side registration sensor 1.
		CF main PWB	Replace the CF main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8360	<p>CF main motor error (4000-sheet finisher) During driving the motor, the lock signal is detected for 1 s continuously.</p>	CF main motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Booklet - Folding to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the conveying roller to check it can smoothly rotate. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the conveying roller. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF main motor and CF main PWB (YC16) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the CF main motor.
		CF main PWB	Replace the CF main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8410	Punch slide motor error 1 The punch slide sensor won't turn On when home position has been moved by 30 mm.	Punch slide motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Booklet - Punch Move to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the punch slide part of the punch unit back and forth to check it can smoothly move. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches punch part. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch slide motor and Punch PWB (YC3) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the punch slide motor.
		Punch slide sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Punch - Punch HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch slide sensor and Punch PWB (YC6) 4. Replace the punch slide sensor.
		Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7) (4000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. Replace the punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8420	Punch slide motor error 2 In detection of paper edges, the paper edge cannot be detected in 30 mm move.	Punch slide motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Booklet - Punch Move to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the punch slide part of the punch unit back and forth to check it can smoothly move. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches punch part. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch slide motor and Punch PWB (YC3) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the punch slide motor.
		Punch paper edge sensor 1,2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Punch - Edge Face 1,2,3,4 to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch paper edge sensor 1,2 and Punch PWB (YC5,YC7) 4. Replace the punch paper edge sensor 1,2.
		Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7) (4000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. Replace the Punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8430	Punch unit communication error Communication with the punch unit is not possible.	Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7) (4000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB
8500	Mailbox communication error (4000-sheet finisher) Communication failed to be established after the mailbox was hooked up.	MB main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, turn it on. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MB main PWB (YC3) and DF main PWB (YC6) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the MB main PWB
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB
8510	MB conveying motor error 1 (4000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, MB home position sensor does not turn on within 5 s.	MB conveying motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the transfer roller won't rotate smoothly, repair its mechanism. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MB conveying motor and MB main PWB (YC5) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the MB conveying motor.
		MB home position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Mail Box - Motor HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MB home position sensor and MB main PWB (YC2) 4. Replace the MB home position sensor.
		MB main PWB	Replace the MB main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8520	MB conveying motor error 2 (4000-sheet finisher) When standby operation, MB home position sensor does not turn off within 1 s.	MB conveying motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute Mail Box - Conv of U240 finisher operation check (see page 1-3-104). 2. Manipulate the conveying roller of the mailbox to check it can smoothly rotate. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the conveying roller. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MB conveying motor and MB main PWB (YC5) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the MB conveying motor.
		MB home position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Mail Box - Motor HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-106). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MB home position sensor and MB main PWB (YC2) 4. Replace the MB home position sensor.
		MB main PWB	Replace the MB main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8800	Document finisher main program error Document finisher main program error at power up.	DF main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF main PWB (YC4) and Engine PWB (YC18) (4000-sheet finisher) DF main PWB (YC7) and Engine PWB (YC18) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the DF main PWB
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
8900	Document finisher backup error Read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	DF main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF main PWB (YC4) and Engine PWB (YC18) (4000-sheet finisher) DF main PWB (YC7) and Engine PWB (YC18) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the DF main PWB
8930	Center-folding unit backup error (4000-sheet finisher) Read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	CF main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CF main PWB (YC7) and DF main PWB (YC9) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Install the EEPROM properly. 4. Replace the CF main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9000	Document processor communication error Communication with the document processor is not possible.	DP main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the versions of the main unit firmware and the DP firmware are identical. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP main PWB(YC1) and ISC PWB(YC12) ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the DP main PWB
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB.
9010	Coin vender communication error A communication error from coin vender is detected 10 times in succession.	U206 setting	Set maintenance mode U206 to off when a coin vender is not installed (see page 1-3-96).
		Coin vender control PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Coin vender control PWB and Engine PWB (YC23) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Coin vender control PWB.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9040	DP lift motor going up error When the DP lift motor is driven, DP lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 1500 pulse. (Three recovery times.) The above has been detected 5 times.	DP lift motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-167). 2. Execute U243 Lift Motor to check the DP motor operation (see page 1-3-109). 3. Check that the original document lift guide can move upwards. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP lift motor and DP main PWB (YC5) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DP lift motor.
		DP lift sensor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U244 Lift L-Limit to check DP switch (see page 1-3-110). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP lift sensor 1 and DP main PWB (YC4) 4. Replace the DP lift sensor 1.
		DP main PWB	Replace the DP main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9050 DP lift motor going down error When the DP lift motor is driven, DP lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 1500 pulse. (Three recovery times.) The above has been detected 5 times.		DP lift motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-167). 2. Execute U243 Lift Motor to check the DP motor operation (see page 1-3-109). 3. Check that the original document lift guide can move downwards. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP lift motor and DP main PWB (YC5) If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the DP lift motor.
		DP lift sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U244 Lift L-Limit to check DP switch (see page 1-3-110). 2. Confirm that the DP lift sensor 2 has been firmly fitted. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP lift sensor 2 and DP main PWB (YC2) 4. Replace the DP lift sensor2.
		DP main PWB	Replace the DP main PWB
9060 DP EEPROM error Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 3 times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 3 times successively.		DP main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-167). 2. Confirm that the EEPROM has been properly installed. 3. Replace the DP main PWB
		Device damage of EEPROM	Contact the Service Support.
9070 Communication error between DP and SHD A communication error is detected.		DP SHD PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-167). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP SHD PWB (YC1) and DP main PWB (YC10) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the DP SHD PWB.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9080	LED fault detection A block is existent below a peak which was obtained by activating the LEDs in the four CIS blocks at power on, which is less than 80hex.	DP CIS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Execute CIS automatic original document alignment by U411 (see page 1-3-139). Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CIS and DP SHD PWB (YC1) DP SHD PWB (YC1) and DP main PWB (YC10) If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. Replace the CIS and execute U411.
		DP SHD PWB	Replace the DP SHD PWB.
9100	Coin vender control PWB error Communication error has been detected at the coin mec of the coin vender control PWB.	Coin vender control PWB	Replace the coin mec.
9110	Coin vender rejector error Communication error has been detected in connection with the coin mec and the rejector.	Rejector	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the rejector is firmly installed and, if not, install firmly. Replace the rejector.
9120	Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 10) Change is empty despite change is enough.	Coin jam in the change tube	Check visually and remedy.
		Contact in the connector	Check the connection of the empty change sensor.
		Change empty sensor	Replace the coin mec.
		Coin vender control PWB	Replace the coin mec.
9130	Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 50) Change is empty despite change is enough.	Coin jam in the change tube	Check visually and remedy.
		Contact in the connector	Check the connection of the empty change sensor.
		Change empty sensor	Replace the coin mec.
		Coin vender control PWB	Replace the coin mec.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9140	Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 100) Change is empty despite change is enough.	Coin jam in the change tube	Check visually and remedy.
		Contact in the connector	Check the connection of the empty change sensor.
		Change empty sensor	Replace the coin mec.
		Coin vender control PWB	Replace the coin mec.
9150	Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 500) Change is empty despite change is enough.	Change tube	Check no exchange jam is observed at the outlet and, if necessary, repair it.
		Contact in the connector	Check the connection of the empty change sensor.
		Change empty sensor	Replace the coin mec.
		Coin vender control PWB	Replace the coin mec.
9160	Coin vender pay-out error Coin is paid out despite the pay-out motor is determined not active.	Pay-out motor	Replace the coin mec.
9170	Coin vender pay-out sensor error Coin is paid out despite the pay-out motor is determined not active.	Pay-out area	Check no exchange jam is observed at the outlet and, if necessary, repair it.
		Pay-out motor	Replace the coin mec.
		Pay-out sensor	Replace the coin mec.
9500	ISC PWB error A	Main PWB ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Main PWB (YC25) and ISC PWB (YC4) 2. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47). 3. Replace the ISC PWB 4. Contact the Service Support.
9510	ISC PWB error B	Main PWB DP SHD PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. DP relay PWB (YC2) and DP SHD PWB (YC3) 2. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47). 3. Replace the DP SHD PWB. 4. Contact the Service Support.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9520	ISC PWB error C	Main PWB ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Main PWB (YC25) and ISC PWB (YC4) 2. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47). 3. Replace the ISC main PWB 4. Contact the Service Support.
F000	Communication error between Main PWB and Operation PWB	Main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Check that the wirings and connetors between the main PWB and the operation PWB and between the main PWB and the HDD are normal. Main PWB (YC12,YC17,YC30) and Operation PWB (YC1,YC2,YC3) 3. Check that the DDR memories in the main PWB are well conducted and, if not, replace. 4. Execute U024 to initialize (FULL) the HDD (see page 1-3-28). 5. Execute U021 initialize memory. (see page 1-3-27) 6. Replace the Main PWB. 7. Copy the log File saved in the HDD by U964 in USB memory and contact the service support (see page 1-3-178).
		Operation PWB	Replace the operation PWB (see page 1-5-58).
F010	Main PWB checksum error	Main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. If not corrected, replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
F040	Communication error between Main PWB and Print engine	Main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Repair or replace the wire from the engine PWB, that may be grounded. (Check short-circuit between 5V and 3.3V.) 3. Check that the FFC wire connecting between the Main PWB (YC3) and the engine PWB (YC46) is normal and, if necessary, re-insert. Or, replace the FFC wire. 4. If not corrected, replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
		HDD	Replace the HDD (see page 1-5-83).
F041	Communication error between Main PWB and Scanner engine	Main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Check that the wires between the main PWB and the ISC PWB are normal. 3. If not corrected, replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-47).
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB.
F050	Print engine ROM checksum error	Engine software	Install the latest engine software.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Confirm that the EEPROM has been properly installed. 3. If not corrected, Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-52).
F051	Scanner engine ROM checksum error	Scanner software	Install the latest scanner software.
		ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Confirm that the EEPROM has been properly installed. 3. If not corrected, Replace the ISC PWB.
F278	Power supply in drive system error	The main power switch was turned off before the power switch is pressed. Shutdown due to a power failure	Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. (Before turning power off, verify that the power key has been pressed and the power indicator has gone off, then switch the main power switch.)

1-4-4 Image formation problems

Isolate the component an image defect has occurred from.

<A guide to isolate the component of the cause.>

Run U089 to print a test page and check whether an image defect happens.

YES: Main unit as the cause of defect

NO: Scanner as the cause of defect

Perform enlarged or reduced copying and verify if the defective images are enlarged or reduced, accordingly.

YES: Scanner as the cause of defect

1. Scanner as the cause of defect:

If the defect occurs with copying or sending, refer to P.1-4-140.

(Defects caused by a reading error that occurs at the original (glass) LED lamp to CCD (DP: CIS).)

Isolate the problem at the location that the originals are scanned.

a. Single side DP (read by Main CCD)

b. On the contact glass (read by Main CCD)

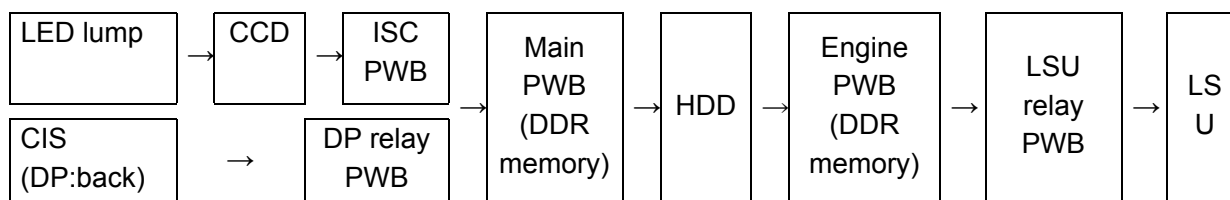
c. Back side DP (For DPs mounted with CIS)

2. Main unit as the cause of defect: refer to P. 1-4-187.

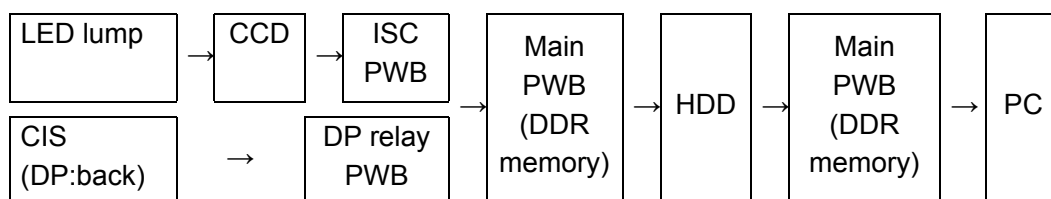
(A defect of image forming occurs from the rendering process that involves charging, drum, LSU, developer, and primary transferring.)

<Flow of image data>

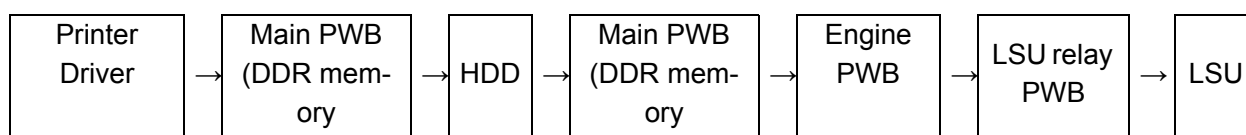
Copying :



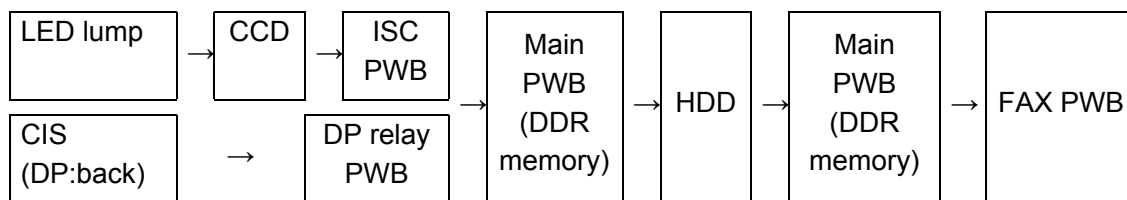
Sending :



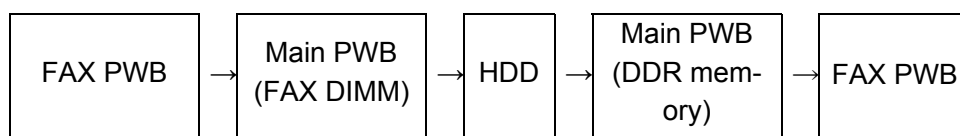
Printing data from PC :



FAX (send) :



FAX receive :



1-4-5 Poor image (due to DP and scanner reading)

(1) No image appears (entirely white).



See page1-4-141

(2) No image appears (entirely black).



See page1-4-144

(3) Image is too light.



See page1-4-146

(4) The background is colored.



See page1-4-150

(5) White streaks are printed vertically.



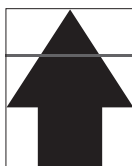
See page1-4-153

(6) Black streaks appear longitudinally.



See page1-4-156

(7) Streaks are printed horizontally.



See page1-4-160

(8) One side of the print image is darker or brighter than the other.



See page1-4-163

(9) Black dots appear on the image.



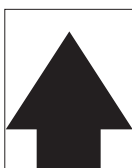
See page1-4-166

(10) Image is blurred.



See page1-4-168

(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.



See page1-4-171

(12) Part of image is missing.



See page1-4-173

(13) Image is out of focus.



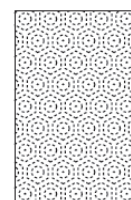
See page1-4-176

(14) Image center does not align with the original center.



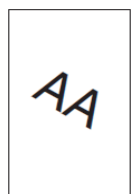
See page1-4-178

(15) Moires



See page1-4-179

(16) Skewed image

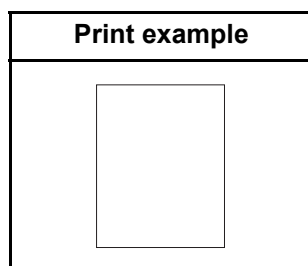


See page1-4-181

(17) Abnormal image



See page1-4-184

(1) No image appears (entirely white).

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
2	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
3	Home position sensor	Check the location the home position sensor is mounted.	Re-mount the home position sensor if it is hanged off.
4	Scanner wire drum	Check that the scanner drive gear is loosely mounted.	If the scanner wire drum is loosely mounted, secure the screws.
5	Scanner drive gear	Check that the scanner drive gear is loosely mounted.	If the scanner drive gear loosely mounted, secure the screw.
6	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
7	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
8	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

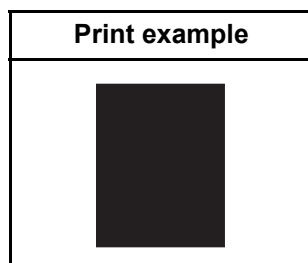
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Verify the sides of the original document.	If the sides of the original document are reversed, place the original document properly.
2	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
3	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
4	Home position sensor	Check the location the home position sensor is mounted.	Re-mount the home position sensor if it is hanged off.
5	Scanner wire drum	Check that the scanner wire drum is loosely mounted.	If the scanner wire drum is loosely mounted, secure the screws.
6	Scanner drive gear	Check that the scanner drive gear is loosely mounted.	If the scanner drive gear loosely mounted, secure the screw.
7	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
8	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
9	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Verify the sides of the original document.	If the sides of the original document are reversed, place the original document properly.
2	White-reference roller(Counter the CIS)	Check that the white-reference roller is smoothly operative.	If the white-reference roller does not rotate smoothly, re-install.
3	White-reference roller(Counter the CIS)	Check if the white reference roller is contaminated on its surface or damaged.	If the white-reference roller is dirty, clean. Or, if the roller is damaged, replace.
4	DP_CIS unit	Check the location the CIS unit is mounted.	Re-mount the CIS unit if it is hanged off.
5	DP_SHD PWB	Check the CIS and the SHD PWB is properly connected.	Reinsert the connector if the PWB was loosely inserted.If not cured, replace the PWB.
6	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)
7	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Verify the sides of the original document.	If the sides of the original document are reversed, place the original document properly.
2	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
3	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
4	Home position sensor	Check the location the home position sensor is mounted.	Re-mount the home position sensor if it is hanged off.
5	Scanner wire drum	Check that the scanner drive gear is loosely mounted.	If the scanner wire drum is loosely mounted, secure the screws.
6	Scanner drive gear	Check that the scanner drive gear is loosely mounted.	If the scanner drive gear loosely mounted, secure the screw.
7	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
8	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
9	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

(2) No image appears (entirely black).

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
2	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
3	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
4	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
5	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Scanning position of the DP	Confirm the value using maintenance mode U068, DP Read.	If a large value is observed in maintenance mode U068, DP Read, perform adjustment.(see page 1-3-51)
2	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
3	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
4	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
5	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)

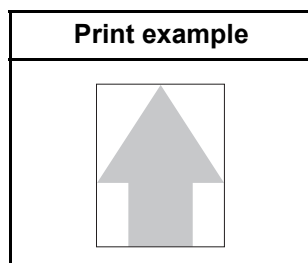
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
6	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	DP_CIS unit	Check the location the CIS unit is mounted.	Re-mount the CIS unit if it is hanged off.
2	DP_SHD PWB	Check the CIS and the SHD PWB is properly connected.	Reinsert the connector if the PWB was loosely inserted.If not cured, replace the PWB.
3	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)
4	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Scanning position of the DP	Confirm the value using maintenance mode U068, DP Read.	If a large value is observed in maintenance mode U068, DP Read, perform adjustment.(see page 1-3-51)
2	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
3	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
4	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
5	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
6	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

(3) Image is too light.

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	The settings of the adjustment of density	Check the settings of the adjustment of density.	1. Deactivate EcoPrint if it is activated. Or, if the density is too low, choose an image quality that suits the original document in type. 2. Increase density. 3. Perform the background color adjustment using the system menu.
2	Settings of anti-offset	Check the settings of anti-offset.	If anti-offset is set to on, set it to off.
3	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, table(Chart1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)
4	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
5	Home position sensor	Check the location the home position sensor is mounted.	Re-mount the home position sensor if it is hanged off.
6	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
7	FFC cable LED	Check the FFC cable between the LED PWB and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
8	Lamp unit	Check the location the lamp unit is mounted.	Re-mount the lamp unit if it is hanged off.
9	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.
10	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
11	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
12	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	The settings of the adjustment of density	Check the settings of the adjustment of density.	1. Deactivate EcoPrint if it is activated. Or, if the density is too low, choose an image quality that suits the original document in type. 2. Increase density. 3. Perform the background color adjustment using the system menu.
2	Settings of anti-offset	Check the settings of anti-offset.	If anti-offset is set to on, set it to off.
3	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceUp(Chart1)_Input(see page 1-3-139)
4	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
5	Home position sensor	Check the location the home position sensor is mounted.	Re-mount the home position sensor if it is hanged off.
6	Scanning position of the DP	Check whether the scanning position of the DP is wrong.	If the scanning position of the DP is shifted, perform maintenance mode U068, DP Read.(see page 1-3-51)
7	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
8	FFC cable LED	Check the FFC cable between the LED PWB and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
9	Lamp unit	Check the location the lamp unit is mounted.	Re-mount the lamp unit if it is hanged off.
10	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.
11	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
12	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
13	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

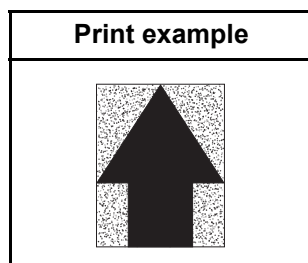
3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	The settings of the adjustment of density	Check the settings of the adjustment of density.	1. Deactivate EcoPrint if it is activated. Or, if the density is too low, choose an image quality that suits the original document in type. 2. Increase density. 3. Perform the background color adjustment using the system menu.
2	Settings of anti-offset	Check the settings of anti-offset.	If anti-offset is set to on, set it to off.
3	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceDown(Char1)_All (see page 1-3-139)
4	White-reference roller(Counter the CIS)	Check that the white-reference roller is smoothly operative.	If the white-reference roller does not rotate smoothly, re-install.
5	White-reference roller(Counter the CIS)	Check if the white reference roller is contaminated on its surface or damaged.	If the white-reference roller is dirty, clean. Or, if the roller is damaged, replace.
6	DP_CIS unit	Check the location the CIS unit is mounted.	Re-mount the CIS unit if it is hanged off.
7	DP_SHD PWB	Check the CIS and the SHD PWB is properly connected.	Reinsert the connector if the PWB was loosely inserted.If not cured, replace the PWB.
8	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)
9	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	The settings of the adjustment of density	Check the settings of the adjustment of density.	1. Deactivate EcoPrint if it is activated. Or, if the density is too low, choose an image quality that suits the original document in type. 2. Increase density. 3. Perform the background color adjustment using the system menu.
2	Settings of anti-offset	Check the settings of anti-offset.	If anti-offset is set to on, set it to off.
3	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceUp(Char1)_Input. (see page 1-3-139)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
4	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
5	Home position sensor	Check the location the home position sensor is mounted.	Re-mount the home position sensor if it is hanged off.
6	Scanning position of the DP	Check whether the scanning position of the DP is wrong.	If the scanning position of the DP is shifted, perform maintenance mode U068, DP Read.(see page 1-3-51)
7	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
8	FFC cable LED	Check the FFC cable between the LED PWB and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
9	Lamp unit	Check the location the lamp unit is mounted.	Re-mount the lamp unit if it is hanged off.
10	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.
11	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	RSeplace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
12	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
13	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

(4) The background is colored.

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the background density of the original document is too dense. 2. Check if the original document is floated during scanning. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the background density of the original document is too dense, perform automatic background adjustment. Or, adjust density with background adjustment. 2. If the original document is floated during scanning, press down the original document.
2	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, table(Chart1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)
3	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
4	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
5	Home position sensor	Check the location the home position sensor is mounted.	Re-mount the home position sensor if it is hanged off.
6	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
7	FFC cable LED	Check the FFC cable between the LED PWB and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
8	Lamp unit	Check the location the lamp unit is mounted.	Re-mount the lamp unit if it is hanged off.
9	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.
10	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
11	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
12	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	1. Check if the background density of the original document is too dense. 2. Check if the original document is floated during scanning.	1. If the background density of the original document is too dense, perform automatic background adjustment.Or, adjust density with background adjustment. 2. Adjust the location the DP is mounted.
2	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceDown(Char1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)
3	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
4	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
5	Home position sensor	Check the location the Home position sensor is mounted.	Re-mount the Home position sensor if it is hanged off.
6	Installing DP	Check whether the DP frame is distorted or the hinges are damaged.	Replace the DP.
7	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if it its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
8	FFC cable LED	Check the FFC cable between the LED PWB and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if it its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
9	Lamp unit	Check the location the lamp unit is mounted.	Re-mount the lamp unit if it is hanged off.
10	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.
11	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
12	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
13	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

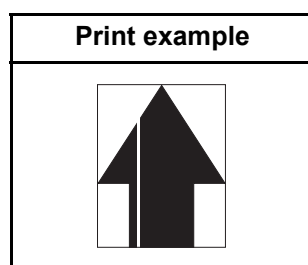
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	1. Check if the background density of the original document is too dense. 2. Check if the original document is floated during scanning.	1. If the background density of the original document is too dense, perform automatic background adjustment.Or, adjust density with background adjustment. 2. Adjust the location the CIS unit is mounted.
2	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceUp(Char1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)
3	White-reference roller(Counter the CIS)	Check that the white-reference roller is smoothly operative.	If the white-reference roller does not rotate smoothly, re-install.
4	White-reference roller(Counter the CIS)	Check if the white reference roller is contaminated on its surface or damaged.	If the white-reference roller is dirty, clean. Or, if the roller is damaged, replace.
5	DP_CIS unit	Check the location the CIS unit is mounted.	Re-mount the CIS unit if it is hanged off.
6	DP_SHD PWB	Check the CIS and the SHD PWB is properly connected.	Reinsert the connector if the PWB was loosely inserted.If not cured, replace the PWB.
7	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)
8	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	1. Check if the background density of the original document is too dense. 2. Check if the original document is floated during scanning.	1. If the background density of the original document is too dense, perform automatic background adjustment.Or, adjust density with background adjustment. 2. Adjust the location the DP is mounted.
2	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceUp(Char1)_Input. (see page 1-3-139)
3	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
4	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
5	Home position sensor	Check the location the home position sensor is mounted.	Re-mount the home position sensor if it is hanged off.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
6	Installing DP	Check whether the DP frame is distorted or the hinges are damaged.	Replace the DP.
7	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is not, replace the wire.
8	Lamp unit	Check the location the lamp unit is mounted.	Re-mount the lamp unit if it is hanged off.
9	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.
10	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
11	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
12	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB. (see page 1-5-47)

(5) White streaks are printed vertically.



1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
3	Mirror	Check whether the mirrors are dirty.	If the mirrors are dirty, clean the three mirrors.
4	Lamp unit	Check that the lamp unit is contaminated with dusts.	If dusts are observed on the lamp unit, remove the dusts in the light paths.
5	Lamp unit	Check whether the LED cover is hanged off.	Re-mount the LED cover if it is hanged off.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
6	ISU	Check whether the lens cover is hanged off.	Re-mount the lens cover if it is hanged off.
7	Shading plate	Check whether the shading plate is dirty.	If the shading plate is dirty, perform maintenance mode U063 to modify the shading position. If it does not cure, replace the contact glass assembly. (see page 1-3-46)
8	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
9	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
10	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
3	Mirror	Check whether the mirrors are dirty.	If the mirrors are dirty, clean the three mirrors.
4	Lamp unit	Check that the lamp unit is contaminated with dusts.	If dusts are observed on the lamp unit, remove the dusts in the light paths.
5	Lamp unit	Check whether the LED cover is hanged off.	Re-mount the LED cover if it is hanged off.
6	ISU	Check whether the lens cover is hanged off.	Re-mount the lens cover if it is hanged off.
7	Shading plate	Check whether the shading plate is dirty.	If the shading plate is dirty, perform maintenance mode U063 to modify the shading position. If it does not cure, replace the contact glass assembly. (see page 1-3-46)
8	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
9	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
10	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

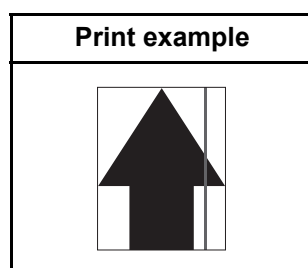
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	White-reference roller (Counter the CIS)	Check if the white reference roller is contaminated on its surface or damaged.	If the white-reference roller is dirty, clean. Or, if the roller is damaged, replace.
2	DP_CIS glass	Check whether the CIS glass is contaminated.	If the CIS glass is contaminated, clean the CIS glass and conveying guide. If it has a scuff, replace.
3	White streaks compensation settings	Check the white streaks compensation settings.	Check the white streaks compensation settings.
4	DP_CIS unit	Check the location the CIS unit is mounted.	Re-mount the CIS unit if it is hanged off.
5	DP_SHD PWB	Check the CIS and the SHD PWB is properly connected.	Reinsert the connector if the PWB was loosely inserted. If not cured, replace the PWB.
6	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62, 1-3-139)
7	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB. (see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
3	Mirror	Check whether the mirrors are dirty.	If the mirrors are dirty, clean the three mirrors.
4	Lamp unit	Check that the lamp unit is contaminated with dusts.	If dusts are observed on the lamp unit, remove the dusts in the light paths.
5	Lamp unit	Check whether the LED cover is hanged off.	Re-mount the LED cover if it is hanged off.
6	ISU	Check whether the lens cover is hanged off.	Re-mount the lens cover if it is hanged off.
7	Shading plate	Check whether the shading plate is dirty.	If the shading plate is dirty, perform maintenance mode U063 to modify the shading position. If it does not cure, replace the contact glass assembly. (see page 1-3-46)
8	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
9	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
10	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

(6) Black streaks appear longitudinally.



1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Original document	Check if the size of the original document and its reference size match.	If the size of the original document and its reference size do not match, set the correct document size or activate border erasure.
3	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
4	Adjustment of the scanner	Check whether the outer areas of the original document have streaks or lines.	1. Perform maintenance mode U067, Front.(see page 1-3-50) 2. Perform maintenance mode U411, table (Chart1)_Input. (see page 1-3-139)
5	Contact glass	Check whether the outer areas of the original document have streaks or lines.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean.
6	mirror	Check whether the mirrors are dirty.	If the mirrors are dirty, clean the three mirrors.
7	Lamp unit	Check that the lamp unit is contaminated with dusts.	If dusts are observed on the lamp unit, remove the dusts in the light paths.
8	CCD sensor	Check that the CCD sensor glass is contaminated with dusts.	If dusts are observed on the CCD sensor glass,remove the dusts by an air blower.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
9	Shading plate	Check whether the shading plate is dirty.	If the shading plate is dirty, perform maintenance mode U063 to modify the shading position. If it does not cure, replace the contact glass assembly. (see page 1-3-46)
10	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
11	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
12	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Original document	Check if the size of the original document and its reference size match.	If the size of the original document and its reference size do not match, set the correct document size or activate border erasure.
3	Scanning position of the DP	Check whether the scanning position of the DP is wrong.	If the scanning position of the DP is shifted, perform maintenance mode U068, DP Read. (see page 1-3-51)
4	Adjustment of the scanner	Check whether the outer areas of the original document have streaks or lines.	1. Perform maintenance mode U072, Front. (see page 1-3-56) 2. Perform maintenance mode U411, DP Auto Adj. 3. Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceUp(Char2)_Input. (see page 1-3-139)
5	Slit glass, Contact glass	Check whether the slit glass and contact glass are dirty.	If the slit glass and contact glass are dirty, clean the contact glass, the slit glass, the bottom part of the shading plate, and the conveying guide.
6	Mirror	Check whether the mirrors are dirty.	If the mirrors are dirty, clean the three mirrors.
7	Lamp unit	Check that the lamp unit is contaminated with dusts.	If dusts are observed on the lamp unit, remove the dusts in the light paths.
8	CCD sensor	Check the dust on the CCD sensor glass.	Check whether the CCD sensor glass is stuck with dusts, and if necessary, remove the dusts by an air blower.

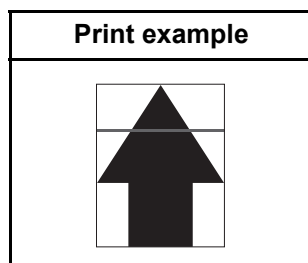
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
9	Shading plate	Check whether the shading plate is dirty.	If the shading plate is dirty, perform maintenance mode U063 to modify the shading position. If it does not cure, replace the contact glass assembly. (see page 1-3-46)
10	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
11	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
12	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Adjustment of the scanner	Check if the outer areas of the original document have streaks or lines.	1. Perform maintenance mode U072, CIS. (see page 1-3-56) 2. Perform maintenance mode U411, DP Auto Adj. 3. Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceDown(Char1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)
2	DP_CIS glass	Check whether the CIS glass of the DP is contaminated.	If the CIS glass of the DP is contaminated, clean. Or, if it has scuffs, replace.
3	DP guide plate	Check whether the DP guide plate is dirty.	If the guide plate is dirty, clean the guide plate and the conveying guide.
4	DP regist pulley	The DP regist pulley is contaminated.	Clean the DP regist pulley.
5	White-reference roller(Counter the CIS)	Check if the white reference roller is contaminated on its surface or damaged.	If the white-reference roller is dirty, clean. Or, if the roller is damaged, replace.
6	White streaks compensation settings	Check the white streaks compensation settings.	If the white streaks compensation is insufficient, perform maintenance mode U091.(see page 1-3-62)
7	DP_CIS unit	Check the location the CIS unit is mounted.	Re-mount the CIS unit if it is hanged off.
8	DP_SHD PWB	Check the CIS and the SHD PWB is properly connected.	Reinsert the connector if the PWB was loosely inserted.If not cured, replace the PWB.
9	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)
10	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Original document	Check if the size of the original document and its reference size match.	If the size of the original document and its reference size do not match, set the correct document size or activate border erasure.
3	Adjustment of the scanner	Check if the outer areas of the original document have streaks or lines.	Perform maintenance mode U072, Front. (see page 1-3-56)
4	Scanning position of the DP	Check whether the scanning position of the DP is wrong.	If the scanning position of the DP is shifted, perform maintenance mode U068, DP Read. (see page 1-3-51)
5	Slit glass, contact glass	Check whether the slit glass and contact glass are dirty.	If the slit glass and contact glass are dirty, clean the contact glass, the slit glass, the bottom part of the shading plate, and the conveying guide.
6	Mirror	Check whether the mirrors are dirty.	If the mirrors are dirty, clean the three mirrors.
7	Lamp unit	Check that the lamp unit is contaminated with dusts.	If dusts are observed on the lamp unit, remove the dusts in the light paths.
8	CCD sensor	Check that the CCD sensor glass is contaminated with dusts.	If dusts are observed on the CCD sensor glass, remove the dusts by an air blower.
9	Shading plate	Check whether the shading plate is dirty.	If the shading plate is dirty, perform maintenance mode U063 to modify the shading position. If it does not cure, replace the contact glass assembly. (see page 1-3-46)
10	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
11	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
12	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB. (see page 1-5-47)

(7) Streaks are printed horizontally.

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
3	Ajusting scanner	Check that the image at the back of the size indicator has been rendered.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the image at the back of the size indicator, has been rendered perform maintenance mode U066, Front. (see page 1-3-49) 2. Perform maintenance mode U411, Table(Char1)_Input.(see page 1-3-139)
4	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
5	FFC cable LED	Check the FFC cable between the LED PWB and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
6	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
7	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.
8	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
9	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
3	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
4	FFC cable LED	Check the FFC cable between the LED PWB and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
5	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
6	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.
7	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
8	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

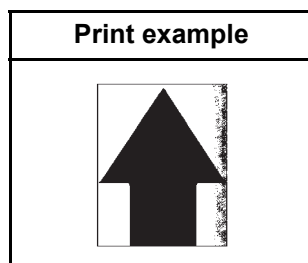
3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	DP_CIS glass	Check whether the CIS glass of the DP is contaminated.	If the CIS glass of the DP is contaminated, clean. Or, if it has scuffs, replace.
3	DP_CIS unit	Check the location the CIS unit is mounted.	Re-mount the CIS unit if it is hanged off.
4	DP_SHD PWB	Check the CIS and the SHD PWB is properly connected.	Reinsert the connector if the PWB was loosely inserted.If not cured, replace the PWB.
5	DP_SATA cable	Check the FFC cable between the SHD PWB and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
6	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
7	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
3	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
4	FFC cable LED	Check the FFC cable between the LED PWB and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
5	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
6	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.
7	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
8	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

(8) One side of the print image is darker or brighter than the other.

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Original document	Check if the original document has creases or foldings or wrinkles.	If the original document has foldings or creases, remove them.
3	Position of the mat of the platen	Check whether the position of the mat of the DP or the platen is wrong.	If the position of the mat of the DP or the platen is shifted, re-mount.
4	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
5	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	If the light guide panel has been fallen off of the mounting position, fix it properly.
6	Lamp unit	Check the position at which the light guide panel is mounted.	If the contact part of the lamp unit and the rail is distorted, replace the lamp unit.
7	Mirror	Check whether the mirrors are dirty.	If the mirrors are dirty, clean the three mirrors.
8	ISU	Check the location the ISU unit is mounted.	Insert a spacer between the scanner unit and the ISU to change the height. (see page 1-5-26)
9	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.(see page 1-3-139)
10	LED Assy	Check the mounting position of the reflector board or if it is distorted.	If the LED assy is hanged off of the mounting position of the reflector or it is deformed, replace the LED assy.
11	Lamp unit	Check that the contact part of the lamp unit and the rail is distorted.	If the contact part of the lamp unit and the rail is distorted, replace the lamp unit.
12	Mirror unit	Check the location the mirror is mounted.	Re-mount the mirror if it is hanged off. Or, if the mirror is damaged, replace.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
13	Mirror unit	Check that the contact part of the mirror unit and the rail is distorted.	If the contact part of the mirror unit and the rail is distorted, replace the mirror unit.
14	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
15	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
16	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Original document	Check if the original document has creases or foldings or wrinkles.	If the original document has foldings or creases, remove them.
3	DP scanning guide	Check that the scanning guide is smoothly operative.	If the scanning guide does not rotate smoothly, re-install.
4	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
5	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
6	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411.
7	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
8	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
9	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

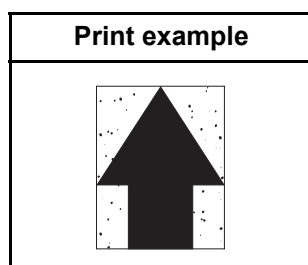
3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Original document	Check if the original document has creases or foldings or wrinkles.	If the original document has foldings or creases, remove them.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
3	White-reference roller(Counter the CIS)	Check that the white-reference roller is smoothly operative.	If the white-reference roller does not rotate smoothly, re-install.
4	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)
5	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Original document	Check if the original document has creases or foldings or wrinkles.	If the original document has foldings or creases, remove them.
3	DP scanning guide	Check that the scanning guide is smoothly operative.	If the scanning guide does not move smoothly, re-install.
4	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
5	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
6	LED PWB	Check that the LED is lit.	If the LED is not lit, replace the LED PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
7	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
8	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
9	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

(9) Black dots appear on the image.

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
3	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
4	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
5	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

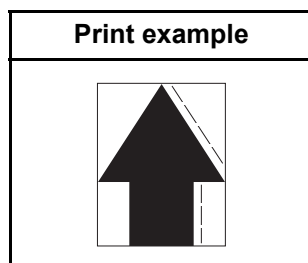
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
3	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
4	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
5	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	DP_SHD PWB	Check the CIS and the SHD PWB is properly connected.	Reinsert the connector if the PWB was loosely inserted.If not cured, replace the PWB.
3	DP_SATA cable	Check the FFC cable between the SHD PWB and I/F PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
4	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)
5	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is dirty.	If the original document is dirty, replace.
2	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
3	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
4	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
5	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

(10) Image is blurred.

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Rail	Check that the carriage is smoothly operative.	If the carriage does not travel smoothly, remove foreign objects on the front and back optical rails.
2	Lamp unit	Check that the carriage is smoothly operative.	If the carriage does not travel smoothly because the lamp unit contacts with the frame, rectify.
3	Scanner wire drum	Confirm that a foreign object exists between the wire rope and the scanner wire drum.	If a foreign object exists, remove.
4	Mirror unit	Check that a foreign object exists in the grooves of the pulley.	If a foreign object exists in the grooves of the pulleys, remove.
5	Pulley	Check that a foreign object exists in the grooves of the pulleys other than above.	If a foreign object exists in the grooves of the pulleys, remove.
6	Wire rope	Confirm that the wire rope has a foreign object stuck or has a scuff.	If a foreign object exists on the wire rope, remove the foreign object. Or, if it is damaged, replace.

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	DP conveying pulley	Check that the conveying pulley is smoothly operative.	If the conveying pulley does not rotate smoothly, re-assemble the conveying roller and springs.
2	Adjustment height of the hinge portions of the DP	Check the height of the front and back portions of the DP.	If the front and back side of the DP is not leveled, adjust the hinge on the left side.
3	Install DP	Check how DP is mounted on the main unit.	If mounting to the main unit is improper, check positioning and secure the screws.
4	DP hinge	Check that the DP hinge is operative in both ascending and descending directions and kept open.	If the DP is not operative smoothly or is not held stably open, replace the hinges.

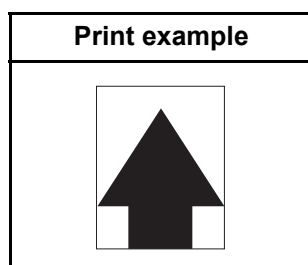
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
5	DP document mat	Check the location the document mat of the DP is mounted.	Re-mount the document mat of the DP if it is hanged off.
6	Original document	Check that the leading edge of the original document is dog-eared.	If the leading edge of the original documet is dog-eared, straighten.
7	Scanning guide	Check if the scanning guide is distorted.	If the scanning guide deformed, replace.
8	Scopper guide	Check that the scopper guide is smoothly operative.	If the scopper guide does not rotate smoothly, re-install.
9	Conveying roller (before and after of scanning)	Check whether the conveying roller is dirty.	If the conveying roller is dirty, clean.
10	Drive belt	Check if the drive belt is jumping gear teeth.	If the drive belt is jumping gear teeth, re-mount the belt tensioner.

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	DP conveying pulley	Check that the conveying pulley is smoothly operative.	If the conveying pulley does not rotate smoothly, re-assemble the conveying roller and springs.
2	Install DP	Check how DP is mounted on the main unit.	If mounting to the main unit is improper, check positioning and secure the screws.
3	DP hinge	Check that the DP hinge is operative in both ascending and descending directions and kept open.	If the DP is not operative smoothly or is not held stably open, replace the hinges.
4	DP document mat	Check the location the document mat of the DP is mounted.	Re-mount the document mat of the DP if it is hanged off.
5	Original document	Check that the leading edge of the original document is dog-eared.	If the leading edge of the original documet is dog-eared, straighten.
6	Scanning roller	Check if the scanning roller is floated.	If the scanning roller is floated, re-assemble.
7	Conveying roller (before and after of scanning)	Check whether the conveying roller is dirty.	If the conveying roller is dirty, clean.
8	Scanning glass	Check if the scanning glass is floated.	If the scanning glass is floated, re-assemble.
9	Drive belt	Check if the drive belt is jumping gear teeth.	If the drive belt is jumping gear teeth, re-mount the belt tensioner.

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	DP conveying pulley	Check that the conveying pulley is smoothly operative.	If the conveying pulley does not rotate smoothly, re-assemble the conveying roller and springs.
2	Adjustment height of the hinge portions of the DP	Check the height of the front and back portions of the DP.	If the front and back side of the DP is not leveled, adjust the hinge on the left side.
3	Install DP	Check how DP is mounted on the main unit.	If mounting to the main unit is improper, check positioning and secure the screws.
4	DP hinge	Check that the DP hinge is operative in both ascending and descending directions and kept open.	If the DP is not operative smoothly or is not held stably open, replace the hinges.
5	DP document mat	Check the location the document mat of the DP is mounted.	Re-mount the document mat of the DP if it is hanged off.
6	Original document	Check that the leading edge of the original document is dog-eared.	If the leading edge of the original document is dog-eared, straighten.
7	Scanning guide	Check if the scanning guide is distorted.	If the scanning guide deformed, replace.
8	Scopper guide	Check that the scopper guide is smoothly operative.	If the scopper guide does not rotate smoothly, re-install.
9	Conveying roller (before and after of scanning)	Check whether the conveying roller is dirty.	If the conveying roller is dirty, clean.
10	Drive belt	Check if the drive belt is jumping gear teeth.	If the drive belt is jumping gear teeth, re-mount the belt tensioner.

(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document is loaded correctly on the contact glass.	If the original document is not properly placed on the contact glass, place it correctly.
2	Secures the lamp unit	Confirm the orientation of the bracket that secures the wire rope and the lamp unit.	If the bracket that fixes the wire rope and the lamp unit is misaligned, align the bracket properly.
3	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the scanning adjustment of the scanner.	1. Perform maintenance mode U066, Front. (see page 1-3-49) 2. Perform maintenance mode U411, table(Char1)_Input. (see page 1-3-139)
4	Home position sensor	Check the location the home position sensor is mounted.	Re-mount the home position sensor if it is hanged off.
5	Drive belt	Check if the tension of the drive belt is insufficient.	If the tension of the drive belt is insufficient, tense the belt.
6	Scanner wire drum	Check if the optical wire drum is loosely fixed.	If the optical wire drum is loosely fixed, secure the screws.
7	Scanner drive gear	Check that the scanner drive gear is loosely mounted.	If the scanner drive gear loosely mounted, secure the screw.

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the scanning adjustment of DP scanning.	1. Perform maintenance mode U071, CIS Head. (see page 1-3-54) 2. Perform maintenance mode U411, DP Auto Adj. (only a dual scan DP installed) 3. Perform maintenance mode U411, FaceUp(Char2)_Input. (see page 1-3-139)
2	Original conveying roller	Check if the conveyer roller is contaminated or worn.	If the conveying roller is dirty, clean the conveying roller and its axles. If the roller is worn out, replace.

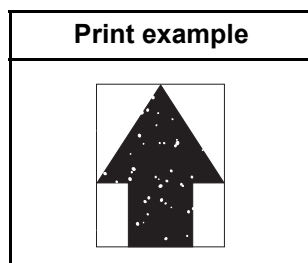
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
3	DP drive motor	Check whether the DP drive motor is fluctuated in rotation.	If the DP motor is fluctuated in rotation, apply grease with the drive gear. If no improvement is observed, replace the motor.

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the scanning adjustment of DP scanning.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform maintenance mode U071, CIS Head. (see page 1-3-54) 2. Perform maintenance mode U411, DP Auto Adj. 3. Perform maintenance mode U411, FaceDown(Char1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the scanning adjustment of DP scanning.	1. Perform maintenance mode U071, Back Head. (see page 1-3-54)

(12) Part of image is missing.

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document is loaded correctly on the contact glass.	If the original document is not properly placed on the contact glass, place it correctly.
2	Original document	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the size of the original document and the paper size match on the panel. 2. Check that the copying position has been automatically rotated. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the sizes of the original document and the paper size do not match, manually set the proper paper size for the original document. 2. Check the paper size automatic detection switch and replace if faulty. 3. If the copying position is automatically rotated, deactivate automatic image
3	Settings of Border removal	Check the value of border removal.	If a large value is given to bordere erasure, change it to a smaller value.
4	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
5	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
6	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
7	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
8	Lamp unit	Check the location the lamp unit is mounted.	Re-mount the lamp unit if it is hanged off.
9	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
10	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
11	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document is loaded correctly in the DP.	If the original document is not properly placed in the DP, place it correctly.
2	Original document	1. Check that the size of the original document and the paper size match on the panel. 2. Check that the copying position has been automatically rotated.	1. If the sizes of the original document and the paper size do not match, manually set the proper paper size for the original document. 2. Check the paper size automatic detection switch and replace if faulty. 3. If the copying position is automatically rotated, deactivate automatic image rotation by the system menu.
3	Settings of Border removal	Check the value of border removal.	If a large value is given to bordere erasure, change it to a smaller value.
4	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
5	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
6	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
7	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
8	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
9	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

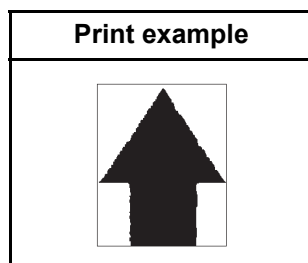
3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document is loaded correctly in the DP.	If the original document is not properly placed in the DP, place it correctly.
2	Original document	Check the size of the original document and its reference size.	If the size of the original document and its reference size do not match, manually set the document size.
3	Settings of Border removal	Check the value of border removal.	If a large value is given to bordere erasure, change it to a smaller value.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
4	DP_SATA cable	Check the FFC cable between the SHD PWB and I/F PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
5	DP_SHD PWB	Check the CIS and the SHD PWB is properly connected.	Reinsert the connector if the PWB was loosely inserted.If not cured, replace the PWB.
6	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)
7	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document is loaded correctly in the DP.	If the original document is not properly placed in the DP, place it correctly.
2	Original document	Check the size of the original document and its reference size.	If the size of the original document and its reference size do not match, manually set the document size.
3	Settings of Border removal	Check the value of border removal.	If a large value is given to bordere erasure, change it to a smaller value.
4	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dirty.	If the contact glass is dirty, clean the contact glass, and the bottom part of the shading plate.
5	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
6	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
7	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
8	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
9	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

(13) Image is out of focus.

1. Table scanning and DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check whether the original document is wavy.	If the original document is wavy, straighten.Or, replace the original document.
2	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dew condensed.	If the contact glass is dew condensed, remove the dew.
3	Mirror	Check whether the mirror is dew condensed.	If the mirrors are dew-condensed, remove the dew.
4	Lens	Check whether the lens is dew condensed.	If the lens is dew condensed, remove the dew.
5	CCD sensor	Check whether the CCD sensor glass is dew condensed.	If the CCD sensor glass is dew condensed, remove the dew.
6	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, table(Chart1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)
7	ISU	Confirm the position of the lens and the CCD sensor.	If the lenses and the CCD sensor are misaligned, replace the ISU and perform U411.
8	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
9	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

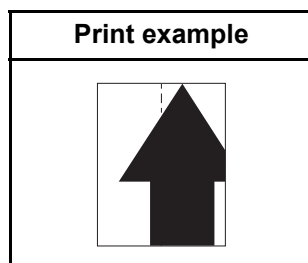
2. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	DP_CIS glass	Check whether the CIS glass is dew condensed.	If the CIS glass is dew condensed, remove the dew.
2	DP_CIS glass	Check whether the CIS glass is contaminated.	If the CIS glass is contaminated, clean the CIS glass. If it has a scuff, replace.
3	White-reference roller(Counter the CIS)	Check that the white-reference roller is smoothly operative.	If the white-reference roller does not rotate smoothly, re-install.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
4	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceDown(Chart1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)
5	DP_CIS unit	Check the location the CIS unit is mounted.	Re-mount the CIS unit if it is hanged off.
6	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Contact glass	Check whether the contact glass is dew condensed.	If the contact glass is dew condensed, remove the dew.
2	Mirror	Check whether the mirror is dew condensed.	If the mirrors are dew-condensed, remove the dew.
3	Lens	Check whether the lens is dew condensed.	If the lens is dew condensed, remove the dew.
4	CCD sensor	Check whether the CCD sensor glass is dew condensed.	If the CCD sensor glass is dew condensed, remove the dew.
5	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, Table(Chart1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)
6	ISU	Confirm the position of the lens and the CCD sensor.	If the lenses and the CCD sensor are misaligned, replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
7	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
8	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

(14) Image center does not align with the original center.

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document is loaded correctly on the contact glass.	If the original document is not properly placed on the contact glass, place it correctly.
2	Contact glass assy	Check the location the contact glass is mounted.	Re-mount the contact glass if it is hanged off.
3	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the scanning adjustment of the scanner.	1. Perform maintenance mode U067, Front.(see page 1-3-50) 2. Perform maintenance mode U411, Table(Char1)_Input. (see page 1-3-139)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document is loaded correctly in the DP.	If the original document is not properly placed in the DP, place it correctly.
2	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the scanning adjustment of DP scanning.	1. Perform maintenance mode U072, Front. 2. Perform maintenance mode U411, DP Auto Adj. (If a duplex scanning DP is installed.) 3. Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceUp(Char2)_Input. (see page 1-3-139)

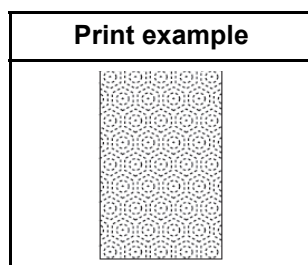
3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document is loaded correctly in the DP.	If the original document is not properly placed in the DP, place it correctly.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
2	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the scanning adjustment of DP scanning.	1. Perform maintenance mode U072, CIS . (see page 1-3-66) 2. Perform maintenance mode U411, DP Auto Adj. 3. Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceDown (Chart1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document is loaded correctly in the DP.	If the original document is not properly placed in the DP, place it correctly.
2	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the scanning adjustment of DP scanning.	1. Perform maintenance mode U072, Back. (see page 1-3-56)

(15) Moires

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Settings of print quality mode	Confirm whether the moire varies depending on print quality mode.	Switch print quality mode if the moire varies depending on print quality mode. 1. Execute printing in text or print mode. 2. Reduce the sharpness (to minus).
2	Original document	Check if moire is observed along the direction of scanning of the original document.	If moire is observed, place the original document after rotating it 90-degree.
3	Scaling factor	Happens with the zoom ratio of 100%.	Reduce the real-size ratio of the main scan direction by U065.
4	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, Table(Chart1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

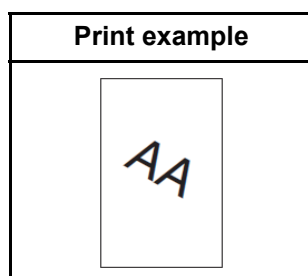
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Settings of print quality mode	Confirm whether the moire varies depending on print quality mode.	Switch print quality mode if the moire varies depending on print quality mode. 1. Execute printing in text or print mode. 2. Reduce the sharpness (to minus).
2	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, Table(Char1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Settings of print quality mode	Confirm whether the moire varies depending on print quality mode.	Switch print quality mode if the moire varies depending on print quality mode. 1. Execute printing in text or print mode. 2. Reduce the sharpness (to minus).
2	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, DP FaceDown(Char1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Settings of print quality mode	Confirm whether the moire varies depending on print quality mode.	Switch print quality mode if the moire varies depending on print quality mode. 1. Execute printing in text or print mode. 2. Reduce the sharpness (to minus).
2	Adjustment of the scanner	Check the automatic adjustment of the scanner.	Perform maintenance mode U411, Table(Char1)_All. (see page 1-3-139)

(16) Skewed image

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document is fed askew.	If the original document is not placed askew on the contact glass, place it correctly.
2	Adjustment of height of main unit and scanner unit	Check the scanner unit is quite level.	If the scanner unit is not quite level, perform the height adjustment of the entire scanner unit.
3	Lamp unit	Check the location the lamp unit is mounted.	Re-mount the lamp unit if it is hanged off.

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document has creases or foldings or wrinkles.	If the original document has foldings or creases, remove them.
2	DP paper feed	Check if the original document is fed askew.	If the original document is fed askew, set the width guides correctly.
3	Lamp unit	Check the location the lamp unit is mounted.	Re-mount the lamp unit if it is hanged off.
4	DP feed roller	Check whether the feed roller is dirty.	If the feed roller is dirty, clean.Or, if not cured, replace the feed roller.
5	DP regist roller	Check whether the DP regist roller is dirty.	If the DP regist roller is dirty, clean.
6	DP regist pulley	Check that the DP regist pulley is smoothly operative.	If the DP regist pulley does not rotate smoothly, re-install.
7	Adjustment amount of slack of the original document	Check the amount of slack of the original document when it reaches at the regist.	If the amount of the slack of the original document roller improper is perform maintenance mode U942, DP slack settings.(see page 1-3-175)
8	Original document setting	Check that the cursor fits with the original document.	Align the cursor to fit with the original document, if necessary.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
9	Adjustment positions of the hinge	Check the front and back adjustment positions of the right hinge.	If the front and back adjustment positions of the right hinge are improper, perform adjustment.

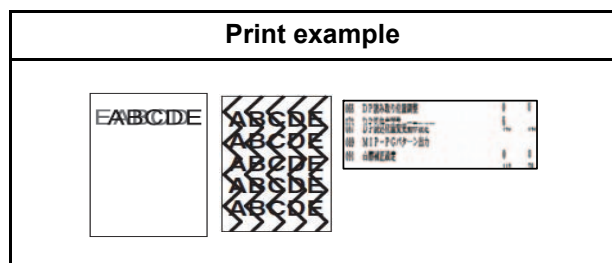
3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document has creases or foldings or wrinkles.	If the original document has foldings or creases, remove them.
2	DP feed roller	Check whether the DP feed roller is dirty.	If the DP feed roller is dirty, clean.
3	DP regist roller	Check whether the DP regist roller is dirty.	If the DP regist roller is dirty, clean.
4	DP regist pulley	Check that the DP regist pulley is smoothly operative.	If the DP regist pulley does not rotate smoothly, re-install.
5	Adjustment amount of slack of the original document	Check the amount of slack of the original document when it reaches at the regist.	If the amount of the slack of the original document roller improper is perform maintenance mode U942, DP slack settings.(see page 1-3-175)
6	Original document setting	Check that the cursor fits with the original document.	Align the cursor to fit with the original document, if necessary.
7	Install the CIS	Check whether CIS is loosely mounted.	Re-mount the CIS unit if it is hanged off.

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Original document	Check if the original document has creases or foldings or wrinkles.	If the original document has foldings or creases, remove them.
2	Lamp unit	Check the location the lamp unit is mounted.	Re-mount the lamp unit if it is hanged off.
3	DP feed roller	Check whether the feed roller is dirty.	If the feed roller is dirty, clean.Or, if not cured, replace the feed roller.
4	DP regist roller	Check whether the DP regist roller is dirty.	If the DP regist roller is dirty, clean.
5	DP regist pulley	Check that the DP regist pulley is smoothly operative.	If the DP regist pulley does not rotate smoothly, re-install.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
6	Adjustment amount of slack of the original document	Check the amount of slack of the original document when it reaches at the regist.	If the amount of the slack of the original document roller improper is perform maintenance mode U942, DP slack settings.(see page 1-3-175)
7	Original document setting	Check that the cursor fits with the original document.	Align the cursor to fit with the original document, if necessary.
8	Adjustment positions of the hinge	Check the front and back adjustment positions of the right hinge.	If the front and back adjustment positions of the right hinge are improper, perform adjustment.
9	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

(17) Abnormal image

1. Table scanning

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
2	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
3	HDD	Check the wires to the HDD in conduction. Check the connector for connection. Check the connector pins for distortion.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. 2. Check the wires and connectors, and replace if faulty. 3. Replace the HDD or the SATA wire.
4	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
5	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
6	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

2. DP-scanning first (front) page

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
2	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
3	HDD	Check the wires to the HDD in conduction. Check the connector for connection. Check the connector pins for distortion.	1. Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. 2. Check the wires and connectors, and replace if faulty. 3. Replace the HDD or the SATA wire.
4	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
5	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
6	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

3. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a dual scan DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	DP_SHD PWB	Check the CIS and the SHD PWB is properly connected.	Reinsert the connector if the PWB was loosely inserted.If not cured, replace the PWB.
2	DP_SATA cable	Check the FFC cable between the SHD PWB and I/F PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
3	DP_CIS	CIS is defective.	Replace the CIS and perform U091 and U411. (see page 1-3-62,1-3-139)
4	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

4. DP-scanning second (back) page (with a reversed DP installed)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	FFC cable CCD	Check the FFC cable between the CCD sensor and ISC PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
2	SATA cable ISC	Check the SATA cable between the ISC PWB and main PWB is properly connected. Or, verify conduction of the wire.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Or, if conduction is lot, replace the wire.
3	HDD	Check the wires to the HDD in conduction. Check the connector for connection. Check the connector pins for distortion.	1. Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. 2. Check the wires and connectors, and replace if faulty. 3. Replace the HDD or the SATA wire.
4	ISC PWB	The ISC PWB is defective.	Replace the ISC PWB and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
5	CCD PWB	The CCD PWB is defective.	Replace the ISU and perform U411. (see page 1-3-139)
6	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-47)

1-4-6 Poor image (Image rendering problems: printer engine)

(1) No image appears (entirely white).



See page1-4-189

(2) No image appears (entirely black).



See page1-4-190

(3) Image is too light.



See page1-4-191

(4) The background is colored.



See page1-4-194

(5) White streaks are printed vertically.



See page1-4-196

(6) Black streaks appear longitudinally.



See page1-4-197

(7) Black or white streaks appear horizontally.



See page1-4-198

(8) Uneven density longitudinally.



See page1-4-199

(9) Uneven density horizontally.



See page1-4-200

(10) Black dots appear on the image.



See page1-4-201

(11) Offset occurs.



See page1-4-202

(12) Image is partly missing.



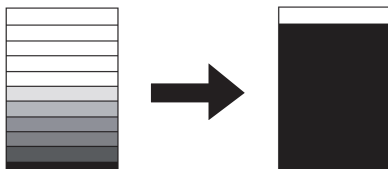
See page1-4-203

(13) Image is out of focus.



See page1-4-203

(14) Poor grayscale reproducibility.



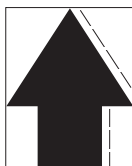
See page1-4-204

(15) Unevenly repeating horizontal streaks in the printed objects. Spots in the printed objects.



See page1-4-205

(16) Image is blurred (Shifted transferring).



See page1-4-206

(17) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.



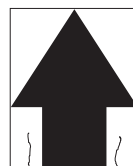
See page1-4-207

(18) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.



See page1-4-208

(19) Paper is wrinkled.



See page1-4-208

(20) Fusing is loose.



See page1-4-210

(21) Image center does not align with the original center.



See page1-4-211

(22) Dirty paper edges with toner.



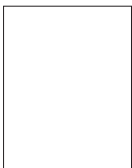
See page1-4-211

(23) Dirty reverse side of paper.




See page1-4-212

(1) No image appears (entirely white).

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No or defective developing bias output. 2. Failure of the rotation of the developing roller. 3. Defective transfer. 4. Laser is not dispersed from the laser scanner unit (LSU). 5. The drum does not rotate.

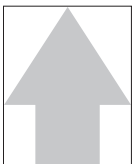
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Developing unit	Executing U089 to generate PGs and check the following : Check whether the developer drive gear is damaged. Check the developing roller is rotated by hand. Check contamination and deformation on the terminals of developer unit or the high-voltage PWB1.	If the gear is damaged, replace the developer unit. If the developer unit is in fault, replace the developer unit. (see page 1-5-35) If the connecting terminals are dirty, clean. If the connecting terminals are deformed, correct for a proper conduction.
2	High-voltage PWB	Check the connection of the connector(s) and the high-voltage PWB. Or, verify conduction of the wires. Check if developing bias value at its default by U140.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Replace the cable if it has no conduction. High voltage PWB (YC 1) and engine PWB (YC17) :Developer High voltage PWB (YC 2) and engine PWB (YC16) :Transfer 1. If the value obtains by U140 does not conform to the default value, reset it to the default. (see page 1-3-80) 2. Replace the high-voltage PWB.
3	Transfer belt unit	Check if the right side conveying unit is closed.	If the conveying unit has not been closed, check how the conveying guide is locked and open the conveying guide once, then close.
4	Laser scanner unit (LSU)	Check the connection of the connectors. Or, verify conduction of the wires.	1. Reinsert the FFC wire if its connection is loose. Replace the cable if it has no conduction. 2. Replace the LSU (see page 1-5-26)
5	Engine PWB	A control signal is not derived from the engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB. (see page 1-5-52)

(2) No image appears (entirely black).

Print example	Cause of trouble
	1. No main charging. 2. The laser from the LSU is activated simultaneously.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Charging roller	Check whether the charging roller is properly mounted.	If the charging roller is not fixed properly, fix the roller properly.
		Check whether the connecting terminals of the charging roller and high-voltage PWB are deformed.	If the connecting terminals are deformed, correct for a proper conduction.
2	High-voltage PWB	Check the connection of the connectors. Or, verify conduction of the wires.	Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Replace the cable if it has no conduction. High voltage PWB (YC 2) and engine PWB (YC16) :Charger
		Main charging current supplied by the high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the high-voltage PWB. (see page 1-5-57)
3	Laser scanner unit (LSU)	Switching on and off the laser diode on the LSU PWB is out of control.	Replace the LSU. (see page 1-5-31)
4	Engine PWB	The engine PWB is defective.	Replace the engine PWB.(see page 1-5-52)
5	Main PWB	The main PWB is defective.	Replace the main PWB.(see page 1-5-52)

(3) Image is too light.

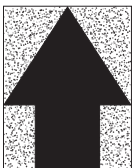
Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Variance in environments (dew formation). 2. Toner is under supplied, or deteriorated in quality.(Under charged) 3. The volatage of the developing bias is too low. 4. The volatage of the transfer current is too low. 5. The power of LSU laser is too low. 6. The surface potential of the drum is too high. 7. The contact pressure at the trasfer belt and the drum is too low.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Paper	Check that the paper has moisture absorbed. Check that the paper has stored in a humid place.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the paper is damp, replace.Choose a dry place to store paper. 2. If necessary, install a cassette heater. (see page 1-2-64)
2	Drum unit	<p>Check that the drum has dew condensation.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the discharging lamp is dirty. 2. Check whether it is lit. 	<p>If a dew condensation is observed, perform drum refreshing. (System Menu >Adjustment / Maintenance)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the discharging lamp is dirty, clean. 2. If not cured, or it does not light, replace the drum unit. (Performs U119)(see page 1-3-73)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
3	Developer unit	Executing U089 to generate PGs and check the following : (see page 1-3-61)	
		1. Confirm the value from U155. (see page 1-3-86)	If the value is less than 542, perform U132 to forcibly replenish toner. (see page 1-3-77) Replace the developer unit if the output is kept too low.
		2. Check if the device executed a low-density printing for a prolonged period.	1. If the device was executing a low-density printing for a prolonged period, perform developing refreshing. (System Menu >Adjustment / Maintenance) 2. If developer refreshing does not correct the problem, perform the following Execute maintenance modes U464 Calibration and U410 Grayscale Adjustment. (see page 1-3-154,1-3-138)
		3. Check if the connecting terminals for developer bias are deformed.	If the connecting terminals are deformed, correct for a proper conduction.
		Check the value of U140 MagDC. (see page 1-3-80)	If the MagDC value is in excess of the upper limit by U140, perform U464 to set the Thickness Target Value from 0 to +30. Execute maintenance modes U464 Calibration.(see page 1-3-154)
4	Toner container	Shake the toner container up and down approx. 10 times, and check the following: 1. Check remaining toner by the indicator. 2. Check whether the toner supply inlet is open.	If the message prompting toner replenishing is shown, the toner inlet is not open, replace the toner container.
5	Toner supply motor	Execute U135 to check the revolution of the toner supply motor. (see page 1-3-77)	If the toner Conduct supply motor does not rotate, replace.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
6	High-voltage PWB	Check the value of the U100. Check the value of the U140.	1. If the value obtained by U100 or U140 does not conform to the default value, reset it to the default. (see page 1-3-83) 2. Replace the high-voltage PWB.
7	Transfer belt unit	1. Check whether the connecting terminals. 2. Check the value of the U106. (see page 1-3-68)	1. If the connecting terminals are deformed, correct for a proper conduction. 2. If the value obtained after U106 does not conform to the default value, reset it to the default. 3. Replace transfer belt unit.
		1. Check if the contact between the transfer belt and drum is correct.	Re-mount the transfer belt unit.
8	LSU	1. The laser diode on the LSU APC PWB is out of control. 2. Check whether the internal mirrors are contaminated.	Replace the LSU. (Performs U119) (see page 1-3-73)
9	Engine PWB	The engine PWB is defective.	Replace the engine PWB. (see page 1-5-52)


(4) The background is colored.

Print example	要因
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Toner is deteriorated in quality (under-charged). 2. Toner is over-supplied. 3. Developing bias is too high. 4. The layer of toner is too thick on the developing roller (too much toner). 5. The surface potential of the drum is too low (under low temperature environment).

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Developer unit	Executing U089 to generate PGs and check the following : (see page 1-3-61) <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether the device was being continuously operated with high density, under a hot environment. 2. Check the value of the U140 developer bias. (see page 1-3-80) 3. Check contamination and deformation on the connecting terminals for developer bias. 4. Check the toner sensor output by U155. (see page 1-3-86) 	If the device was being continuously operated with high density under a hot environment, perform developing refreshing. (System Menu >Adjustment / Maintenance) If the density ID is too low at calibration, execute maintenance modes U464 Calibration and U410 Grayscale Adjustment. (see page 1-3-154, 1-3-138) If the connecting terminals for developer bias are dirty, clean. If the connecting terminals are deformed, correct for a proper conduction. If the toner sensor output obtained by U155 is 100 or less, replace the developer unit. (see page 1-5-35)
2	Toner supply motor	Check the toner supply motor is continuously rotating. Check wires for shortcircuiting.	If the harnesses are short-circuited and the toner motor is continuously rotating, replace the toner supply motor.

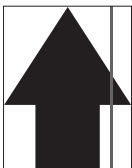
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
3	Drum unit	1. Conduct U139 to check the internal temperature. (see page 1-3-79)	If the internal temperature is 16-degree C or less, continue printing until the temperature reaches 16-degree C or higher.
		2. Check the value of the U100 main high voltage. (see page 1-3-66)	Fix the inner unit properly. (see page 1-5-33)
		3. Check that the ground terminal is not contaminated or the conductive grease is not applied with the connecting terminals.	If the connecting terminals are dirty, clean. If the amount of the grease applied is too small, apply conductive grease to the bearing on the receiver side of the drum drive axle. Replace the drum unit. (Performs U119)
		4. Check if the charging roller is dirty.	If the charging roller is dirty, clean.Or replace it. (Performs U930)(see page 1-3-173)
4	Transfer belt unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the belt is bleached on its surface. 2. Check the value of U140 MagDC after conducting calibration. 3. Check if the ground tab of the transfer belt unit is deformed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the connecting terminals are deformed, correct for a proper conduction. 2. If the value obtained by U106 does not conform to the default value, reset it to the default. 3. Increase the U140 MagDC value if the U140 MadDC value has not reached at its maximum even though the belt is bleached on its surface. 4. If the MadDC increased to its maximum won't cure, replace the transfer belt unit. (see page 1-5-41)
5	High-voltage PWB	The developing bias and charging current supplied by the high-voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the high-voltage PWB. (see page 1-5-57)
6	Engine PWB	Defective the engine PWB	Replace the enging PWB. (see page 1-5-52)

(5) White streaks are printed vertically.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty LSU slit glass. 2. Foreign objects inside the developer unit. 3. Internal contamination 4. Dirty drum inside.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Developer unit	Executing U089 to generate PGs. (see page 1-3-61)	Replace the developer unit. (see page 1-5-35)
2	Light path between the LSU and the drum	Check if there are dusts, dirt, or toner obstructing the light paths.	If a foreign object exists on the frame or the sealings between the developer unit and the drum unit, remove.
3	Drum unit	Check if the charging roller is dirty.	If the charging roller is dirty, clean. Or replace it. (Performs U930) (see page 1-5-36)
		Check if the discharging lamp is dirty.	If the discharging lamp is dirty, clean.
4	LSU	Check if the LSU slit glass is dirty.	If the LSU slit glass is dirty, perform laser scanner cleaning.
5	Transfer belt unit	Check whether a white streak occurs at the same position as the smear on the transfer belt.	Clean the transfer belt if it is dirty. Replace the transfer belt unit. (see page 1-5-41)


(6) Black streaks appear longitudinally.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty charging roller 2. Flawed or dirty drum unit 3. Damaged or paper dust bitten cleaning blade

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Separation brush	Check if the separation brush is dirty with paper dusts and waste toner.	If the separation brush is dirty, clean it using a brush.
2	Drum unit	<p>Check if drum is dirty on its surface.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the drum has scratches. 2. Check whether the edge of the cleaning blade is damaged. 3. Check whether it is abraded or paper dusts are accumulated. 4. Check whether toner is accumulated in the cleaning section. 	<p>Execute drum refreshing. (System Menu > Adjustment / Maintenance)</p> <p>Replace the drum unit. (see page 1-5-36)</p>
3	Charging roller unit	Check if there is no toner streaks on the surface of the charging roller.	<p>If the charging roller has streaks on its surface, clean the charging roller. Replace the charging roller, if necessary. (Performs U930) (see page 1-3-173)</p>
4	Transfer belt unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check if the transfer belt roller is contaminated on its surface or damaged. 2. Check the cleaning bias connector or the connecting terminals of high voltage are not dirty or deformed. 	<p>If smears and scuff are observed on the transfer belt unit, replace the unit. (see page 1-5-41)</p> <p>If the connector or terminals are dirty, clean. If the connecting terminals are deformed, correct for a proper conduction. Replace the high-voltage PWB. (see page 1-5-57)</p>

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
5	Fuser unit	Check if the paper separation puddle is contaminated with toner.	If the paper separation puddle is dirty, clean the paper separation puddle.
		Check the device is adjusted for a correct paper weight that matches the paper in use.	If the settings for paper weight and the paper being used do not match, make a proper configuration.
6	Eject guide	The Rib is contaminated with toner.	If it is duty,clean.


(7) Black or white streaks appear horizontally.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty developer unit or terminals 2. Flawed or dirty drum unit Improper grounding 3. Dirty transfer roller terminals

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Developer unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the developing roller. 2. Check that the developing roller is dirty at its ends or at the developing bias tab. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the ends of the developing roller and the connecting terminals for developer bias are dirty, clean. 2. Replace the developer unit. (see page 1-5-35)
2	Drum unit	1. Check the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the drum .	Execute drum refreshing. (System Menu >Adjustment / Maintenance)
		2. Check if the drum has scratches.	Replace the drum unit. (Performs U119) (see page 1-5-36)
		3. Check the grounding tab of the drum or the drum drive shaft.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check how the inner unit is mounted, and correct, if necessary. 2. Replace the drum unit. (Performs U119) (see page 1-5-36)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
3	Transfer belt unit	Check the print image that implies dirt, deformation, or scratches on the transfer belt, which will be appearing at an interval equal to its circumference .	If the print image has a problem, clean the transfer belt by a soft cloth.
		Check contamination and deformation on the terminals .	1. If the connecting terminals are deformed, correct for a proper conduction 2. Replace transfer belt unit.(see page 1-5-41)
4	Fuser unit	Check the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the fuser roller.	If the print image has a problem, clean the fuser roller.
5	High-voltage PWB	The bias voltage output supplied by the high-voltage PWB is not even.	Replace the high-voltage PWB. (see page 1-5-57)


(8) Uneven density longitudinally.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty LSU inside 2. The transfer belt is not pressed against the drum properly. 3. Drum condensation.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Transfer belt unit	Check that the transfer belt unit is properly fit.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If it is not fixed properly, fix it properly. 2. If the conveying unit has not been closed, check how the conveying guide is locked and open the conveying guide once, then close. 3. Replace the transfer belt unit. (see page 1-5-41)
2	Drum unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check toner is evenly layered on its surface. 2. Check whether the device has been operated under a highly humid environment. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute drum refreshing. 2. Selects the Dew Mode by U148 Drum Refresh Mode. (see page 1-3-85) 3. Install a cassette heater. 4. Replace the drum unit. (Performs U119) (see page 1-5-36)


	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
3	Developer unit	Check that toner is evenly layered on the developing roller.	Replace the developer unit. (see page 1-5-35)
4	LSU	The emission of laser dispersed from the LSU is not even. (Mirror is dropped off inside.)	Replace the LSU.(Performs U119)

(9) Uneven density horizontally.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Defective laser scanner unit. 2. Improper charging roller rotation 3. Improper contact on the developer unit terminals

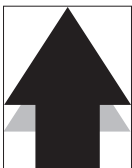
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	LSU	Check the emission of laser is even.	Replace the LSU. (see page 1-5-31)
2	Charging roller	Check if the charging roller is improperly mounted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fix the charging roller properly. 2. Replace the charging roller. (Performs U930) (see page 1-5-36)
3	Developer unit	Check If the connecting terminals of the developing bias is contaminated by toner.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the connecting terminals is dirty. 2. Replace the developer unit. (Performs U140) (see page 1-5-35)
4	Transfer belt unit.	Check if the transfer belt is contaminated on its surface or damaged.	1. Replace the transfer belt unit.
		Check if the cleaning bias connector or the connecting terminals of high voltage are dirty or deformed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the connector or terminals are dirty, clean.If the connecting terminals are deformed, correct for a proper conduction. 2. Replace the high-voltage PWB.
5	Fuser unit	Check that the roller, its driving unit, or the fusing pressure release mechanism is deformed, abraded, or damaged.	If the roller, its driving unit, or the fusing pressure release mechanism is deformed, abraded, or damaged, replace the fuser unit.

(10) Black dots appear on the image.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dirty charging roller 2. Flawed or dirty drum unit 3. Damaged or paper dust bitten cleaning blade


	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Drum unit	Check the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the drum (126mm).	If the drum has scratches, replace the drum unit. (see page 1-5-36)
2	Charging roller	Check the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the charging roller (38mm).	A problem is observed at a constant interval of the charging roller (38 mm), replace the charging roller.(U930) (see page 1-3-173)
3	Developer unit	1. Check if that the developing bias is leaked.	Execute AC calibration by U140. (see page 1-3-83)
		2. Check the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the developing roller (39mm).	1. If the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the developer roller, clean the developer unit. 2. Replace the developer unit. (see page 1-5-36)
4	Transfer belt unit.	Check if the transfer belt is contaminated on its surface or damaged.	Replace the transfer belt unit.
		Check the cleaning bias connector or the connecting terminals of high voltage are not dirty or deformed.	1. If the connector or terminals are dirty, clean.If the connecting terminals are deformed, correct for a proper conduction. 2. Replace the high-voltage circuit PWB.
5	Fuser unit	Check the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the fuser roller.	1. If the print image has a problem, clean the fuser roller. 2. If cleaning does not help improve the symptom, replace the fuser unit.

(11) Offset occurs.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	1. Flawed or dirty drum unit 2. Developing bias leakage.


	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Paper	Check that the type of the paper used falls within the range of specifications. Check the settings of the type and weight of the paper.	1. If the type of the paper being used falls outside the requirements, replace and use a suitable type of paper. 2. If the settings made for the paper being used is inadequate, configure the settings according to the paper being used.
2	Drum unit	Check the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the drum (126mm).	If the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the drum, replace the drum unit. (see page 1-5-36)
3	Developer unit	Check if offsets are observed at an constant interval of 39 mm, which is equivalent to the circumference of the developing roller.	If offsets are observed at an constant interval of 39 mm, which is equivalent to the circumference of the developing roller, replace the developer unit. (Waste toner is not properly swept from the developing roller.) (see page 1-5-35)
4	Transfer belt unit	Check the transfer cleaning voltage by U106. (see page 1-3-68)	1. If the transfer cleaning voltage by U106 is not its default, reset it to the default. 2. Replace the transfer belt unit. (see page 1-5-41)
		Check if offsets are occurred at a pitch of the outer circumference of the transfer belt.	If an offset happens at a pitch of the outer circumference, clean the transfer belt.
5	Fuser unit	Check the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the fuser roller.	If the fuser unit roller is dirty, replace the unit.
6	Fusing temperature setting	Check the fusing temperature value by U161. (see page 1-3-90)	If the fusing temperature value by U161 is not its default, reset it to the default.

(12) Image is partly missing.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Flawed or dirty drum unit. 2. Deformed or dirty transfer roller on its surface.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Paper	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the paper has moisture absorbed. 2. Check that the paper has stored in a humid place. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the paper is damp, replace. Choose a dry place to store paper. 2. If necessary, install a cassette heater. (see page 1-2-64)
2	Drum unit	Check the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the drum (126mm)	If the print image on paper has a problem at an interval equivalent to the circumference of the drum, execute drum refreshing (System Menu > Adjustment/Maintenance).
3	Transfer belt unit	Check if the transfer belt is deformed or contaminated on its surface.	If the transfer belt unit is deformed or contaminated, replace the intermediate transfer belt unit.
4	Fusing temperature setting	Check the value of the U161. (see page 1-3-89)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Choose a paper weight appropriate for the weight of the paper actually being used, if the fusing temperature was set low using U161. 2. Perform U161 for an appropriate fusing temperature.

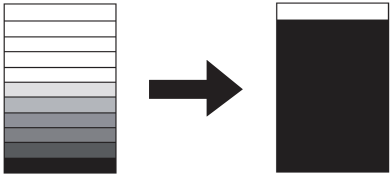
(13) Image is out of focus.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Drum condensation. 2. Dirty LSU slit glass.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Paper	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the paper has moisture absorbed. 2. Check that the paper has stored in a humid place. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the paper is damp, replace. Choose a dry place to store paper. 2. If necessary, install a cassette heater. (see page 1-2-64)


	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
2	Drum unit	Check that the surface of the drum has dew condensation.	Execute Drum refreshing. System Menu > Adjustment/Maintenance
3	LSU	Check whether the LSU slit glass is contaminated in its entirety.	1. If the LSU slit glass is dirty, execute Laser scanner cleaning. 2. Replace the LSU. (Performs U119) (see page 1-5-31)

(14) Poor grayscale reproducibility.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	1. Poor image adjustment.

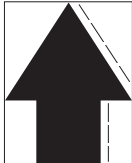
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Image adjustmen	Check if color adjustment is insufficient.	Execute U464 Calibration and U410 Grayscale Adjustment. (see page 1-3-154,1-3-138)

(15) Unevenly repeating horizontal streaks in the printed objects. Spots in the printed objects.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Installation at a high altitude. 2. Using the paper with high surface resistance.


	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Developer unit	The device is installed in an altitude higher than 1500 m sea level.	<p>If the device is installed in an altitude greater than 1500 m sea level, perform the following.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 35 ppm / 45 ppm devices Execute U140 and turn both AC Calib and High Altitude. 2. 55 ppm devices Execute U140 and turn both AC Calib and High Altitude to Mode1. If changing to Mode1 won't work, change to Mode2. (see page 1-3-80)
2	Paper	Check if paper is of high surface resistance.	Change the paper to another.

(16) mage is blurred (Shifted transferring).

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The paper used does not conform to the requirement. 2. Imbalanced fuser unit pressures.

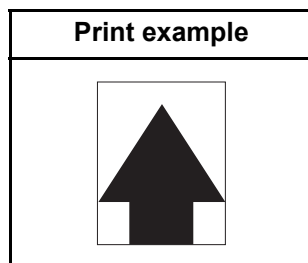
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Paper	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the type of the paper used falls within the range of specifications. 2. Check the settings of the type and weight of the paper. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the type of the paper being used falls outside the requirements, replace and use a suitable type of paper. 2. If the settings made for the paper being used is inadequate, configure the settings according to the paper being used.
2	Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the fuser pressure balance. 2. Check if the fuser paper-inserting guide is deformed. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the pressures at the front and rear are unbalanced, replace the fuser unit. (see page 1-5-45) 2. If the fuser unit is deformed, replace. (see page 1-5-45)
3	Paper conveying motor	Check to see if the driving mechanism for paper conveying is operative without a hinderance.	If the drive does not operate normally, apply grease.
4	Paper conveying guide	The paper conveying guide is deformed.	If the paper conveying guide is deformed, replace the paper conveying guide.

(17) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Improperly adjusted leading edge timing. 2. Improper amount of slack of the original document in front of the registration.

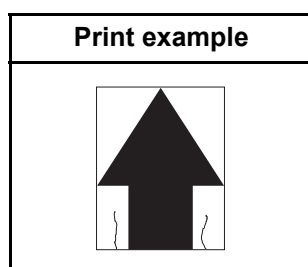
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Regist roller	1. Check whether the leading-edge timing is adequately adjusted.	If the adjustment is not sufficient, execute U034 to adjust the leading edge timing. (see page 1-3-33)
		2. Check whether the amount of slack of the original document when it reaches at the DP regist is adequate.	If the amount of the slack in front of the regist roller is insufficient, execute U051 to optimize the slack. (see page 1-3-39)

(18) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.



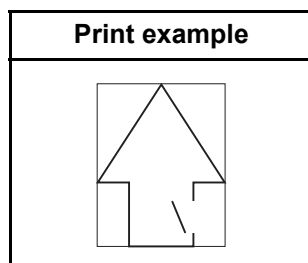
	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Paper feed clutch, Middle clutch, Reg- istration clutch, Duplex clutch	Check that the clutches are properly fit. Or, check they are operative without a hinderance. (35 ppm model)	1. If it is not fixed properly, fix it properly. 2. If it does not operate without a hinderance, replace the clutch.
2	Paper feed clutch, Middle motor, Reg- istration motor, Duplex motor	Check that the clutches and motors are properly fit. Or, check they are operative without a hinderance. (45 ppm/ 55 ppm model)	1. If it is not fixed properly, fix it properly. 2. If it does not operate without a hinderance, replace the clutch or motor.

(19) Paper is wrinkled.

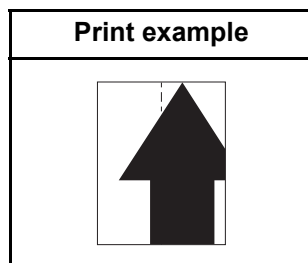


	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Paper-width guides	Check the paper-width guides are flush with the paper.	If the width adjuster cursors are not flush with paper, set them correctly.
2	Paper	1. Check if paper is curled or wavy. 2. Check if paper is stored in a humid place.	1. If the paper is curled or wavy, replace. 2. Choose a dry place to store paper.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
3	Regist roller	The pressures at the front and back springs are unbalanced.	Replace the spring with the one having a correct pressure.
4	Fuser unit	The pressuring spring of the fuser unit is defective.	Replace the fuser unit. (see page 1-5-45)


(20) Fusing is loose.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Paper	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the type of the paper used falls within the range of specifications. 2. Check the settings of the type and weight of the paper. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the type of the paper being used falls outside the requirements, replace and use a suitable type of paper. 2. If the settings made for the paper being used is inadequate, configure the settings according to the paper being used.
2	Paper weight setting	Check If the weight of the paper is correctly set.	If the weight of the paper is not correctly set, choose the correct weight that matches the paper being used.
3	Fuser unit	Check the fuser pressure setting.	Replace the fuser unit. (see page 1-5-45)
4	Fusing temperature setting	Check the value of the U161. (see page 1-3-90)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Choose a paper weight appropriate for the weight of the paper actually being used, if the fusing temperature was set low using U161. 2. Perform U161 for an appropriate fusing temperature.

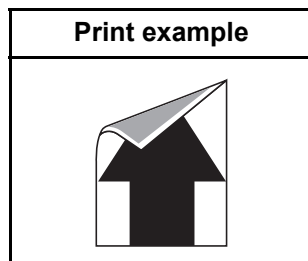
(21) Image center does not align with the original center.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Paper setting	Check if paper is set correctly.	Reload paper if the paper was not loaded correctly.
2	Image position adjustment	Excute U034 to check the center alignment during writing images.	Perform adjustment if the value of U034 Center Line Adjustment is inadequate. (see page 1-3-33)

(22) Dirty paper edges with toner.

Print example	Cause of trouble
	1. Toner scattering due to an internal temperature increase.(Developer unit)

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Conveying guide	Check if the conveying guide is dirty with toner.	If the conveying guide is dirty with toner, clean the developer unit and the cooling ducts.
2	Internal temperature increase (Developer unit)	Check the device has been used for printing a large amount of data or for printing in duplex mode with a high density.	If the device has been used for printing a large amount of data or for printing in duplex mode with a high density, clean the developer unit.

(23) Dirty reverse side of paper.

	Defective part	Check description	Corrective Action
1	Conveying guide	Check if the conveying guide is dirty with toner.	If the conveying guide is dirty with toner, clean the conveying guide, the developer unit and the cooling ducts.
2	Fuser pressure roller	Check that a foreign object is stuck on the fuser pressure roller.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a foreign object exists, clean the fuser pressure roller. 2. If the paper and the paper weight setting do not match, choose the proper paper weight setting.
3	Transfer belt unit	Check if the transfer belt is dirty with toner on its surface.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the transfer belt. 2. Reset U106 Bias settings to its default.

1-4-7 Electric problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.
Troubleshooting to each failure must be in the order of the numbered symptoms.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(1) The machine does not operate when the main power switch is turned on.	1. No electricity at the power outlet.	Measure the input voltage.
	2. The power cord is not plugged in properly.	Check the contact between the power plug and the outlet.
	3. Broken power cord.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the cord.
	4. Defective main power switch.	Check for continuity across the contacts. If none, replace the main power switch.
	5. Defective power source PWB.	Replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-52).
(2) MP lift motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP lift motor and relay PWB (YC3) Relay PWB (YC12) and feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the MP lift motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(3) Scanner motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Scanner motor and ISC PWB (YC5) ISC PWB (YC3) and main PWB (YC11)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the scanner motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB or main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(4) Registration motor does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Registration motor and feed PWB 1 (YC25) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the registration motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(5) Middle motor does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Middle motor and feed PWB 2 (YC7) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the middle motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(6) Inner motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Inner motor and front PWB (YC13) Front PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC7)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the inner motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(7) Eject motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject motor and front PWB (YC5) Front PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC7)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the eject motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(8) Duplex motor 1 does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex motor 1 and relay PWB (YC16) Relay PWB (YC13) and feed PWB 1 (YC23) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the duplex motor 1.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(9) Duplex motor 2 does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex motor 2 and relay PWB (YC7) Relay PWB (YC1) and feed PWB 1 (YC14) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the duplex motor 2.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(10) Toner fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Toner fan motor and engine PWB (YC19)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the toner fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(11) Developer fan motor 1, 2 does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Developer fan motor 1, 2 and front PWB (YC5) Front PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC7)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the developer fan motor 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(12) Exhaust fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Exhaust fan motor and engine PWB (YC19)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the exhaust fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(13) LSU fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. LSU fan motor and front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the LSU fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(14) Eject fan motor 1, 2 does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject fan motor 1, 2 and relay PWB (YC11) Relay PWB (YC13) and engine PWB (YC23)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the eject fan motor 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(15) Eject front fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject front fan motor and front PWB (YC11) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the eject front fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(16) Eject rear fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject rear fan motor and feed PWB 1 (YC19) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the eject rear fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(17) Power source fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Power source fan motor and engine PWB (YC22)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the power source fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(18) Controller fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Controller fan motor and main PWB (YC23)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the controller fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-47).
(19) Heater fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Heater fan motor and feed PWB 1 (YC11) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the heater fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(20) Paper feed clutch 1, 2 does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper feed clutch 1, 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC4) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the paper feed clutch 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(21) Assist clutch 1, 2 does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Assist clutch 1 and feed PWB 2 (YC10) Assist clutch 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC12) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the assist clutch 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(22) Paper conveying clutch does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper conveying clutch and feed PWB 2 (YC5) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the paper conveying clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(23) MP paper feed clutch does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP paper feed clutch and relay PWB (YC3) Relay PWB (YC12) and feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the MP paper feed clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(24) Registration clutch does not operate (35 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Registration clutch and feed PWB 1 (YC22) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the registration clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(25) Middle clutch does not operate (35 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Middle clutch and feed PWB 2 (YC7) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the middle clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(26) Duplex clutch 1 does not operate (35 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex clutch 1 and relay PWB (YC11) Relay PWB (YC13) and feed PWB 1 (YC23) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the duplex clutch 1.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(27) Duplex clutch 2 does not operate (35 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex clutch 2 and relay PWB (YC7) Relay PWB (YC1) and feed PWB 1 (YC14) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the duplex clutch 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(28) Pickup solenoid 1, 2 does not operate (45 ppm/55 ppm model only).	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Pickup solenoid 1, 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC8) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective solenoid.	Replace the pickup solenoid 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(29) Feedshift solenoid does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Feedshift and front PWB (YC4) Front PWB (YC3) and engine PWB (YC7)
	2. Defective solenoid.	Replace the feedshift solenoid 1 or 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(30) Cleaning solenoid does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Cleaning solenoid and relay PWB (YC4) Relay PWB (YC12) and Feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC2) and engine PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective solenoid.	Replace the cleaning solenoid.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(31) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present on the cassette.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper sensor 1, 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC8) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Deformed actuator.	Check visually and replace if necessary.
	3. Defective sensor.	Replace the paper sensor 1 or 2.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(32) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present on the MP tray.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP paper sensor and relay PWB (YC3) Relay PWB (YC12) and feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Deformed actuator.	Check visually and replace if necessary.
	3. Defective sensor.	Replace the MP paper sensor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(33) The size of paper on the cassette is not displayed correctly.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper length switch 1, 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC3) Paper width switch 1, 2 and feed PWB 2 (YC3) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the paper length switch 1, 2 or paper width switch 1, 2.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB 2 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).
(34) The size of paper on the MP tray is not displayed correctly.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP paper length switch and relay PWB (YC2) MP paper width switch and relay PWB (YC2) Relay PWB (YC12) and feed PWB 1 (YC17) Feed PWB 1 (YC1) and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the MP paper length switch or MP paper width switch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the relay PWB, feed PWB 1 or engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-52).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(35) A paper jam in the paper feed, paper conveying or eject section is indicated when the main power switch is turned on.	1. A piece of paper torn from paper is caught around feed sensor 1, 2, MP feed sensor, middle sensor, paper conveying sensor, registration sensor, loop sensor, fuser eject sensor, duplex sensor 1, 2, eject full sensor or switch-back sensor.	Check visually and remove it, if any.
	2. Defective sensor.	Replace the feed sensor 1, 2, MP feed sensor, middle sensor, paper conveying sensor, registration sensor, loop sensor, fuser eject sensor, duplex sensor 1, 2, eject full sensor or switchback sensor.
(36) A message indicating cover open is displayed when the front cover is closed.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Front cover switch and front PWB (YC8) Front PWB (YC2) and engine PWB (YC8)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the front cover switch.
(37) A message indicating unit open is displayed when the paper conveying unit is closed.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper conveying unit switch and feed PWB 1 (YC15) Feed PWB 1 (YC4) and power source PWB (YC12)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the paper conveying unit switch.
(38) A message indicating cover open is displayed when the duplex cover is closed.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex cover switch and relay PWB (YC7) Relay PWB (YC1) and feed PWB 1 (YC14) Feed PWB 1 (YC1)and engine PWB (YC6)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the duplex cover switch.
(39) A message indicating cover open is displayed when the paper conveying cover is closed.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper conveying cover switch and feed PWB 2 (YC6) Feed PWB 2 (YC1) and power source PWB (YC4)
	2. Defective switch.	Replace the paper conveying cover switch.

1-4-8 Mechanical problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(1) No primary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the following rollers are dirty with paper powder. Forwarding pulley Paper feed pulley MP paper feed pulley	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Check if the following rollers is deformed. Forwarding pulley Paper feed pulley MP paper feed pulley	Check visually and replace any deformed (see page 1-5-7, 1-5-10, 1-5-14).
	Defective paper feed clutch 1, 2 or MP paper feed clutch installation.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
(2) No secondary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the following rollers are dirty with paper powder. Right registration roller Left registration roller	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Defective registration motor installation. (45 ppm/55 ppm model) Defective registration clutch installation. (35 ppm model)	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
(3) Skewed paper feed.	Paper width guide in a cassette installed incorrectly.	Check the paper width guide visually and remedy or replace if necessary.
(4) Multiple sheets of paper are fed.	Check if the paper is excessively curled.	Change the paper.
	Paper is loaded incorrectly.	Load the paper correctly.
	Check if the separation pulley is worn.	Replace the separation pulley if it is worn (see page 1-5-7, 1-5-10).
(5) Paper jams.	Check if the paper is excessively curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the contact between the right and left registration rollers is correct.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
	Check if the heat roller or press roller is extremely dirty or deformed.	Check visually and replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-45).
(6) Toner drops on the paper conveying path.	Check if the drum unit or developer unit is extremely dirty.	Clean the drum unit or developer unit.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(7) Abnormal noise is heard.	Check if the rollers, pulleys and gears operate smoothly.	Grease the bushes and gears.
	Check if the following clutches are installed correctly. Paper feed clutch 1, 2 Assist clutch 1, 2 ^{*1} Paper conveying clutch MP paper feed clutch Registration clutch ^{*2} Middle clutch ^{*2} Duplex clutch 1, 2 ^{*2} *1: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only *2: 35 ppm model only	Check visually and remedy if necessary.

1-4-9 Send error code

This section describes the scanning errors and descriptions, preventive actions, as well as corrective actions. Error codes not described here could fall within software errors.

If such an error is encountered, turn power off then on, and advise the service representative.

(1) Scan to SMB error codes

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
1101	Host destined does not exist on the network.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm destined host. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
1102	Login to the host has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Check the host if the folder is properly shared.
1103	Destined host, folder, and/or file names are invalid.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check illegal characters are not contained within these names. 2. Check the name of the folder and files conform with the naming syntax. 3. Confirm destined host and folder.
1105	SMB protocol is not enabled.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMB protocols.
2101	Login to the host has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm destined host. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the SMB port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2201	Writing scanned data has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the scanning file name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2203	No response from the host during a certain period of time.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device.

(2) Scan to FTP error codes

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
1101	FTP server does not exist on the network.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
1102	Login to the FTP server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Check the FTP server name.
1103	Destined folder is invalid.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check illegal characters are not contained within these names. 2. Check the FTP server name.
1105	FTP protocol is not enabled.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's FTP protocols.
1131	Initializing TLS has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's security parameters.
1132	TLS negotiation has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's security parameters. 2. Check the FTP server name.
2101	Access to the FTP server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the FTP port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 6. Check the FTP server name.
2102	Access to the FTP server has failed. (Connection timeout)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Check the FTP port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the FTP server name.
2103	The server cannot establish communication.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Check the FTP port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the FTP server name.
2201	Connection with the FTP server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Confirm destined folder. 4. Check the FTP server name.
2202	Connection with the FTP server has failed. (Timeout)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2203	No response from the server during a certain period of time.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
2231	Connection with the FTP server has failed. (FTPS communication)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
3101	FTP server responded with an error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Check the FTP server.

(3) Scan to E-mail error codes

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
1101	SMTP/POP3 server does not exist on the network.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
1102	Login to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
1104	The domain the destined address belongs is prohibited by scanning restriction.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMTP parameters.
1105	SMTP protocol is not enabled.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMTP protocols.
1106	Sender's address is not specified.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMTP protocols.
2101	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 6. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
2102	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. (Connection timeout)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
2103	The server cannot establish communication.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
2201	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
2202	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. (Timeout)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2204	The size of scanning exceeded its limit.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters.
3101	SMTP/POP3 server responded with an error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
3102	Error: Server Response.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server. 2. Wait a minute and try again.
3201	No SMTP authentication is found.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP server. The device supports SMTP authentication services including CRAM-MD5, DIGEST-MD5, PLAIN and LOGIN.
4803	Failed to establish the SSL session.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Verify the self certificate of the device. 2. Check the server certificate of the SMTP/POP3 server. 3. Check the SMTP/POP3 configuration of the device and the SMTP/POP3 server.

1-4-10 Error codes

(1) Error code

Error codes are listed on the communication reports, activity report, etc. The codes consist of an error code indication U followed by a 5-digit number. (Error codes for V34 communication errors start with an E indication, followed by five digits.)

The upper three of the five digits indicate general classification of the error and its cause, while the lower two indicate the detailed classification. Items for which detailed classification is not necessary have 00 as the last two digits.

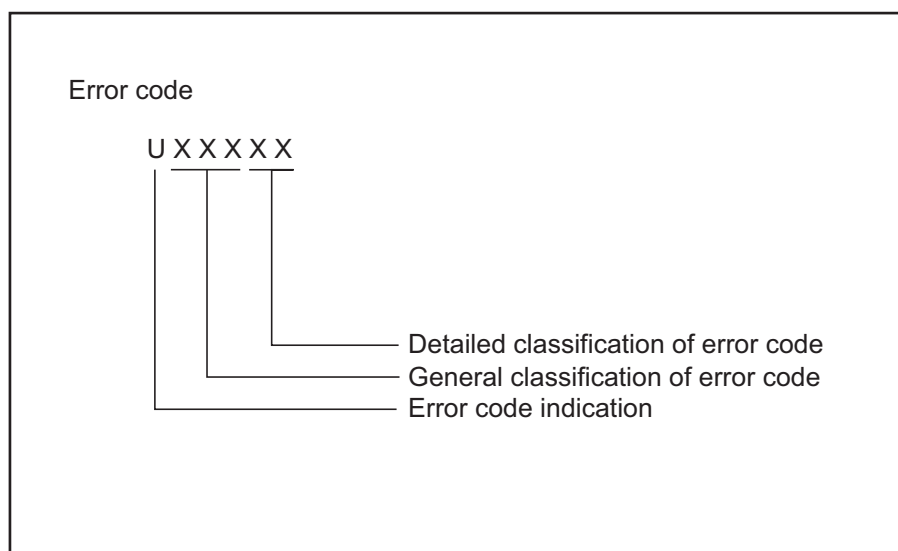


Figure 1-4-4

(2) Table of general classification

Error code	Description
U00000	No response or busy after the set number of redials.
U00100	Transmission was interrupted by a press of the stop/clear key.
U00200	Reception was interrupted by a press of the stop/clear key.
U00300	Recording paper on the destination unit has run out during transmission.
U004XX	A connection was made but interrupted during handshake with the receiver unit (refer to P.1-4-230 U004XX error code table).
U006XX	Communication was interrupted because of a machine problem (refer to P.1-4-230 U006XX error code table).
U00700	Communication was interrupted because of a problem in the destination unit.
U008XX	A page transmission error occurred in G3 mode (refer to P.1-4-230 U008XX error code table).
U009XX	A page reception error occurred in G3 mode (refer to P.1-4-230 U009XX error code table).
U010XX	Transmission in G3 mode was interrupted by a signal error (refer to P.1-4-231 U010XX error code table).
U011XX	Reception in G3 mode was interrupted by a signal error (refer to P.1-4-232 U011XX error code table).
U01400	An invalid one-touch key was specified during communication.
U01500	A communication error occurred when calling in V.8 mode.
U01600	A communication error occurred when called in V.8 mode.
U017XX	A communication error occurred before starting T.30 protocol during transmission in V.34 mode (refer to P.1-4-233 U017XX error code table).
U018XX	A communication error occurred before starting T.30 protocol during reception in V.34 mode (refer to P.1-4-233 U018XX error code table).
U03000	No document was present in the destination unit when polling reception started.
U03200	In interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception, data was not stored in the box specified by the destination unit.
U03300	In polling reception from a unit of our make, operation was interrupted due to a mismatch in permit ID or telephone number. Or, in interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception, operation was interrupted due to a mismatch in permit ID or telephone number.
U03400	Polling reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in individual numbers (destination unit is either of our make or by another manufacturer).
U03500	In interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception, the specified Subaddress confidential box number was not registered in the destination unit.
U03600	An interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in the specified subaddress confidential box number.
U03700	Interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception failed because the destination unit had no subaddress-based bulletin board transmission capability, or data was not stored in any subaddress confidential box in the destination unit.

Error code	Description
U04000	In interoffice subaddress-based transmission mode, the specified subaddress box number was not registered in the destination unit.
U04100	Subaddress-based transmission failed because the destination unit had no subaddress-based reception capability.
U04200	In encrypted transmission, the specified encryption box was not registered in the destination unit.
U04300	Encrypted transmission failed because the destination unit had no encrypted communication capability.
U04400	Encrypted transmission was interrupted because encryption keys did not agree.
U04500	Encrypted reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in encryption keys.
U05100	Password check transmission or restricted transmission was interrupted because the permit ID's did not agree with.
U05200	Password check reception or restricted reception was interrupted because the permit ID's did not match, the rejected FAX number's did match, or the destination receiver did not return its phone number.
U05300	The password check reception or the restricted reception was interrupted because the permitted numbers did not match, the rejected numbers did match, or the machine in question did not acknowledge its phone number.
U14000	Memory overflowed during confidential reception. Or, in subaddress-based confidential reception, memory overflowed.
U14100	In interoffice subaddress-based transmission, memory overflowed in the destination unit.
U19000	Memory overflowed during memory reception.
U19100	Memory overflowed in the destination unit during transmission.
U19300	Transmission failed because an error occurred during JBIG encoding.

(2-1) U004XX error code table: Interrupted phase B

Error code	Description
U00430	Polling request was received but interrupted because of a mismatch in permit number. Or, subaddress-based bulletin board transmission request was received but interrupted because of a mismatch in permit ID in the transmitting unit.
U00431	An subaddress-based bulletin board transmission was interrupted because the specified subaddress confidential box was not registered.
U00432	An subaddress-based bulletin board transmission was interrupted because of a mismatch in Subaddress confidential box numbers.
U00433	Subaddress-based bulletin board transmission request was received but data was not present in the subaddress confidential box.
U00440	Subaddress-based confidential reception was interrupted because the specified subaddress box was not registered.
U00450	The destination transmitter disconnected because the permit ID's did not agree with while the destination transmitter is in password-check transmission or restricted transmission.
U00460	Encrypted reception was interrupted because the specified encryption box number was not registered.
U00462	Encrypted reception was interrupted because the encryption key for the specified encryption box was not registered.

(2-2) U006XX error code table: Problems with the unit

Error code	Description
U00601	Document jam or the document length exceeds the maximum.
U00613	Image writing section problem
U00656	Data was not transmitted to a modem error.
U00690	System error.

(2-3) U008XX error code table: Page transmission error

Error code	Description
U00800	A page transmission error occurred because of reception of a RTN or PIN signal.
U00811	A page transmission error reoccurred after retry of transmission in the ECM mode.

(2-4) U009XX error code table: Page reception error

Error code	Description
U00900	An RTN or PIN signal was transmitted because of a page reception error.
U00910	A page reception error remained after retry of transmission in the ECM mode.

(2-5) U010XX error code table: G3 transmission

Error code	Description
U01000	An FTT signal was received for a set number of times after TCF signal transmission at 2400 bps. Or, an RTN signal was received in response to a Q signal (excluding EOP) after transmission at 2400 bps.
U01001	Function of the unit differs from that indicated by a DIS signal.
U01016	An MCF signal was received but no DIS signal was received after transmission of an EOM signal, and T1 timeout was detected.
U01019	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a CNC signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (between units of our make).
U01020	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a CTC signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01021	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an EOR.Q signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01022	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an RR signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01028	T5 time-out was detected during ECM transmission (ECM).
U01052	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an RR signal (ECM).
U01080	A PIP signal was received after transmission of a PPS.NULL signal.
U01092	During transmission in V.34 mode, communication was interrupted because of an impossible combination of the symbol speed and communication speed.
U01093	A DCN or other inappropriate signal was received during phase B of transmission.
U01094	The preset number of command retransfers for DCS/NSS signals was exceeded during phase B of transmission.
U01095	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a PPS (Q) signal during phase D of transmission, and the preset number of command transfers was exceeded.
U01096	A DCN signal or invalid command was received during phase D of transmission.
U01097	The preset number of command retransfers was exceeded after transmission of an RR signal or no response.

(2-6) U011XX error code table: G3 reception

Error code	Description
U01100	Function of the unit differs from that indicated by a DCS signal.
U01101	Function of the unit (excl. communication mode select) differs from that indicated by an NSS signal.
U01102	A DTC (NSC) signal was received when no transmission data was in the unit.
U01110	No response after transmission of a DIS signal.
U01111	No response after transmission of a DTC (NSC) signal.
U01113	No response after transmission of an FTT signal.
U01125	No response after transmission of a CNS signal (between units of our make).
U01129	No response after transmission of an SPA signal (short protocol).
U01141	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a DTC signal.
U01143	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an FTT signal.
U01155	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an SPA signal (short protocol).
U01160	During message reception, transmission time exceeded the maximum transmission time per line.
U01162	Reception was aborted due to a modem malfunction during message reception.
U01191	Communication was interrupted because an error occurred during an image data reception sequence in the V.34 mode.
U01193	There was no response, or a DCN signal or invalid command was received, during phase C/D of reception.
U01194	A DCN signal was received during phase B of reception.
U01195	No message was received during phase C of reception.
U01196	Error line control was exceeded and a decoding error occurred for the message being received.

(2-7) U017XX error code table: V.34 transmission

Error code	Description
U01700	A communication error occurred in phase 2 (line probing).
U01720	A communication error occurred in phase 4 (modem parameter exchange).
U01721	Operation was interrupted due to the absence of a common communication speed between units.

U01700: A communication error that occurs at the transmitting unit in the period after transmission of INFO0 before entering phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training). For example, INFO0/A/Abar (B/Bbar, for polling transmission)/INFOh was not detected.

U01720: A communication error that occurs at the transmitting unit in the period after initiating the control channel before entering the T.30 process. For example, PPh/ALT/MPh/E was not detected.

U01721: In the absence of a common communication speed between units (including when an impossible combination of communication speed and symbol speed occurs) after MPh exchange; 1) a DCN signal was received from the destination unit, and the line was cut; or 2) a DIS (NSF, CSI) signal was received from the destination unit and, in response to the signal, the unit transmitted a DCN signal, and the line was cut.

(2-8) U018XX error code table: V.34 reception

Error code	Description
U01800	A communication error occurred in phase 2 (line probing).
U01810	A communication error occurred in phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training).
U01820	A communication error occurred in phase 4 (modem parameter exchange).
U01821	Operation was interrupted due to the absence of a common communication speed between units.

U01800: A communication error that occurs at the receiver unit in the period after transmission of INFO0 before entering phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training). For example, INFO0/B/Bbar (A/Abar, for polling reception)/probing tone was not detected.

U01810: A communication error that occurs at the receiver unit in phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training). For example, S/Sbar/PP/TRN was not detected.

U01820: A communication error that occurs at the receiver unit in the period after initiating the control channel before entering the T.30 process. For example, PPh/ALT/MPh/E was not detected.

U01821: In the absence of a common communication speed between units (including when an impossible combination of communication speed and symbol speed occurs) after MPh exchange, a DCN signal was transmitted to the destination unit and the line was cut.

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly

(1) Precautions

Before starting disassembly, press the Power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the Power lamp is off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.

When the fax kit is installed, be sure to disconnect the modular cable before starting disassembly.

When handling PWBs (printed wiring boards), do not touch parts with bare hands.

The PWBs are susceptible to static charge.

Do not touch any PWB containing ICs with bare hands or any object prone to static charge.

When removing the hook of the connector, be sure to release the hook.

Take care not to get the cables caught.

To reassemble the parts, use the original screws. If the types and the sizes of screws are not known, refer to the PARTS LIST.

(2) Drum

Note the following when handling or storing the drum.

When removing the drum unit, never expose the drum surface to strong direct light.

Keep the drum at an ambient temperature between -20°C/-4°F and 40°C/104°F and at a relative humidity not higher than 85% RH. Avoid abrupt changes in temperature and humidity.

Avoid exposure to any substance which is harmful to or may affect the quality of the drum.

Do not touch the drum surface with any object. Should it be touched by hands or stained with oil, clean it.

(3) Toner

Store the toner container in a cool, dark place.

Avoid direct light and high humidity.

(4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera toner container

As a means of brand protection, the Kyocera toner container utilizes an optical security technology to enable visual validation. A validation viewer is required to accomplish this.

Hold the validation viewer over the left side part of the brand protection seal on the toner container. Through each window of the validation viewer, the left side part of the seal should be seen as follows:

A black-colored band when seen through the left side window (●)

A shiny or gold-colored band when seen through the right side window (☼)

The above will reveal that the toner container is a genuine Kyocera branded toner container, otherwise, it is a counterfeit.

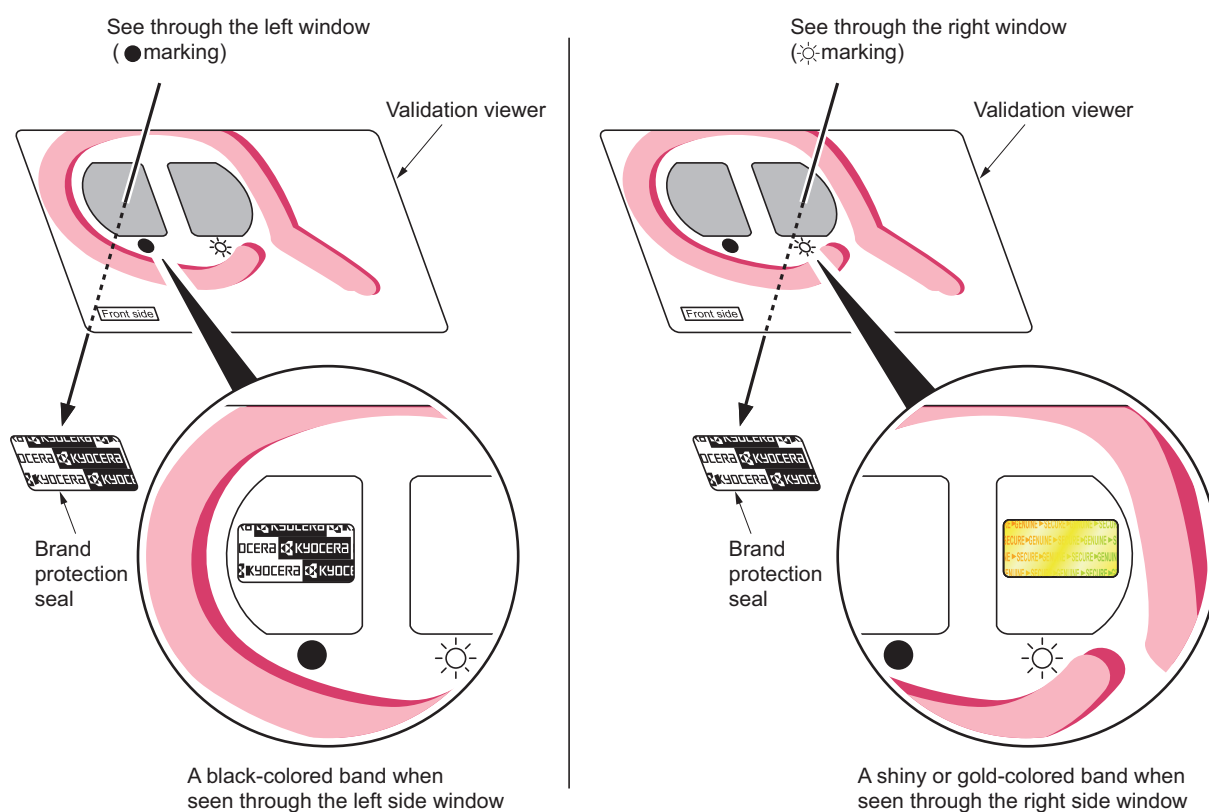


Figure 1-5-1

The brand protection seal has an incision as shown below to prohibit reuse.

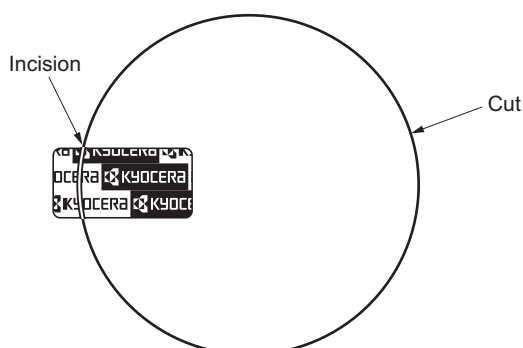


Figure 1-5-2

1-5-2 Paper feed section

(1) Detaching and refitting the primary paper feed unit

Procedure

Remove the primary paper feed unit

1. Pull the cassette 1 and cassette 2 out completely.
2. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
3. Open the right lower cover.
4. Remove the strap and then remove the right lower cover.

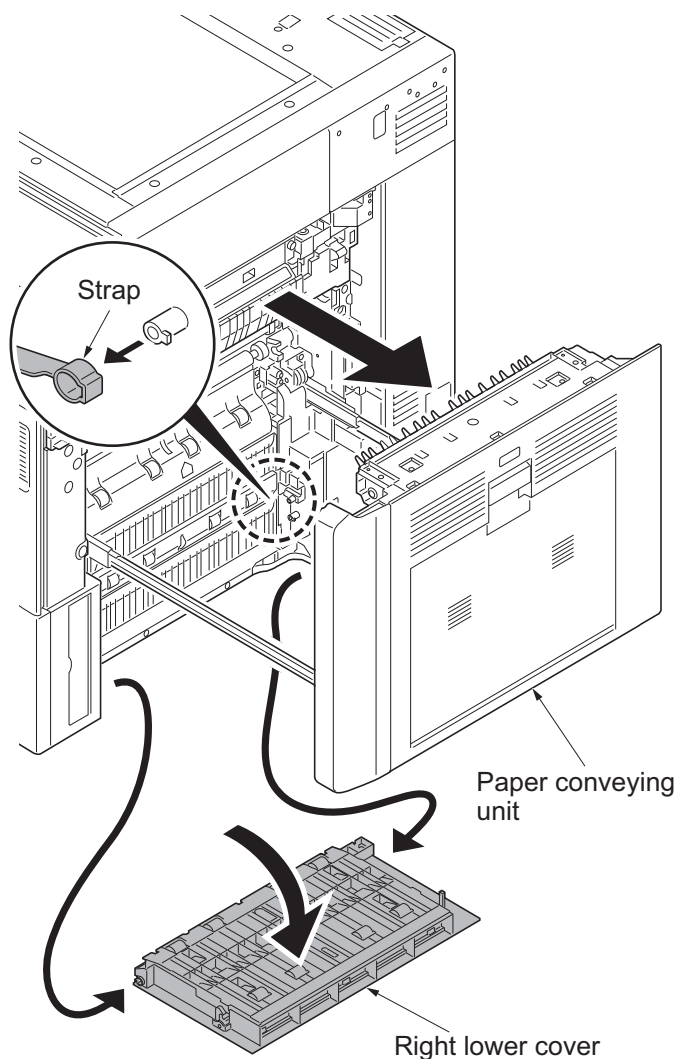


Figure 1-5-3

5. Remove the rear upper cover and the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-62).
6. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
7. Remove three screws and then remove the right lower rear cover.

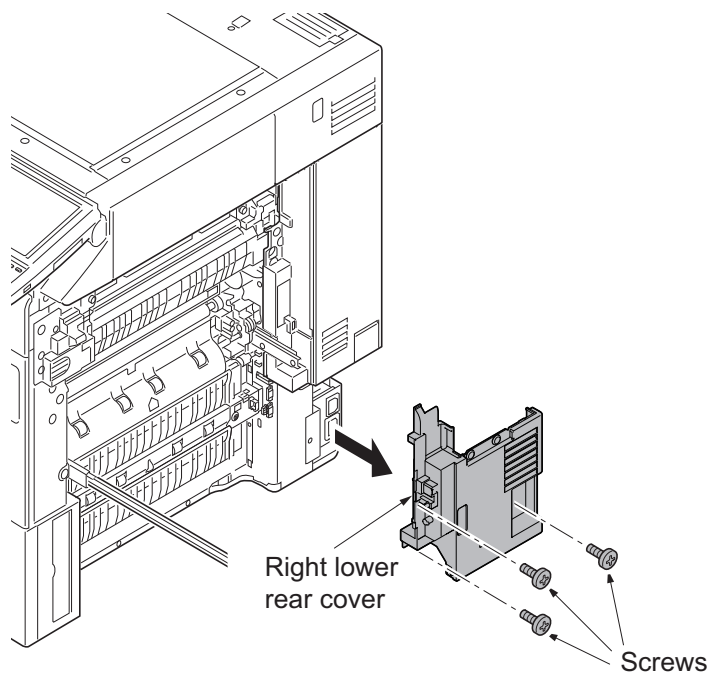


Figure 1-5-4

8. Open the handle cover.
9. Remove three screws.
10. Unhook the hook and then remove the right lower front cover.

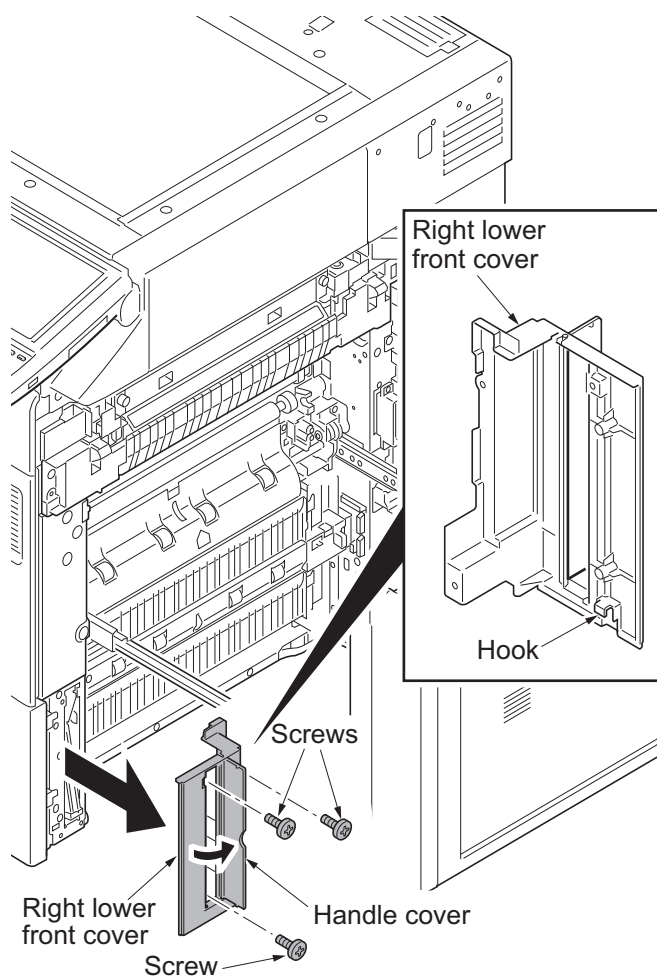


Figure 1-5-5

- 11. Release the wire saddle.
- 12. Remove two connectors.

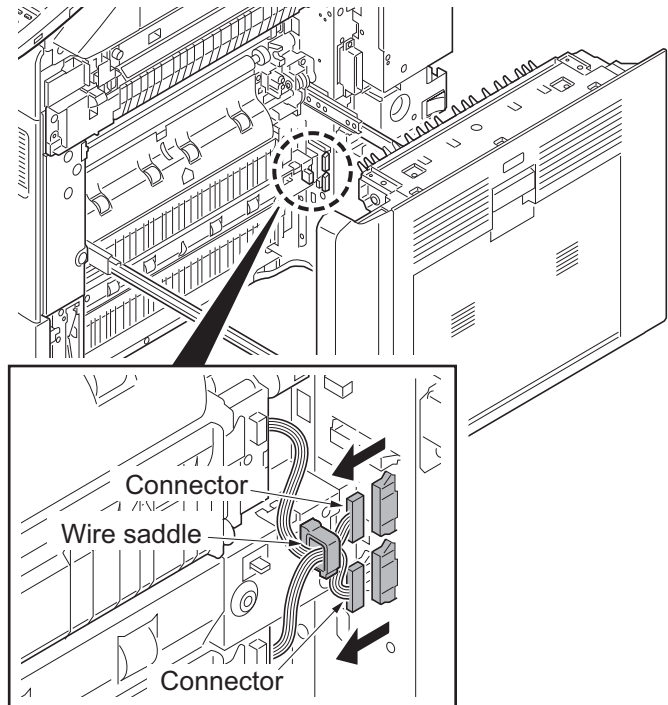


Figure 1-5-6

- 13. Remove two screws each from primary paper feed unit.
- 14. Remove the primary paper feed unit.
- *: Use the specific primary paper feed unit depending on model - 35 ppm or 45 ppm/55 ppm.

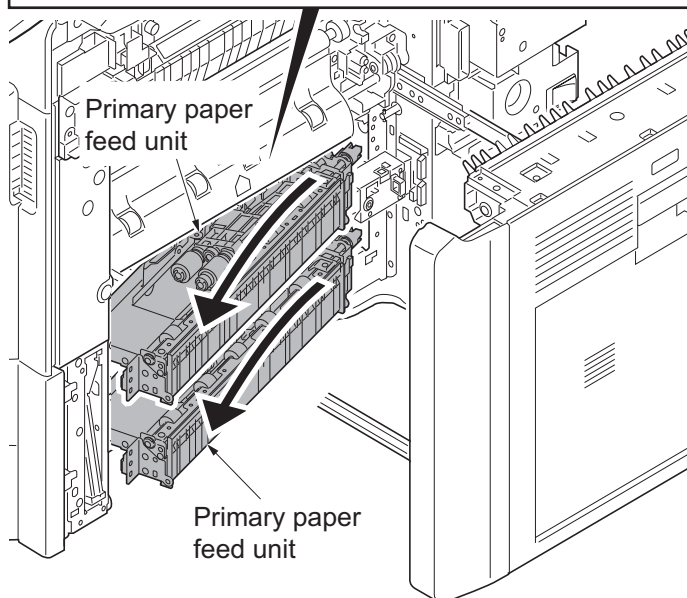
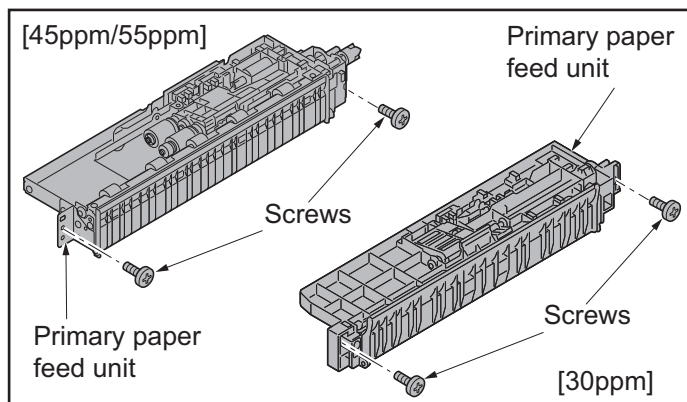


Figure 1-5-7

15. Check or replace the primary paper feed unit and refit all the removed parts.

*: When refit the primary paper feed unit, you must confirm the inserted pin to the driving coupler.

*: For 45ppm/55ppm model, you must install the primary paper feed unit while pushing the retard release lever of the lower side, when the primary paper feed unit is refitted.

16. When the primary paper feed unit is replaced, perform maintenance mode U903 (clearing the jam counter) (see page 1-3-162).

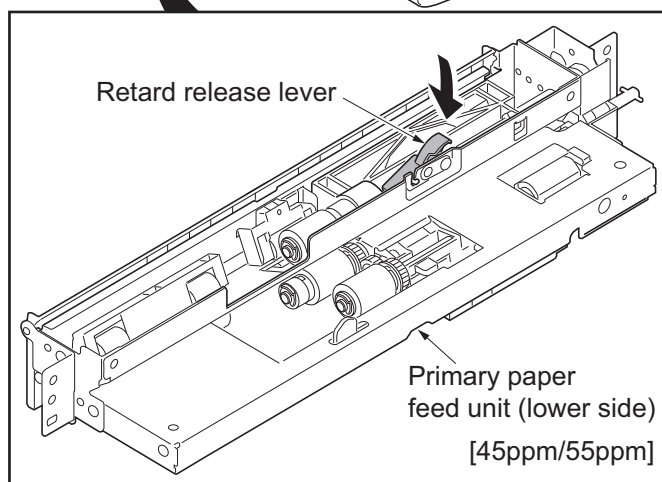
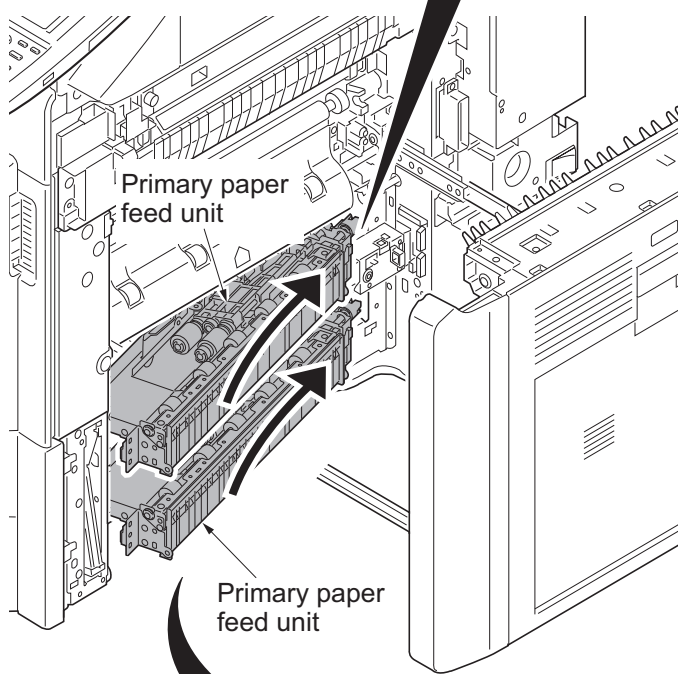
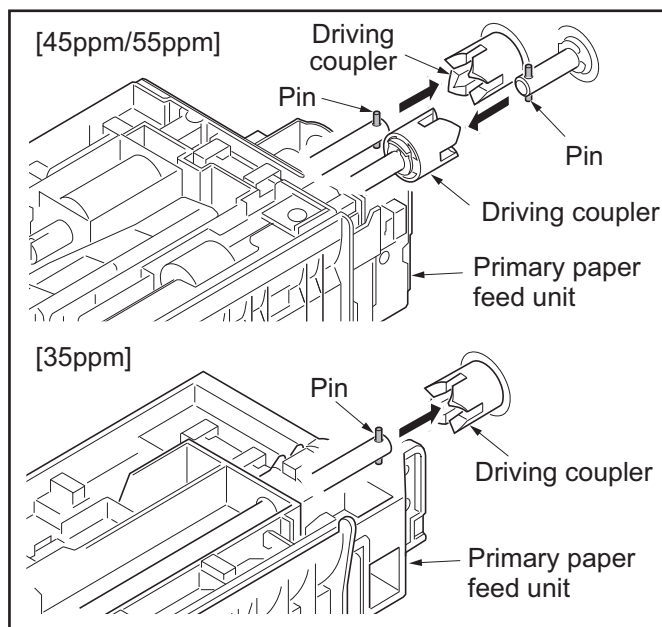


Figure 1-5-8

(2) Detaching and refitting the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley. [35 ppm model]

Procedure

1. Remove the primary paper feed unit
(see page 1-5-3).

Detaching the forwarding pulley and paper feed pulley

2. Remove four stop rings.

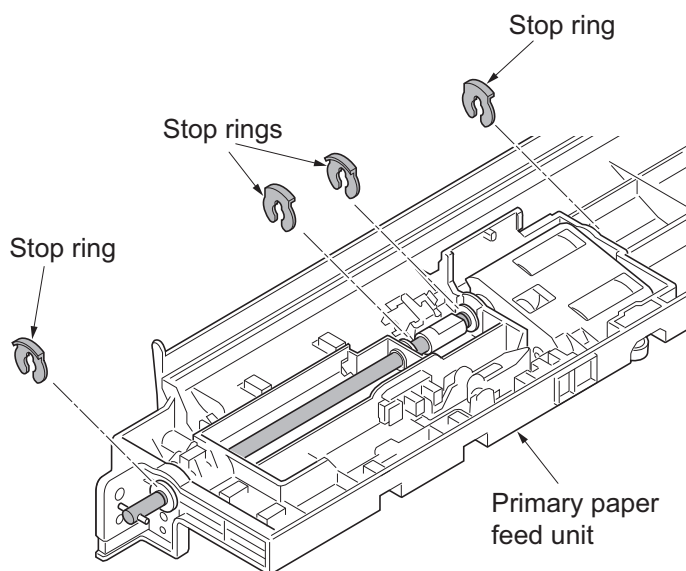


Figure 1-5-9

3. Slide the paper feed pulley shaft.
4. Remove the joint and three bushes.
5. Remove the spring and forwarding pulley holder assembly.

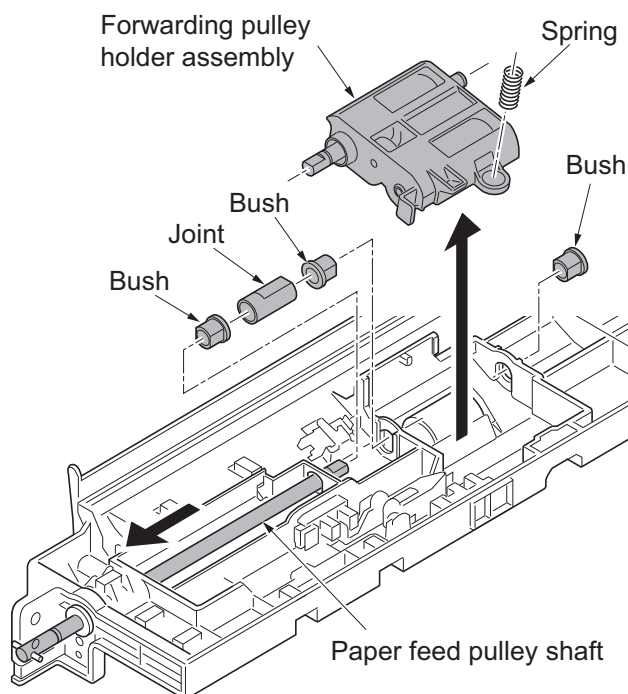


Figure 1-5-10

6. Pull the primary paper feed shaft out from the forwarding pulley holder.
 7. Remove the feed gear Z30H OW and paper feed pulley.
- *: To refit the feed gear Z30H OW, be sure to correctly align it with the paper feed pulley, so that the on-way clutches meet each other.

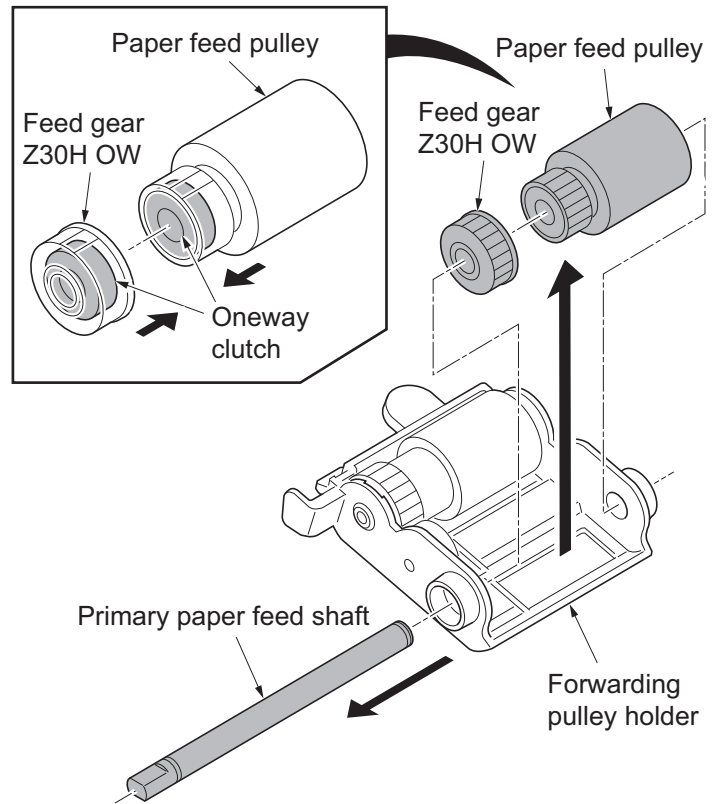


Figure 1-5-11

8. Pull the forwarding pulley from the axis hole of forwarding pulley holder.

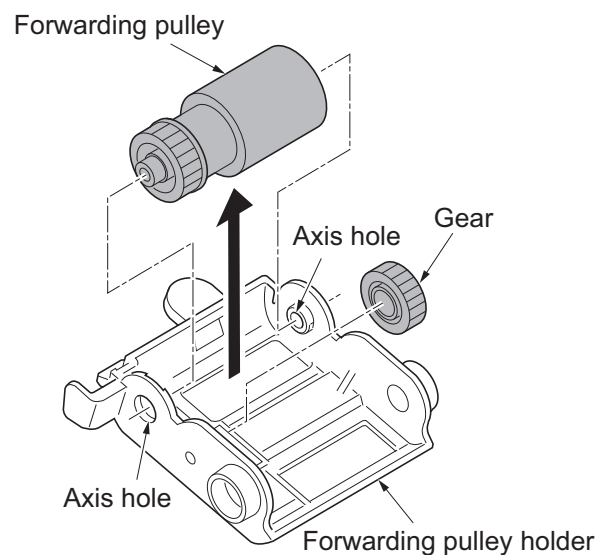
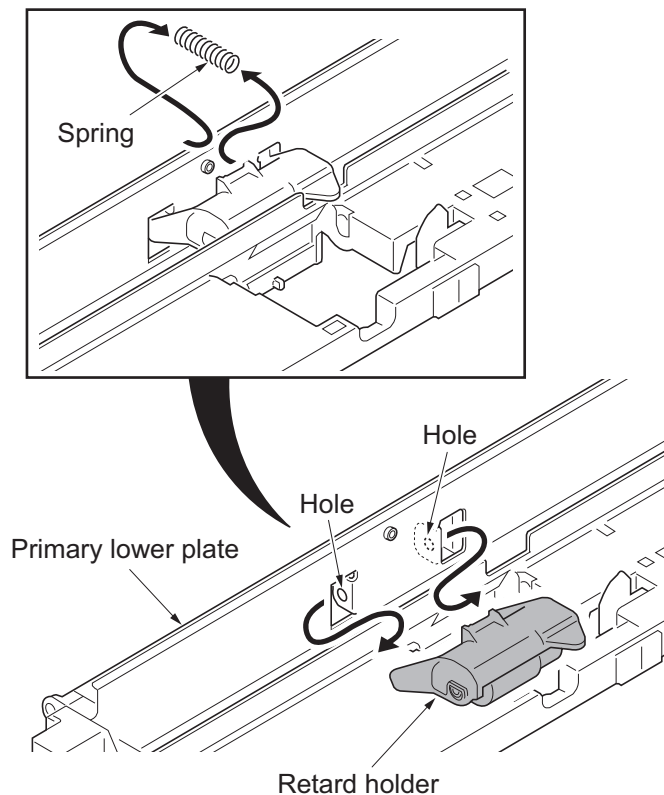


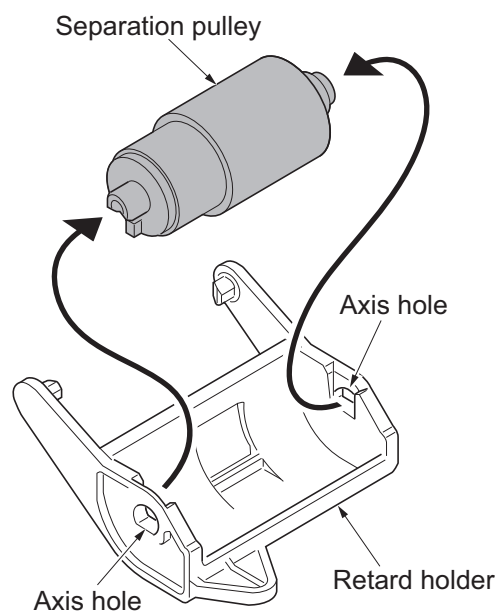
Figure 1-5-12

Detaching the separation pulley

9. Remove the spring.
10. Remove the retard holder from the primary lower plate.

**Figure 1-5-13**

11. Remove the separation pulley from the retard holder.
12. Clean or replace the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley.
13. Refit the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley to the primary paper feed unit.
14. When the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley or separation pulley is replaced, perform maintenance mode U903 (clearing the jam counter) (see page 1-3-162).

**Figure 1-5-14**

(3) Detaching and refitting the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley. [45 ppm model / 55 ppm model]

Procedure

1. Remove the primary paper feed unit (see page 1-5-3).
2. Remove the stop ring A and then remove the one way clutch and the paper feed pulley.
3. Remove the stop ring B and then remove the forwarding pulley.

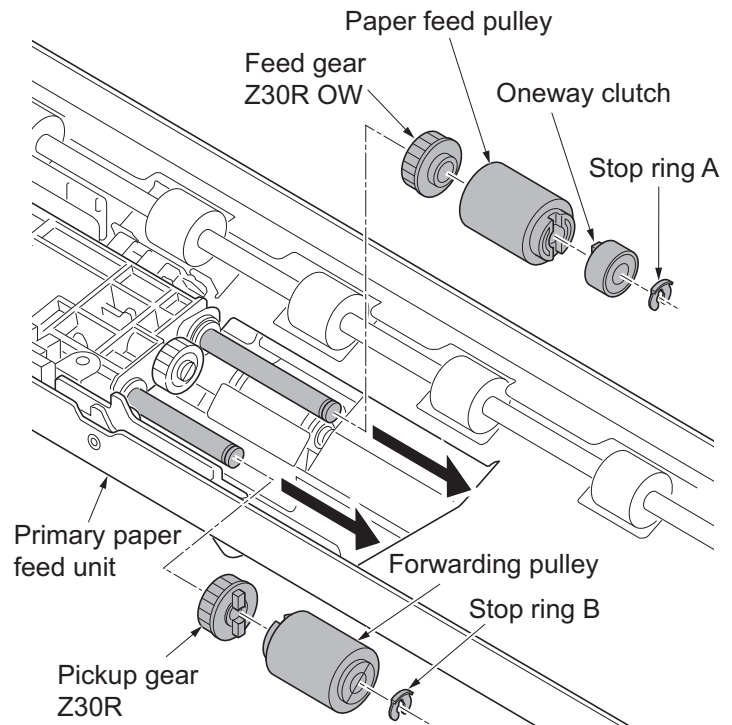


Figure 1-5-15

4. Remove the stop ring.
5. Remove the separation pulley while pushing the retard release lever.
6. Clean or replace the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley.
7. Refit the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley to the primary paper feed unit.
8. When the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley or separation pulley is replaced, perform maintenance mode U903 (clearing the jam counter) (see page 1-3-162).

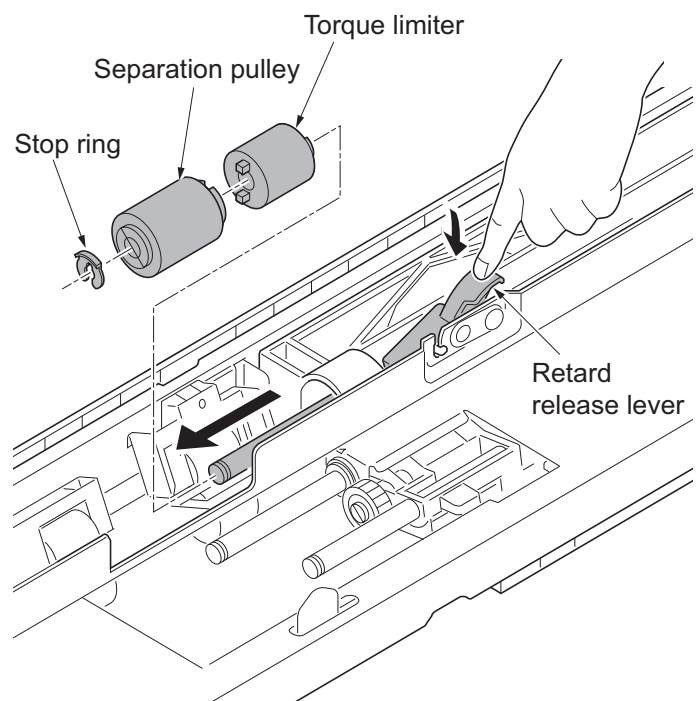


Figure 1-5-16

(4) Detaching and refitting the MP tray paper feed unit

Procedure

1. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
2. Open the MP tray.
3. Remove four screws.

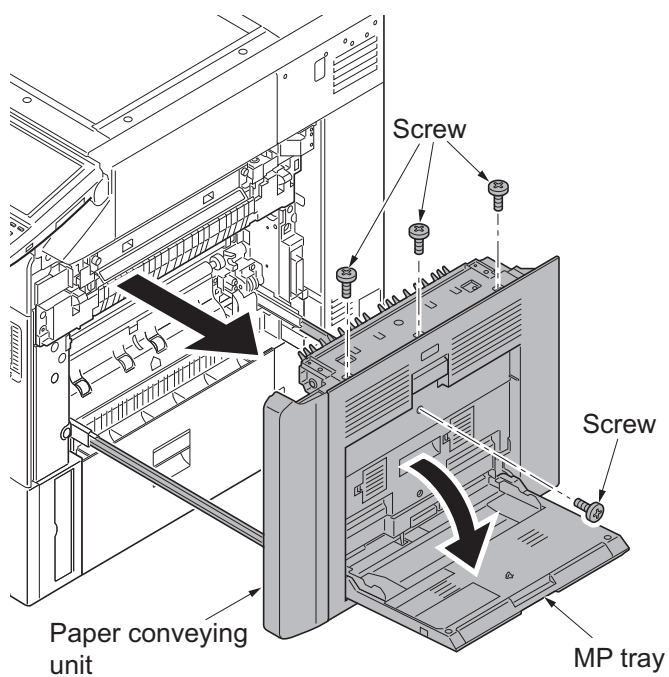


Figure 1-5-17

4. Unhook eight hooks and then remove the right cover and DU cover assembly.

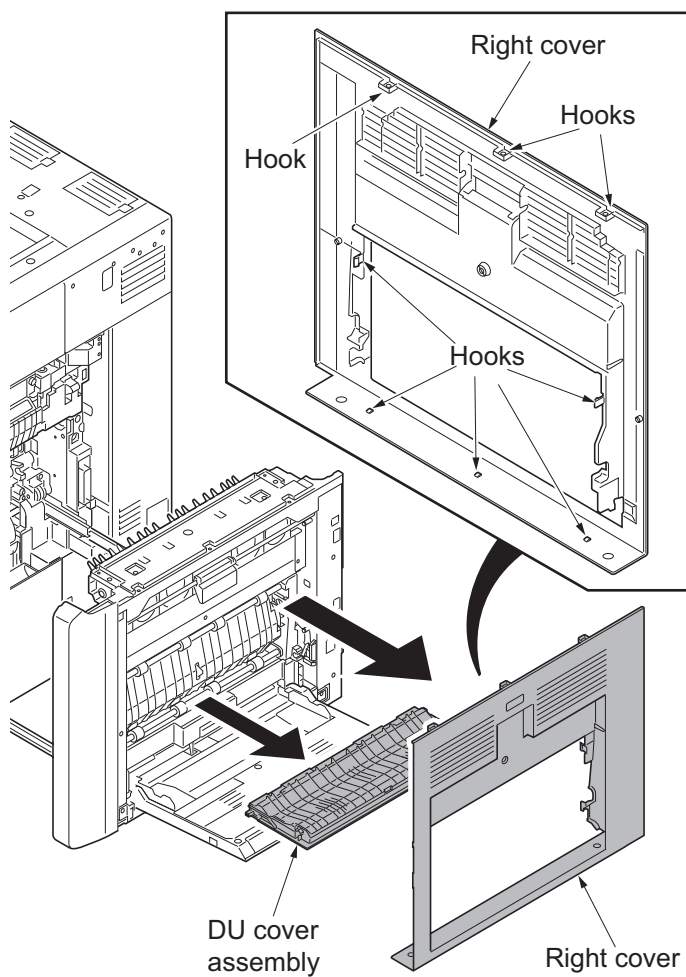


Figure 1-5-18

5. Remove two connectors.
6. Release the wire saddle.
7. Remove the wire saddle.
- *: To refit the wire saddle, be sure to fit in the positioning hole that was previously used.

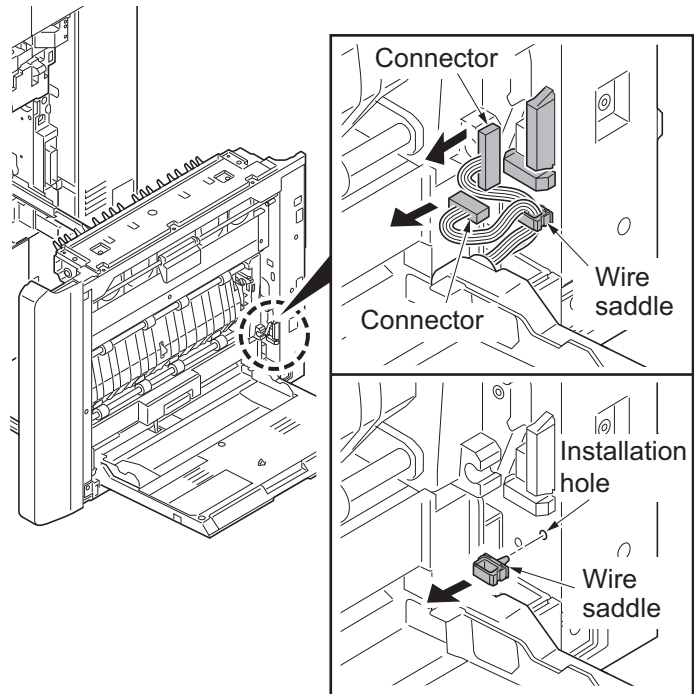


Figure 1-5-19

8. Remove the MP tray.
- *: When refitting the MP tray, insert it in the MP tray paper feed unit side by turning the lift arm.

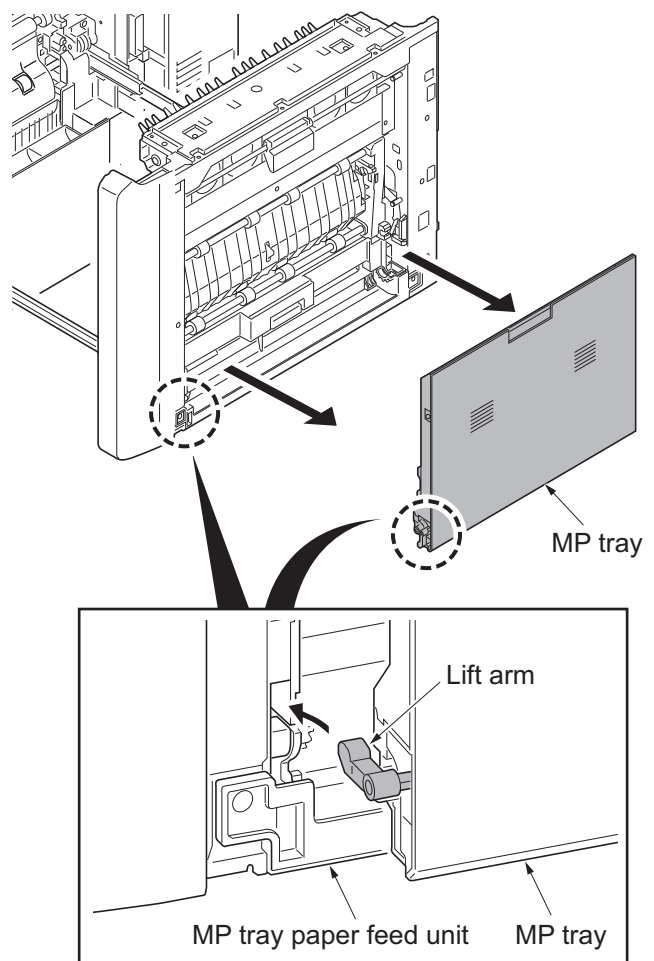


Figure 1-5-20

- 9. Remove two screws.
- 10. Remove the MP tray paper feed unit.

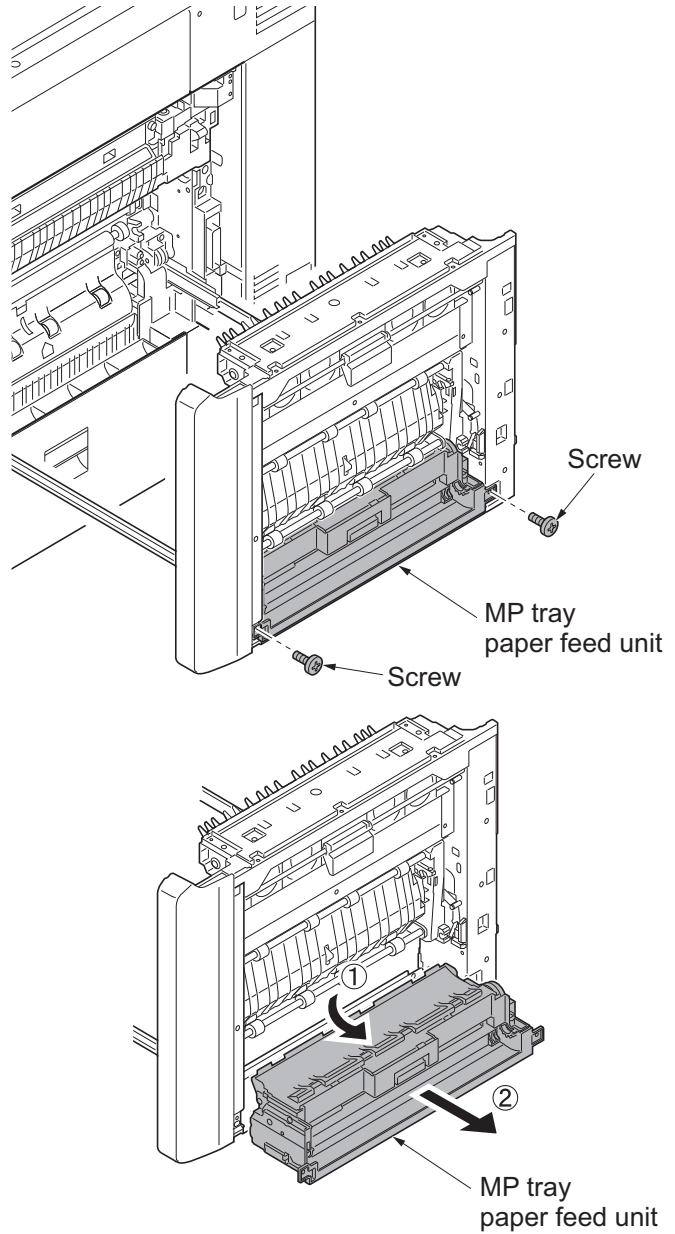


Figure 1-5-21

(5) Detaching and refitting the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley

Procedure

1. Remove the MP tray paper feed unit (see page 1-5-11).

Detaching forwarding pulley and paper feed pulley

2. Unhook three hooks and then remove the Du lower guide.
- *: Remove the DU lower guide easily by bending the top base that the hook is hooking because the hook of the DU lower guide lacks flexibility.

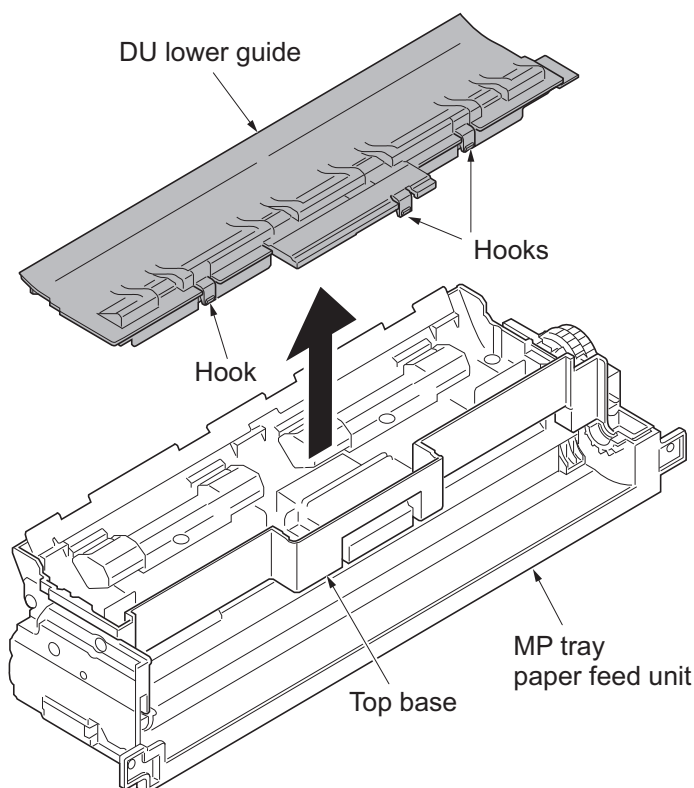


Figure 1-5-22

3. Remove the stop ring A and then slide the driving joint.
4. Slide the bush A.
5. Remove the stop ring B and then remove the bush B.

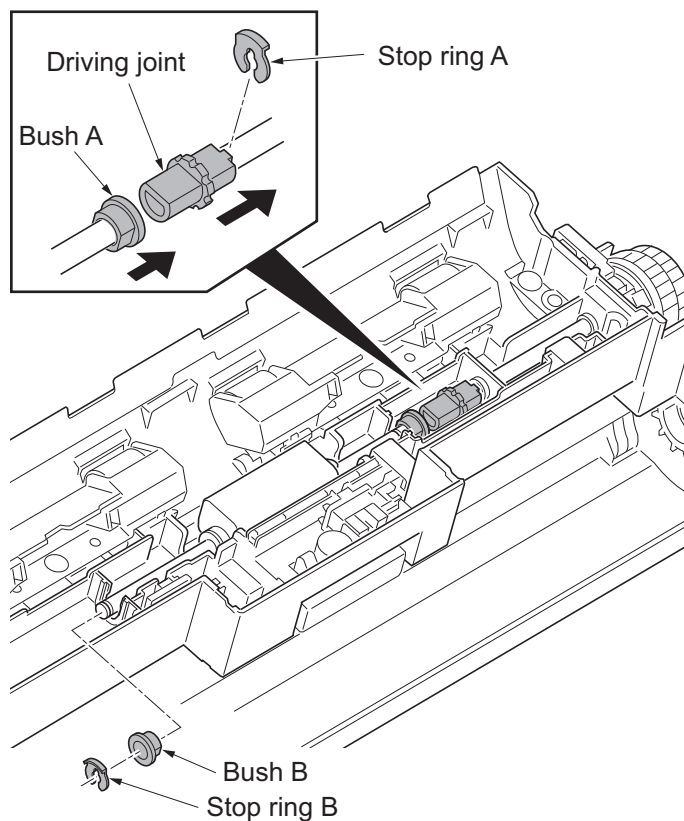


Figure 1-5-23

6. Unhook the hook of the feed holder assembly.
7. Remove the spring and the feed holder assembly from the top base.

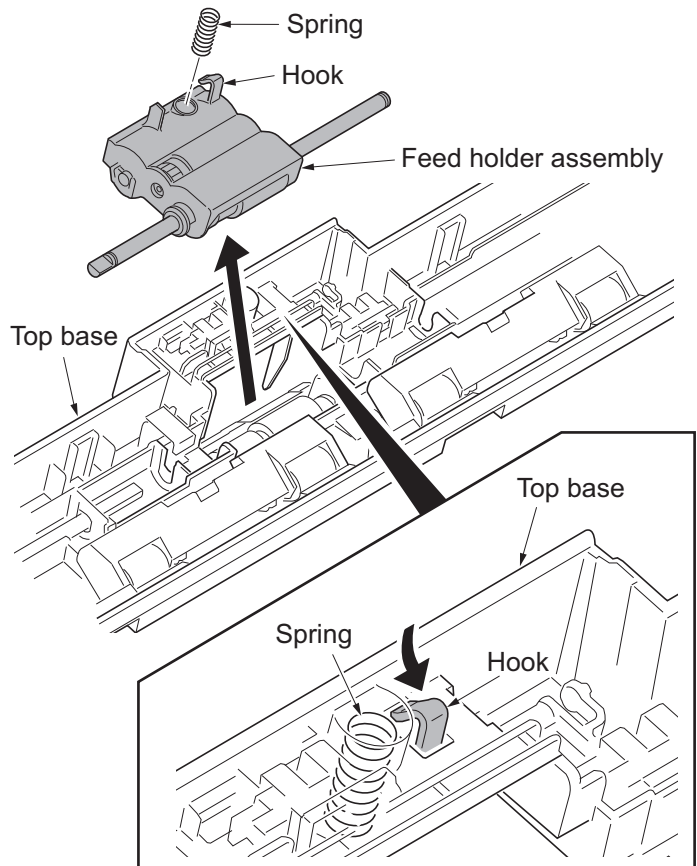


Figure 1-5-24

8. Remove two stop rings.
 9. Pull the feed MPF shaft out.
 10. Remove two bushes, one way gear Z30R and MP paper feed pulley.
- *: To refit the one-way gear Z30R, mount the gear in the correct direction as shown.

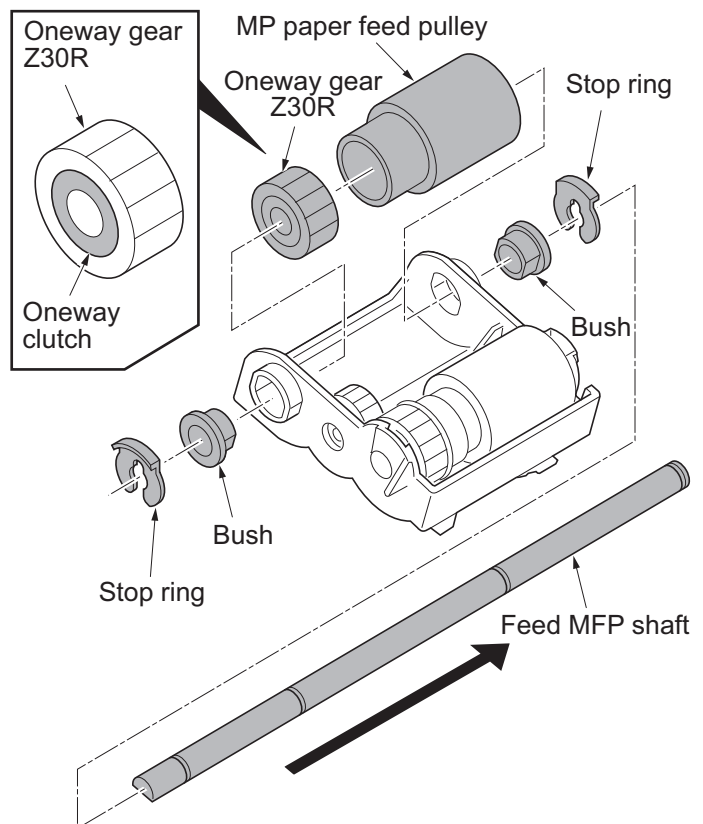


Figure 1-5-25

11. Remove the pickup MPF shaft from the axis holes of feed MPF holder.
12. Pull the pickup gear Z30R and MP forwarding pulley out from the pickup MPF shaft.

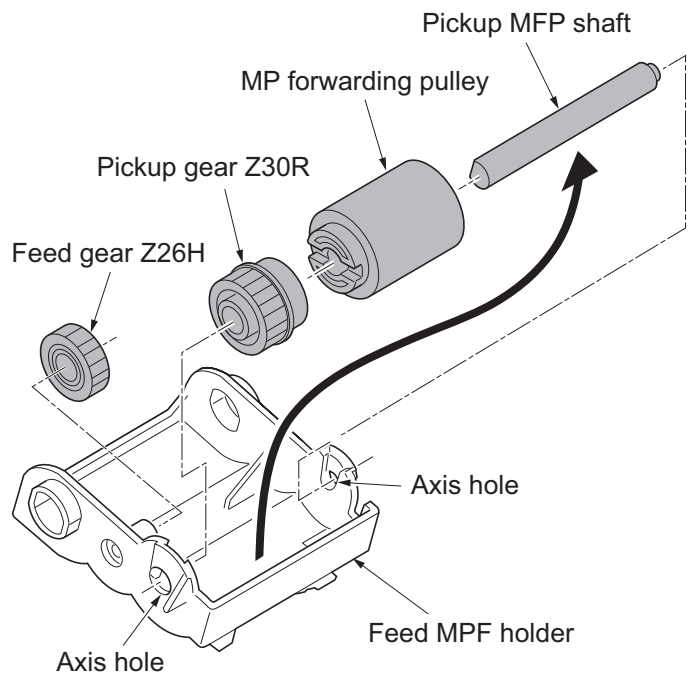


Figure 1-5-26

Detaching the MP separation pulley

13. Unhook two hooks and then remove the middle guide.

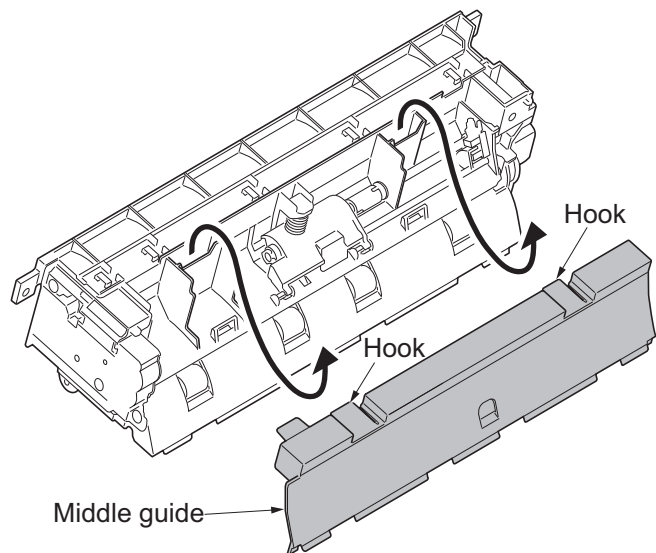


Figure 1-5-27

14. Remove the spring.
15. Release the uniting of joint by sliding the retard holder assembly.

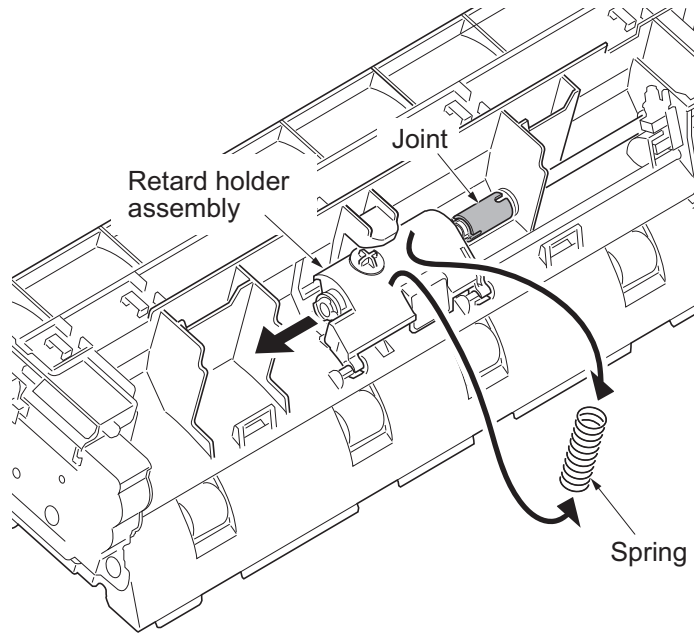


Figure 1-5-28

16. Remove the retard holder assembly by turning it as shown.

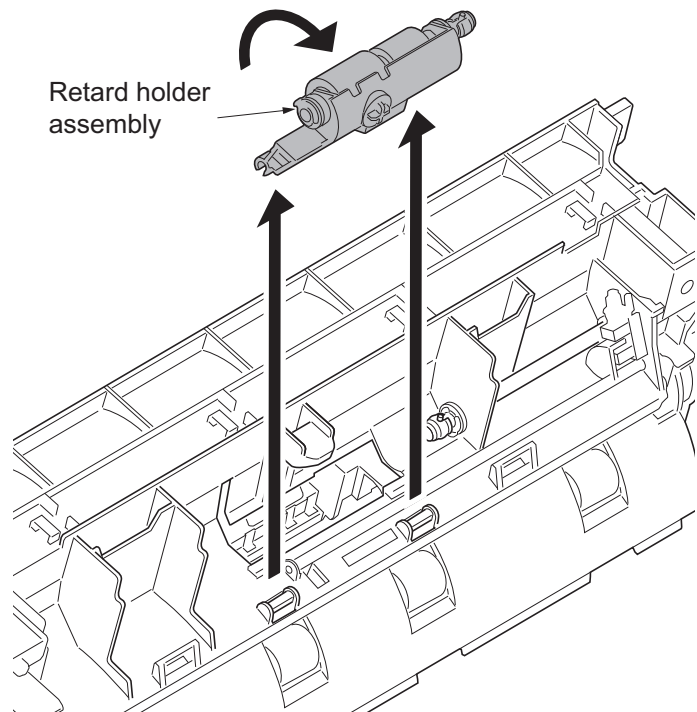


Figure 1-5-29

17. Remove two stop rings.
18. Remove two bushes.
19. Pull the retard MPF shaft out and then remove the torque limiter and the MP separation pulley.
20. Clean or replace the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley.
21. Refit the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley to the MP tray paper feed unit.
22. When the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley or MP separation pulley is replaced, perform maintenance mode U903 (clearing the jam counter) (see page 1-3-162).

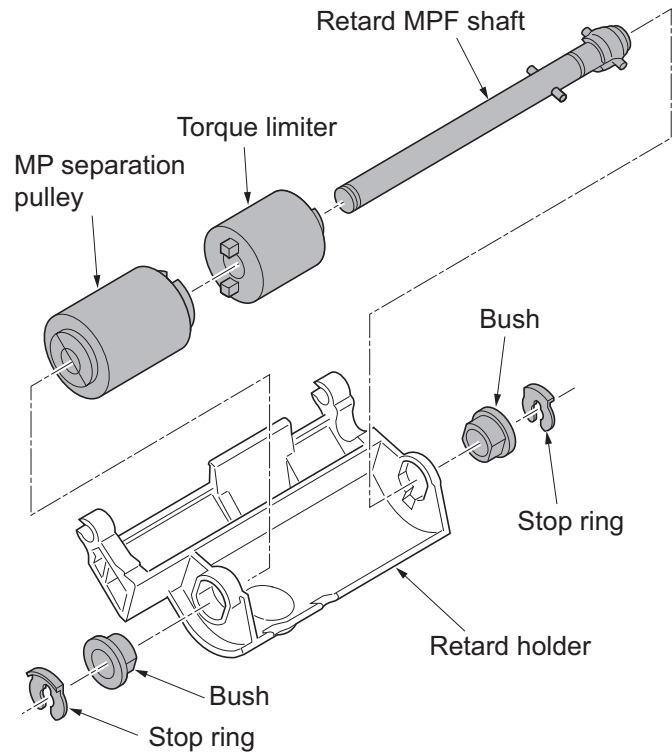


Figure 1-5-30

1-5-3 Optical section

(1) Detaching and refitting the exposure lamp

Notes on handling the LED mount assembly

Do not touch the diffusion seat and the light guiding plate.

Use air blow when you clean the diffusion seat, the light guiding plate, and reflector.

Do not clean it using a cleaning cloth that adheres the fiber easily.

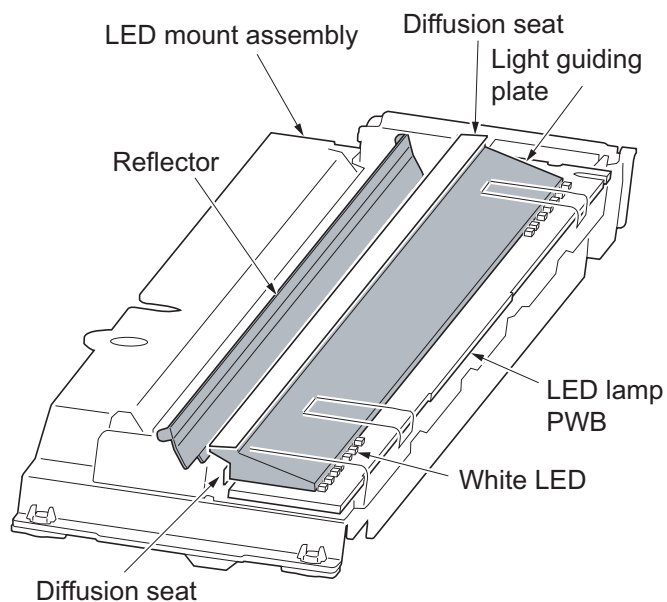


Figure 1-5-31

Procedure

1. Remove the original cover or the document processor.
2. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU front cover.
3. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.

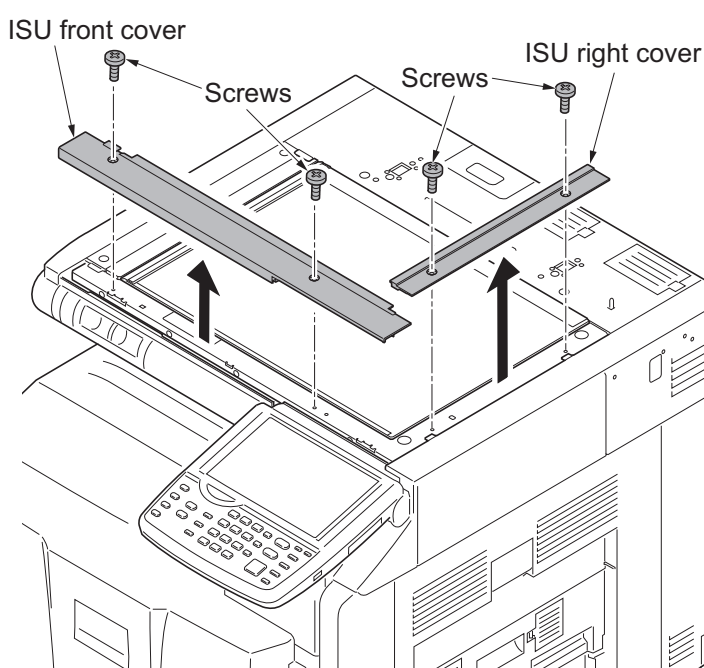


Figure 1-5-32

- 4. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU rear cover.

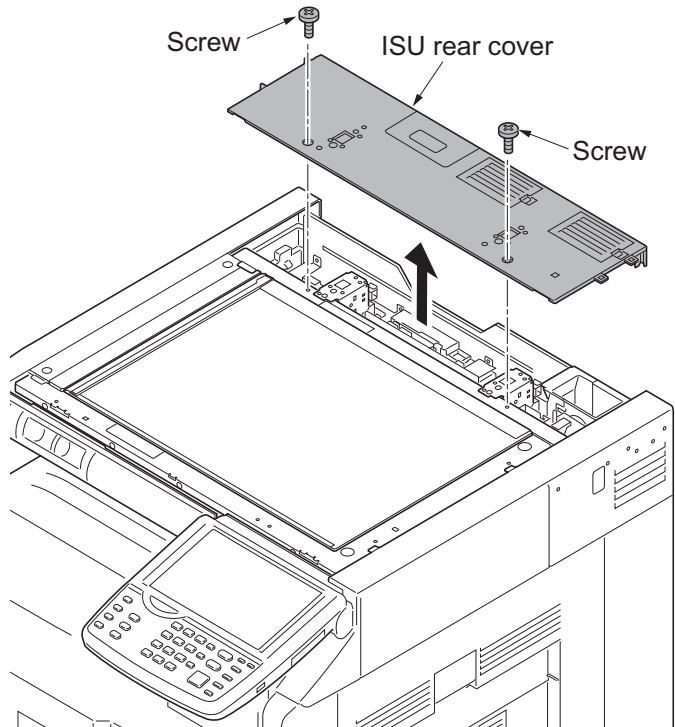


Figure 1-5-33

- 5. Remove the platen.
- 6. Peels two films off.

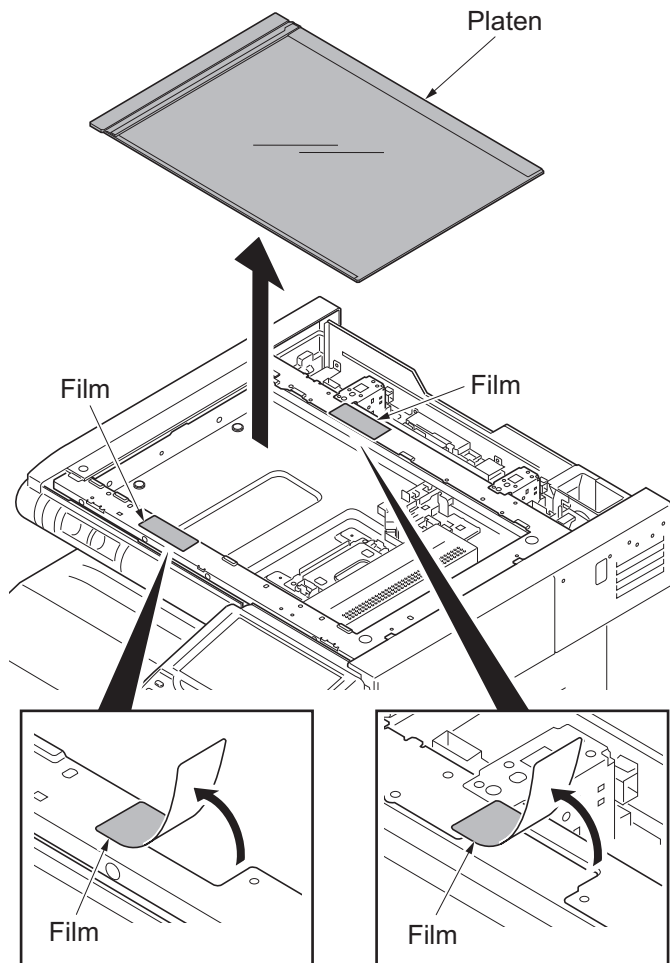


Figure 1-5-34

7. Move the LED mount assembly to the cutting lack part.
8. Unhook the hook and remove the FFC cover from LED mount assembly.
9. Remove the FFC from the FFC connector.
10. Unhook two hooks and remove the FFC guide from the LED mount assembly.

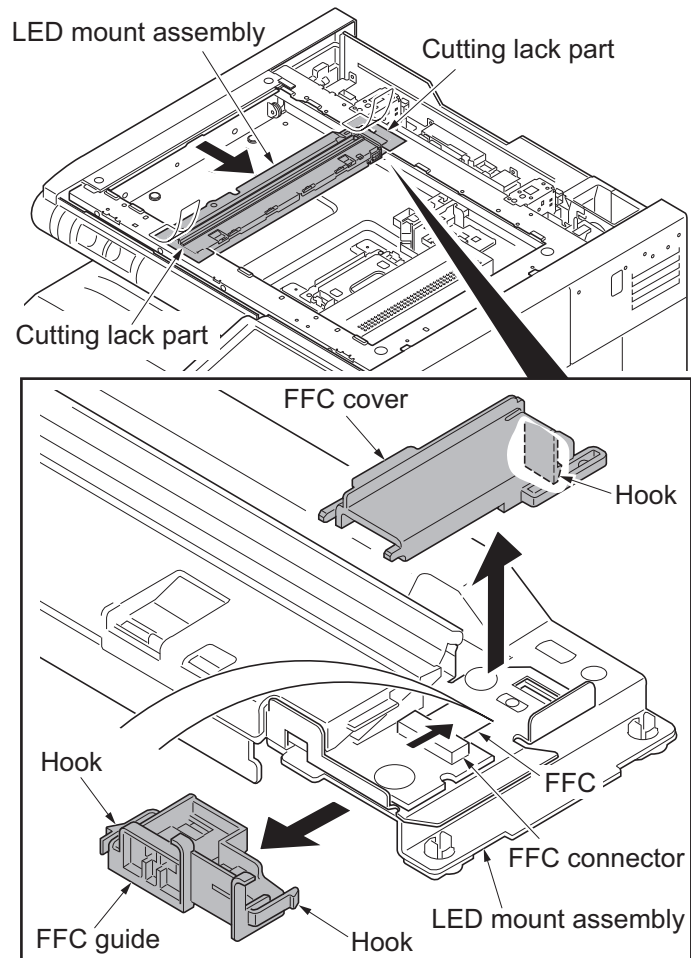


Figure 1-5-35

11. Remove two screws and then remove the LED mount assembly.
12. Check or replace the LED mount assembly and refit all the removed parts.

*: When cleaning the reflector, the light guiding plate and the diffusion sheet of the LED mount assembly, clean it by air blow. Not to leave the hair dust.

13. When the LED mount assembly is replaced, perform maintenance mode U411 (Adjusting the scanner automatically) (see page 1-3-139).

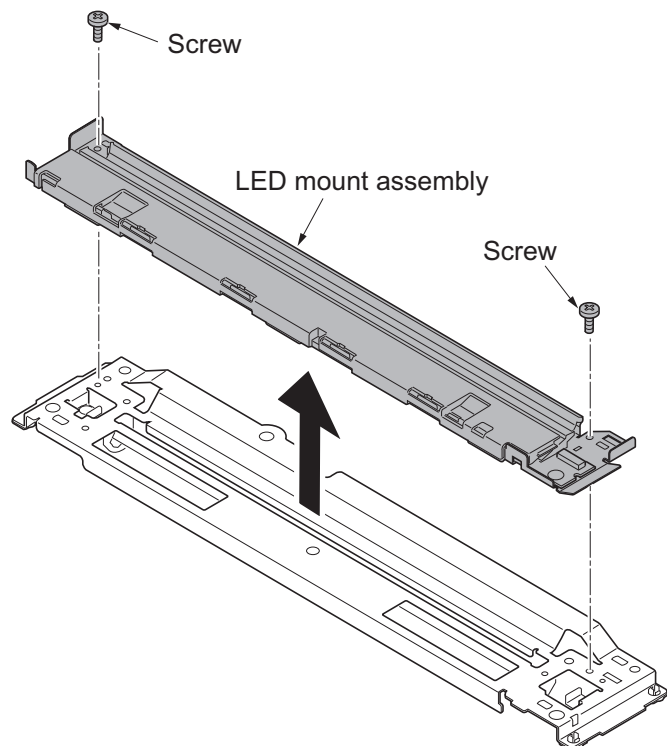


Figure 1-5-36

(2) Detaching and refitting the scanner wires

NOTE

When fitting the wires, be sure to use those specified below.

Machine front: (P/N: 302H717381), gray

Machine rear: (P/N: 302H717391), black

Fitting requires the following tools

Two frame securing tools (P/N 302FZ17100)

Two scanner wire stoppers (P/N 3596811)

Procedure

1. Remove the exposure lamp
(see page 1-5-19).
2. Remove each screw and then remove
front and rear wire holder plates from
mirror 1 frame.
3. Remove the mirror 1 frame.

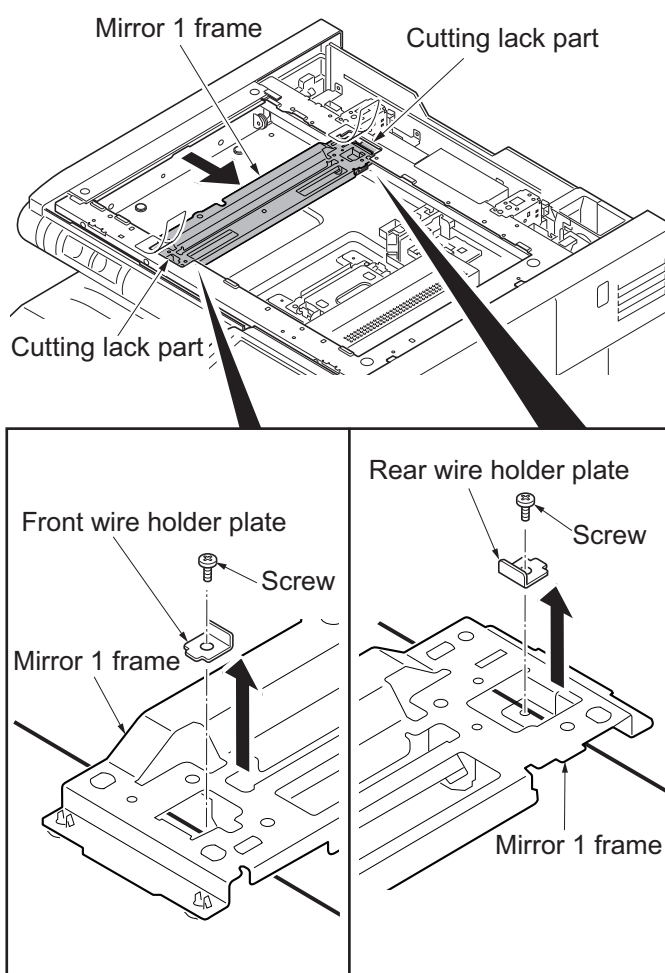


Figure 1-5-37

4. Remove the round terminals from the scanner wire springs on scanner unit left side.
5. Remove the scanner wire.

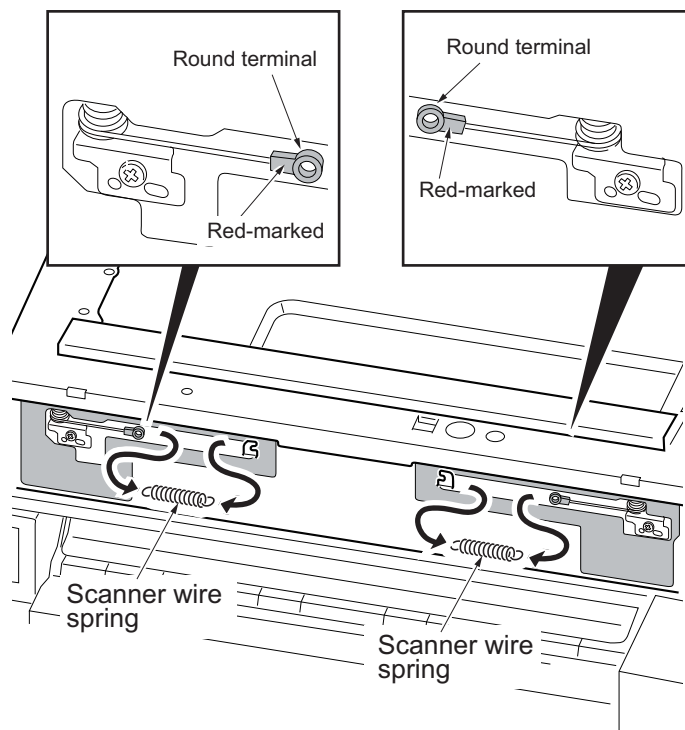


Figure 1-5-38

Fitting the scanner wires

6. Move the mirror 2 frame as shown in the figure and insert two frame securing tools into the positioning holes at the front and rear of the machine center to fix the mirror 2 frame in position.

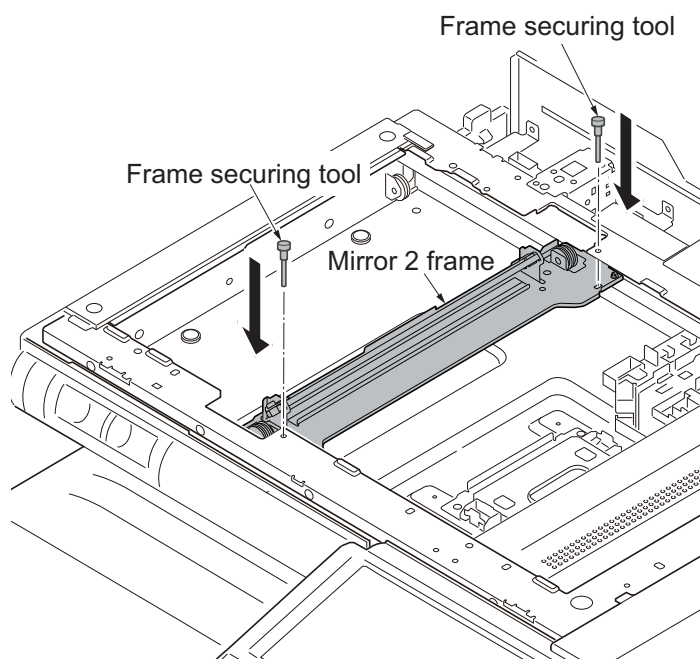


Figure 1-5-39

7. Hook the round terminals (Non-red-marked) onto the catches inside of the scanner unit. (1)
8. Loop the scanner wires around the outer grooves in the pulleys on the mirror 2 frame, winding from below to above. (2)
9. Loop the scanner wire around the groove in the scanner wire pulley at the scanner unit right, winding from above to below..... (3)
10. Wind the scanner wires around the scanner wire drum five turns from the rear toward the hole in the drum. (4)
11. Insert the locating ball on the scanner wire into the hole in the scanner wire drum..... (5)
12. Wind the scanner wires three turns from the inner toward the hole in the drum..... (6)
13. Install the scanner wire stoppers to the scanner wire drum to fix the wires..... (7)
14. Loop the scanner wire around the groove in the scanner wire pulley at the scanner unit left, winding from below to above. (8)
15. Loop the scanner wires around the inner grooves in the pulleys on the mirror 2 frame, winding from below to above. (9)
16. Hook the scanner wires around the pulleys at the machine left..... (10)
17. Hook the round terminal (Red-marked) onto the scanner wire spring. (11)

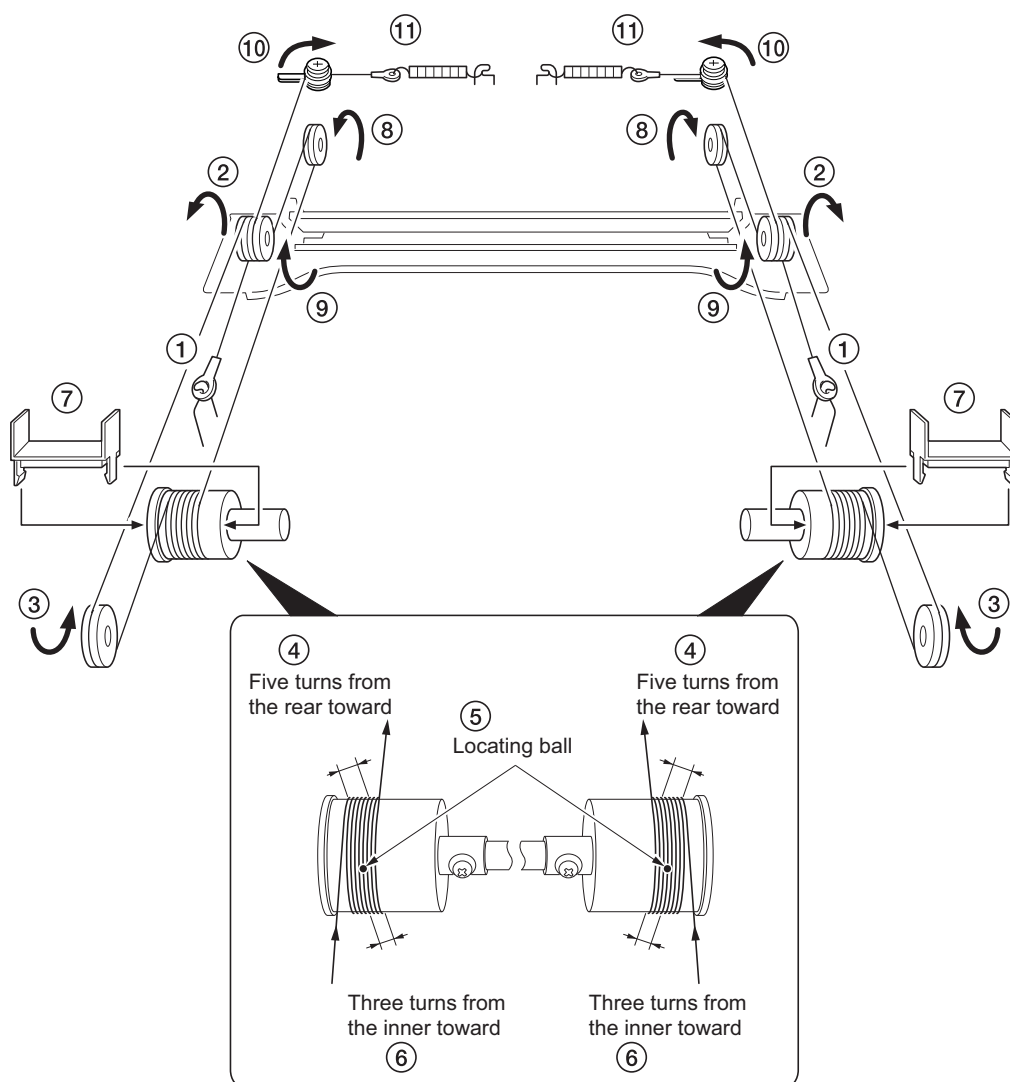


Figure 1-5-40

18. Remove the two scanner wire stoppers and frame securing tools.
19. Focusing on the locating ball of the wire drum, move aside the wires to inside.
20. Move the mirror 2 frame from side to side to correctly locate the wires in position.
21. Refit the mirror 1 frame.
22. Move the mirror 1 and 2 frames to the machine left, and insert the two frame securing tools into the positioning holes at the front and rear of the scanner unit to secure the frames in position.
23. Hold the wires and fix each front and rear wire holder plate to mirror 1 frame with the screw.
24. Remove the two frame securing tools.
25. Refit the exposure lamp.

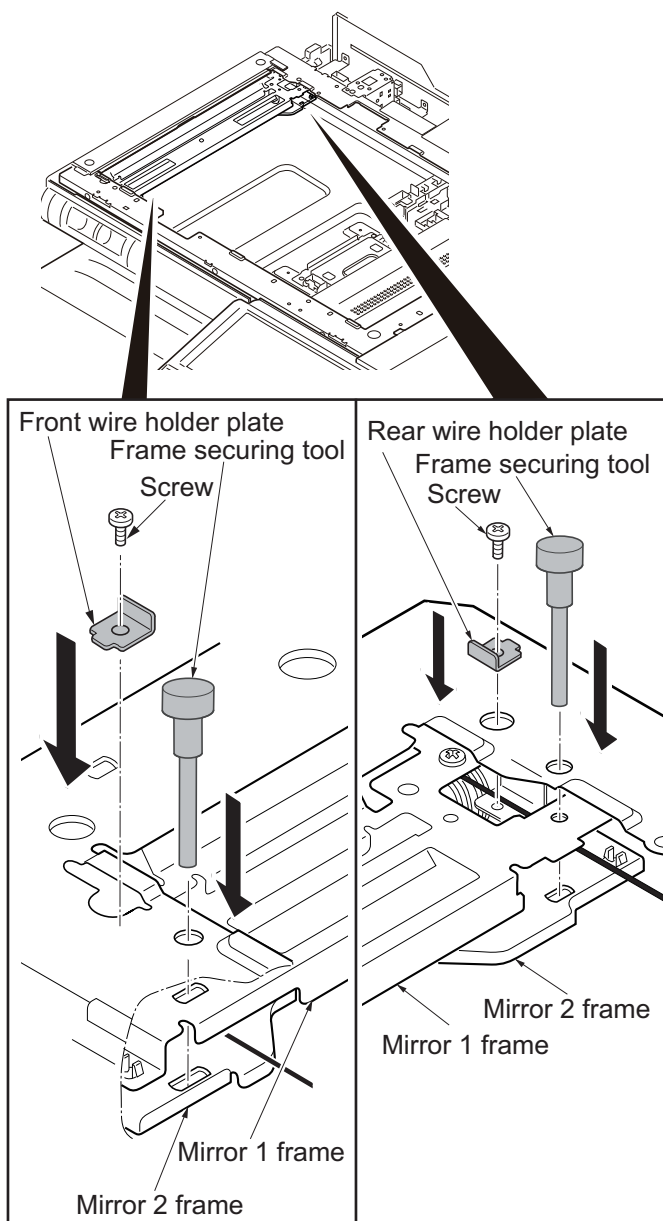


Figure 1-5-41

(3) Detaching and refitting the ISU

Procedure

Detaching the ISU

1. Worn the electrostatic prevention band for the destruction prevention of the CCD board by static electricity.
2. Remove the platen (see page 1-5-19).
3. Remove six screws and then remove the lens cover.

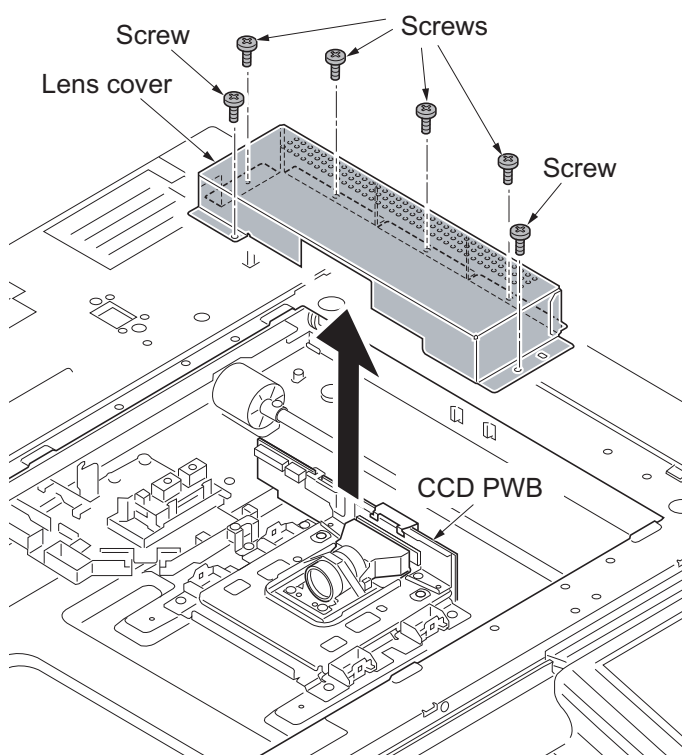


Figure 1-5-42

4. Remove the connector.
 5. Remove the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock.
- *: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove it after release the lock by lifting the lock lever up (see page 1-5-48).

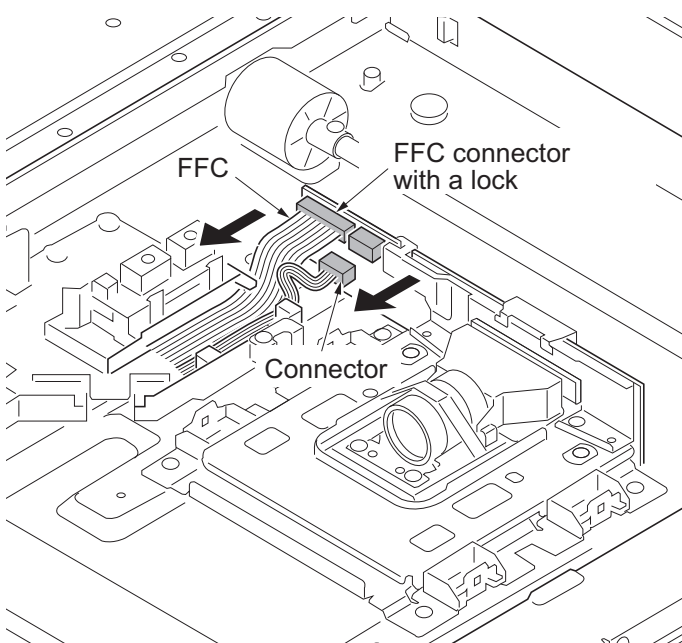


Figure 1-5-43

- Remove four screws and then remove the ISU.

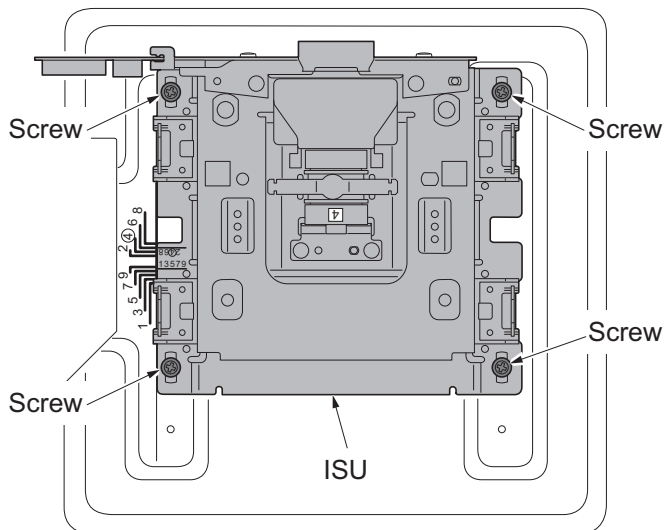


Figure 1-5-44

Refitting the ISU

- Install the FFT.
- *: The FFT should be inserted while holding the position (A) shown in the illustration (A).

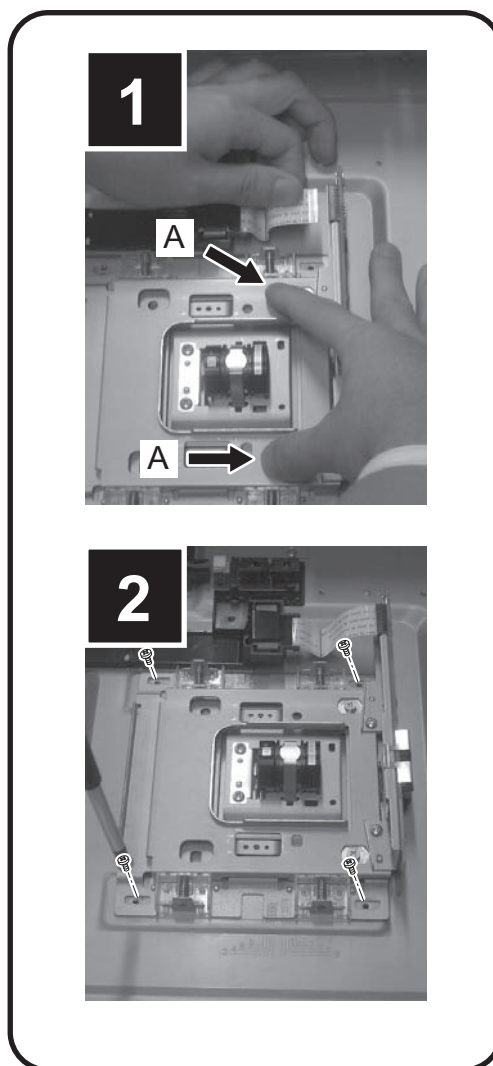


Figure 1-5-45

Refitting the ISU

- Decide the fix position of ISU by the following.

The right and left of machine:

Verify the number prefixed by a (a) mark.

Match the line (c) of ISU to the positioning line (b) of same number on frame side.

The rear and front of machine:

Match the edge (e) of ISU to the positioning line (d) on frame side.

- Fix the ISU as before with four screws.
- Refit all the removed parts.
- When replacing the new ISU, performs maintenance mode U411 (Adjusting the scanner automatically) (see page 1-3-139).

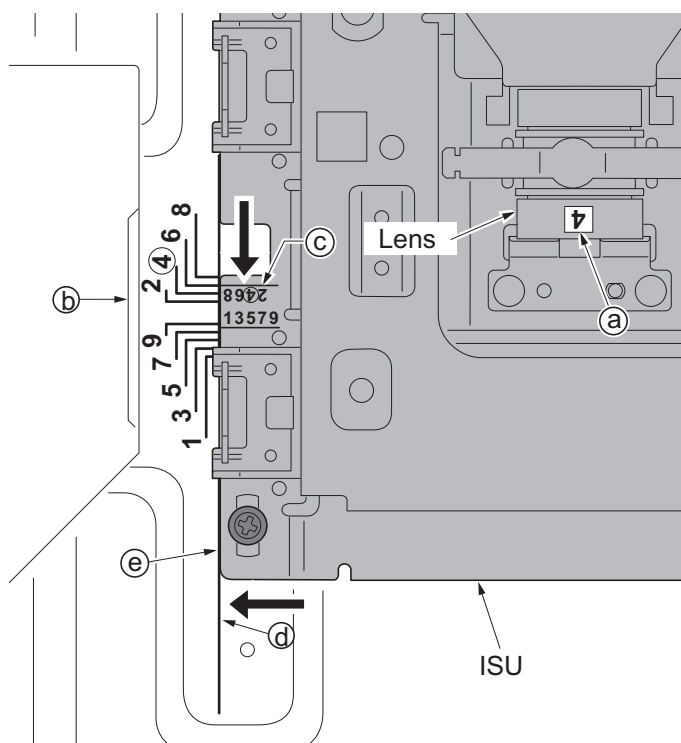


Figure 1-5-46

Refitting the ISU

- Check the image

After replacing the CCD unit, check the copy image. According to the condition, execute the procedures below.

- In case of no problem on the image, go to "9. Image Adjustment"
- In case a part of the image is whitish from the leading edge or the background image appears like the illustration "a", go to "5. The CCD unit Height Adjustment 1".
- In case white vertical lines appear on the image like the illustration "b", go to "7. The CCD unit Height Adjustment 2".

*: The CCD unit height adjustment is necessary for above 2 and 3 because an optical axis shifts and the light path is not secured.

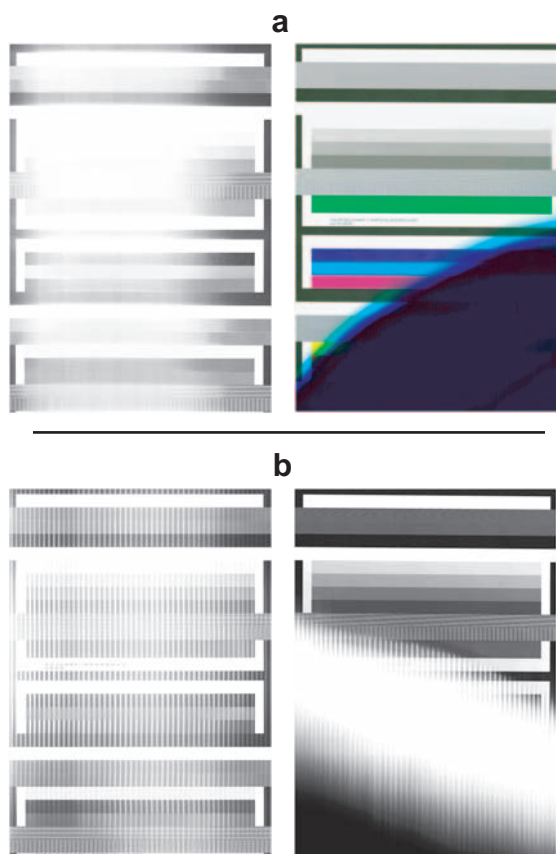


Figure 1-5-47

5. The CCD unit Height Adjustment 1

In case a part of the image is whitish from the leading edge or the background image appears like the illustration "a".

The replacement ISU comes complete with a large spacer (B) and a small spacer (C).

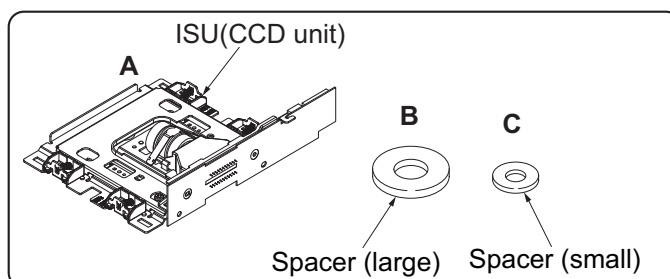


Figure 1-5-48

1. Set the spacer (large) (B) into the outside screw holes at the CCD sensor side.
2. Check the image.
3. In case of no problem on the image, go to "9. Image Adjustment".
4. In case of the problem on the image, go to "6. Re-adjustment 1".

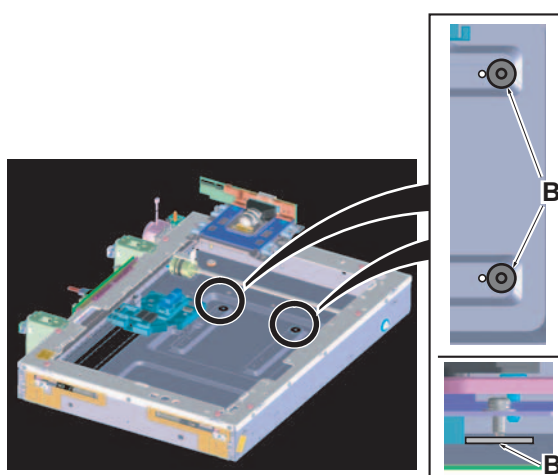


Figure 1-5-49

6. Re-adjustment 1

1. In case the whitish or background image still appears.
- c: Insert the additional spacer (small) (C)
2. In case the white vertical lines appear.
- d: Remove the spacer (large) (B) and insert the spacer (small) (C).

Check the image and go to "9. Image Adjustment".

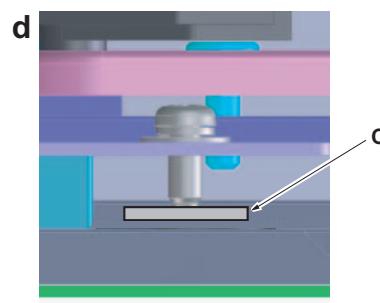
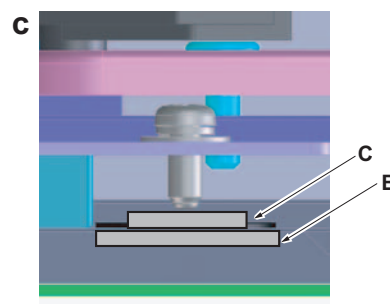


Figure 1-5-50

7. The CCD unit Height Adjustment 2

In case of white vertical lines appear like the illustration “b” on page 1.

1. Set the spacer (large)(B) into the inside screw holes at the lens side.
2. Check the image.

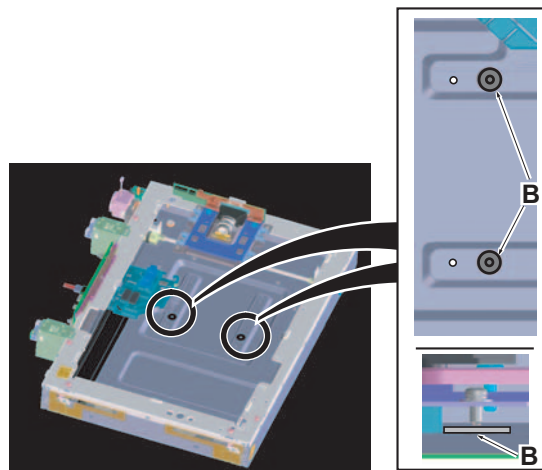


Figure 1-5-51

8. Re-adjustment 2

1. In case the white vertical lines still appear.
 a: Insert the additional spacer (small) (C)
 In case the whitish or background image appears.
 b: Remove the spacer (large) (B) and insert the spacer (small) (C).
2. Check the image and go to “9. Image Adjustment”.

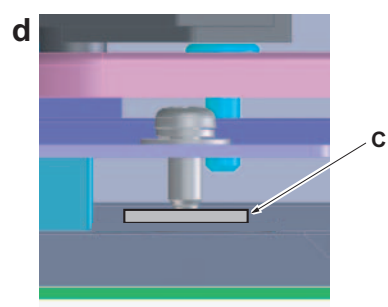
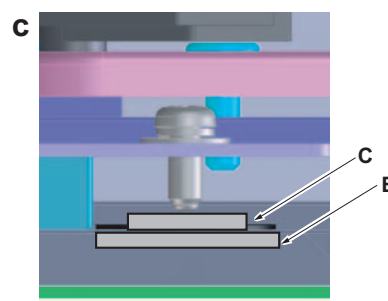


Figure 1-5-52

9. Image Adjustment

Execute the U411 Auto Adjustment (see page 1-3-139).

Set a new auto adjustment chart (part no. 7505000005) on the contact glass.

Execute the U411- Target – Auto –Table (chart1) - ALL.

10. Refit all the removed parts.

(4) Detaching and refitting the LSU

Procedure

1. Remove the inner unit (see page 1-5-33).
2. Remove two screws.
3. Remove the inner cover by releasing the hook through the round access.

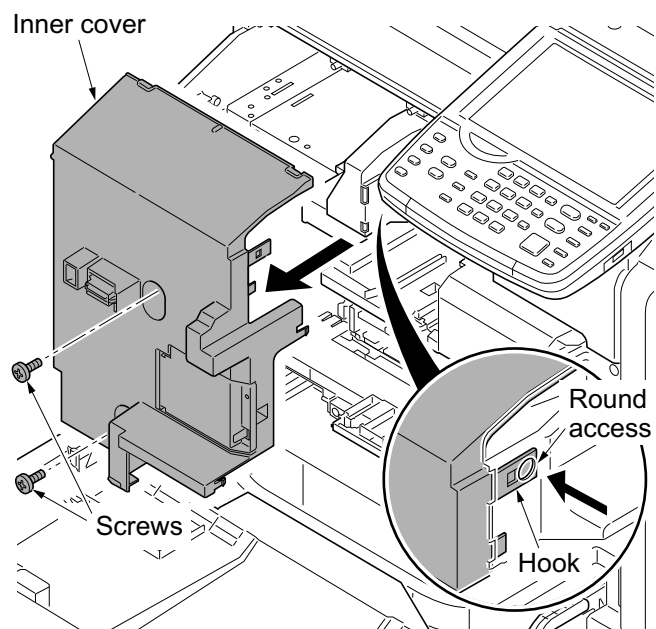


Figure 1-5-53

4. Remove two fixed screws of the container guide.
5. Pull the container guide out and remove the guide.

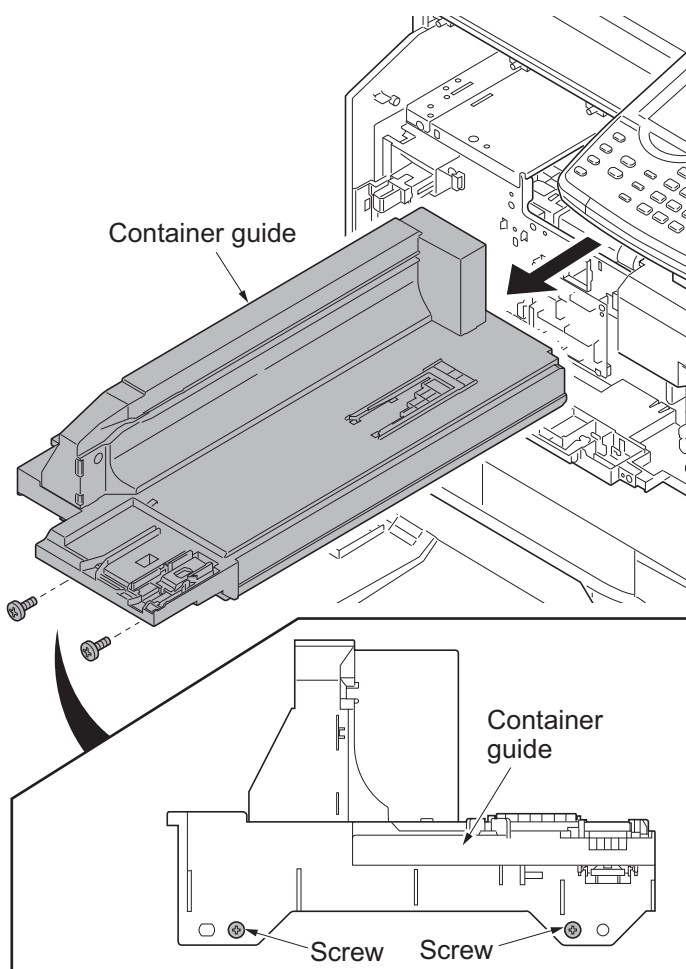


Figure 1-5-54

6. Remove the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock (YC4) of the LSU relay PWB.

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove it after release the lock by lifting the lock lever up.

7. Remove 5-pin relay connector at rear side of the LSU.

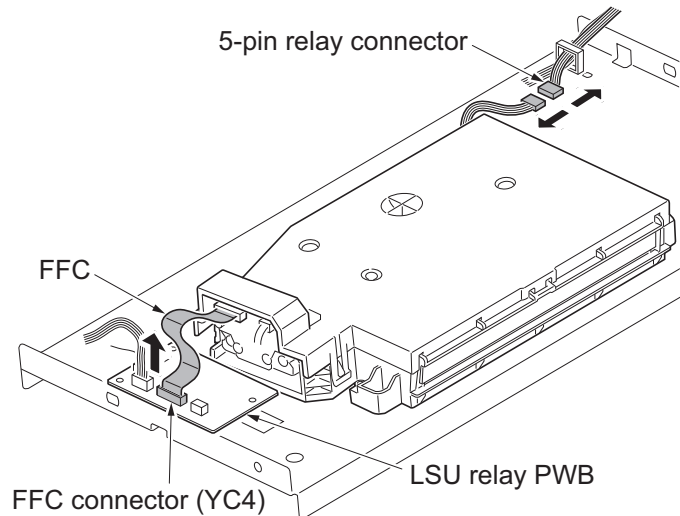


Figure 1-5-55

8. Remove four screws (A to D) and then remove the LSU.

9. Check or replace the LSU and refit all the removed parts.

*: To re-mount the LSU, secure the screws in the order of A – B – C- D.

10. When replacing the new LSU, proceed as follows:

- 1) Performs maintenance mode U930 (checking/clearing the charger roller count) and checking the counter value (see page 1-3-173).
- 2) Performs maintenance mode U119 (Setting the drum) (see page 1-3-73).
- 3) Performs maintenance mode U930 (checking/clearing the charger roller count) and checking the counter value (see page 1-3-173).
- 4) Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
- 5) Performs maintenance mode U412 (Adjusting the uneven density) (see page 1-3-146).

6) Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).

7) Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-138).

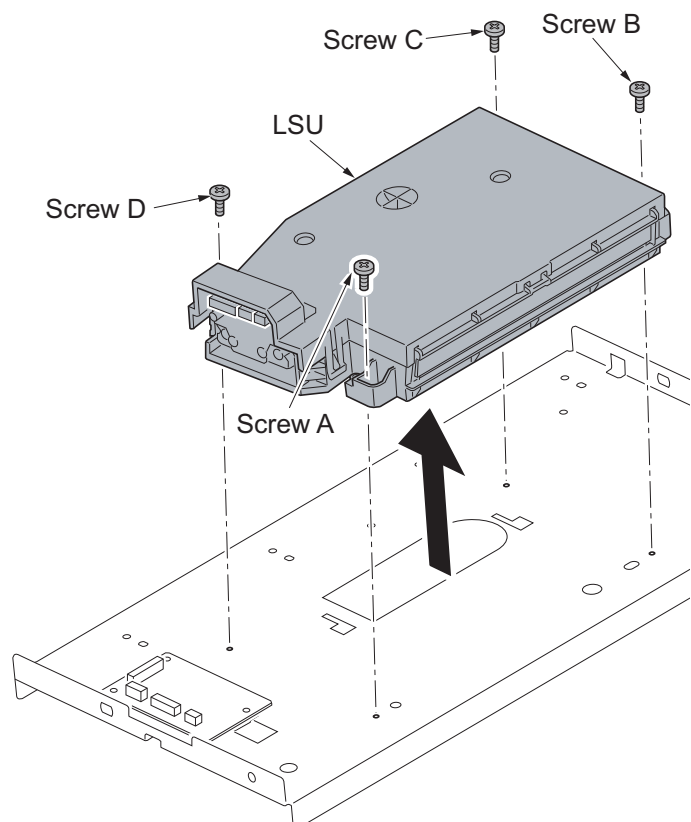


Figure 1-5-56

1-5-4 Image formation section

(1) Detaching and refitting the inner unit

Procedure

1. Open the front cover.
2. Remove toner container.
3. Remove the waste toner box tray by lifting upwards and from the right side.

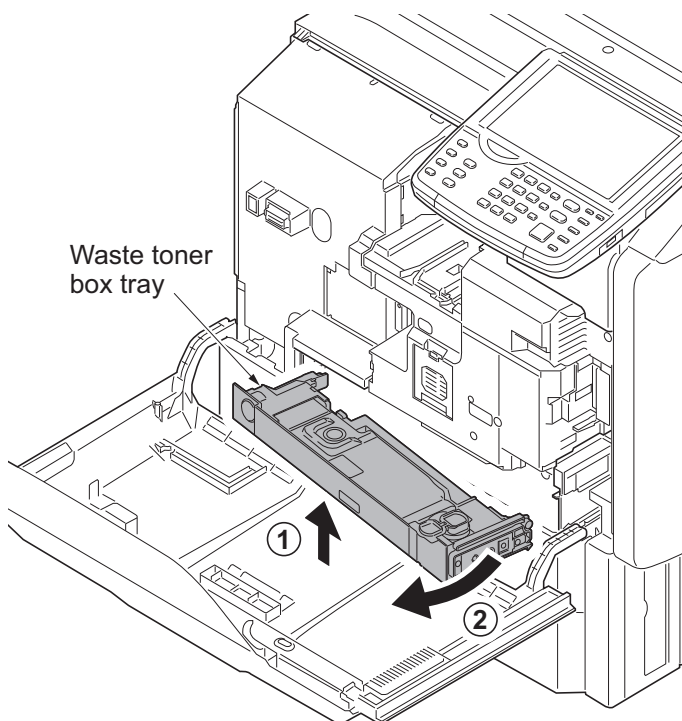


Figure 1-5-57

4. Remove the screw and then open the connector cover.
5. Release the wire saddle.
6. Remove the connector.

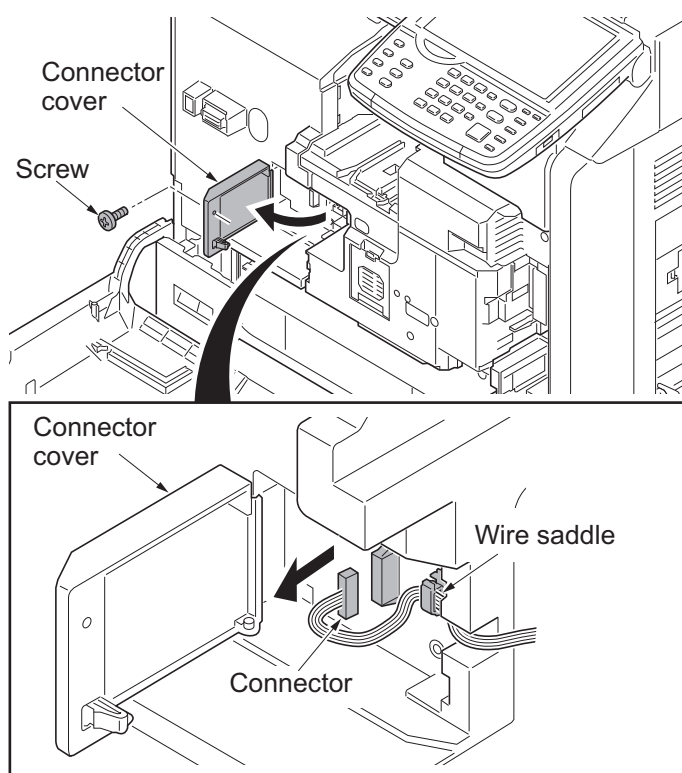


Figure 1-5-58

7. Remove four fixed screws of inner unit.

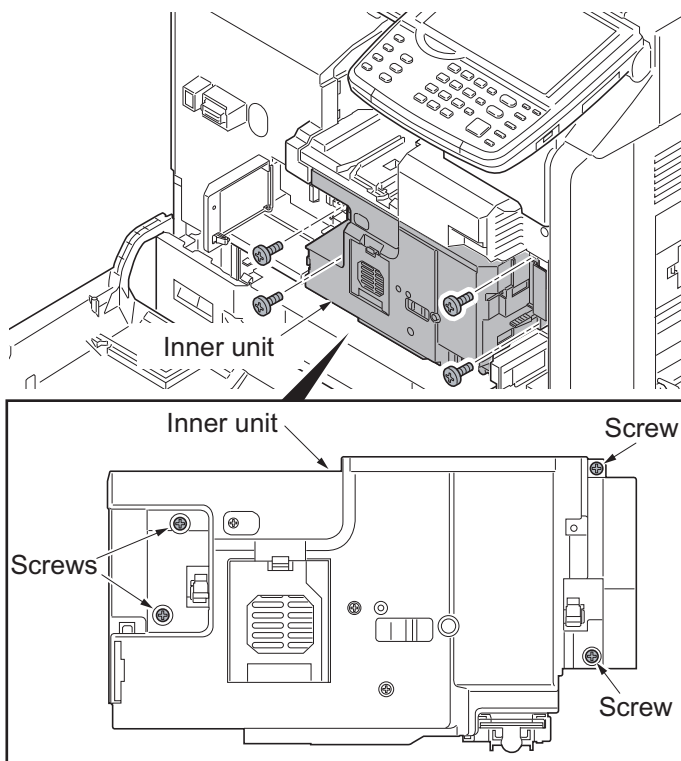


Figure 1-5-59

- 8. Remove the inner unit.
- 9. Release the lock by pushing the fixed levers at the right and left of inner unit.
- 10. Close the toner replenishment shutter of inner unit.

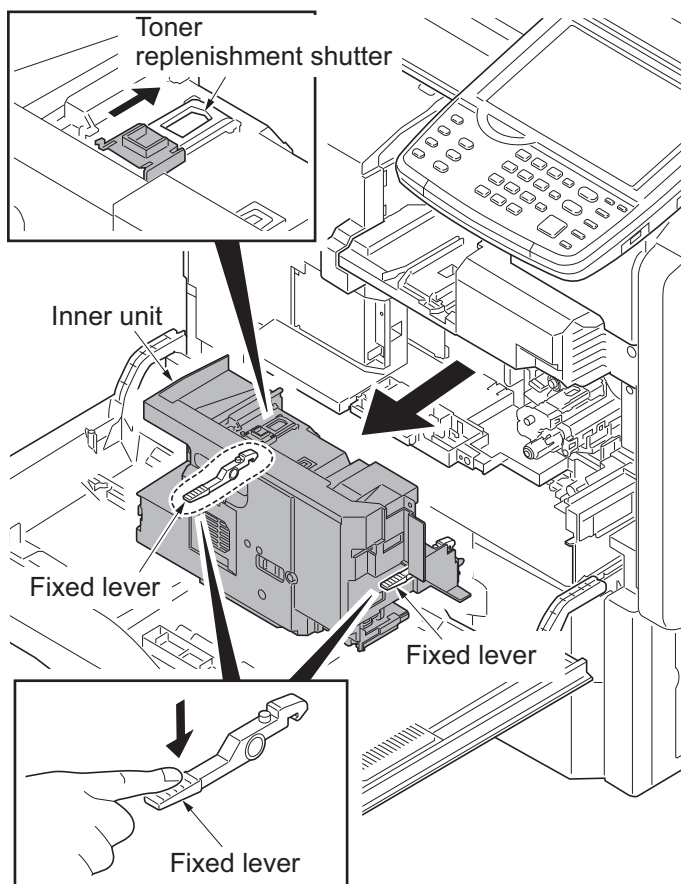


Figure 1-5-60

(2) Detaching and refitting the developer unit

Procedure

1. Remove the inner unit (see page 1-5-33).
2. Close the toner supply shutter.
3. Remove the connector.
4. Turn down the DLP rail lever.

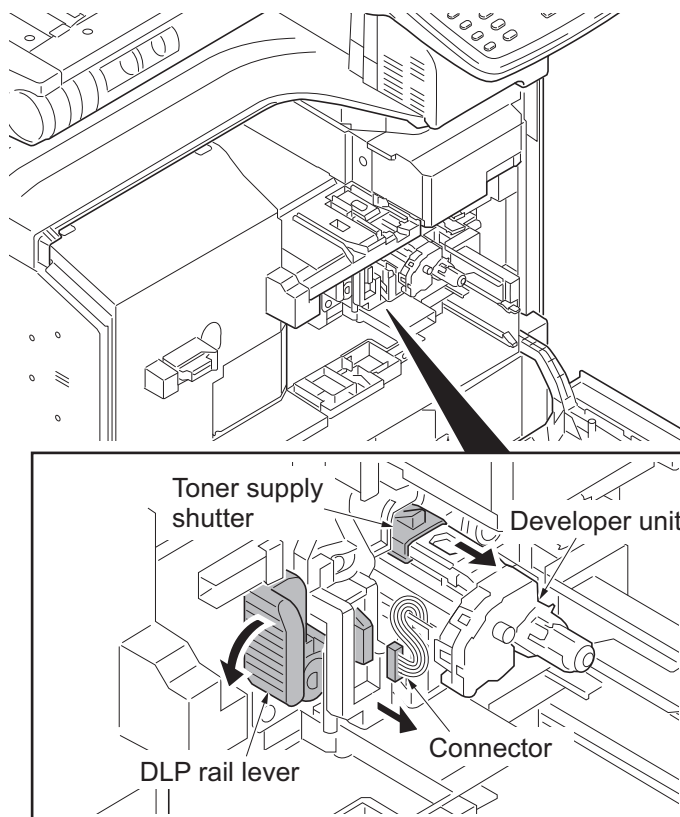


Figure 1-5-61

5. Release the lock lever at lower side of the developer unit and then pull out the developer unit.
6. Check or replace the developer unit and refit all the removed parts.
7. When replacing the new developer unit, proceed as follows:
 - 1) Performs maintenance mode U140 (AC calibration) for 45 ppm/55 ppm model only (see page 1-3-80).
 - 2) Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
 - 3) Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-138).

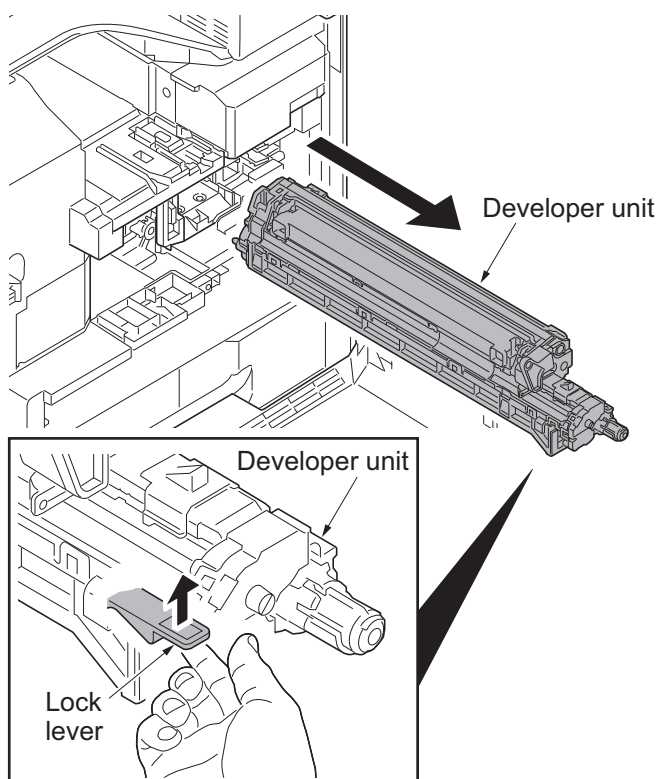


Figure 1-5-62

(3) Detaching and refitting the drum unit

Procedure

1. Remove the inner unit (see page 1-5-33).
2. Remove the developer unit (see page 1-5-35).
3. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
4. Remove the connector.
5. Remove the screw.

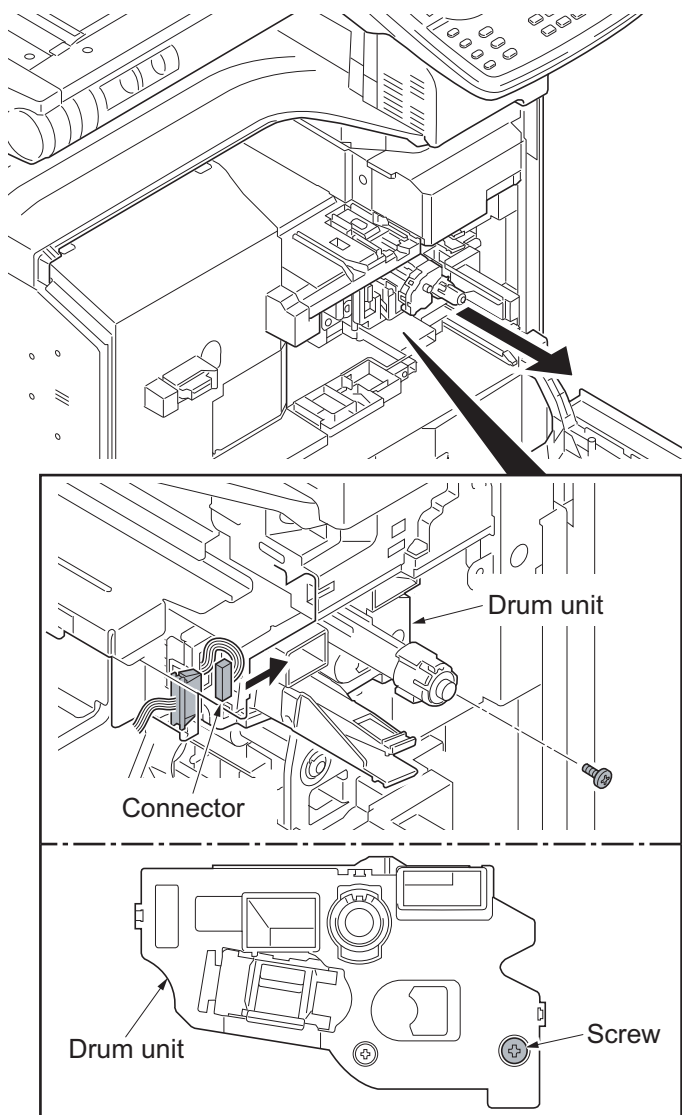


Figure 1-5-63

6. Pull out the drum unit.
7. Check or replace the drum unit and refit all the removed parts.

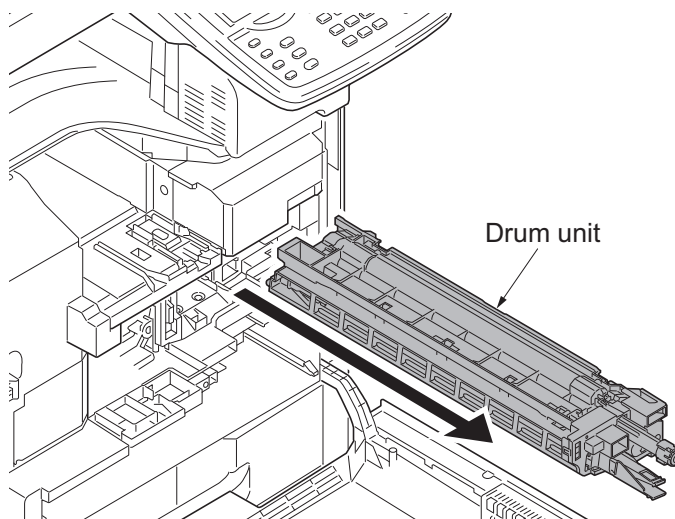


Figure 1-5-64

8. When replacing the new drum unit, proceed as follows:
 - 1) Performs maintenance mode U119 (drum setup) (see page 1-3-73).
 - 2) Performs maintenance mode U140 (AC calibration) for 55 ppm model only (see page 1-3-80).
 - 3) Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
 - 4) Performs maintenance mode U412 (Adjusting the uneven density) (see page 1-3-146).
 - 5) Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
 - 6) Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-138).

(4) Detaching and refitting the charger roller unit

Procedure

1. Remove the inner unit (see page 1-5-33).
2. Pull out the charger roller unit by picking and releasing the MC lock lever.
3. Check or replace the charger roller unit and refit all the removed parts.

*: When refitting the charger roller unit, that must hook the hook certain by operating the MC lock lever after inserting the charger roller unit until bumping.

4. When replacing the new charger roller unit, proceed as follows:
Performs maintenance mode U930 (clearing the charger roller count) (see page 1-3-173).

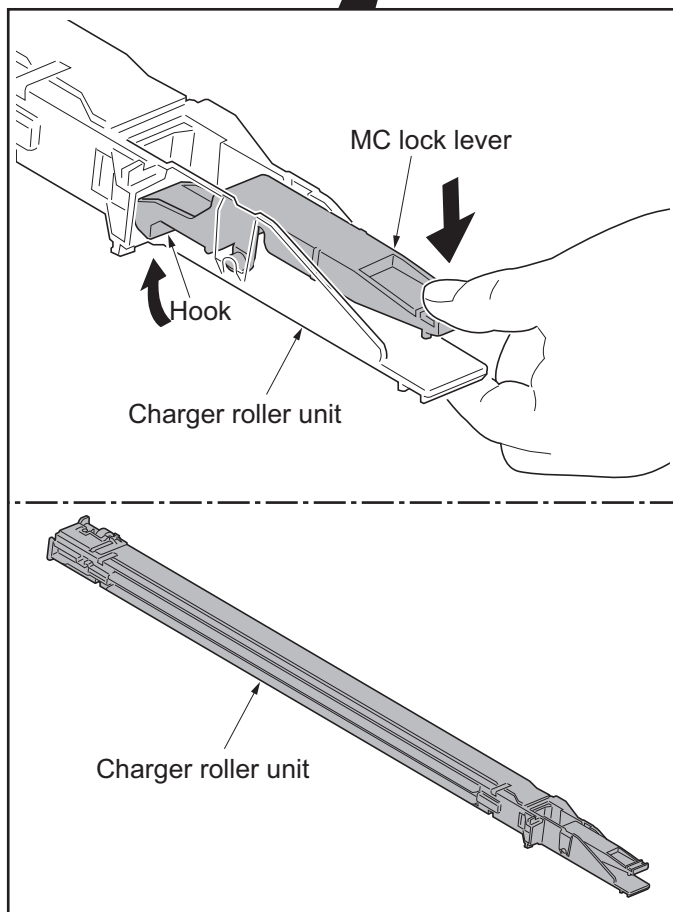
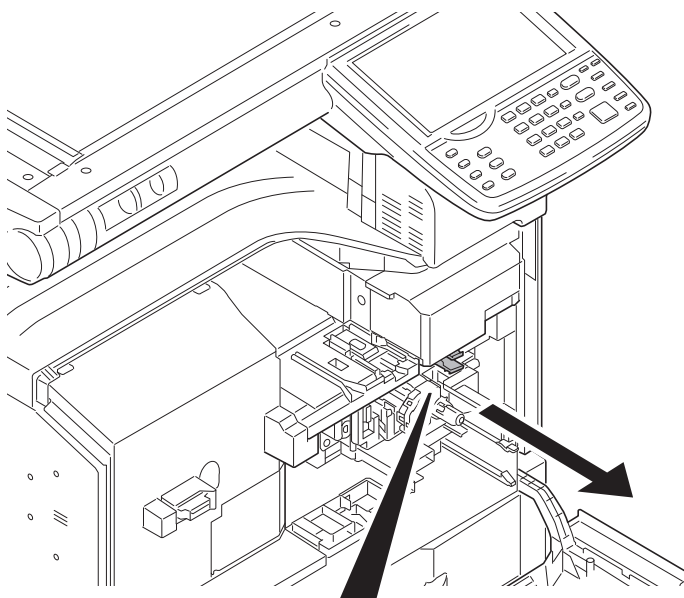


Figure 1-5-65

1-5-5 Transfer section

(1) Detaching and refitting the paper conveying unit

Procedure

1. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
2. Remove three screws.
3. Unhook three hooks and then remove the right front cover.

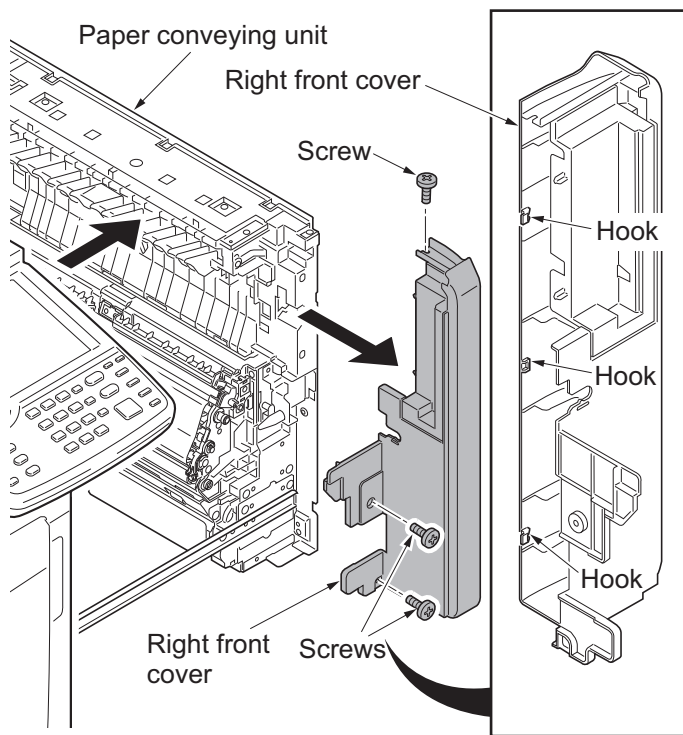


Figure 1-5-66

4. Unhook two hooks and then remove the conveying inner cover from the paper conveying unit.

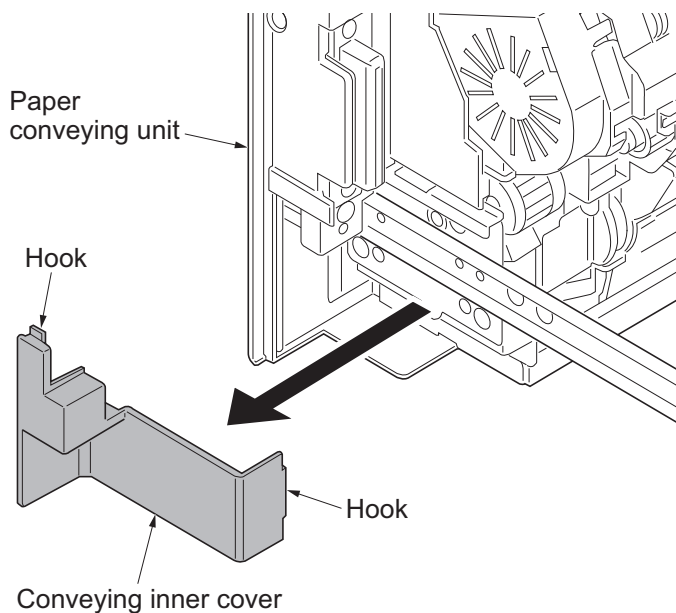


Figure 1-5-67

- 5. Remove four screws.
- 6. Remove the paper conveying unit by lifting upward.

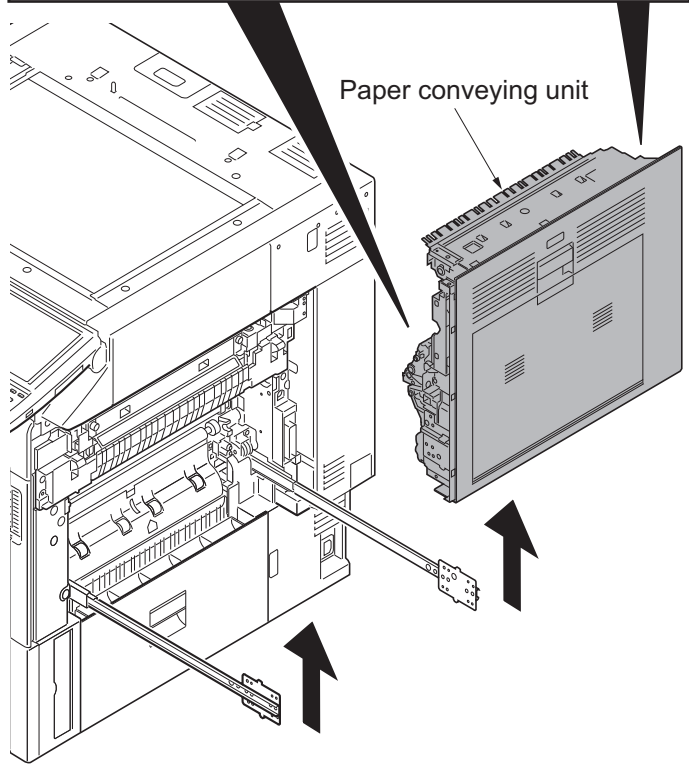
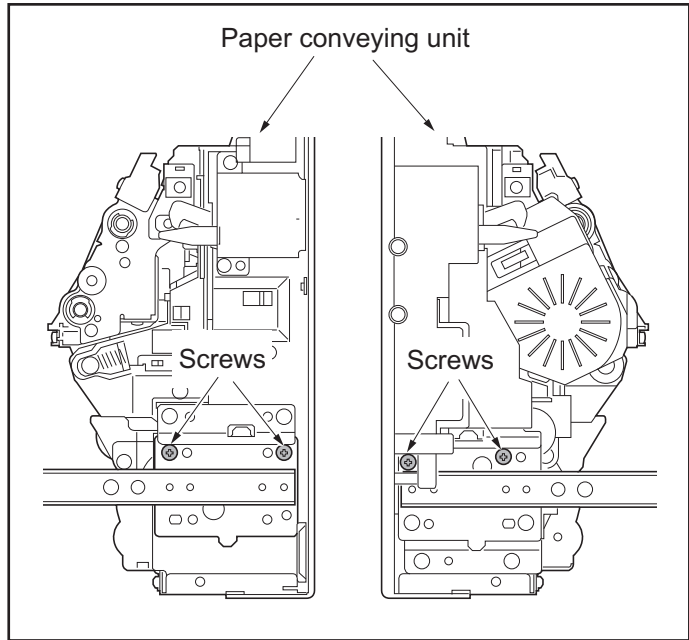


Figure 1-5-68

(2) Detaching and refitting the transfer belt unit

Procedure

1. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
2. Remove three screws and then remove the conveying rear middle cover.
3. Remove the connector.

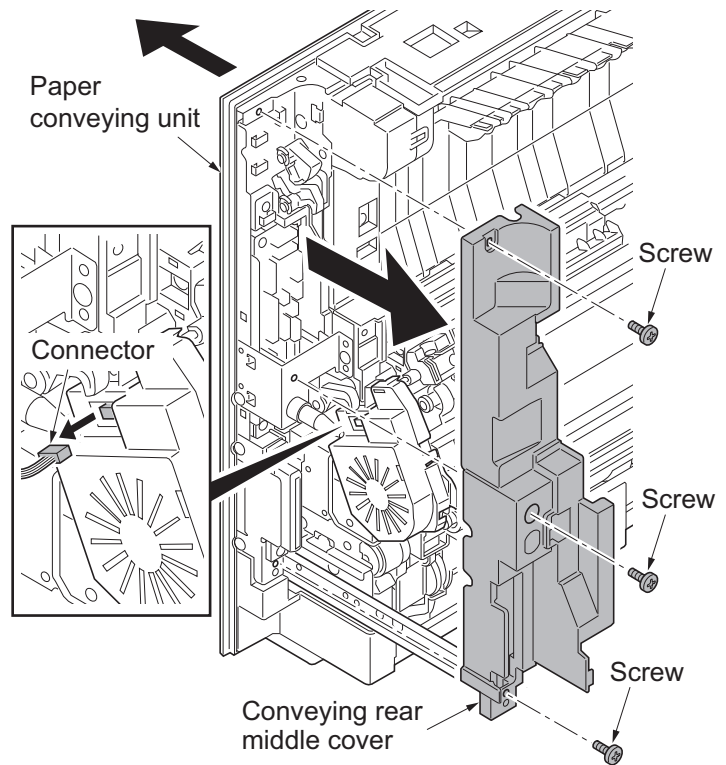


Figure 1-5-69

4. Unhook the two hooks by the tip of a screwdriver through the hole and then remove the front and rear transfer holders.

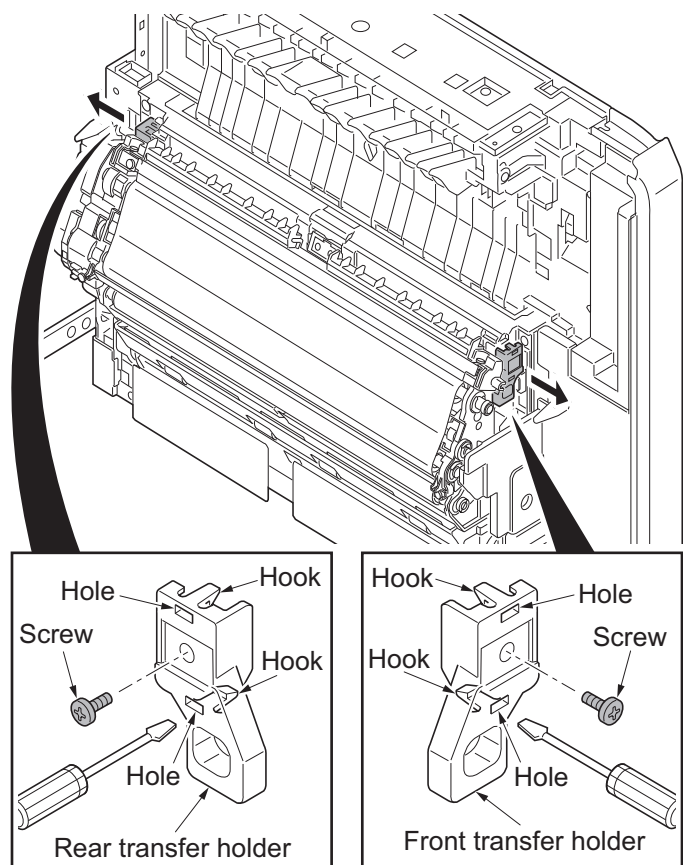


Figure 1-5-70

5. Remove the transfer belt unit.
6. Check or replace the transfer belt unit and refit all the removed parts.

*: When refitting the transfer belt unit, observe the precautions in the following:

Insert the protrusion at the bottom of the transfer belt unit into the square hole on the conveying base.

7. When replacing the new transfer belt unit, proceed as follows:

- 1) Performs maintenance mode U127 (clearing the transfer counter) (see page 1-3-74).
- 2) Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-154).
- 3) Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-138).

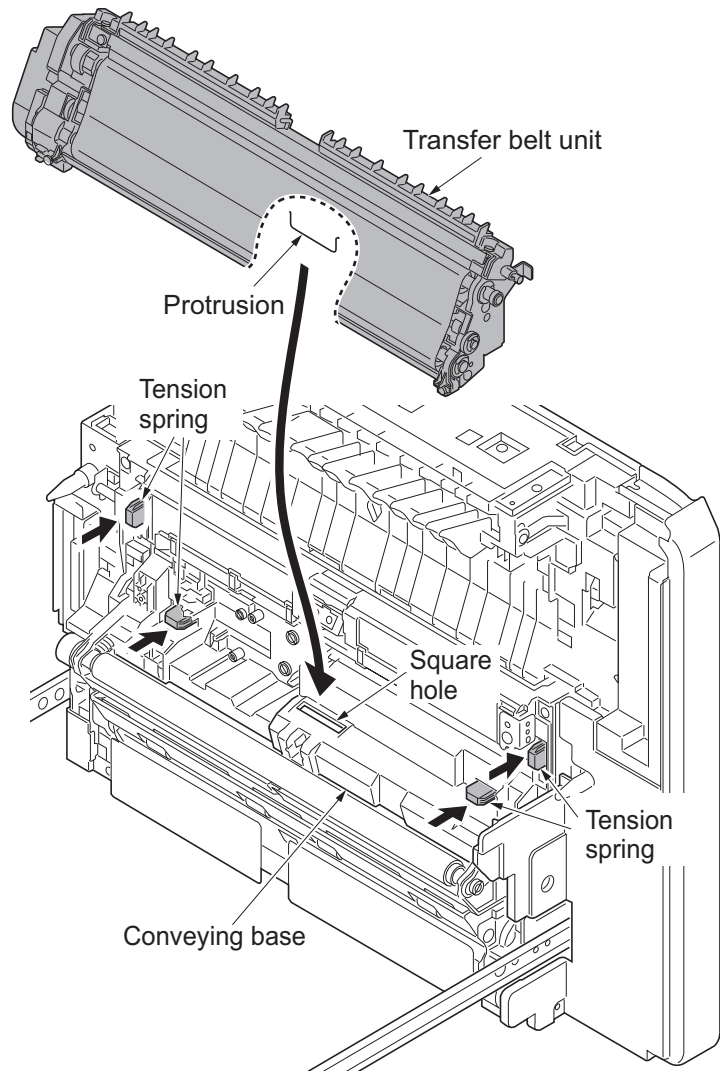


Figure 1-5-71

(3) Clean the conveying section

Procedure

Conveying Guide

1. Pull out cassette 1 and remove the cloth from the cleaning cloth compartment.
2. Wipe off the dirt on both sides of the conveying guide.

*: Wipe the conveying guide with the dry accessory cloth. Do not use water, soap or solvents for cleaning. Do not touch the photoconductor drum.

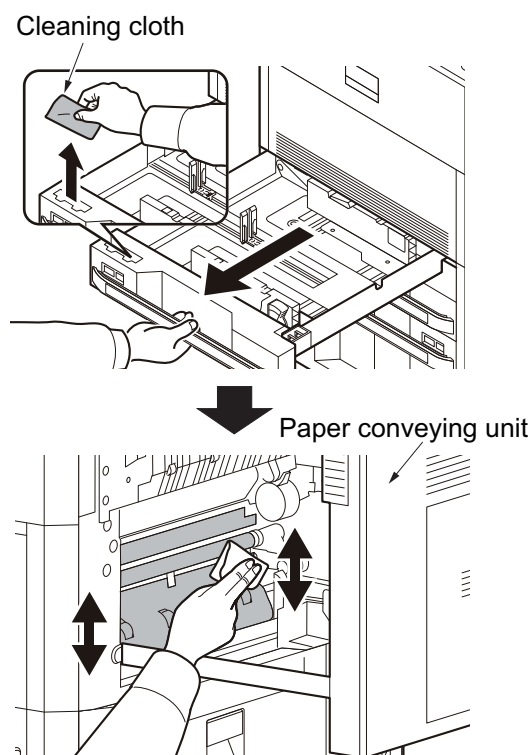


Figure 1-5-72

Separator

1. Pull out cassette 1 and remove the cleaning brush (blue colored).
2. As shown in the figure, clean dirt from the separator by moving the brush from side to side along the separator.

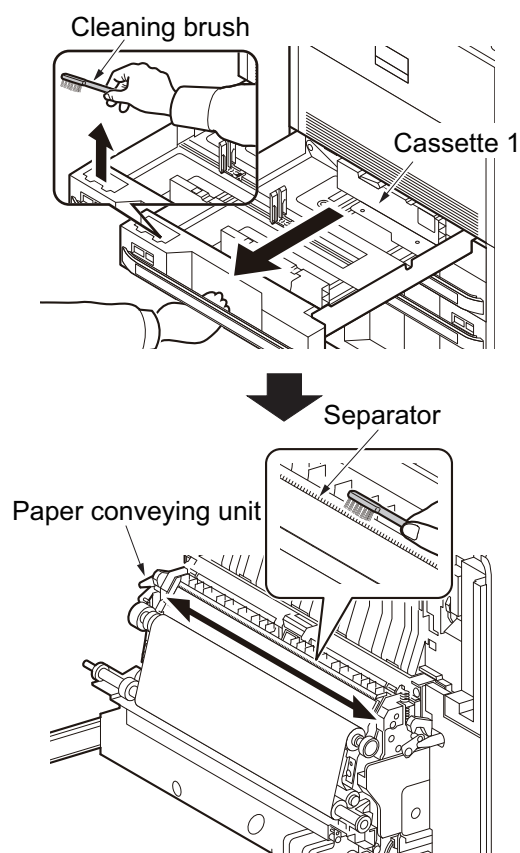
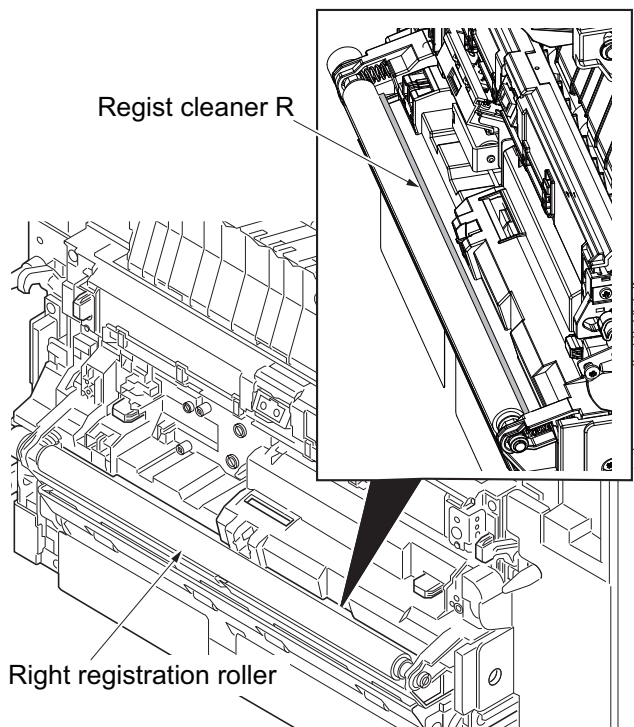


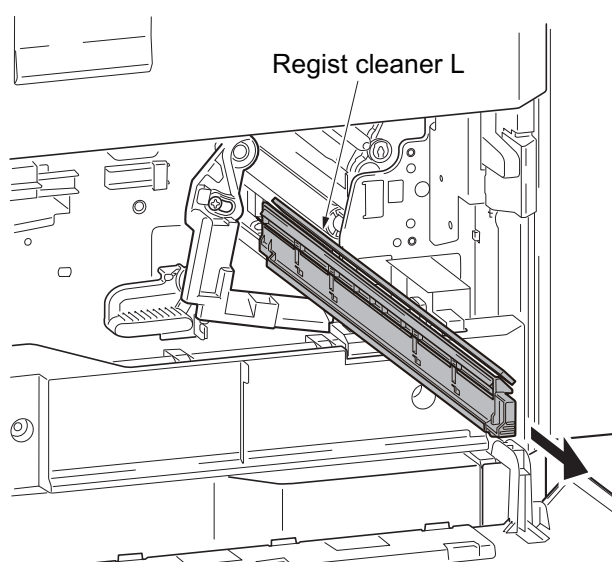
Figure 1-5-73

Right regist cleaner

1. Remove the transfer belt unit.
2. Clean the regist cleaner R.

**Figure 1-5-74****Left regist cleaner**

1. Remove the developer unit.
(see page 1-5-35).
2. Remove the drum unit.
(see page 1-5-36).
3. Clean the cleaner unit by pulling out the regist cleaner L.

**Figure 1-5-75**

1-5-6 Fuser section

(1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit

Procedure

1. Pull out the paper conveying unit.
2. Remove the screw and then the fuser wire cover.
3. Remove two connectors

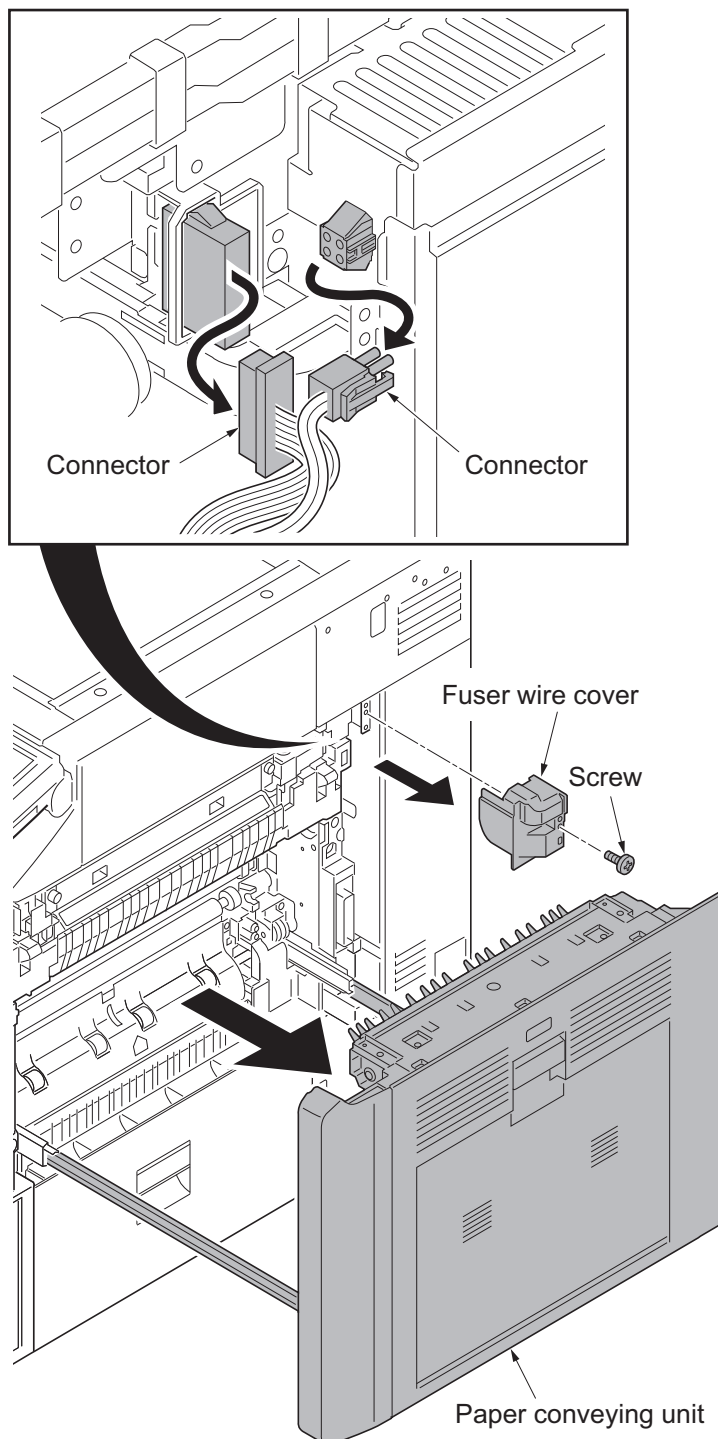
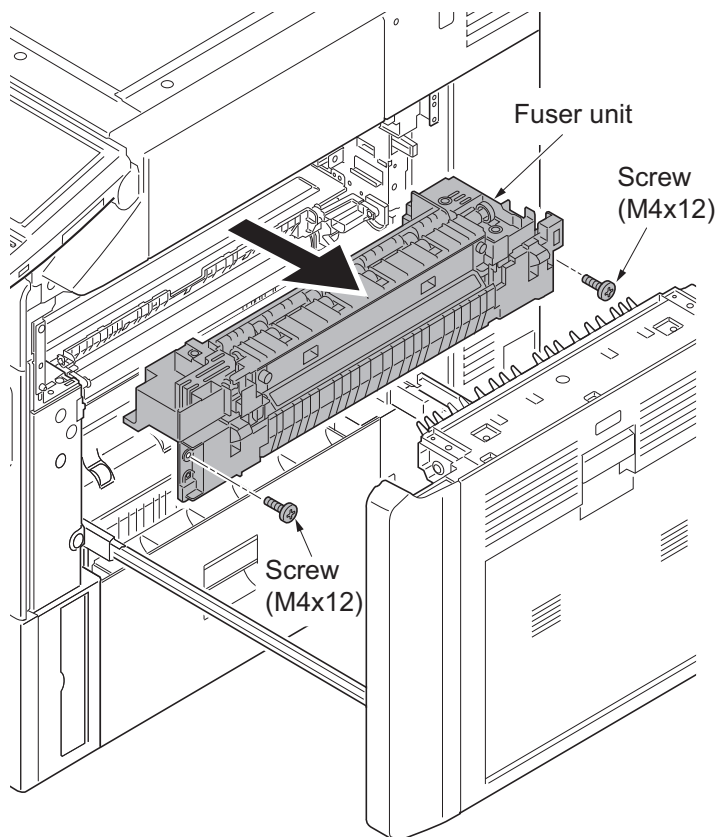


Figure 1-5-76

4. Remove two screws (M4 × 12) and then remove the fuser unit.
5. Check or replace the fuser unit and refit all the removed parts.
6. When replacing the new fuser unit, proceed as follows:
 - 1) Performs maintenance mode U167 (clearing the fuser count) (see page 1-3-90).
 - 2) Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page 1-3-155).
 - 3) Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-138).

**Figure 1-5-77**

1-5-7 PWBs

(1) Detaching and refitting the main PWB

Procedure

7. Release seven wire saddles on the controller box.
8. Remove the wire holder.

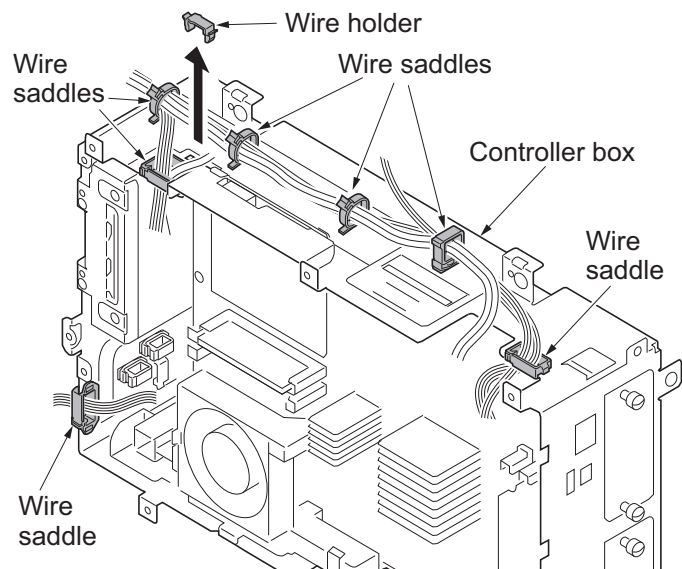


Figure 1-5-78

9. 1-5-48 Remove the connector from the DP relay PWB,
10. Remove the following connectors that connected to the main PWB from the outside of the control box.
 YC25
 YC11
 YC30
 YC24
 YC3 (FFC connector with a lock)
 YC17 (BK)
 YC21 (WH)
 YC12

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting down the lock lever (see figure a and b).

*: When connecting an FFC furnished with the protrusions at both ends, address the side with a blue-colored tape towards the locking lever, insert the FFC into the connector until the protrusions are recessed, and raise the lock lever to lock the FFC (see figure c).

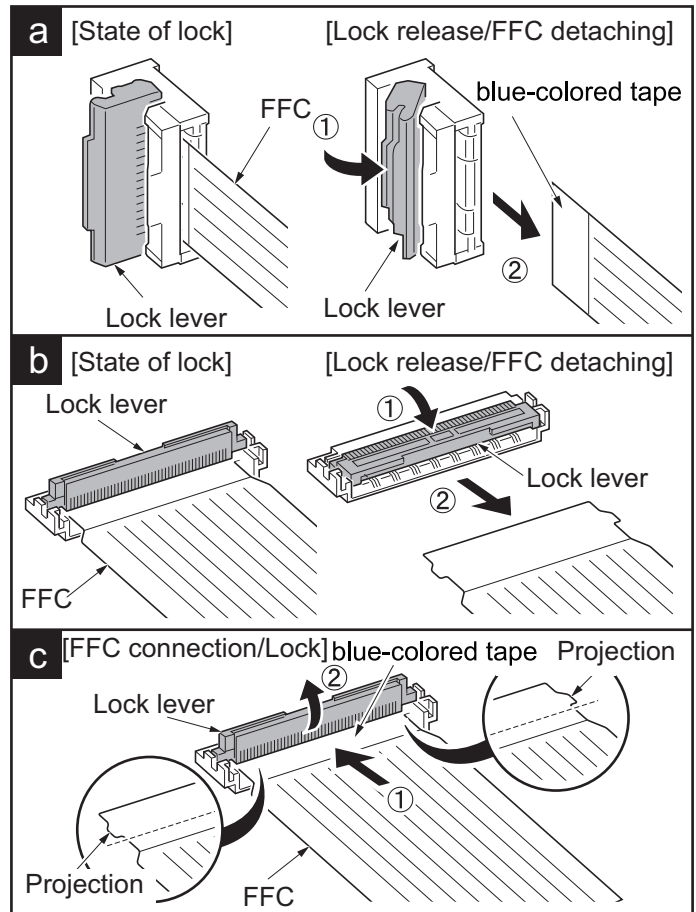
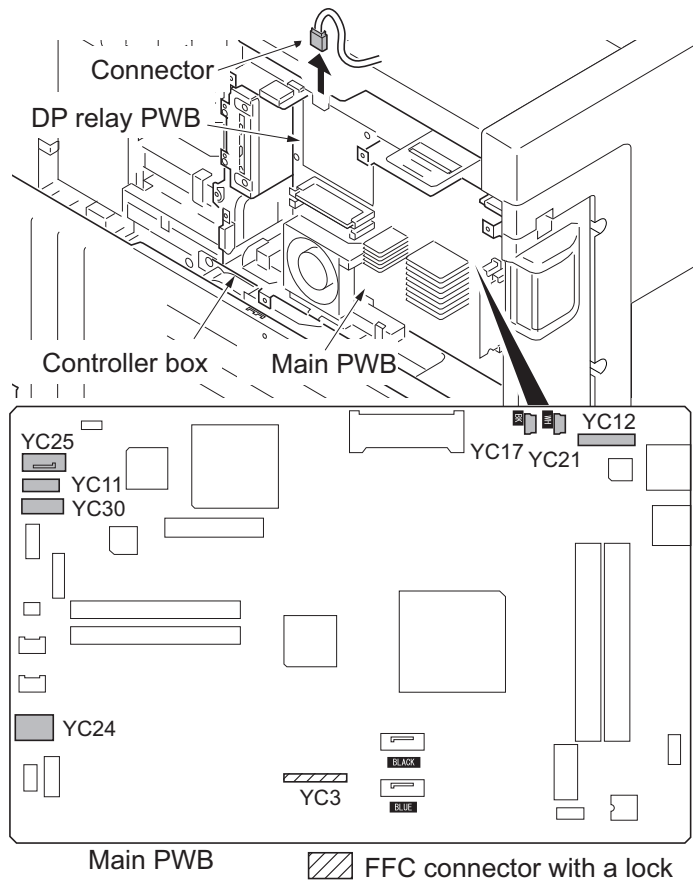


Figure 1-5-79

- 11. Remove five screws.
- 12. Unhook two hooks and then remove the controller box.

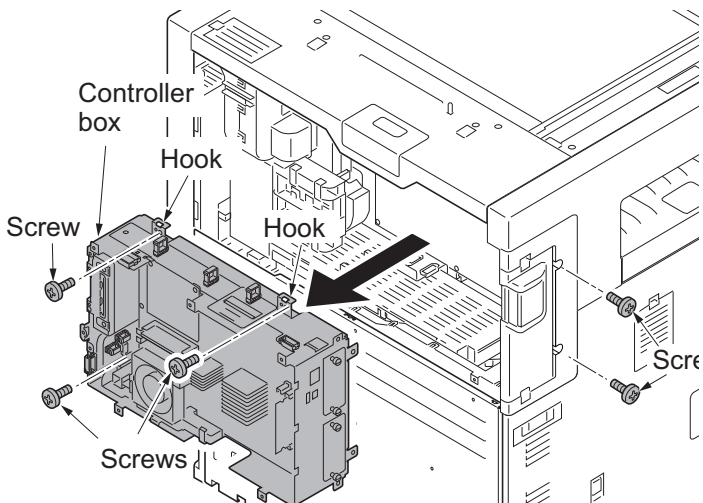


Figure 1-5-80

- 13. Remove the following connectors that connected to the main PWB.
 - YC23
 - YC27
 - YC32
 - YC8 (FFC connector with a lock)
 - YC9
 - YC1 [BLACK] (with a lock)
 - YC2 [BLUE] (with a lock)

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting down the lock lever (see page 1-5-48)

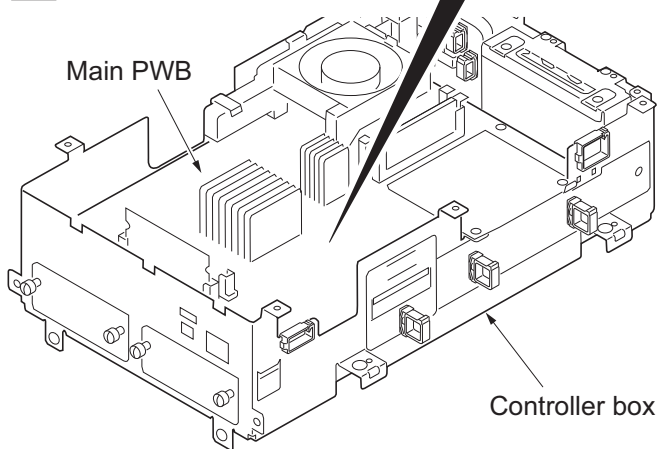
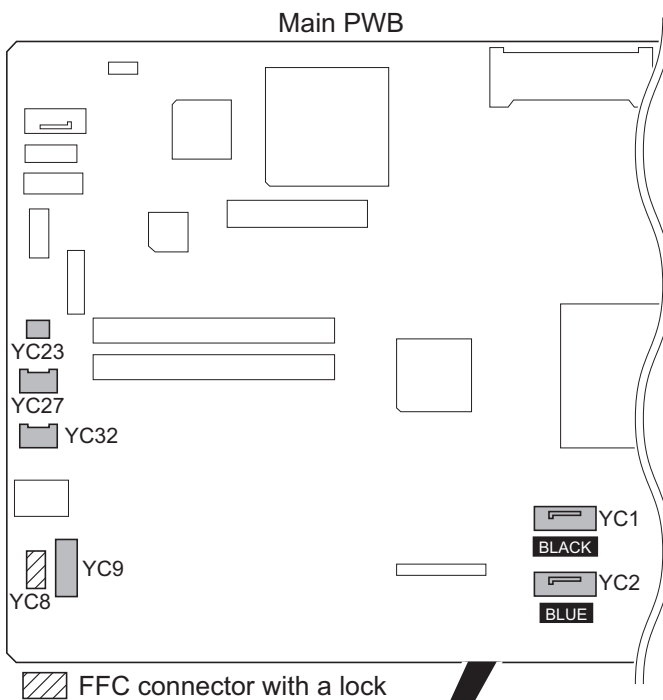


Figure 1-5-81

14. Release the wire saddle.
15. Remove two wire holders.
16. Remove two screws.
17. Remove the fan motor holder.

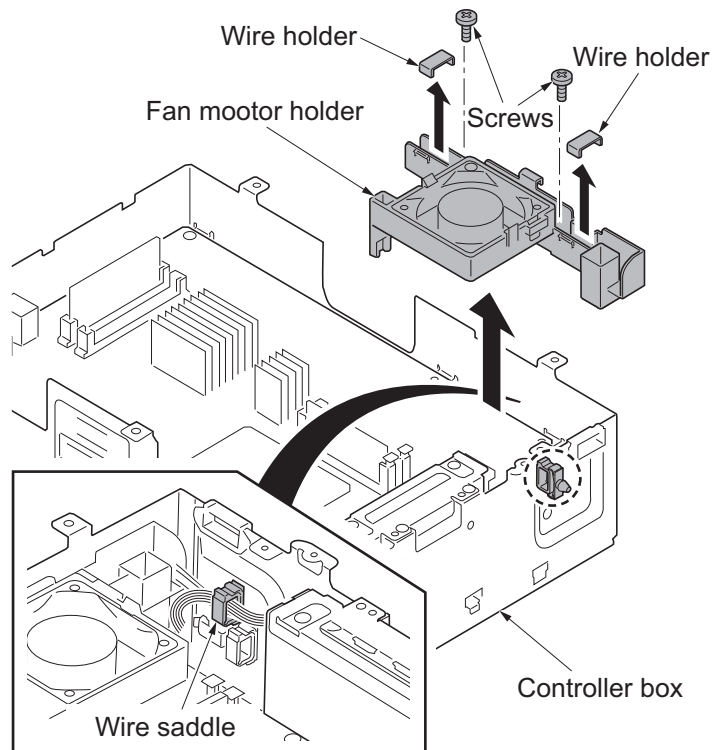


Figure 1-5-82

18. Remove two screws and then remove the upper controller box cover and DP relay PWB.
19. Remove five screws from the main PWB.

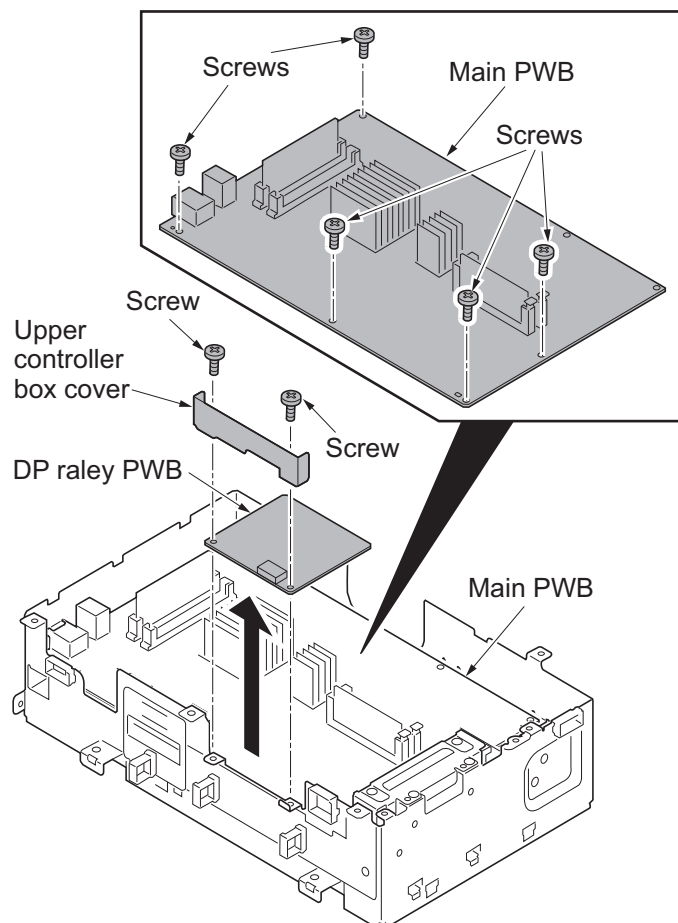


Figure 1-5-83

- 20. Remove the main PWB by releasing the projection of ground plate in the network connector.
- 21. Check or replace the main PWB and refit all the removed parts.

*: When replacing the main PWB, remove the following devices from the main PWB and then reattach it to the new main PWB.(see page 1-6-4)

- EEPROM (YC14)
- Code DIMM (YS4)
- Memory DDR (YS1)

*: Exchange EEPROM (YC14) and code DIMM (YC4) by the set.

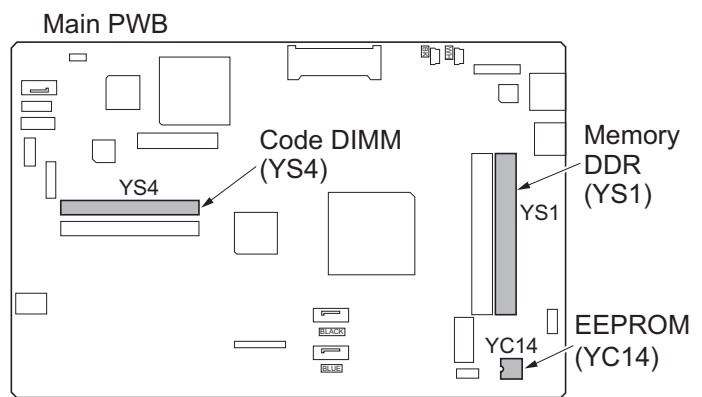
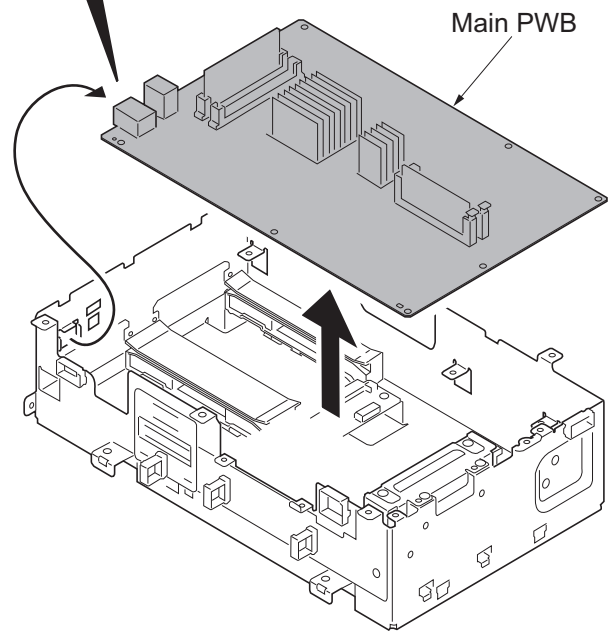
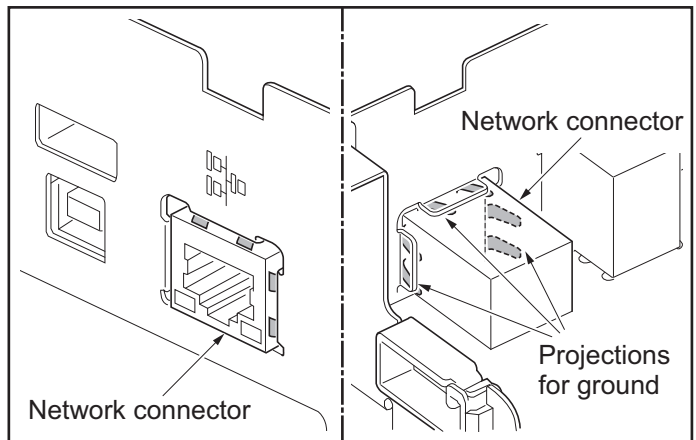


Figure 1-5-84

(2) Detaching and refitting the engine PWB

Procedure

1. Remove the controller box (see page 1-5-47).
2. Remove twenty one connectors of following from the engine PWB.

YC1

YC2

YC4 (FFC connector with a lock)

YC5 (FFC connector with a lock)

YC6 (FFC connector with a lock)

YC7

YC11 (FFC connector with a lock)

YC13

YC26

YC9

YC8

YC46 (FFC connector with a lock)

YC15

YC16

YC18

YC17

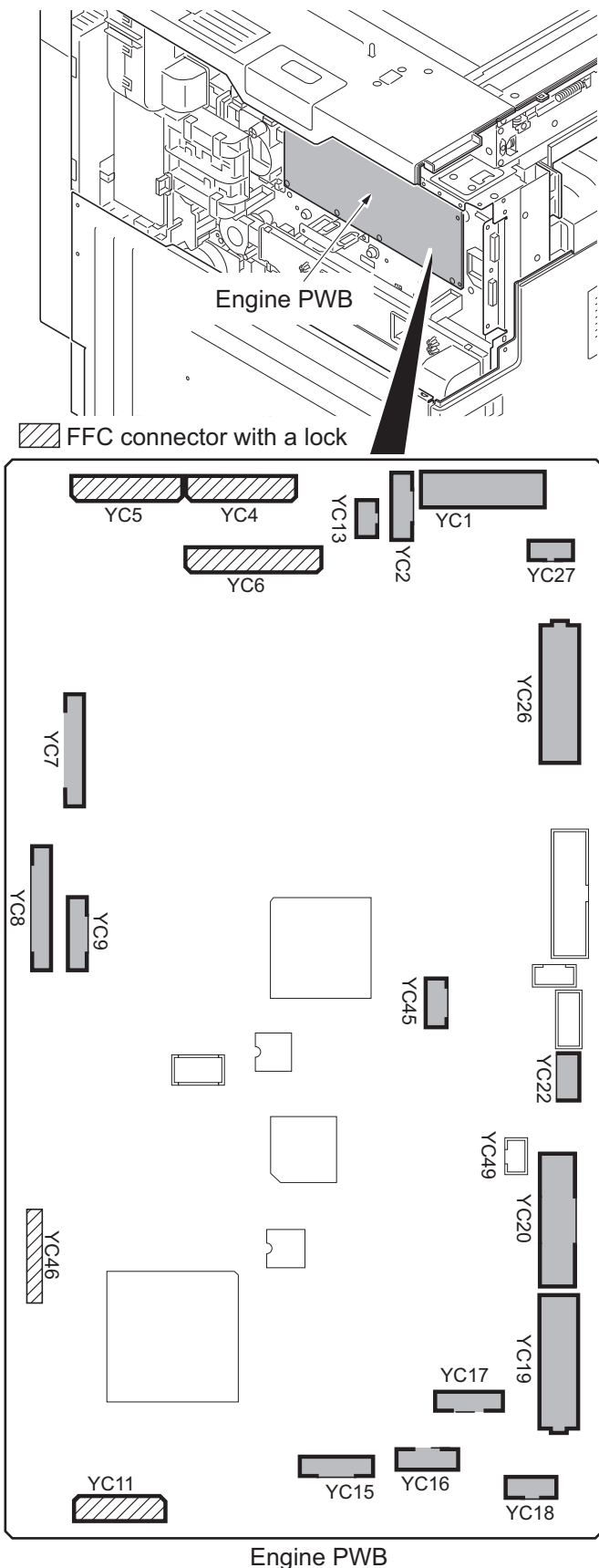
YC19

YC20

YC22

YC45

- *: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting down the lock lever (see page 1-5-48)
- *: When removing the FFC from the YC-46 remove the FFC after released by lifting up the lock lever.
- *: When connecting an FFC furnished with the protrusions at both ends, address the side with a blue-colored tape towards the locking lever, insert the FFC into the connector until the protrusions are recessed, and raise the lock lever to lock the FFC(see page 1-5-48).



Engine PWB

Figure 1-5-85

3. Remove six screws.
4. Unhook hook and board support and then remove the engine PWB.
5. Check or replace the engine PWB and refit all the removed parts.

*: When replacing the engine PWB, remove the EEPROM (U100) from the engine PWB and then reattach it to the new engine PWB.

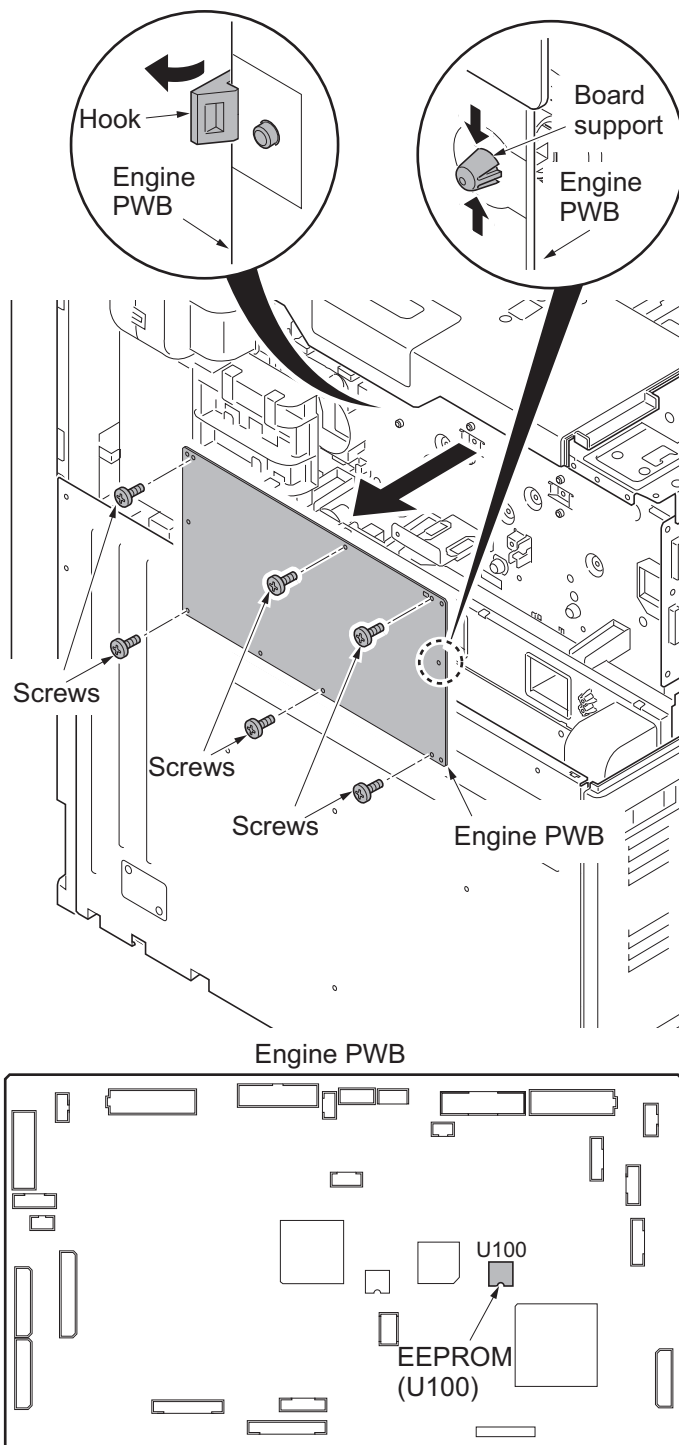


Figure 1-5-86

(3) Detaching and refitting the power source PWB

Procedure

1. Remove the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-62).
2. Remove the connector.
3. Release two wire saddles.

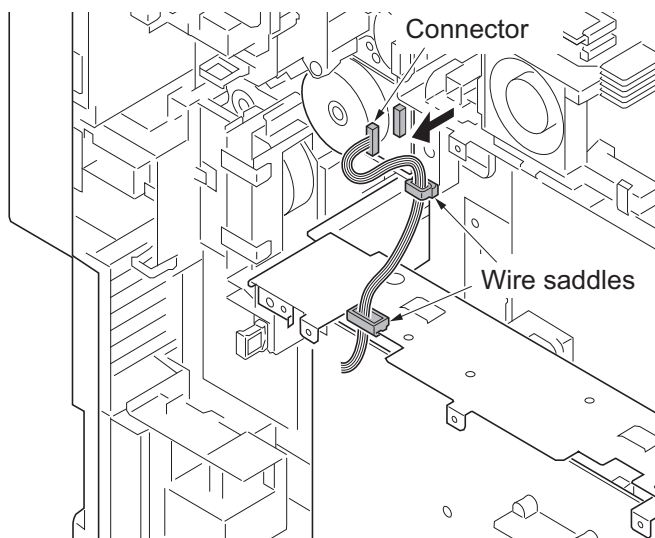
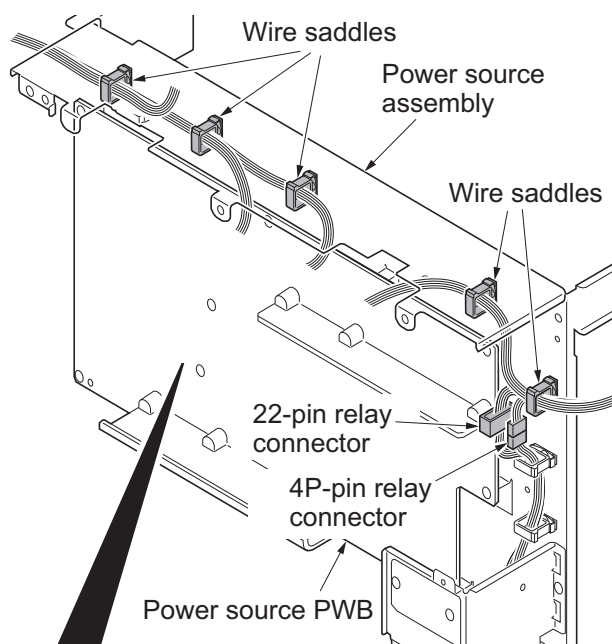
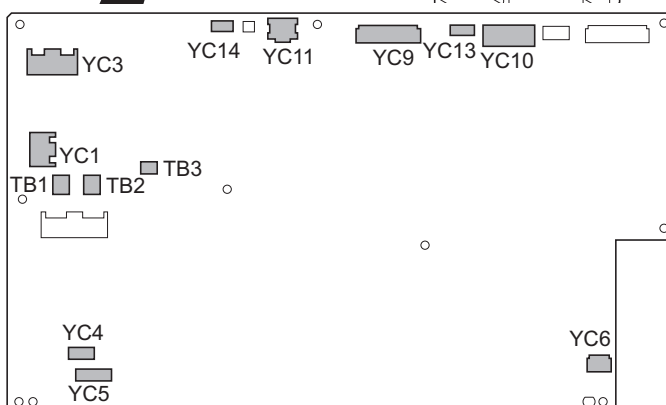


Figure 1-5-87

4. Release six wire saddles.
5. Remove the following nine connectors and three tabs from the power source PWB.
 YC1
 YC3
 TB1
 TB2
 TB3
 YC4
 YC5
 YC14
 YC11
 YC9
 YC13
 YC10



6. Remove 22-pin relay connector and 4-pin relay connector.



Power source PWB

Figure 1-5-88

- 7. Remove two screws.
- 8. Remove the toner box.

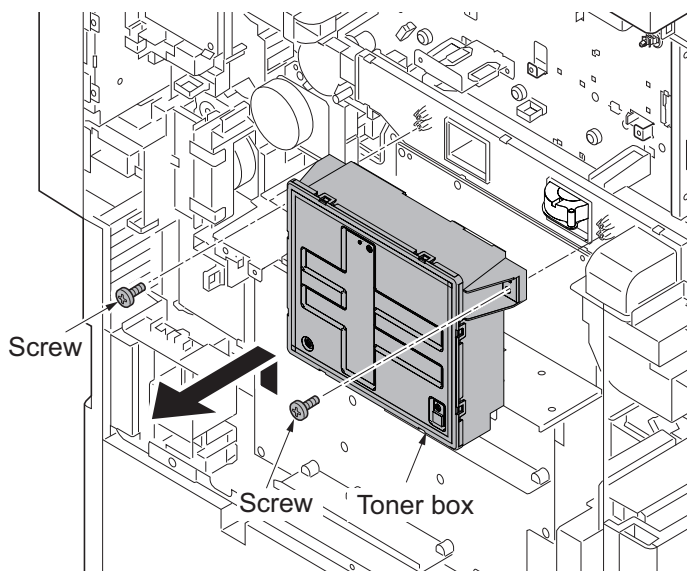


Figure 1-5-89

- 9. Remove two screws.
- 10. Remove the power source assembly.

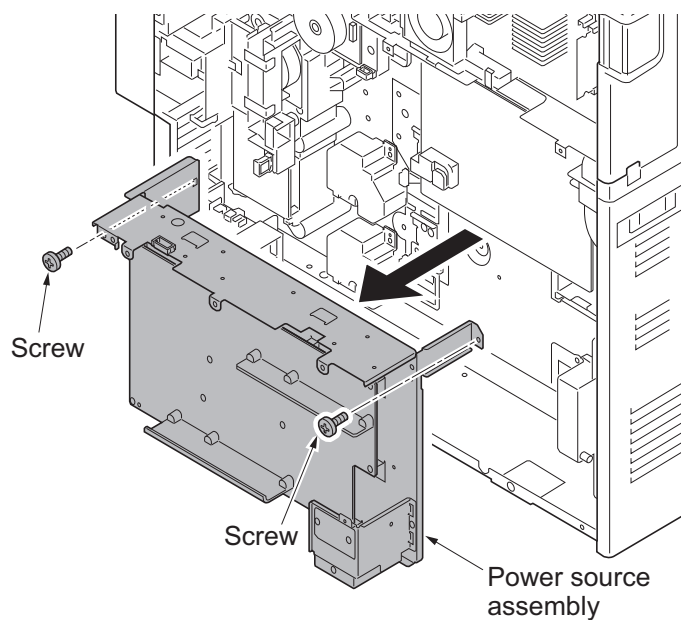


Figure 1-5-90

11. Remove eight screws.
12. Unhook the hook of the board support and then remove the power source PWB.
13. Check or replace the power source PWB and refit all the removed parts.

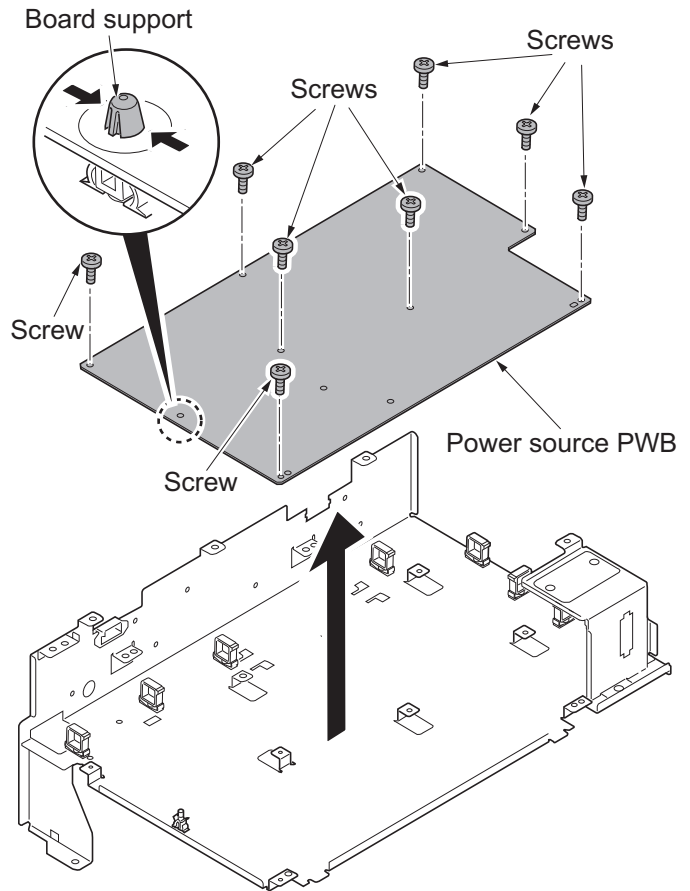


Figure 1-5-91

(4) Detaching and refitting the high voltage PWB

Procedure

1. Remove the power source PWB (see page 1-5-54).
2. Remove five connectors and four tabs from high voltage PWB.

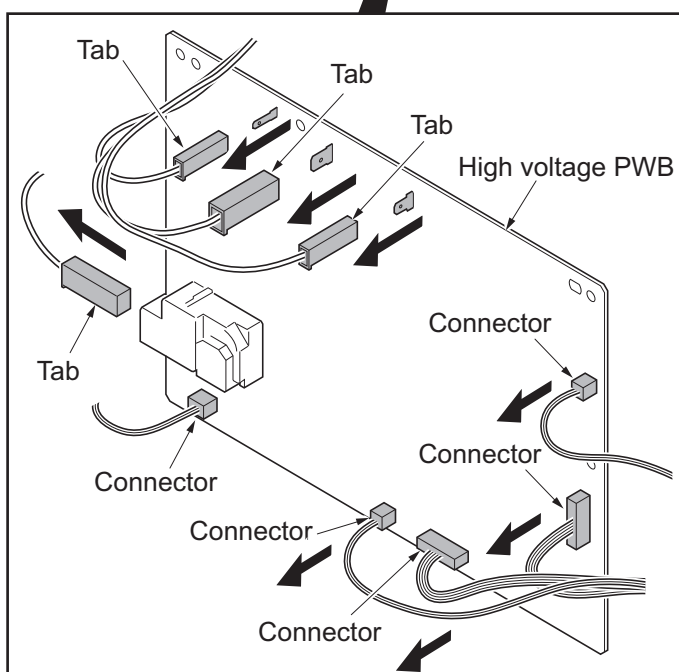
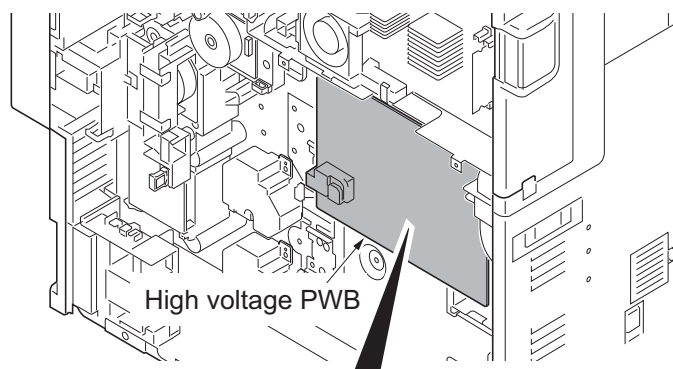


Figure 1-5-92

3. Remove four screws.
4. Unhook two hooks of PWB spacer and then remove the high voltage PWB.
5. Check or replace the high voltage PWB and refit all the removed parts.

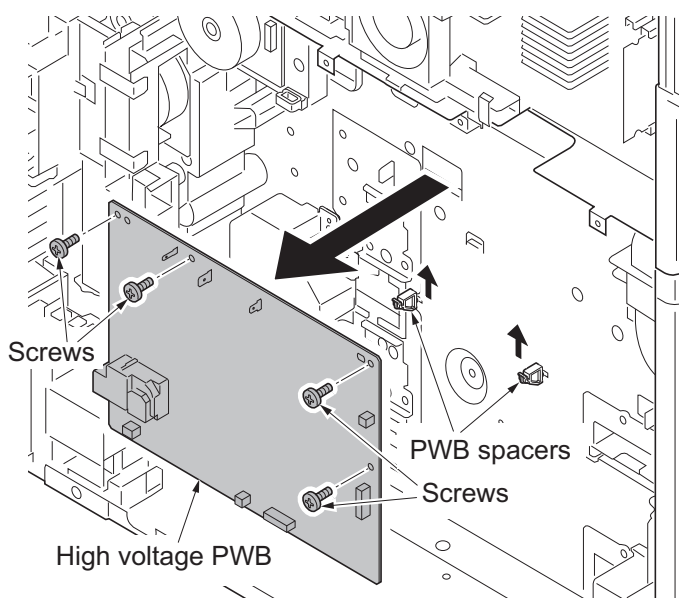


Figure 1-5-93

(5) Detaching and refitting the operation PWB

Procedure

1. Pull the paper conveying unit out.
2. Remove the screw from the right upper cover.

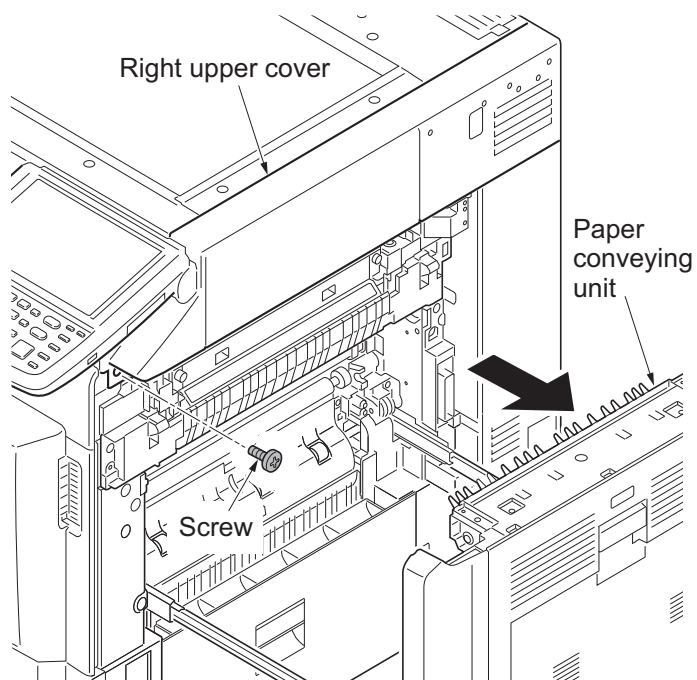


Figure 1-5-94

3. Open the front cover.
4. Remove the screw and then remove the fan cover.
5. Unhook three hooks and then remove the front upper right cover.

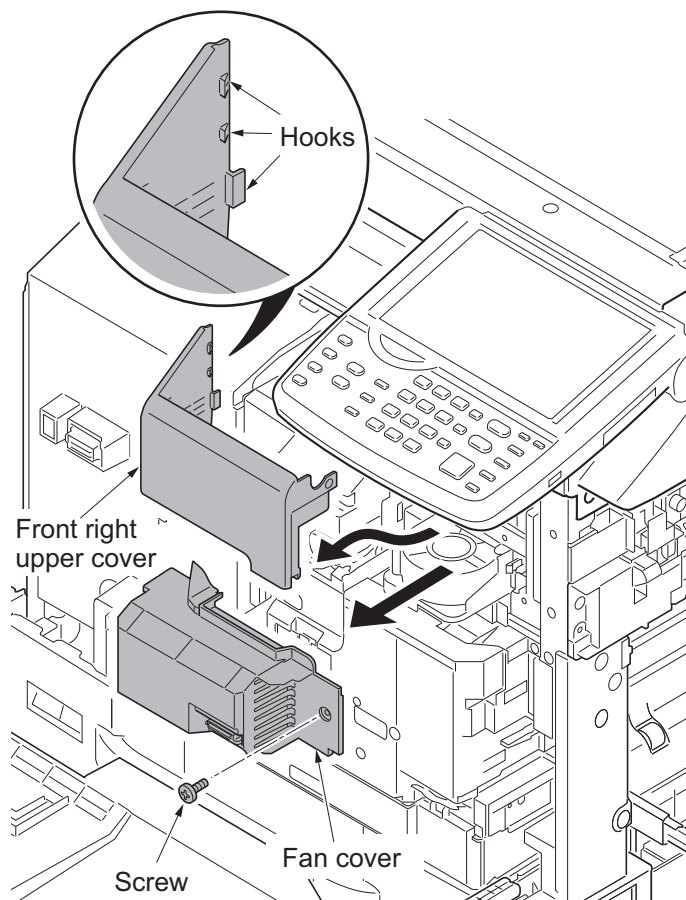


Figure 1-5-95

- 6. Remove the screw and then remove the operation panel cover.

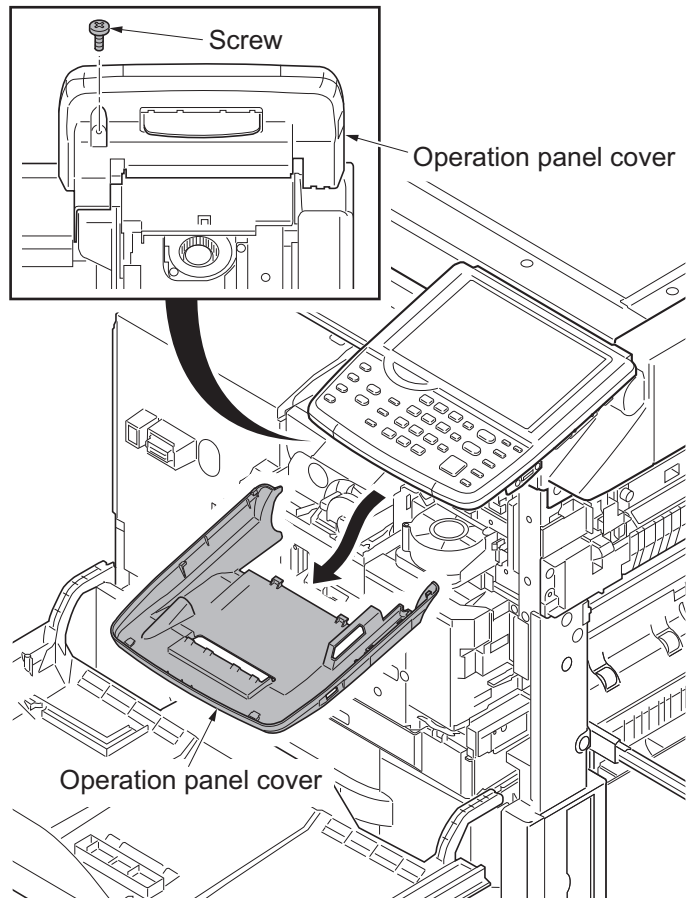


Figure 1-5-96

- 7. Remove two screws and then remove the USB wire (connector).

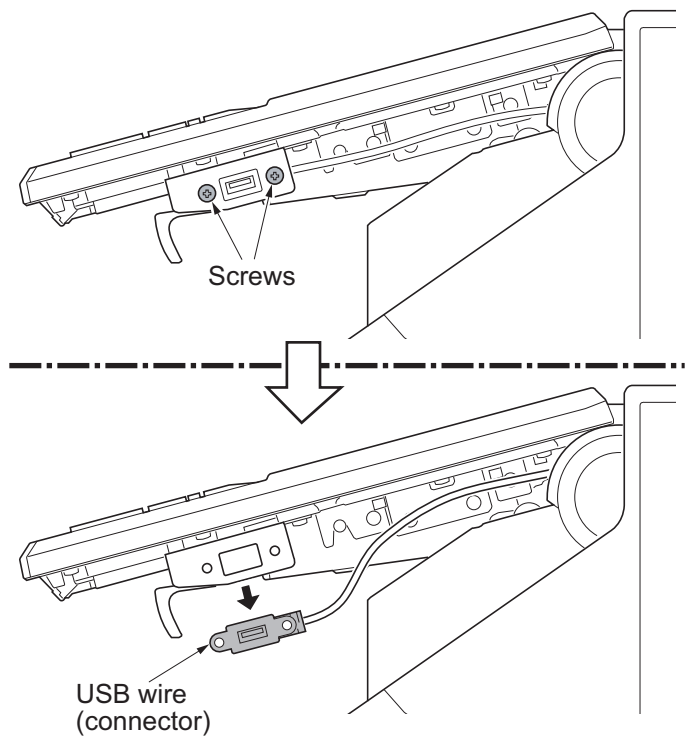


Figure 1-5-97

8. Remove four screws.

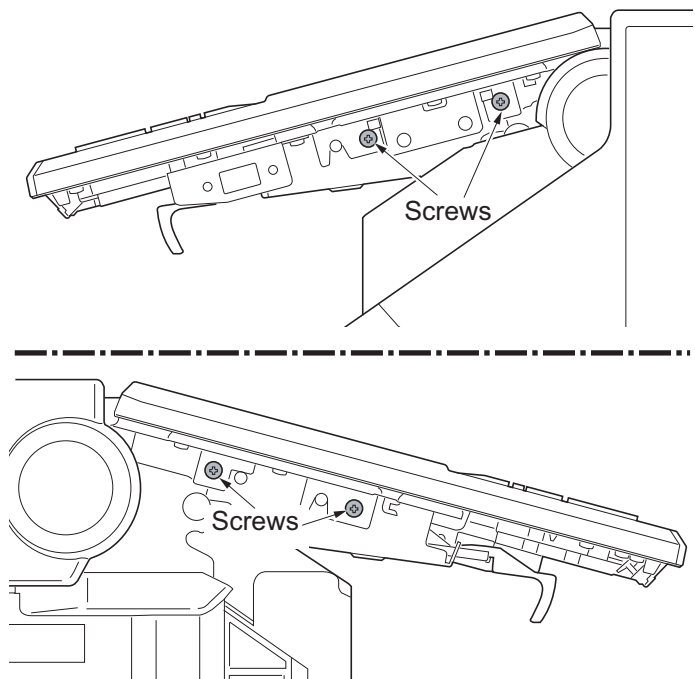


Figure 1-5-98

9. Pull the operation panel unit upward.
10. Release two wire saddles.
11. Remove four connectors from the operation PWB.
12. Remove the wire holder.
13. Remove the operation panel unit.

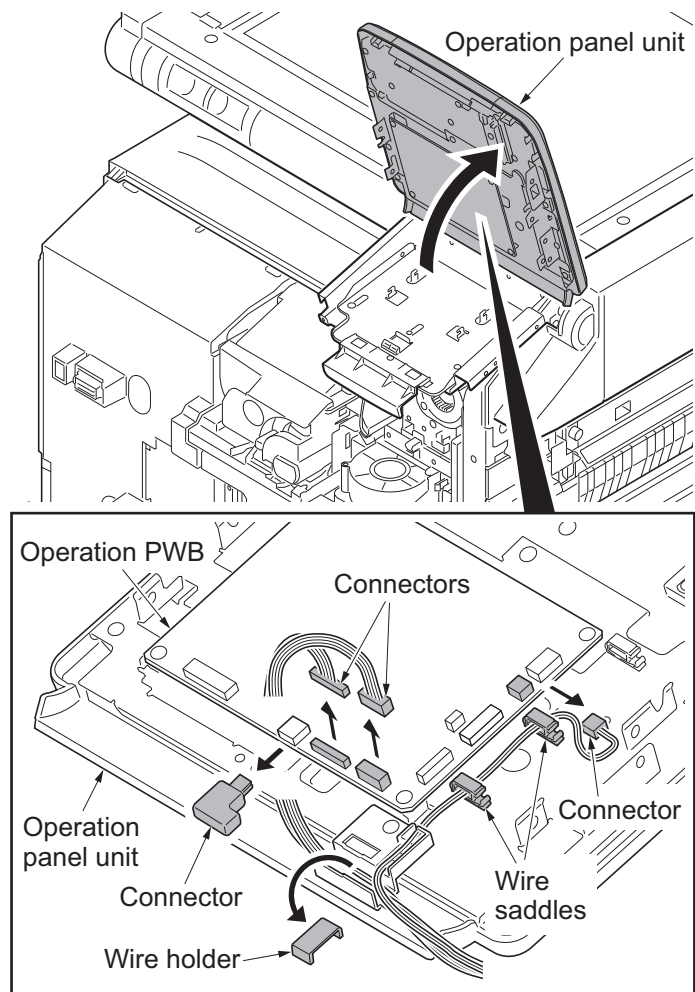


Figure 1-5-99

14. Remove four connectors and two FFC from the operation PWB.

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting up the lock lever (see page 1-5-48).

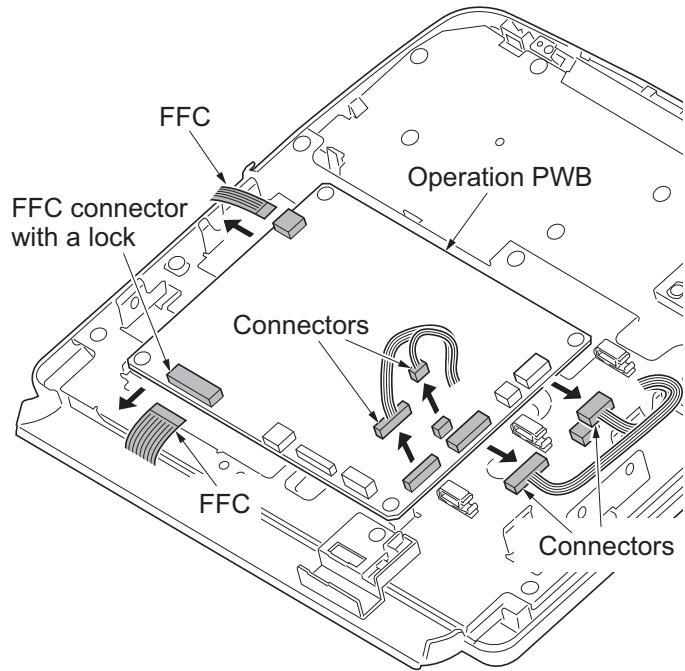


Figure 1-5-100

15. Remove four screws and then remove the operation PWB.
16. Check or replace the operation PWB and refit all the removed parts.

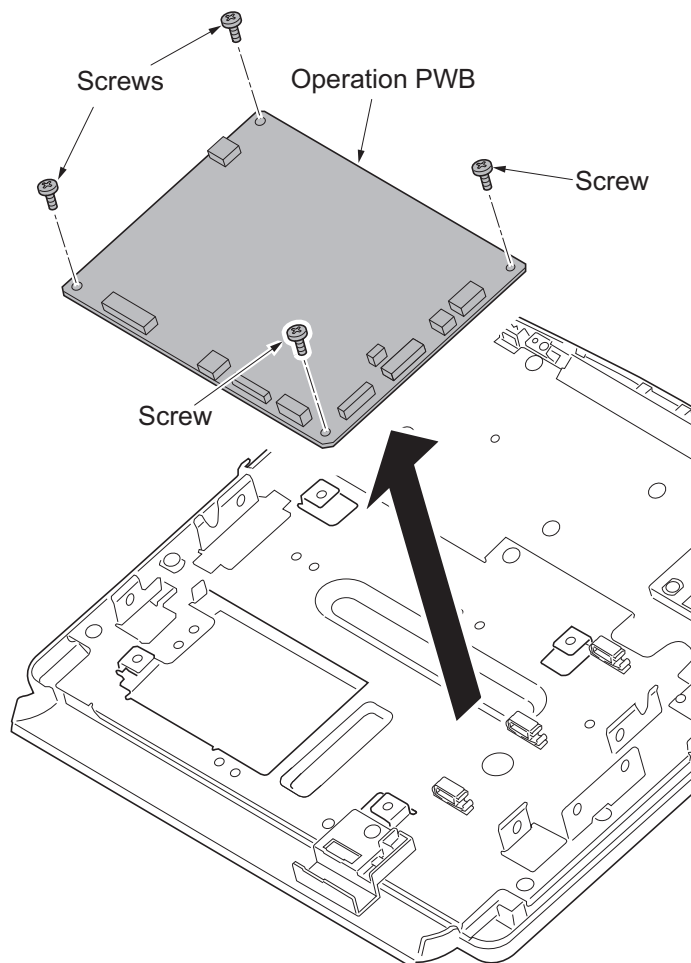


Figure 1-5-101

(6) Detaching and refitting the fuser heater PWB

Procedure

1. Remove eight screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

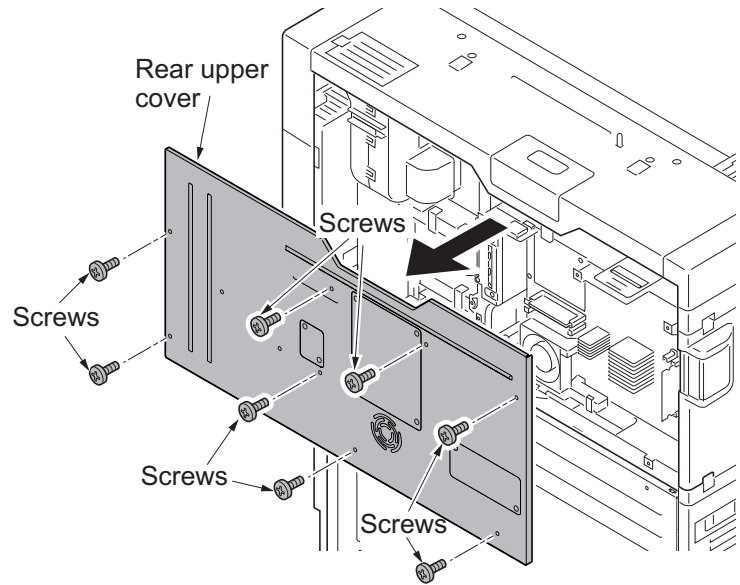


Figure 1-5-102

2. Remove nine screws.
3. Release two hanging parts and then remove the rear lower cover.
4. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-45).

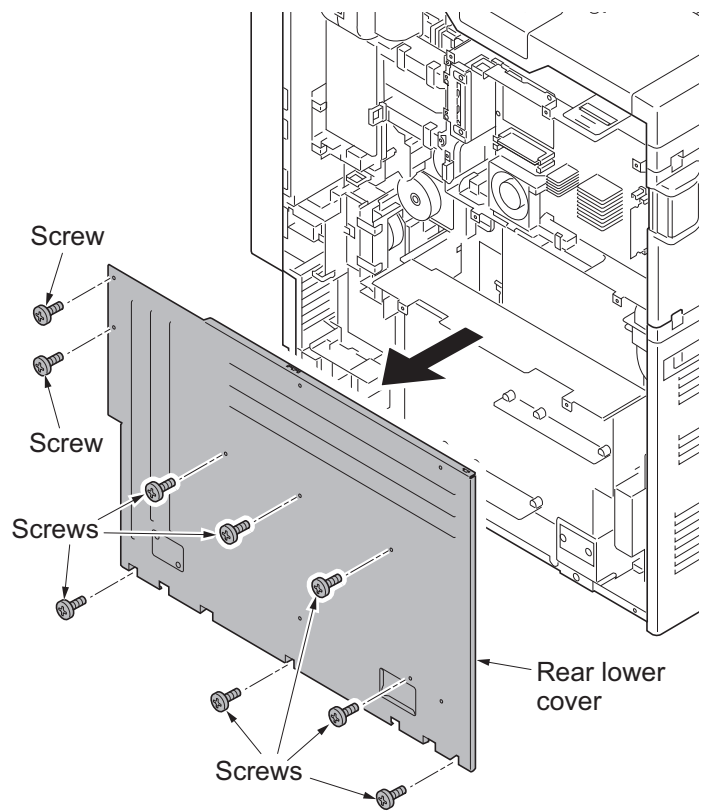


Figure 1-5-103

5. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
6. Remove the screw and five hooks and then remove the right upper cover.

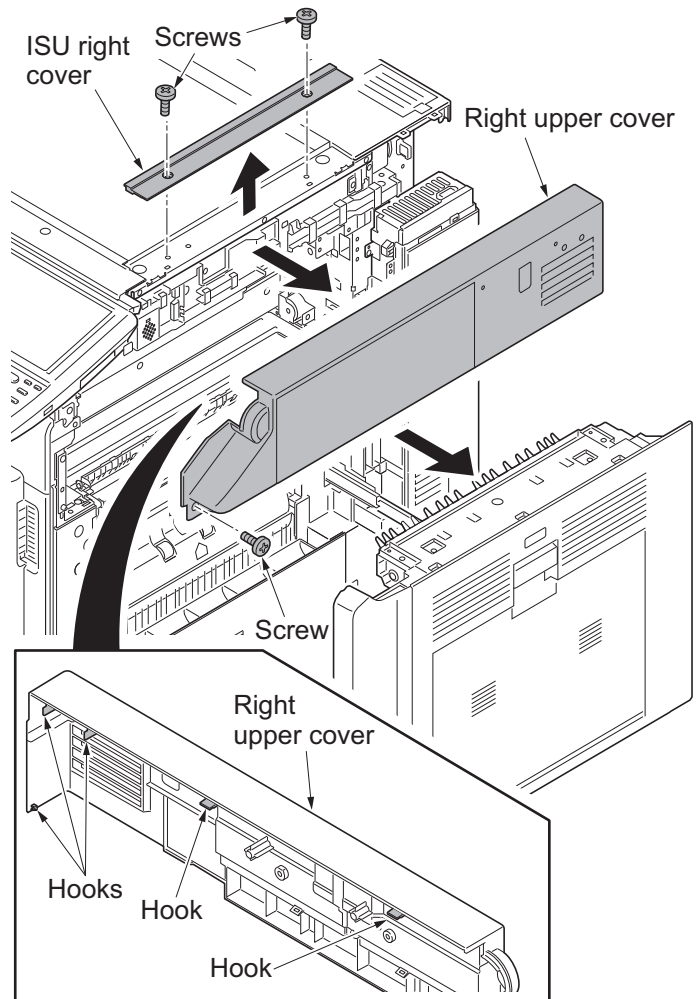


Figure 1-5-104

7. Remove the screw.
8. Unhook two hooks and then remove the right middle rear cover.

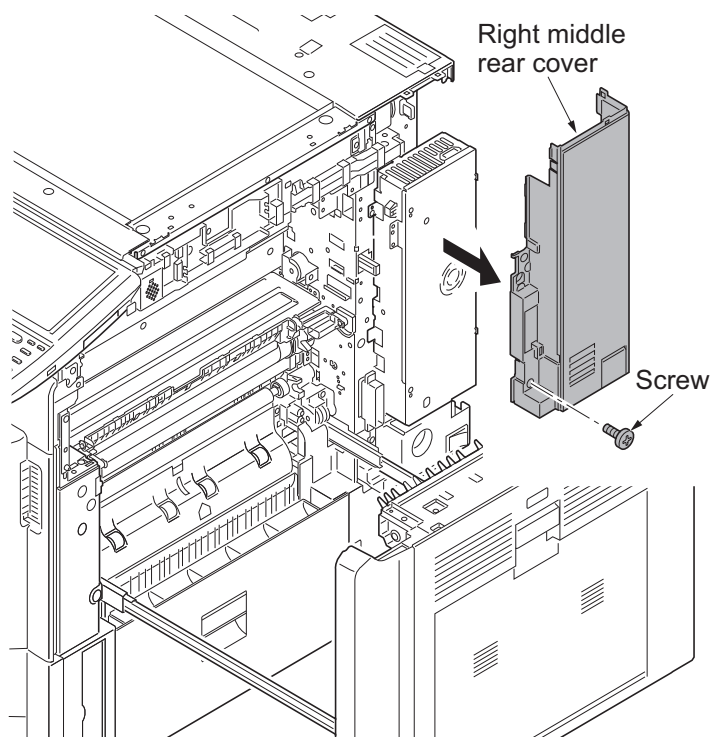


Figure 1-5-105

9. Remove four screws and the remove the fuser heater PWB cover.

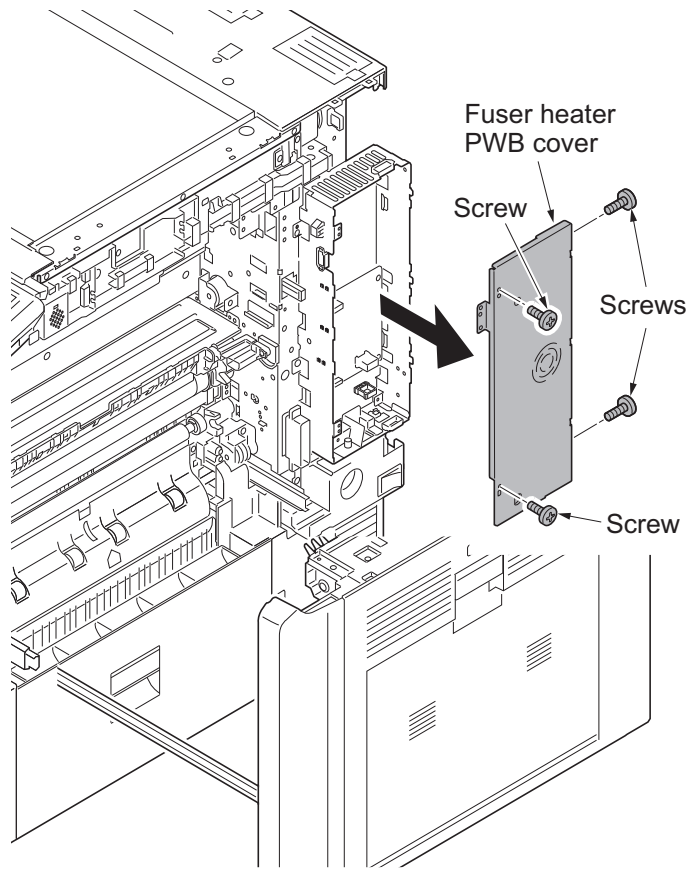


Figure 1-5-106

10. Release two wire saddles.
11. Remove the connector from the fuser heater PWB.

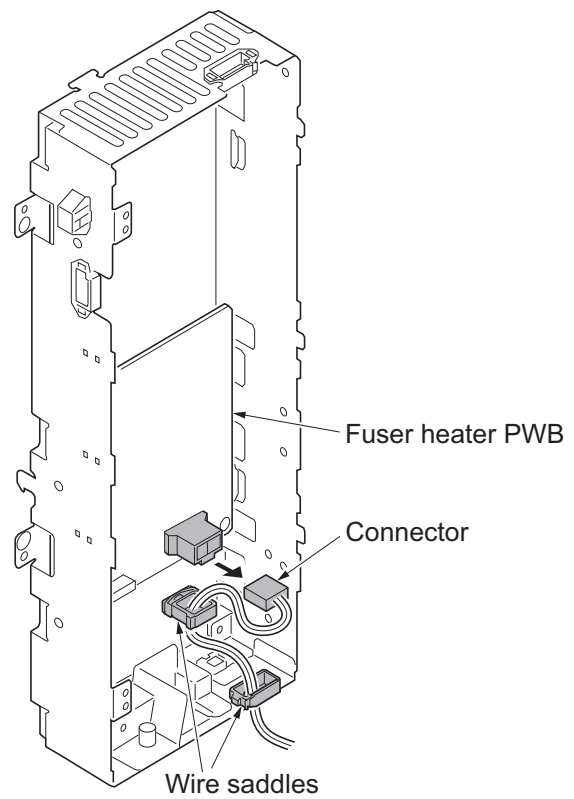


Figure 1-5-107

12. Remove two wire holders.
13. Remove the connector (YC27) from feed PWB 1.

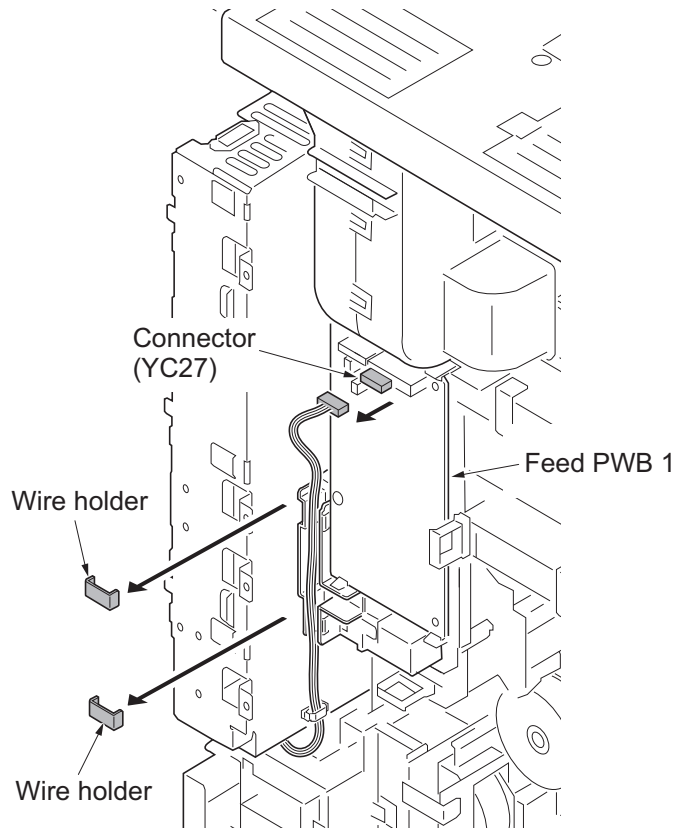


Figure 1-5-108

14. Remove three screws.
15. Unhook two hooks and then remove heater box assembly.

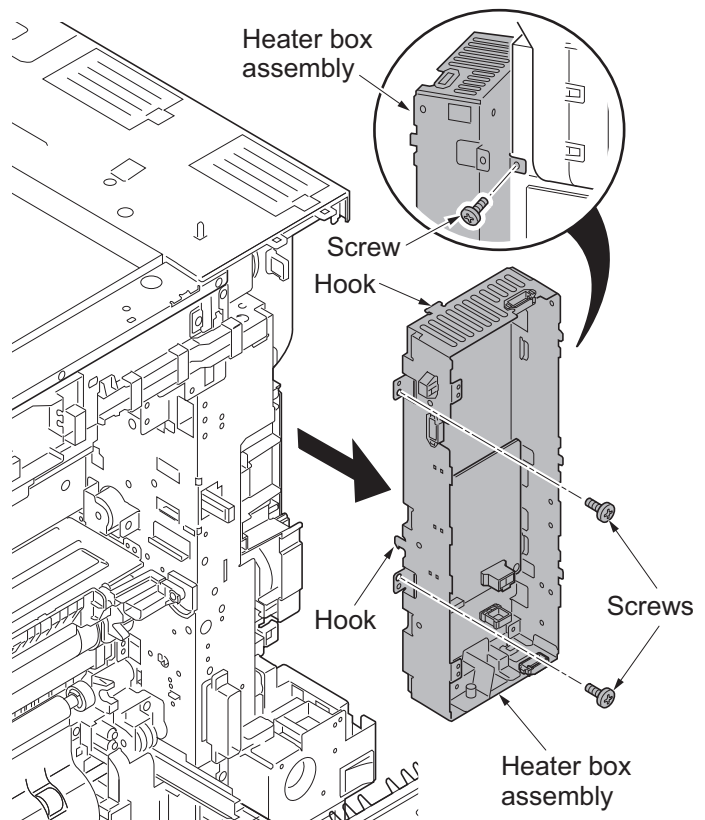
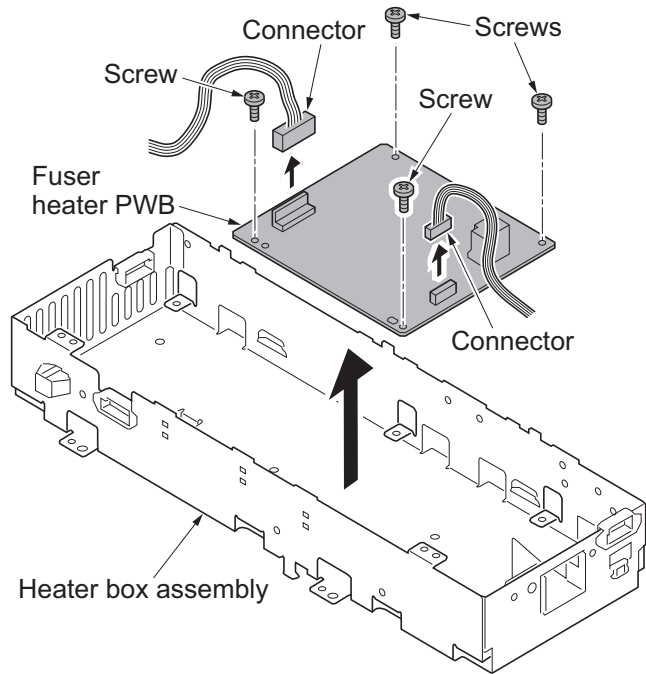


Figure 1-5-109

16. Remove two connectors.
17. Remove four screws and then remove fuser heater PWB.
18. Check or replace the fuser heater PWB and refit all the removed parts.

**Figure 1-5-110**

1-5-8 Drive section

(1) Detaching and refitting the drum drive unit

Procedure

1. Remove the developer unit (see page 1-5-35).
2. Remove the drum unit (see page 1-5-36).
3. Remove the rear upper cover and the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-62).
4. Remove the feed PWB 1 assembly (see page 1-5-70).
5. Remove the connector.
6. Release the wire saddle.

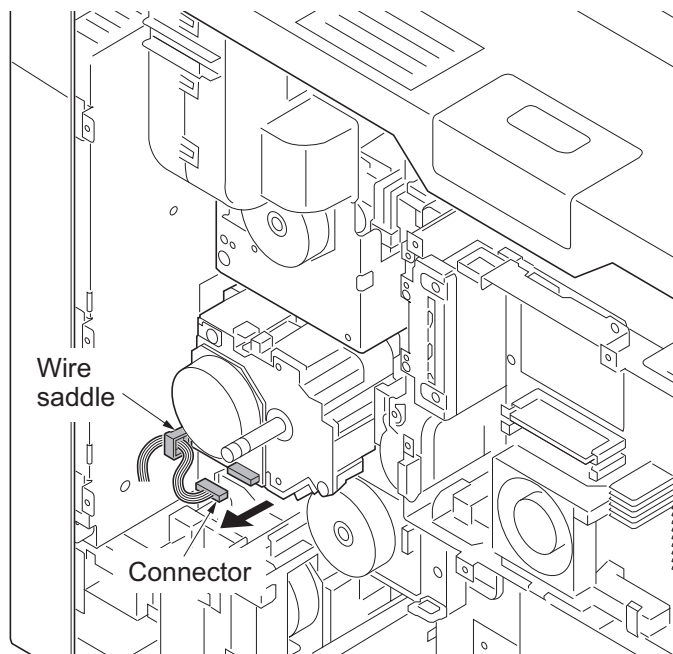


Figure 1-5-111

7. Remove three screws.
 8. Remove the drum drive unit.
- *: Do not have a shaft part alone when you carry drum drive unit. (Have the housing.)
- *: Put support on the tip of the shaft so that the shaft may become the horizontal when you put drum drive unit on the table etc.

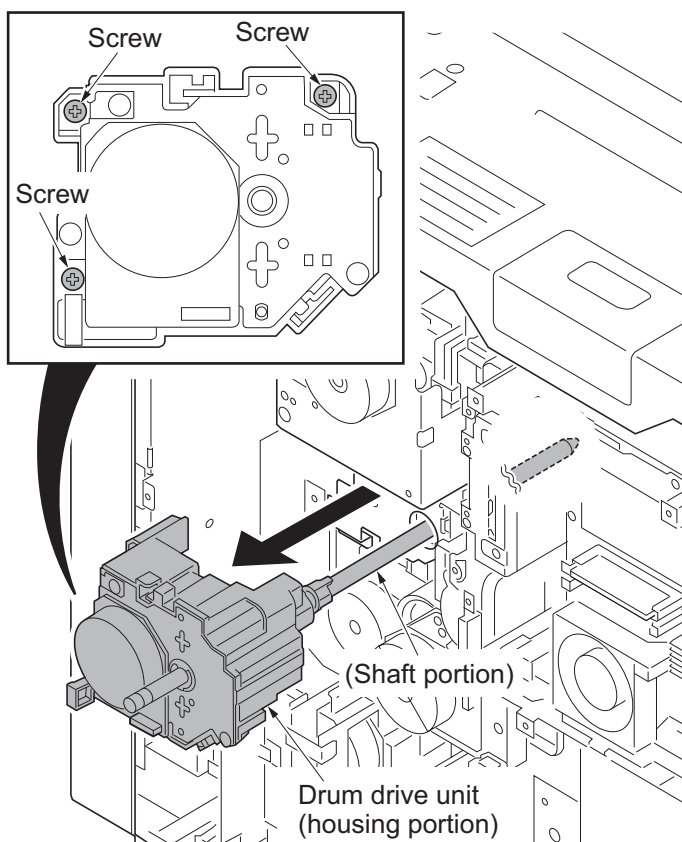


Figure 1-5-112

Detaching the drum motor

1. Remove the rear upper cover and the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-62).
2. Remove the connector.
3. Release the wire saddle.

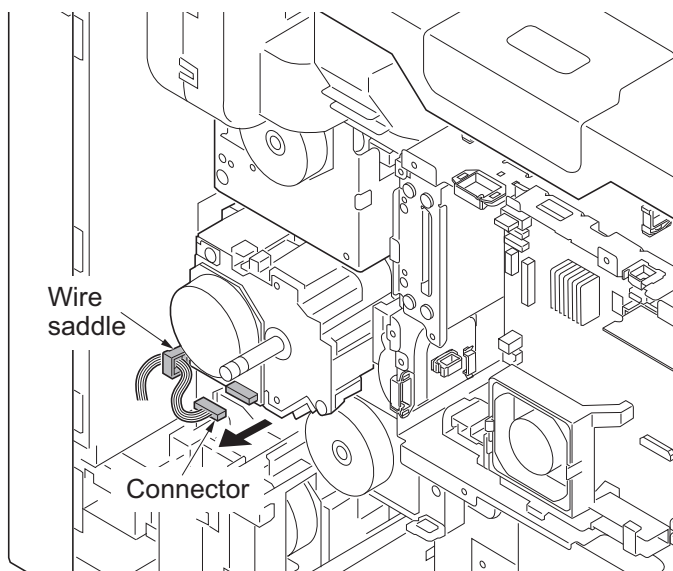


Figure 1-5-113

4. Remove three screws.
5. Remove the drum drive unit.

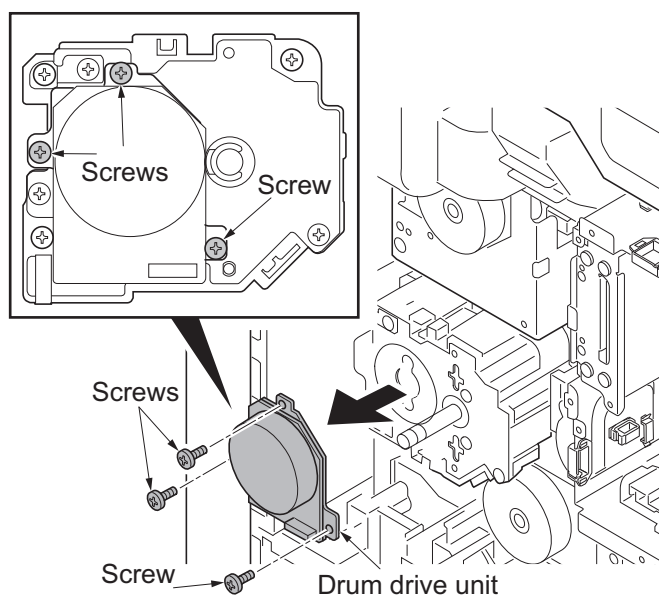


Figure 1-5-114

6. Remove two screws.
7. Remove the drive mounting bracket K.

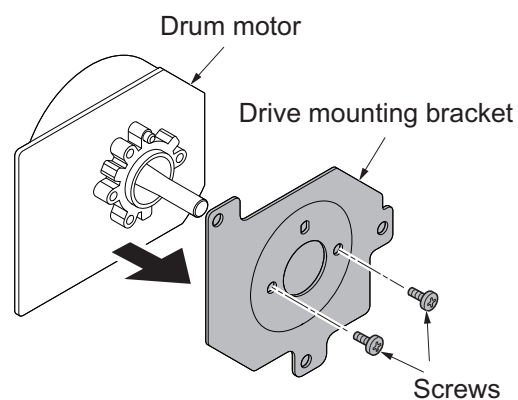


Figure 1-5-115

(2) Detaching and refitting the developer drive unit

Procedure

1. Remove the rear upper cover and the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-62).
2. Remove the connector.
3. Release the wire saddle.
4. Remove two screws and then remove the developer drive unit.
5. Check or replace the developer drive unit and refit all the removed parts.

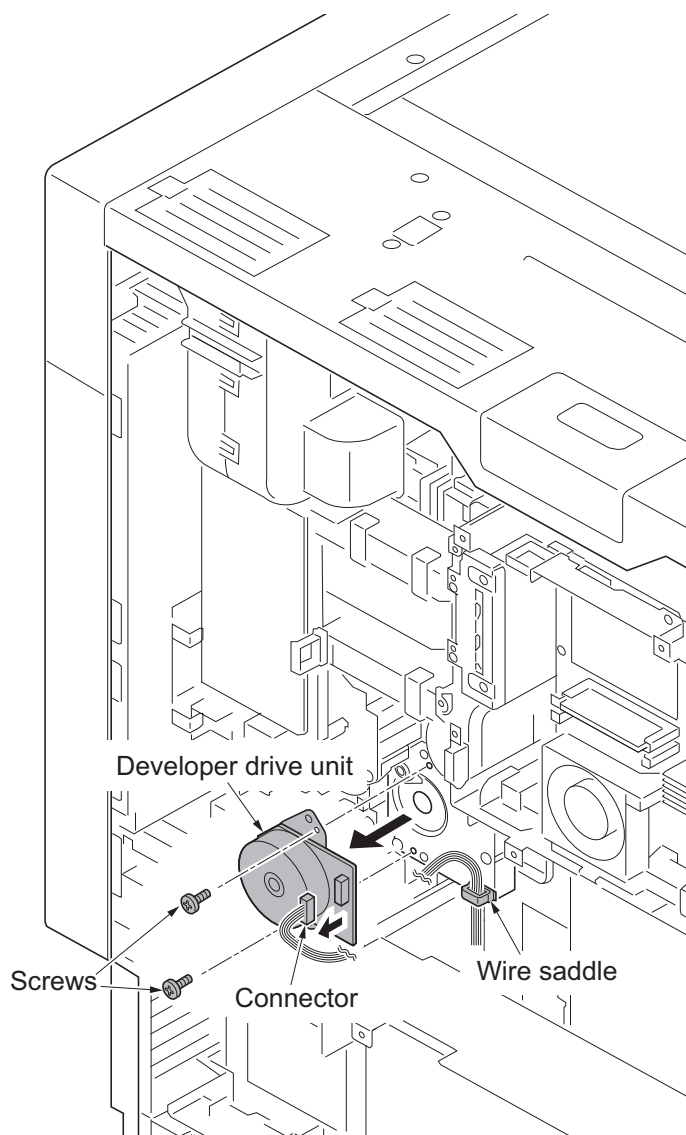


Figure 1-5-116

(3) Detaching and refitting the fuser drive unit and feed drive unit

Procedure

Detaching the fuser drive unit

1. Remove the rear upper cover and the rear lower cover (see page 1-5-62).
2. Remove five wire holders of feed PWB 1 assembly.
3. Release two wire saddles.

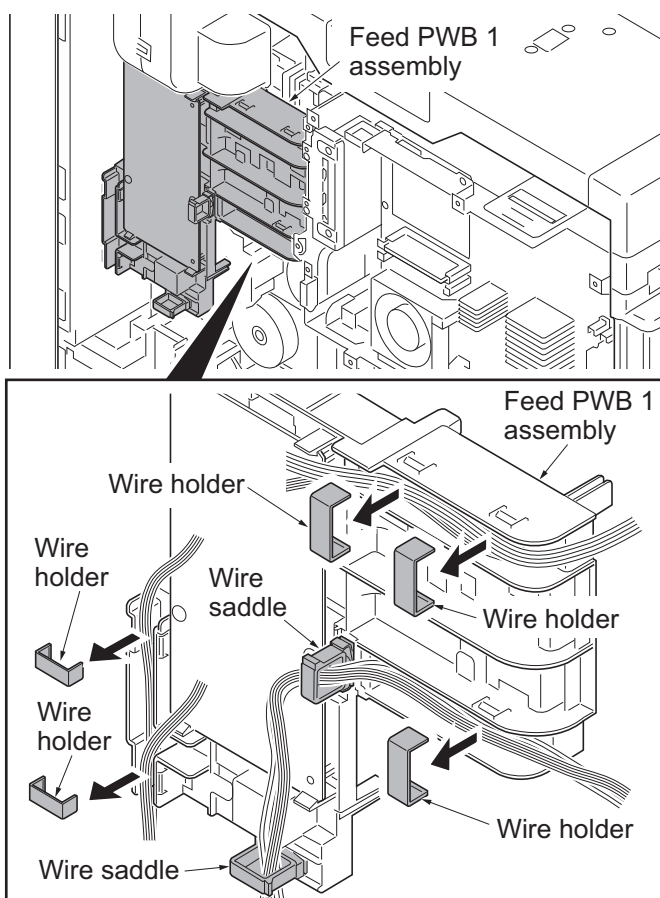


Figure 1-5-117

4. Remove the following twenty two connectors from the feed PWB 1.

YC18, YC19

YC20, YC27

YC26, YC3

YC17, YC14

YC10, YC16

YC13, YC12

YC23, YC25

YC15, YC11

YC5, YC4

YC1 (FFC connector with a lock)

YC2 (FFC connector with a lock)

YC8

YC9

- *: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting down the lock lever (see page 1-5-48).

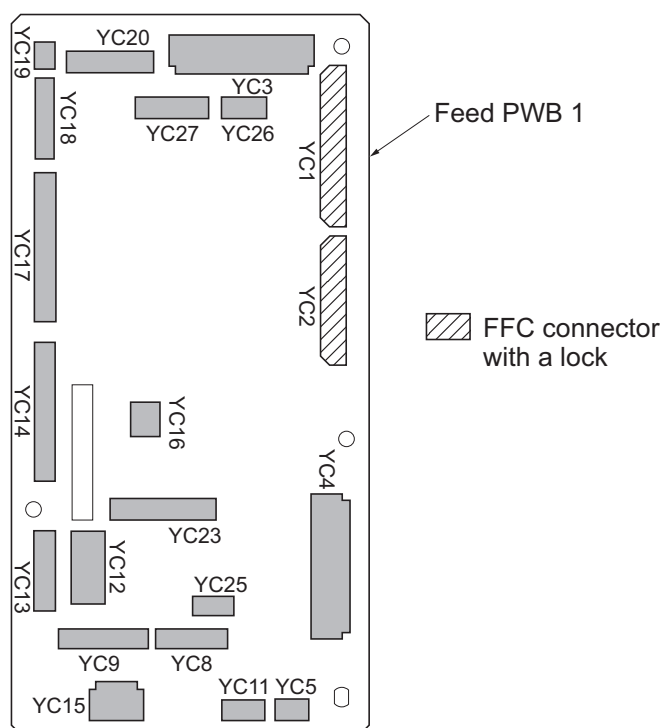


Figure 1-5-118

5. Remove the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock (YC4) on the engine PWB.
Remove the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock (YC1) on the feed PWB 2.

*: When removing the FFC from the FFC connector with a lock, remove the FFC after released by lifting up the lock lever (see page 1-5-48).

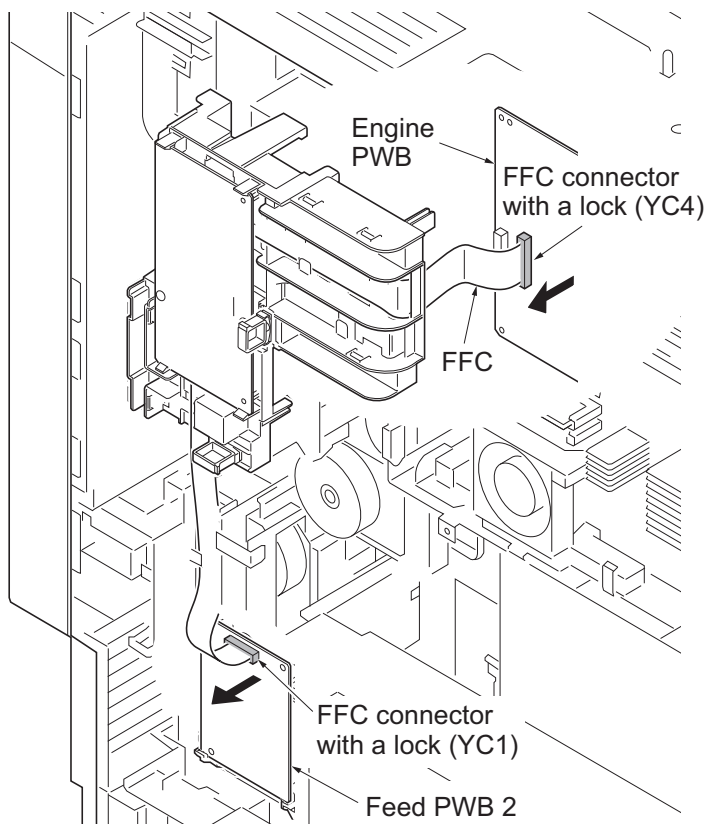


Figure 1-5-119

6. Remove three screws.
7. Remove the feed PWB 1 assembly.

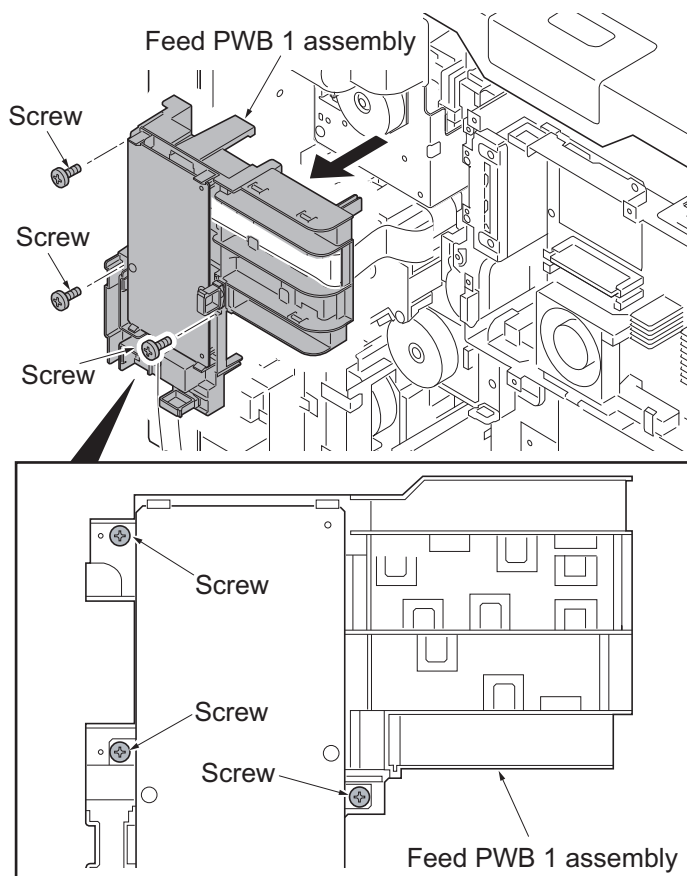


Figure 1-5-120

- 8. Remove the connector.
- 9. Remove three screws.
- 10. Remove the fuser drive unit.

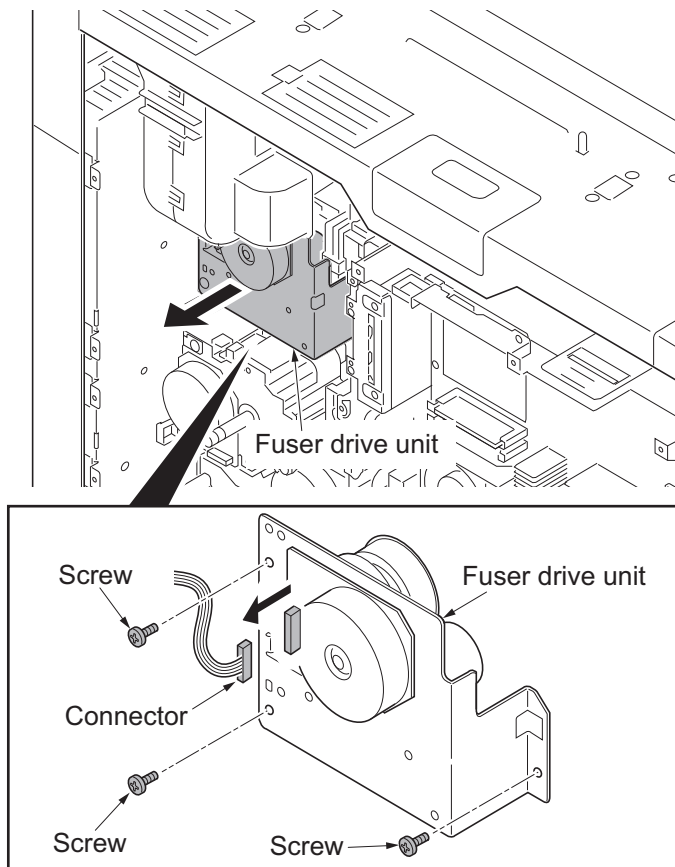


Figure 1-5-121

Detaching the feed drive unit

- 11. Remove three wire holders from the feed 2 FFC guide.

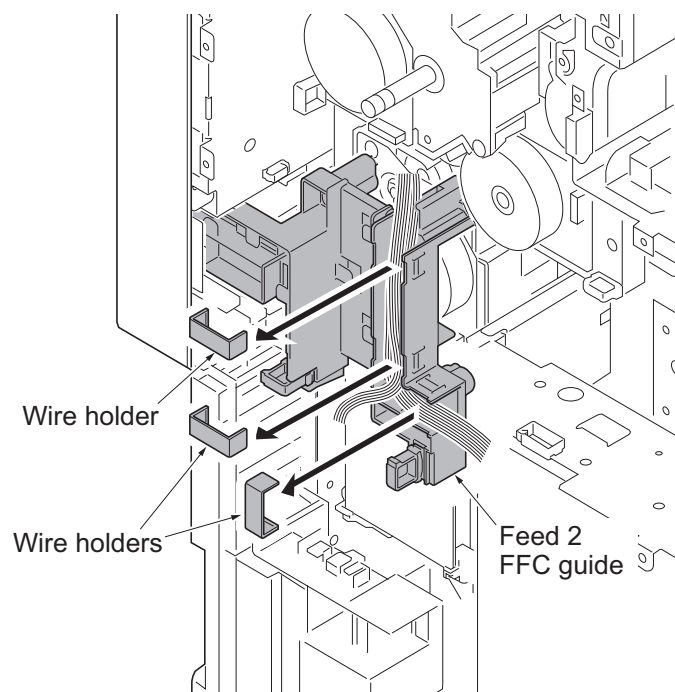


Figure 1-5-122

12. Remove two screws and then remove the feed 2 FFC guide.

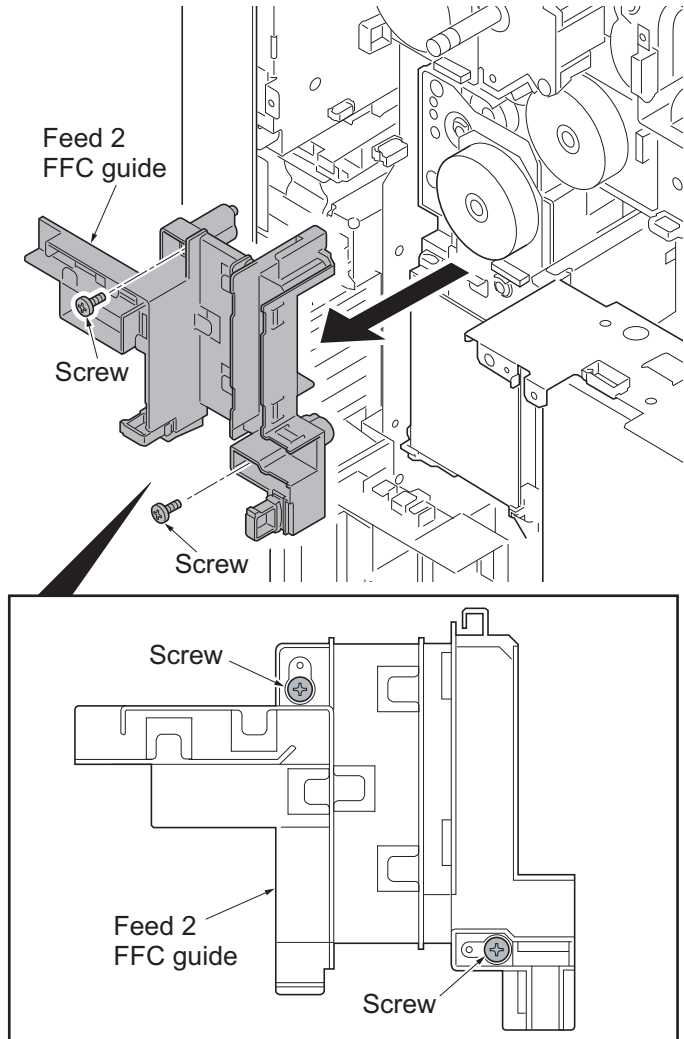


Figure 1-5-123

13. Remove the following five connectors from the feed PWB 2.

- YC7
- YC8
- YC3
- YC5
- YC6

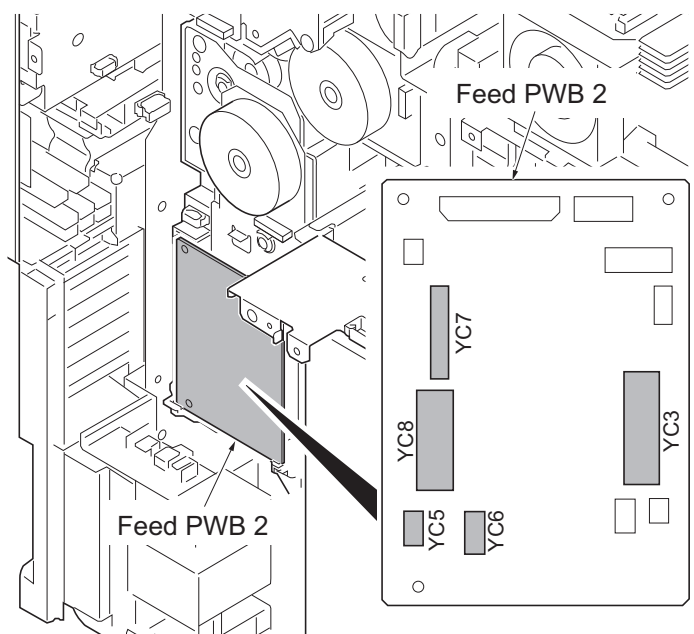


Figure 1-5-124

- 14. Remove three screws.
- 15. Remove the feed drive unit.

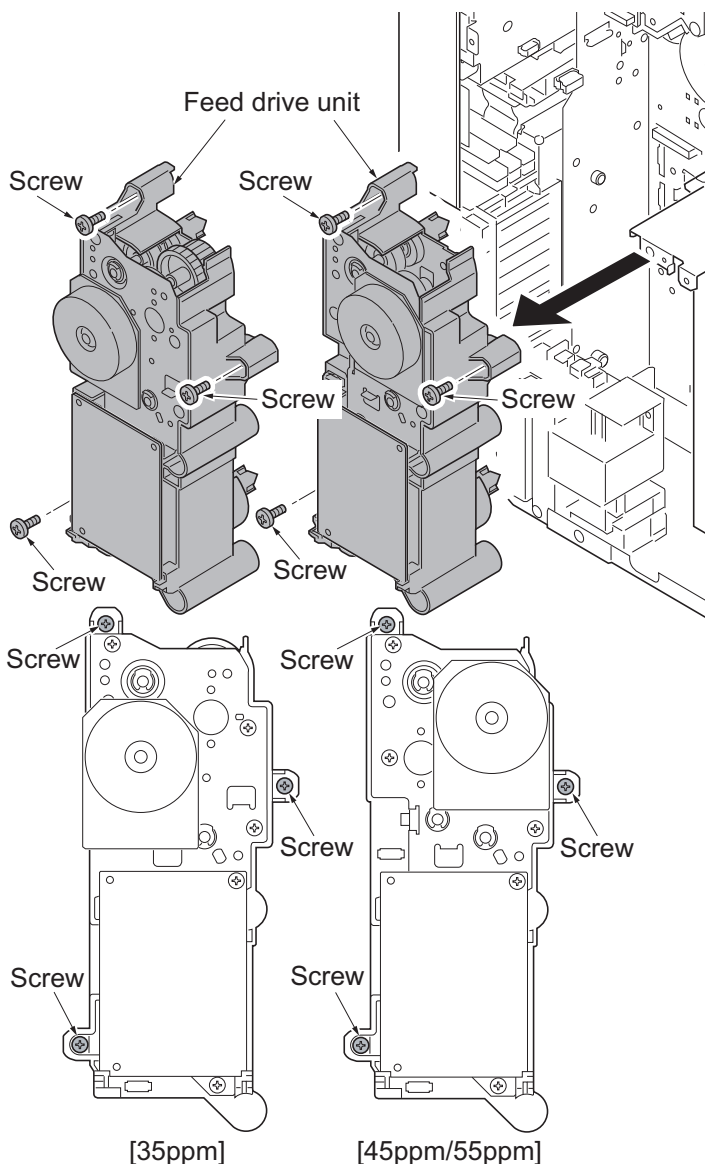


Figure 1-5-125

16. Check or replace the feed drive unit and refit all the removed parts.

*: Connect the connector (yellow) to the connector of paper feed clutch 1 on stamp [YELLOW] side as before, when removing the connector of the paper feed clutch as the check of the feed drive unit etc.

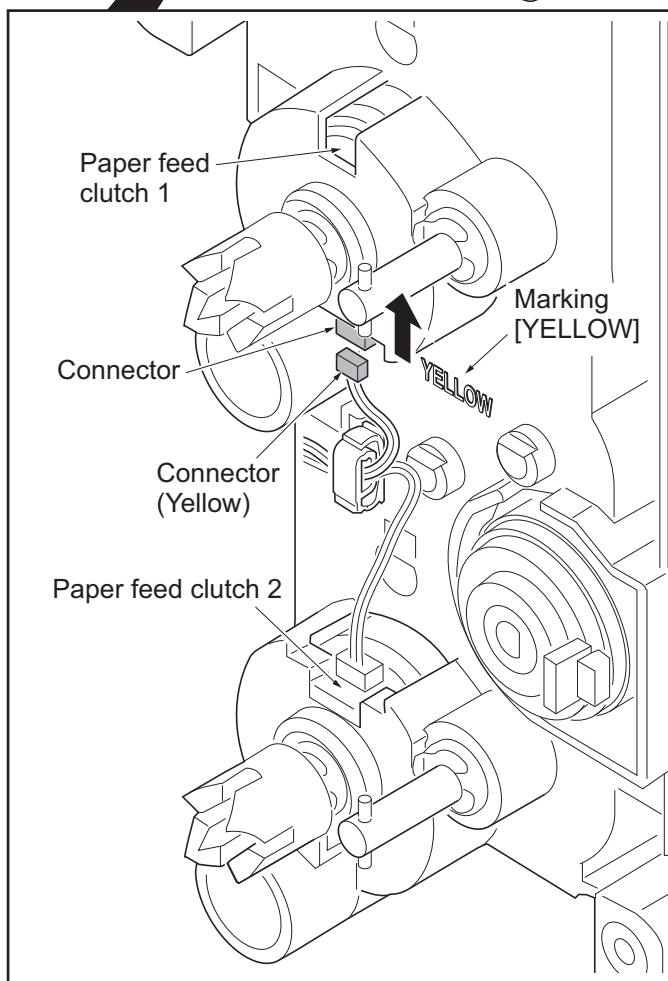
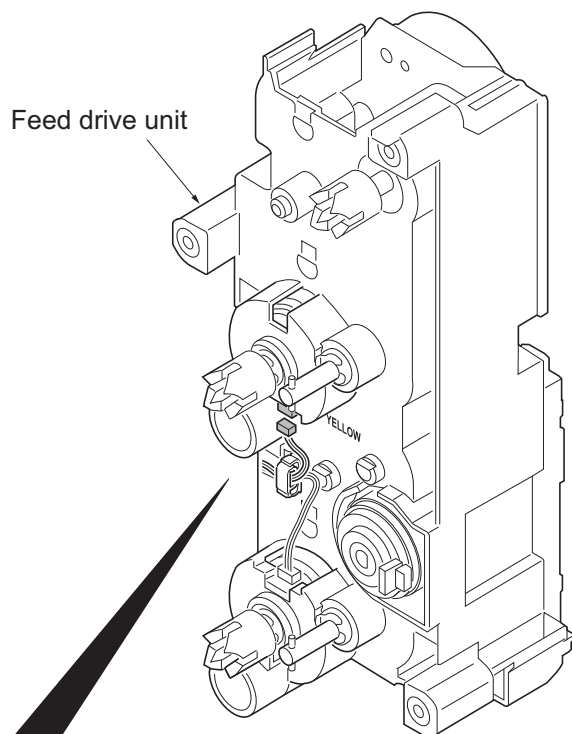


Figure 1-5-126

(4) Detaching and refitting the lift motor 1 and 2

Procedure

1. Remove the power source assembly (see page 1-5-54).
2. Remove the connector each.
3. Remove two screws each.
4. Remove the lift motor 1 and 2.
5. Check or replace the lift motor and refit all the removed parts.

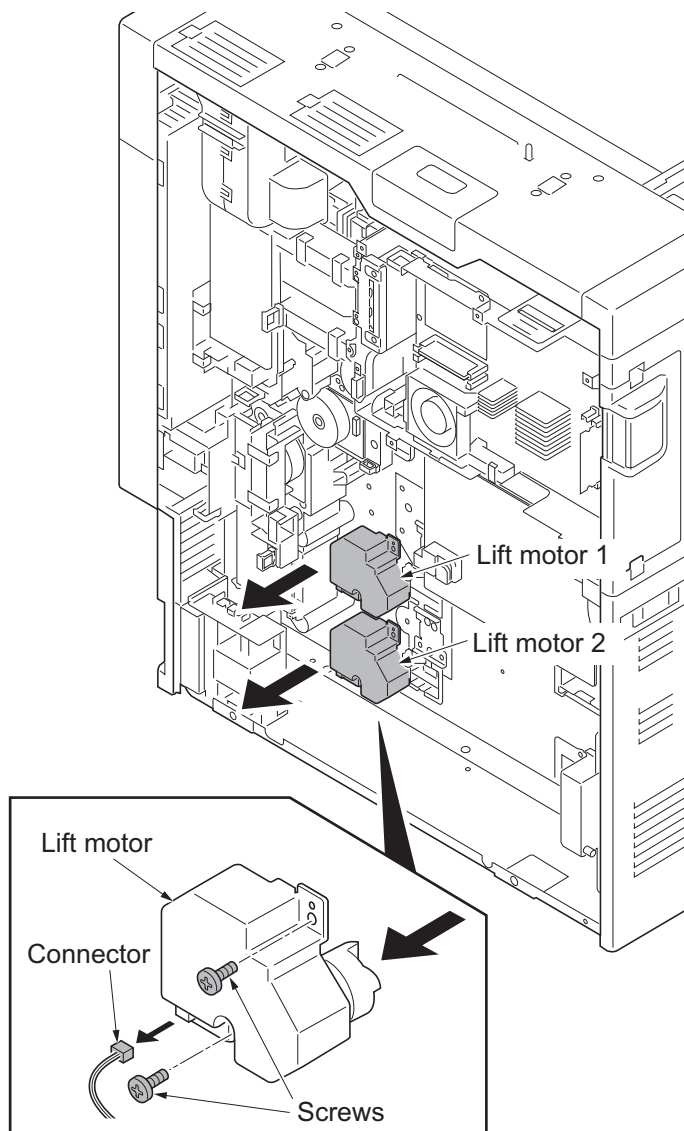


Figure 1-5-127

1-5-9 Others

(1) Detaching the eject filter

Procedure

1. Unhook the hook each and remove two eject filter units.
2. Remove the eject filter from the eject cover.
3. Clean or replace the eject filter and refit the filter.

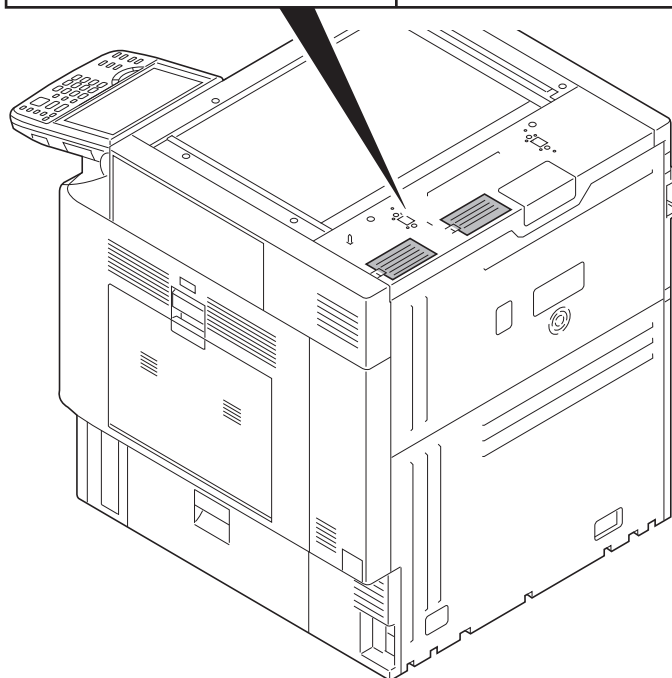
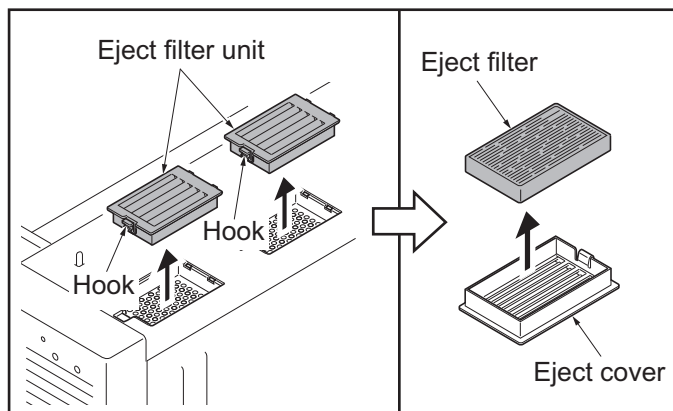


Figure 1-5-128

(2) Detaching and refitting the toner filter

Procedure

1. Remove the toner filter unit while gripping the levers.
2. Clean or replace the toner filter unit and refit the filter.

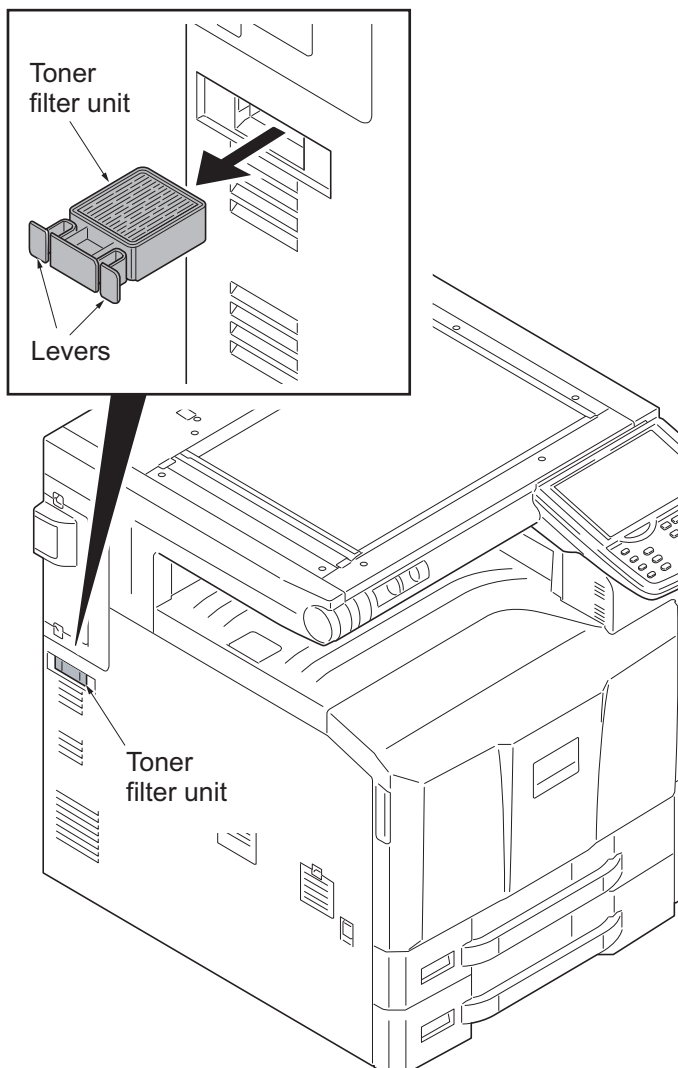


Figure 1-5-129

(3) Detaching and refitting the left filter

Procedure

1. Remove the left filter cover and left filter by releasing the lever.
2. Clean or replace the left filter and refit the filter.

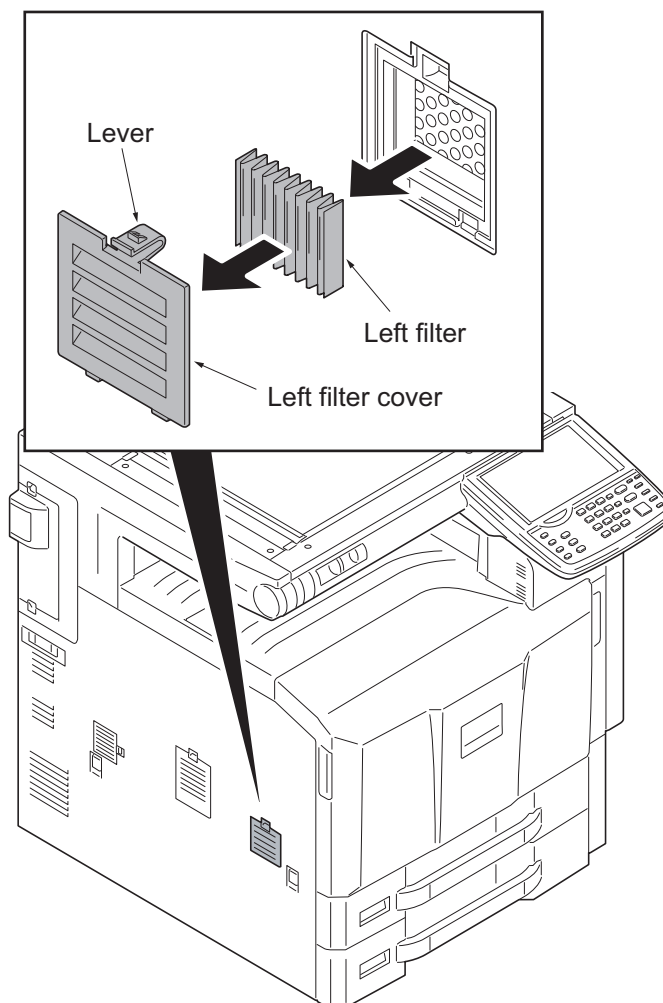


Figure 1-5-130

(4) Detaching and refitting the belt filter

Procedure

1. Remove the belt filter by releasing the lever.
2. Clean or replace the belt filter and refit the filter.

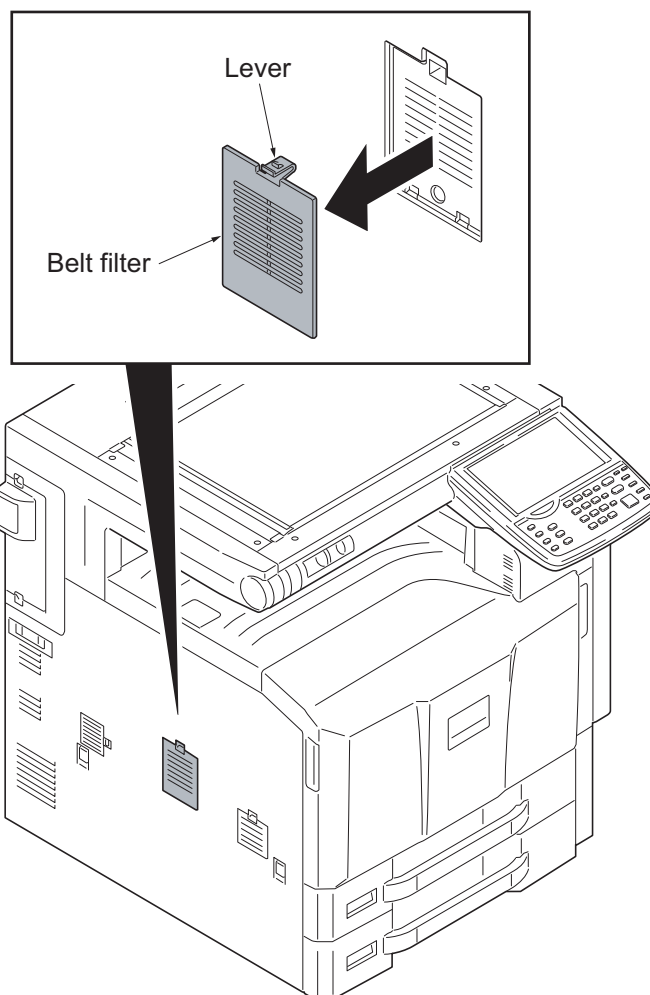


Figure 1-5-131

(5) Detaching and refitting the LSU filter

Procedure

1. Remove the LSU filter by releasing the lever.
2. Clean or replace the LSU filter and refit the filter.

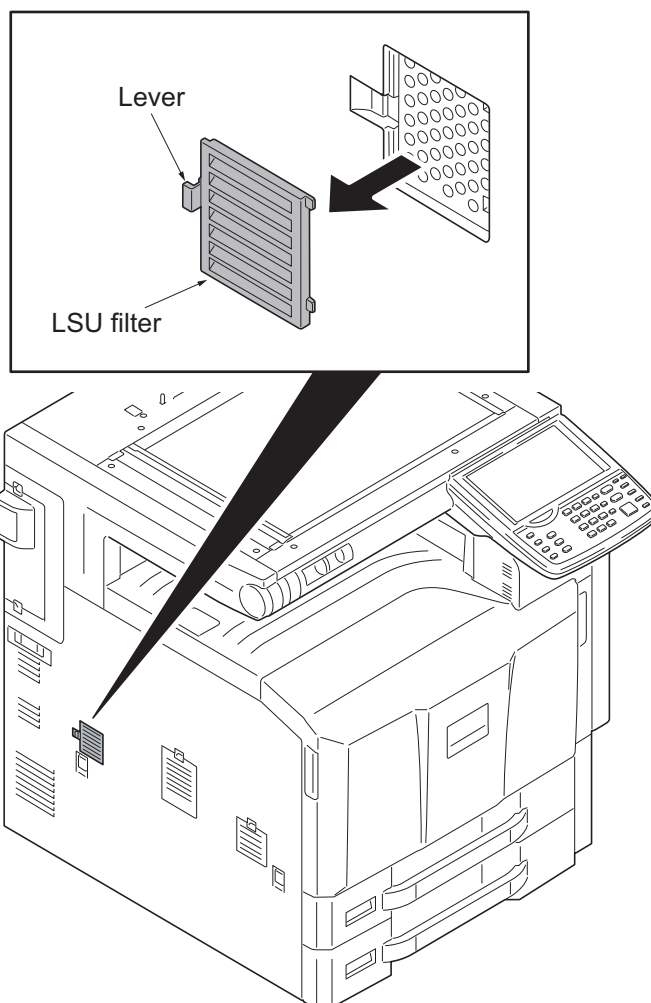


Figure 1-5-132

(6) Detaching and refitting the drum filter and developer filter

Procedure

1. Open the front cover.
2. Remove the drum filter and developer filter by releasing the lever.
3. Clean the drum filter and developer filter and refit the filter.

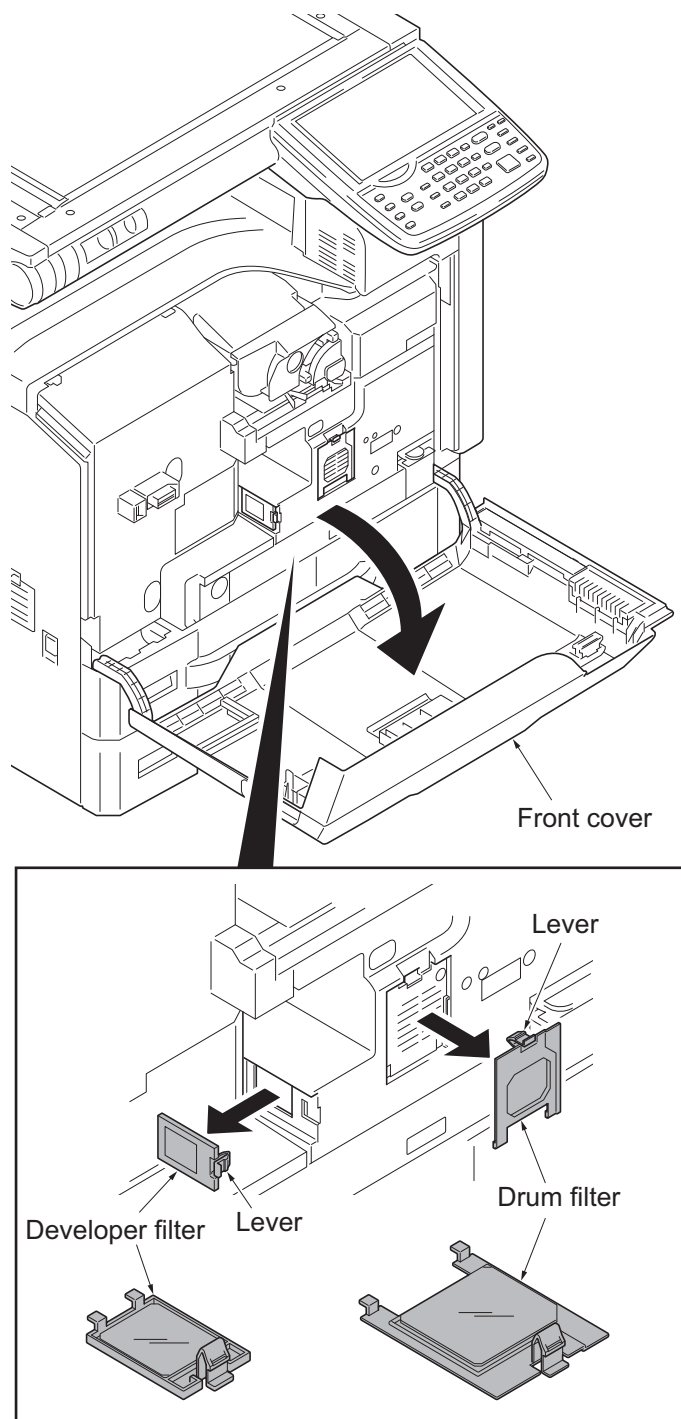


Figure 1-5-133

(7) Detaching and refitting the hard disk unit

Procedure

1. Perform maintenance mode U917 (backup data reading) (see page 1-3-169).
2. Remove the rear upper cover (see page 1-5-62).
3. Release the wire saddle.
4. Remove two screws.

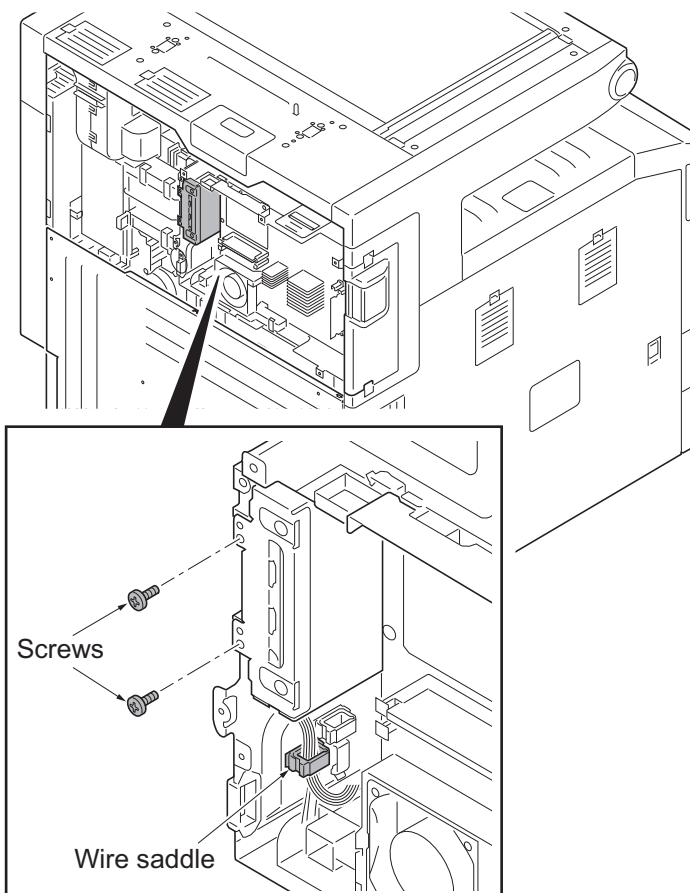


Figure 1-5-134

5. Unhook two hooks and pull out the HDD bracket a little.

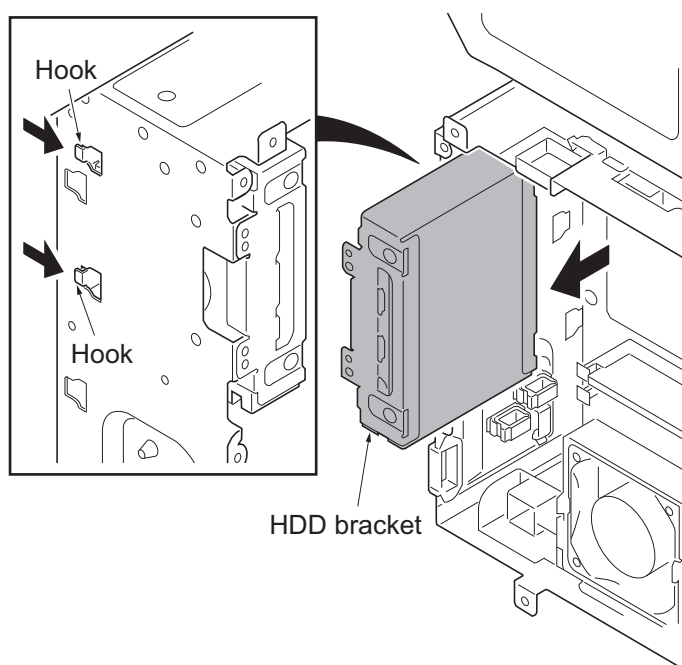


Figure 1-5-135

6. Remove two connectors from the hard disk unit while pushing the lock lever.

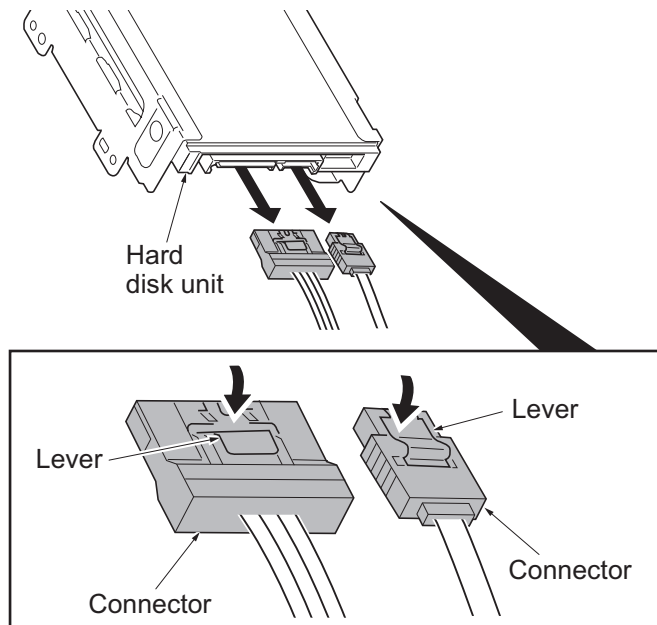


Figure 1-5-136

7. Remove four screws and then remove the hard disk unit from the HDD bracket.
 8. Replace the hard disk unit and refit all the removed parts.
 9. Perform maintenance mode U024 (HDD formatting) (see page 1-3-28).

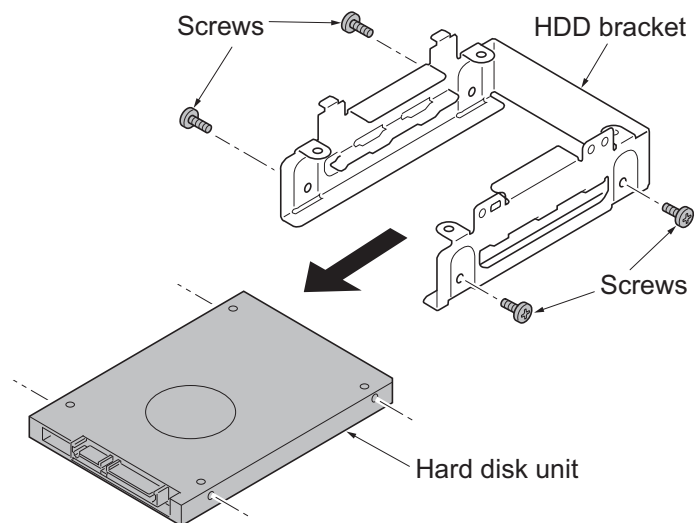


Figure 1-5-137

10. Install the firmwares by the following procedure.

- 1) Connects to the machine the USB memory that preserved Software LANGUAGE BR, JP (Opt Font, Opt Msg), and the PDF1.7 resource.
The firmware is installed by switching the main power switch to ON/OFF.
 - 2) Connects to the machine the USB memory that preserved WeeklyTimer, FMU application.
Installs the firmware from the application screen of the system menu.
(Refer to operation guide.)
11. Perform maintenance mode U917 (backup data writing) (see page 1-3-169).

(8) Detaching and refitting the eject unit

Procedure

1. Remove the right upper cover (see page 1-5-63).
2. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-45).
3. Remove the connector.
4. Remove two screws and then remove the eject unit.
5. Check or replace the eject unit and refit all the removed parts.

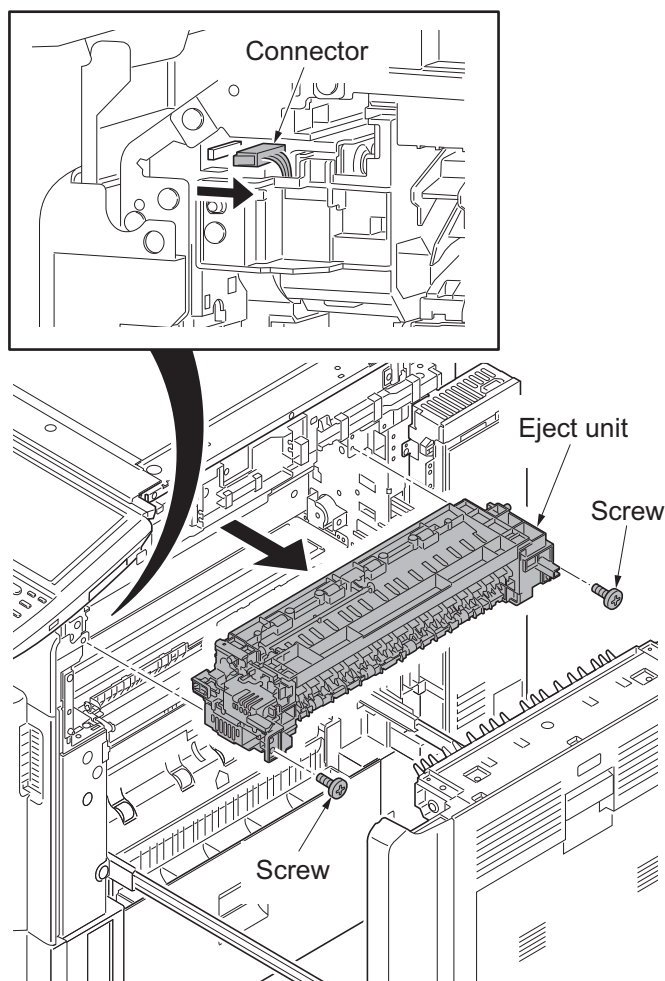


Figure 1-5-138

Cautions on installing the eject unit

When inserting the eject unit into the device, use care that the eject unit does not get in contact with the eject guide, by keeping its actuator lifted while inserting.

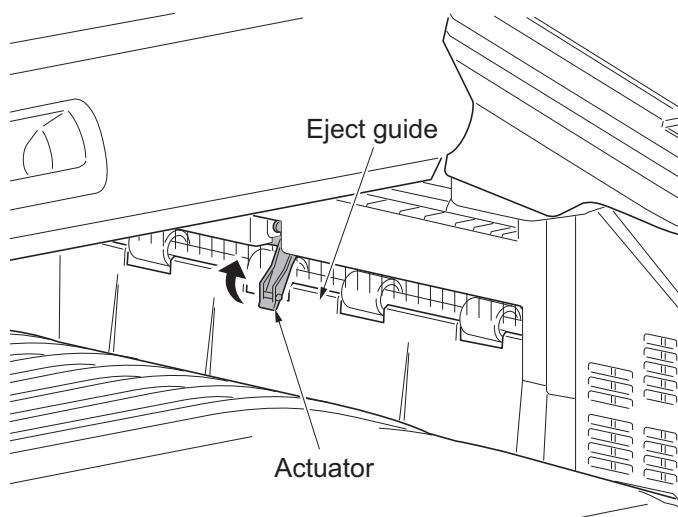


Figure 1-5-139

(9) Direction of installing the principal fan motors

When detaching or refitting the fan motors, be careful of the airflow direction (intake or exhaust).

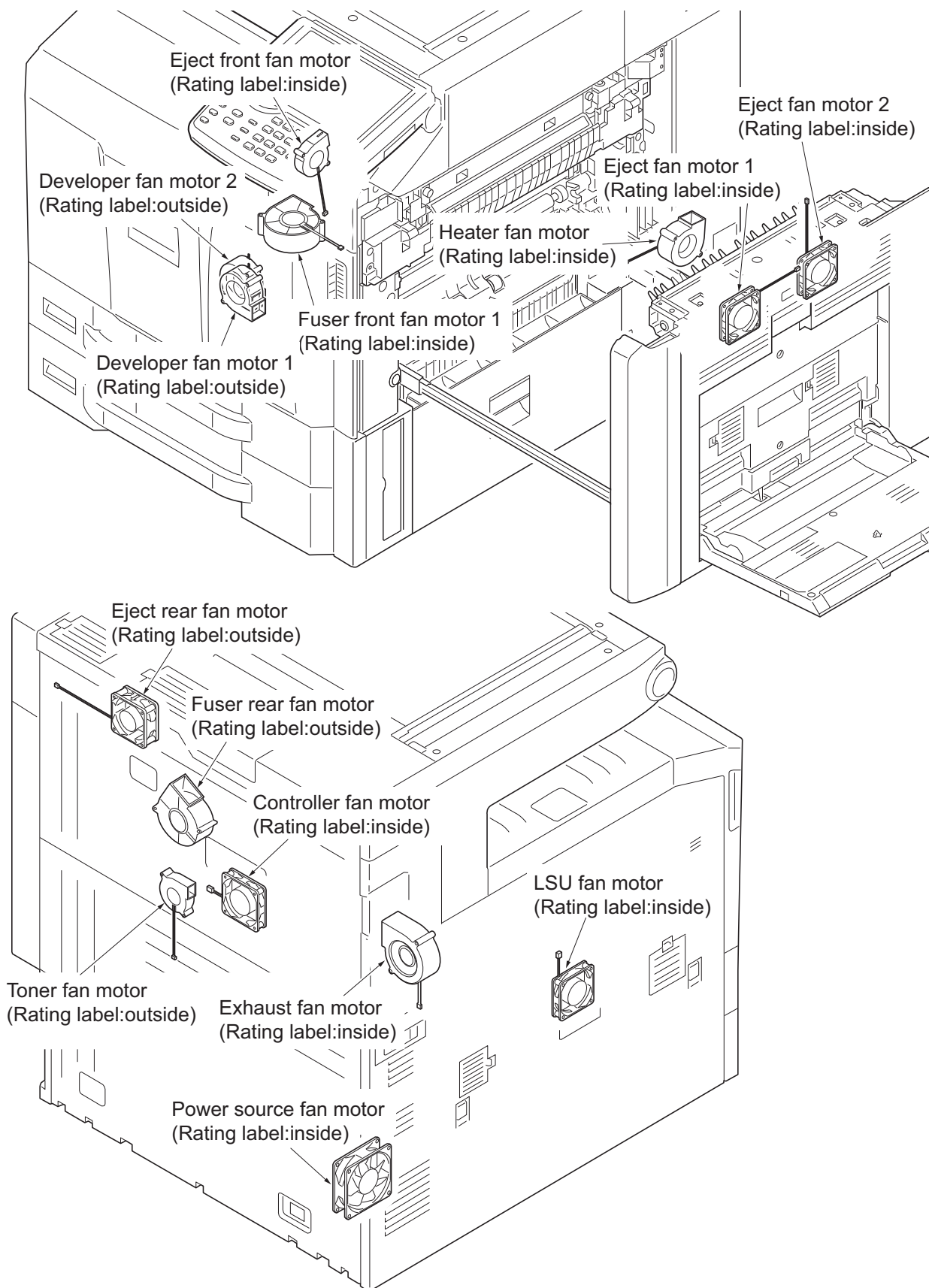


Figure 1-5-140

(10) Skewed paper feeding check/adjustment

At the paper feed source which a sheet of wrinkled paper has caused, check how the paper is fed askew. Run U051 to reduce the curvature of paper at the regist roller and measure how the paper is fed askew.

1. Print a maintenance report and note the U051 value.
2. Reduce the value by 10 for the paper source in question.(See page -1-5-49.)

3. Press the system menu button to print a test chart.

Check the skew value (balance of left and right, B-A).

Less than 1mm: OK

1mm or more:

Correct the skew by using the paper angle adjusting mechanism (in cassette) that modifies the angle of the paper width guides.

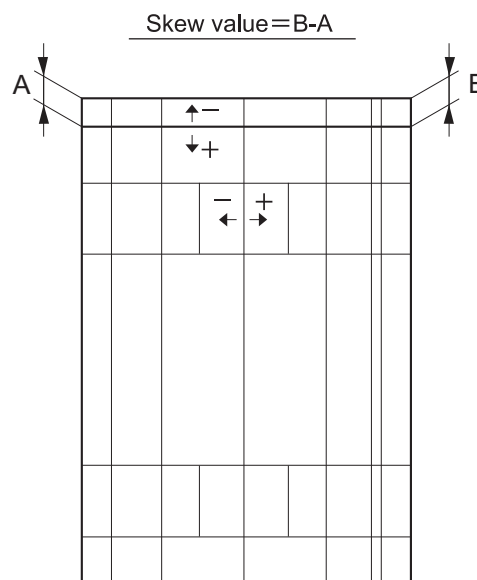


Figure 1-5-141

Procedure

1. Unsecure the fixing screws (screw 1 to 4) and adjust the angle of the paper width guide by the skew feed adjustment screw.
If the B-A is negative, rotate clockwise.
If the B-A is positive, rotate counter-clockwise.
2. Tighten the four screw.
*: Secure the screws in the order of screws 1, 2, 3, then 4.
3. Run U051 and reset the curvature the regist roller.

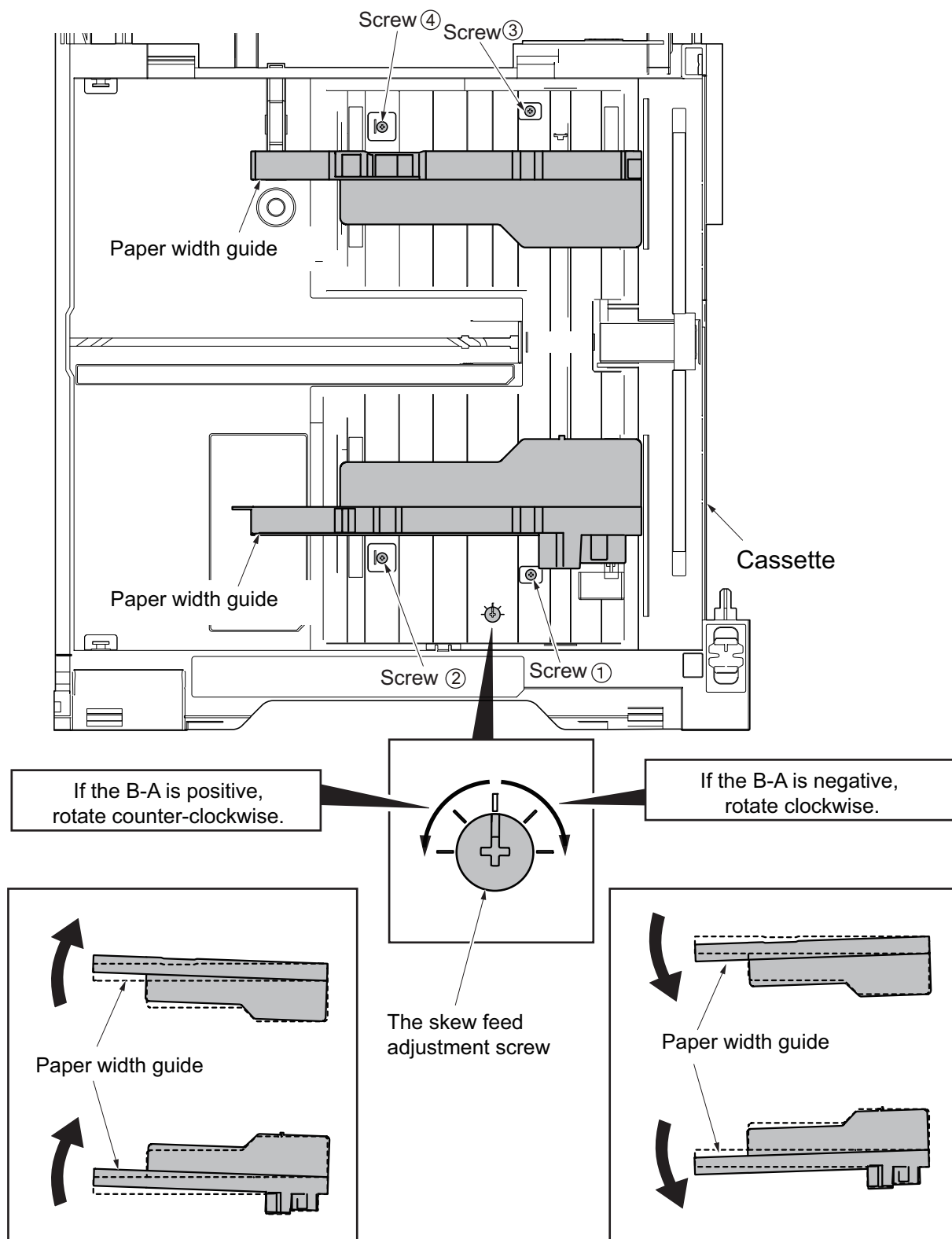


Figure 1-5-142

1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware

Follow the procedure below to upgrade the firmware of main PWB, operation PWB, engine PWB, ISC PWB, optional language and optional devices.

Preparation

Extract the file that has the download firmware and put them in the USB flash device.

Procedure

1. Perform maintenance item U000 (maintenance report output) and check U019 ROM version.
2. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch.
3. Insert the USB flash device in which the firmware has been written into a notch hole of the machine.
4. Turn the main power switch on. Upgrading firmware starts (blinking the memory LED).

Caution:

Never turn off the power switch or remove the USB flash device during upgrading.

5. [ROM version] is displayed on the touch panel when upgrading is complete.
6. Switch off the main power switch.
7. Wait for several seconds and then remove the USB flash device from the machine.
8. Turn the main power switch on.
9. Perform maintenance item U000 (maintenance report output) and check that U019 ROM version has been upgraded.

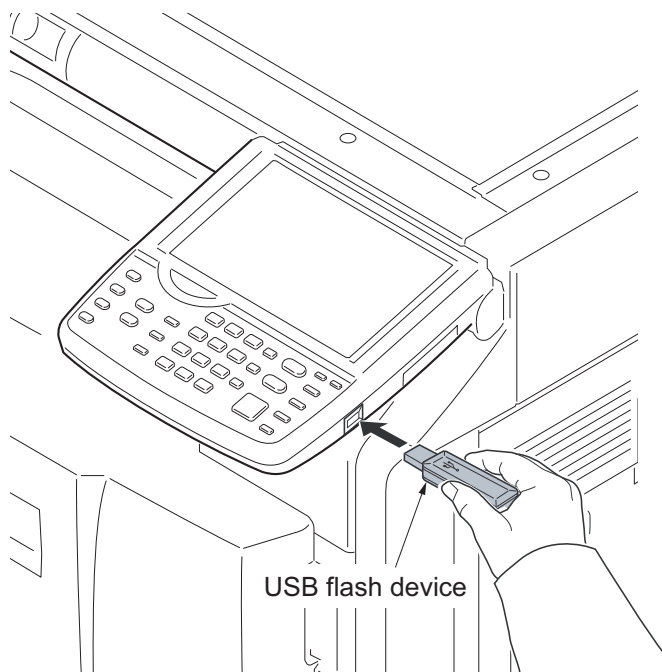


Figure 1-6-1

Procedure for recovery of version upgrade using operation PWB

Perform the following if the panel will not be activated due to a power failure during upgrading the version:

Procedure

1. Turn the power switch on the machine off and unplug the power cable. Remove the USB flash device.
2. Set the slide switch from NORMAL to BOOT (This engages the panel to the update mode).
3. Plug the power cable to power and turn the power switch on.

When the memory indicator is lit up (in approx. 1 minute after the power switch is turned on - the recovery firmware for the operation panel PWB has been updated.), turn the power switch off and unplug the power cable.

* : Set the slide switch on the operation PWB from BOOT to NORMAL. For normal use, leave the switch in NORMAL (not BOOT). The panel display is deactivated if this switch is set to BOOT.

* : The minimum parameters of the firmware required for recovery are restored (update mode for rebooting). Perform the normal upgrade procedure.

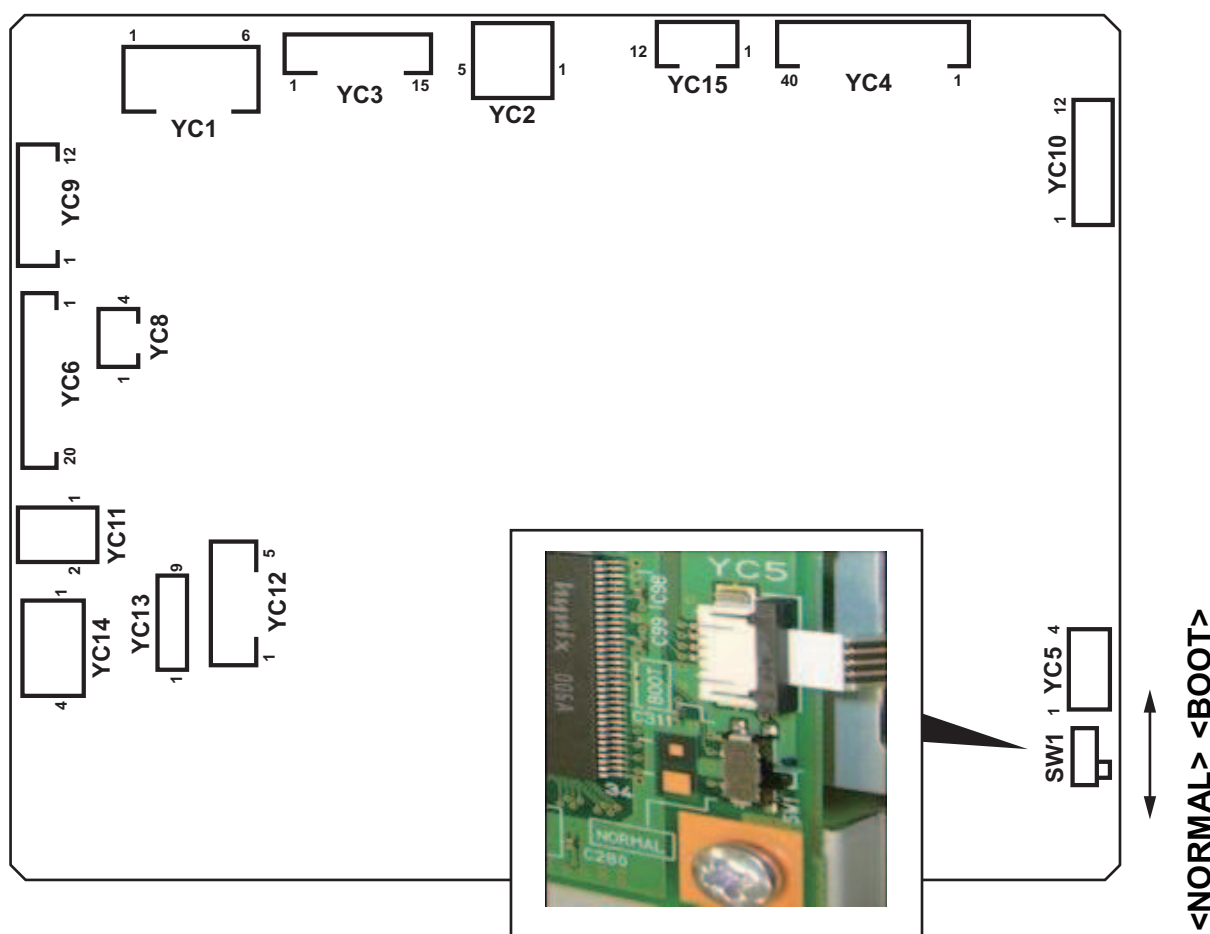


Figure 1-6-2

Emergency-UPDATE

If the device is accidentally switched off and upgrading was incomplete, upgrade becomes impossible from a USB flash device.

In that case, retry upgrading after recovering the software by following the procedure below.

Preparation

The CF memory card must be formatted in FAT or FAT32 in advance.

Extract the main firmware to download from the file.

Rename the file which was extracted from the archive. [DL_CTRL.2LH] to [KM_EMRG.2LH]

Copy the all extracted files to the root of the CF memory.

Procedure

1. Turn the main power switch off.
2. Install the CF memory card which contains the firmware onto the main PWB.
3. Turn the main power switch on.
4. Rewriting of the PWB software will start for restoration.
The memory and attention LEDs will be blinking.
5. Only the Memory LED will be blinking when rewriting is successful.
* : Only the Attention LED will be blinking when rewriting is failed.
6. Turn the main power switch off.
7. Wait for several seconds and then remove the CF memory from the main PWB.
8. Extract the firmware to download from the archive and copy to the root of the USB flash device.
9. Insert the USB flash device in which the firmware was copied into the slot on the machine.
10. Perform steps 4 to 7 on the previous page.

11. Turn the main power switch on.
12. Perform maintenance item U000 (Print a maintenance report) to check that the version of ROM U109 has been upgraded.

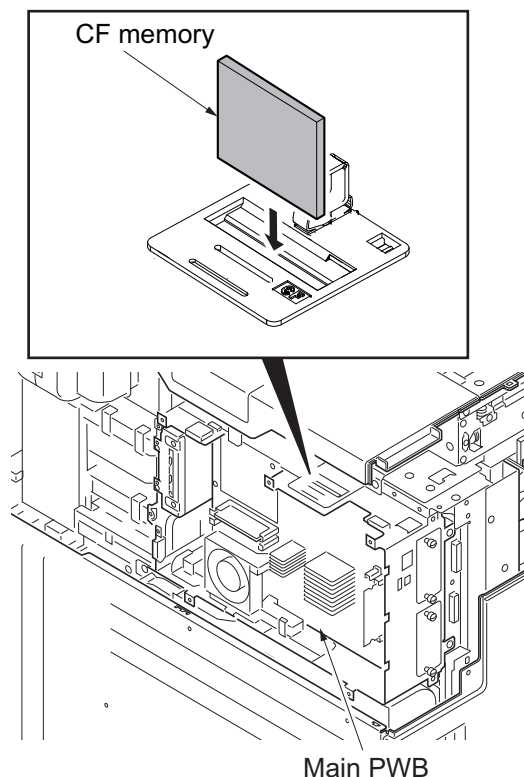


Figure 1-6-3

1-6-2 Remarks on main PWB replacement

When replacing the main PWB, remove the EEPROM (YC14) and code DIMM (YS4) from the main PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new main PWB.

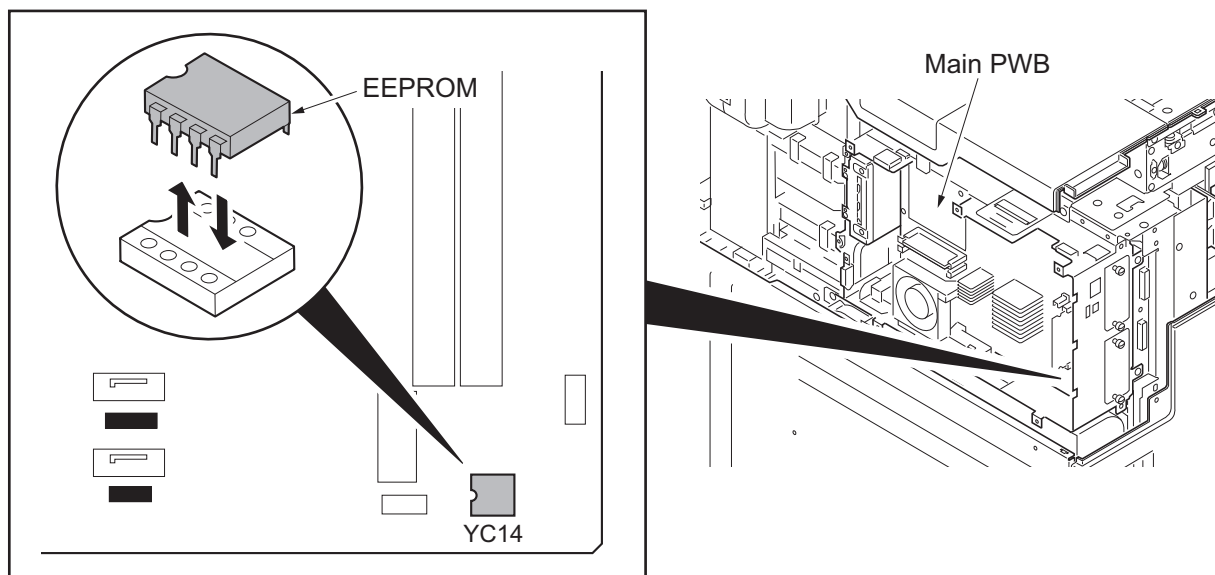


Figure 1-6-4

When refitting DIMM, check "CODE" and "FLS" marked on the PWB and refit them to the original positions.

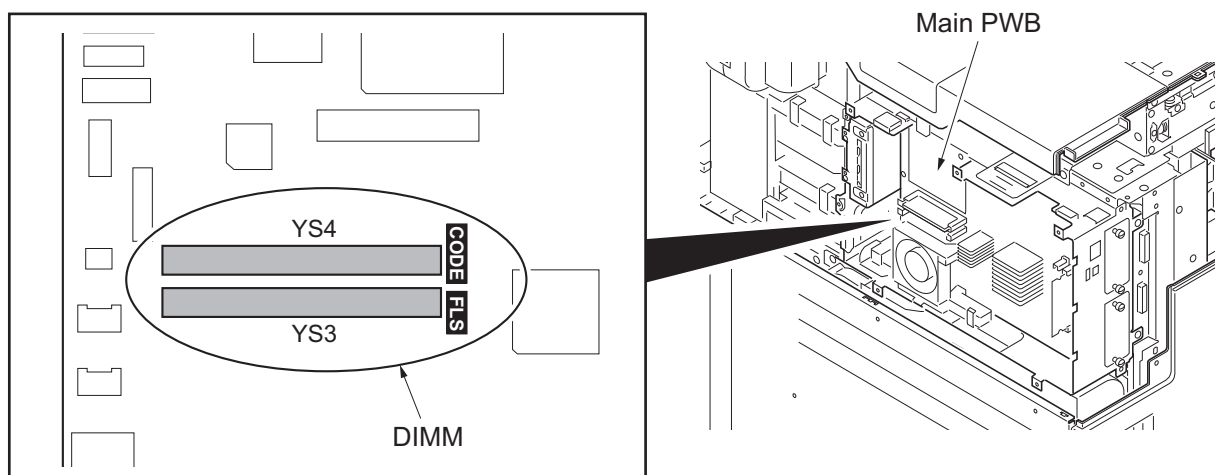


Figure 1-6-5

If the code DIMM (YS4) was replaced with a service supplied part, perform the following.

1. Insert the USB flash device in which the latest firmware was copied, into the slot on the machine and turn power on.(see page P.1-6-1)
2. Referring to the U000 maintenance report printed previously, enter the following values.
 - U252 Setting the destination
 - U265 Setting OEM purchaser code
 - U278 Setting the delivery date
 - U402 Adjusting margins of image printing
 - U952 Maintenance mode workflow
3. Reset machine settings.(Resets system menu settings modified at setup to their defaults.)
 - Main items for settings
 - [Date/Timer] - Date/Time settings

[Date/Timer] - Timer settings (Sleep timer)

[Edit Destination] - One-touch presetting

[User/Job accounting] - Defaults for user authentication and job accounting only.

Resettings are not required as the data are stored in harddisk.

[FAX] - FAX transmission settings (tel. no. of itself)

[System] - Network settings (IP address)

[Adjustment/Maintenance] - Silent Mode setting

4. Run the maintenance mode for image adjustments which follows.

1. Performs maintenance mode U464 (Calibration) (see page P.1-3-154).

2. Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page P.1-3-154).

When connecting the hard disk cables (YC1, YC2) to the PWB, match "BLACK" and "BLUE" marked on the PWB with the connector colors.

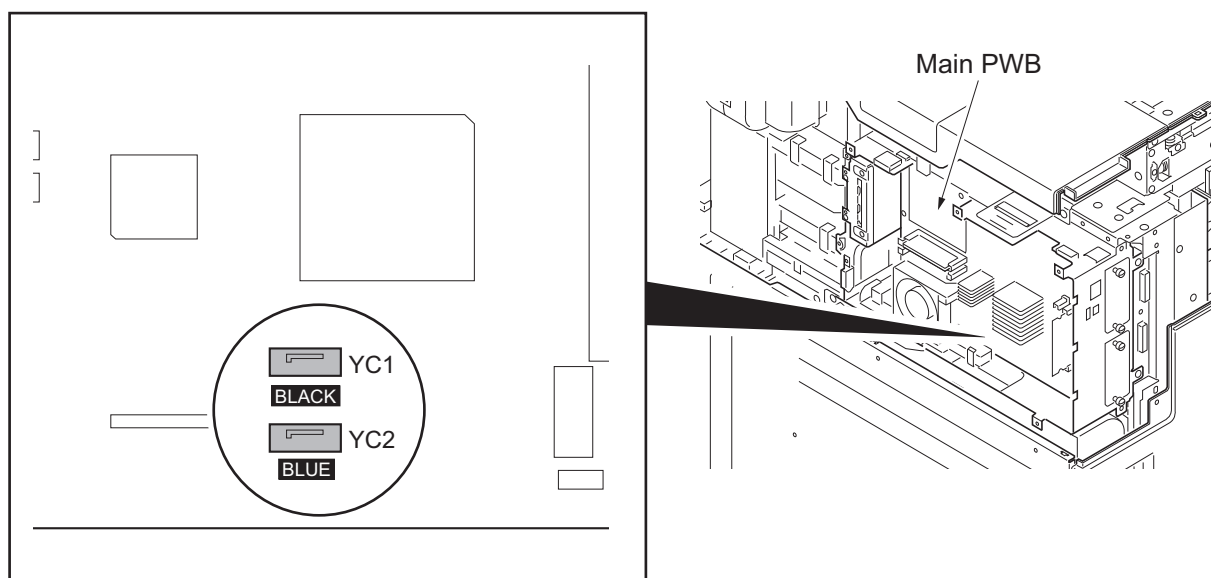


Figure 1-6-6

When connecting the USB cables (YC17, YC21) to the PWB, match "BK" and "WH" marked on the PWB with the connector colors.

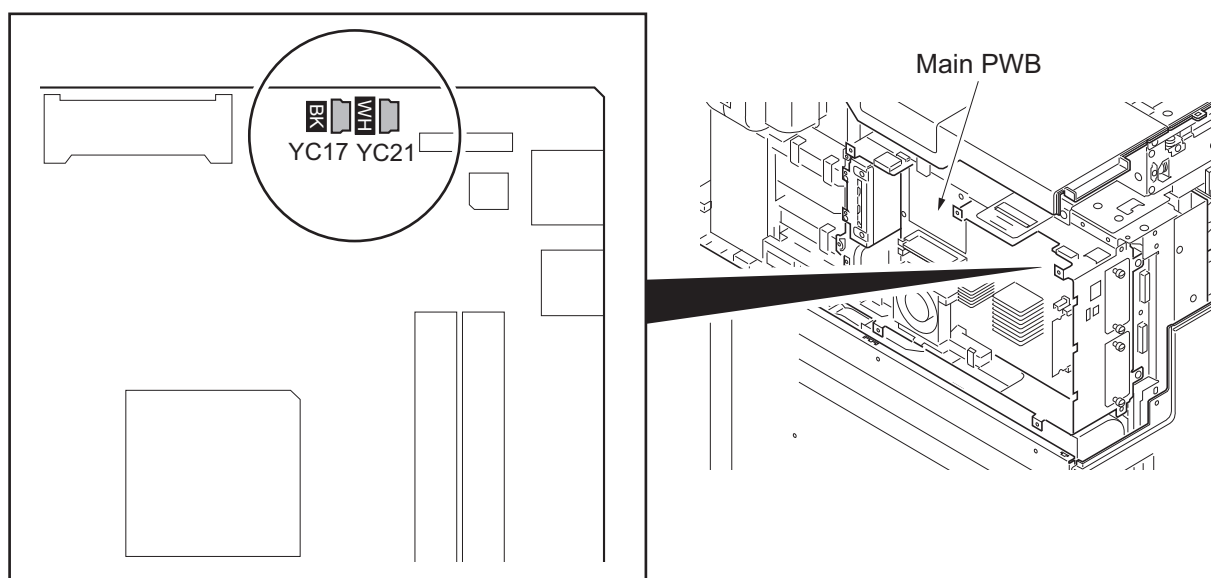


Figure 1-6-7

1-6-3 Remarks on engine PWB replacement

When replacing the engine PWB, remove the EEPROM (U100) from the engine PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new engine PWB.

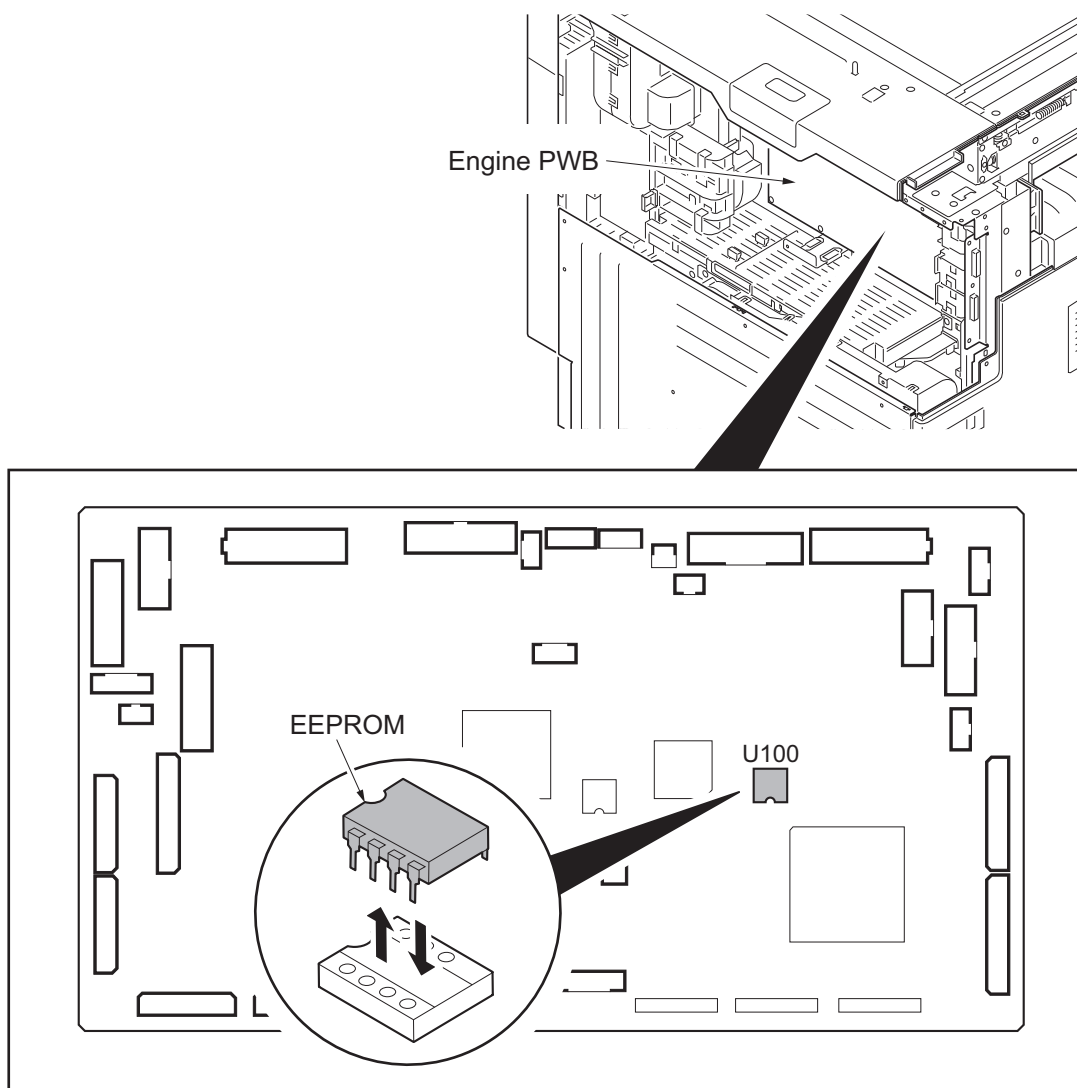


Figure 1-6-8

2-1-1 Paper feed/conveying section

Paper feed/conveying section consists of the paper feed unit that feeds paper from the cassette and the MP tray paper feed unit that feeds paper from the MP tray, and the paper conveying section that conveys the fed paper to the transfer/separation section.

(1) Cassette paper feed section

Cassette paper feed section consists of the paper holder with the cassette operation plate activated by lift motor 1 and 2, and the pulleys, such as the forwarding pulley, the paper feed pulley and the separation pulley, for extracting and conveying the paper. Paper is fed out of the cassette by the rotation of the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley.

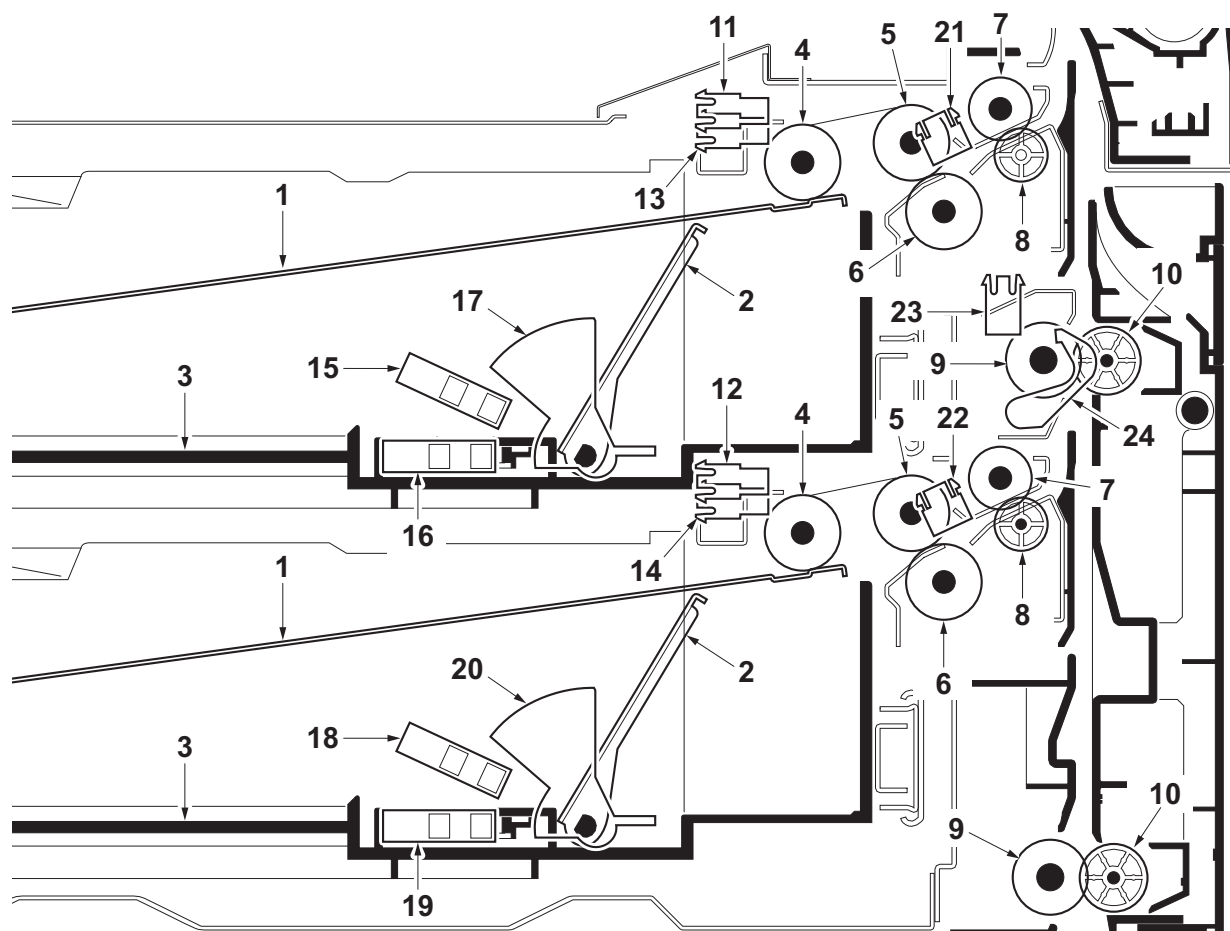


Figure 2-1-1 Cassette paper feed section

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| 1. Cassette base | 12. Paper sensor 2 (PS2) | 19. Paper gauge sensor 2 (L)
(PGS2(L)) |
| 2. Cassette operation plate | 13. Lift sensor 1 (LS1) | 20. Actuator
(Paper gauge sensor 2) |
| 3. Cassette | 14. Lift sensor 2 (LS2) | 21. Feed sensor 1 (FS1) |
| 4. Forwarding pulleys | 15. Paper gauge sensor 1 (U)
(PGS1(U)) | 22. Feed sensor 2 (FS2) |
| 5. Paper feed pulleys | 16. Paper gauge sensor 1 (L)
(PGS1(L)) | 23. Paper conveying sensor
(PCS) |
| 6. Separation pulleys | 17. Actuator
(Paper gauge sensor 1) | 24. Actuator
(Paper conveying sensor) |
| 7. Assist rollers* | 18. Paper gauge sensor 2 (U)
(PGS2(U)) | |
| 8. Assist pulleys* | | |
| 9. Paper conveying roller | | |
| 10. Paper conveying pulley | | |
| 11. Paper sensor 1 (PS1) | | |

*: 45 ppm/55 ppm model only

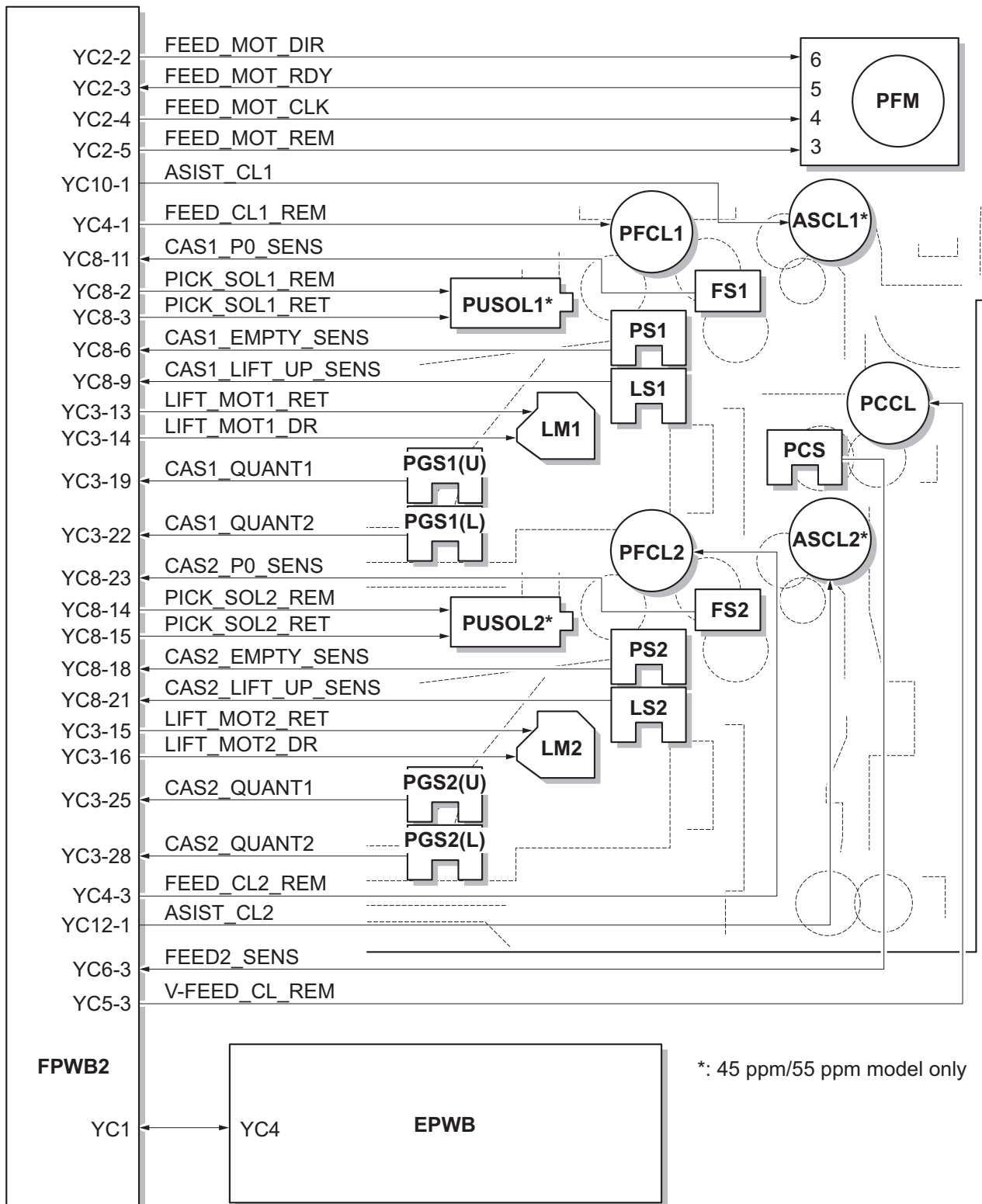


Figure 2-1-2 Cassette paper feed section block diagram

(2) MP tray paper feed section

Paper is fed out of the MP tray by the rotation of the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley. The MP separation pulley prevents multiple sheets from being fed at one time by the torque limiter.

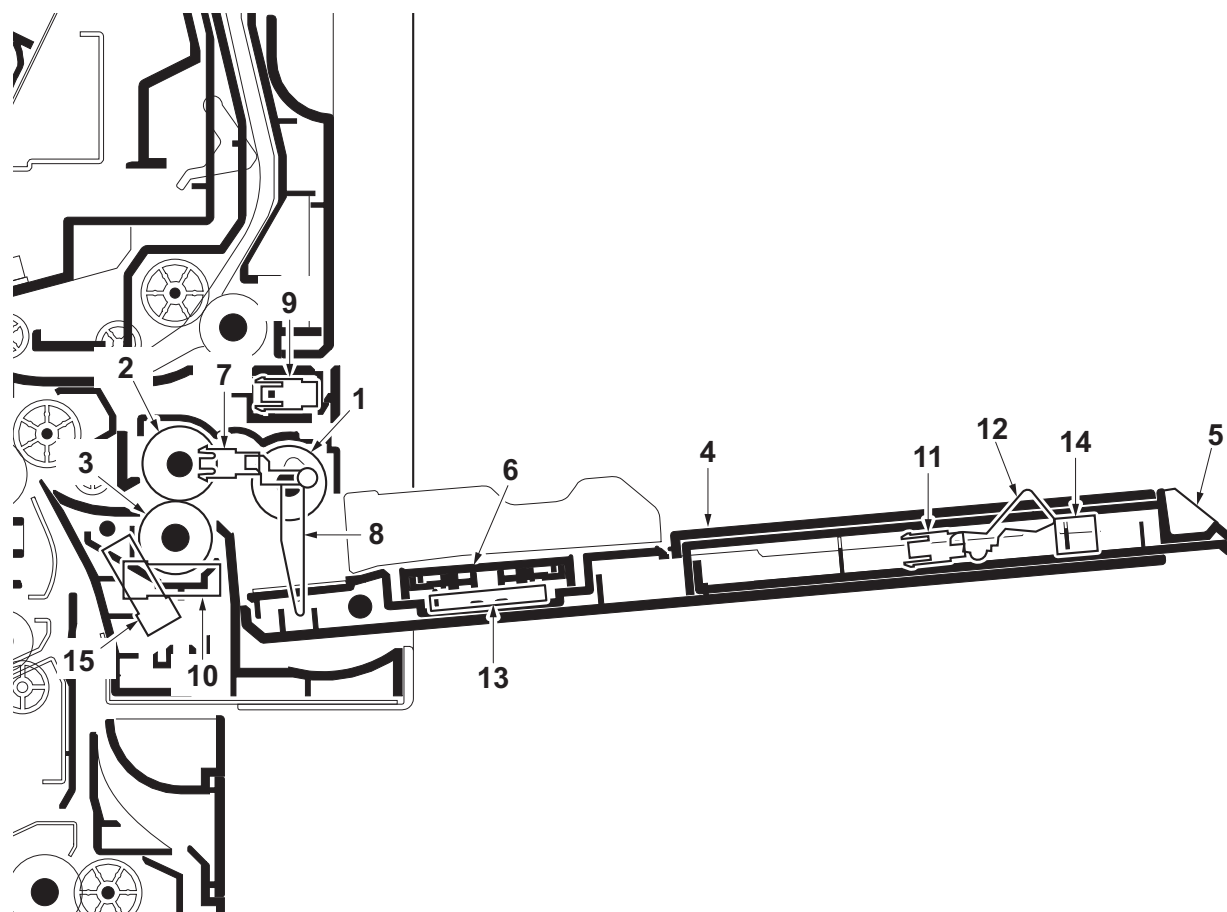


Figure 2-1-3 MP tray paper feed section

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. MP forwarding pulley | 10. MP lift sensor 2 (MPLS2) |
| 2. MP paper feed pulley | 11. MP paper length switch (MPPLSW) |
| 3. MP separate pulley | 12. Actuator (MP paper length switch) |
| 4. MP table | 13. MP paper width switch (MPPWSW) |
| 5. MP support Tray | 14. MP tray switch (MPTSW) |
| 6. MP lift base | 15. MP feed sensor (MPFS) |
| 7. MP paper sensor (MPPS) | |
| 8. Actuator (MP paper sensor) | |
| 9. MP lift sensor 1 (MPLS1) | |

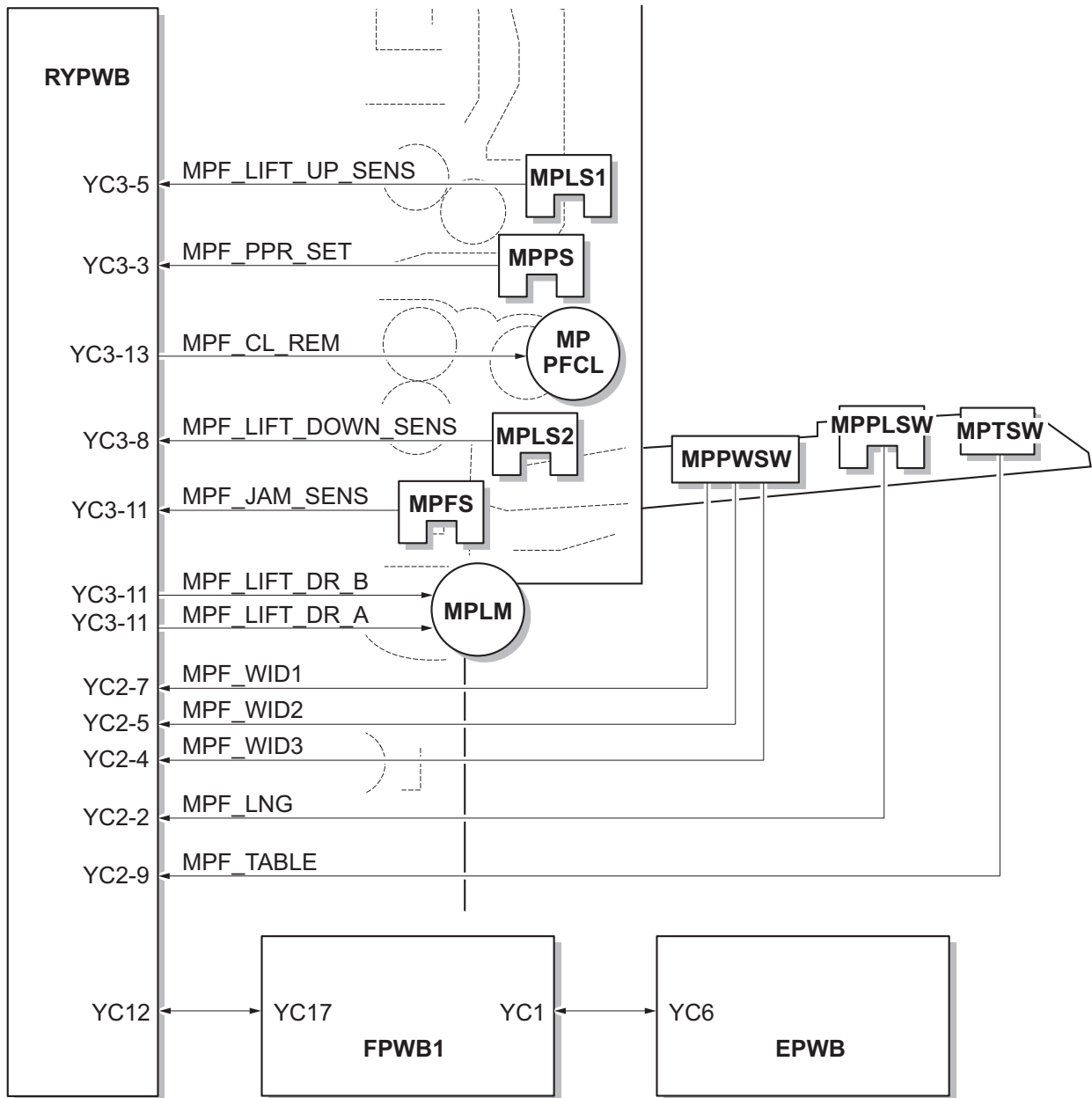


Figure 2-1-4 MP tray paper feed section block diagram

(3) Paper conveying section

The paper conveying section conveys paper to the transfer/separation section as paper feeding from the cassette or MP tray, or as paper refeeding for duplex printing. Paper by feeding is conveyed by the middle roller to the position where the registration sensor (RS) is turned on, and then sent to the transfer/separation section by the right registration roller and left registration roller.

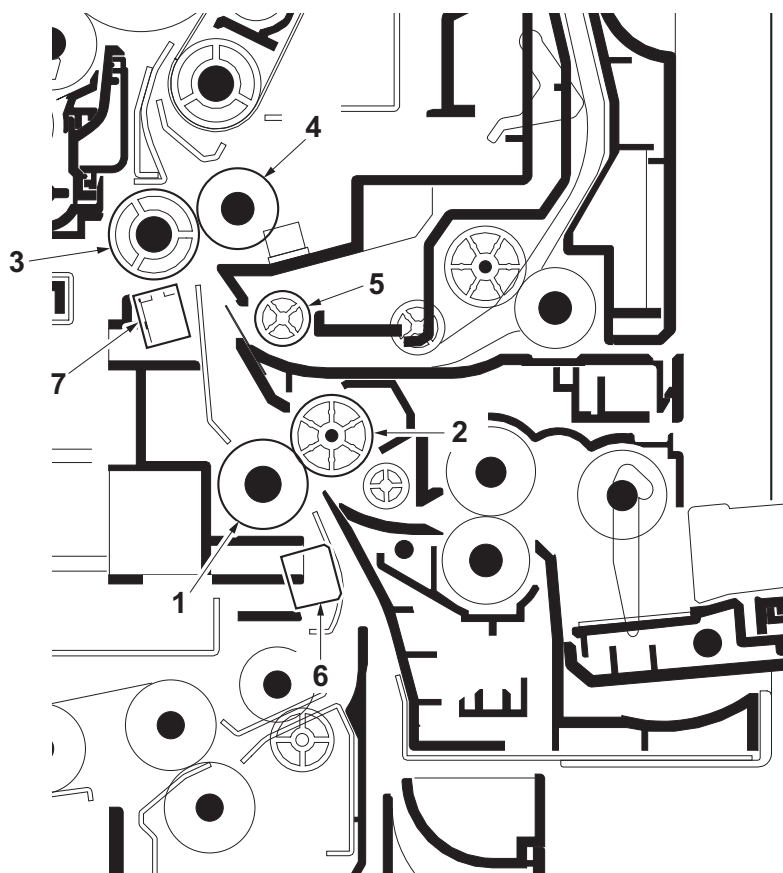


Figure 2-1-5 Paper conveying section

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Middle roller | 5. Paper conveying pulley |
| 2. Middle pulley | 6. Middle sensor (MS) |
| 3. Left registration roller | 7. Registration sensor (RS) |
| 4. Right registration roller | |

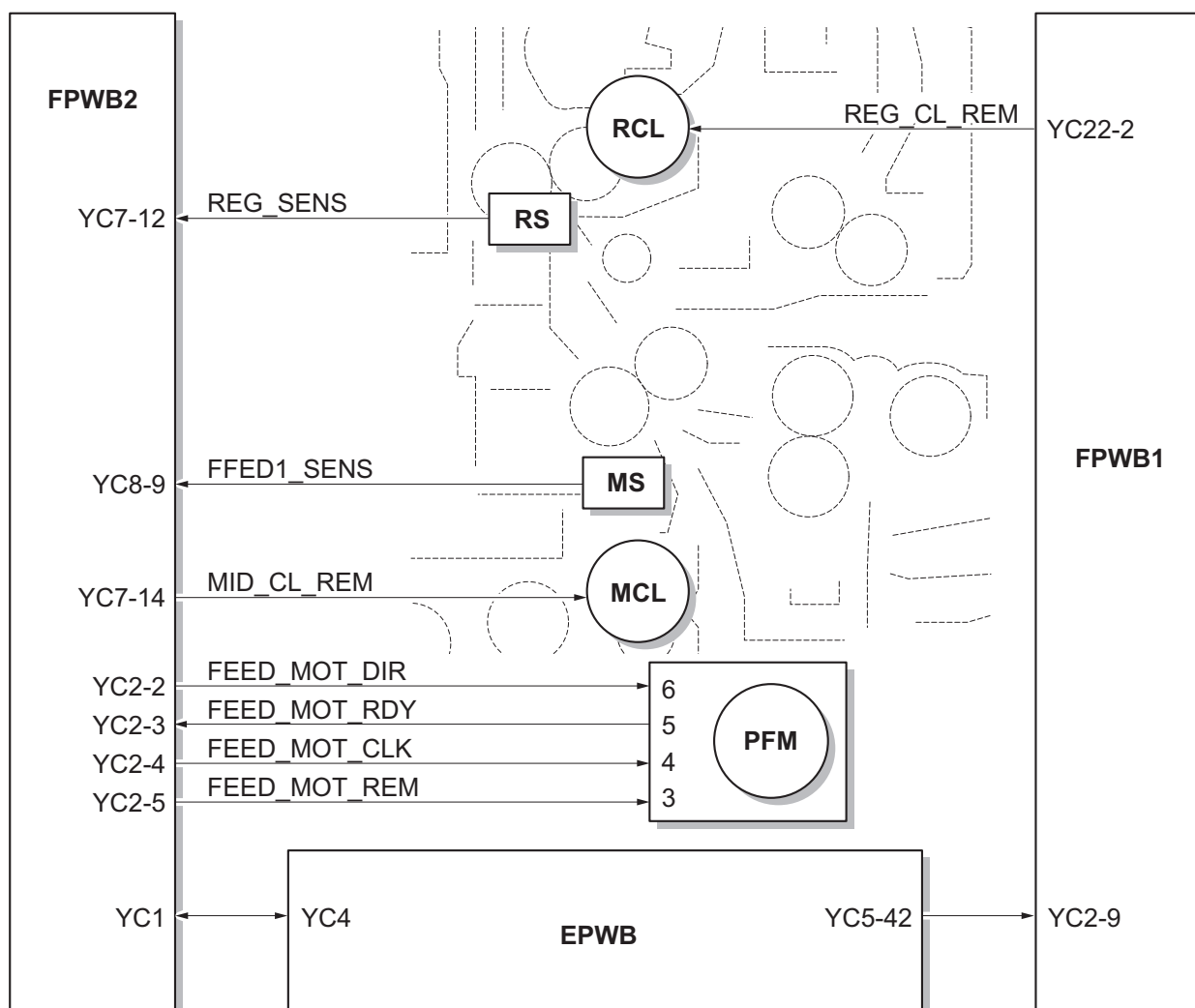


Figure 2-1-6 Paper conveying section block diagram (35 ppm model)

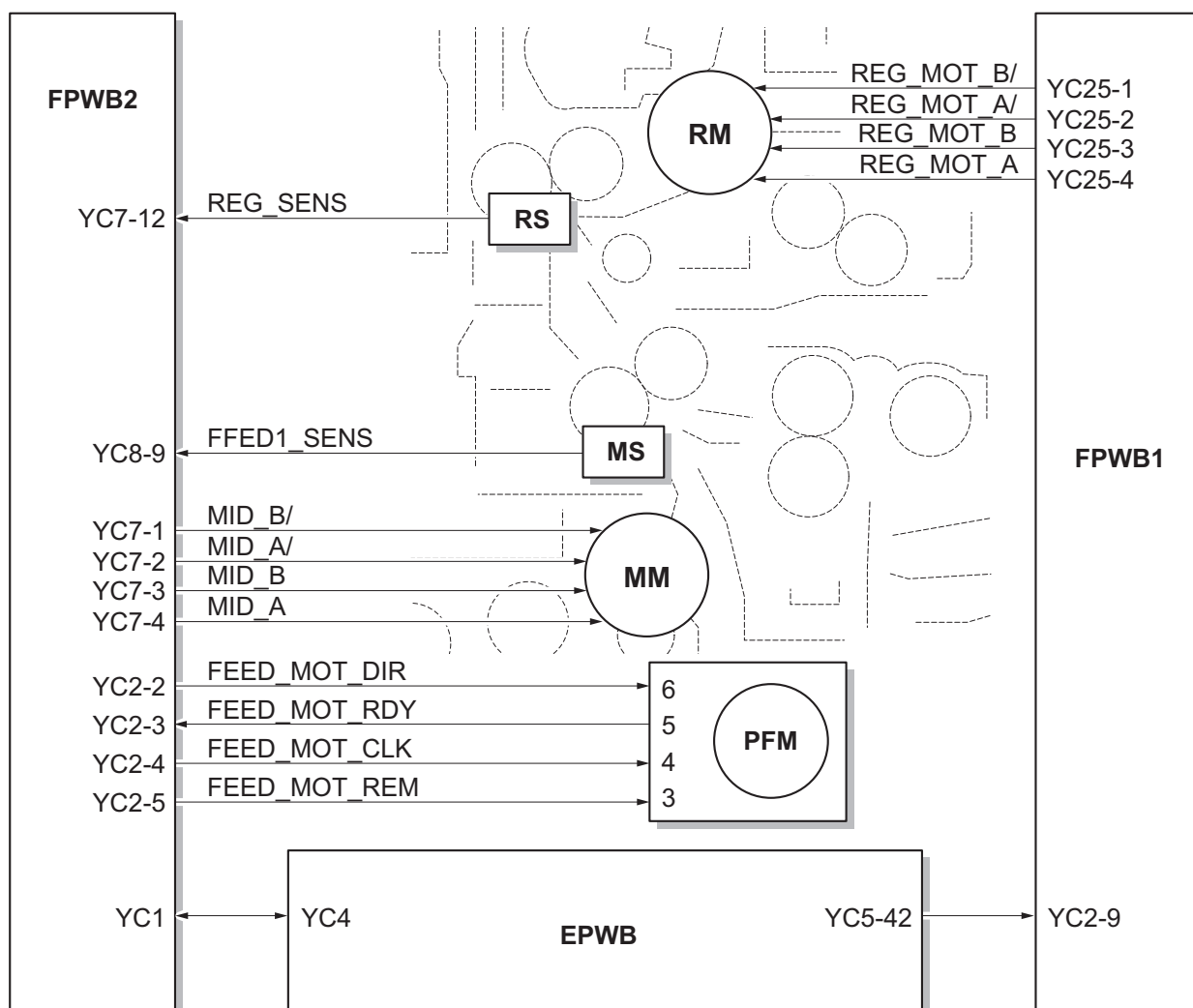


Figure 2-1-7 Paper conveying section block diagram (45 ppm/55 ppm model)

2-1-2 Drum section

The drum section consists of the charger roller unit, drum and cleaning section. The drum is electrically charged uniformly by means of a charger roller to form a latent image on the surface. The cleaning section consists of the cleaning blade and the cleaning roller which remove residual toner from the drum surface after transfer. The cleaning lamp (CL) consists of LEDs and removes residual charge on the drum before main charging.

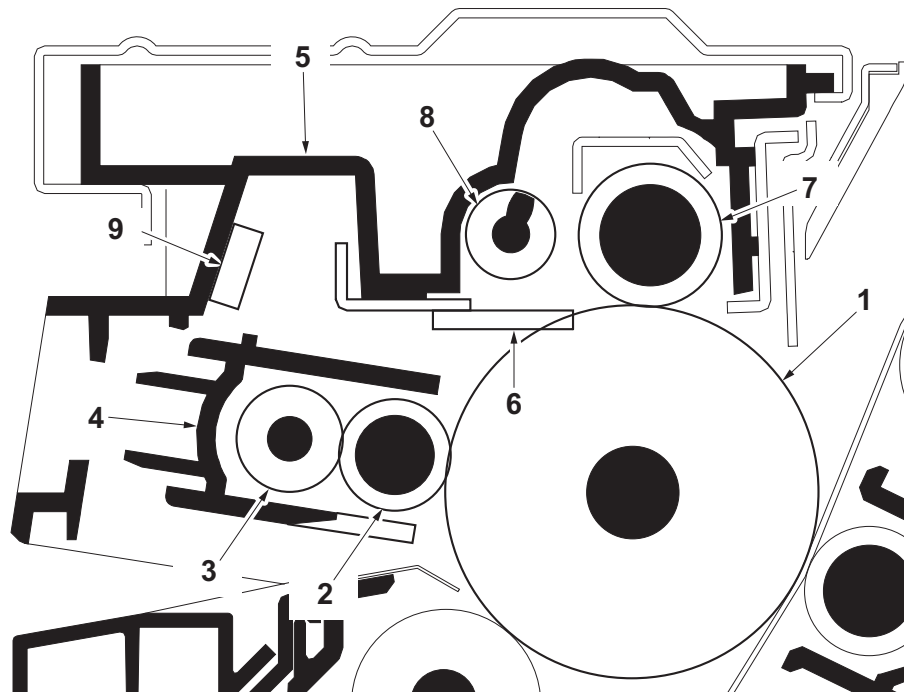


Figure 2-1-8 Drum section

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Drum | 6. Cleaning blade |
| 2. Charger roller | 7. Cleaning roller |
| 3. Charger cleaning roller | 8. Drum screw |
| 4. Charger case | 9. Cleaning lamp (CL) |
| 5. Drum frame | |

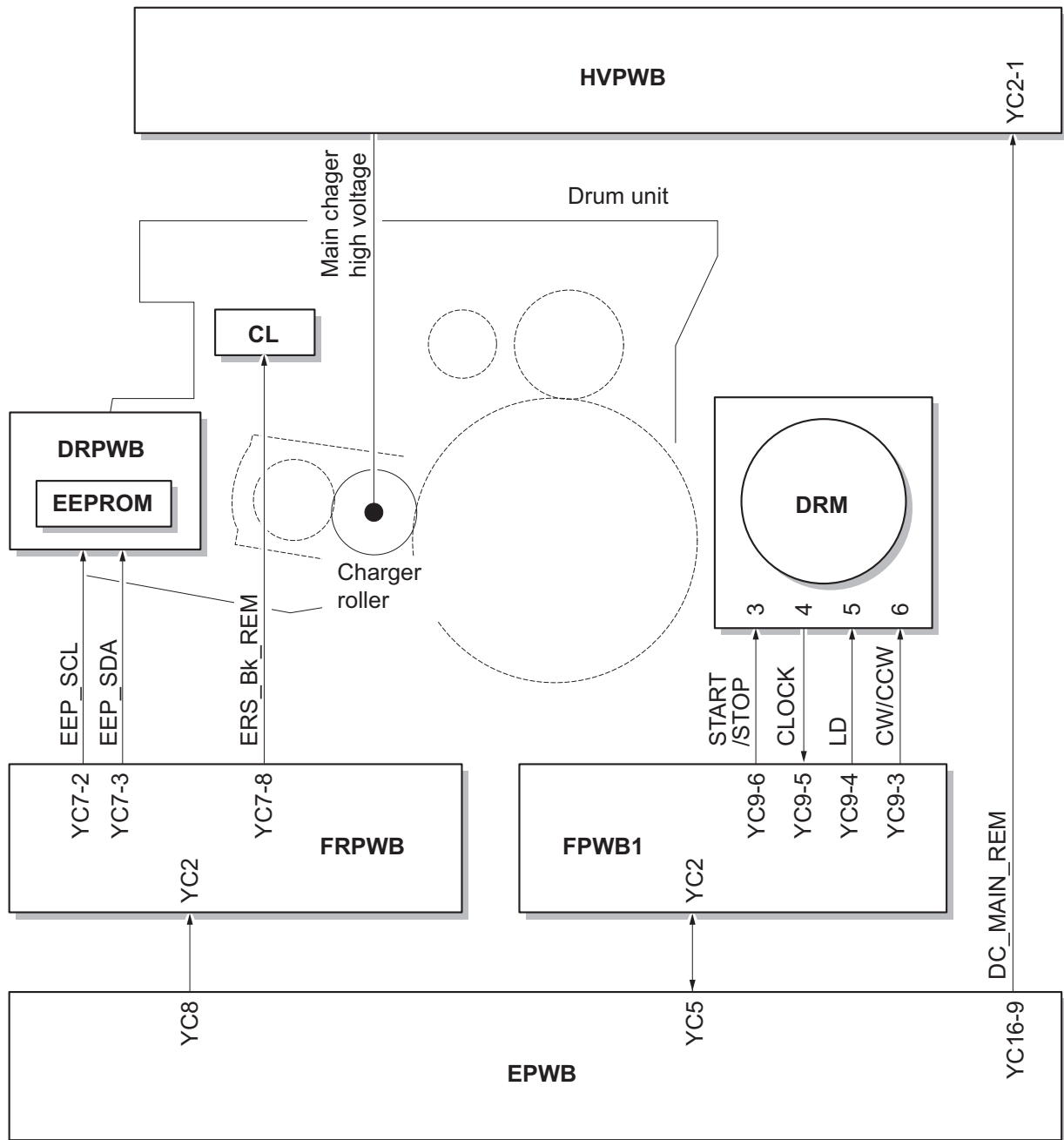


Figure 2-1-9 Drum section block diagram

2-1-3 Developer section

The developer unit consists of the sleeve roller that forms the magnetic brush, the magnet roller, the developer blade and the developer screws that agitate the toner. Also, the toner sensor (TS) checks whether or not toner remains in the developer unit.

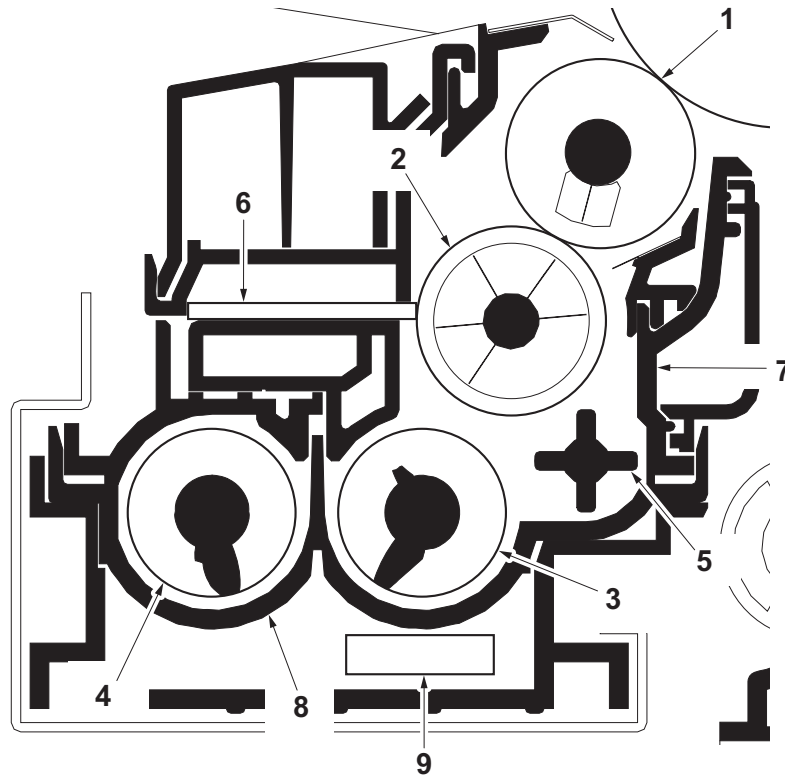


Figure 2-1-10 Developer section

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Sleeve roller | 6. Developer blade |
| 2. Magnet roller | 7. Developer case |
| 3. Developer screw A | 8. Developer cover |
| 4. Developer screw B | 9. Toner sensor (TS) |
| 5. Developer paddle | |

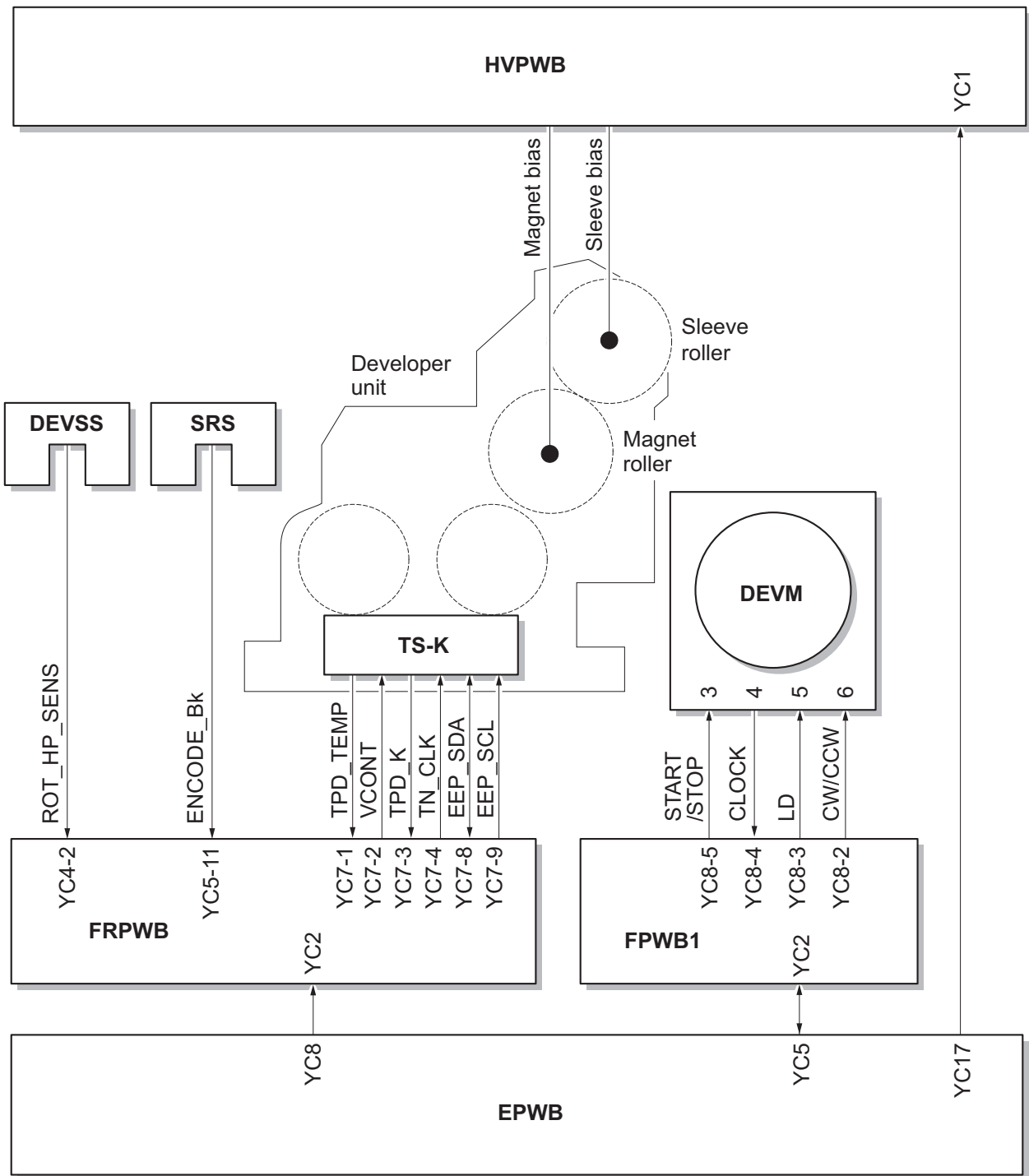


Figure 2-1-11 Developer section block diagram

2-1-4 Optical section

The optical section consists of the image scanner section for scanning and the laser scanner section for printing.

(1) Image scanner section

The original image is illuminated by the LED lamp and scanned by the CCD image sensor in the CCD PWB (CCDPWB) via the three mirrors and ISU lens, the reflected light being converted to an electrical signal. The mirror frame A and B travel to scan on the optical rails on the front and rear of the machine to scan from side to side. The speed of the mirror frame B is half the speed of the mirror frame A.

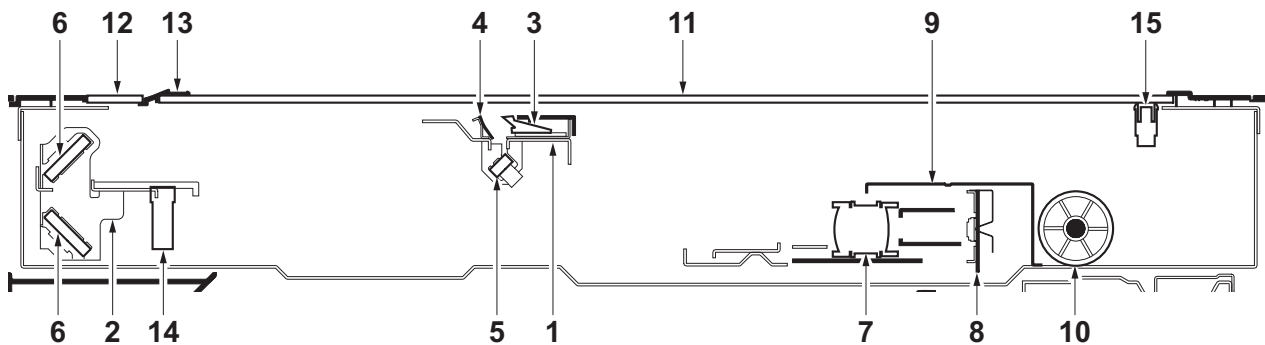


Figure 2-1-12 Image scanner section

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Mirror frame A | 9. ISU cover |
| 2. Mirror frame B | 10. Scanner wire drum |
| 3. LED mount | 11. Contact glass |
| 4. Scanner reflector | 12. Slit glass |
| 5. Mirror A | 13. Original size indicator plate |
| 6. Mirror B | 14. Home position sensor (HPS) |
| 7. ISU lens | 15. Original detection switch (ODSW) |
| 8. CCD PWB (CCDPWB) | |

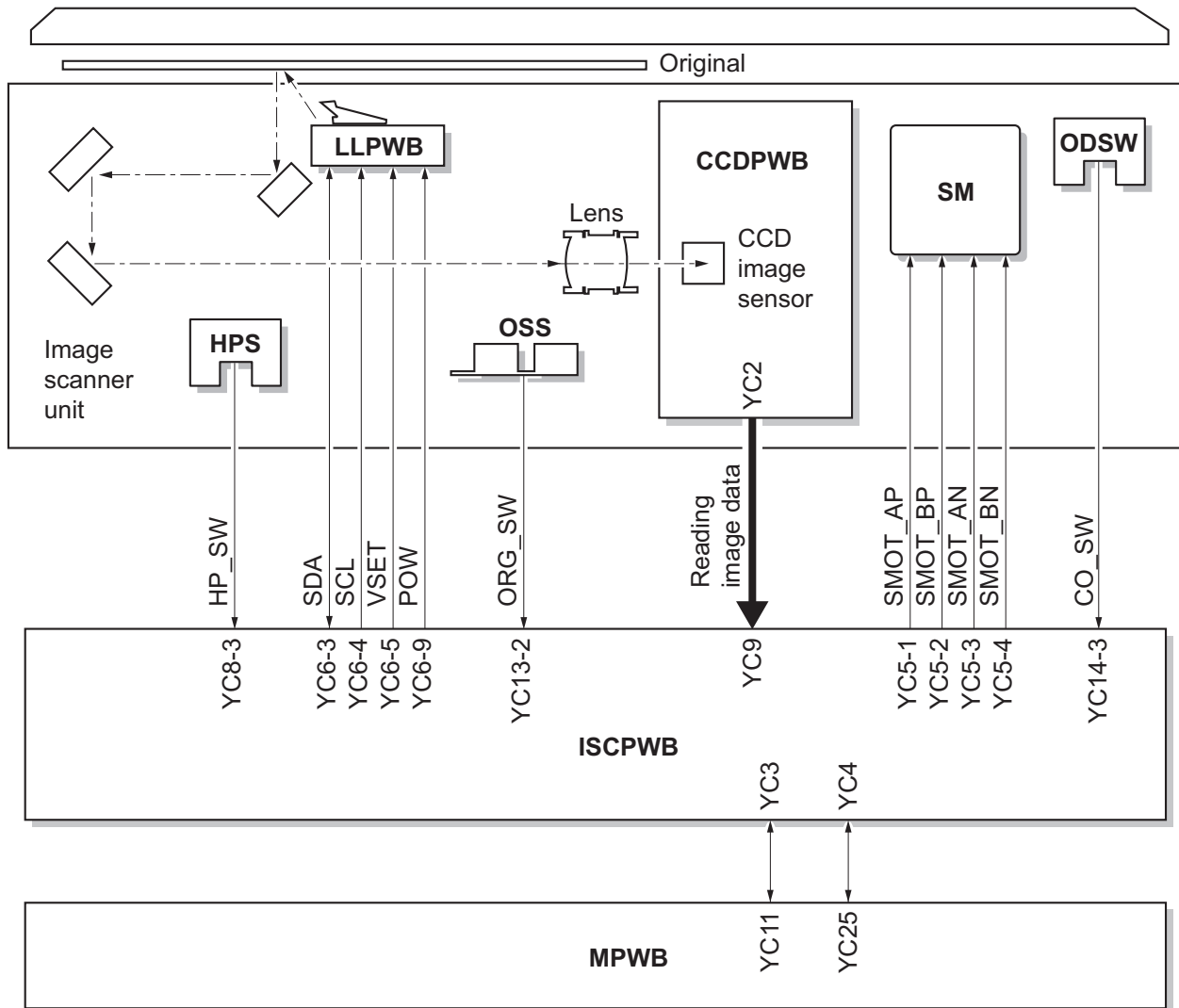


Figure 2-1-13 Image scanner section block diagram

(2) Laser scanner section

The charged surface of the drum is then scanned by the laser beam from the laser scanner unit. The laser beam is dispersed as the polygon motor (PM) revolves to reflect the laser beam over the drum. Various lenses are housed in the laser scanner unit, adjust the diameter of the laser beam, and focalize it at the drum surface.

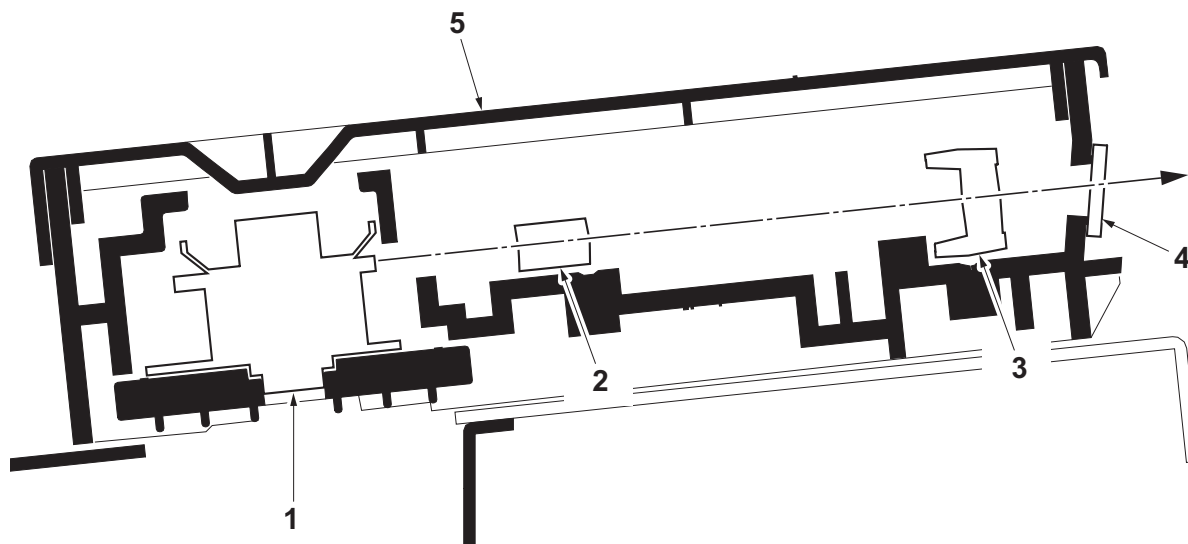


Figure 2-1-14 Laser scanner section

1. Polygon motor (PM)
2. f- θ lens A
3. f- θ lens B
4. LSU dust shield glass
5. LSU cover

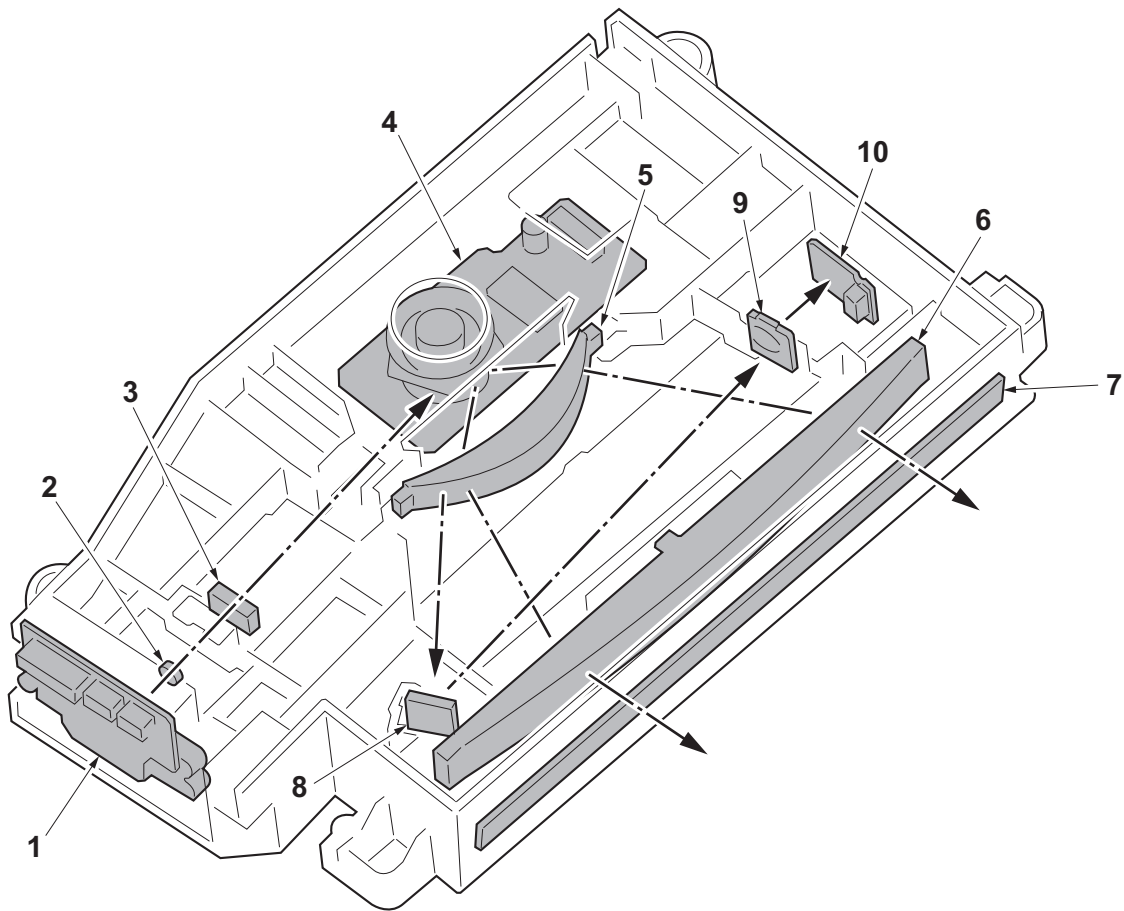


Figure 2-1-15 Image scanner unit

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. APC PWB (APCPWB) | 6. f-θ lens B |
| 2. Collimate lens | 7. LSU dust shield glass |
| 3. Cylindrical lens | 8. Mirror lens |
| 4. Polygon motor (PM) | 9. PD lens |
| 5. f-θ lens A | 10. PD PWB (PDPWB) |

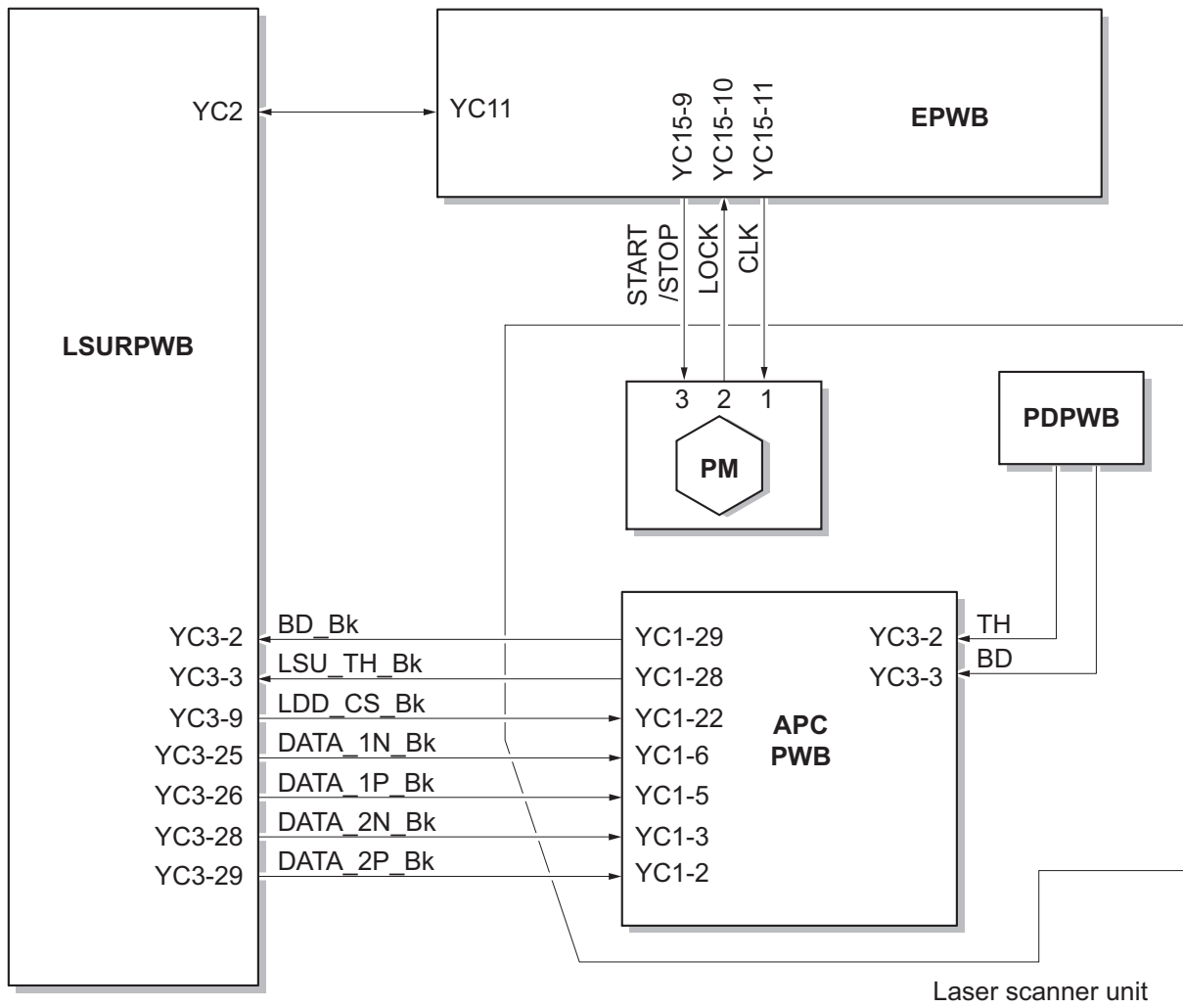


Figure 2-1-16 Laser scanner section block diagram

2-1-5 Transfer/Separation section

(1) Transfer belt unit section

The transfer belt unit section consists of the transfer belt, transfer roller and the charge erasing brush. To the transfer roller, DC bias is applied from the high voltage PWB (HVPWB). The toner image formed on the drum is transferred to the paper by the potential difference and the paper is discharged with the discharging brush. Also with the ID sensors (IDS), the toner density on the transfer belt is measured.

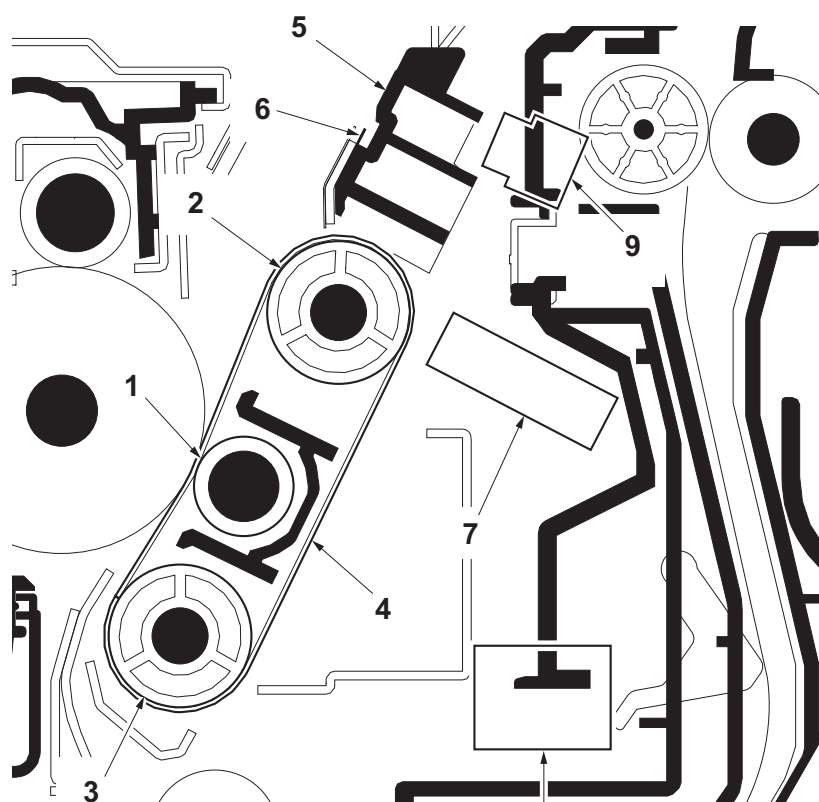


Figure 2-1-17 Transfer belt unit section

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Transfer roller | 6. Charge erasing brush |
| 2. Idle roller | 7. ID sensor (IDS) |
| 3. Drive roller | 8. Cleaning solenoid (CLSOL) |
| 4. Transfer belt | 9. Loop sensor (LPS) |
| 5. Transfer rear guide | |

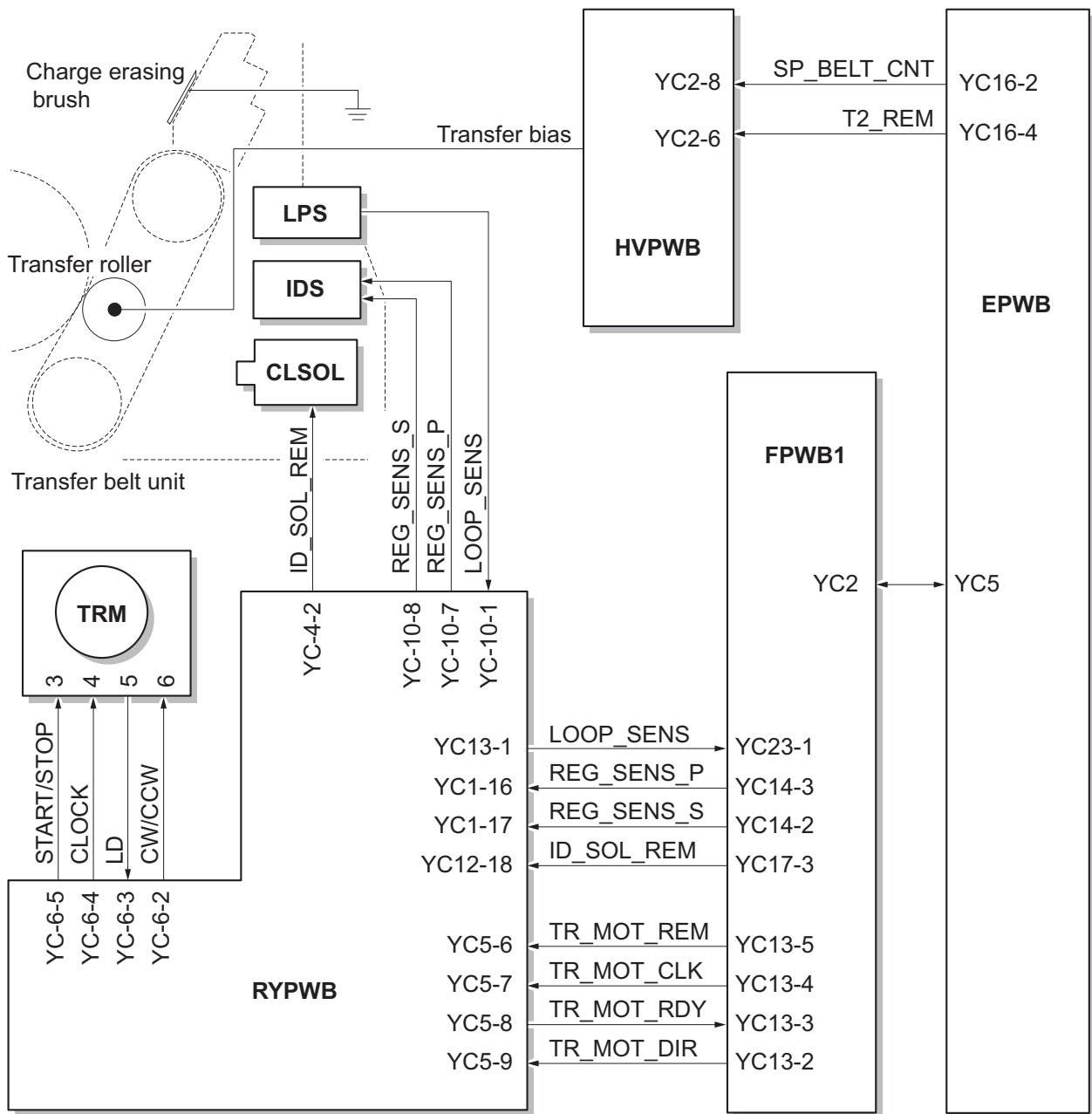


Figure 2-1-18 Transfer belt unit section block diagram

2-1-6 Fuser section

The paper sent from the transfer/separation section is interleaved between the heat roller and the press roller. The heat roller is heated by the fuser heater (FH), and the toner is fused by heat and pressure and fixed onto the paper because the press roller is pressed by the fuser press spring. The surface temperature of heat roller and press roller are detected by the fuser thermistor (FTH) and controlled by the engine PWB (EPWB).

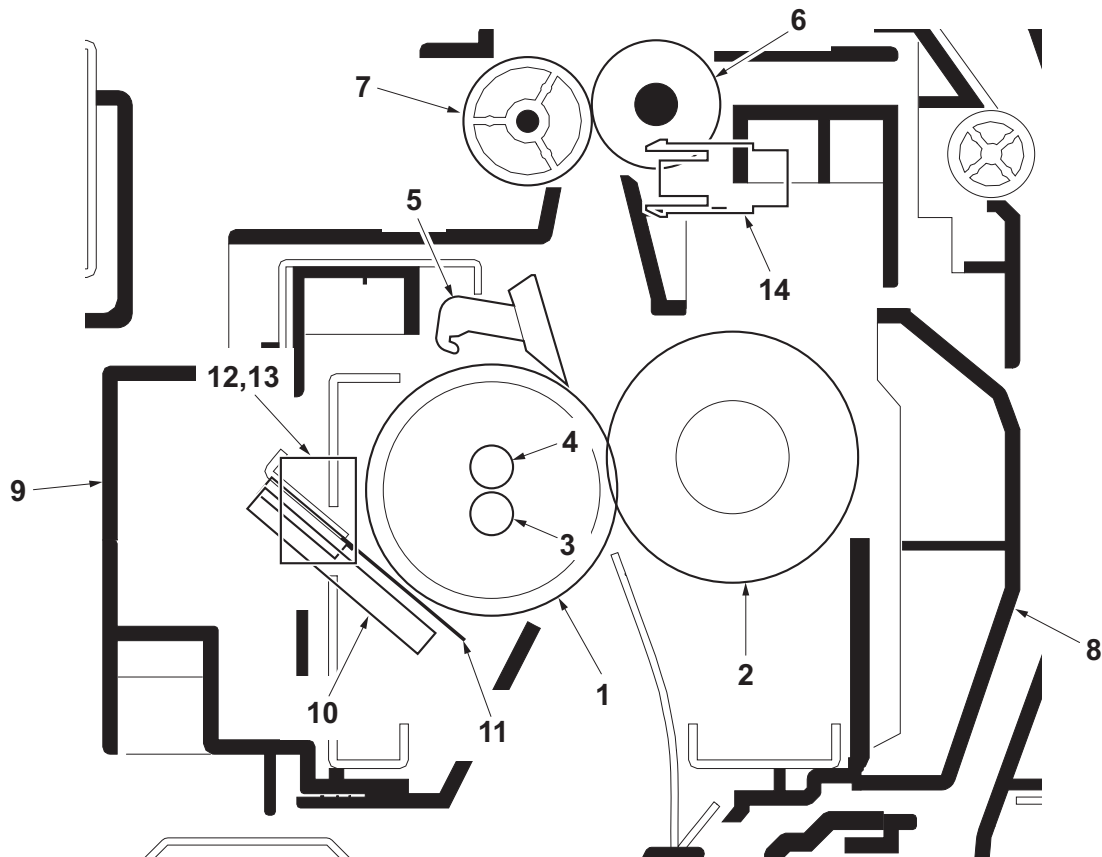


Figure 2-1-19 Fuser section

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Heat roller | 8. Right fuser cover |
| 2. Press roller | 9. Left fuser guide |
| 3. Fuser heater 1 (FH1) | 10. Fuser thermistor 1 (FTH1) |
| 4. Fuser heater 2 (FH2) | 11. Fuser thermistor 2 (FTH2) |
| 5. Separators | 12. Fuser thermostat 1 (FTH1) |
| 6. Fuser eject roller | 13. Fuser thermostat 2 (FTH2) |
| 7. Fuser eject pulley | 14. Fuser eject sensor (FUES) |

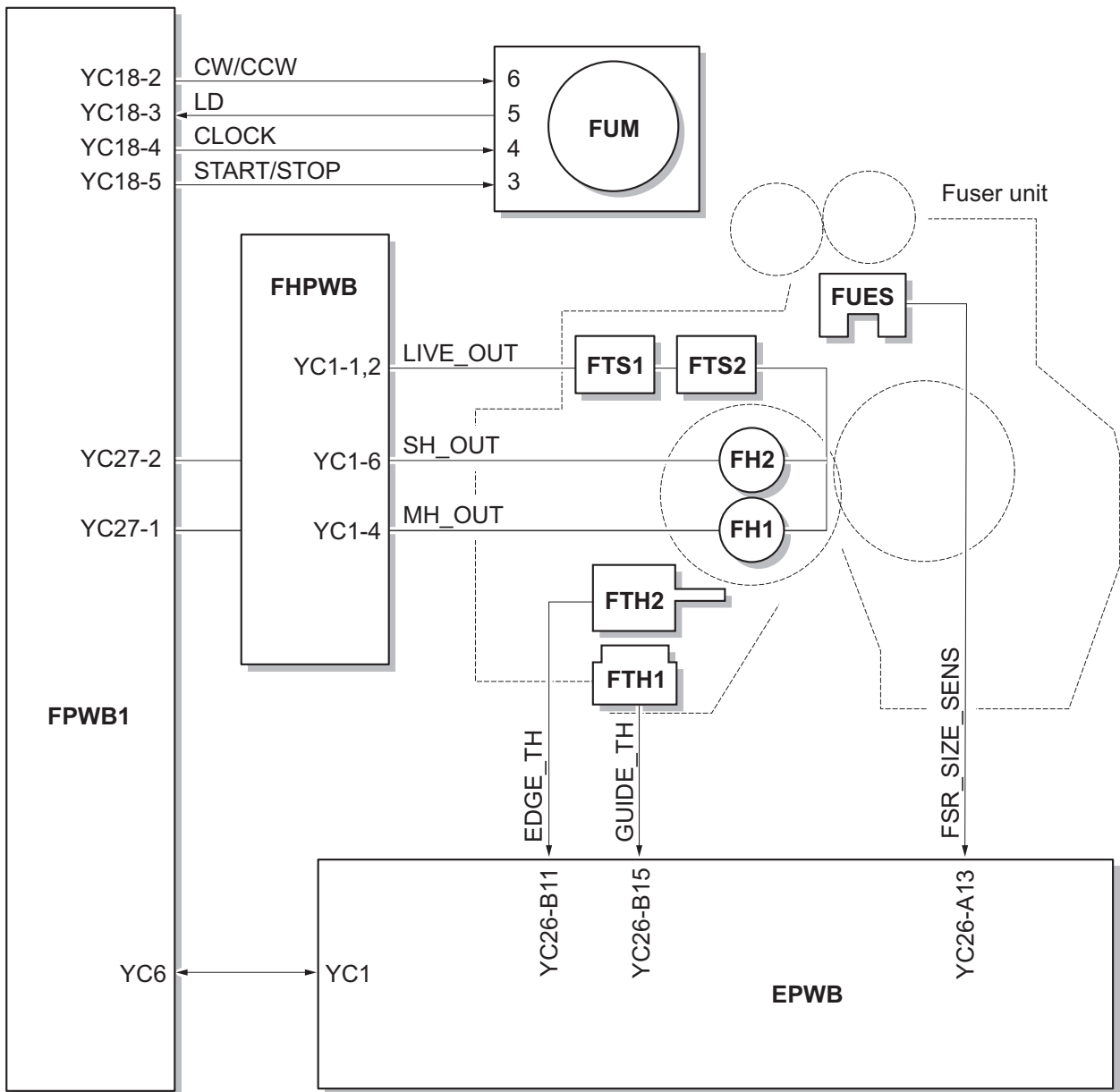


Figure 2-1-20 Fuser section block diagram

2-1-7 Eject/Feedshift section

The paper eject/feedshift section consists of the conveying path which sends the paper that has passed the fuser section to the top tray, duplex conveying section or job separator.

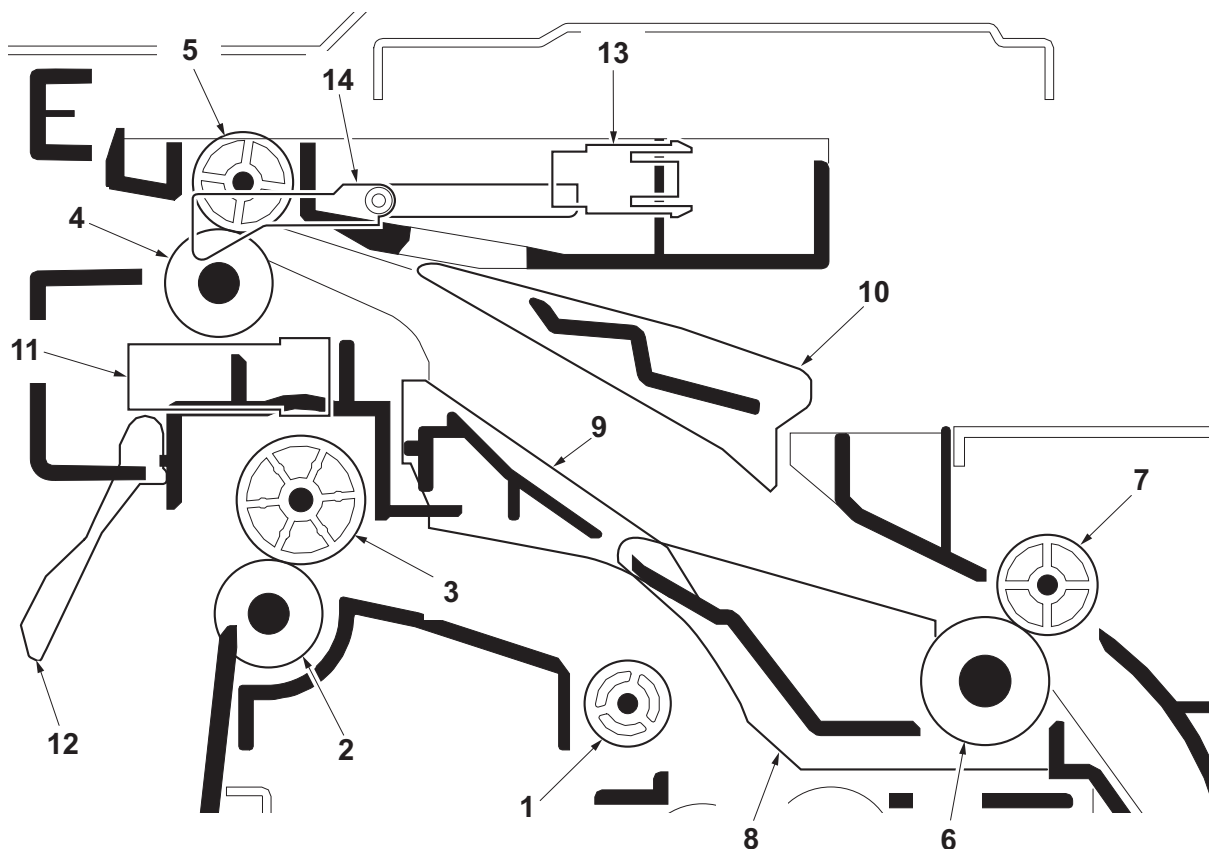


Figure 2-1-21 Eject/Feed shift section

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Middle pulley | 8. Lower duplex roller |
| 2. Eject roller | 9. Lower change guide |
| 3. Eject pulley | 10. Upper change guide |
| 4. Eject roller B | 11. Eject full sensor (EFS) |
| 5. Eject pulley B | 12. Actuator (eject full sensor) |
| 6. Upper duplex roller | 13. Switchback sensor (SBS) |
| 7. Duplex pulley | 14. Actuator (switchback sensor) |

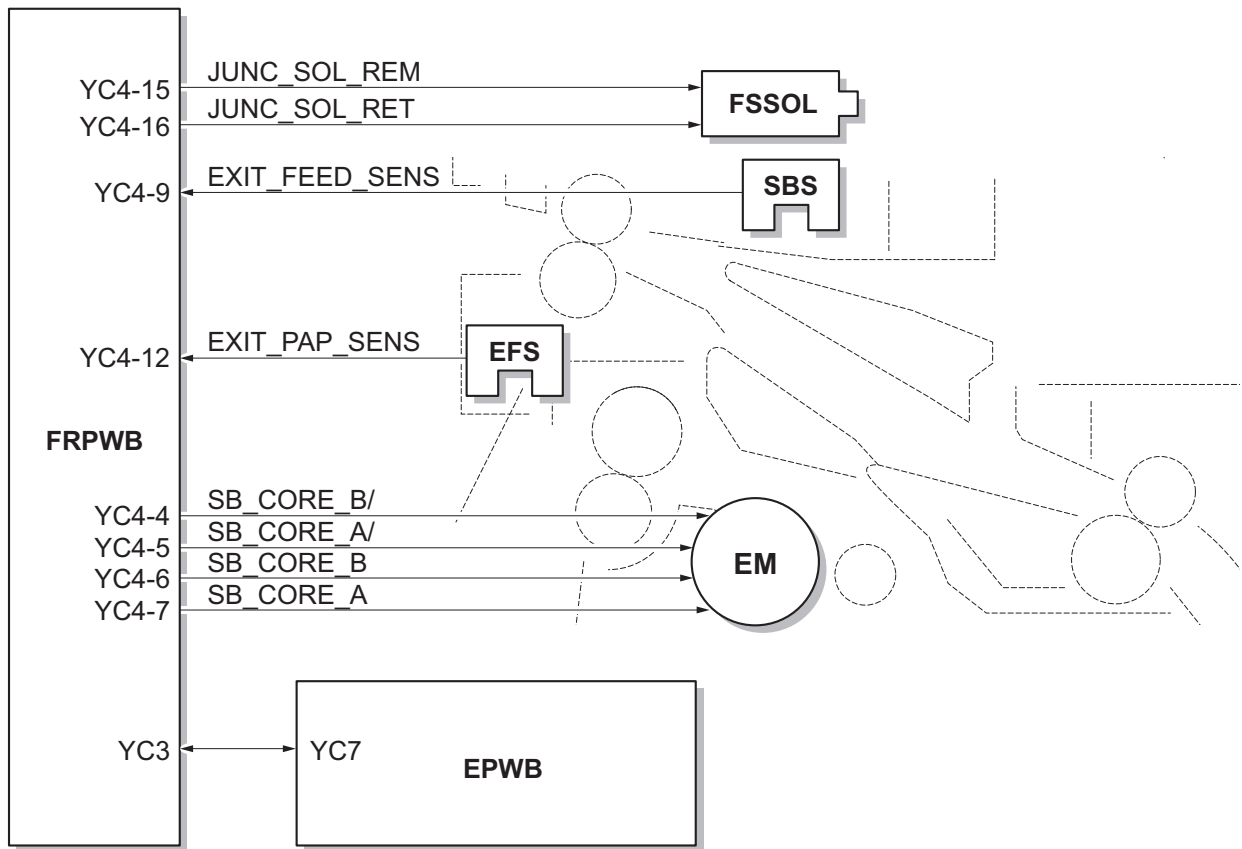


Figure 2-1-22 Eject/Feed shift section block diagram

2-1-8 Duplex conveying section

The duplex conveying section consists of conveying path which sends the paper sent from the eject/feedshift section to the paper feed/conveying section when duplex printing.

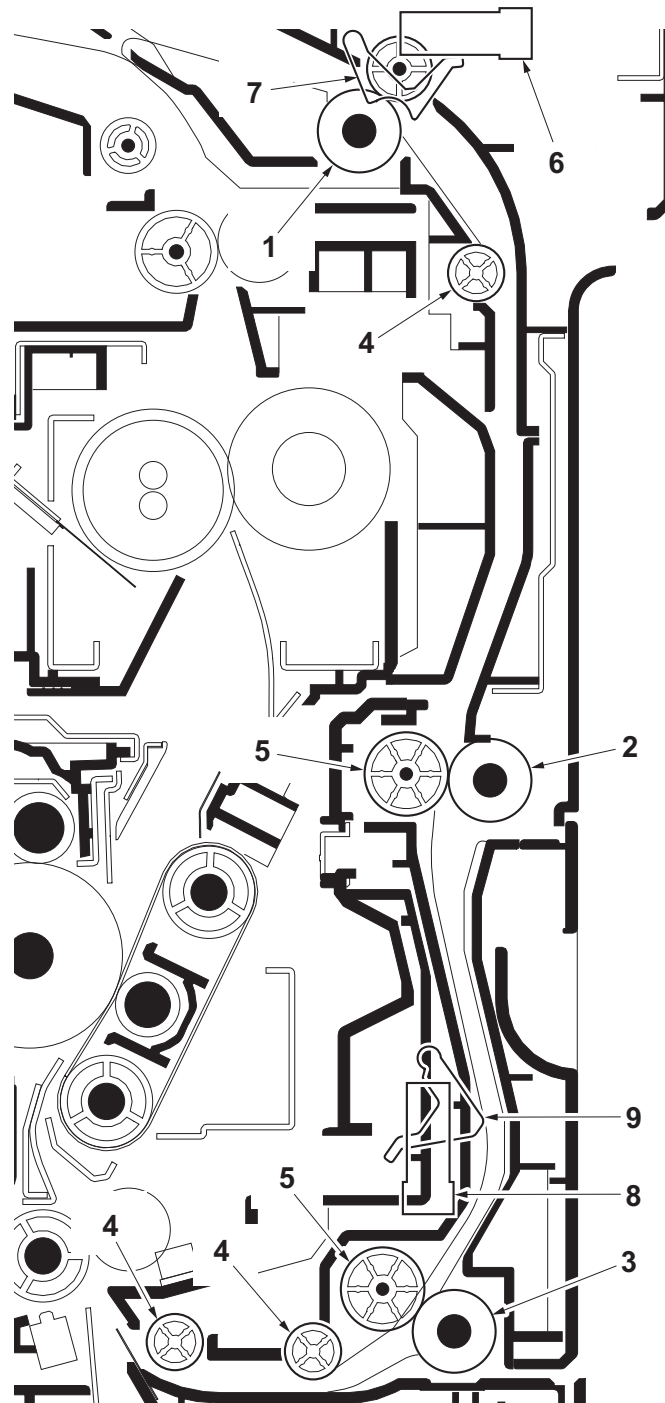


Figure 2-1-23 Duplex conveying section

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Upper duplex roller | 6. Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) |
| 2. Middle duplex roller | 7. Actuator (duplex sensor 1) |
| 3. Lower duplex roller | 8. Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) |
| 4. Duplex pulleys A | 9. Actuator (duplex sensor 2) |
| 5. Duplex pulleys B | |

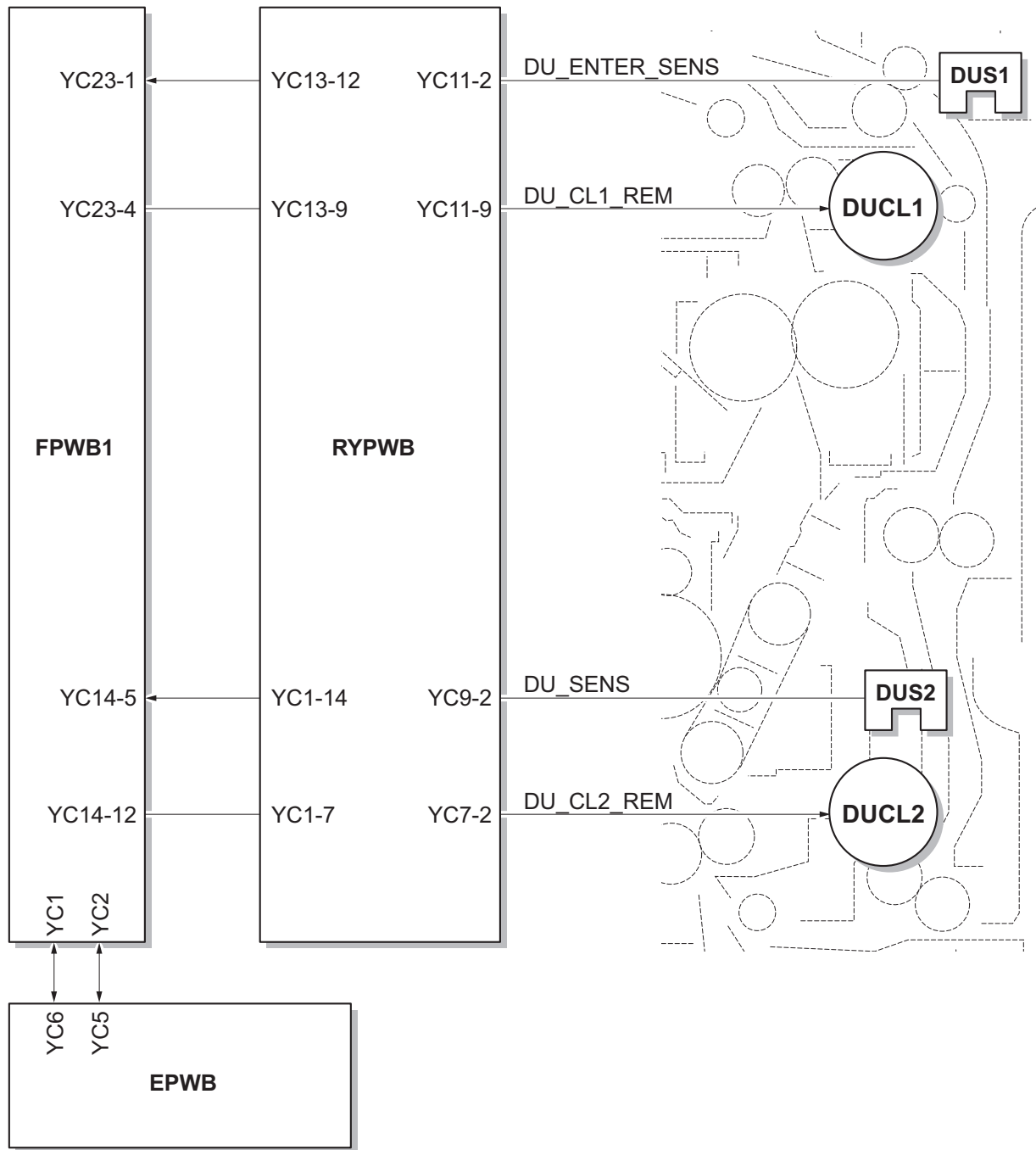


Figure 2-1-24 Duplex conveying section block diagram (35 ppm model)

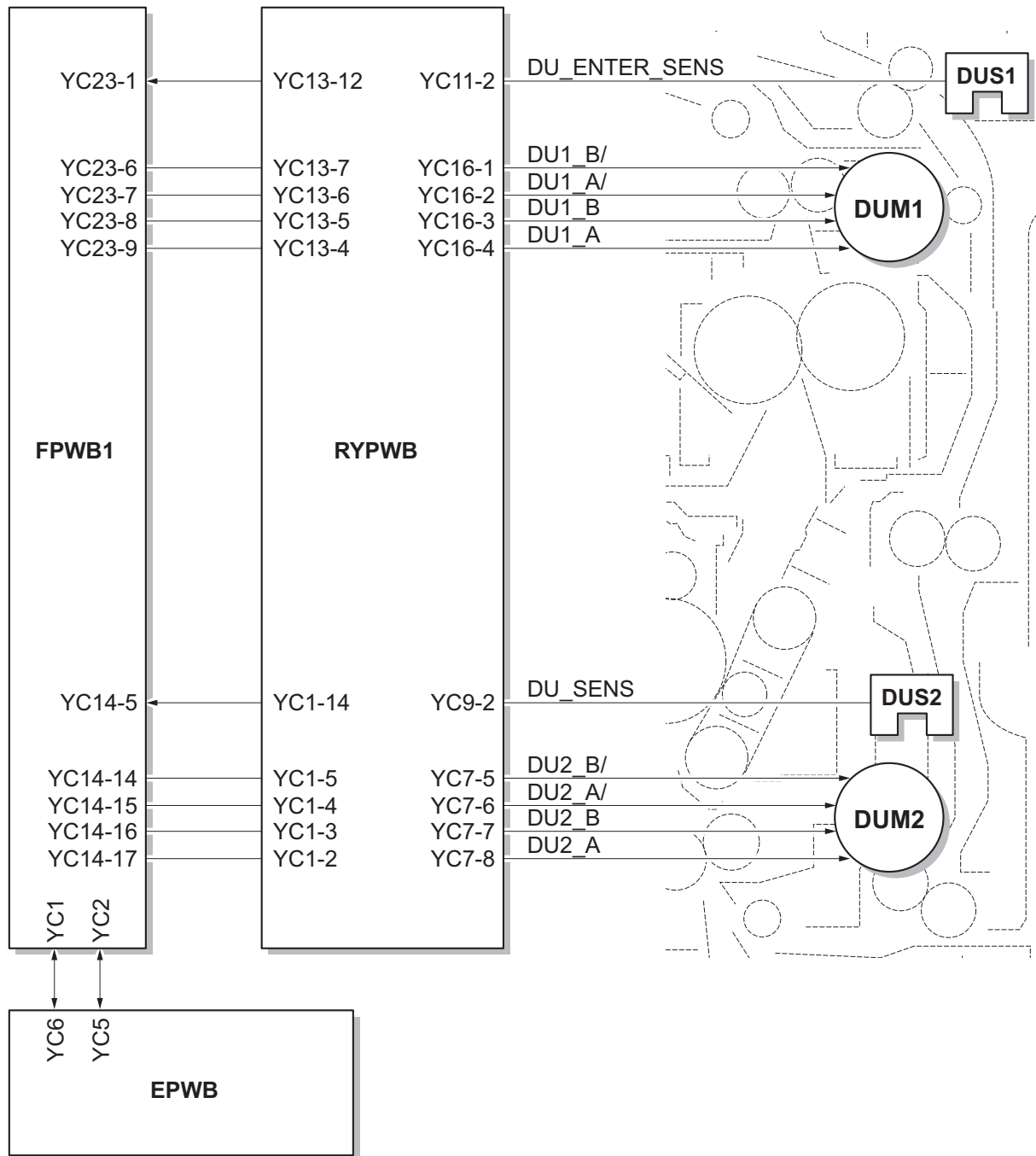


Figure 2-1-25 Duplex conveying section block diagram (45 ppm/55 ppm model)

This page is intentionally left blank.

2-2-1 Electrical parts layout

(1) PWBs

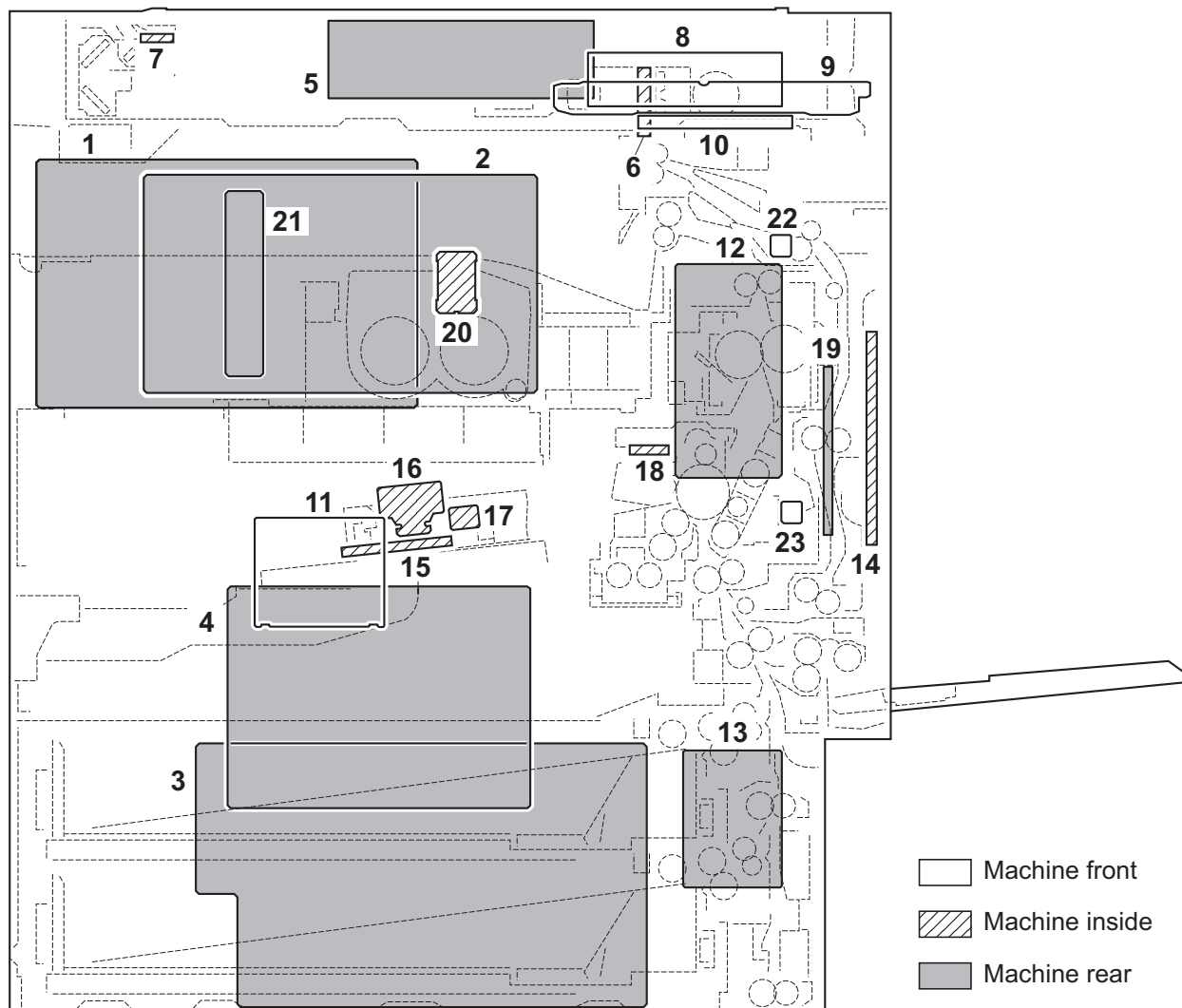


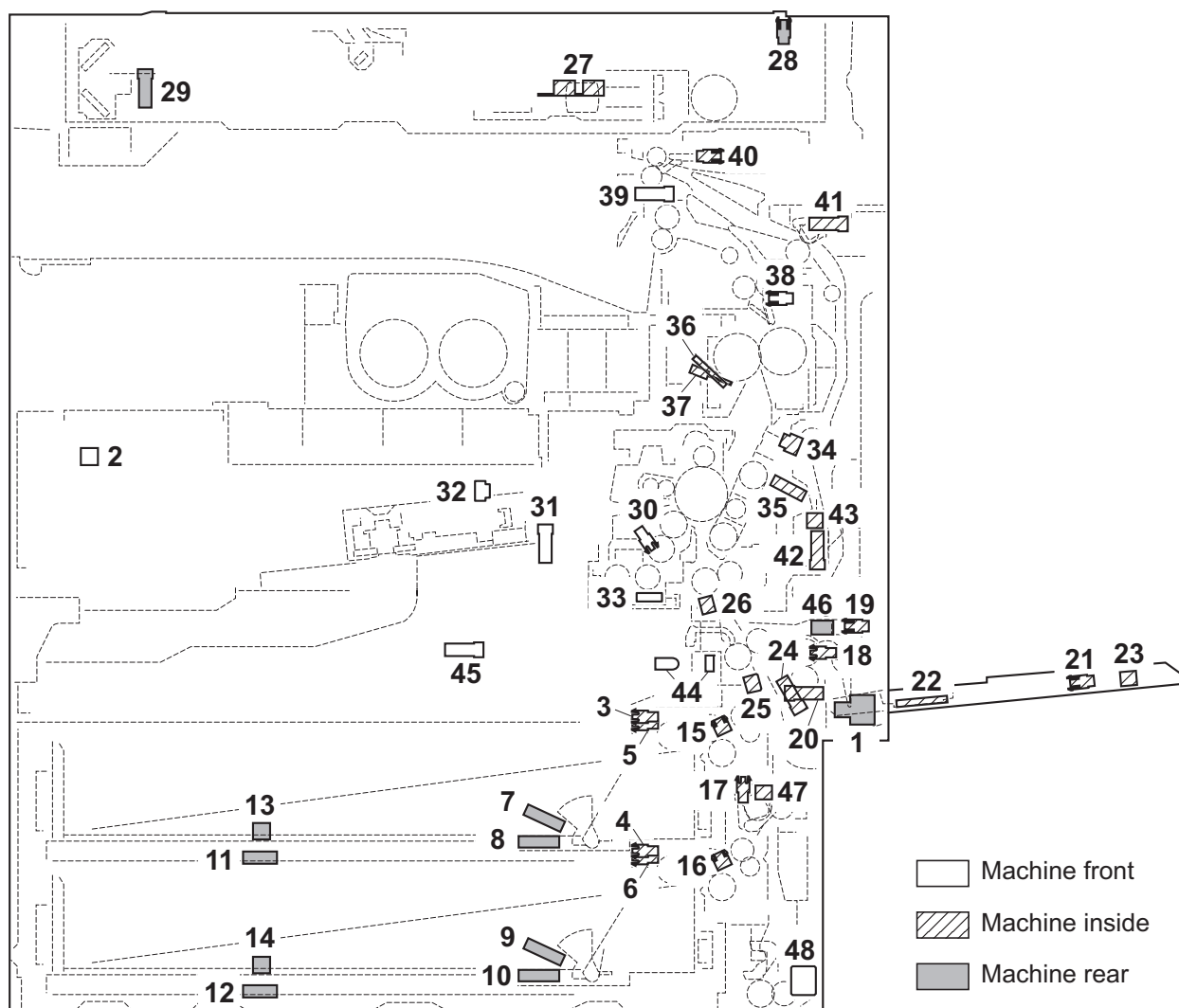
Figure 2-2-1 PWBs

1. Main PWB (MPWB) Controls the software such as the print data processing and provides the interface with computers.
2. Engine PWB (EPWB)..... Controls printer hardware such as high voltage/bias output control, paper conveying system control, and fuser temperature control, etc.
3. Power source PWB (PSPWB) After full-wave rectification of AC power source input, switching for converting to 24 V DC and 12 V DC for output. Controls the fuser Heater.
4. High voltage PWB (HVPWB) Generates main charging, developer bias, transfer bias and separation bias.
5. ISC PWB (ISCPWB) Controls the scanner section.
6. CCD PWB (CCDPWB)..... Reads the image of originals.
7. LED lamp PWB (LLPWB) Exposes originals.
8. Operation PWB 1 (OPWB1)..... Controls touch panel and LCD indication.
9. Operation PWB 2 (OPWB2)..... Consists of the LED indicators and key switches.

- 10. Operation PWB 3 (OPWB3)..... Consists of the LED indicators.
- 11. Front PWB (FRPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and drum units, developer units, eject unit.
- 12. Feed PWB 1 (FPWB1)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and fuser drive unit, relay PWB.
- 13. Feed PWB 2 (FPWB2)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and paper conveying section, drive section.
- 14. Relay PWB (RPWB) Consists of wiring relay circuit between feed PWB 1 and paper conveying unit.
- 15. LSU relay PWB (LSURPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and laser scanner unit.
- 16. APC PWB (APCPWB) Generates and controls the laser beam.
- 17. PD PWB (PDPWB) Controls horizontal synchronizing timing of laser beam.
- 18. Drum PWB(DRPWB) Drum individual information in EEPROM storage.
- 19. Fuser heater PWB (FHPWB)..... Controls the fuser heater.
- 20. RFID PWB (RFPWB)..... Reads the container information.
- 21. Interface PWB (IFPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuits between main PWB and Fax control PWB.
- 22. LED PWB 1 (LEDPWB1) Controls LED indication.
- 23. LED PWB 2 (LEDPWB2) Controls LED indication.

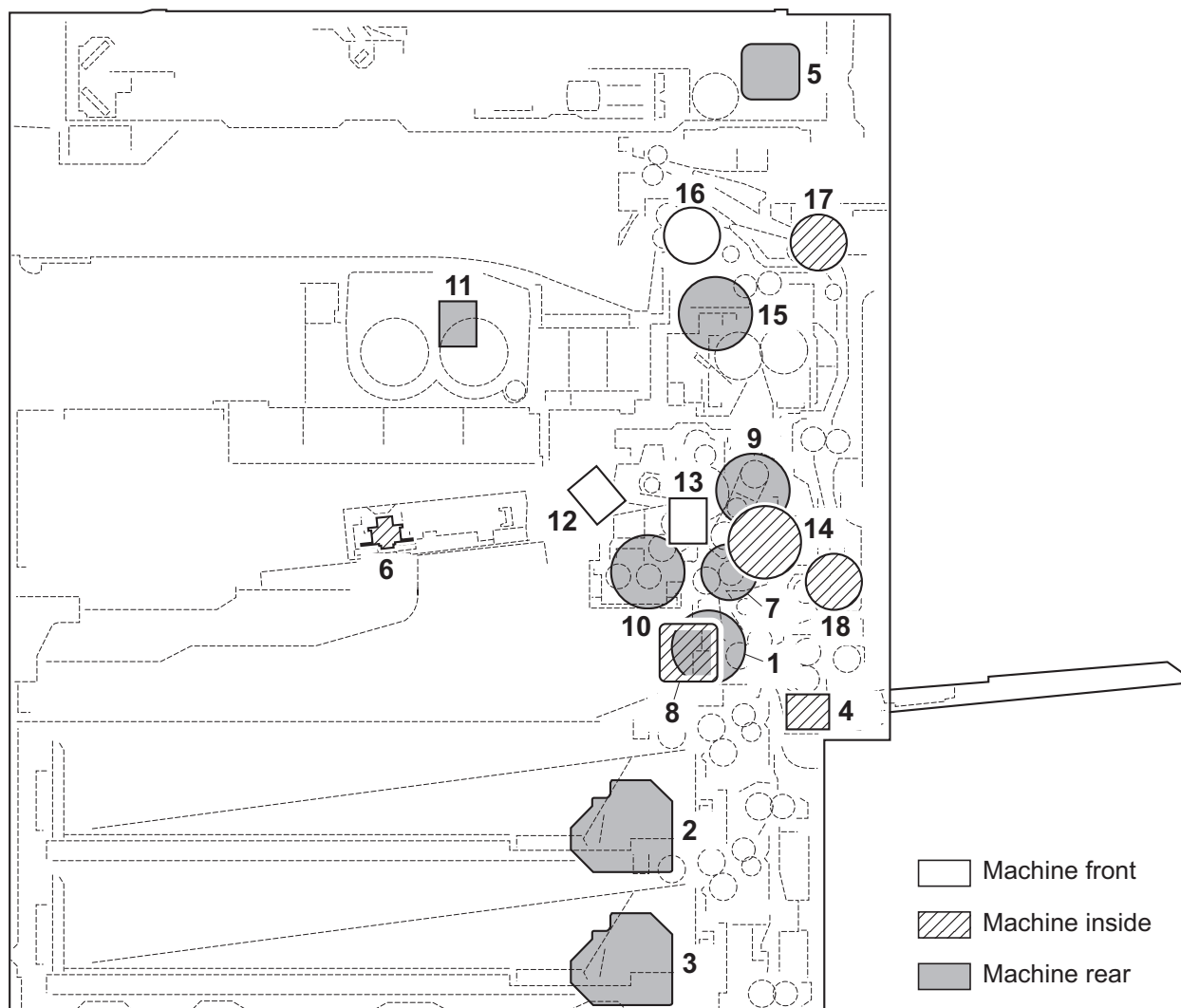
List of correspondences of PWB names

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list
1	Main PWB (MPWB)	PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY SP
2	Engine PWB (EPWB)	PARTS PWB ENGINE ASSY SP
3	Power source PWB (PSPWB)	PARTS UNIT LOW VOLTAGE SP
4	High voltage PWB (HVPWB)	PARTS UNIT HIGH VOLTAGE MAIN SP
5	ISC PWB (ISCPWB)	PARTS PWB ISC ASSY SP
6	CCD PWB (CCDPWB)	-
7	LED lamp PWB (LLPWB)	-
8	Operation PWB 1 (OPWB1)	PARTS PWB PANEL MAIN ASSY J SP
9	Operation PWB 2 (OPWB2)	PARTS PWB OPERATION ASSY SP
10	Operation PWB 3 (OPWB3)	PARTS PWB OPERATION LED ASSY SP
11	Front PWB (FRPWB)	PARTS PWB FRONT MONO ASSY SP
12	Feed PWB 1 (FPWB1)	PARTS PWB FEED 1 ASSY SP
13	Feed PWB 2 (FPWB2)	PARTS PWB FEED 2 ASSY SP
14	Relay PWB (RPWB)	PARTS PWB JUNCTION ASSY SP
15	LSU relay PWB (LSURPWB)	PARTS PWB LSU JUNC MONO ASSY SP
16	APC PWB (APCPWB)	-
17	PD PWB (PDPWB)	-
18	Drum PWB (DRPWB)	-
19	Fuser heater PWB (FHPWB)	PARTS PWB HEATER ASSY SP
20	RFID PWB (RFPWB)	PARTS PWB RFID ASSY SP
21	Interface PWB (IFPWB)	PARTS PWB KUIO ASSY SP
22	LED PWB 1 (LEDPWB1)	PARTS MOUNT LED UNIT SP
23	LED PWB 2 (LEDPWB2)	PARTS MOUNT LED UNIT SP

(2) Switches and sensors**Figure 2-2-2 Switches and sensors**

1. Main power switch (MSW) Turns ON/OFF the AC power source.
2. Front cover switch (FRCSW) Detects the opening and closing of the front cover.
3. Paper sensor 1 (PS1) Detects the presence of paper (cassette 1).
4. Paper sensor 2 (PS2) Detects the presence of paper (cassette 2).
5. Lift sensor 1 (LS1)..... Detects activation of upper limit of the bottom plate (cassette 1).
6. Lift sensor 2 (LS2)..... Detects activation of upper limit of the bottom plate (cassette 2).
7. Paper gauge sensor 1 (U) (PGS1(U))... Detects the paper gauge (cassette 1).
8. Paper gauge sensor 1 (L) (PGS1(L)).... Detects the paper gauge (cassette 1).
9. Paper gauge sensor 2 (U) (PGS2(U))... Detects the paper gauge (cassette 2).
10. Paper gauge sensor 2 (L) (PGS2(L)).... Detects the paper gauge (cassette 2).
11. Paper length switch 1 (PLSW1) Detects the length of paper (cassette 1).
12. Paper length switch 2 (PLSW2) Detects the length of paper (cassette 2).
13. Paper width switch 1 (PWSW1) Detects the width of paper (cassette 1).
14. Paper width switch 2 (PWSW2) Detects the width of paper (cassette 2).
15. Feed sensor 1 (FS1) Detects a paper misfeed in the paper feed section (cassette 1).
16. Feed sensor 2 (FS2) Detects a paper misfeed in the paper feed section (cassette 2).
17. Paper conveying sensor (PCS)..... Detects a paper misfeed in the vertical conveying section.
18. MP paper sensor (MPPS) Detects the presence of paper (MP tray).

- 19. MP lift sensor 1 (MPLS1) Detects activation of upper limit of the MP plate.
- 20. MP lift sensor 2 (MPLS2) Detects activation of lower limit of the MP plate.
- 21. MP paper length switch (MPPLSW) Detects the length of paper (MP tray).
- 22. MP paper width switch (MPPWSW) Detects the width of paper (MP tray).
- 23. MP tray switch (MPTSW) Detects the MP tray extension is extend.
- 24. MP feed sensor (MPFS) Detects a paper misfeed in the MP paper feed section.
- 25. Middle sensor (MS) Detects a paper misfeed in the paper conveying section.
- 26. Registration sensor (RS) Controls the secondary paper feed start timing.
- 27. Original size sensor (OSS) Detects the size of the original.
- 28. Original detection switch (ODSW) Detects the opening/closing of the document processor.
- 29. Home position sensor (HPS) Detects the optical system in the home position.
- 30. Screw sensor (SRS) Controls the toner replenishing for the toner container.
- 31. Developer shutter sensor (DEVSS) Detects the opening and closing of the developer shutter.
- 32. Toner hopper sensor (THS) Detects the quantity of toner in a toner hopper.
- 33. Toner sensor (TS) Detects the toner density in the developer unit.
- 34. Loop sensor (LPS) Detects a paper misfeed. Controls the fuser motor by detecting deflection in the paper.
- 35. ID sensor (IDS) Measures image density for calibration.
- 36. Fuser thermistor 1 (FTH1) Detects the heat roller temperature.
- 37. Fuser thermistor 2 (FTH2) Detects the heat roller temperature.
- 38. Fuser eject sensor (FUES) Detects a paper misfeed in the fuser section.
- 39. Eject full sensor (EFS) Detects a paper misfeed in the eject section. Detects when the inner tray is full.
- 40. Switchback sensor (SBS) Detects a paper misfeed in the eject and switchback sections.
- 41. Duplex sensor 1 (DUS1) Detects a paper misfeed in the duplex section.
- 42. Duplex sensor 2 (DUS2) Detects a paper misfeed in the duplex section.
- 43. Duplex cover switch (DUCSW) Detects the opening and closing of the duplex cover.
- 44. Waste toner sensor 1 (WTS1) Detects when the waste toner box is full.
- 45. Waste toner sensor 2 (WTS2) Detects when the waste toner box is near end.
- 46. Paper conveying unit switch
(PCUSW) Detects the opening and closing of the paper conveying unit.
- 47. Paper conveying cover switch
(DUCSW) Detects the opening and closing of the paper conveying cover.
- 48. Outer temperature sensor
(OTEMS) Detects the outside temperature and humidity.

(3) Motors**Figure 2-2-3 Motors**

- | | | |
|------------------------------|-------|--|
| 1. Paper feed motor (PFM) | | Drives the paper feed section. |
| 2. Lift motor 1 (LM1) | | Operates the bottom plate (cassette 1). |
| 3. Lift motor 2 (LM2) | | Operates the bottom plate (cassette 2). |
| 4. MP lift motor (MPLM) | | Operates the MP plate. |
| 5. Scanner motor (SM) | | Drives the optical system. |
| 6. Polygon motor (PM) | | Drives the polygon mirror. |
| 7. Registration motor (RM)* | | Drives the registration section. |
| 8. Middle motor (MM)* | | Drives the paper conveying section. |
| 9. Drum motor (DRM) | | Drives the drum unit. |
| 10. Developer motor (DEVM) | | Drives the developer unit. |
| 11. Toner motor (TM) | | Drives the toner container. |
| 12. Toner hopper motor (THM) | | Replenishes toner to the developer unit. |
| 13. Inner motor (INM) | | Drives the inner unit. |
| 14. Transfer motor (TRM) | | Drives the transfer section. |
| 15. Fuser motor (FUM) | | Drives the fuser section. |
| 16. Eject motor (EM) | | Drives the eject section. |
| 17. Duplex motor 1 (DUM1)* | | Drives the duplex section. |
| 18. Duplex motor 2 (DUM2)* | | Drives the duplex section. |

*: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

(4) Fan motors

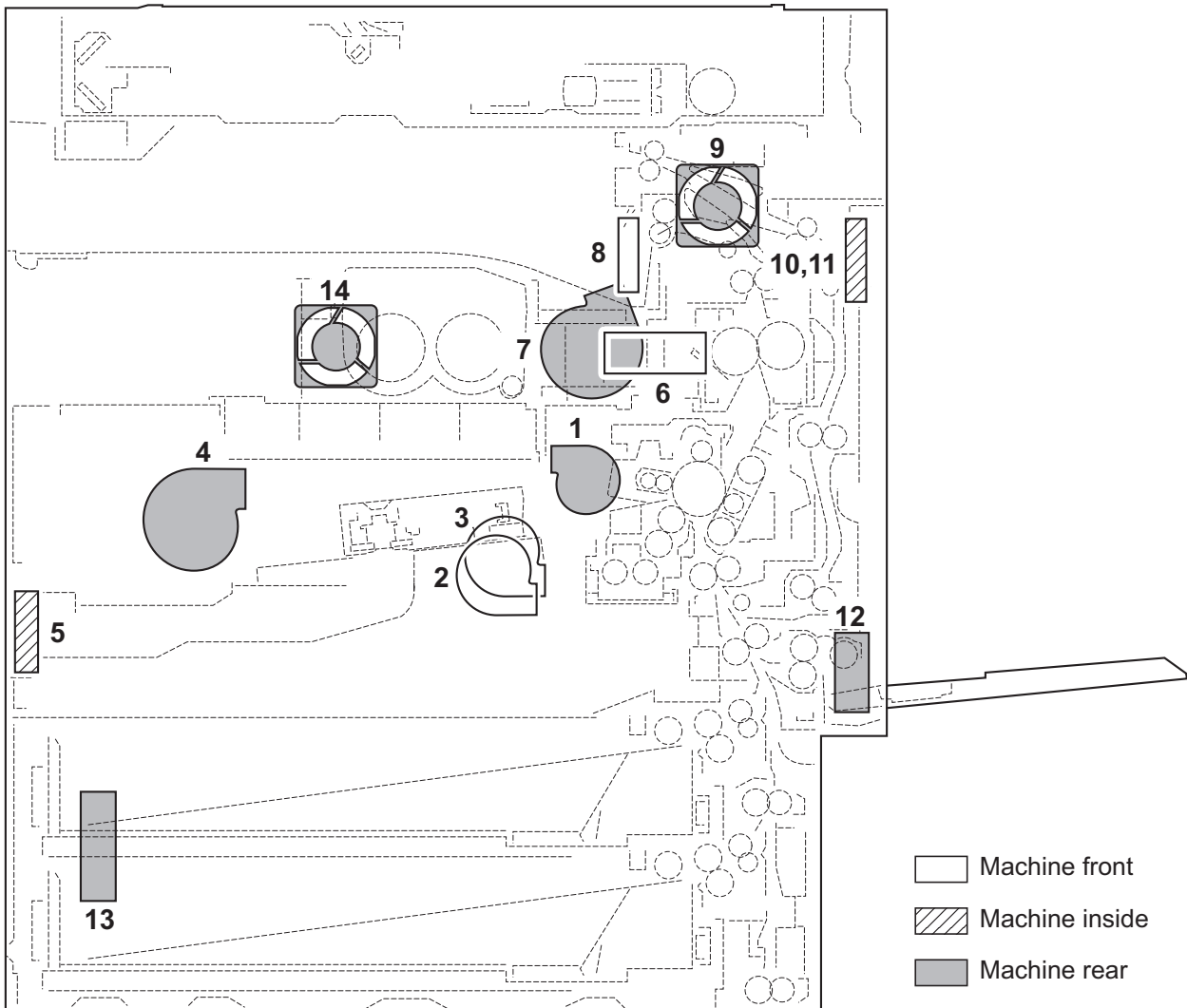
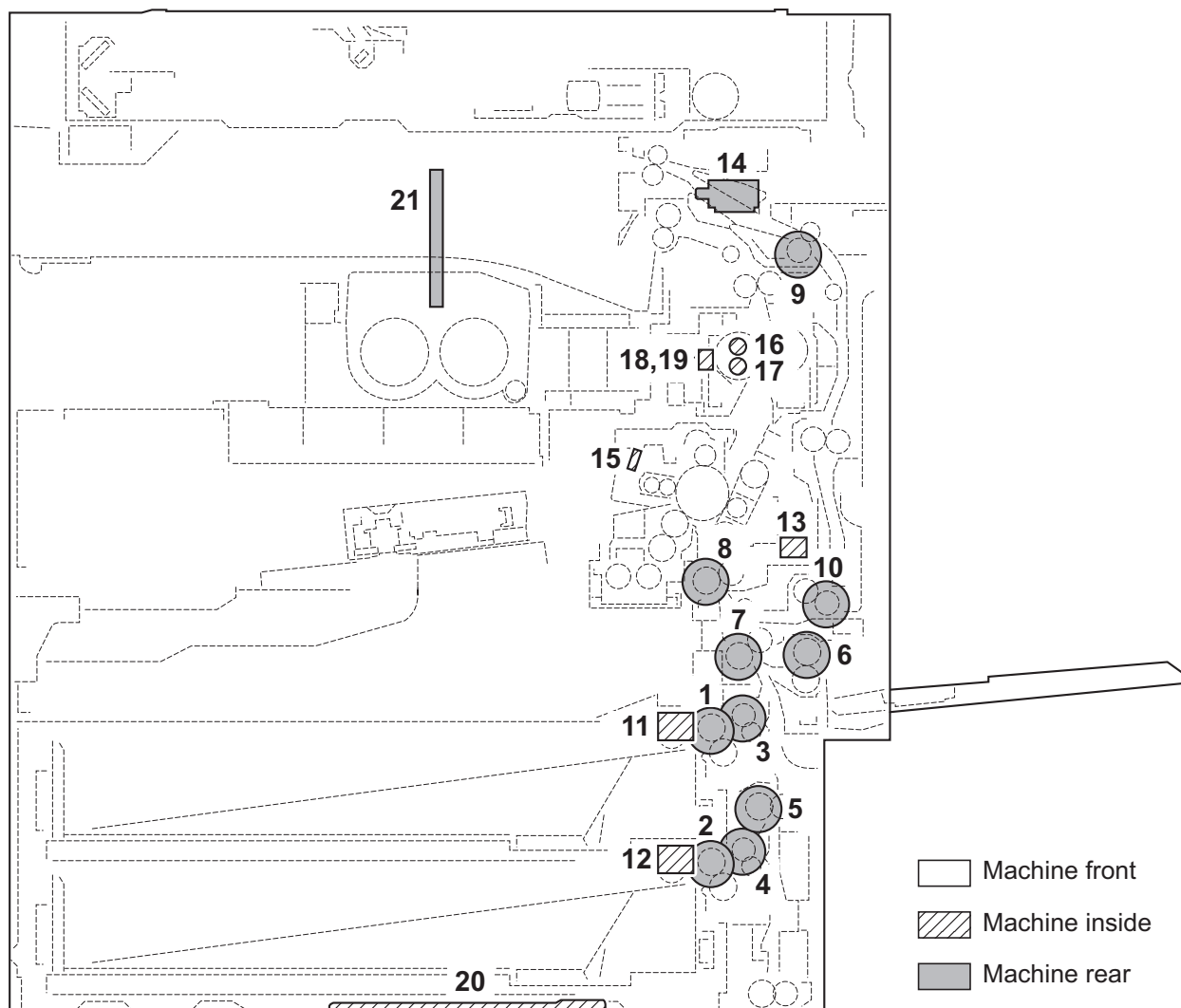


Figure 2-2-4 Motors

- 1. Toner fan motor (TFM) Cools the toner container section.
- 2. Developer fan motor 1 (DEVFM1) Cools the developer section.
- 3. Developer fan motor 2 (DEVFM2) Cools the developer section.
- 4. Exhaust fan motor (EXFM) Cools the machine inside.
- 5. LSU fan motor (LSUFM) Cools the laser scanner unit section.
- 6. Fuser front fan motor (FUFFM)..... Cools the fuser section (front side).
- 7. Fuser rear fan motor (FURFM) Cools the fuser section (rear side).
- 8. Eject front fan motor (EFFM) Cools the eject section (front side).
- 9. Eject rear fan motor (ERFM)..... Cools the eject section (rear side).
- 10. Eject fan motor 1 (EFM1)..... Cools the eject section.
- 11. Eject fan motor 2 (EFM2)..... Cools the eject section.
- 12. Heater fan motor (HFM)..... Cools the fuser heater PWB.
- 13. Power source fan motor (PSFM) Cools the power source section.
- 14. Controller fan motor (CONFM)..... Cools the controller section.

(5) Others**Figure 2-2-5 Others**

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) | Primary paper feed from cassette 1. |
| 2. Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) | Primary paper feed from cassette 2. |
| 3. Assist clutch 1 (ASCL1) ^{*2} | Controls the drive of the assist roller (cassette 1). |
| 4. Assist clutch 2 (ASCL2) ^{*2} | Controls the drive of the assist roller (cassette 2). |
| 5. Paper conveying clutch (PCCL) | Controls the drive of vertical conveying section. |
| 6. MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL) | Controls primary paper feed from the MP tray. |
| 7. Middle clutch (MCL) ^{*1} | Controls the drive of paper conveying section. |
| 8. Registration clutch (RCL) ^{*1} | Controls the secondary paper feed. |
| 9. Duplex clutch 1 (DUCL1) ^{*1} | Controls the drive of duplex section. |
| 10. Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2) ^{*1} | Controls the drive of duplex section. |
| 11. Pickup solenoid 1 (PUSOL1) ^{*2} | Operates the forwarding pulley (cassette 1). |
| 12. Pickup solenoid 2 (PUSOL2) ^{*2} | Operates the forwarding pulley (cassette 2). |
| 13. Cleaning solenoid (CLSOL) | Controls the ID sensor cleaning. |
| 14. Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) | Controls the feedshift guide. |
| 15. Cleaning lamp (CL) | Eliminates the residual electrostatic charge on the drum. |
| 16. Fuser heater 1 (FH1) | Heats the heat roller. |
| 17. Fuser heater 2 (FH2) | Heats the heat roller. |

- 18. Fuser thermostat 1 (FTS1)..... Prevents overheating of the heat roller.
- 19. Fuser thermostat 2 (FTS2)..... Prevents overheating of the heat roller.
- 20. Cassette heater (CH)..... Dehumidifies the cassette section (option).
- 21. Hard disk (HDD)..... Stores the image data and information of job accounting mode.

*1: 35 ppm model only.

*2: 45 ppm model /55 ppm model only.

2-3-1 Main PWB

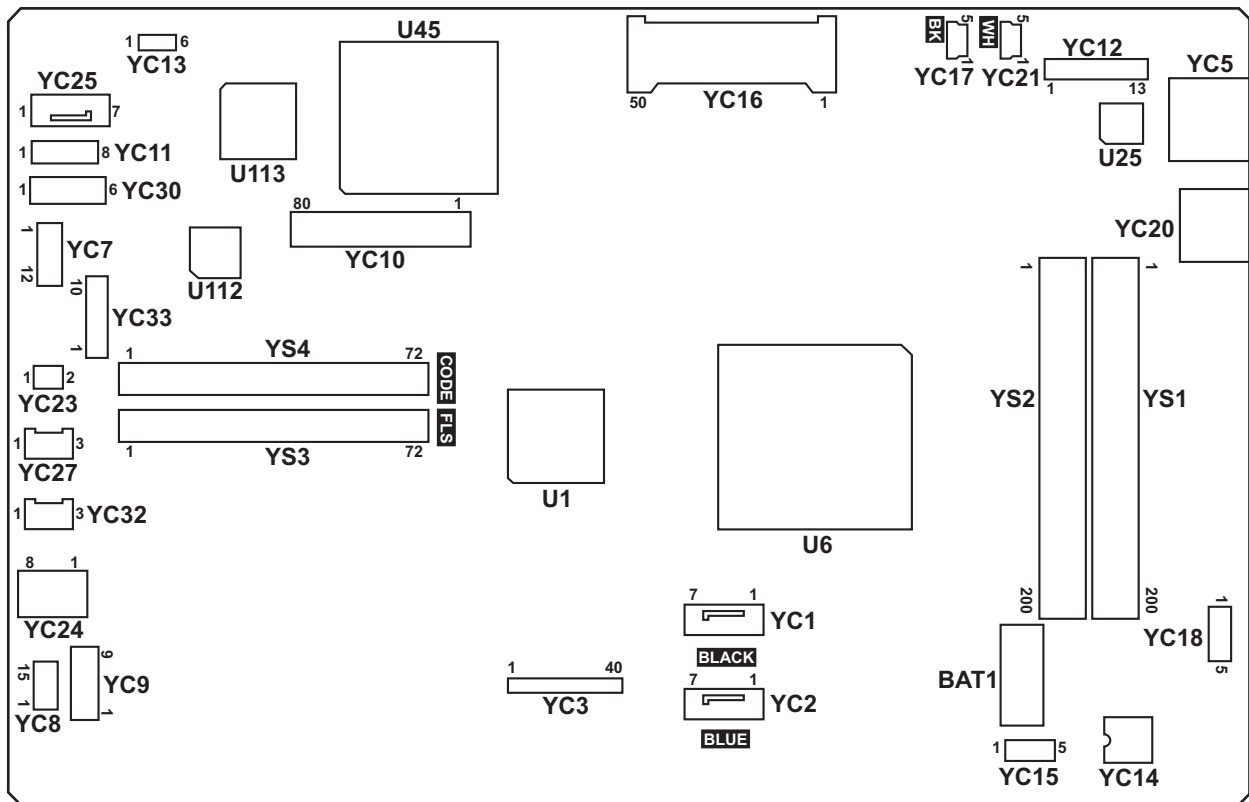


Figure 2-3-1 Main PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to hard disk	2	TXP	O	-	HDD data signal
	3	TXN	O	-	HDD data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RXN	I	-	HDD data signal
	6	RXP	I	-	HDD data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC3	1	HSYNC_AN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
Connected to engine PWB	2	HSYNC_AP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	3	HSYNC_BN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	4	HSYNC_BP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	5	HSYNC_CN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	6	HSYNC_CP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	7	HSYNC_DN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	8	HSYNC_DP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	9	VSYNC_AN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	10	VSYNC_AP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	11	VSYNC_BN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	12	VSYNC_BP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	13	VSYNC_CN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	14	VSYNC_CP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	15	VSYNC_DN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	16	VSYNC_DP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	17	SGND	-	-	Ground
	18	TCLKP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	19	TCLKN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	20	SGND	-	-	Ground
	21	TCP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	22	TCN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	23	SGND	-	-	Ground
	24	TBP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	25	TBN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	26	SGND	-	-	Ground
	27	TAP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	28	TAN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	29	SGND	-	-	Ground
Connected to engine PWB	30	SLEEP	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal
	31	HLD_ENG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine hold signal
	32	NC	-	-	Not used
	33	SGND	-	-	Ground
	34	EG IRN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine interrupt signal
	35	EG SO	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	36	EG SBSY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine busy signal
	37	EG SDIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine communication direction signal
	38	EG_SI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	39	EG_SCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Engine lock signal
	40	SGND	-	-	Ground
YC5	1	TD1+	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
Connected to ethernet	2	TD1-	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	3	TD2+	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	4	TD2-	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	5	CT1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	6	CT2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	7	TD3+	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	8	TD3-	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	9	TD4+	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	10	TD4-	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	11	GRLED_A1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal
	12	GRLED_K1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal
	13	YWLED_A2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal
	14	YWLED_K2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7	1	KMDET	I	0/3.3 V DC	KMAS set signal
Connected to KMAS	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	KMDREQ	I	0/3.3 V DC	KMAS control signal
	4	KMACK	O	0/3.3 V DC	KMAS control signal
	5	KMRXD	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KMAS received data signal
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	KMTXD	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KMAS transmission data signal
	8	SGND	-	-	Ground
	9	SGND	-	-	Ground
	10	SGND	-	-	Ground
	11	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to KMAS
	12	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to KMAS
YC8	1	RESET0	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
Connected to interface PWB	2	WAKEUP0	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	3	AUDIO0	I	Analog	Audio signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	USB_DP0	I/O	-	USB data signal
	6	USB_DN0	I/O	-	USB data signal
	7	VBUS0	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to IFPWB
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	RESET1	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	10	WAKEUP1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	11	AUDIO1	I	Analog	Audio signal
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	USB_DP1	I/O	-	USB data signal
	14	USB_DN1	I/O	-	USB data signal
	15	VBUS1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to IFPWB
YC9	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to interface PWB	2	5V_CUT0	I	0/3.3 V DC	5 V DC cut signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to IFPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	5V_CUT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	5 V DC cut signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to DP relay PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	4	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	5	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	6	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	7	VCLKB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB clock signal
	8	VSYNCB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB VSYNCB signal
	9	HSYNCB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB HSYNCB signal
	10	MREB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB MREB signal
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	DRB0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	13	DRB1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	14	DRB2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	15	DRB3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	16	DRB4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	17	DRB5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	18	DRB6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	19	DRB7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	DGB0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	22	DGB1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	23	DGB2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	24	DGB3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	25	DGB4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	26	DGB5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	27	DGB6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	28	DGB7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	DBB0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	31	DBB1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	32	DBB2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	33	DBB3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	34	DBB4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	35	DBB5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	36	DBB6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	37	DBB7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
Connected to DP relay PWB	38	HHALF	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB Control signal
	39	SLEEP	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB Control signal
	40	TWS_DET	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB Control signal
	41	GND	-	-	Ground
	42	LA2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	43	LA3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	44	LA4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	45	LA5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	46	LA6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	47	LA7	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	48	LA8	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	49	LA9	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	50	LA10	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	51	LA11	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	52	LA12	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	53	LA13	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	54	LA14	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	55	LA15	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	56	LA16	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	57	LA17	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	58	GND	-	-	Ground
	59	LD0	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	60	LD1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	61	LD2	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	62	LD3	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	63	LD4	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	64	LD5	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	65	LD6	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	66	LD7	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	67	GND	-	-	Ground
	68	INT	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB Control signal
	69	RESETZ	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB Control signal
	70	GND	-	-	Ground
71	CEZ	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB Control signal	
72	WEZ	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB Control signal	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10 Connected to DP relay PWB	73	OEZ	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB Control signal
	74	SCLKIN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB clock signal
	75	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	76	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	77	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	78	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	79	GND	-	-	Ground
	80	GND	-	-	Ground
YC11 Connected to ISC PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	SC_IRN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner interrupt signal
	3	SC_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner communication direction signal
	4	SC_HLDN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner hold signal
	5	SC_BSY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner busy signal
	6	SC_SI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	7	SC_SO	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	8	SC_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scanner clock signal
YC12 Connected to operation PWB 1	1	DEEP_POWERON	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	2	ENERGY_SAVE	O	0/3.3 V DC	Energy save signal
	3	SUPND_POWER	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to OPWB1
	4	LED_MEMORY_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	Memory LED control signal
	5	LED_ATTENTION_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	Attention LED control signal
	6	LED_PROCESSING_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	Processing LED control signal
	7	SHUT_DOWN	O	0/3.3 V DC	24 V down signal
	8	LIGHTOFF_POWERON	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	9	AUDIO	O	Analog	Audio output signal
	10	PANEL RESET	O	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	11	INT_POWERKEY_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	12	PANEL_STATUS	I	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel status signal
	13	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC16	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to CF card	2	D3	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	3	D4	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	4	D5	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	5	D6	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	6	D7	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	7	/CE1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	8	A10	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	9	/OE	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	10	A9	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	11	A8	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	12	A7	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	13	VCC	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	14	A6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	15	A5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	16	A4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	17	A3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	18	A2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	19	A1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	20	A0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	21	D0	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	22	D1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	23	D2	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	24	WP	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	25	/CD2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	26	/CD1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	27	D11	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	28	D12	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	29	D13	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	30	D14	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	31	D15	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	32	/CE2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	33	/VS1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	34	/IORD	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	35	/IOWD	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	36	/WE	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC16 Connected to CF card	37	RDY/BSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	38	VCC	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	39	CSEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	40	VS2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	41	RESET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	42	/WAIT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	43	INPACK	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	44	/REG	I	0/3.3 V DC	REG signal
	45	BVD2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	46	BVD1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	47	D8	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	48	D9	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	49	D10	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	50	GND	-	-	Ground
YC17 Connected to operation PWB 1	1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	DATA -	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA +	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC20 Connected to USB	1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	DATA-	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA+	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
YC21 Connected to USB host	1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	DATA -	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA +	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC23 Connected to controller fan motor	1	+12V	O	12 V DC	CONFM: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC24	1	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
Connected to power source PWB	2	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
	3	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
	4	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC25	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to ISC PWB	2	HTPDN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	3	LOCKN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Lock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RX0N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Received data signal
	6	RX0P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Received data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC27	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to hard disk	2	+5V_HDD	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to HDD
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
YC30	1	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power from OPWB1
Connected to operation PWB 1	2	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power from OPWB1
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power from OPWB1
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground

2-3-2 Engine PWB

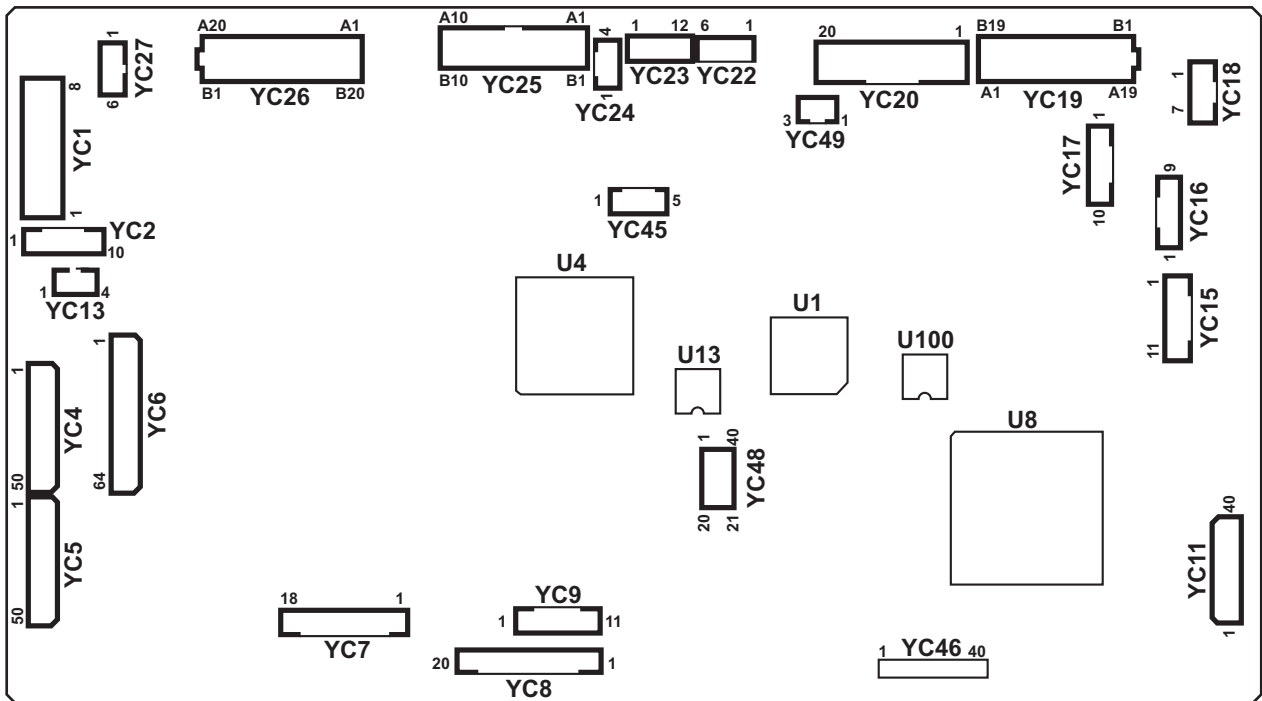


Figure 2-3-2 Engine PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to feed PWB 1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from FPWB1
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	+12V	I	12 V DC	12 V DC power from FPWB1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	8	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
YC2 Connected to front PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FRPWB
	7	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FRPWB
	8	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FRPWB
	9	+3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FRPWB
	10	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FRPWB
YC4 Connected to feed PWB 2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	FEED_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFM: On/Off
	3	FEED_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFM clock signal
	4	FEED_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFM ready signal
	5	FEED_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFM drive switch signal
	6	FEED_CL1_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL1: On/Off
	7	FEED_CL2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL2: On/Off
	8	ASIST_CL2	O	0/24 V DC	ASCL2: On/Off
	9	LIFT_MOT2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	LM2: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	LIFT_MOT1_REM1	O	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
	12	CAS2_WID	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW2: On/Off
	13	CAS2_LNG3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	14	CAS2_LNG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	15	CAS2_LNG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	16	CAS1_WID	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW1: On/Off
	17	CAS1_LNG3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4	18	CAS1_LNG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
Connected to feed PWB 2	19	CAS1_LNG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	CAS2_QUANT2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(L): On/Off
	22	CAS2_QUANT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(U): On/Off
	23	CAS1_QUANT2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(L): On/Off
	24	CAS1_QUANT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(U): On/Off
	25	LIFT_MOT1_LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 lock signal
	26	LIFT_MOT2_LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 lock signal
	27	CURRENT_SIG	I	0/3.3 V DC	Current signal
	28	V-FEED_CL	O	0/24 V DC	PCCL: On/Off
	29	COVER_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCCSW: On/Off
	30	FEED2_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFPCS1: On/Off
	31	CAS1_P0	I	0/3.3 V DC	FS1: On/Off
	32	CAS1_LIFT_UP	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS1: On/Off
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	CAS1_EMPTY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS1: On/Off
	35	PICK_SOL1_RET	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (RET)
	36	PICK_SOL1_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (ACT)
	37	CAS2_P0	I	0/3.3 V DC	FS2: On/Off
	38	CAS2_LIFT_UP	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS2: On/Off
	39	CAS2_EMPTY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS2: On/Off
	40	PICK_SOL2_RET	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (RET)
	41	PICK_SOL2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (ACT)
	42	GND	-	-	Ground
	43	REG_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	RS: On/Off
	44	FEED1_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCS: On/Off
	45	BEND_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	RDS: On/Off
	46	MID_MOT_PH	O	0/3.3 V DC	MM control signal
	47	MID_MOT_REM(R OL_CL)	O	0/3.3 V DC	MM/MCL: On/Off
	48	MID_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MM clock signal
	49	MID_MOT_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	MM control signal
50	ASIST_CL1	O	0/24 V DC	ASCL1: On/Off	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	DU_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUM1/DUCL1: On/Off
	3	EXIT_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	EFM: On/Off
	4	DU_ENTER_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS1: On/Off
	5	TCON_SET	-	-	Not used
	6	TRANS_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	TCM: On/Off
	7	TRANS_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TCM clock signal
	8	TRANS_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCM ready signal
	9	TRANS_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	TCM drive switch signal
	10	TRANS_MOT_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	TCM break signal
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	DRM_MOT_BK_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM: On/Off
	13	DRM_MOT_BK_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRM clock signal
	14	DRM_MOT_BK_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DRM ready signal
	15	DRM_MOT_BK_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM drive switch signal
	16	DRM_MOT_BK_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM break signal
	17	DLP_MOT_BK_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM: On/Off
	18	DLP_MOT_BK_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVM clock signal
	19	DLP_MOT_BK_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM ready signal
	20	DLP_MOT_BK_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM drive switch signal
	21	DRM_MOT_CLR_REM	-	-	Not used
	22	DRM_MOT_CLR_CLK	-	-	Not used
	23	DRM_MOT_CLR_RDY	-	-	Not used
	24	DRM_MOT_CLR_DIR	-	-	Not used
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	DLP_MOT_CLR_REM	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5	27	DLP_MOT_CLR_C LK	-	-	Not used
Connected to feed PWB 1	28	DLP_MOT_CLR_R DY	-	-	Not used
	29	DLP_MOT_CLR_DI R	-	-	Not used
	30	IH_PWB_FAN_L	O	0/24 V DC	HFM: On/Off
	31	IH_PWB_FAN_H	O	0/24 V DC	HFM: On/Off
	32	IH_PWB_FAN_AL M	I	0/3.3 V DC	HFM alarm signal
	33	REG_MOT_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	RM control signal
	34	REG_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	RM clock signal
	35	REG_MOT_REM(C L)	O	0/3.3 V DC	RM/RCL: On/Off
	36	GND	-	-	Ground
	37	CLN_SOL_RET	O	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off (RET)
	38	CLN_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	39	REG_SENS_R_S	-	-	Not used
	40	REG_SENS_R_P	-	-	Not used
	41	REG_R_LED	-	-	Not used
	42	REG_SENS_F_S	-	-	Not used
	43	GND	-	-	Ground
	44	REG_SENS_F_P	-	-	Not used
	45	REG_F_LED	-	-	Not used
	46	M_TEMP	-	-	Not used
	47	POWER_OFF	O	0/3.3 V DC	Power off signal
	48	DRM_HEAT	-	-	Not used
	49	FSR_RELAY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Fuser relay signal
	50	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	JOB_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Job separator set signal
	3	JOB_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	JSEM: On/Off
	4	JOB_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	JSEM clock signal
	5	JOB_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	JSEM drive switch signal
	6	JOB_OPEN_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	JSOCS: On/Off
	7	JOB_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	JSFSSOL: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	EXIT_REAR_FAN_ L	O	0/24 V DC	ERFM: On/Off
	10	EXIT_REAR_FAN_ H	O	0/24 V DC	ERFM: On/Off
	11	ZEROC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Zero-cross signal
	12	SUB_HEAT	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH2: On/Off
	13	MAIN_HEAT	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH1: On/Off
	14	FSR_CL	-	-	Not used
	15	FSR_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM: On/Off
	16	FSR_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	FUM clock signal
	17	FSR_MOT_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM ready signal
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	FSR_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM drive switch signal
	20	FSR_MOT_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM break signal
	21	MPF_TABLE	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off
	22	MPF_WID1	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	23	MPF_WID2	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	24	MPF_WID3	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	25	MPF_LNG	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	26	3.3V3	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FPWB1
	27	MPF_PPR_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	28	MPF_LIFT_UP	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS1: On/Off
	29	MPF_LIFT_DOWN	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS2: On/Off
	30	MPF_JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPFS: On/Off
	31	MPF_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off
	32	MPF_LIF2	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	33	MPF_LIFT1	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	34	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6	35	TC_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used
Connected to feed PWB 1	36	TC_MOT_LOCK	-	-	Not used
	37	TC_TONER_LED	-	-	Not used
	38	TC_TONER_FULL	-	-	Not used
	39	TC_TONER_VCON T	-	-	Not used
	40	INTER_LOCK	-	-	Not used
	41	DU2_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUM2 control signal
	42	DU2_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 clock signal
	43	DU2_REM_CL_LO W	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUM2/DUCL2: On/Off
	44	DU_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUCSW: On/Off
	45	DU_FAN	-	-	Not used
	46	PRESS_MOT_RE M1	-	-	Not used
	47	PRESS_MOT_RE M2	-	-	Not used
	48	PRESS_RLS_SEN S	-	-	Not used
	49	DU_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS2: On/Off
	50	BELT_JAM_SENS	-	-	Not used
	51	GND	-	-	Ground
	52	REG_BK_SENS1_ S	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	53	REG_BK_SENS1_ P	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	54	REG_BK_LED	O	Analog	IDS control signal
	55	LOOP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LPS: On/Off
	56	EDGE_FAN_L	O	0/24 V DC	EFM1,2: On/Off
	57	EDGE_FAN_H	O	0/24 V DC	EFM1,2: On/Off
	58	DU1_MOT_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUM1 control signal
	59	DU1_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 clock signal
	60	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7	1	INTER_LOCK	-	-	Not used
Connected to front PWB	2	ROT_HP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVSS: On/Off
	3	DLP_FAN_L	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM: On/Off
	4	DLP_FAN_H	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM: On/Off
	5	THOP_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	THM drive switch signal
	6	THOP_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	THM: On/Off
	7	THOP_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	THS: On/Off
	8	ENCODE_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	SRS: On/Off
	9	SB_MOT_PH	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM control signal
	10	SB_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EM clock signal
	11	SB_MOT_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM control signal
	12	SB_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM drive switch signal
	13	SB_MOT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM: On/Off
	14	EXIT_FEED_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	SBS: On/Off
	15	EXIT_PAPER_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	EFS: On/Off
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	JUNC_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	18	JUNC_SOL_RET	O	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (RET)
YC8	1	WTNR_SET	I	Analog	WTS2 detection signal
Connected to front PWB	2	WTNR_FULL_VCON T	O	0/3.3 V DC	WTS1 control signal
	3	WTNR_FULL	I	Analog	WTS1 detection signal
	4	WTNR_NEAR_VC ONT	O	0/3.3 V DC	WTS2 control signal
	5	WTNR_NEAR	I	Analog	WTS2 detection signal
	6	WTNR_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	WTS1 LED emitter signal
	7	I2C_SDA	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	8	I2C_SCL	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	9	FRONT_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	FRCSW: On/Off
	10	LSU_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	LSUFM: On/Off
	11	TPD_TEMP_Bk	I	Analog	Developer thermistor detection signal
	12	DLP_VCONT_Bk_1	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVPWB control signal
	13	TPD_Bk_1	I	Analog	DEVPWB detection signal
	14	TN_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	15	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8 Connected to front PWB	16	EEP_SCL1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	17	EEP_SDA1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	18	ERS_Bk_REM	O	0/24 V DC	CL: On/Off
	19	CONTAIN_FAN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	FUFFM: On/Off
	20	EXIT_FAN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	EFFM: On/Off
YC9 Connected to front PWB	1	IH_CORE_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used
	2	IH_CORE_MOT_CLK	-	-	Not used
	3	IH_CORE_SENS	-	-	Not used
	4	IH_COIL_FAN_ALARM	-	-	Not used
	5	IH_COIL_FAN_L	-	-	Not used
	6	IH_COIL_FAN_H	-	-	Not used
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	ROT_MOT_PD	-	-	Not used
	9	ROT_MOT_DIR	-	-	Not used
	10	ROT_MOT_CLK	-	-	Not used
	11	ROT_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used
YC11 Connected to LSU relay PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	DATA_2PBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	3	DATA_2NBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	DATA_1PBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	6	DATA_1NBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GAIN_FIX_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	SDCLK_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB clock signal
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	PARA_SIG_P4_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	13	PARA_SIG_P3_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	14	PARA_SIG_P2_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	15	PARA_SIG_P1_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	16	PARA_SIG_P0_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	17	INT_ST_1_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC11	18	INT_ST_2_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
Connected to LSU relay PWB	19	CUALM_BK	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB alarm signal
	20	MSET_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	21	LDD_CS 1 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	22	LDD_CS 2 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	23	PARA_SIG_P3_2B k	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	24	LSU_TH_Bk	I	Analog	LSU thermistor detection signal
	25	BD_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Horizontal synchronization signal
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	DATA_4P_Bk(LVD S)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	28	DATA_4N_Bk(LVD S)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	DATA_3P_Bk(LVD S)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	31	DATA_3N_Bk(LVD S)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	32	GND	-	-	Ground
	33	EEPROM_CS_1_B k	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB EEPROM data signal
	34	EEPROM_CS_2_B k	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB EEPROM data signal
	35	GND	-	-	Ground
	36	SCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	37	GND	-	-	Ground
	38	SDO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
39	GND	-	-	Ground	
40	SDI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal	
YC13	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	3.3V3	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from FPWB1
	4	3.3V2	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from FPWB1
YC15	1	+5V_AN	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LSURPWB
Connected to LSU relay PWB and polygon motor	2	+5V_AN	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LSURPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LSURPWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC15 Connected to LSU relay PWB and polygon motor	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LSURPWB
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	START/STOP	O	0/24 V DC	PM: On/Off
	10	LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	Lock signal
	11	CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
YC16 Connected to high voltage PWB	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
	2	SP_BELT_CNT	O	Analog	Separation bias control voltage
	3	T2_CNT	O	Analog	Transfer bias control voltage
	4	T2_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Transfer bias: On/Off
	5	MAIN_IDC	O	PWM	DC charger roller control signal
	6	DC_MAIN_CNT	O	PWM	DC charger roller control signal
	7	AC_MAIN_CNT	O	PWM	AC charger roller control signal
	8	AC_MAIN_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	AC charger roller clock signal
	9	DC_MAIN_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DC main charger: On/Off
YC17 Connected to high voltage PWB	1	SGND	-	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PM-K clock signal
	2	DC_MAG_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DC main charger: On/Off
	3	DC_MAG_CNT	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DC magnet bias control voltage
	4	DC_SLV_CNT	O	PWM	DC sleeve bias control voltage
	5	AC_SLV_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	AC sleeve bias clock signal
	6	AC_SLV_CNT	O	PWM	AC sleeve bias control voltage
	7	DISCHARGE	I	PWM	Main charger control signal
	8	AC_MAG_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	ACC magnet bias clock signal
	9	AC_MAG_CNT	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	AC magnet bias control voltage
	10	DC_REC_CNT	O	PWM	DC bias control voltage
YC18 Connected to 1000-sheet/ 4000-sheet finisher	1	DF_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DFMPWB clock signal
	2	DF_SDO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DFMPWB serial communication data signal
	3	DF_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	DFMPWB select signal
	4	DF_SDI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DFMPWB serial communication data signal
	5	DF_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DFMPWB ready signal
	6	DF_DET	O	0/3.3 V DC	DFMPWB detection signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
Connected to paper feeder/ large capacity feeder, toner fan motor and exhaust fan motor	A1	PF_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB clock signal
	A2	PF_SDO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB serial communication data signal
	A3	PF_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB select signal
	A4	PF_SDI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB serial communication data signal
	A5	PF_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB ready signal
	A6	PF_PAUSE	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB pause signal
	A7	PF_CAS1_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB control signal
	A8	PF_CAS2_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB control signal
	A9	+3.3V4	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to PFMPWB
	A10	GND	-	-	Ground
	A11	GND	-	-	Ground
	A12	TN_FAN1	O	0/24 V DC	TFM: On/Off
	A13	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TFM
	A14	TN_FAN2	-	-	Not used
	A15	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	A16	LVU_FAN1	-	-	Not used
	A17	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	A18	LVU_FAN2	-	-	Not used
	A19	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	B1	SIDE_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB clock signal (side)
	B2	SIDE_SDO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB serial communication data signal (side)
	B3	SIDE_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB select signal (side)
B4	SIDE_SDI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFMPWB serial communication data signal (side)	
B5	SIDE_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB ready signal (side)	
B6	SIDE_PAUSE	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB pause signal (side)	
B7	TANDEM_CAS1OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB control signal (side)	
B8	TANDEM_CAS2OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB control signal (side)	
B9	SIDE_MULTI_OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFMPWB control signal (side)	
B10	+3.3V4	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to PFMPWB (side)	
B11	GND	-	-	Ground	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC19	B12	+24V1	-	-	Not used
Connected to paper feeder/ large capacity feeder, toner fan motor and exhaust fan motor	B13	BELT_FAN1	-	-	Not used
	B14	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	B15	BELT_FAN2	-	-	Not used
	B16	DLP_FAN1	-	-	Not used
	B17	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	B18	DLP_FAN2	O	0/24 V DC	EXFM: On/Off
	B19	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EXFM
YC20	1	DECAL_HP_SENS	-	-	Not used
Connected to bridge unit	2	GUIDE_REM	-	-	Not used
	3	GUIDE_CLK	-	-	Not used
	4	GUIDE_PD	-	-	Not used
	5	GUIDE_DIR	-	-	Not used
	6	DECAL_REM	-	-	Not used
	7	DECAL_PH	-	-	Not used
	8	DECAL_CLK	-	-	Not used
	9	DECAL_PD	-	-	Not used
	10	DECAL_DIR	-	-	Not used
	11	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to BRSOL
	12	EXIT_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	BRSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	13	EXIT_SOL_RET	O	0/24 V DC	BRSOL: On/Off (RET)
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	EXIT_COV_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRECSW: On/Off
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	EXIT_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRES: On/Off
	18	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to BRES
	19	N.C	-	-	Not used
	20	BRIDGE2 REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM2: On/Off
	21	BRIDGE2 PH	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM2 control signal
	22	BRIDGE2 CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	BRCM2 clock signal
	23	BRIDGE2 PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM2 control signal
	24	BRIDGE2 DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM2 drive switch signal
	25	BRIDGE1 REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM2: On/Off
	26	BRIDGE1 PH	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM1 control signal
	27	BRIDGE1 CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	BRCM1 clock signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC20	28	BRIDGE1 PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM1 control signal
Connected to bridge unit	29	BRIDGE1 DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM1 drive switch signal
	30	BRIDGE_SENS 2	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRCS2: On/Off
	31	BRIDGE_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRCSW: On/Off
	32	BRIDGE_SENS 1	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRCS1: On/Off
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to BRPWB
	35	GND	-	-	Ground
	36	GND	-	-	Ground
	37	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to BRPWB
	38	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to BRPWB
YC22	1	LVU_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	PSFM: On/Off
Connected to power source fan motor	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PSFM
YC23	1	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to coin vender
Connected to coin vender	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	COIN_EN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender enable signal
	5	FGND	-	-	Ground
	6	FEED_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender control signal
	7	EJECT_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender control signal
	8	COPYING_SIG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender control signal
	9	TXD_COIN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	10	GND	-	-	Serial communication data signal
	11	RXD_COIN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MCL: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
YC24	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to key counter	2	DC1_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Key counter set signal
	3	DC1_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key counter count signal
	4	+24V 1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to key card

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC25 Connected to key card	A1	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A2	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A4	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A5	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A6	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A7	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A8	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to key card
	A9	COPY_ENABLE	I	0/3.3 V DC	Key card enable signal
	A10	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to key card
	B1	KEY7	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B2	KEY6	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B3	KEY5	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B4	KEY4	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B5	KEY3	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B6	KEY2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B7	KEY1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B8	KEY0	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	B9	GND	-	-	Ground
	B10	COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card count signal
YC26 Connected to fuser unit	A1	EDGE_FAN_ALM	-	-	Not used
	A2	EDGE_FAN	-	-	Not used
	A3	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	A4	EDGE_FAN_ALM	-	-	Not used
	A5	EDGE_FAN	-	-	Not used
	A6	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	A7	FSR_FAN_ALM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FURFM alarm signal
	A8	FSR_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	FURFM: On/Off
	A9	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FURFM
	A10	FSR_RLS_DR_CC W	-	-	Not used
	A11	FSR_RLS_DR_CW	-	-	Not used
	A12	GND	-	-	Ground
	A13	FSR_SIZE_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUES: On/Off
	A14	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FUES
	A15	GND	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC26	A16	FSR_RLS_SENS	-	-	Not used
Connected to fuser unit	A17	+5V	-	-	Not used
	A18	GND	-	-	Not used
	A19	FSR_BLT_PLS	-	-	Not used
	A20	+5V	-	-	Not used
	B1	PRESS_HEART_R EM	-	-	Not used
	B2	IH_RXD	-	-	Not used
	B3	IH_TXD	-	-	Not used
	B4	ROTATION	-	-	Not used
	B5	IH_HEAT_REM	-	-	Not used
	B6	+3.3V2	-	-	Not used
	B7	GND	-	-	Not used
	B8	GND	-	-	Not used
	B9	PRESS_TH	-	-	Not used
	B10	GND	-	-	Ground
	B11	EDGE_TH	I	Analog	FTH2 detection signal
	B12	GND	-	-	Not used
	B13	GUIDE_TH1	-	-	Not used
	B14	GND	-	-	Ground
	B15	GUIDE_TH2	I	Analog	FTH1 detection signal
	B16	MAIN_TH2	-	-	Not used
B17	MAIN_TH1	-	-	Not used	
B18	GND	-	-	Not used	
B19	+24V1	-	-	Not used	
B20	BRIDGE_FAN	-	-	Not used	
YC27	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to RFID PWB and toner motor	2	EEP_SDA2	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	3	EEP_SCL2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	4	3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to RFPWB
	5	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TM-Y
	6	TMOT_Bk_DR	O	0/24 V DC	TM: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC46	1	HSYNC_AN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
Connected to main PWB	2	HSYNC_AP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	3	HSYNC_BN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	4	HSYNC_BP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	5	HSYNC_CN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	6	HSYNC_CP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	7	HSYNC_DN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	8	HSYNC_DP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	9	VSYNC_AN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	10	VSYNC_AP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	11	VSYNC_BN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	12	VSYNC_BP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	13	VSYNC_CN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	14	VSYNC_CP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	15	VSYNC_DN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	16	VSYNC_DP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	17	SGND	-	-	Ground
	18	TCLKP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	19	TCLKN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	20	SGND	-	-	Ground
	21	TCP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	22	TCN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	23	SGND	-	-	Ground
	24	TBP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	25	TBN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	26	SGND	-	-	Ground
	27	TAP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	28	TAN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	29	SGND	-	-	Ground
	30	SLEEP	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal
	31	HLD_ENG	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine hold signal
	32	NC	-	-	Not used
	33	SGND	-	-	Ground
	34	EG IRN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine interrupt signal
	35	EG SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC46	36	EG SBSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine busy signal
Connected to main PWB	37	EG SDIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine communication direction signal
	38	EG_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	39	EG_SCLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Engine lock signal
	40	SGND	-	-	Ground

2-3-3 Power source PWB

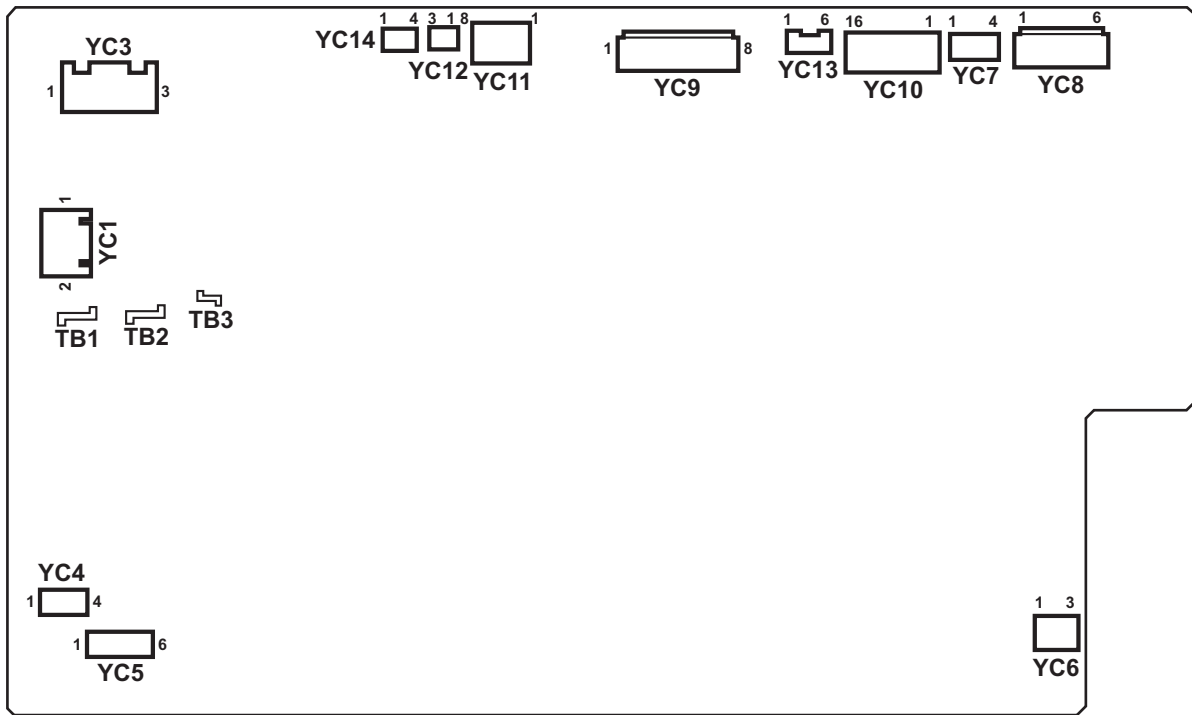


Figure 2-3-3 Power source PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
TB Connected to AC inlet and main power switch	1	LIVE	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
	2	NEUTRAL	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
	3	DH_LIVE	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
YC1 Connected to main power switch	1	MSW_OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to MSW
	2	MSW_IN	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output from MSW
YC3 Connected to fuser heater PWB	1	IH_NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to FHPWB
	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	IH_LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to FHPWB
YC5 Connected to cassette heater	1	DH_LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to CH
	2	DH_LIVE	-	-	Not used
	3	NC	-	-	Not used
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	DH_NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to CH
	6	DH_NEUTRAL	-	-	Not used
YC6 Connected to paper feeder /large capacity feeder	1	DH_LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to PFCH
	2	DH_NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to PFCH
YC9 Connected to feed PWB	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB1
	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB1
	3	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB1
	4	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to FPWB1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10 Connected to paper feeder/ large capacity feeder, 1000-sheet/ 4000-sheet finisher and ISC PWB	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to paper feeder/large capacity feeder
	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to paper feeder/large capacity feeder
	3	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to 1000-sheet/4000-sheet finisher
	4	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to 1000-sheet/4000-sheet finisher
	5	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to 1000-sheet/4000-sheet finisher
	6	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ISCPWB
	7	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ISCPWB
	8	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ISCPWB
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
YC11 Connected to main PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+12V1	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to MPWB
	6	+12V1	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to MPWB
	7	+12V1	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to MPWB
	8	+12V1	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to MPWB
YC13 Connected to high voltage PWB	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to HVPWB1
	2	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	3	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to HVPWB1
	4	PGND	-	-	Ground
	5	PGND	-	-	Not used
	6	PGND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC14	1	POWER_OFF	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep mode signal: On/Off
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	DRUM_HEAT_RE M	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	FSR_RELAY_RE M	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power relay signal: On/Off

2-3-4 ISC PWB

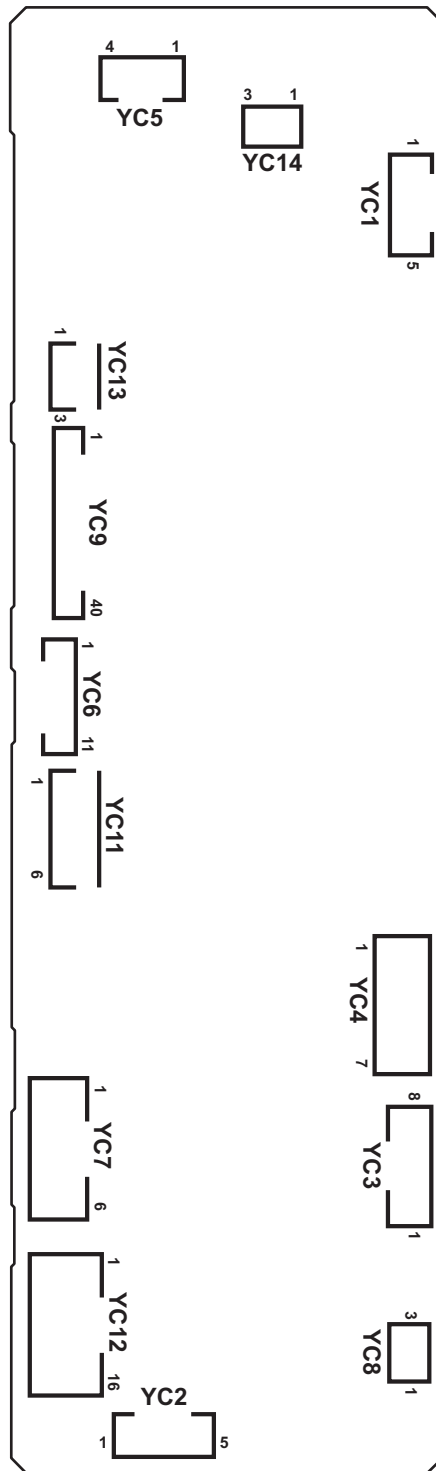


Figure 2-3-4 ISC PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3 Connected to main PWB	1	SC_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scanner clock signal
	2	SC_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	3	SC_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	SC_BSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner busy signal
	5	SC_HLDN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner hold signal
	6	SC_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner communication direction signal
	7	SC_IRN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner interrupt signal
	8	GND(SPARE)	-	-	Ground
YC4 Connected to main PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	HTPDN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	3	LOCKN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Lock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	TX0N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data signal
	6	TX0P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC5 Connected to scanner motor	1	SMOT AP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
	2	SMOT BP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
	3	SMOT AN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
	4	SMOT BN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
YC6 Connected to LED lamp PWB	1	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LLPWB
	2	FAIL	I	0/3.3 V DC	Error signal
	3	SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC	Data signal
	4	SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	5	VSET	O	Analog	Analog voltage
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	PGND	-	-	Ground
	8	PWM	O	0/3.3 V DC	PWM signal
	9	POW	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED driver: On/Off
	10	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LLPWB
	11	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LLPWB
YC7 Connected to power source PWB	1	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
	6	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC8	1	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to HPS	
	Connected to home position sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
		3	HP_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	HPS: On/Off
YC9	1	GND	-	-	Ground	
	Connected to CCD PWB	2	CCDCLK1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
		3	GND	-	-	Ground
		4	CCDCLK2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
		5	GND	-	-	Ground
		6	CP	O	0/3.3 V DC	Clamp signal
		7	GND	-	-	Ground
		8	RS	O	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
		9	VSG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
		10	TG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
		11	SH	O	0/3.3 V DC	Shift gate signal
		12	AFE_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
		13	AFE_EN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Enable signal
		14	AFE_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
		15	AFECLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
		16	GND	-	-	Ground
		17	DIS_CIS_1P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		18	DIS_CIS_1N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		19	GND	-	-	Ground
		20	DIS_CIS_2P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		21	DIS_CIS_2N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		22	GND	-	-	Ground
		23	DIS_CIS_3P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		24	DIS_CIS_3N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		25	GND	-	-	Ground
		26	DIS_CIS_4P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		27	DIS_CIS_4N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		28	GND	-	-	Ground
		29	DIS_CIS_5P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		30	DIS_CIS_5N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
		31	GND	-	-	Ground
		32	DIS_CISCKP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
		33	DIS_CISCKN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9 Connected to CCD PWB	34	GND	-	-	Ground
	35	CCDSEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	Select signal
	36	GND	-	-	Ground
	37	AFE_MCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	38	GND(AFE_SHD)	-	-	Ground
	39	CLPIN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Clamp signal
	40	GND(AFE_SHP)	-	-	Ground
YC11 Connected to CCD PWB	1	+5.1V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to CCDPWB
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	+10V	O	DC10V	10 V DC power to CCDPWB
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to CCDPWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
YC12 Connected to DP main PWB	1	GND(SPARE)	-	-	Ground
	2	DP_TMG	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPTS: On/Off
	3	DP_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	ready signal
	4	DP_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	Select signal
	5	DP_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	6	DP_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	7	DP_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	8	DP_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPOCSW: On/Off
	9	Reserve	-	-	Not used
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	Reserve	-	-	Not used
	14	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DPMPWB
	15	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DPMPWB
	16	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DPMPWB
YC13 Connected to original size sensor	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	ORG_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	OSS: On/Off
	3	+5.1V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to OSS

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC14	1	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to ODSW
Connected to original detection switch	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CO_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	ODSW: On/Off

2-3-5 Operation PWB 1

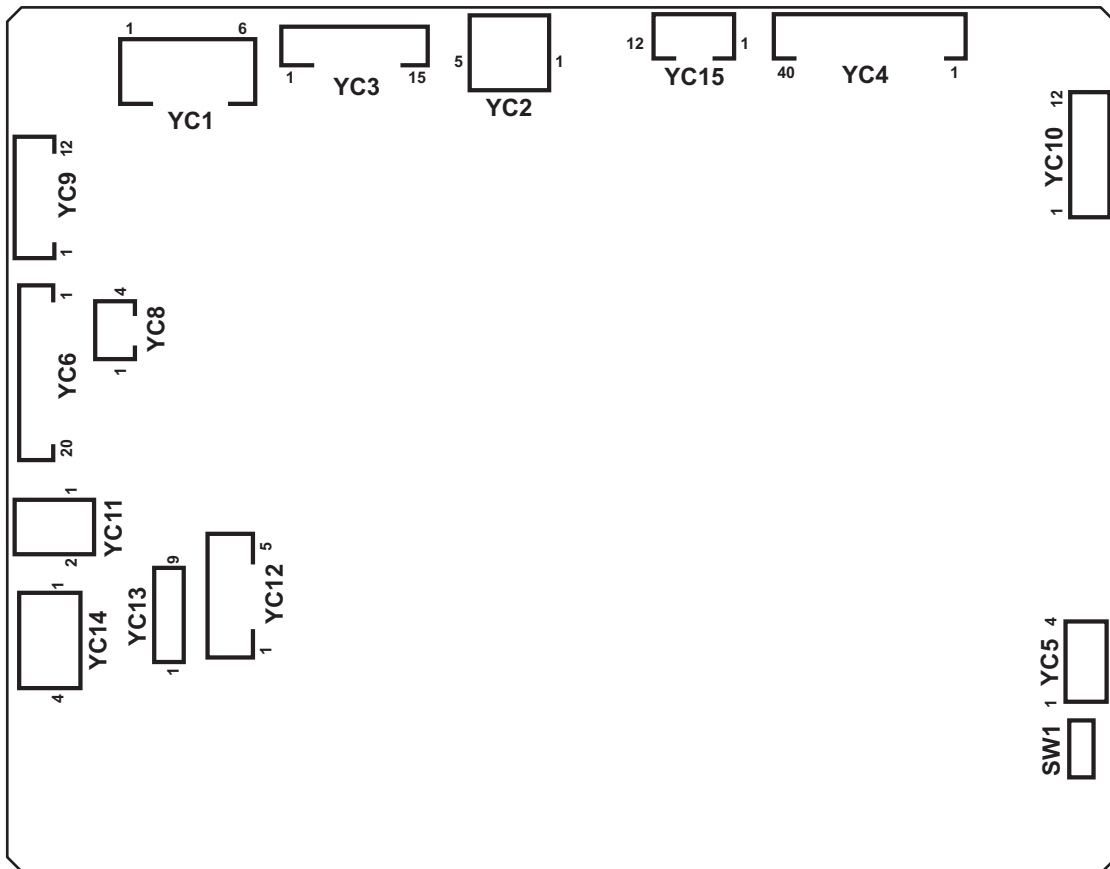


Figure 2-3-5 Operation PWB 1 silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground	
	Connected to main PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
		3	GND	-	-	Ground
		4	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from MPWB
		5	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from MPWB
		6	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from MPWB
YC2	1	VBUS	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input	
	Connected to main PWB	2	DN	I/O	-	USB data signal
		3	DP	I/O	-	USB data signal
		4	ID	-	-	Not used
		5	GND	-	-	Ground
		YC3	1	SGND	-	-
Connected to main PWB	2		PANEL_STATUS	O	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel status signal
	3		INT_POWERKEY_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	4		PANEL RESET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	5		AUDIO	I	Analog	Audio output signal
	6		LIGHTOFF_POWERON	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	7		SHUT_DOWN	I	0/3.3 V DC	24 V down signal
	8		LED_PROCESSING_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Processing LED control signal
	9		LED_ATTENTION_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Attention LED control signal
	10		LED_MEMORY_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Memory LED control signal
	11		SUPND_POWER	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from MPWB
	12		ENERGY_SAVE	I	0/3.3 V DC	Energy save signal
	13		DEEP_POWERON	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	14		SECOND_TRAY_SW	-	-	Not used
	15		GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
Connected to LCD	2	SGND	-	-	Ground
	3	CK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD clock signal
	4	SGND	-	-	Ground
	5	SGND	-	-	Ground
	6	SC	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	7	R0(LSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	8	R1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	9	R2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	10	SGND	-	-	Ground
	11	R3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	12	R4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	13	R5(MSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	14	SGND	-	-	Ground
	15	G0(LSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	16	G1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	17	G2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	18	SGND	-	-	Ground
	19	G3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	20	G4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	21	G5(MSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	22	SGND	-	-	Ground
	23	B0(LSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	24	B1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	25	B2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	26	SGND	-	-	Ground
	27	B3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	28	B4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	29	B5(MSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD Control signal
	30	SGND	-	-	Ground
	31	H_SYNC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD horizontal synchronization signal
	32	SGND	-	-	Ground
	33	V_SYNC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD vertical synchronization signal
	34	SGND	-	-	Ground
	35	ENB	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD enable signal
	36	CM	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD mode switch signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC4	37	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD	
	Connected to LCD	38	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD
		39	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD
		40	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD
YC5	1	TOP Y+	I	Analog	Touch panel Y+ position signal	
	Connected to touch panel	2	LEFT X+	I	Analog	Touch panel X+ position signal
		3	BOT Y-	I	Analog	Touch panel Y- position signal
		4	RIGHT X-	I	Analog	Touch panel X- position signal
YC6	1	KEY4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 4	
	Connected to operation PWB 2	2	SCAN2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 2
		3	INT_POWERKEY_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power key: On/Off
		4	SCAN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 1
		5	LED1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 1
		6	SUPND_POWER	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to OPWB2
		7	KEY3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 3
		8	KEY2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 2
		9	KEY1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 1
		10	LED0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 0
		11	KEY0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 0
		12	SCAN4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 4
		13	SCAN3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 3
		14	SCAN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 0
		15	GND	-	-	Ground
		16	GND	-	-	Ground
		17	GND	-	-	Ground
		18	GND	-	-	Ground
		19	GND	-	-	Ground
		20	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7	1	SCAN4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 4
Connected to operation PWB 2	2	KEY5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 5
	3	KEY6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 6
	4	KEY7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 7
	5	SCAN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 0
	6	SCAN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 1
	7	SCAN2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 2
	8	SCAN3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 3
	9	LED2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 2
	10	LED3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 3
	11	LED4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 4
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
YC8	1	PROCESSING_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	Processing LED control signal
Connected to operation PWB 3	2	MEMORY_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	Memory LED control signal
	3	ATTENTION_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	Attention LED control signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
YC11	1	VO2	O	Analog	Speaker sound signal (+)
Connected to speaker	2	VO1	O	Analog	Speaker sound signal (-)
YC14	1	LED_A	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED control signal
Connected to LCD	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	LED_C	I	0/3.3 V DC	LED control signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used

2-3-6 Front PWB

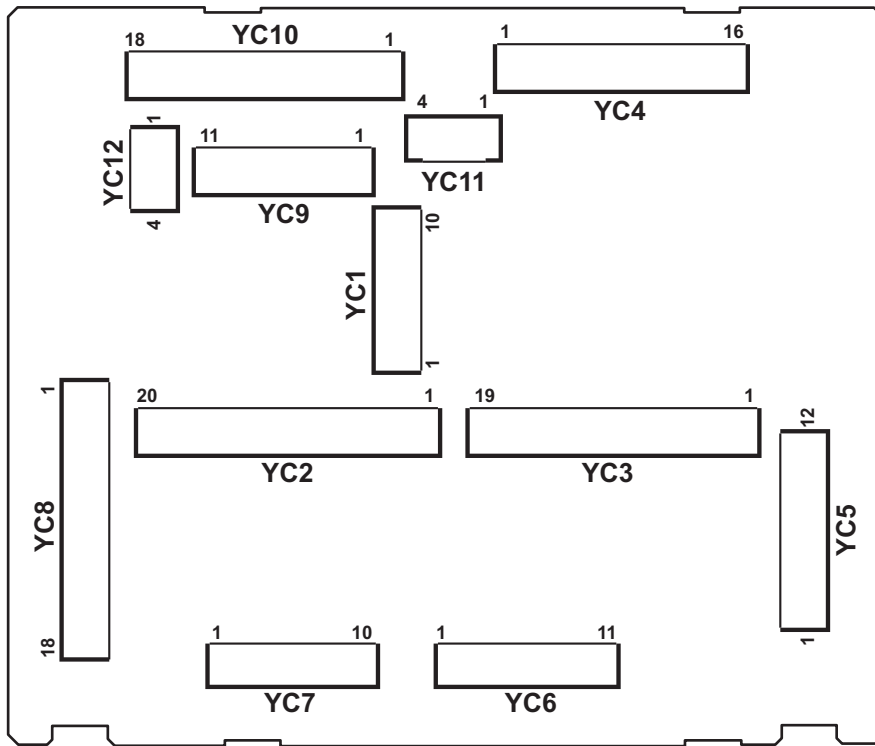


Figure 2-3-6 Front PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to engine PWB	1	+3.3V1	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from EPWB
	2	+3.3V2	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from EPWB
	3	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from EPWB
	4	+24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	5	+24V	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
YC2 Connected to engine PWB	1	EXIT_FAN_REM	I	0/24 V DC	EFFM: On/Off
	2	CONTAIN_FAN_REM	I	0/24 V DC	FUFFM: On/Off
	3	ERS_Bk_REM	I	0/24 V DC	CL: On/Off
	4	EEP_SDA1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	5	EEP_SCL1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	TN_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	8	TPD_Bk_1	O	Analog	DEVPWB detection signal
	9	DLP_VCONT_Bk_1	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVPWB control signal
	10	TPD_TEMP_Bk	O	Analog	Developer thermistor detection signal
	11	LSU_FAN	I	0/24 V DC	LSUFM: On/Off
	12	FRONT_OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	FRCSW: On/Off
	13	I2C_SCL	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	14	I2C_SDA	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	15	WTNR_LED	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	WTS1 LED emitter signal
	16	WTNR_NEAR	O	Analog	WTS2 detection signal
	17	WTNR_NEAR_VCONT	I	0/3.3 V DC	WTS2 control signal
	18	WTNR_FULL	O	Analog	WTS1 detection signal
	19	WTNR_FULL_VCONT	I	0/3.3 V DC	WTS1 control signal
	20	WTNR_SET	O	Analog	WTS2 detection signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3 Connected to engine PWB	1	JUNC_SOL_RET	I	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (RET)
	2	JUNC_SOL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	EXIT_PAPER_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	EFS: On/Off
	5	EXIT_FEED_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	SBS: On/Off
	6	SB_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	EM: On/Off
	7	SB_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	EM drive switch signal
	8	SB_MOT_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	EM control signal
	9	SB_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EM clock signal
	10	SB_MOT_PH	I	0/3.3 V DC	EM control signal
	11	ENCODE_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	SRS: On/Off
	12	THOP_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	THS: On/Off
	13	THOP_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	THM: On/Off
	14	THOP_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	THM drive switch signal
	15	DLP_FAN_H	I	0/24 V DC	DEVFM: On/Off
	16	DLP_FAN_L	I	0/24 V DC	DEVFM: On/Off
	17	ROT_HP_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVSS: On/Off
	18	INTER_LOCK	-	-	Not used
	19	NC	-	-	Not used
YC4 Connected to eject unit	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	ROT_HP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVSS: On/Off
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DEVSS
	4	SB_CORE B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	EM drive control signal
	5	SB_CORE A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	EM drive control signal
	6	SB_CORE B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	EM drive control signal
	7	SB_CORE A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	EM drive control signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	EXIT_FEED_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	SBS: On/Off
	10	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to SBS
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	EXIT_PAPER_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	EFS: On/Off
	13	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to EFS
	14	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FSSOL
	15	JUNC_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (REM)
	16	JUNC_SOL_RET	O	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On/Off (RET)

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5 Connected to inner unit	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVFM1
	2	DRUM_AIR_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM1: On/Off
	3	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVFM2
	4	DRUM_DLP_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM2: On/Off
	5	THOP_MOT_BK	O	0/24 V DC	THM: On/Off
	6	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to THM
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	THOP_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	THS: On/Off
	9	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to THS
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	ENCODE_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	SRS: On/Off
	12	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to SRS
YC6 Connected to drum unit	1	3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DRPWB
	2	EEP_SCL1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	3	EEP_SDA1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	DRM_ADR0_Bk	-	-	Not used
	6	DRM_ADR1_Bk	-	-	Not used
	7	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CL
	8	ERS_Bk_REM	O	0/24 V DC	CL: On/Off
	24V	-	-	Not used	
	ERS_REM_PRE	-	-	Not used	
8	NC	-	-	Not used	
YC7 Connected to developer unit	1	TPD_TEMP_BK	I	Analog	Developer thermistor detection signal
	2	DLP_VCONT_BK_1	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVPWB control signal
	3	TPD_BK_1	I	Analog	DEVPWB detection signal
	4	TN_CLK_BK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	DLP_ADR1_BK	-	-	Not used
	7	DLP_ADR0_BK	-	-	Not used
	8	EEP_SDA1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	9	EEP_SCL1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	10	3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DEVPWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8 Connected to outer temperature sensor, front cover switch, LSU fan motor and waste toner sensor	1	WTNR_SET	I	Analog	WTS2 detection signal
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to WTS1
	4	WTNR_FULL	I	Analog	WTS1 detection signal
	5	WTNR_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	WTS1 LED emitter signal
	6	5V_LED	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to WTS1
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to WTS2
	8	WTNR_NEAR	-	-	Not used
	9	WTNR_LED	-	-	Not used
	10	5V_LED	-	-	Not used
	11	3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to OTEM
	12	I2C_SDA	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	I2C_SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	15	FRONT_OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	FRCSW: On/Off
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LSUFM
	18	LSU_FAN	O	0V/24 V DC	LSUFM: On/Off
YC9 Connected to engine PWB	1	ROT_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used
	2	ROT_MOT_CLK	-	-	Not used
	3	ROT_MOT_DIR	-	-	Not used
	4	ROT_MOT_PD	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	IH_COIL_FAN_H	-	-	Not used
	7	IH_COIL_FAN_L	-	-	Not used
	8	IH_COIL_FAN_AL M	-	-	Not used
	9	IH_CORE_SENS	-	-	Not used
	10	IH_CORE_MOT_C LK	-	-	Not used
	11	IH_CORE_MOT_R EM	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC11	1	EXIT FAN	O	0/24 V DC	EFFM: On/Off
Connected to eject front fan motor and fuser front fan motor	2	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EFFM
	3	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FUFFM
	4	CONTAINER_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	FUFFM: On/Off
YC12	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LEDPWB1
Connected to LED PWB 1/ 2	2	LED	O	0/5 V DC	LED: On/Off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LEDPWB2
	4	LED	O	0/5 V DC	LED: On/Off
YC13	1	INNER_MOT_A	O	0/24 V DC	INM: On/Off
Connected to inner motor	2	INNER_MOT_B	O	0/24 V DC	INM: On/Off

2-3-7 Feed PWB 1

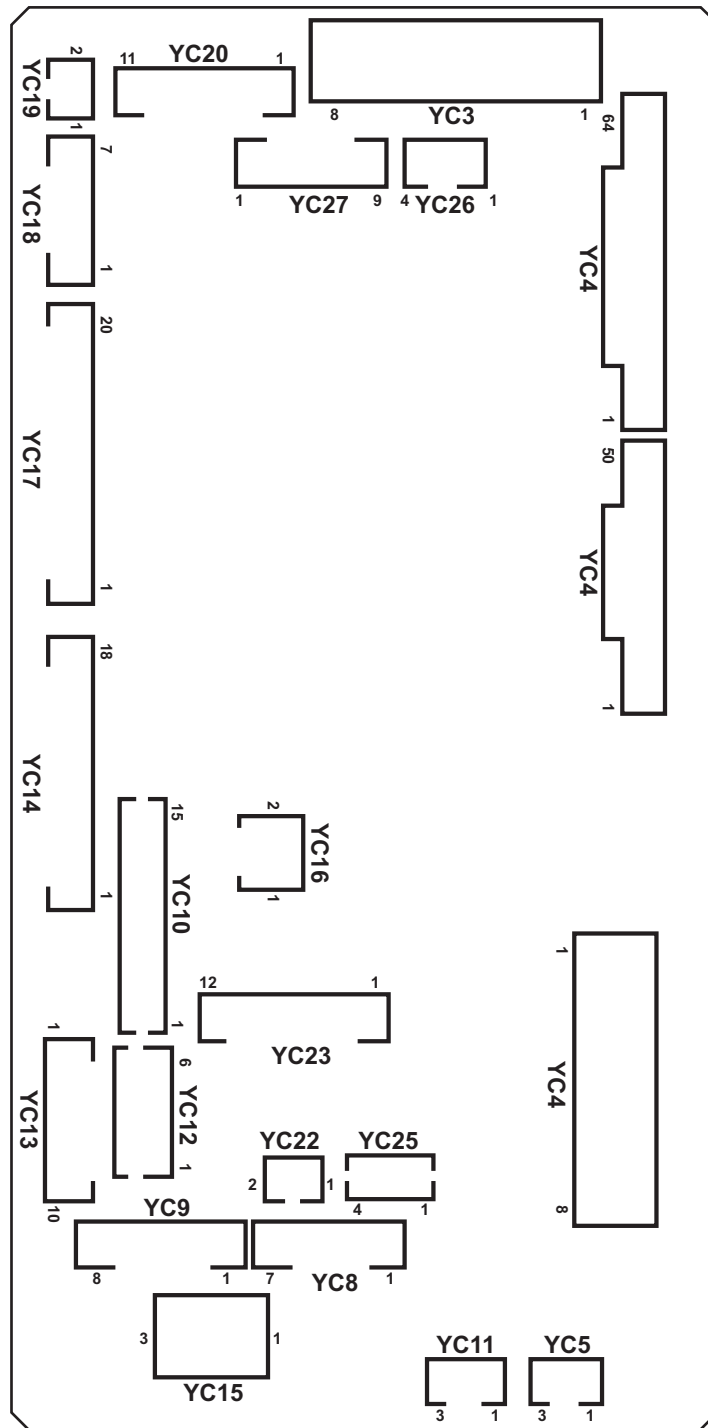


Figure 2-3-7 Feed PWB 1 silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to engine PWB	2	DU1_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 clock signal
	3	DU1_MOT_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUM1 control signal
	4	EDGE_FAN_H	I	0/24 V DC	EFM1,2: On/Off
	5	EDGE_FAN_L	I	0/24 V DC	EFM1,2: On/Off
	6	LOOP_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	LPS: On/Off
	7	REG_BK_LED	I	Analog	IDS control signal
	8	REG_BK_SENS1_P	O	Analog	IDS detection signal
	9	REG_BK_SENS1_S	O	Analog	IDS detection signal
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	BELT_JAM_SENS	-	-	Not used
	12	DU_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUS2: On/Off
	13	PRESS_RLS_SENS	-	-	Not used
	14	PRESS_MOT_REM2	-	-	Not used
	15	PRESS_MOT_REM1	-	-	Not used
	16	DU_FAN	-	-	Not used
	17	DU_OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUCSW: On/Off
	18	DU2_REM_CL_LOW	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUM2/DUCL2: On/Off
	19	DU2_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 clock signal
	20	DU2_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUM2 control signal
	21	INTER_LOCK	-	-	Not used
	22	TC_TONER_VCONT	-	-	Not used
	23	TC_TONER_FULL	-	-	Not used
	24	TC_TONER_LED	-	-	Not used
	25	TC_MOT_LOCK	-	-	Not used
	26	TC_MOT_REM	-	-	Not used
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	MPF_LIFT1	I	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	29	MPF_LIF2	I	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	30	MPF_CL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	31	MPF_JAM	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPFS: On/Off
Connected to engine PWB	32	MPF_LIFT_DOWN	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS2: On/Off
	33	MPF_LIFT_UP	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS1: On/Off
	34	MPF_PPR_SET	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	35	3.3V3	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from EPWB
	36	MPF_LNG	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	37	MPF_WID3	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	38	MPF_WID2	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	39	MPF_WID1	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	40	MPF_TABLE	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off
	41	FSR_MOT_BRK	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM break signal
	42	FSR_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM drive switch signal
	43	GND	-	-	Ground
	44	FSR_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM ready signal
	45	FSR_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	FUM clock signal
	46	FSR_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM: On/Off
	47	FSR_CL	-	-	Not used
	48	MAIN_HEAT	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH1: On/Off
	49	SUB_HEAT	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH2: On/Off
	50	ZEROC	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Zero-cross signal
	51	EXIT_REAR_FAN_H	I	0/24 V DC	ERFM: On/Off
	52	EXIT_REAR_FAN_L	I	0/24 V DC	ERFM: On/Off
	53	GND	-	-	Ground
	54	JOB_SOL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	JSFSSOL: On/Off
	55	JOB_OPEN_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	JSOCS: On/Off
	56	JOB_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	JSEM drive switch signal
	57	JOB_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	JSEM clock signal
	58	JOB_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	JSEM: On/Off
	59	JOB_SET	O	0/3.3 V DC	Job separator set signal
	60	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to engine PWB	2	FSR_RELAY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Fuser relay signal
	3	DRM_HEAT	-	-	Not used
	4	POWER_OFF	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power off signal
	5	M_TEMP	-	-	Not used
	6	REG_F_LED	-	-	Not used
	7	REG_SENS_F_P	-	-	Not used
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	REG_SENS_F_S	-	-	Not used
	10	REG_R_LED	-	-	Not used
	11	REG_SENS_R_P	-	-	Not used
	12	REG_SENS_R_S	-	-	Not used
	13	CLN_SOL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	14	CLN_SOL_RET	I	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off (RET)
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	REG_MOT_REM(CL)	I	0/3.3 V DC	RM/RCL: On/Off
	17	REG_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	RM clock signal
	18	REG_MOT_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	RM control signal
	19	IH_PWB_FAN_ALARM	O	0/3.3 V DC	HFM alarm signal
	20	IH_PWB_FAN_H	I	0/24 V DC	HFM: On/Off
	21	IH_PWB_FAN_L	I	0/24 V DC	HFM: On/Off
	22	DLP_MOT_CLR_DIR	-	-	Not used
	23	DLP_MOT_CLR_RDY	-	-	Not used
	24	DLP_MOT_CLR_CLK	-	-	Not used
	25	DLP_MOT_CLR_REM	-	-	Not used
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	DRM_MOT_CLR_DIR	-	-	Not used
	28	DRM_MOT_CLR_RDY	-	-	Not used
	29	DRM_MOT_CLR_CLK	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC2	30	DRM_MOT_CLR_REM	-	-	Not used
Connected to engine PWB	31	DLP_MOT_BK_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM drive switch signal
	32	DLP_MOT_BK_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM ready signal
	33	DLP_MOT_BK_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVM clock signal
	34	DLP_MOT_BK_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM: On/Off
	35	DRM_MOT_BK_BRK	I	0/3.3 V DC	DRM break signal
	36	DRM_MOT_BK_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	DRM drive switch signal
	37	DRM_MOT_BK_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM ready signal
	38	DRM_MOT_BK_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRM clock signal
	39	DRM_MOT_BK_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	DRM: On/Off
	40	GND	-	-	Ground
	41	TRANS_MOT_BRK	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCM break signal
	42	TRANS_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCM drive switch signal
	43	TRANS_MOT_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	TCM ready signal
	44	TRANS_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TCM clock signal
	45	TRANS_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCM: On/Off
	46	TCON_SET	-	-	Not used
	47	DU_ENTER_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUS1: On/Off
	48	EXIT_FAN	I	0/24 V DC	EFM: On/Off
	49	DU_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUM1/DUCL1: On/Off
	50	GND	-	-	Ground
YC3	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EPWB
Connected to engine PWB	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to EPWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to EPWB
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4 Connected to power source PWB	1	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
	2	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
	3	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
	4	+12V	I	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC5 Connected to power source PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	DRM_HEAT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH: On/Off
	3	POWER_OFF	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep mode signal: On/Off
YC8 Connected to developer motor	1	NC	-	-	Not used
	2	DLP_MOT_Bk_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM drive switch signal
	3	DLP_MOT_Bk_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM ready signal
	4	DLP_MOT_Bk_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVM clock signal
	5	DLP_MOT_Bk_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DEVM: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVM
YC9 Connected to drum motor	1	NC	-	-	Not used
	2	DRM_MOT_Bk_BREAK	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM break signal
	3	DRM_MOT_Bk_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM drive switch signal
	4	DRM_MOT_Bk_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DRM ready signal
	5	DRM_MOT_Bk_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRM clock signal
	6	DRM_MOT_Bk_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DRM: On/Off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DRM

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC11 Connected to heater fan motor	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to HFM
	2	IH_PWB_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	HFM: On/Off
	3	IH_PWB_FAN_AL M	I	0/3.3 V DC	HFM alarm signal
	4	+12V	-	-	Not used
	5	IH_PWB_FAN2	-	-	Not used
	6	IH_PWB_FAN2_AL M	-	-	Not used
YC12 Connected to feed PWB 2	1	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB2
	2	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB2
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FPWB2
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
YC13 Connected to relay PWB	1	TRANS_MOT_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM break signal
	2	TRANS_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM drive switch signal
	3	TRANS_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	TRM ready signal
	4	TRANS_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TRM clock signal
	5	TRANS_MOT_RE M	O	0/24 V DC	TRM: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TRM
	8	GND	-	-	Not used
	9	24V2	-	-	Not used
	10	TANK_SET	-	-	Not used
YC14 Connected to relay PWB	1	REG_BK_LED	O	Analog	IDS control signal
	2	REG_BK_SENS1_ P	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	3	REG_BK_SENS1_ S	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	4	BELT_JAM_SENS	-	-	Not used
	5	DU_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS2: On/Off
	6	PRESS_RLS_SEN S	-	-	Not used
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to RYPWB
	8	PRESS_RLSMOT2 1	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC14	9	PRESS_RLSMOT2	-	-	Not used
Connected to relay PWB	10	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to RYPWB
	11	DU_FAN	-	-	Not used
	12	DU_CL_LOWER_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DUCL2: On/Off
	13	DU_OPEN_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUCSW: On/Off
	14	DU2_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	15	DU2_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	16	DU2_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	17	DU2_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
YC15	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PCUSW
Connected to paper conveying unit switch	2	N.C	-	-	Not used
	3	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PCUSW
YC16	1	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to HVPWB
Connected to high voltage PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
YC17	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to relay PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CL_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off
	4	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V dc power to CLSOL
	5	MPF_LIFT_MOT_B	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	6	MPF_LIFT_MOT_A	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V dc power to RYPWB
	8	MPF_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off
	9	MPF_JAM_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPFS: On/Off
	10	MPF_LIFT_DOWN_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS2: On/Off
	11	MPF_LIFT_UP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS1: On/Off
	12	MPF_PPR_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	13	LED_3.3V3	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to RYPWB
	14	MPF_LNG	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	15	MPF_WID3	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	16	MPF_WID2	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC17 Connected to relay PWB	17	MPF_WID1	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	18	MPF_TABLE	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
YC18 Connected to fuser motor	1	FSR_MOT_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM break signal
	2	FSR_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM drive switch signal
	3	FSR_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM ready signal
	4	FSR_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	FUM clock signal
	5	FSR_MOT_REM	O	0/24 V DC	FUM: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FUM
YC19 Connected to eject rear fan motor	1	EXIT_REAR_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	ERFM: On/Off
	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ERFM
YC20 Connected to job separator	1	JOB_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Job separator set signal
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	JOB_MOT_REM	O	0/24 V DC	JSEM: On/Off
	5	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to JSMPWB
	6	JOB_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	JSEM clock signal
	7	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to JSMPWB
	8	JOB_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	JSEM drive switch signal
	9	JOB_OPEN_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	JSOCS: On/Off
	10	JOB_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	JSFSSOL: On/Off
	11	NC	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC22	1	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to RCL	
	Connected to registration clutch	2	REG_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	RCL: On/Off
YC23	1	DU_ENTER_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS1: On/Off	
	Connected to relay PWB	2	EXIT_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	EFM: On/Off
	3	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to RYPWB	
	4	DU_CL_UPPER_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DUCL1: On/Off	
	5	GND	-	-	Ground	
	6	DU1_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal	
	7	DU1_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal	
	8	DU1_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal	
	9	DU1_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal	
	10	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used	
	11	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used	
	12	LOOP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LPS: On/Off	
YC25	1	REG_MOT_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal	
	Connected to registration motor	2	REG_MOT_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal
	3	REG_MOT_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal	
	4	REG_MOT_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal	
YC26	1	3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to EPWB	
	Connected to engine PWB	2	3.3V3	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to EPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground	
	4	GND	-	-	Ground	
YC27	1	MAIN_HEAT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH1: On/Off	
	Connected to fuser heater PWB	2	SUB_HEAT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH2: On/Off
	3	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FHPWB	
	4	ZEROC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Zero-cross signal	
	5	GND	-	-	Ground	
	6	GND	-	-	Ground	
	7	FSR_RELAY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Fuser relay signal	
	8	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FHPWB	
	9	PRESS_REM	-	-	Not used	

2-3-8 Feed PWB 2

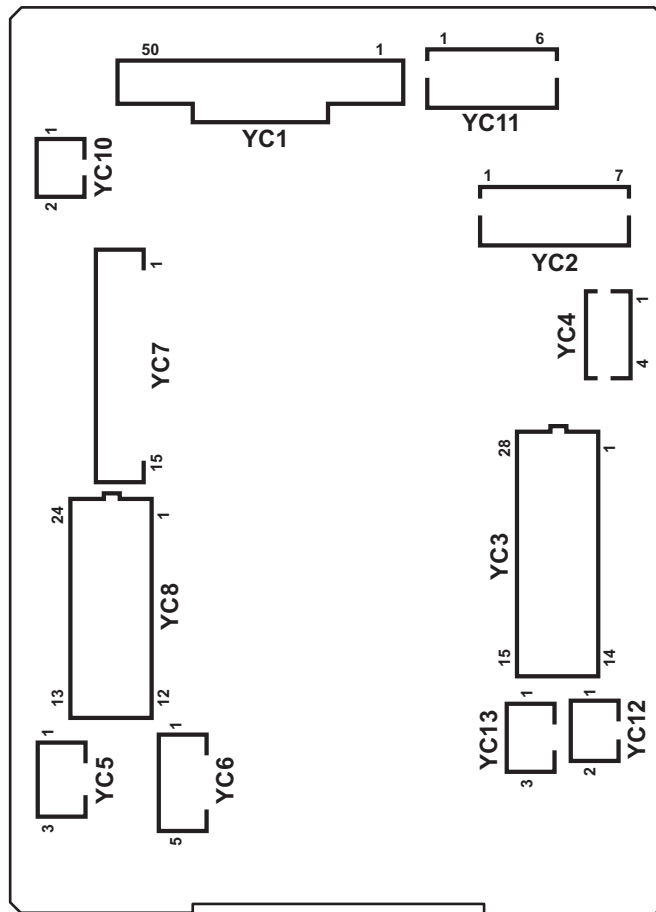


Figure 2-3-8 Feed PWB 2 silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to engine PWB	2	FEED_MOT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFM: On/Off
	3	FEED_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFM clock signal
	4	FEED_MOT_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFM ready signal
	5	FEED_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFM drive switch signal
	6	FEED_CL1_REM	I	0/24 V DC	PFCL1: On/Off
	7	FEED_CL2_REM	I	0/24 V DC	PFCL2: On/Off
	8	ASIST_CL2	I	0/24 V DC	ASCL2: On/Off
	9	LIFT_MOT2_REM	I	0/24 V DC	LM2: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	LIFT_MOT1_REM 1	I	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
	12	CAS2_WID	O	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW2: On/Off
	13	CAS2_LNG3	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	14	CAS2_LNG2	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	15	CAS2_LNG1	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	16	CAS1_WID	O	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW1: On/Off
	17	CAS1_LNG3	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	18	CAS1_LNG2	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	19	CAS1_LNG1	O	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	CAS2_QUANT2	O	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(L): On/Off
	22	CAS2_QUANT1	O	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(U): On/Off
	23	CAS1_QUANT2	O	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(L): On/Off
	24	CAS1_QUANT1	O	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(U): On/Off
	25	LIFT_MOT1_LOCK	O	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 lock signal
	26	LIFT_MOT2_LOCK	O	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 lock signal
	27	CURRENT_SIG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Current signal
	28	V-FEED_CL	I	0/24 V DC	PCCL: On/Off
	29	COVER_OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	RLCSW: On/Off
	30	FEED2_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFPCS1: On/Off
	31	CAS1_P0	O	0/3.3 V DC	FS1: On/Off
	32	CAS1_LIFT_UP	O	0/3.3 V DC	LS1: On/Off
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	CAS1_EMPTY	O	0/3.3 V DC	PS1: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to engine PWB	35	PICK_SOL1_RET	I	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (RET)
	36	PICK_SOL1_REM	I	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (ACT)
	37	CAS2_P0	O	0/3.3 V DC	FS2: On/Off
	38	CAS2_LIFT_UP	O	0/3.3 V DC	LS2: On/Off
	39	CAS2_EMPTY	O	0/3.3 V DC	PS2: On/Off
	40	PICK_SOL2_RET	I	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (RET)
	41	PICK_SOL2_REM	I	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (ACT)
	42	GND	-	-	Ground
	43	REG_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	RS: On/Off
	44	FEED1_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	PCS: On/Off
	45	BEND_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	RDS: On/Off
	46	MID_MOT_PH	I	0/3.3 V DC	MM control signal
	47	MID_MOT_REM(ROL_CL)	I	0/3.3 V DC	MM/MCL: On/Off
	48	MID_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MM clock signal
	49	MID_MOT_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	MM control signal
50	ASIST_CL1	I	0/24 V DC	ASCL1: On/Off	
YC2 Connected to paper feed motor	1	FEED_MOT_GAIN	-	-	Not used
	2	FEED_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFM drive switch signal
	3	FEED_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFM ready signal
	4	FEED_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PFM clock signal
	5	FEED_MOT_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFM: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PFM
YC3 Connected to paper length switch 1/2, paper width switch 1/2, lift motor 1/2, paper gauge sensor 1(U)/(L) and paper gauge sensor 2(U)/(L)	1	CAS1_LNG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	2	CAS1_LNG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	CAS1_LNG3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	5	CAS1_WID	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW1: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	CAS2_LNG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	8	CAS2_LNG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	CAS2_LNG3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	11	CAS2_WID	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW2: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	13	LIFT_MOT1_RET	O	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
Connected to paper length switch 1/2, paper width switch 1/2, lift motor 1/2, paper gauge sensor 1(U)/(L) and paper gauge sensor 2(U)/(L)	14	LIFT_MOT1_DR	O	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
	15	LIFT_MOT2_RET	O	0/24 V DC	LM2: On/Off
	16	LIFT_MOT2_DR	O	0/24 V DC	LM2: On/Off
	17	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PGS1(U)
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	CAS1_QUANT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(U): On/Off
	20	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PGS1(L)
	21	GND	-	-	Ground
	22	CAS1_QUANT2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS1(L): On/Off
	23	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PGS2(U)
	24	GND	-	-	Ground
	25	CAS2_QUANT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(U): On/Off
	26	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PGS2(L)
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	CAS2_QUANT2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PGS2(L): On/Off
YC4	1	FEED_CL1_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL1: On/Off
Connected to paper feed clutch 1/2	2	24V2	O	24 V DC	PFCL124 V DC power to PFCL1
	3	FEED_CL2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL2: On/Off
	4	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PFCL2
YC5	1	NC	-	-	Not used
Connected to paper conveying clutch	2	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PCCL
	3	V-FEED_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PCCL: On/Off
YC6	1	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PCS
Connected to paper conveying sensor and paper conveying cover switch	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	FEED2_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCS: On/Off
	4	COVER_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCCSW: On/Off
	5	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7 Connected to middle motor, middle sensor, registration sensor and middle clutch	1	MID_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
	2	MID_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
	3	MID_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
	4	MID_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
	5	BEND_SENS	-	-	Not used
	6	GND	-	-	Not used
	7	5V	-	-	Not used
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	FEED1_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MS: On/Off
	10	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MS
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	REG_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	RS: On/Off
	13	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to RS
	14	MID_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	MCL: On/Off
	15	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MCL
YC8 Connected to primary paper feed unit	1	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PUSOL1
	2	PICK_SOL1_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (ACT)
	3	PICK_SOL1_RET	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL1: On/Off (RET)
	4	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PS1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS1_EMPTY_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS1: On/Off
	7	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LS1
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	CAS1_LIFT_UP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS1: On/Off
	10	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FS1
	11	CAS1_P0_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	FS1: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PUSOL2
	14	PICK_SOL2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (ACT)
	15	PICK_SOL2_RET	O	0/24 V DC	PUSOL2: On/Off (RET)
	16	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PS2
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	CAS2_EMPTY_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS2: On/Off
	19	LED_5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LS2

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8	20	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to primary paper feed unit	21	CAS2_LIFT_UP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS2: On/Off
	22	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FS2
	23	CAS2_P0_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	FS2: On/Off
	24	GND	-	-	Ground
YC10	1	ASIST_CL1	O	0/24 V DC	ASCL1: On/Off
Connected to assist clutch 1	2	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ASCL1
YC11	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FPWB1
	5	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB1
	6	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB1
YC12	1	ASIST_CL2	O	0/24 V DC	ASCL2: On/Off
Connected to assist clutch 2	2	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ASCL2
YC13	1	CURRENT_SIG	I	0/3.3 V DC	Current signal
Connected to current PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V1	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from CRPWB

2-3-9 Relay PWB

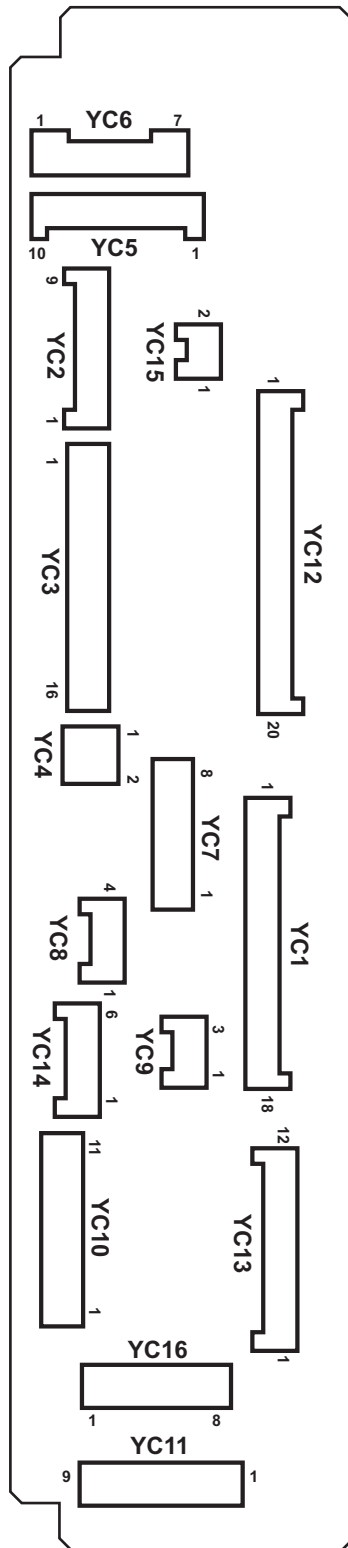


Figure 2-3-9 Relay PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	DU2_A	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	3	DU2_B	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	4	DU2_A/	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	5	DU2_B/	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	6	DU_OPEN_SW	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUCSW: On/Off
	7	DU_CL_LOWER_REM	I	0/24 V DC	DUCL2: On/Off
	8	DU_FAN	-	-	Not used
	9	24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	10	PRESS_RLS_REM2	-	-	Not used
	11	PRESS_RLS_REM1	-	-	Not used
	12	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from FPWB1
	13	PRESS_RLS_SENS	-	-	Not used
	14	DU_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUS2: On/Off
	15	BELT_JAM_SENS	-	-	Not used
	16	REG_BK_SENS1_S	O	Analog	IDS detection signal
	17	REG_BK_SENS1_P	O	Analog	IDS detection signal
	18	REG_BK_LED	I	Analog	IDS control signal
YC2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to MP tray unit	2	MPF_LNG	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPPLSW
	4	MPF_WID3	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	5	MPF_WID2	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	MPF_WID1	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	MPF_TABLE	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	1	LED_3.3V3	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to MPPLSW
Connected to MP tray unit	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MPF_PPR_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	MPF_LIFT_UP_SE NS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS1: On/Off
	6	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPLS1
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	MPF_LIFT_DOWN _SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS2: On/Off
	9	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPLS1
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	MPF_JAM_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPFS: On/Off
	12	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPFS
	13	MPF_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off
	14	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MPPFCL
	15	MPF_LIFT_DR_A	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	16	MPF_LIFT_DR_B	O	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
YC4	1	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CLSOL
Connected to cleaning solenoid	2	ID_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off
YC5	1	TANK_SET	-	-	Not used
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	24V2	-	-	Not used
	3	GND	-	-	Not used
	4	24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	TRANS_MOT_RE M	I	0/24 V DC	TRM: On/Off
	7	TRANS_MOT_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TRM clock signal
	8	TRANS_MOT_RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM ready signal
	9	TRANS_MOT_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	TRM drive switch signal
	10	TRANS_MOT_BRK	I	0/3.3 V DC	TRM break signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6 Connected to transfer motor	1	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TRM
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	TRANS_MOT_REM	O	0/24 V DC	TRM: On/Off
	4	TRANS_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TRM clock signal
	5	TRANS_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	TRM ready signal
	6	TRANS_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM drive switch signal
	7	TRANS_MOT_BRK	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM break signal
YC7 Connected to duplex clutch 2, duplex cover switch and duplex motor 2	1	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DUCL2
	2	DU_CL2_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DUCL2: On/Off
	3	DU_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUCSW: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	DU2_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	6	DU2_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	7	DU2_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
	8	DU2_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM2 drive control signal
YC9 Connected to duplex sensor 2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	DU_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS2: On/Off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DUS2
YC10 Connected to loop sensor and ID sensor	1	LOOP_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LPS: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LPS
	4	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to IDS
	5	REG_BK_LED	O	Analog	IDS control signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	REG_BK_SENS1_P	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	8	REG_BK_SENS1_S	I	Analog	IDS detection signal
	9	GND	-	-	Not used
	10	BELT_JAM_SENS	-	-	Not used
	11	5V	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC11	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to duplex sensor 1, eject fan motor and duplex clutch 1	2	DU_ENTER_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS1: On/Off
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DUS1
	4	EXIT_FAN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	EFM1: On/Off
	5	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EFM1
	6	EXIT_FAN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	EFM2: On/Off
	7	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EFM2
	8	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DUCL1
	9	DU_CL_UPPER_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DUCL1: On/Off
YC12	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MPF_TABLE	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off
	4	MPF_WID1	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	5	MPF_WID2	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	6	MPF_WID3	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off
	7	MPF_LNG	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	8	LED_3.3V3	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from FPWB1
	9	MPF_PPR_SET	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	10	MPF_LIFT_UP_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS1: On/Off
	11	MPF_LIFT_DOWN_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPLS2: On/Off
	12	MPF_JAM_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPFS: On/Off
	13	MPF_CL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off
	14	24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	15	MPF_LIFT_MOT_A	I	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	16	MPF_LIFT_MOT_B	I	0/24 V DC	MPLM: On/Off
	17	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	18	CLN_SOL_REM	I	0/24 V DC	CLSOL: On/Off
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC13	1	LOOP_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	LPS: On/Off
Connected to feed PWB 1	2	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	3	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	4	DU1_A	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	5	DU1_B	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	6	DU1_A/	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	7	DU1_B/	I	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	DU_CL_UPPER_REM	I	0/24 V DC	DUCL1: On/Off
	10	24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from FPWB1
	11	EXIT_FAN	I	0/24 V DC	EFM: On/Off
	12	DU_ENTER_SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUS1: On/Off
YC16	1	DU1_B/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
Connected to duplex motor 1	2	DU1_A/	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	3	DU1_B	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	4	DU1_A	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM1 drive control signal
	5	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	6	24V2	-	-	Not used
	7	EDGE_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	8	24V2	-	-	Not used

2-3-10 LSU relay PWB

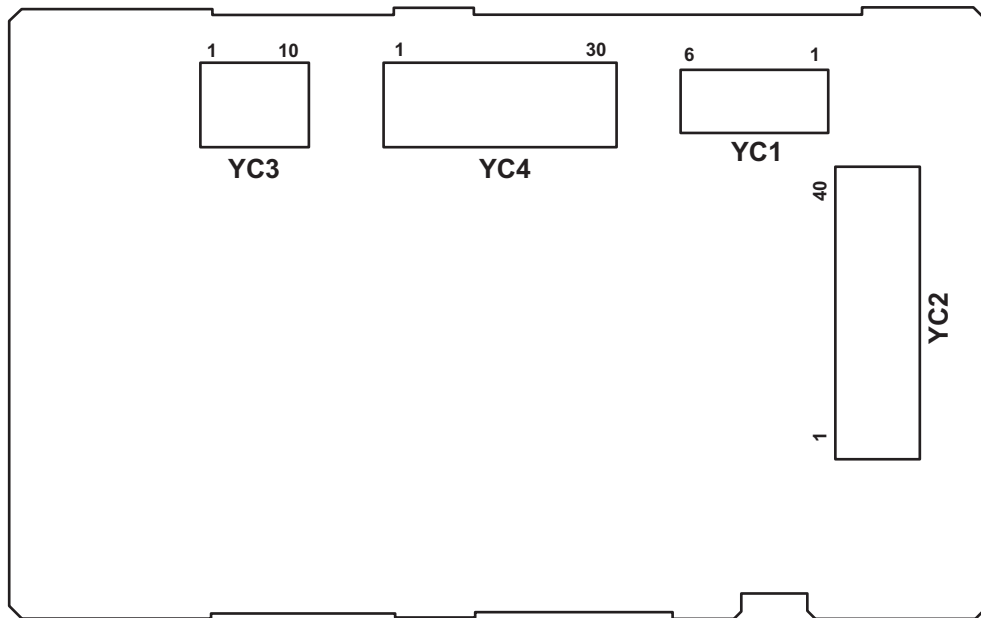


Figure 2-3-10 LSU relay PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to engine PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	+3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from EPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+5V AN	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power from EPWB
	6	+5V AN	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power from EPWB
YC2 Connected to engine PWB	1	SDI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	SDO	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	SCLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	EEPROM_CS_2_Bk	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB EEPROM data signal
	8	EEPROM_CS_1_Bk	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB EEPROM data signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	DATA_3N_Bk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	11	DATA_3P_Bk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	DATA_4N_Bk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	14	DATA_4P_Bk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	BD_Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Horizontal synchronization signal
	17	LSU_TH_Bk	O	Analog	LSU thermistor detection signal
	18	PARA_SIG_P3_2Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	19	LDD_CS 2 Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	20	LDD_CS 1 Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	21	MSET_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	22	CUALM_BK	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB alarm signal
	23	INT_ST_2_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	24	INT_ST_1_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC2 Connected to engine PWB	25	PARA_SIG_P0_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
	26	PARA_SIG_P1_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
	27	PARA_SIG_P2_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
	28	PARA_SIG_P3_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
	29	PARA_SIG_P4_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
	30	GND	-	-	Ground	
	31	SDCLK_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB clock signal	
	32	GND	-	-	Ground	
	33	GAIN_FIX_Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
	34	GND	-	-	Ground	
	35	DATA_1NBk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)	
	36	DATA_1PBk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)	
	37	GND	-	-	Ground	
	38	DATA_2NBk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)	
	39	DATA_2PBk(LVDS)	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)	
	40	GND	-	-	Ground	
	YC3 Connected to APC PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
		2	BD Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Horizontal synchronization signal
		3	LSU_TH Bk	I	Analog	LSU thermistor detection signal
		4	PALA_SIG P3_2Bk	-	-	Not used
5		LDD_CS 2 Bk	-	-	Not used	
6		5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to APCPWB	
7		5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to APCPWB	
8		5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to APCPWB	
9		LDD_CS 1 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
10		SDI1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal	
11		SDO1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal	
12		CLK1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB clock signal	
13		EEPROM CS 1 Bk	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB EEPROM data signal	
14		MSET_N	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
15		CUALM Bk	I	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB alarm signal	
16		INT_ST 2 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
17		INT_ST 1 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
18		PALA_SIG P0 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
19		PALA_SIG P1 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
20		PALA_SIG P2 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	
21		PALA_SIG P3 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3	22	PALA_SIG P4 Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
Connected to APC PWB	23	SDCLK Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	APCPWB clock signal
	24	GAIN FIX Bk	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB control signal
	25	DATA_1NBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	26	DATA_1PBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	DATA_2NBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	29	DATA_2PBk(LVDS)	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	30	GND	-	-	Ground

2-4-1 Appendixes

(1) List of maintenance parts

Maintenance part name		Part No.	Alternative part No.
Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list		
Paper feed pulley			
45/55 ppm model	PULLEY FEED	302K906350	2K906350
35 ppm model	PULLEY FEED ASSY	302F906230	2F906230
Separation pulley			
45/55 ppm model	PULLEY RETARD	302K906360	2K906360
35 ppm model	RETARD ROLLER ASSY	302F909171	2F909171
Forwarding pulley			
45/55 ppm model	PULLEY PICKUP	302K906370	2K906370
35 ppm model	PULLEY PICKUP ASSY	302HN06080	2HN06080
Left registration roller	PARTS ROLLER REGIST L SP	302K994450	2K994450
Regist cleaner L	PARTS CLEANER REGIST ASSY SP	302LF94160	2LF94160
Right registration roller	ROLLER REGIST R	302LF24150	2LF24150
Regist cleaner R	UNDER CLEANER REGIST	2BL07950	-
Middle roller	PARTS ROLLER MIDDLE L SP	302LC94550	2LC94550
Paper conveying roller	PARTS ROLLER FEED LOW SP	302K994430	2K994430
Assist roller			
45/55 ppm model	PARTS ROLLER ASSIST SP	302K994420	2K994420
Transfer belt unit	PARTS BELT ASSY SP	302LF94060	2LF94060
MP paper feed pulley	PULLEY PAPER FEED	2AR07220	-
MP forwarding pulley	PULLEY SEPARATION	2AR07230	

Maintenance part name		Part No.	Alternative part No.
Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list		
Contact glass for Metric	PARTS CONTACT-GLASS ASSY(C) SP	302K994040	2K994040
	PARTS CONTACT-GLASS ASSY(I) SP	302K994030	2K994030
LED mount	PARTS MOUNT LED ASSY SP	302K993040	2K993040
Original size sensor	SENSOR ORIGINAL	302H044110	2H044110
ISU	PARTS IMAGE SCANNER L SP	302K993083	2K993083
Lower duplex roller 45/55 ppm model 35 ppm model	PARTS ROLLER DU LOW SP	302K994470	2K994470
	PARTS ROLLER DU LOW SP	302LK94060	2LK94060
Middle duplex roller	PARTS ROLLER DU MID SP	302K994480	2K994480
Upper duplex roller 45/55 ppm model 35 ppm model	PARTS ROLLER DU UP SP	302K994491	2K994491
	PARTS ROLLER DU UP SP	302LK94070	2LK94070
Eject roller B	PARTS ROLLER EXIT SP	302LC94350	2LC94350
Eject roller	PARTS ROLLER EXIT SP	302LH94290	2LH94290
Belt filter	PARTS FILTER BELT UNIT(V) SP	302LC94130	2LC94130
LSU filter	PARTS FILTER FAN ASSY(Z) SP	302LF94300	2LF94300
Toner filter	FILTER LEFT SIDE	302LC33370	2LC33370
Left filter	FILTER LEFT SIDE	302LC33370	2LC33370
Eject filter	FILTER TOP	302LF33660	2LF33660

(2) Maintenance kits

Maintenance part name		Parts No.	Alternative part No.
Name used in service	Name used in parts list		
120 V specifications			
MK-6305A/Maintenance kit (600,000 pages)	MK-6305A/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702LH7US1	072LH7U1
Drum unit	DK-6305	-	-
Developer unit	DV-6305	-	-
Fuser unit	FK-6306	-	-
Transfer belt unit	PARTS BELT ASSY SP	-	-
Eject filter	FILTER TOP	-	-
Toner/Left filter	FILTER LEFT SIDE	-	-
220 - 240 V specifications			
MK-6305A/Maintenance kit (600,000 pages)	MK-6305A/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702LH8KL0	072LH8KL
Drum unit	DK-6305	-	-
Developer unit	DV-6305	-	-
Fuser unit	FK-6307	-	-
Transfer belt unit	PARTS BELT ASSY SP	-	-
Eject filter	FILTER TOP	-	-
Toner/Left filter	FILTER LEFT SIDE	-	-

(3) Periodic maintenance procedures

Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Test copy and test print	Perform at the maximum copy size	Test copy	Test copy		



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Paper feed ,conveying-section	Paper feed pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. CH:performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 150K.	P.1-5-7
	Separation pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. CH:performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 150K.	P.1-5-7
	Forwarding pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. CH:performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 150K.	P.1-5-7
	Left registration roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Regist cleaner L	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-44
	Right registration roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Regist cleaner R	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-44
	Middle roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Paper conveying roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Assist roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. 45/55 ppm model	
	Transfer belt unit	-	Replace	Every 600k Replace.(MK KIT)	
	MP paper feed pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. CH:performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 150K.	P.1-5-14
	MP forwarding pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. CH:performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 150K.	
Guides	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	P.1-5-43	



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Scanner Optical section	Contact glass	-	Clean	DP slit glass: CL dry cloth or alcohol wet cloth is strictly prohibited. When installing DP, CL with dry cloth. Contact glass for original: CL alcohol or dry cloth. (Face side) Only when unusual image (line or stain) appear, wipe the back side with dry cloth after cleaning with alcohol only. (Back side)	
	Mirror A	Clean	-	Clean: airblow after dry cloth only when unusual image (line) arises.	
	Mirror B	Clean	-	Clean: airblow after dry cloth only when unusual image (line) arises. 2pcs	
	ISU lens	Clean	-	Clean: airblow after dry cloth only when unusual image (line) arises.	
	LED mount	Check Replace	-	Replace if there are image problems.	
	RAIL ISU R/F	Lubrication	-	Apply grease if abnormal sound and jitter image appears Optical rail grease PG-671 (P/N: 60170000)	
	Original size sensor	Check Clean	-	Alcohol or dry cloth if there is problem. (lighting part and light reception part.)	
	ISU	Check Replace	-	Replace if there are image problems.	P.1-5-26



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Transfer section	Transfer belt unit	-	Replace	Every 600k Replace. (MK KIT)	P.1-5-41



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Developer section	Developer unit	Clean	Replace	Vacuum. Every 600k Replace. (MK KIT)	P.1-5-35
	Developer duct	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.2-4-10



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Drum section	Drum unit	Clean	Replace	Vacuum. Every 600k Replace. (MK KIT)	P.1-5-36



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Fuser section	Fuser unit	-	Replace	Every 600k Replace.(MK KIT)	P.1-5-45



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Eject, Duplex section	Lower duplex roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Middle duplex roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Upper duplex roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Eject roller B	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Eject roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Outer, Cover	Outer Covers	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	600K/1200K	Points and cautions	Page
Driving, Other	Drum filter	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-82
	Developer filter	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-82
	Belt filter	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-80
	LSU filter	-	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-81
	Toner filter Left filter	Replace	Replace	Every 600k Replace. (MK KIT) 2pcs	P.1-5-78 P.1-5-79
	Eject filter	Replace	Replace	Every 600k Replace. (MK KIT) 2pcs	P.1-5-77
	Cleaning the toner collection duct	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.2-4-8
	Cleaning the inner air duct	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.2-4-10
	Cleaning the duct at the back of the devel- oper unit	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.2-4-10
	Each Clutches	Check Replace	Check	Check the image registration and paper feed conveying condition on paper feed conveying (regis- tration) part.	
	Sensors	Check	Check	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. (lighting part and light reception part.)	
	Image quality	Check Adjust	Check Adjust		

* : Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.

(4) Inner Cleaning

1. Cleaning the toner collection duct 1

Procedure

1. Remove the rear upper cover and the rear lower cover(see page P.1-5-62).
2. Remove two screws.
3. Remove the toner box.

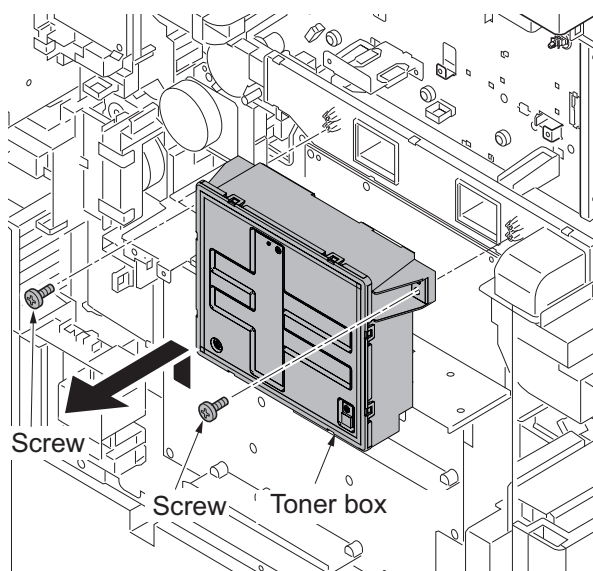


Figure 2-4-1

4. Insert the vacuum cleaner inlet from the opening at the toner duct, vacuum toner for 1 minutes.

* : In order to fully vacuum toner, fill in the openings between the cleaner tip and the duct with a cloth.

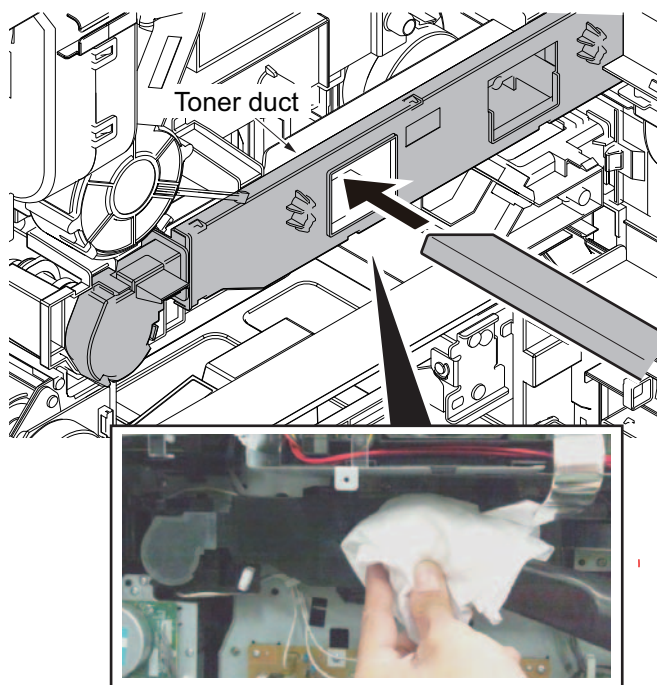
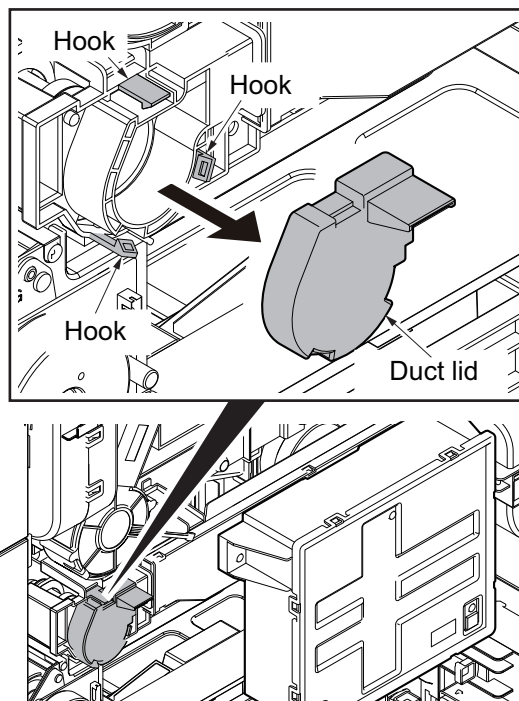


Figure 2-4-2

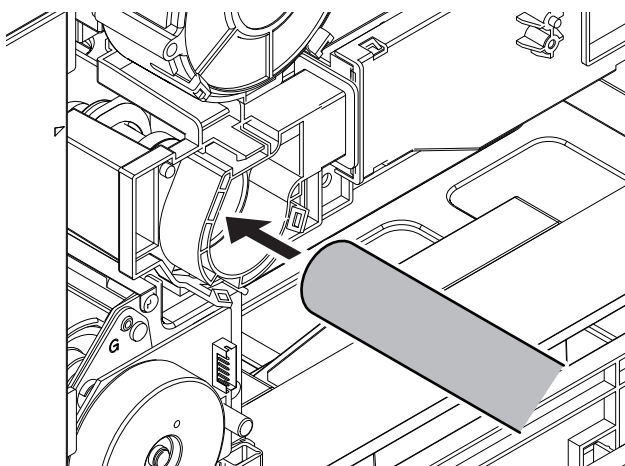
2. Cleaning the toner collection duct 2

Procedure

1. Unhook three hooks and then remove the duct lid.

**Figure 2-4-3**

2. Vacuum the main unit duct at its toner duct unit outtakes, using a vacuum cleaner.

**Figure 2-4-4**

3. Cleaning the inner air duct

Procedure

1. Remove the developer unit and the drum unit (see page P.1-5-35,P.1-5-36).
2. Pull out the paper conveying unit.
3. Remove the two screws holding the feed guide plate.
4. Clean the back of the paper conveying plate.
5. Check that the toner outlet, to which the cooling duct is joined in the developer unit, is not clogged with toner.
6. Remove toner accumulated in the duct by a vacuum cleaner via the toner outlet.
7. Refit all the removed parts.

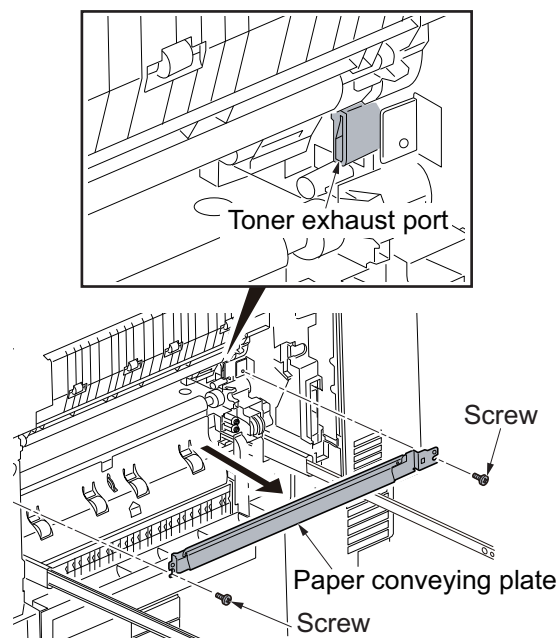


Figure 2-4-5

4. Cleaning the duct at the back of the developer unit

Procedure

1. Remove the developer unit (see page P.1-5-35).
2. Remove toner inside the cooling ducts using a vacuum cleaner.

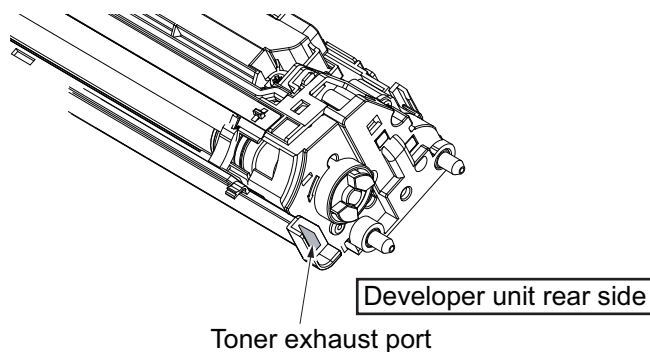


Figure 2-4-6

*: To be performed at 300kpm maintenance:
Clean the conveying guide (see page P.1-5-43) and clean both sides of the developer unit.

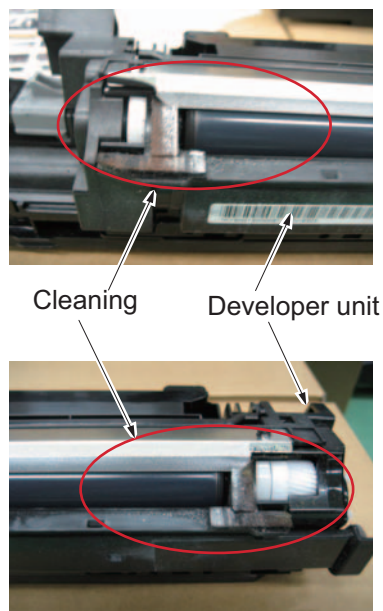
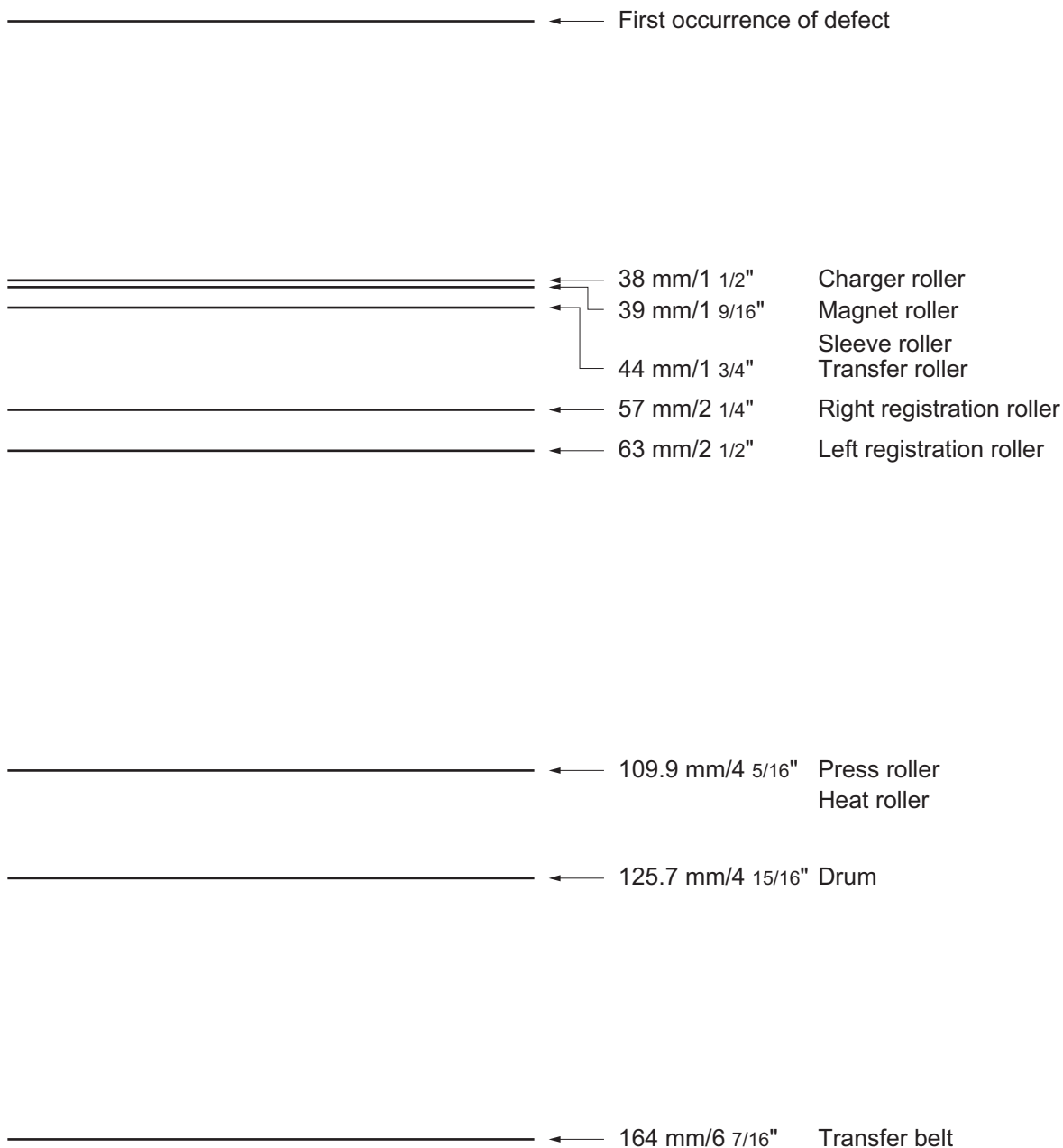


Figure 2-4-7

(5) Repetitive defects gauge



(6) Firmware environment commands

The printer maintains a number of printing parameters in its memory. These parameters may be changed permanently with the FRPO (Firmware RePrOgram) commands.

This section provides information on how to use the FRPO command and its parameters using examples.

Using FRPO commands for reprogramming firmware

The current settings of the FRPO parameters are listed as optional values on the service status page.

Note: Before changing any FRPO parameter, print out a service status page, so you will know the parameter values before the changes are made. To return FRPO parameters to their factory default values, send the FRPO INIT (FRPO-INITialize) command.(!R! FRPO INIT; EXIT;)

The FRPO command is sent to the printer in the following sequence:

!R! FRPO parameter, value; EXIT;

Example: Changing emulation mode to PCL6

!R! FRPO P1, 6; EXIT;

FRPO parameters

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Top margin	A1	Integer value in inches	0
	A2	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	0
Left margin	A3	Integer value in inches	0
	A4	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	0
Page length	A5	Integer value in inches	17
	A6	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	30
Page width	A7	Integer value in inches	17
	A8	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	30
Default pattern resolution	B8	0: 300 dpi 1: 600 dpi	0
Page orientation	C1	0: Portrait 1: Landscape	0
Default font No. *	C2	Middle two digits of power-up font	0
	C3	Last two digits of power-up font	0
	C5	First two digits of power-up font	0
PCL font switch	C8	0: HP compatibility mode 32: Conventional compatibility mode	0
Print density control parameter	D4	1: Pale 2: Relatively pale 3: Normal 4: Relevantly dark 6: Dark	4
Total host buffer size	H8	0 to 99 in units of the size defined by FRPO S5	5
Form feed time-out value	H9	Value in units of 5 seconds (1 to 99)	6 (30 s)

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Duplex mode	N4	0: Off 1: Long edge binding 2: Short edge binding	0
Sleep timer time-out time	N5	Value in units of 1 minute (1 to 240)	35 ppm: 45 45/55 ppm: 60
Ecoprint level	N6	0: Off 2: On	0
Default emulation mode	P1	6: PCL 6 9: KPDL	120V: 9 220-240V: 6
Carriage-return action	P2	0: Ignores 1: Carriage-return 2: Carriage-return + linefeed	1
Linefeed action	P3	0: Ignores 1: Linefeed 2: Linefeed + carriage-return	1
Automatic emulation switching	P4	0: AES disabled 1: AES enabled	120V: 1 220-240V: 0
Alternative emulation	P5	Same as the P1 values except that 9 is ignored.	6
Automatic emulation switching trigger	P7	0: Page eject commands 1: None 2: Page eject and prescribe EXIT commands 3: Prescribe EXIT commands 4: Formfeed (^L) commands 6: Prescribe EXIT and formfeed commands 10: Page eject commands; if AES fails, resolves to KPDL	120V: 11 220-240V: 10
Command recognition character	P9	ASCII code of 33 to 126	82 (R)
Default stacker	R0	1 (inner tray)	1

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Default paper size	R2	0: Size of the default paper cassette (See R4.) 1: Monarch (3-7/8 × 7-1/2 inches) 2: Business (4-1/8 × 9-1/2 inches) 3: International DL (11 × 22 cm) 4: International C5 (16.2 × 22.9 cm) 5: Executive (7-1/4 × 10-1/2 inches) 6: US Letter (8-1/2 × 11 inches) 7: US Legal (8-1/2 × 14 inches) 8: A4 (21.0 × 29.7 cm) 9: JIS B5 (18.2 × 25.7 cm) 10: A3 (29.7 × 42 cm) 11: B4 (25.7 × 36.4 cm) 12: US Ledger (11 × 17 inches) 13: ISO A5 14: A6 (10.5 × 14.8 cm) 15: JIS B6 (12.8 × 18.2 cm) 16: Commercial #9 (3-7/8 × 8-7/8 inches) 17: Commercial #6 (3-5/8 × 6-1/2 inches) 18: ISO B5 (17.6 × 25 cm) 19: Custom (11.7 × 17.7 inches) 20: B4toA4 21: A3toA4 22: A4toA4[98%] 23: STKtoA4 24: STKtoB4 30: C4 (22.9 × 32.4 cm) 31: Hagaki (10 × 14.8 cm) 32: Ofuku-hagaki (14.8 × 20 cm) 33: Officio II 38: 12 × 18 39: 8K 40: 16K 42: 8.5 × 13.5 inches 50: Statement 51: Folio 52: Youkei 2 53: Youkei 4	0
Default cassette	R4	0: MP tray 1: Cassette 1 2: Cassette 2 3: Cassette 3 4: Cassette 4 5: Cassette 5	1
Sorter full action	S3	0: Stop operation with detecting tray-full 1: Switching to the eject-able destinations when bin becomes tray full	0
A4/letter equation	S4	0: Off 1: On	1

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Host buffer size	S5	0: 10 KB 1: 100 KB 2: 1024 KB	1
Wide A4	T6	0: Off 1: On	0
Line spacing *	U0	Lines per inch (integer value)	6
	U1	Lines per inch (decimal value)	0
Character spacing *	U2	Characters per inch (integer value)	10
	U3	Characters per inch (decimal value)	0
Country code	U6	0: US-ASCII 1: France 2: Germany 3: UK 4: Denmark 5: Sweden 6: Italy 7: Spain 8: Japan 9: US Legal 10: IBM PC-850 (Multilingual) 11: IBM PC-860 (Portuguese) 12: IBM PC-863 (Canadian French) 13: IBM PC-865 (Norwegian) 14: Norway 15: Denmark 2 16: Spain 2 17: Latin America 50 - 99: HP PCL symbol set coding	41
Code set at power up in daisywheel emulation	U7	0: Same as the default emulation mode (P1) 1: IBM 6: PCL	53
Font pitch for fixedpitch scalable font *	U8	Default font pitch (integer value)	10
	U9	Default font pitch (decimal value)	0
Font height for the default scalable font *	V0	Integer value in 100 points: 0 to 9	0
	V1	Integer value in points: 0 to 99	12
	V2	decimal value in 1/100 points: 0, 25, 50, 75	0

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Default scalable font *	V3	Name of typeface of up to 32 characters, enclosed with single or double quotation marks	Courier
Default weight (courier and letter Gothic)	V9	0: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = darkness 1: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = darkness 4: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = regular 5: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = regular	5
Paper type for the MP tray	X0	1: Plain 2: Transparency 3: Preprinted 4: Label 5: Bond 6: Recycle 7: Vellum 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 12: Envelope 13: Cardstock 14: Coated 16: Thick 17: High quality 21 to 28: Custom1 to 8	1
Paper type for cassettes 1 and 2	X1 X2	1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 7: Vellum 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 16: Thick 17: High quality 21 to 28: Custom1 to 8	1

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Paper type for optional cassettes 3 to 7	X3 X4 X5	1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 17: High quality 21 to 28: Custom1 to 8	1
PCL paper source	X9	0: Paper selection depending on an escape sequence compatible with HP-LJ5Si. 2: Paper selection depending on an escape sequence compatible with HP-LJ8000.	0
Automatic continue for 'Press GO'	Y0	0: Off 1: On	0
Automatic continue timer	Y1	Value in units of 5 seconds (1 to 99)	6 (30 s)
Error message for device error	Y3	0: Not detect 127: Detect	127
Duplex operation for specified paper type (Prepunched, Preprinted and Letterhead)	Y4	0: Off 1: On	0
Default operation for PDF direct printing	Y5	0: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads paper from the current paper cassette. 1: Through the image. Loads paper which is the same size as the image. 2: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 3: Through the image. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 8: Through the image. Loads paper from the current paper cassette. 9: Through the image. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 10: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size.	0
e-MPS error	Y6	0: Does not print the error report and display the error message. 1: Prints the error report. 2: Displays the error message. 3: Prints the error report and displays the error message.	3

*: Ignored in some emulation modes.

(7) System Error (Fxxxx) Outline

The document is subscribed to describe the outline of the factors of the Fxxx errors that are not described in the

service manual. Please utilize it to refer to checking the factors.

Please utilize it as the measures when the system is not recovered after power off/on or it frequently occurs.

It may be from the hardware factor while the error (Fxxx) is indicated.

Please initially check the following.

Check the DDR2 memory and neighboring parts:

Check the contact of YS1 or YS2 with the memory. Replace the memory if the error repeats.

Check the HDD if the error repeats after replacing the main board.

Take care, however, of handling the data when formatting or replacing the HDD.

Check the HDD : Replace the HDD if the error repeats after formatting the HDD.

No.	Content	Check procedure & check point	Remark 1	Remark 2
-	Lock-up at Welcome display (The display unchanges after 3 minutes 30 seconds or more)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check connection of the harness (Panel to Main board), (Main board to HDD) and connectors and check function. 2) Check contact of the DDR memory by detaching and reattaching, and check function. replace it if available and check function. 3) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 4) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 5) Replace the panel board and check function. 6) Replace the main board and check function. 7) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 	*User data and installed software is deleted if executing the U024. Reinstallation is required.	<p>[Main - Panel Interface] Main board:YC12, YC1, YC30 Panel board:YC1, YC2, YC3</p> <p>[Main - HDD] Main board:YC1, YC2</p>
F000	CF000 appears in 3minutes 30 seconds after the Welcome display continues Panel—Main board communication error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check connection of the harness (Panel to Main board), (Main board to HDD) and connectors and check function. 2) Check contact of the DDR memory by detaching and reattaching, and check function. replace it if available and check function. 3) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 4) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Replace the Panel board and check function. 7) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 		<p>[Main-Panel Interface] Mainboard: YC12, YC17, YC30 Panel board: YC1, YC2, YC3</p> <p>If the LEDs are in the state below when the F000 appears, the DDR2 memory failure may be the cause. Check contact of the YS1 or YS2 with the memory. Memory LED turned on</p>
F10X	An error is detected at OS or some of device drivers.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 		
F11X				
F12X	An error is detected at the Scan control section	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check connection of the harness (Scan/DP - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the Scan/DP board and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 		<p>[Main-Scan Interface] Main board:YC11, YC25 ISC board:</p> <p>[Main-DP relay Interface] (Check if the boards are firmly connected via the board-to-board connector.) Main board:YC10 DP relay board:YC4</p>
F13X	An error is detected at the Panel control section	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check connection of the harness (Panel - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the panel board and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 		<p>[Main-Panel Interface] Main board:YC12, YC17, YC30 Panel board:YC1, YC2, YC3</p>
F14X	An error is detected at the FAX control section	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check connection of the harness (FAX - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Execute the U671 Clear FAX back up data (FAX DIMM clear) and check function. (Take care of the received data since it is cleared) 5) Replace the FAX_DIMM and check function. 6) Replace the FAX board and check function. 7) Replace the main board and check function. 8) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 		<p>F14A, F14F: KUIO error Main board (USB hub)</p> <p>[Main-KUIO Interface] Main board:YC8, YC9 KUIO board:YC3, YC4</p>
F15X	An error is detected at the authentication device control section	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check connection of the harness (Authentication device - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the main board and check function. 5) Replace the HDD and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 	Authentication device: Card Reader, etc.	
F17X	An error is detected at the print data control section	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 		
F18X	An error is detected at the Video control section	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Check connection of the harness (Engine - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the engine board and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 		<p>[Main⇄ENGINE Interface] Main board:YC3 Engine board:YC46 or YC50</p>
F19X	An error is detected at the OS or some of device drivers	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 		
F1AX				
F1BX	An error is detected at the Security management section	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. 		

No.	Content	Check procedure & check point	Remark 1	Remark 2
F1CX	An error is detected at the File System management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	*The F1C4 error appears with the HDD security kit at work.	
F1DX	An error is detected at the Image memory management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	*The F1D4 error is RAM allocation error. 1 Check it with the U340 2 Initialize the setting valued with the U021	
F1EX	An error is detected at the OS or some of device drivers	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F1FX				
F20X				
F21X	An error is detected at the Image processing section	1) Check contact of the DDR memory and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the main board and check function. 5) Replace the HDD and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		[DDR2 memory contact check] Main board:YS1 or YS2 A certain part of the memory be faulty. The frequency of failure occurrence is dependent on the frequency of access to the faulty bit. The ASIC may be faulty if the memory is not
F22X				
F23X				
F24X	An error is detected at the System management section	1) Check contact of the DDR memory and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the main board and check function. 5) Replace the HDD and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	*The F248 error is printer process error. if it repeats with a certain print data, retrieve the capture data and USBLOG.	[DDR2 memory contact check] Main board:YS1 or YS2 A certain part of the memory be faulty. The frequency of failure occurrence is dependent on the frequency of access to the faulty bit. The ASIC may be faulty if the memory is not sensitive.
F25X	An error is detected at the Network management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. (or retrieve the packet capture data depending on the result of analysis)	*This may be owing to the users network environment.	
F26X	An error is detected at the System management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F27X				
F28X				
F29X				
F2AX				
F2BX	An error is detected at the Network control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. (or retrieve the packet capture data depending on the result of analysis)		
F2CX				
F2DX				
F2EX				
F2FX				
F30X				
F31X				
F32X				
F33X	An error is detected at the Scan management section	1) Check connection of the harness (Scan/DP board - main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the Scan/DP board and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F34X	An error is detected at the Panel management section	1) Check connection of the harness (Panel board - main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the panel board and check function 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F35X	An error is detected at the Print control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F36X	An error is detected at the Print management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F37X	An error is detected at the FAX management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Execute the U671 Clear FAX back up data (FAX DIMM clear) and check function. (Take care of the received data since it is cleared) 4) Replace the FAX_DIMM and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Replace the HDD and check function. 7) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		F14A,F14F:KUIO error Main board (USB hub) [Main-KUIO Interface] Main board: YC8,YC9 KUIO board: YC3,YC4

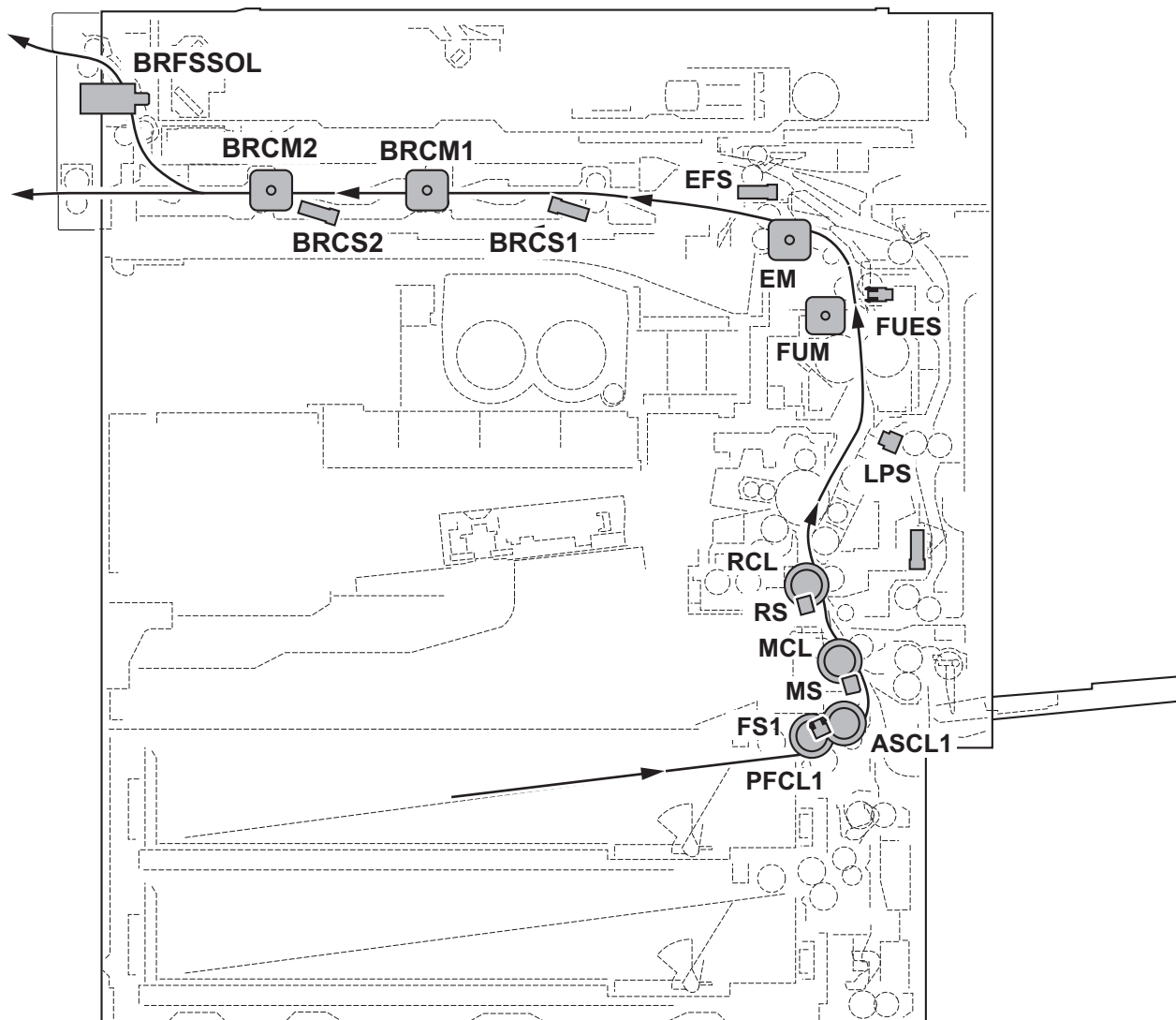
No.	Content	Check procedure & check point	Remark 1	Remark 2
F38X	An error is detected at the Authentication/permit management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F3AX F3BX F3CX F3DX F3EX F3FX F40X F41X F42X F43X F44X F45X	An error is detected at the Entity management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F46X	An error is detected at the Print image process section	1) Replace the main board and check function. 2) Retrieve the USBLOG (or retrieve the print capture data by case)	*The F46F is printer process error. if it repeats with a certain print data, retrieve the capture data and USBLOG.	
F47X F48X F49X	An error is detected at the Image edit process control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F4AX F4CX	An error is detected at the Print image process section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F4DX F4EX	An error is detected at the Entity control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F4FX	An error is detected at the Job control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F50X F51X F52X F53X F55X F56X F57X	An error is detected at the FAX control section An error is detected at the Job execution section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F58X F59X F5AX F5BX F5CX F5DX F5EX	An error is detected at the Service management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F5FX	An error is detected at the Service execution section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F60X	An error is detected at the Maintenance mode management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F61X	An error is detected at the Report compiling section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F62X	An error is detected at the Service execution section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		

No.	Content	Check procedure & check point	Remark 1	Remark 2
F63X	An error is detected at the Device control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F64X	An error is detected at the Print image process section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting)		
F65X		2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function.		
F66X		3) Replace the main board and check function.		
F67X		4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F68X	An error is detected at the Storage device control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	*F684 is Overwrite error with the HDD security kit	
F69X	An error is detected at the HyPAS control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting)		
F6AX		2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function.		
F6BX		3) Replace the main board and check function.		
F6CX		4) Replace the HDD and check function.		
F6DX		5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F6EX	An error is detected at the External Server management section	1) Check the external server and check function.	*FieryOption related	
F6FX		2) Check the connection to the external server and check function.		
F70X		3) Check the network settings and check function.		
F71X		4) Replace the bridge board and check function.		
F72X		5) Replace the main board and check function.		
F73X		6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.		
F74X				
F75X				

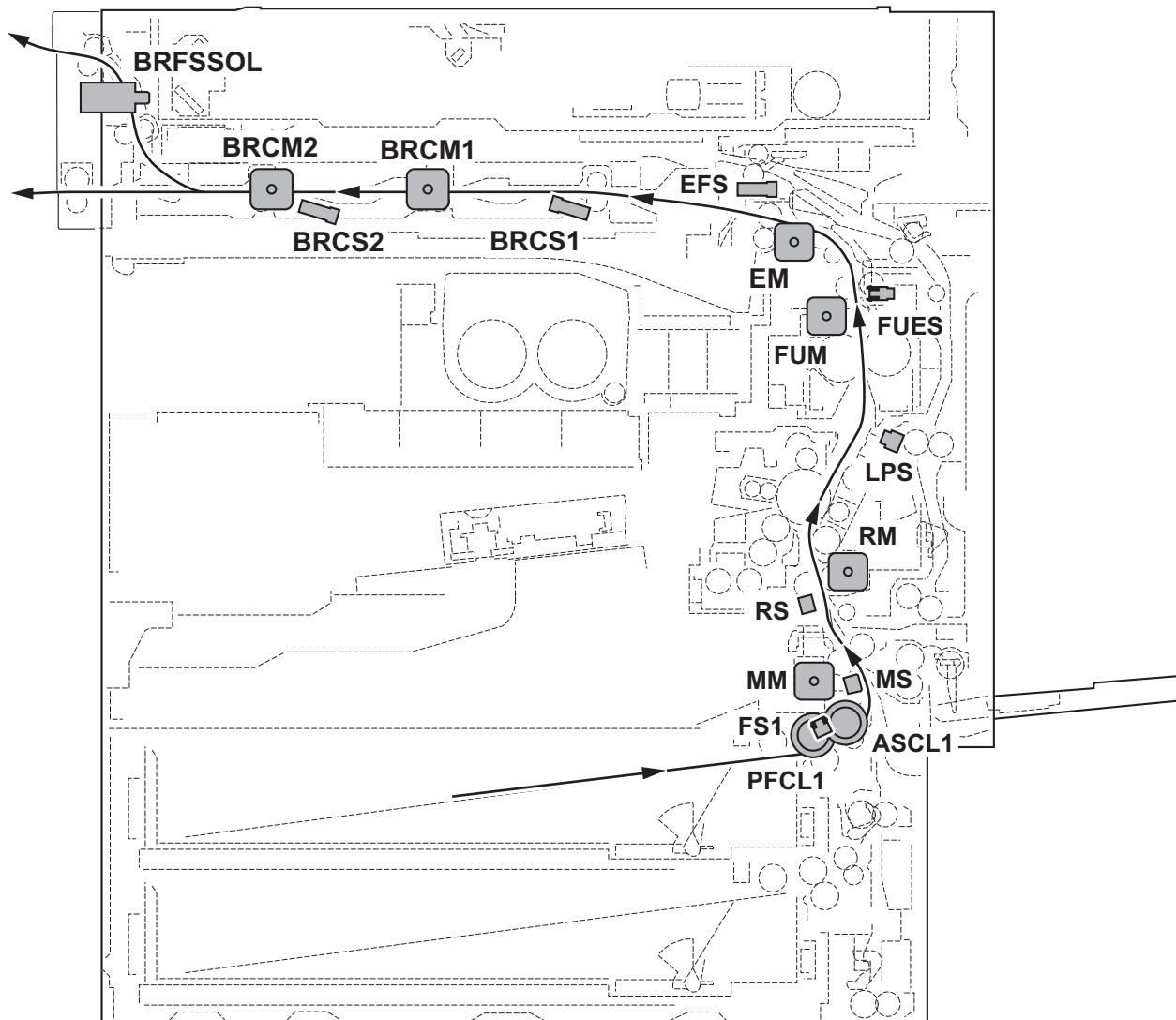
(8) Timing chart

- 1. Cassette1 paper feeding, Paper size A4, Simplex, Preset 1
- 2. Cassette1 paper feeding, Paper size A4, Simplex, Preset 3

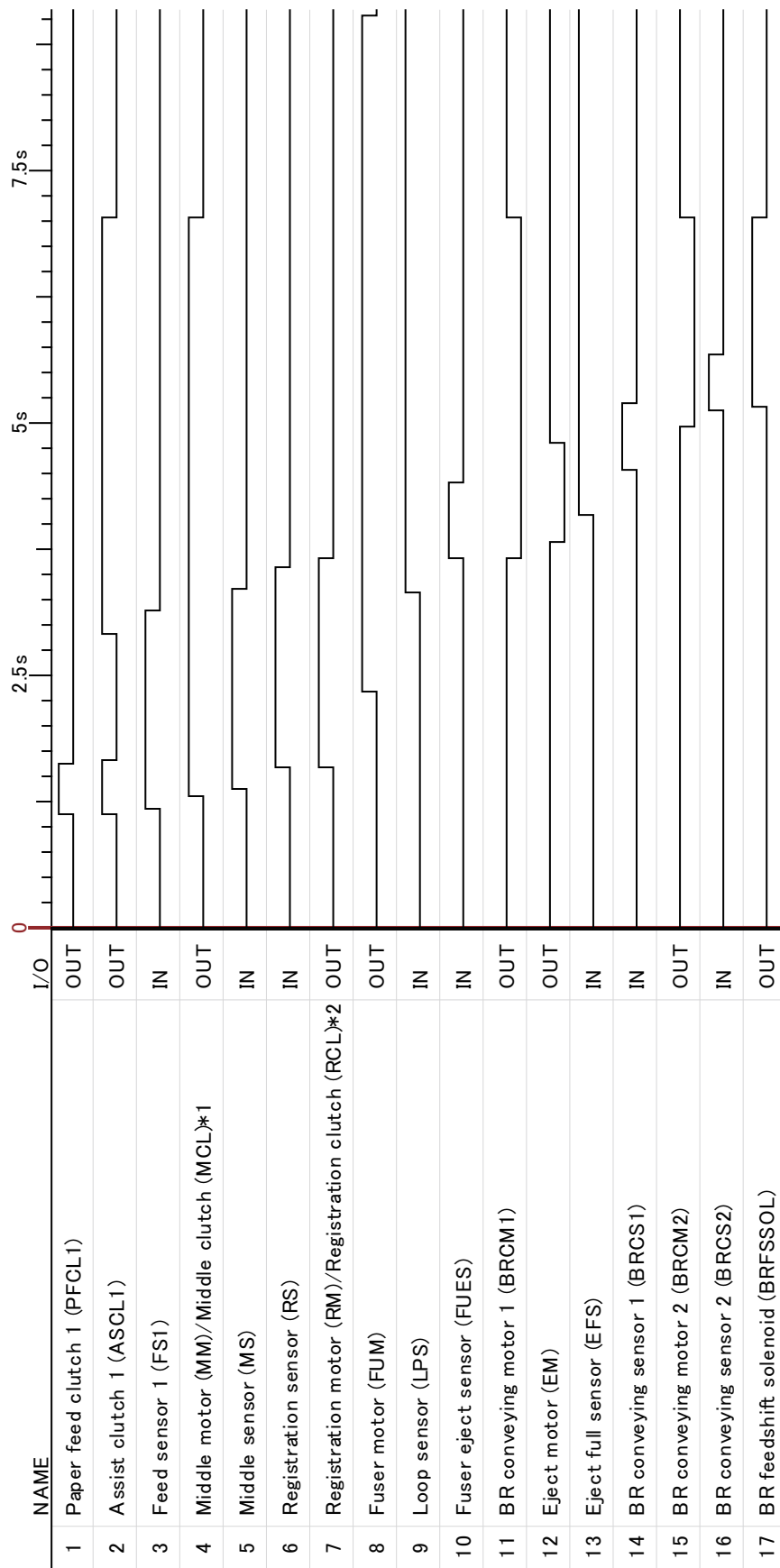
35 ppm model



45/55 ppm model

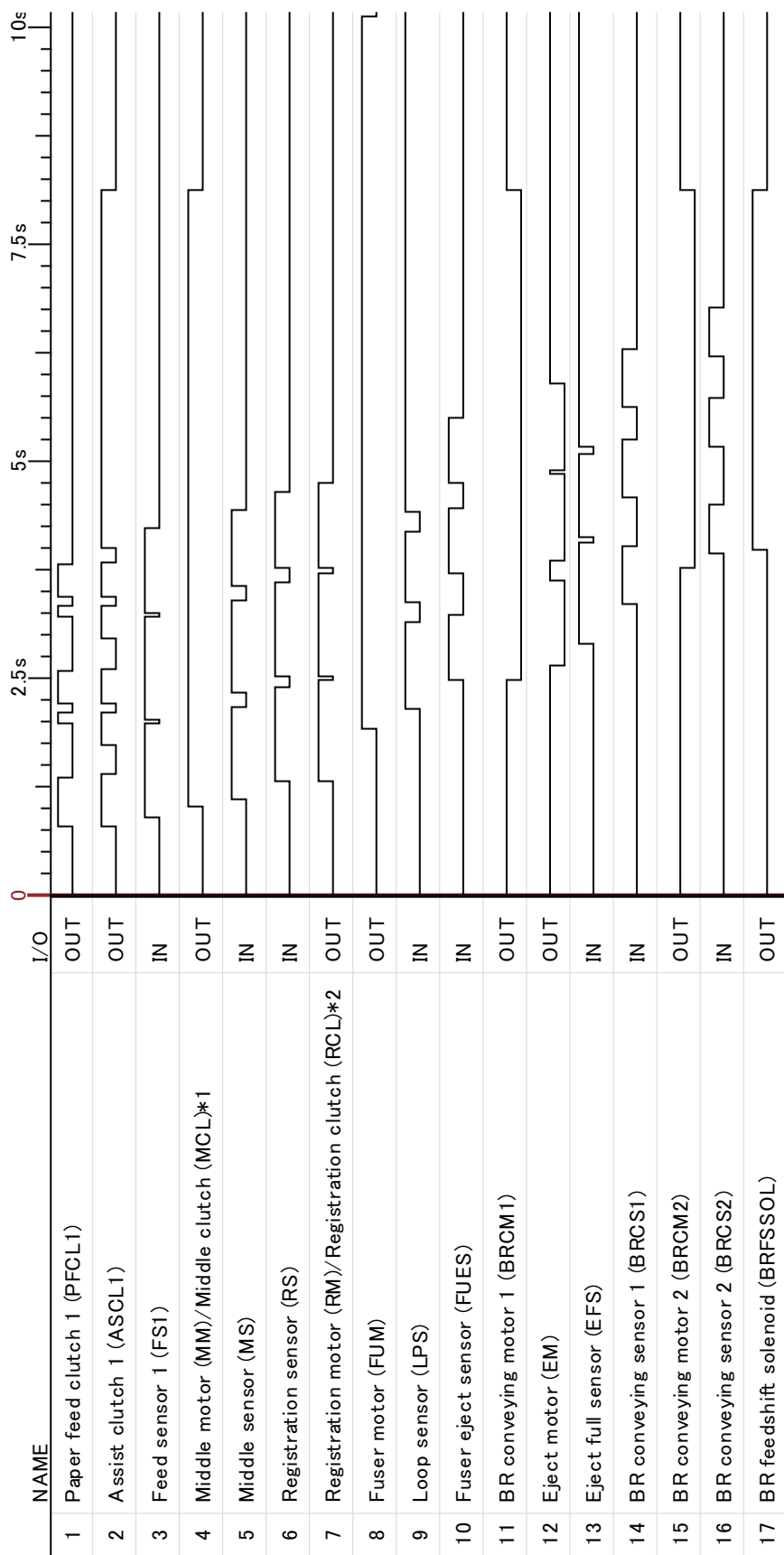


(1) Simplex_Preset 1_cassette1_A4



*1 Middle clutch (MCL): 35 ppm model, Middle motor (MM): 45 / 55 ppm model
 *2 Registration clutch (RCL): 35 ppm model, Registration motor (RM): 45 / 55 ppm model

(2) Simplex_Preset 3_cassette1_A4

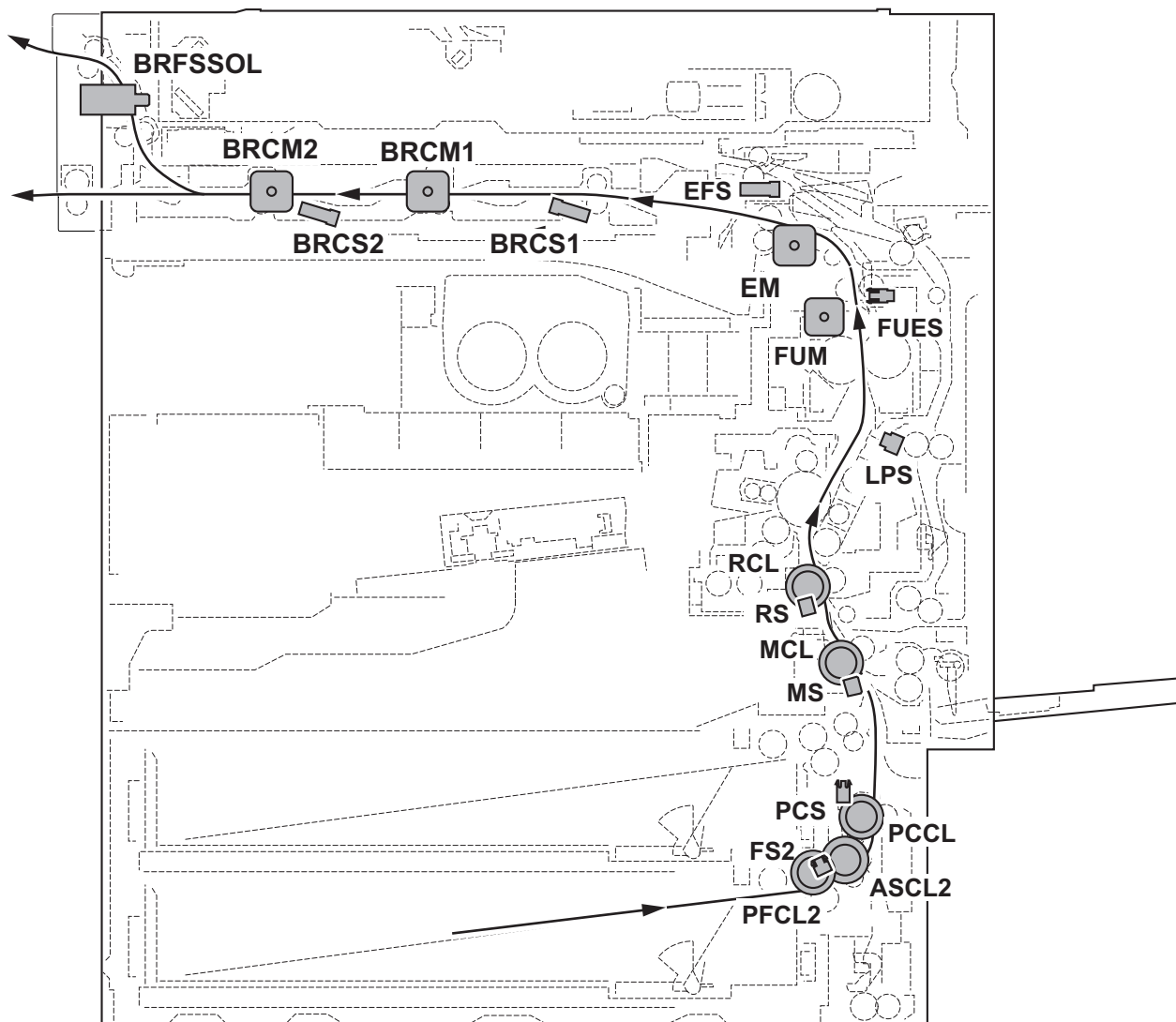


*1 Middle clutch (MCL): 35 ppm model, Middle motor (MM): 45 / 55 ppm model

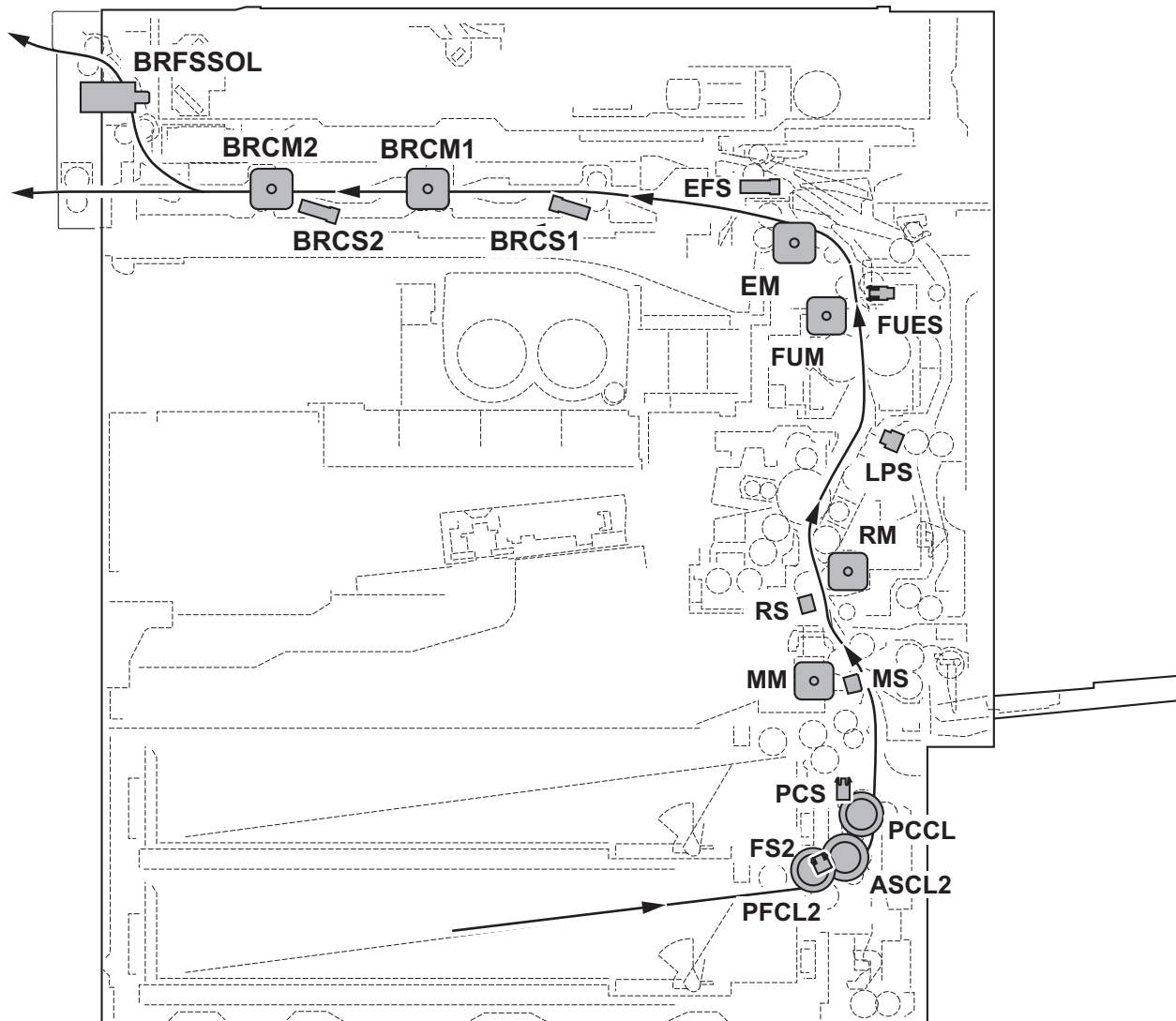
*2 Registration clutch (RCL): 35 ppm model, Registration motor (RM): 45 / 55 ppm model

3. Cassette2 paper feeding, Paper size A4, Simplex, Preset 3

35 ppm model

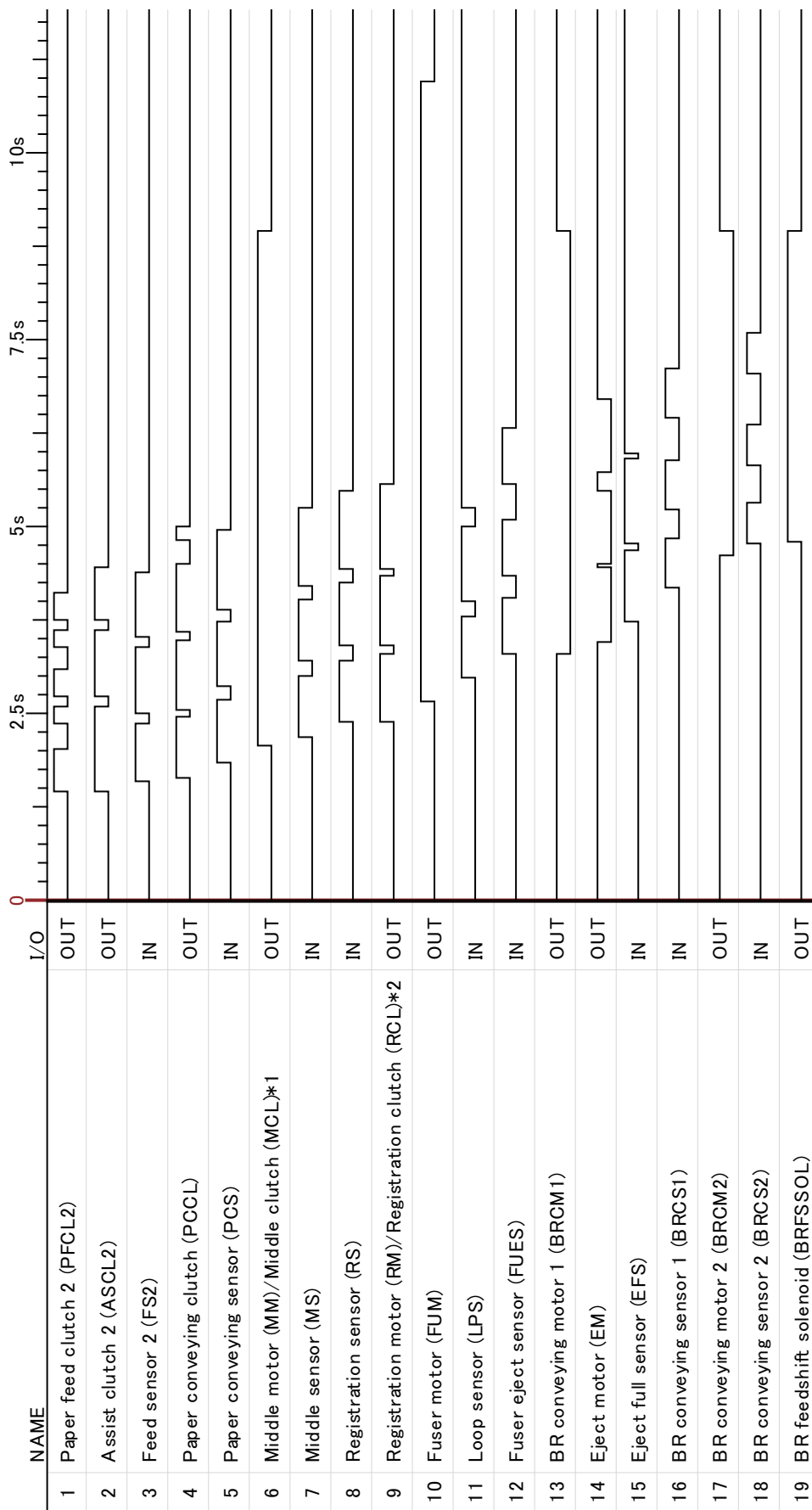


45/55 ppm model

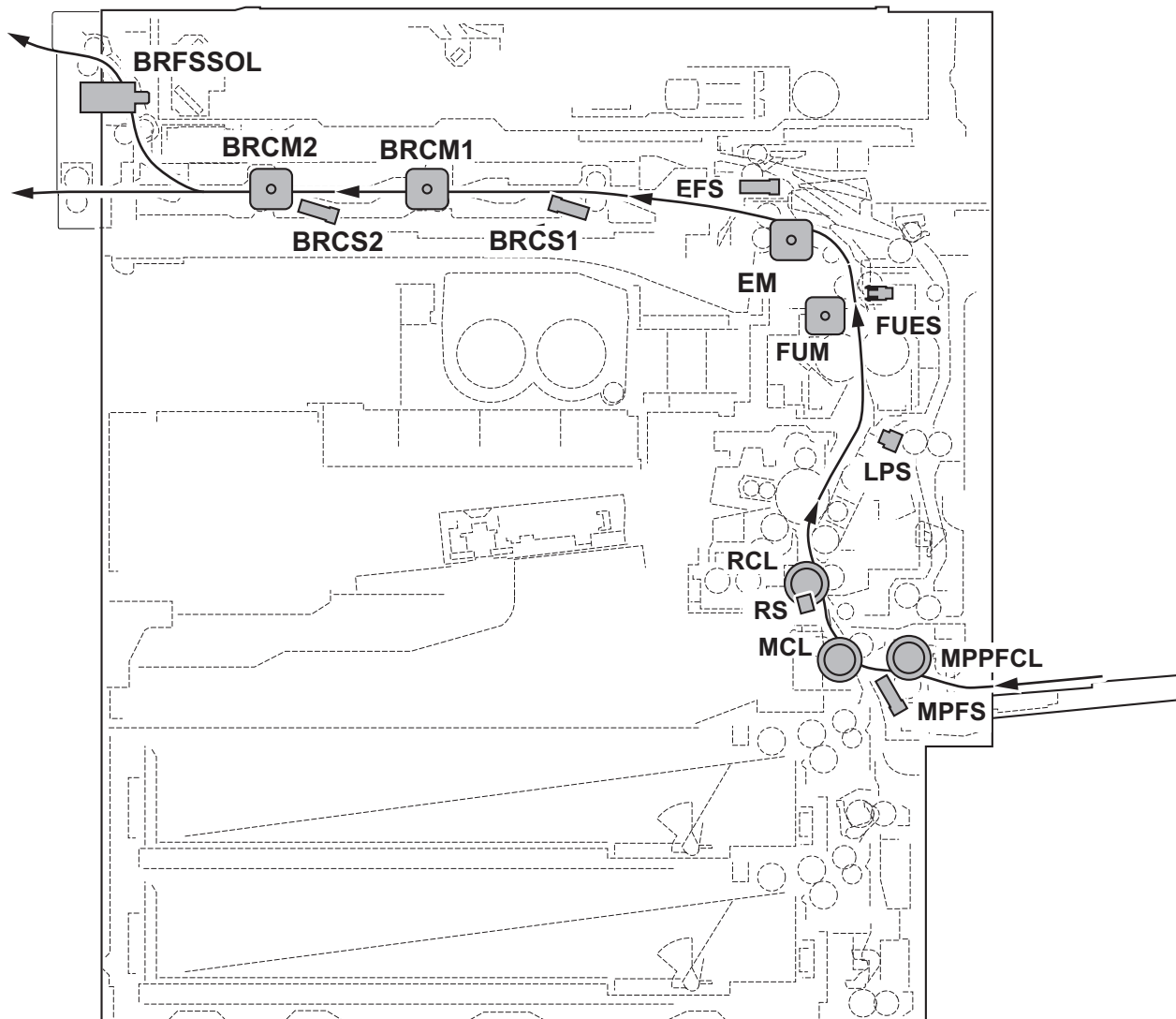


4. MPF paper feeding, Paper size A4, Simplex, Preset 3

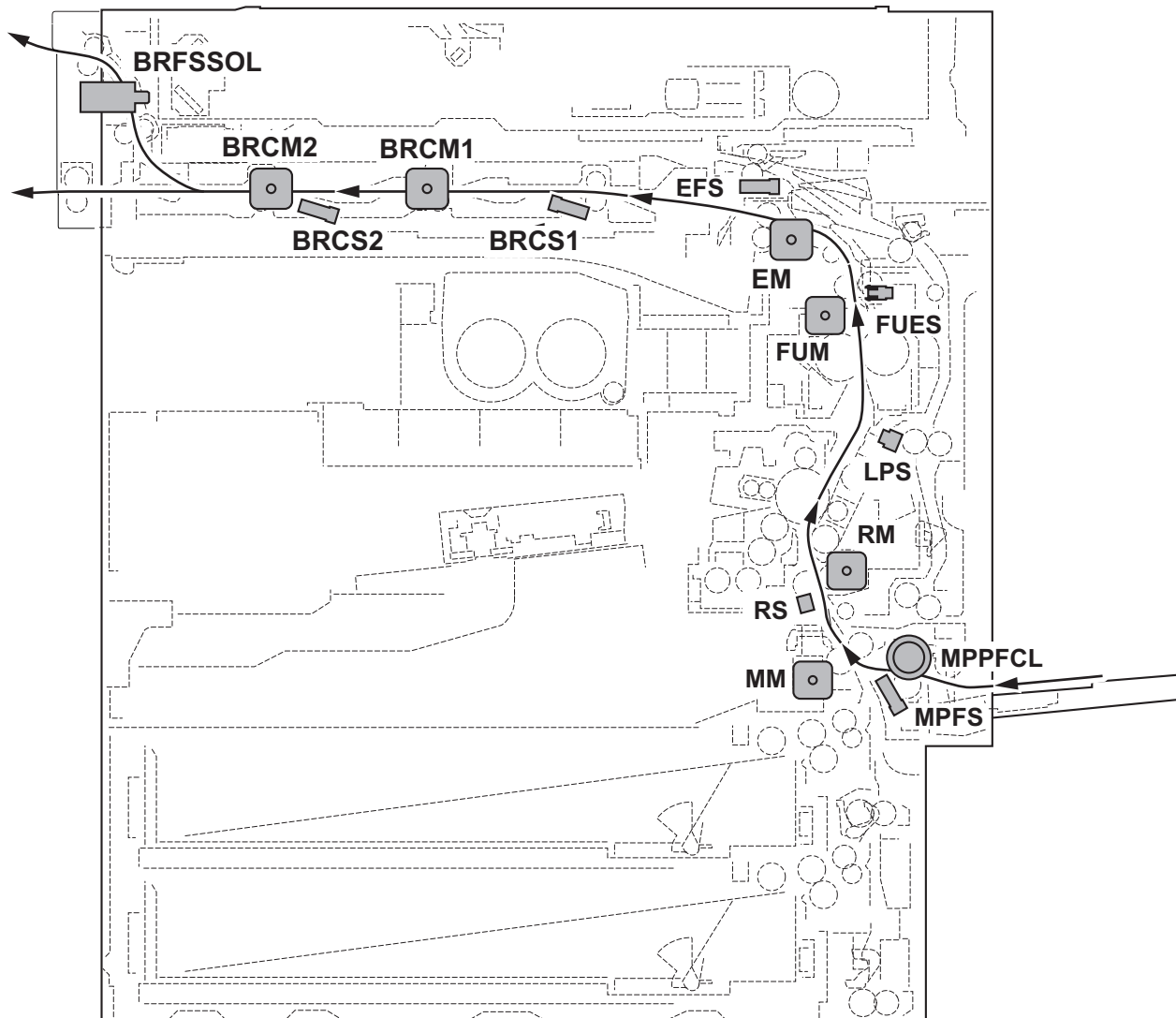
(3) Simplex_Preset 3_cassette2_A4



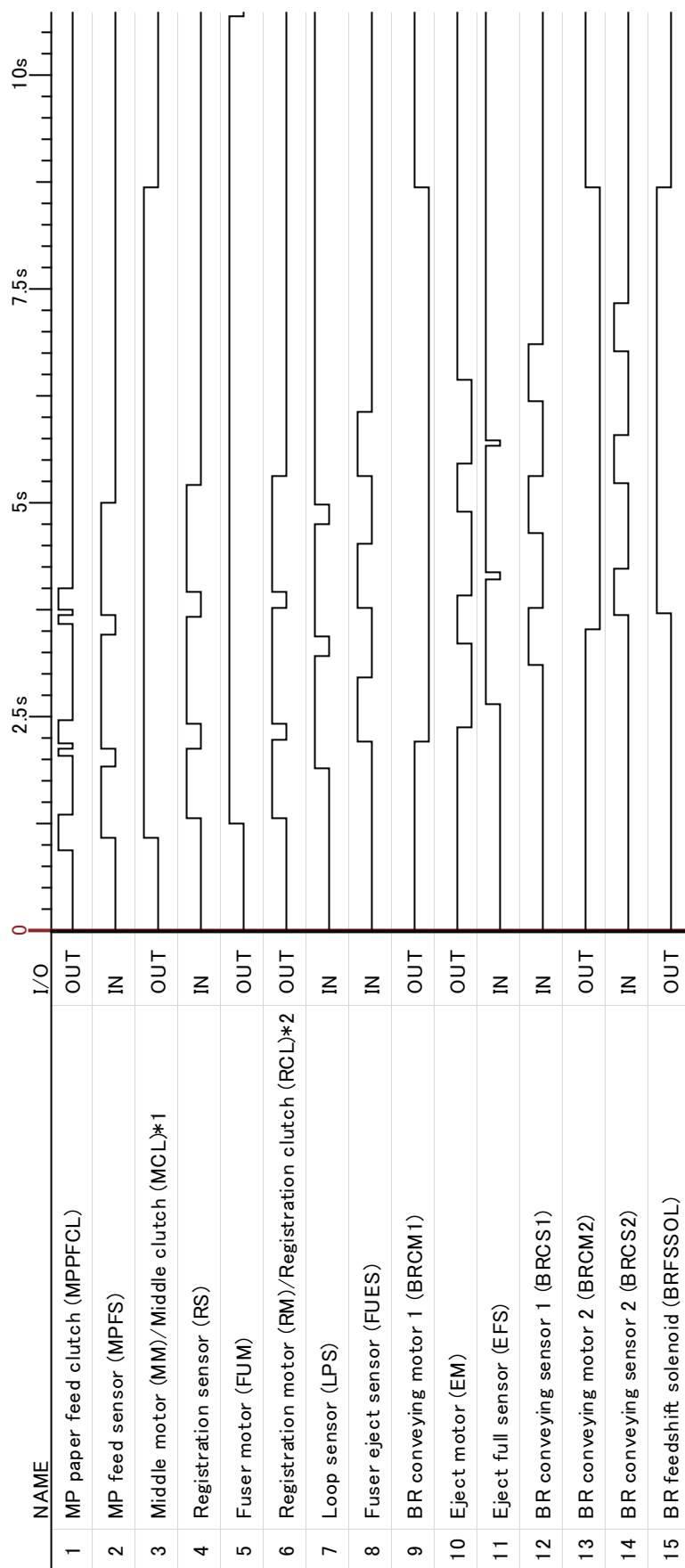
35 ppm model



45/55 ppm model



(4) Simplex_Preset 3_MPF_A4

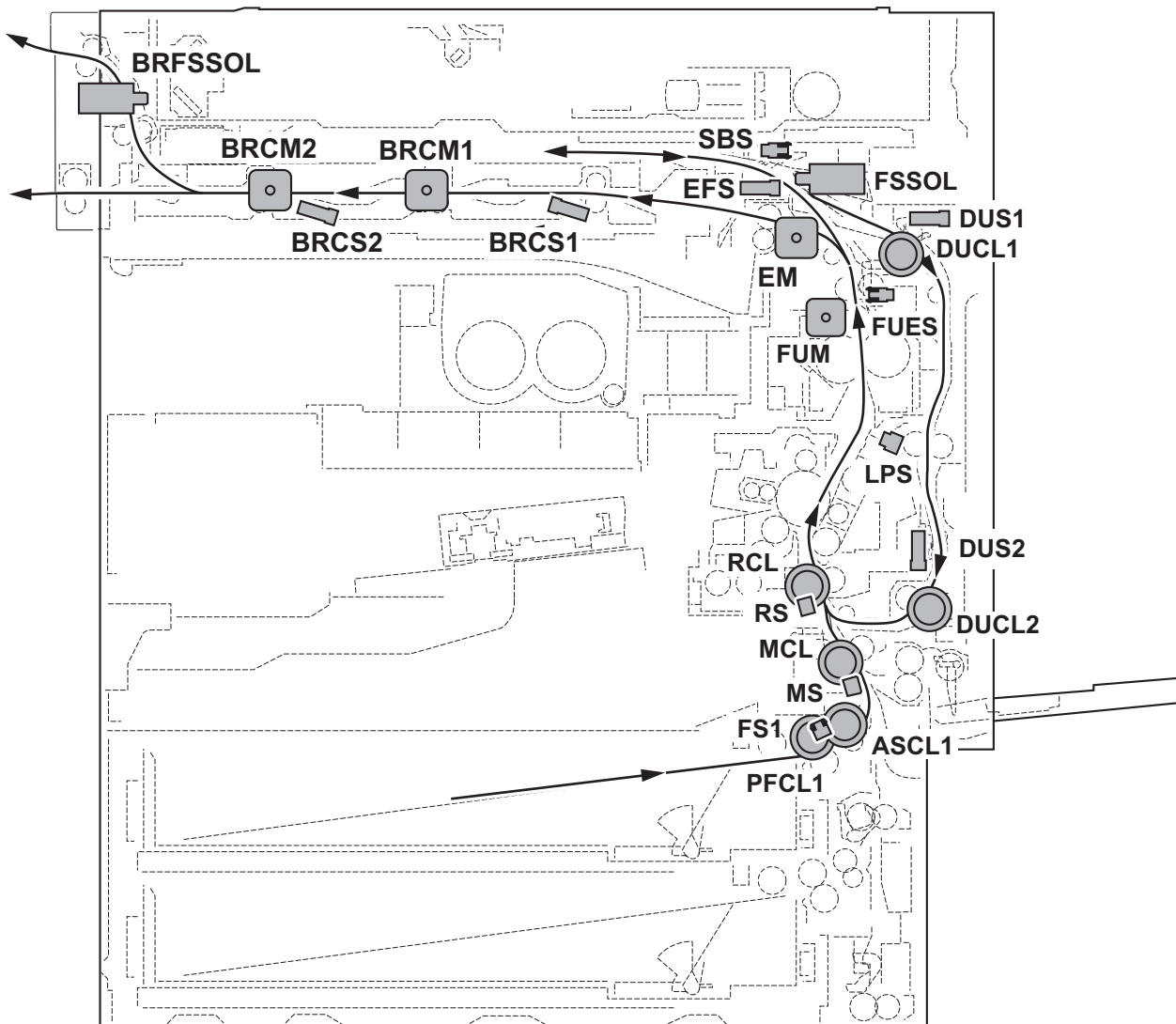


*1 Middle clutch (MCL): 35 ppm model, Middle motor (MM): 45 / 55 ppm model

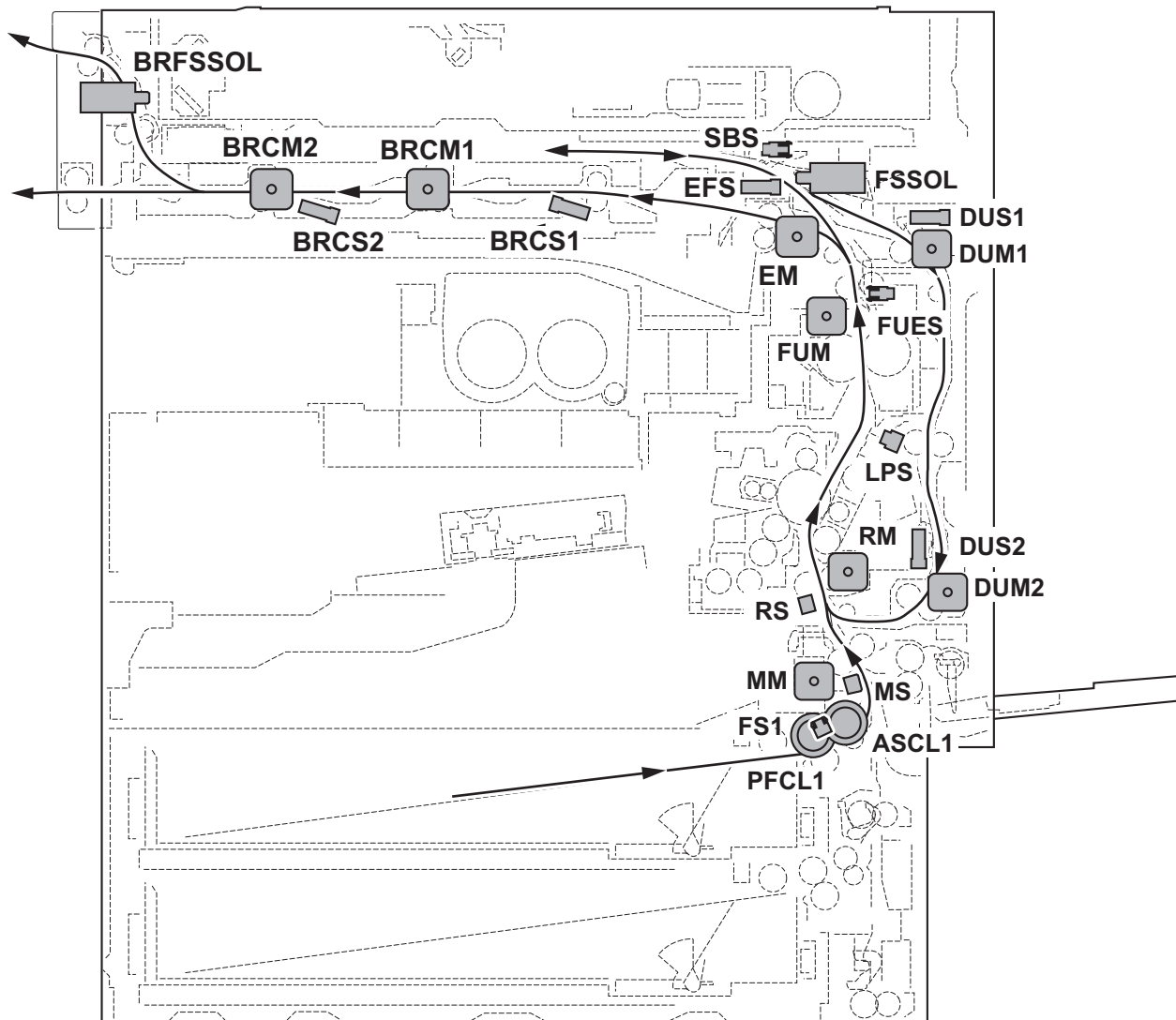
*2 Registration clutch (RCL): 35 ppm model, Registration motor (RM): 45 / 55 ppm model

- 5. Cassette1 paper feeding, Paper size A4, Duplex, Preset 1
- 6. Cassette1 paper feeding, Paper size A4, Duplex, Preset 3

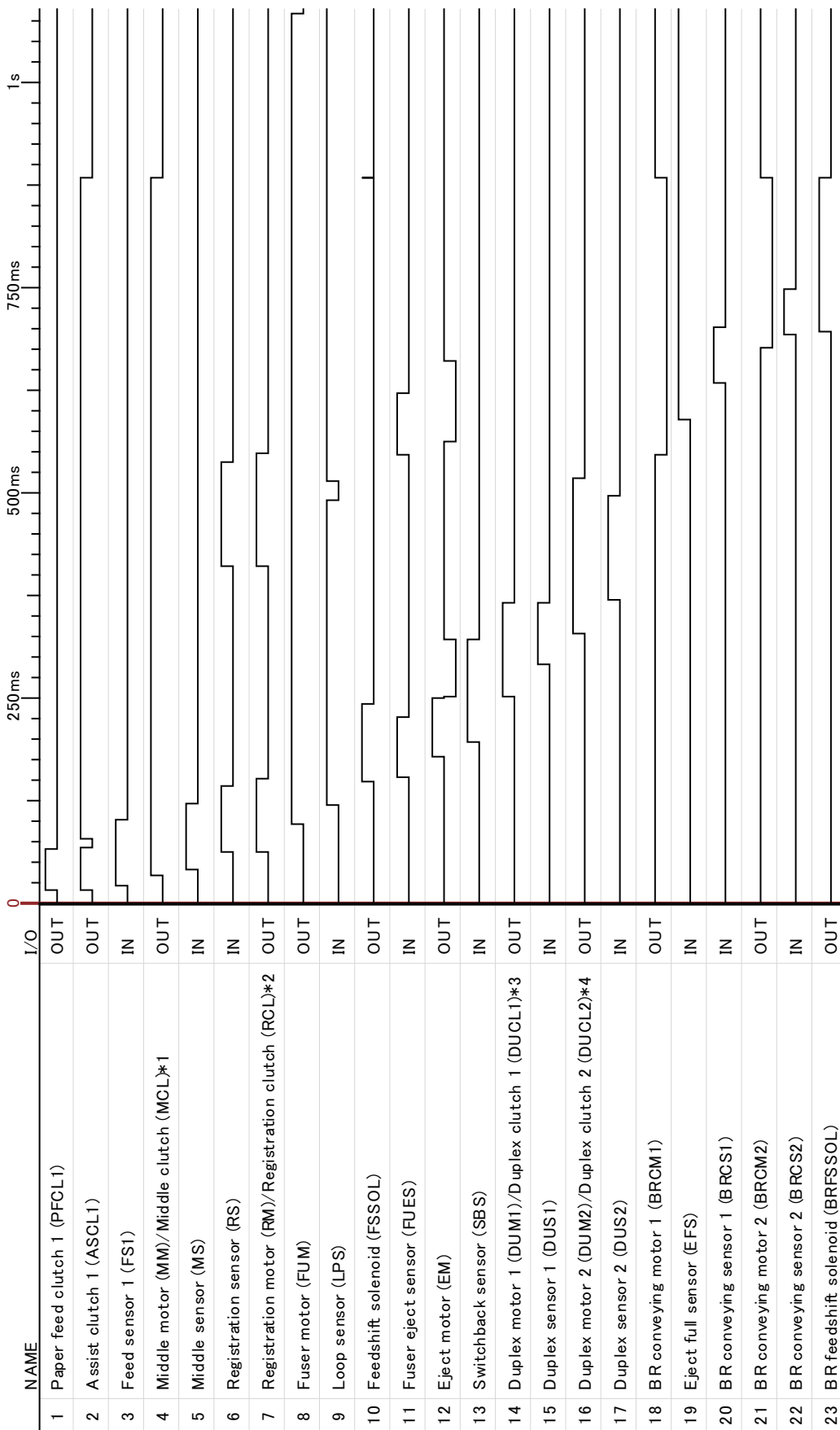
35 ppm model



45/55 ppm model

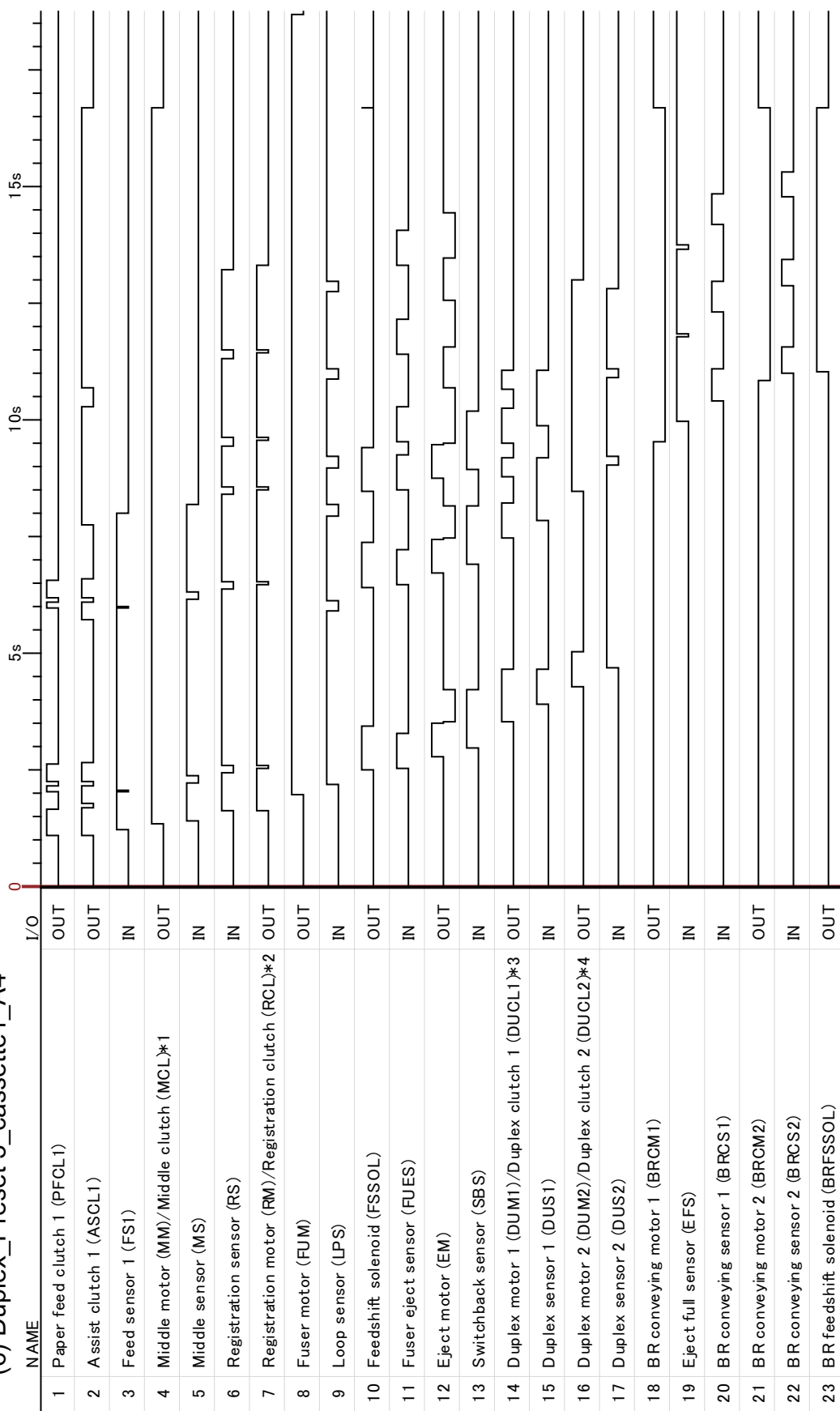


(5) Duplex_Preset 1_cassette1_A4



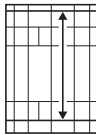
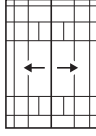
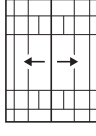
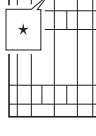
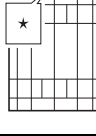
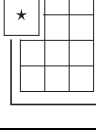
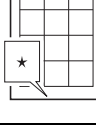
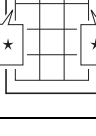
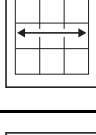
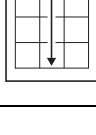
*1 Middle clutch (MCL): 35 ppm model, Middle motor (MM): 45 / 55 ppm model
 *2 Registration clutch (RCL): 35 ppm model, Registration motor (RM): 45 / 55 ppm model
 *3 Duplex clutch 1 (DUCL1): 35 ppm model, Duplex motor 1 (DUM1): 45 / 55 ppm model
 *4 Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2): 35 ppm model, Duplex motor 2 (DUM2): 45 / 55 ppm model

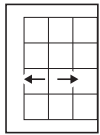
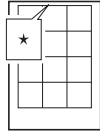
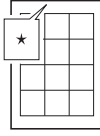
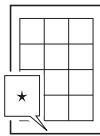
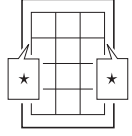
(6) Duplex_Preset 3_cassette1_A4



- *1 Middle clutch (MCL): 35 ppm model, Middle motor (MM): 45 / 55 ppm model
- *2 Registration clutch (RCL):35 ppm model, Registration motor (RM): 45 / 55 ppm model
- *3 Duplex clutch 1 (DUCL1): 35 ppm model, Duplex motor 1 (DUM1): 45 / 55 ppm model
- *4 Duplex clutch 2 (DUCL2): 35 ppm model, Duplex motor 2 (DUM2): 45 / 55 ppm model

(9) Chart of image adjustment procedures

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
1	Adjusting the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction (printing adjustment)		Data processing	U039	Sub Scan	U039 test pattern	P.1-3-38	
2	Adjusting the center line of the MP tray (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the LSU print start timing	U034	LSU Out Left	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-33	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select Duplex.
3	Adjusting the center line of the cassettes (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the LSU print start timing	U034	LSU Out Left	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-33	
4	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the MP tray (printing adjustment)		Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing)	U034	LSU Out Top	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-34	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select Duplex.
5	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the cassette (printing adjustment)		Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing)	U034	LSU Out Top	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-34	
6	Adjusting the leading edge margin (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination start timing	U402	Lead	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-133	
7	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination end timing	U402	Trail	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-133	
8	Adjusting the left and right margins (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination start/end timing	U402	A Margin C Margin	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-133	
9	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the main scanning direction (scanning adjustment)		Data processing	U065 U070	Main Scan Main Scan	Test chart	P.1-3-47 P.1-3-52	U065: For copying an original placed on the platen. U070: For copying originals from the DP.
10	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the auxiliary scanning direction (scanning adjustment)		Original scanning speed	U065 U070	Sub Scan Sub Scan	Test chart	P.1-3-47 P.1-3-52	U065: For copying an original placed on the platen. U070: For copying originals from the DP.

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
11	Adjusting the center line (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U067	Front Rotate	Test chart	P.1-3-50	U067: For copying an original placed on the platen. To make an adjustment for rotate copying, select Rotate. U072: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select Back.
				U072	Front Back		P.1-3-56	
12	Adjusting the leading edge registration (scanning adjustment)		Original scan start timing	U066	Front Rotate	Test chart	P.1-3-49	U066: For copying an original placed on the platen. To make an adjustment for trailing edge registration, select Rotate. U071: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select Back Head.
				U071	Front Head Back Head		P.1-3-54	
13	Adjusting the leading edge margin (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403	B Margin	Test chart	P.1-3-134	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.
				U404	B Margin		P.1-3-135	
14	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403	D Margin	Test chart	P.1-3-134	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.
				U404	D Margin		P.1-3-135	
15	Adjusting the left and right margins (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403	A Margin C Margin	Test chart	P.1-3-134	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.
				U404	A Margin C Margin		P.1-3-135	

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the specified original (P/N 7505000005), the following adjustments are automatically made:

- Adjusting the scanner auxiliary scanning direction magnification (U065)
- Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration (U066)
- Adjusting the scanner center line (U067)
- Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)
- Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)
- Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the specified original (P/N 302AC68243), the following adjustments are automatically made:

- Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)
- Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)
- Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the chart printed from the machine, the following adjustments are automatically made:

- Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)
- Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)
- Adjusting the DP center line (U072)
- Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)
- Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)
- Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

When maintenance item U415 (Adjusting the print position automatically) is run, the following adjustments are automatically made:

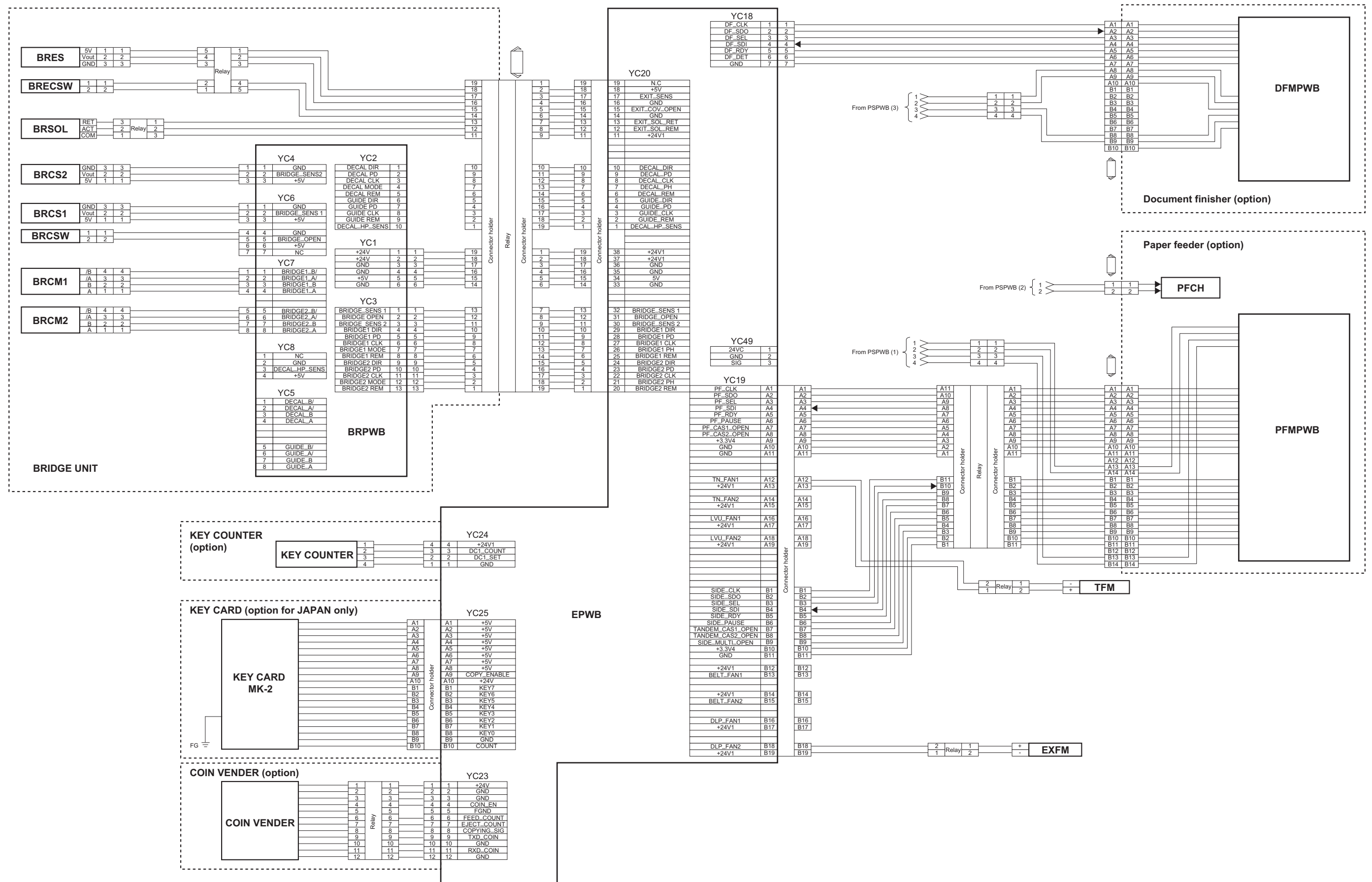
- Adjusting the printer leading edge registration (U034)
- Adjusting the printer center line (U034)
- Adjusting the printer margin (U402)

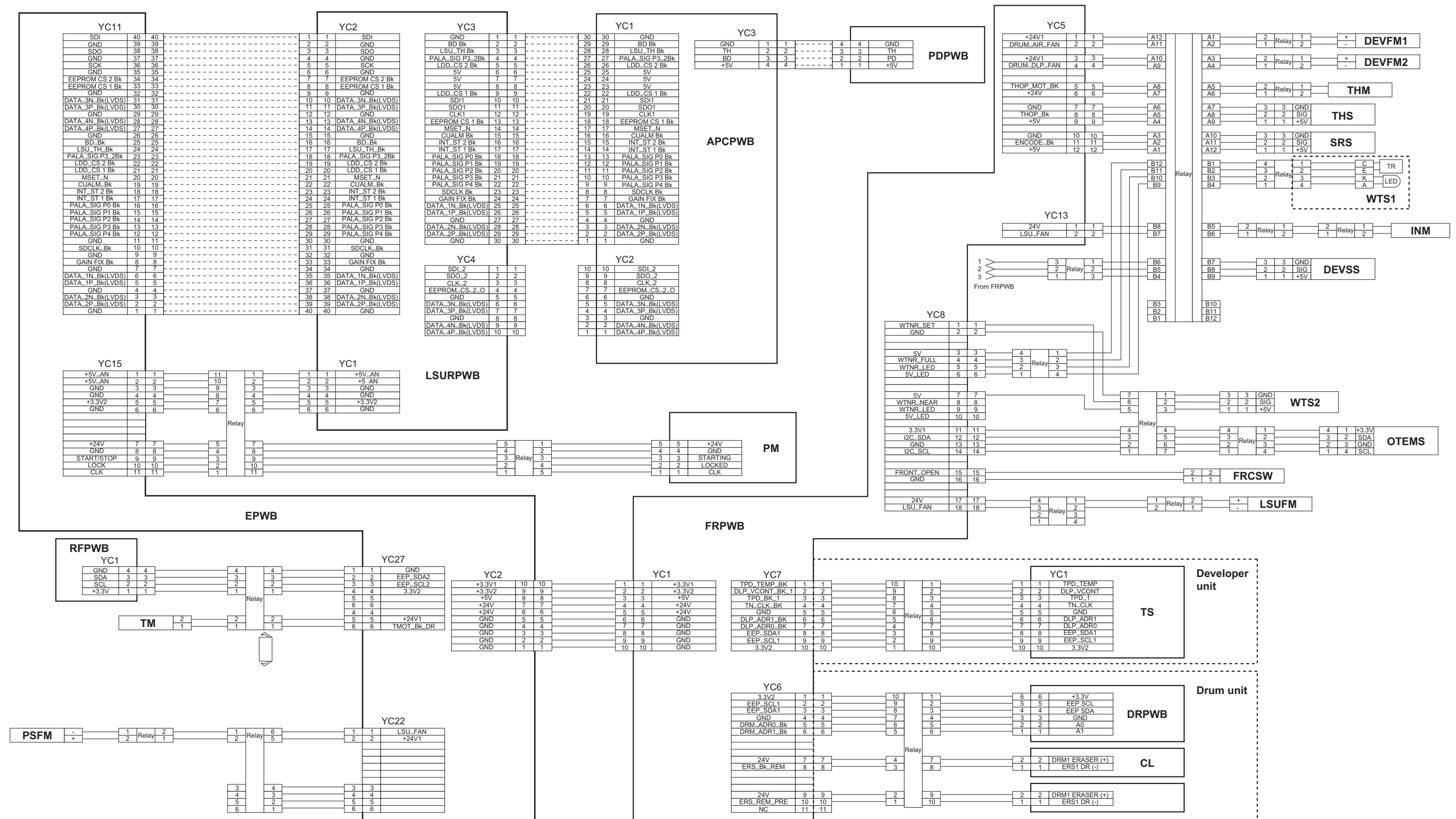
Image quality

Item	Specifications	Item	Specifications
100% magnification	Machine: ± 0.8 %	Leading edge registration	Cassette: +1.0/-1.5 mm
	Using DP: ± 1.5 %		MP tray: +1.0/-1.5 mm
Enlargement/reduction	Machine: ± 1.0 %		Duplex: +1.0/-1.5 mm
	Using DP: ± 1.5 %	Skewed paper feed (left-right difference)	Cassette: 1.5 mm or less
Lateral squareness	Machine: ± 1.5 mm/375 mm		MP tray: 1.5 mm or less
	Using DP: ± 3.0 mm/375 mm	Duplex: 2.0 mm or less	
		Lateral image shifting	Cassette: ± 2.0 mm
			MP tray: ± 2.0 mm
			Duplex: ± 3.0 mm

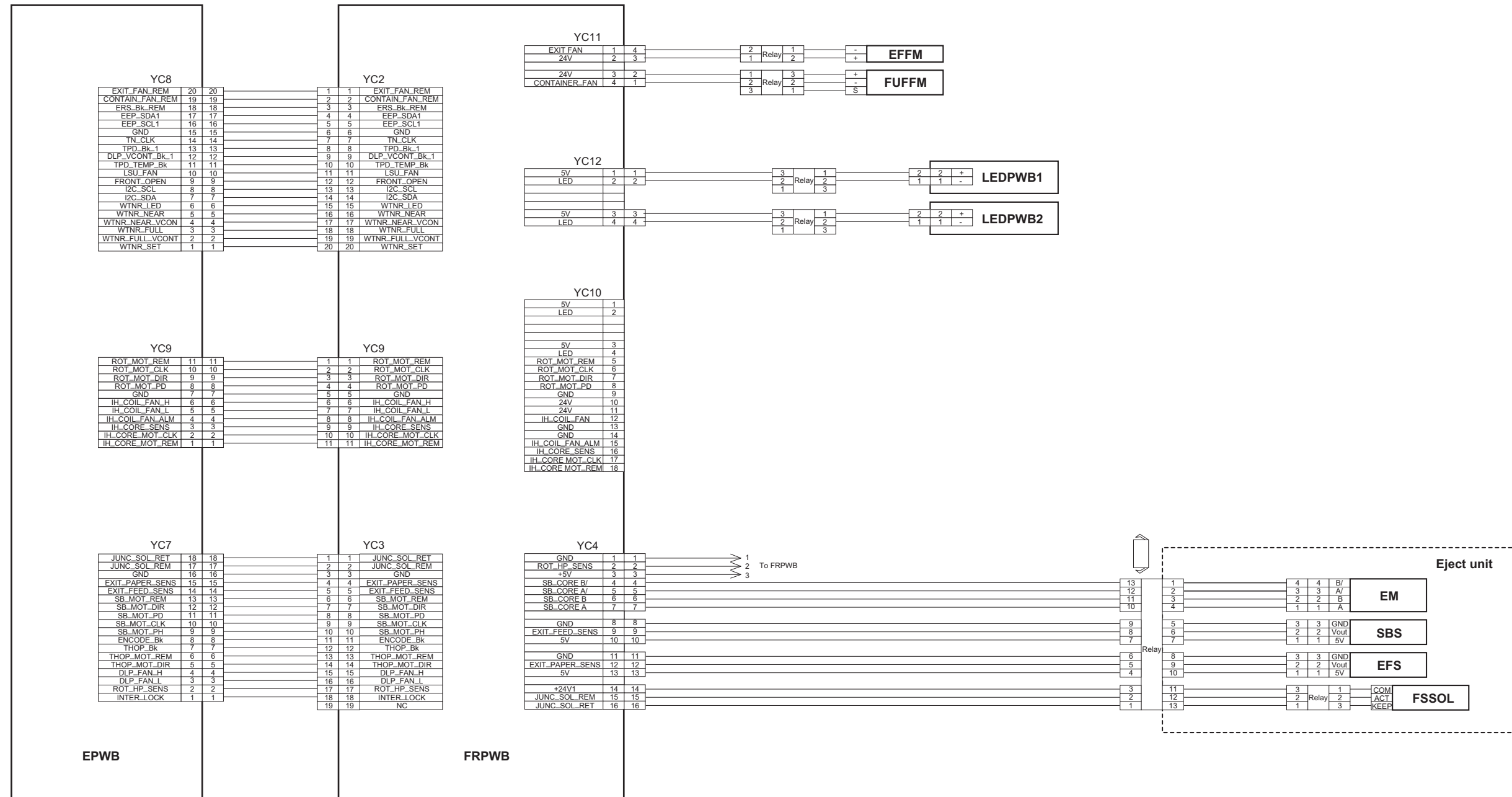
(10) Wiring diagram

No.1

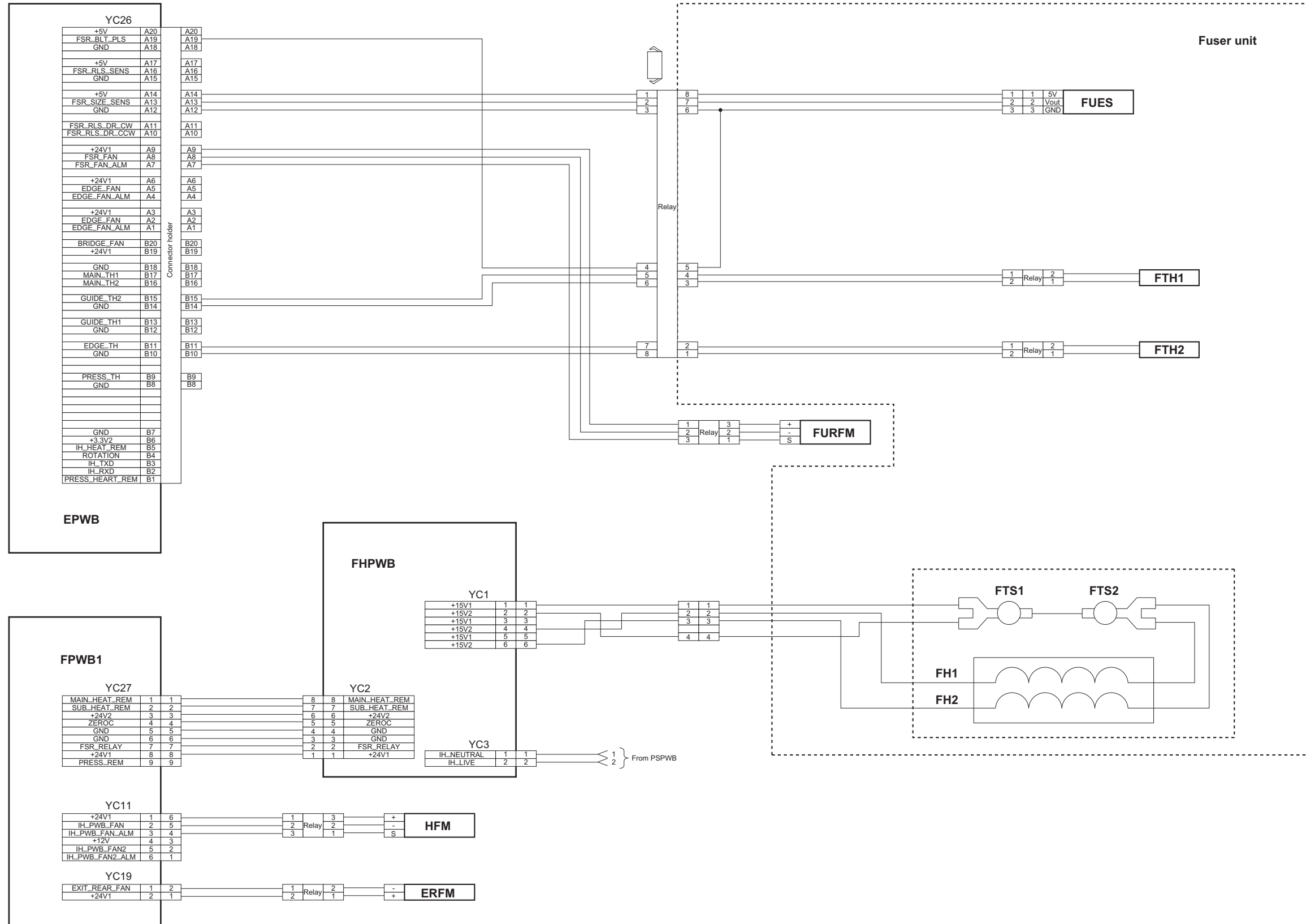




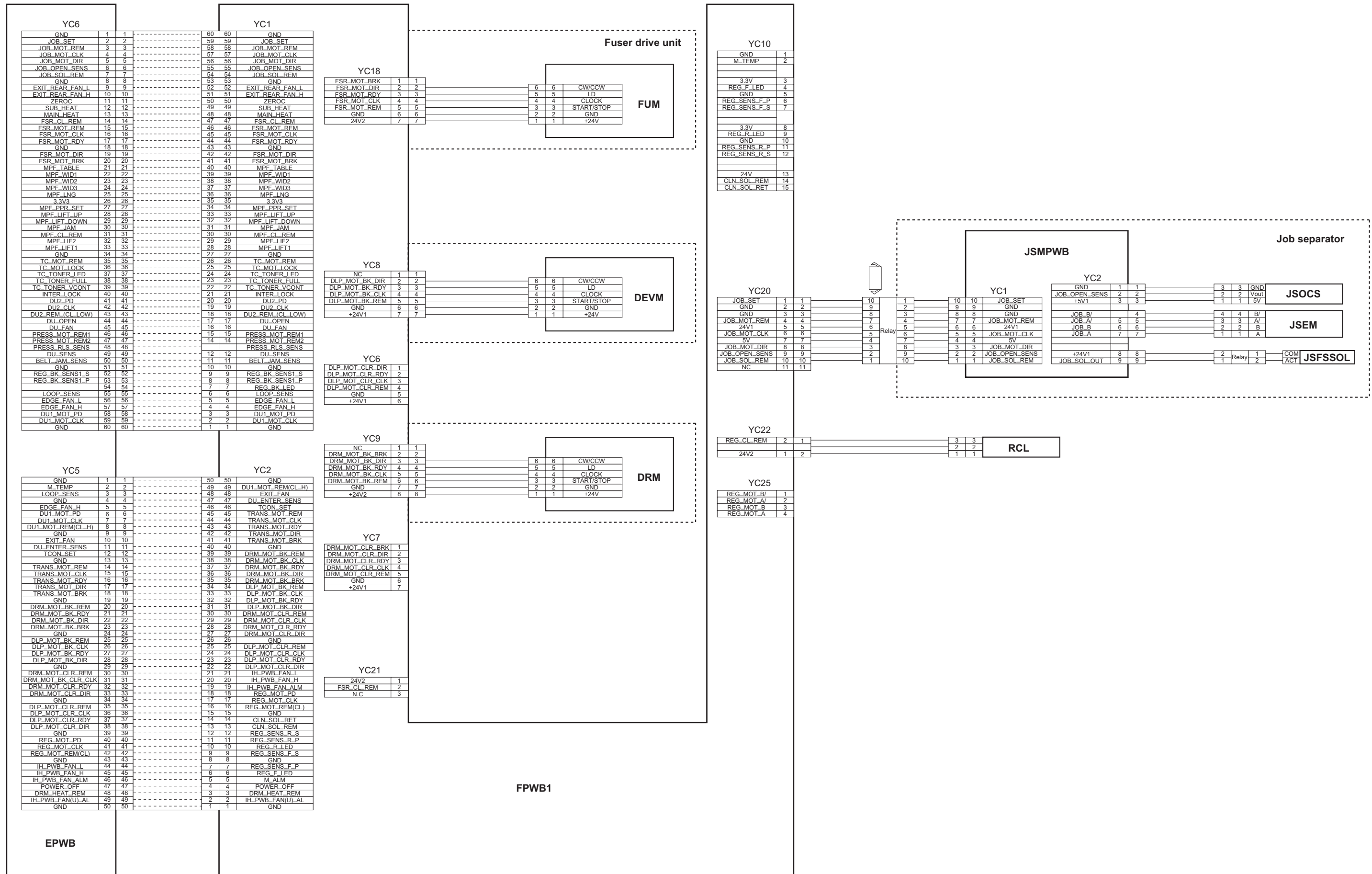
No.3



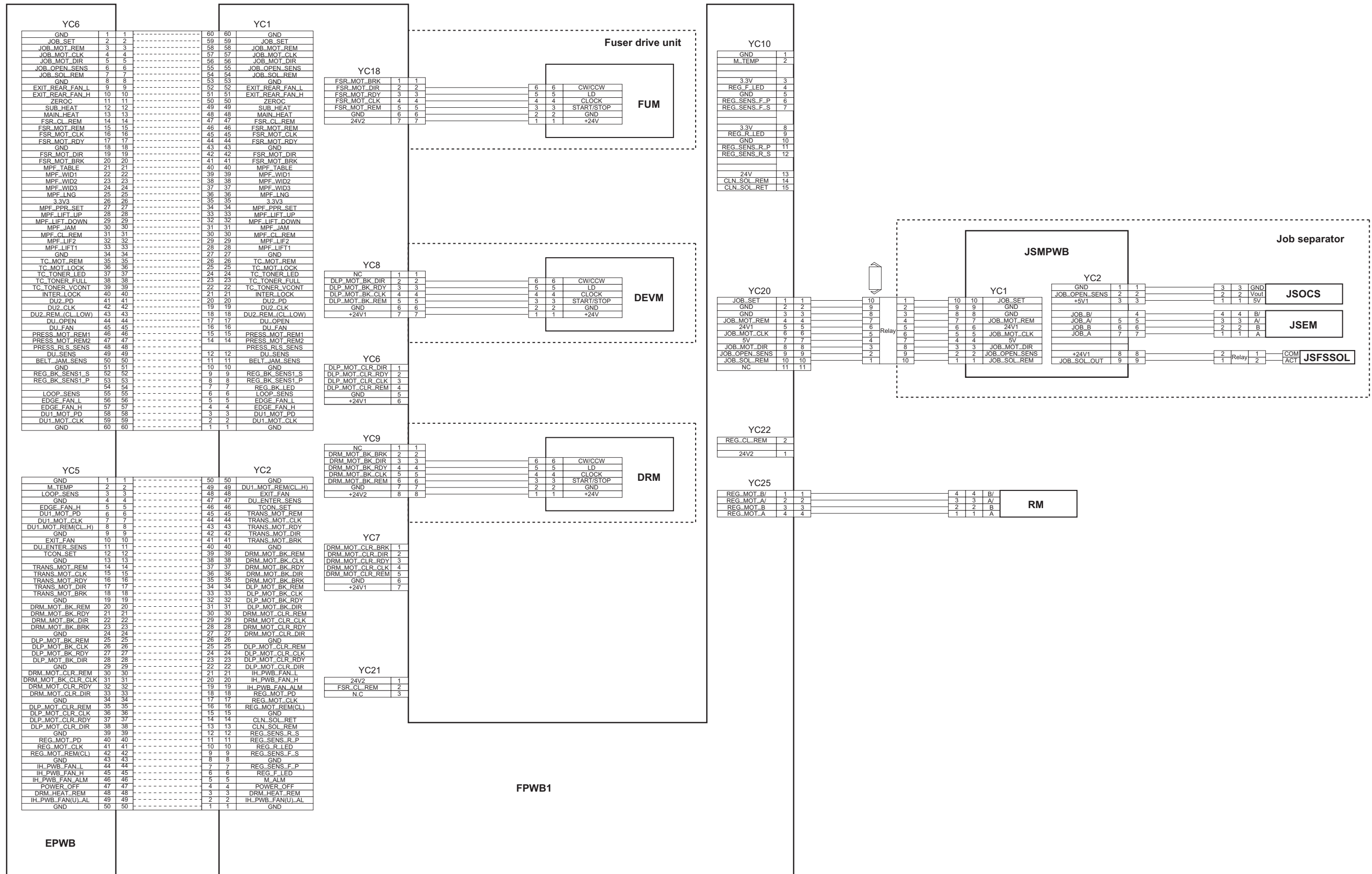
No.4



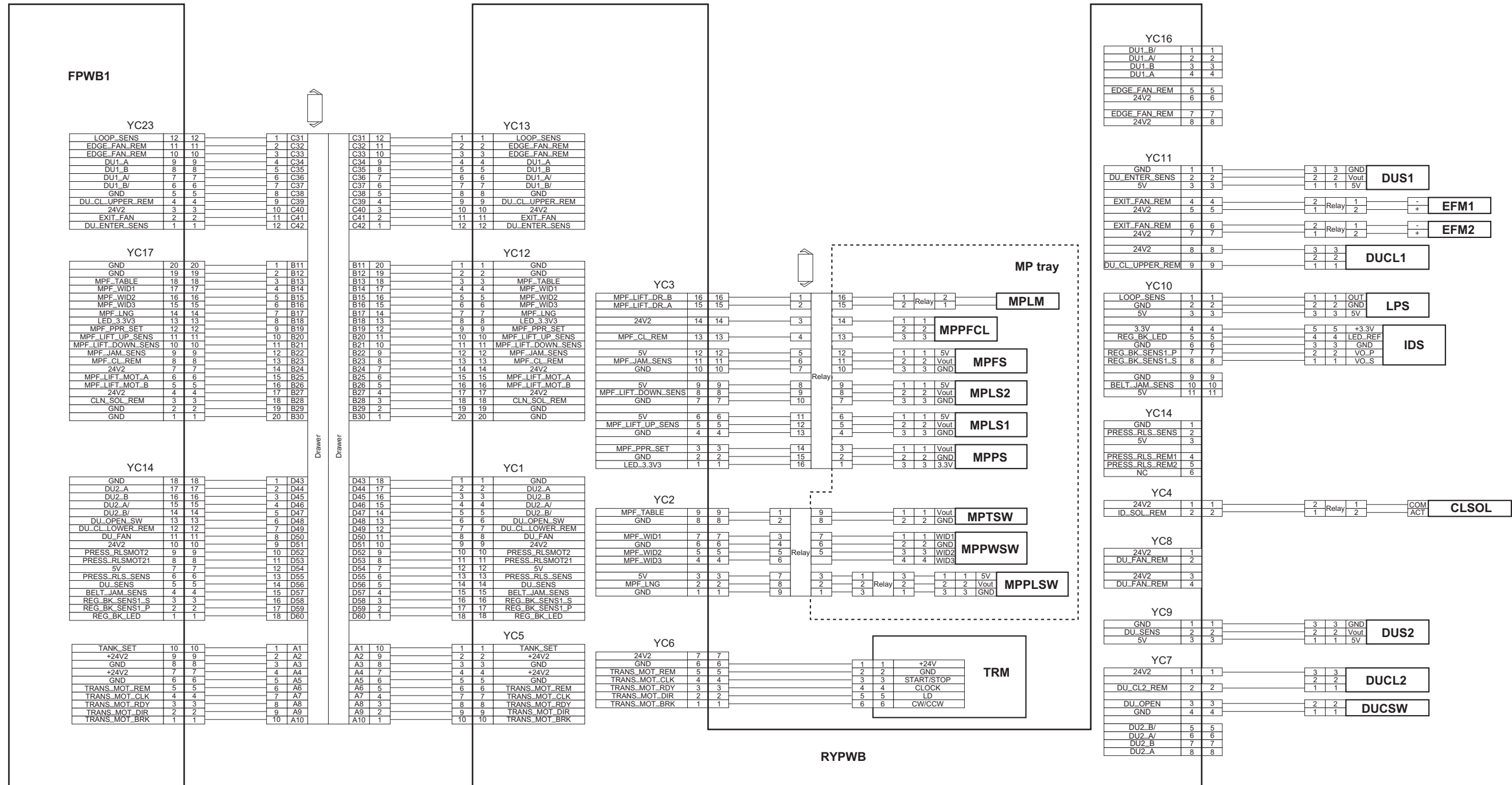
No.5 (35 ppm model)



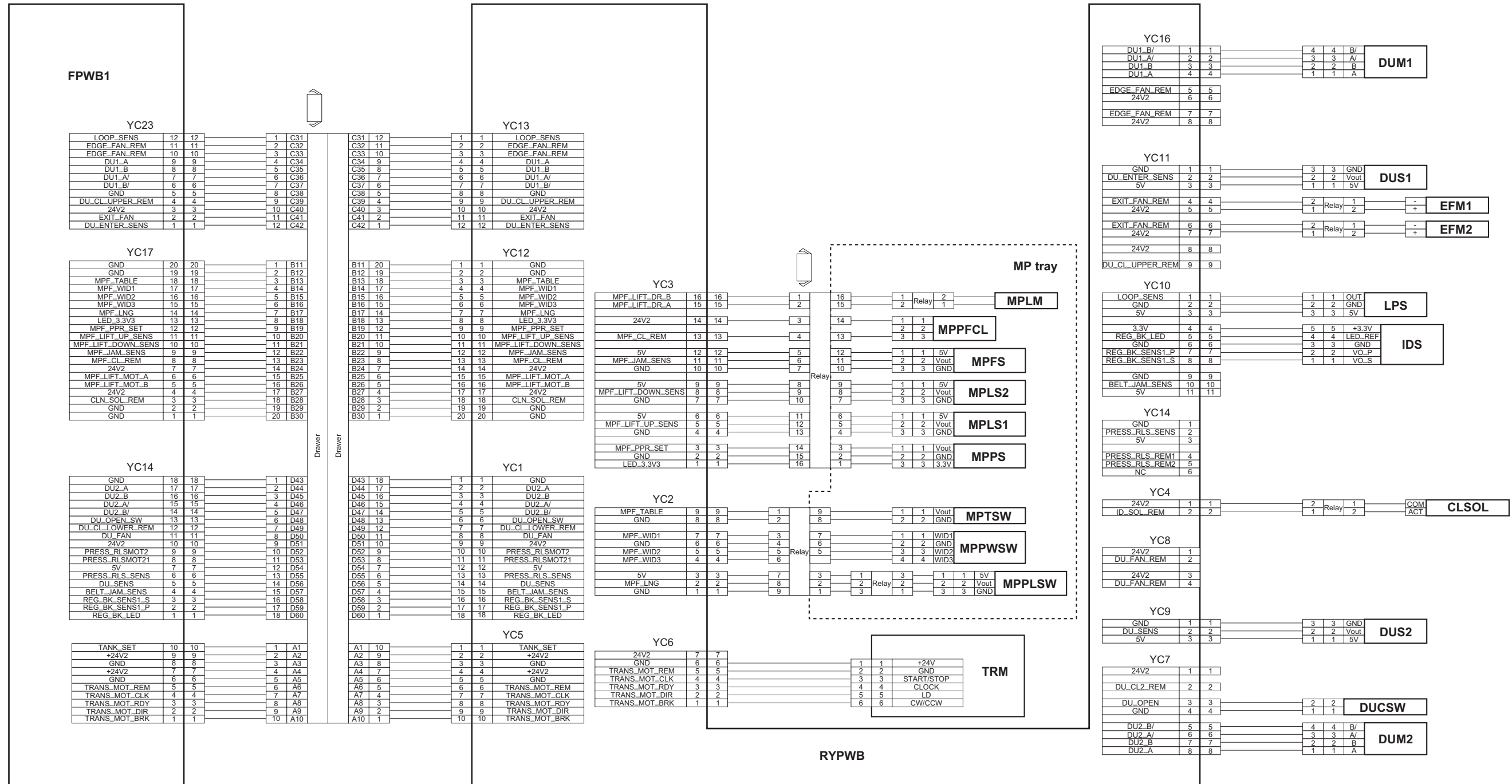
No.5 (45 ppm model/55 ppm model)



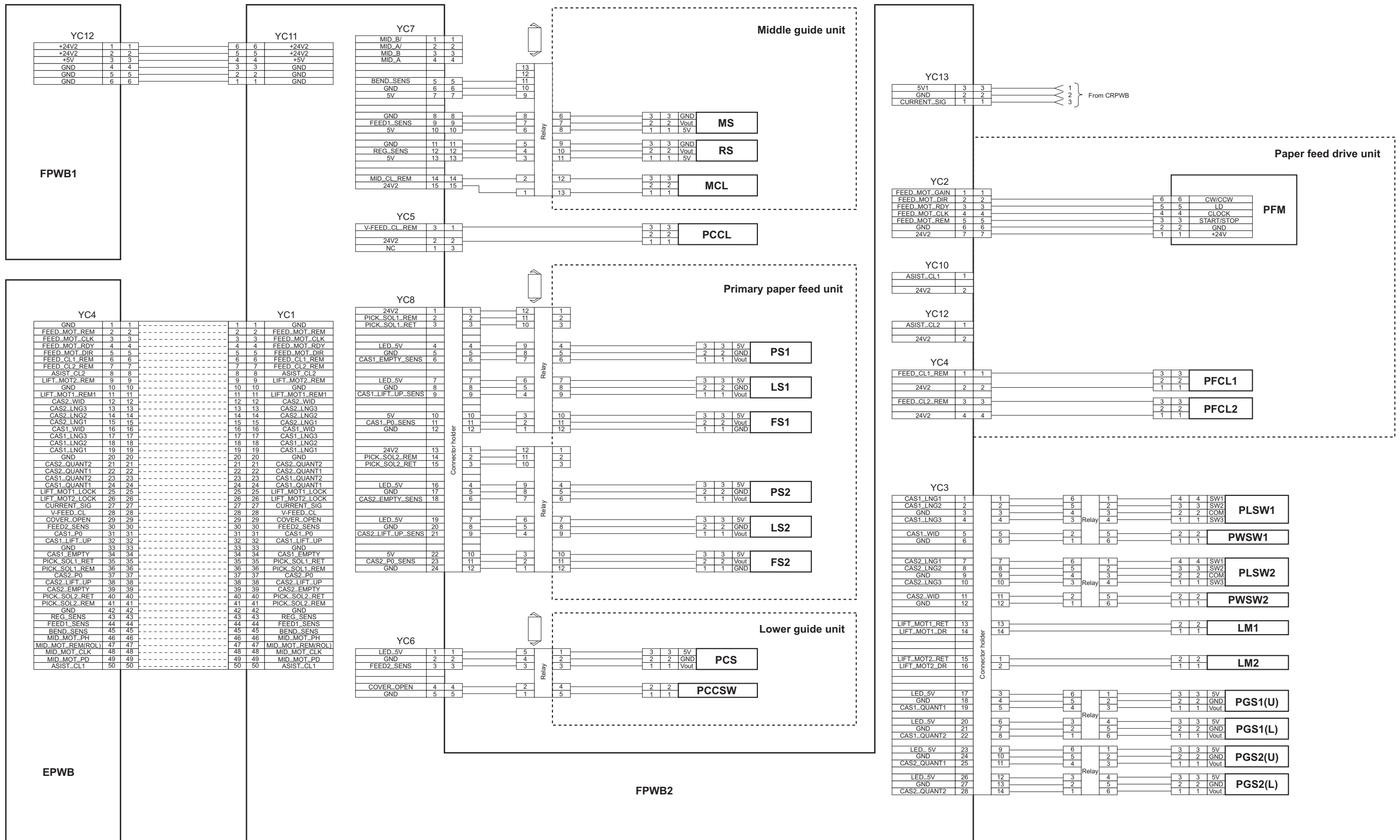
No.6 (35 ppm model)



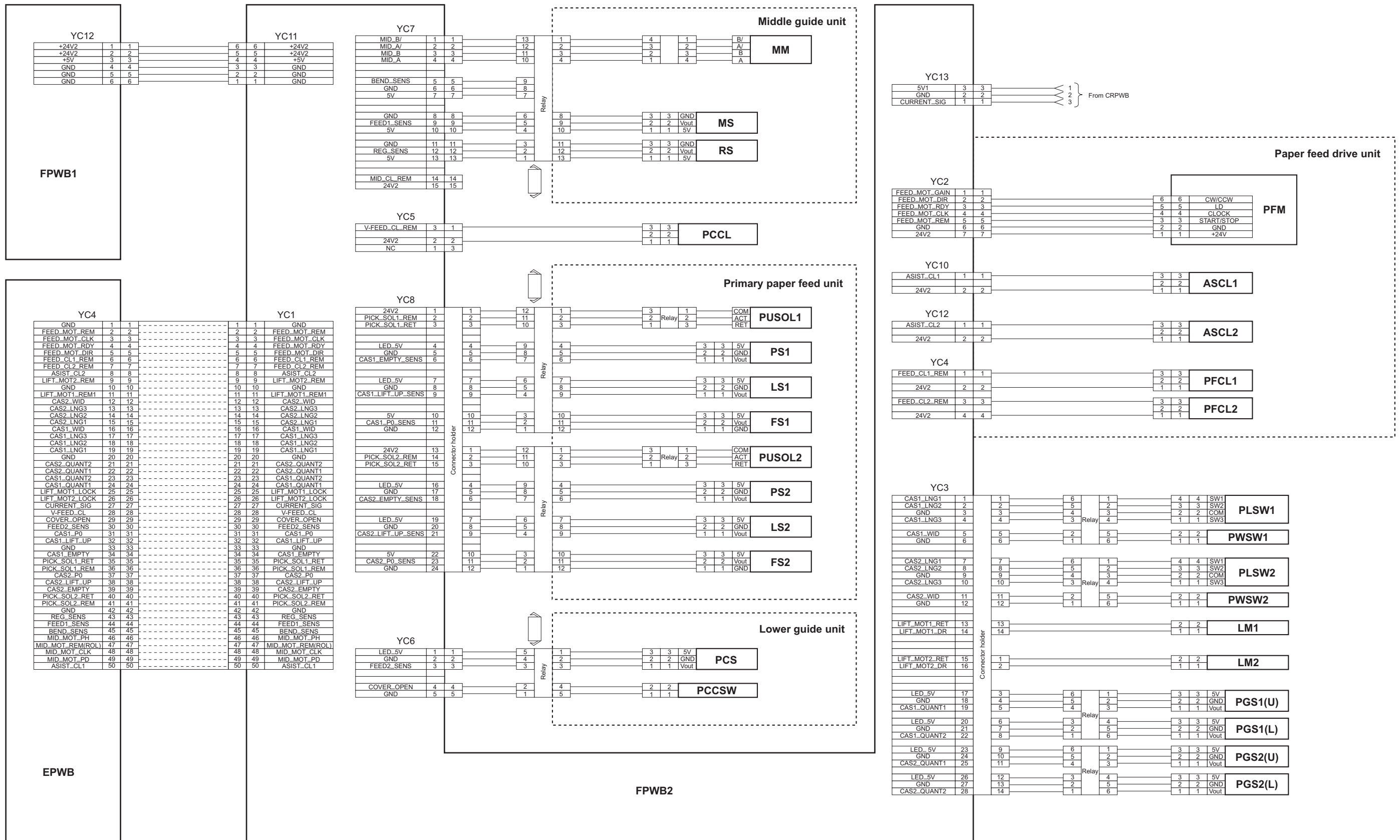
No.6 (45 ppm model/55 ppm model)



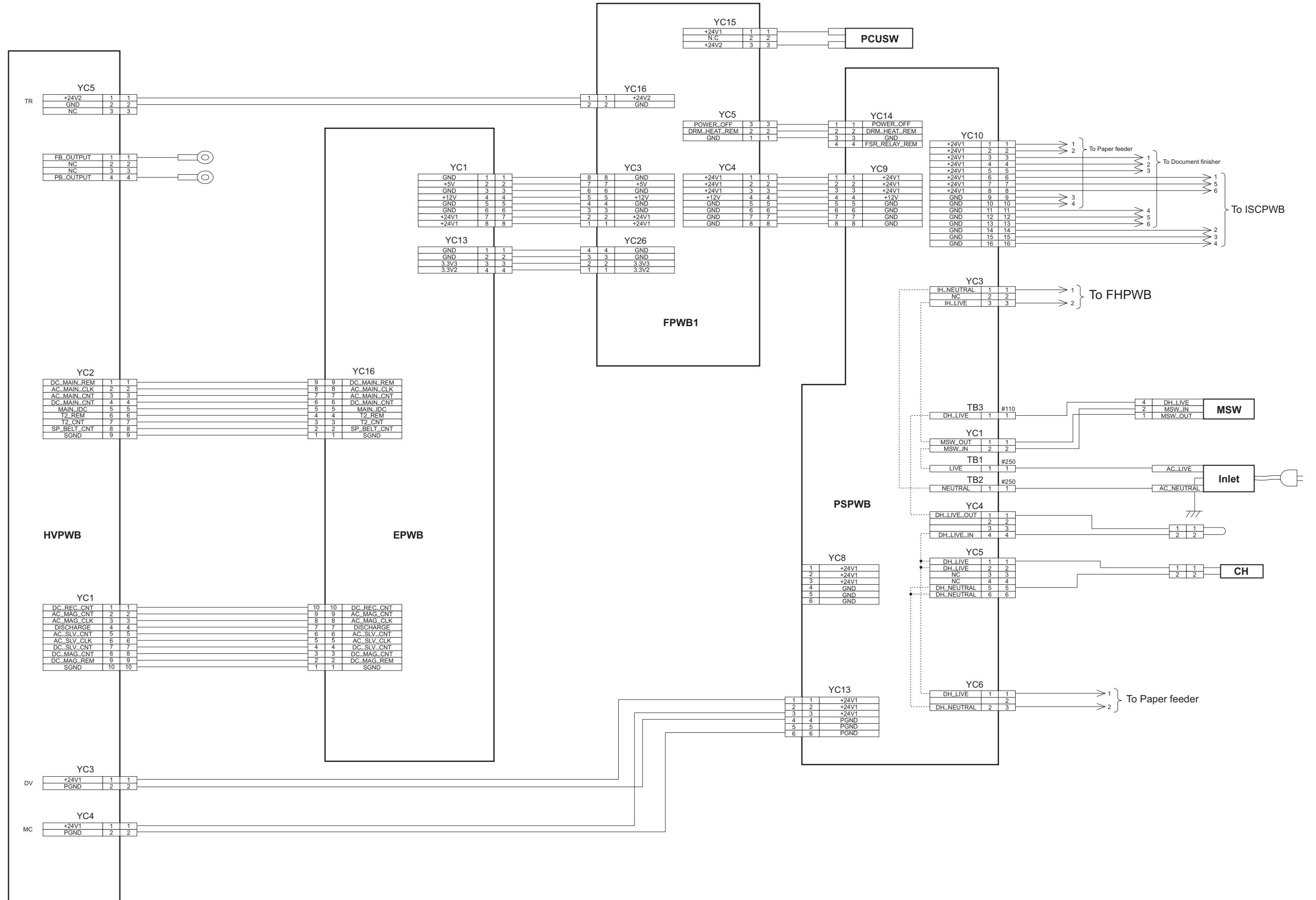
No.7 (35 ppm model)



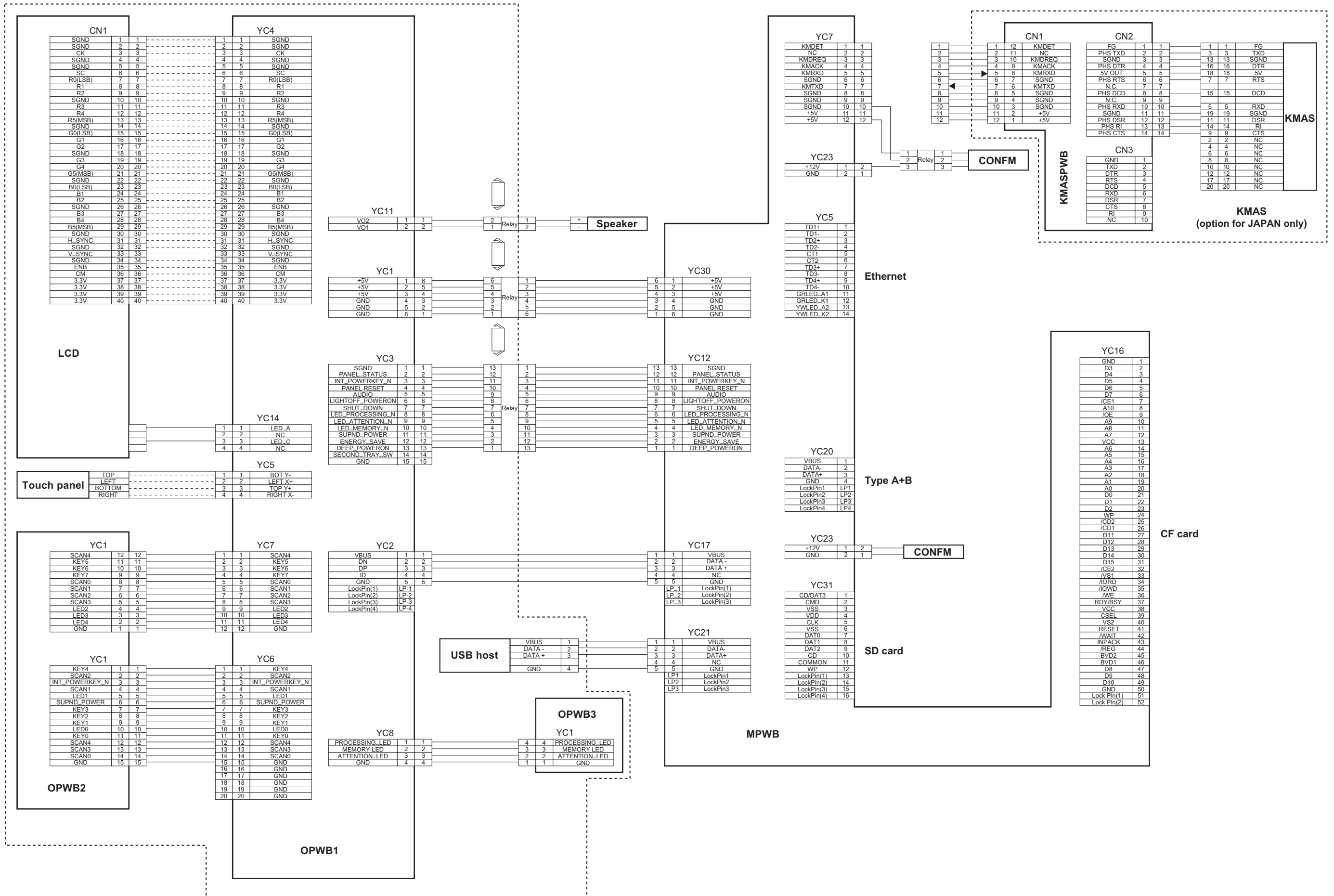
No.7 (45 ppm model/55 ppm model)



No.8



No.10



No.11

